



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 06913027 0





0.5

22 ME  
BARBER









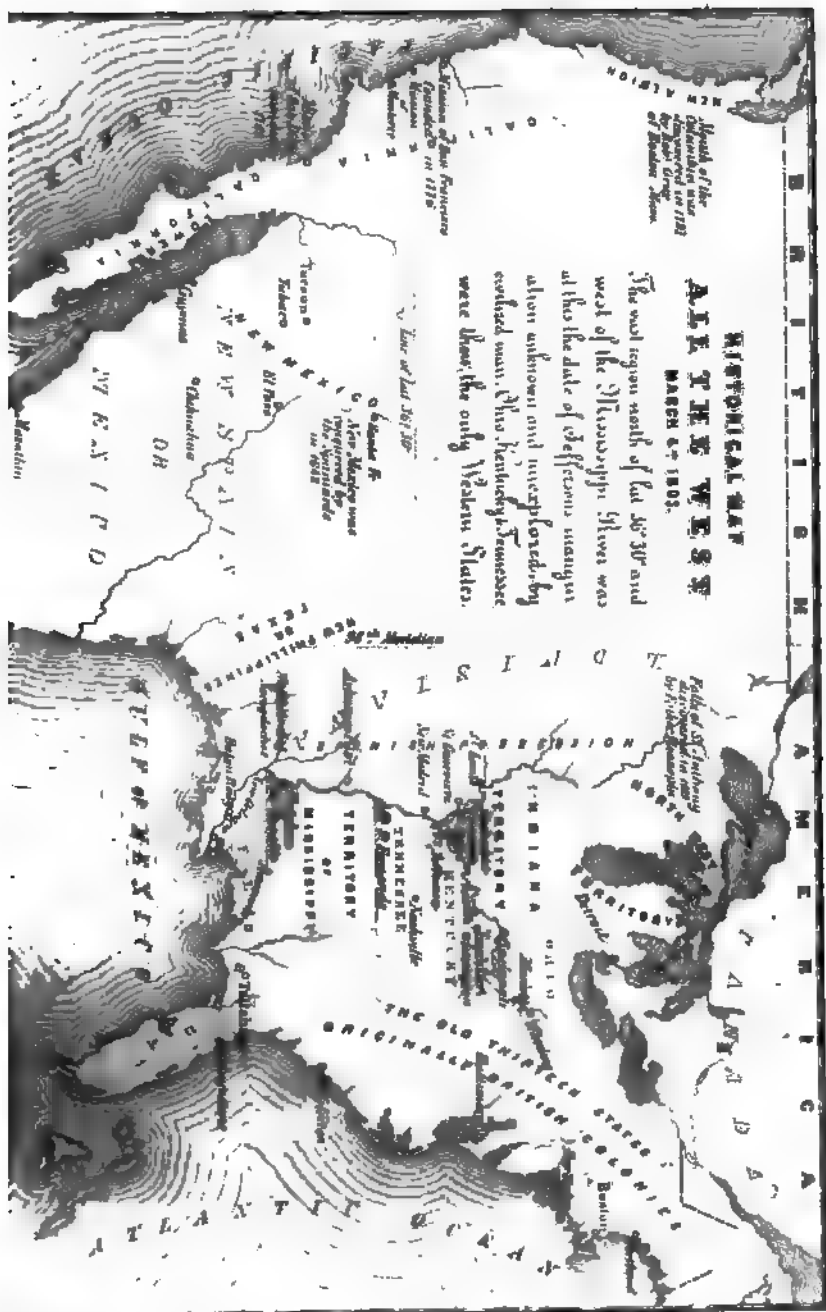




THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY.

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.







THE  
S. S. S. S. S.  
STOP AT THE AND

# ALL THE WESTERN STATES AND TERRITORIES,

FROM THE ALLEGHANIES TO THE PACIFIC,

AND

FROM THE LAKES TO THE GULF,

CONTAINING

*Their History from the Earliest Times, with Local History, Incidents of Pioneer Life, Military Events, Biographical Sketches; combined with full Geographical Descriptions of the different States, Territories, Cities, and Towns; the whole being illustrated by*

**240 ENGRAVINGS,**

*presenting views of the Cities and Principal Towns, Public Buildings and Monuments, Battle Fields, Historic Localities, Natural Curiosities, etc., principally from drawings taken on the spot by the Authors.*

---

BY

JOHN W. BARBER,

AUTHOR OF HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF CONNECTICUT, MASSACHUSETTS, &c.,

AND

HENRY HOWE,

AUTHOR OF HIST. COL'S OF VIRGINIA, OHIO, THE GREAT WEST, &c.

---

CINCINNATI, O.

No. 111 Main Street,

HOWE'S SUBSCRIPTION BOOK CONCERN,

ESTABLISHED BY HENRY HOWE IN 1847.

F. A. HOWE, Proprietor.

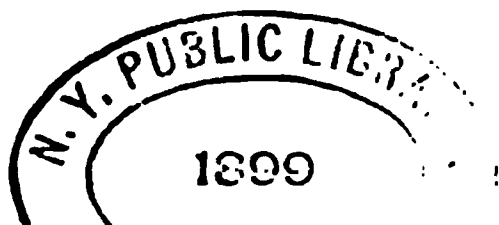
HENRY HOWE, Manager.

1867.

---

according to Act of Congress in the year eighteen hundred and sixty  
By F. A. HOWE,  
Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the So  
District of Ohio.

---



# INTRODUCTORY.

---

**D**URING the sad, tragic years of the Rebellion, a large two-volume work, by the authors of this, was published under the title of "**Our Whole Country.**" It was modeled on the same general plan with the Historical Collections of Massachusetts and of Connecticut, by John W. Barber, and the Historical Collections of Virginia and of Ohio, by Henry Howe. That work was issued at great expense, consequent upon years of labor, extensive travel, and the drawing and engraving of many hundred original views of objects of interest in all parts of our land. This expense was full fifteen thousand dollars before the first sheet of paper was bought upon which it was printed, and was an undivided enterprise of our own.

The changed condition of a part of our country, united to the double expense of book publishing, compels us to alter the plan, and to issue the original work in two independent, separate books, with such changes in the materials as are demanded by the lapse of time and events. By this means a choice of either will be given to such limited finances as can not grasp both.

The one book will comprise "**The Atlantic States, North and South;**" the other is the present volume, "**The Whole West.**" The first-named will be preceded by an introduction giving the general history of the country, when will follow, in order, all the sea-board States, originally British colonies, and the old Spanish colony of Florida, the most ancient of them all, but of feeble nursing and of trivial growth. The book you hold comprises all of that immense territory comprehended under the term "**The Great West.**"

The six States of the South-west are herein grouped by themselves; and the articles upon them, and the views of places

family will possess volumes solely devoted to the  
has entered so largely and thrillingly into the  
ence of us all.

frontispiece is a life-like portrait of Mr. John W.  
the principal author of this work, our part havi  
to add to the materials collected by him throug  
r and travel. The picture is faithful, photograph  
iginal, and true to every article of costume, ever  
e carpet-bag on the sward at his feet. He is rep  
encil and portfolio in hand, in the act of sketchi  
. For the information of those unfamiliar with bo  
, we here describe the process by which the pic  
rk were produced.

They were drawn on the spot by the eye, in outlin  
on paper, on a large scale.

Reduced in outline on paper to the smaller scale  
ing.

These outlines again traced on wood, and shaded

Engraved; a labor of several years, had only one e  
mployed.

Stereotyped on the page with the type, ready

g to the position of many places, only a parti



Mr. Barber, whom we have thus introduced to the reader, deserves so to be. He is a plain, unobtrusive old gentleman, who began life with only the solid education Connecticut gives all her sons—born at the close of the administration of George Washington, in the century that is past—with no especial pride, except in being a descendant of the Pilgrims, of whom he is a genuine, honest, and most unmistakable offshoot. His life has been one of untiring and useful industry, chiefly passed in compiling books, every page of which has been created with a view to benefit the public. No man living in the Union has taken so many views of places in it as he, in making drawings for this and his various State works. His books have gratified all classes; the learned and unlearned, the old and young. A personal anecdote is proper here. On a time, in the years now gone, we were rattled over the paving-stones of Broadway in an omnibus, and holding the first bound volume of a State work, the result of the joint labor of Mr. Barber and ourself. An elderly gentleman, in neat, and, as we thought, somewhat humble attire, leaned over to look at our book: then putting an inquiry, which we answered, he rejoined: "I have Mr. Barber's Connecticut and Massachusetts, and I shall want that." A moment later, the vehicle stopped, and our questioner left us. "Do you know who that old gentleman is that spoke to you?" asked a fellow-passenger, also a stranger. "No sir." "That," added he, "is Chancellor Kent!"

It is now thirty years since Mr. Barber published his first State work, that on Connecticut. It was the model on which others were formed, and a surprise to the public, for its plan was original and quaint. The venerable Noah Webster, a townsman of Mr. Barber, was especially gratified. The venerable, slender form of Webster, in the garb of a gentleman of the old school, with broad-brimmed hat, shading a benignant, scholarly face, with Quaker-like cut coat, short breeches, and buckle shoes, was, at that period, a pleasant and daily object to be met moving modestly along under the proudly arching elms of New Haven.

We then knew them both "as a boy knows a man." Mrs. Barber, as Miss Ruth Greene, had, only a few years before, pointed out to us the mysteries of A B C from Webster's spelling-book. It was in the printing-office at the time, or, perhaps, a little later, owned by our father, Hezekiah Howe, and attached

... , earnestly talk upon the practical m  
ing the topics introduced was that of runawa  
for years kept a record of accidents. Aln  
s to life and limb had arisen from parties er  
themselves by springing from the whirling  
e was to those present, whenever placed in  
ck to the wagon. The word "stick," though  
n, Webster did not probably use; for he,  
those Yale men generally, spoke English so  
led," that a slang word, or a coarse one, ga  
to his delicate sensibilities than a full, rou  
gives to common ears. This anecdote, living  
n memory, is fastened in here, as a pleasi  
of the calm, wise man who caused us all t  
a that brightest of words—Honor.

years—perhaps an entire generation—must el  
book will be issued upon the West involvin  
r and expense as this. More of both were g  
t sheet was printed than to most volumes o  
l price completed for the market. We desig  
d work upon the West, and, in successive  
its value by such modifications and additi  
sirable. We trust it will become a Househol  
tern people; and not only this but to - - -

# ENGRAVINGS.\*

## THE WESTERN STATES, PACIFIC STATES, AND UNITED STATES TERRITORIES.

[~~See~~ For List of Engravings in the STATES of the SOUTHWEST, see p. 12.]

Portrait of J. W. Barber, FRONTIS-  
PIECE.

Map, All the West, March 4, 1803,  
FRONTISPIECE.

### WEST VIRGINIA.

Arms of West Virginia,..... 33  
Wheeling, ..... 40  
Tray Run Viaduct,..... 43

### KENTUCKY.

Arms of Kentucky, ..... 45  
Frankfort, ..... 48  
State House, Frankfort, ..... 49  
Military Monument, . . . . . 49  
Grave of Daniel Boone, ..... 51  
Louisville, ..... 53  
Medical and Law Colleges, ..... 54  
Green River Bridge, ..... 56  
View in the Mammoth Cave, ..... 56  
United States Barracks and Sus-  
pension Bridge, Newport, ... 58  
Public Square, Lexington, ..... 64  
Ashland, Seat of Henry Clay, ... 65  
Monument of Henry Clay, ..... 67  
Old Fort at Boonesboro' ..... 68  
Landing at Paducah, ..... 70  
A Tobacco Plantation, ..... 71  
A Religious Encampment, ..... 77  
Signature of Daniel Boone, ..... 78  
Signature of Geo. Rogers Clark, 79  
Signature of Isaac Shelby, ..... 82  
Signature of Henry Clay, ..... 82

### OHIO.

Arms of Ohio, ..... 85  
Ancient Mound, Marietta, ..... 90  
Campus Martius, Marietta, ..... 91  
A Pioneer Dwelling, ..... 93  
Gallipolis, in 1791, ..... 95  
Outline View of Cincinnati, ..... 98  
First Church in Cincinnati, .... 100  
Cincinnati in 1802, ..... 101  
View in Fourth St., Cincinnati, 103  
Pike's Building, ..... 105  
Longworth's Vineyard, ..... 107  
Harrison House, North Bend, .. 109  
Old Block House, near N. Bend, 110  
Monument of J. C. Symmes, ... 110  
Court House, Chillicothe, ..... 111  
Old State Capitol, ..... 112  
Portsmouth, ..... 115  
State Capitol, Columbus, ..... 116  
Ohio White Sulphur Springs, .. 117  
Court House, Zanesville, ..... 119  
Market Street, Steubenville, .... 125  
Superior Street, Cleveland, ..... 127  
Ancient Map, Cleveland, ..... 128  
Toledo, ..... 130  
Wayne's Battle-ground, ..... 133  
Public Square, Sandusky, ..... 138  
Ancient Map, Sandusky, ..... 138  
Fort Sandusky, ..... 139  
Wyandot Mission Church, ..... 141  
View in Dayton, ..... 142  
Old Court House in Greene Co.. 143  
Plan of St. Clair's Battlefield, .. 145

\* The engravings original to this work can not be copied by other publishers without infringement of copyright,

in Terre Haute,.....	168
ls' Board. Sch., Richm'd,	169
ville,.....	171
Church, New Harmony,	172
in Street, Fort Wayne,..	175
ort Wayne, .....	177
ette, .....	180
ance Battle-ground,.....	181
f do. ....	185
on,.....	186
Albany,.....	188
y Monument,.....	189
sity of Indiana, .....	191
ate Capitol, Corydon,....	191
ig Rock,.....	192
ll Stream Cave,.....	192

**ILLINOIS.**

Illinois,.....	195
in 1831,.....	200
ouse Square, Chicago,..	202
aising, Chicago,.....	204
ouses, etc., Chicago,...	205
use Square, Springfi'd,	211
Residence, Springfield,	213
College, Jacksonville,..	218
gton, .....	221
.....	222
.....	226

Lumberman's Camp
Mackinaw Island,..
The Arched Rock,..
Ruins of Old Fort l
Map of Mackinaw ar
Falls of St. Mary,...
Map of Copper & Ir
The Minnesota Mine

**WISCON**

Arms of Wisconsin,..
Harbor of Milwaukee
The Portage,.....
Voyageurs' Camp,....
Madison,.....
Map of the Four Lak
Ft. Crawford, Prairie
Racine,.....
The Maiden's Rock,..
Fort Winnebago, in 1

**MINNESO**

Arms of Minnesota,..
St. Paul,.....
Fort Snelling,.....
Minne-ha-ha Falls,....
Lake Itasca,.....
Dacotah Dog Dance (t
Ojibway Scalp Dance

State Capitol, Des Moines,.....	398
Muscatine,.....	399
State University, Iowa City,....	401

## MISSOURI.

Arms of Missouri,.....	405
Levee at St. Louis,.....	409
Court House, St. Louis,.....	411
Biddle Monument,.....	417
Jefferson City,.....	418
Lexington Landing,.....	423
Kansas City,.....	424
A Santa Fe Train,.....	426
St. Joseph,.....	428
Hannibal, .....	429
Pilot Knob,.....	438

## KANSAS.

Arms of Kansas,.....	441
Fort Leavenworth,.....	446
Leavenworth,.....	447
Lawrence,.....	449
Lecompton,.....	451
Topeka Bridge,.....	453
Kansas Indian Village,.....	455

## CALIFORNIA.

Arms of California,.....	459
Harbor of San Francisco,.....	469
Execution by Vigilance Com... ..	474
Sutter's Mill,.....	479

Washing Gold with Long Tom,	480
Hydraulic Mining,.....	482
Fremont's Ranch,.....	483
Mammoth Tree Grove, .....	485

## OREGON.

Arms of Oregon,.....	501
Valley of the Willamette,.....	506
Giant Pines,.....	507

## COLORADO.

View in Denver,.....	516
Street in Denver,.....	517

## UTAH.

View in Salt Lake City,.....	538
Mammon Harem, .....	540

## NEW MEXICO.

Giant Cactus, .....	551
Pueblo, or town of Zuni,.....	553
Ancient Pueblo,.....	537
do. Plan,.....	537
Cañon of Chilly,.....	559
do. Pueblo in,.....	559
Inscription Rock,.....	561

## ARIZONA.

Church at Tucson,.....	565
Silver Mine Works,.....	566

## STATES.

California, .....	459	Kentucky, .....	45	Nevada, .....	489
Illinois, .....	195	Michigan,.....	271	Ohio, .....	85
Indiana,.....	155	Minnesota, .....	349	Oregon,.....	501
Iowa, .....	367	Missouri,.....	405	West Virginia, ....	33
Kansas, .....	441	Nebraska,.....	509	Wisconsin, .....	305

## U. S. TERRITORIES.

Arizona,.....	563	Idaho,.....	529	New Mexico, .....	545
Colorado, .....	515	Indian,.....	532	Utah,.....	535
Dacotah, .....	531	Montana,.....	525	Washington,.....	533



Abula,	147	Davenport,	382	Hillsboro,	148	Ma
ia,	508	Danville,	69	Hopkinsville,	70	Ma
son,	448	Dayton,	141	Hudson,	338	Ma
a,	193-495	Decatur,	245	Humboldt City,		Ma
n,	495	Delaware,	147		488	Ma
ock City,	526	Delphi,	193	Huntington,	193	Ma
town,	70	Denver,	516	Independence,	429	Mar
ia,	245	Des Moines,	398	Indianapolis,	163	Mar
Creek,	283	Detroit,	257	Iowa City,	401	Ma
,	335	Dixon,	244	Ironton,	148, 433	Mas
ontaine,	147	Dubuque,	372	Janesville,	335	May
le,	245	Dunleith,	244	Jackson,	267	Men
e,	386, 559	Eaton,	148	Jacksonville,	217	Micl
ere,	245	Elgin,	245	Jefferson City,	417	Milv
a,	488	Elyria,	147	Jeffersonville,	190	Minc
ington,		Evansville,	170	Joliet,	243	Minc
	191, 221	Fillmore City,	544	Kalamazoo,	283	Mish
ille,	433	Flint,	277	Kankakee City,		Moli
g Green,	68	Fond du Lac,	339		244	Mon
is,	147	Fort Dodge,	402	Kansas City,	424	Mont
gton,	390	Fort Snelling,	356	Kaskaskia,	213	Morg
	231	Fort Wayne,	175	Kenosha,	334	Mt. C
idge,	148	Fort Yuma,	488	Keokuk,	393	Mt. J
idge City,		Frankfort,	48	Keosauqua,	403	Mt.
	456	Franklin,	193	Klamath,	488	
on,	148	Fremont,	139	La Crosse,	337	Munc
	147	Freeport,	233	La Fayette,	179	Musc
on,	70	Galena,	233	Lake City,	359	Napic
City,	492	Galesburg,	233	Laguana,	555	Nauv
Falls,	403	Gallipolis,	94	Lancaster,	148	Nebra
lapids,	403	Georgetown,	70	Lansing,	265	Nema
ton,	42	Germantown,	148	La Pointe,	348	New
,	199	Golden City,	518	La Porte,	190	Newa
the,	111	Goshen,	193	La Salle,	244	N

Oregon City, 508	Red Wing, 359	Shakopee, 359	Upper Sandusky, 139
Oskaloosa, 403	Richmond, 169	Sheboygan, 348	Urbana, 147, 245
Ossawatimie, 454	Ripley, 148	Shelbyville, 70, 193	Vallejo, 488
Ottawa, 245	Rising Sun, 193	Sidney, 147	Vandalia, 245
Owensboro, 70	Rockford, 233	Silver City, 491	Versailles, 70
Ozaukee, 348	Rock Island City, 286	Sioux City, 403	Vevay, 191
Paducah, 70	Rockville, 193	Smithland, 70	Vincennes, 158
Painesville, 147	Romeo, 284	Sonora, 484	Virginia City, 491
Paris, 70	Russellville, 70	South Bend, 190	Wabashaw, 359
Parkersburg, 39	Sacram. City, 478	Springfield, 142, 211	Warren, 147
Pembina, 531	Saginaw, 282	Sterling, 245	Watertown, 328
Peoria, 222	Salem, 508	Steubenville, 124	Waubensee, 454
Peru, 193	St. Anna, 402	Stillwater, 359	Waukegan, 245
Piqua, 147	St. Anthony, 357	Stockton, 483	Wellsburg, 41
Plattsmouth, 511	St. Charles, 245, 432	Superior City, 348	Wellsville, 148
Pomeroy, 148	St. Genevieve, 434	Sycamore, 245	Weston, 43, 428
Pontiac, 282	St. Joseph, 435, 427	Taos, 554	Wheeling, 39
Portage City, 340	St. Paul, 409	Tecumseh, 283	White Sulphur Springs, 43
Portland, 588	Salt Lake City, 538	Terre Haute, 167	Wilmington, 148
Port Huron, 282	San Diego, 488	Tiffin, 147	Winona, 350
Portsmouth, 113	Sandoval, 245	Toledo, 130	Wooster, 147
Potosi, 433	Sandusky, 137	Topeka, 452	Wyandot, 448
Prairie du Chien, 328	San Francisco, 468	Trinidad, 488	Xenia, 143
Prescott, 338, 563	San Jose, 488	Troy, 147	Youngstown, 147
Princeton, 193	Santa Barbara, 488	Tubac, 565	Ypsilanti, 283
Quincy, 226	Santa Fe, 552	Tucson, 565	Zanesville, 119
Racine, 333	Sault de Ste. Marie, 291	Two Rivers, 348	Zuni, 555
Ravenna, 147			

ity of Alabama,	580	Gen. Taylor's Residence,	674	Arms of
loosa,	582	Gathering Sugar Cane,	617	Galveston
square, Hunts-	583			View of
				San Ar
				Church o
MISSISSIPPI.		Arms of Tennessee,	623	
Mississippi,	585	Nashville,	627	Mission o
View of Jack-		State House, Nashville,	628	The Alan
	588	President Polk's Resi-		Plan of tl
	588	dence,	529	Landing s
g,	593	Memphis,	630	Ancient Ca
ory of the State		Knoxville,	632	
sity,	594	Signature of Andrew		Ruins at (
ng Cotton,	597	Jackson,	635	State Capi
		Residence of Andrew		The Alan
LOUISIANA.		Jackson,	636	
Louisiana,	599	Tomb of Andrew Jack-		San Jacint
Square, New		son,	638	ground,
	602	David Crockett's Cabin,		Soldiers' (
New Orleans,	602		640	cinto Ba
es street in		Brainerd, Missionary		A night Sc
leans,	603	Station,	642	Buffalo

#### STATES.

571	Louisiana,	599	Tennessee,
645	Mississippi,	585	Texas,

#### CITIES—TOWNS.

593	Fort Smith,	650	Marion,	581	Parl
621	Galveston,	661	Marshall,	695	Pinc
ost, 649	Goliad,	674	Matagorda,	695	Port
633	Gallatin,	533	Memphis,	630	San
678	Gonzales.	605			

# HISTORICAL SKETCH

OF THE

## WEST.

---

**TWENTY** years after the great event occurred, which has immortalized the name of Christopher Columbus, Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon, ex-governor of Porto Rico. Sailing from that island in March, 1512, he discovered an unknown country, which he named Florida, from the abundance of its flowers, the trees being covered with blossoms, and its first being seen on Easter Sunday, a day called by the Spaniards *Pascua Florida*; the name imports the country of flowers. Other explorers soon visited the same coast. In May, 1539, Ferdinand de Soto, the Governor of Cuba, landed at Tampa Bay, with six hundred followers. He marched into the interior; and on the 1st of May, 1541, discovered the Mississippi; being the first European who had ever beheld that mighty river.

Spain for many years claimed the whole of the country—bounded by the Atlantic to the Gulf of St. Lawrence on the north, all of which bore the name of Florida. About twenty years after the discovery of the Mississippi, some Catholic missionaries attempted to form settlements at St. Augustine, and its vicinity; and a few years later a colony of French Calvinists had been established on the St. Mary's, near the coast. In 1565, this settlement was annihilated by an expedition from Spain, under Pedro Melendez de Aviles; and about nine hundred French, men, women and children, cruelly massacred. The bodies of many of the slain were hung from trees, with the inscription, "*Not as Frenchmen, but as heretics.*" Having accomplished his bloody errand, Melendez founded St. Augustine, the oldest town by half a century of any now in the Union. Four years after, Dominic de Gourges, burning to avenge his countrymen, fitted out an expedition at his own expense, and surprised the Spanish colonists on the St. Mary's; destroying the ports, burning the houses, and ravaging the settlements with fire and sword; finishing the work by also suspending some of the corpses of his enemies from trees, with the inscription,

*"Not as Spaniards, but as murderers."* Unable to hold possession of the country, de Gourges retired to his fleet. Florida, excepting for a few years, remained under the Spanish crown, suffering much in its early history, from the vicissitudes of war and piratical incursions, until 1819, when, vastly diminished from its original boundaries, it was ceded to the United States, and in 1845 became a State.

In 1535, James Cartier, a distinguished French mariner, sailed with an exploring expedition up the St. Lawrence, and taking possession of the country in the name of his king, called it "New France." In 1608, the energetic Champlain created a nucleus for the settlement of Canada, by founding Quebec. This was the same year with the settlement of Jamestown, Virginia, and twelve years previous to that on which the Puritans first stepped upon the rocks of Plymouth.

To strengthen the establishment of French dominion, the genius of Champlain saw that it was essential to establish missions among the Indians. Up to this period "the far west" had been untrod by the foot of the white man. In 1616, a French Franciscan, named Le Caron, passed through the Iroquois and Wyandot nations—to streams running into Lake Huron; and in 1634, two Jesuits founded the first mission in that region. But just a century elapsed from the discovery of the Mississippi, ere the first Canadian envoys met the savage nations of the northwest at the falls of St. Mary's, below the outlet of Lake Superior. It was not until 1659 that any of the adventurous fur traders wintered on the shores of

miles, and returned in the Autumn. The discovery of this great river gave great joy to New France, it being "a pet idea" of that age that some of its western tributaries would afford a direct route to the South Sea, and thence to China. Monsieur La Salle, a man of indefatigable enterprise, having been several years engaged in the preparation, in 1682, explored the Mississippi to the sea, and took formal possession of the country in the name of the King of France, in honor of whom he called it Louisiana. In 1685, he also took formal possession of Texas, and founded a colony on the Colorado; but La Salle was assassinated, and the colony dispersed.

The descriptions of the beauty and magnificence of the Valley of the Mississippi, given by these explorers, led many adventurers from the cold climate of Canada to follow the same route, and commence settlements. About the year 1680, Kaskaskia and Cahokia, the oldest towns in the Mississippi Valley, were founded. Kaskaskia became the capital of the Illinois country, and in 1721, a Jesuit college and monastery were founded there.

A peace with the Iroquois, Hurons and Ottawas, in 1700, gave the French facilities for settling the western part of Canada. In June, 1701, De la Motte Cadillac, with a Jesuit missionary and a hundred men, laid the foundation of Detroit. All of the extensive region south of the lakes was now claimed by the French, under the name of Canada, or New France. This excited the jealousy of the English, and the New York legislature passed a law for hanging every Popish priest that should come voluntarily into the province. The French, chiefly through the mild and conciliating course of their missionaries, had gained so much influence over the western Indians, that, when a war broke out with England, in 1711, the most powerful of the tribes became their allies; and the latter unsuccessfully attempted to restrict their claims to the country south of the lakes. The Fox nation, allies of the English, in 1713, made an attack upon Detroit; but were defeated by the French and their Indian allies. The treaty of Utrecht, this year, ended this war.

By the year 1720, a profitable trade had arisen in furs and agricultural products — between the French of Louisiana and those of Illinois; and settlements had been made on the Mississippi, below the junction of the Illinois. To confine the English to the Atlantic coast, the French adopted the plan of forming a line of military posts, to extend from the great northern lakes to the Mexican Gulf, and as one of the links of the chain, Fort Chartres was built on the Mississippi, near Kaskaskia; and in its vicinity soon flourished the villages of Cahokia and Prairie du Rocher.

The Ohio at this time was but little known to the French, and on their early maps was but an insignificant stream. Early in this century their missionaries had penetrated to the sources of the Alleghany. In 1721, Joncaire, a French agent and trader, established himself among the Senecas at Lewistown, and Fort Niagara was erected, near the falls, five years subsequent. In 1735, accord-

ing to some authorities, Post St. Vincent was erected on the Wabash. Almost coeval with this, was the military post of Presque Isle, on the site of Erie, Pennsylvania, and from thence a cordon of posts extended on the Alleghany to Pittsburgh; and from thence down the Ohio to the Wabash.

A map, published at London in 1755, gives the following list of French posts, as then existing in the west: Two on French Creek, in the vicinity of Erie, Pennsylvania; Duquesne, on the site of Pittsburgh; Miamis, on the Maumee, near the site of Toledo; Sandusky, on Sandusky Bay; St. Joseph's, on St. Joseph's River, Michigan; Ponchartrain, site of Detroit; Massillimacinac; one on Fox River, Green Bay; Crevecoeur, on the Illinois; Rockfort, or Fort St. Louis, on the Illinois; Vincennes; Cahokia; Kaskaskia, and one at each of the mouths of the Wabash, Ohio, and Missouri. Other posts, not named, were built about that time. On the Ohio, just below Portsmouth, are ruins, supposed to be those of a French fort; as they had a post there during Braddock's war.

In 1749, the French regularly explored the Ohio, and formed alliances with the Indians in Western New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia. The English, who claimed the whole west to the Pacific, but whose settlements were confined to the comparatively narrow strip east of the mountains, were jealous of the rapidly increasing power of the French in the west. Not content with exciting the savages to hostilities against them, they stimulated private enterprise by granting six hundred thousand acres of choice land on the Ohio, to the "Ohio Company."

By the year 1751, there were on the Illinois country, the settle-

expel the invaders from the Ohio and its tributaries. A detachment under Lieut. Ward erected a fort on the site of Pittsburgh; but it was surrendered shortly after, in April, 1754, to a superior force of French and Indians under Contrecoeur, and its garrison peaceably permitted to retire to the frontier post of Cumberland. Contrecoeur then erected a strong fortification at "the fork," under the name of Fort Duquesne.

Measures were now taken by both nations for the struggle that was to ensue. On the 28th of May, a strong detachment of Virginia troops, under Washington, surprised a small body of French from Fort Duquesne, killed its commander, M. Jumonville, and ten men, and took nearly all the rest prisoners. He then fell back and erected Fort Necessity, near the site of Uniontown. In July he was attacked by a large body of French and Indians, commanded by M. Villiers, and after a gallant resistance, compelled to capitulate with permission to retire unmolested, and under the express stipulation that farther settlements or forts should not be founded by the English, west of the mountains, for one year.

On the 9th of July, 1755, Gen. Braddock was defeated within ten miles of Fort Duquesne. His army, composed mainly of veteran English troops, passed into an ambuscade formed by a far inferior body of French and Indians, who, lying concealed in two deep ravines, each side of his line of march, poured in upon the compact body of their enemy volleys of musketry, with almost perfect safety to themselves. The Virginia provincials, under Washington, by their knowledge of border warfare and cool bravery, alone saved the army from complete ruin. Braddock was himself mortally wounded by a provincial named Fausett. A brother of the latter had disobeyed the silly orders of the general, that the troops should not take positions behind the trees, when Braddock rode up and struck him down. Fausett, who saw the whole transaction, immediately drew up his rifle and shot him through the lungs; partly from revenge, and partly as a measure of salvation to the army which was being sacrificed to his headstrong obstinacy and inexperience.

The result of this battle gave the French and Indians a complete ascendancy on the Ohio, and put a check to the operations of the English west of the mountains, for two or three years. In July, 1758, Gen. Forbes, with seven thousand men, left Carlisle, Penn., for the west. A corps in advance, principally of Highland Scotch, under Major Grant, were on the 13th of September defeated in the vicinity of Fort Duquesne, on the site of Pittsburgh. A short time after, the French and Indians, under Col. Boquet, made an unsuccessful attack upon the advanced guard.

In November, the commandant of Fort Duquesne, unable to cope with the superior force approaching under Forbes, abandoned the fortress, and descended to New Orleans. On his route, he erected Fort Massac, so called in honor of M. Massac, who superintended its construction. It was upon the Ohio, within forty



miles of its mouth—and within the limits of Illinois. Forbes repaired Fort Duquesne, and changed its name to Fort Pitt, in honor of the English Prime Minister.

The English were now for the first time in possession of the upper Ohio. In the spring, they established several posts in that region, prominent among which was Fort Burd, or Redstone Old Fort, on the site of Brownsville.

Owing to the treachery of Gov. Lyttleton, in 1760, by which, twenty-two Cherokee chiefs on an embassy of peace were made prisoners at Fort George, on the Savannah, that nation flew to arms, and for a while desolated the frontiers of Virginia and the Carolinas. Fort Loudon, in East Tennessee, having been besieged by the Indians, the garrison capitulated on the 7th of August, and on the day afterward, while on the route to Fort George, were attacked, and the greater part massacred. In the summer of 1761, Col. Grant invaded their country, and compelled them to sue for peace. On the north the most brilliant success had attended the British arms. Ticonderoga, Crown Point, and Fort Niagara, and Quebec were taken in 1759, and the next year Montreal fell, and with it all of Canada.

By the treaty of Paris, in 1763, France gave up her claim to New France and Canada; embracing all the country east of the Mississippi, from its source to the Bayou Iberville. The remainder of her Mississippi possessions, embracing Louisiana west of the Mississippi, and the Island of Orleans, she soon after secretly ceded to Spain, which terminated the dominion of France on this continent, and her vast plans for empire.

right of commerce for sixteen years. But in 1717, the speculation having resulted in his ruin, and to the injury of the colonists, he surrendered his privileges. Soon after, a number of other adventurers, under the name of the Mississippi Company, obtained from the French government a charter, which gave them all the rights of sovereignty, except the bare title, including a complete monopoly of the trade, and the mines. Their expectations were chiefly from the mines; and on the strength of a former traveler, Nicholas Perrot, having discovered a copper mine in the valley of St. Peters, the directors of the company assigned to the soil of Louisiana, silver and gold; and to the mud of the Mississippi, diamonds and pearls. The notorious Law, who then resided at Paris, was the secret agent of the company. To form its capital, its shares were sold at five hundred livres each; and such was the speculating mania of the times, that in a short time more than a hundred millions were realized. Although this proved ruinous to individuals, yet the colony was greatly benefited by the consequent emigration, and agriculture and commerce flourished.

In 1719, *Renault*, an agent of the Mississippi Company, left France with about two hundred miners and emigrants, to carry out the mining schemes of the company. He bought five hundred slaves at St. Domingo, to work the mines, which he conveyed to Illinois in 1720. He established himself a few miles above Kaskasia, and founded there the village of St. Philips. Extravagant expectations existed in France, of his probable success in obtaining gold and silver. He sent out exploring parties in various sections of Illinois and Missouri. His explorations extended to the banks of the Ohio and Kentucky rivers, and even to the Cumberland valley in Tennessee, where at "French Lick," on the site of Nashville, the French established a trading post. Although Renault was woefully disappointed in not discovering extensive mines of gold or silver, yet he made various discoveries of lead; among which were the mines north of Potosi, and those on the St. Francois. He eventually turned his whole attention to the smelting of lead, of which he made considerable quantities, and shipped to France. He remained in the country until 1744. Nothing of consequence was again done in mining, until after the American Revolution.

In 1718, Bienville laid out the town of New Orleans, on the plan of Rochefort, France. Some four years after, the bankruptcy of Law threw the colony into the greatest confusion, and occasioned wide-spread ruin in France, where speculation had been carried to an extreme unknown before.

The expenditures for Louisiana, were consequently stopped, but the colony had now gained strength to struggle for herself. Louisiana was then divided into nine cantons, of which Arkansas and Illinois formed each one.

About this time, the colony had considerable difficulty with the Indian tribes, and were involved in wars with the Chickasaws and the Natchez. This latter named tribe were finally completely con-

quered. The remnant of them dispersed among other Indians, so that, that once powerful people, as a distinct race, was entirely lost. Their name alone survives, as that of a flourishing city. Tradition related singular stories of the Natchez. It was believed that they emigrated from Mexico, and were kindred to the Incas of Peru. The Natchez alone, of all the Indian tribes, had a consecrated temple, where a perpetual fire was maintained by appointed guardians. Near the temple, on an artificial mound, stood the dwelling of their chief -called the Great Sun; who was supposed to be descended from that luminary, and all around were grouped the dwellings of the tribe. His power was absolute; the dignity was hereditary, and transmitted exclusively through the female line; and the race of nobles was so distinct, that usage had moulded language into the forms of reverence.

In 1732, the Mississippi Company relinquished their charter to the king, after holding possession fourteen years. At this period, Louisiana had five thousand whites, and twenty-five hundred blacks. Agriculture was improving in all the nine cantons, particularly in Illinois, which was considered the granary of the colony. Louisiana continued to advance until the war broke out with England in 1775, which resulted in the overthrow of French dominion.

Immediately after the peace of 1763, all the old French forts in the west, as far as Green Bay, were repaired and garrisoned with British troops. Agents and surveyors too, were making examinations of the finest lands east and northeast of the Ohio. Judging from the past, the Indians were satisfied that the British intended

October, 1768, with the Six Nations and their confederates, and those of Hard Labor and Lochaber, made with the Cherokees, afforded a pretext under which the settlements were advanced. It was now falsely claimed that the Indian title was extinguished east and south of the Ohio, to an indefinite extent, and the spirit of emigration and speculation in land greatly increased. Among the land companies formed at this time was the "Mississippi Company," of which George Washington was an active member.

Up to this period very little was known by the English of the country south of the Ohio. In 1754, James M. Bride, with some others, had passed down the Ohio in canoes; and landing at the mouth of the Kentucky River, marked the initials of their names, and the date on the barks of trees. On their return, they were the first to give a particular account of the beauty and richness of the country to the inhabitants of the British settlements. No farther notice seems to have been taken of Kentucky until the year 1767, when John Finlay, an Indian trader, with others, passed through a part of the rich lands of Kentucky—then called by the Indians "*the Dark and Bloody Ground*." Finlay, returning to North Carolina, fired the curiosity of his neighbors by the reports of the discoveries he had made. In consequence of this information, Col. Daniel Boone, in company with Finlay, Stewart, Holden, Monay, and Cool, set out from their residence on the Zadkin, in North Carolina, May 1st, 1769; and after a long and fatiguing march, over a mountainous and pathless wilderness, arrived on the Red River. Here, from the top of an eminence, Boone and his companions first beheld a distant view of the beautiful lands of Kentucky. The plains and forests abounded with wild beasts of every kind; deer and elk were common; the buffalo were seen in herds, and the plains covered with the richest verdure. The glowing descriptions of these adventurers inflamed the imaginations of the borderers, and their own sterile mountains beyond lost their charms, when compared to the fertile plains of this newly-discovered Paradise in the West.

In 1770, Ebenezer Silas and Jonathan Zane settled Wheeling. In 1771, such was the rush of emigration to Western Pennsylvania and Western Virginia, in the region of the Upper Ohio, that every kind of breadstuff became so scarce, that, for several months, a great part of the population were obliged to subsist entirely on meats, roots, vegetables, and milk, to the entire exclusion of all breadstuffs; and hence that period was long after known as "*the starving year*." Settlers, enticed by the beauty of the Cherokee country, emigrated to East Tennessee, and hundreds of families also, moved farther south to the mild climate of West Florida, which at this period extended to the Mississippi. In the summer of 1773, Frankfort and Louisville, Kentucky, were laid out. The next year was signalized by "Dummore's war," which temporarily checked the settlements.

In the summer of 1774, several other parties of surveyors and

hunters entered Kentucky, and James Harrod erected a dwelling—the first erected by whites in the country—on or near the site of Harrodsburg, around which afterward arose "Harrod Station." In the year 1775, Col. Richard Henderson, a native of North Carolina, in behalf of himself and his associates, purchased of the Cherokees all the country lying between the Cumberland River and Cumberland Mountains and Kentucky River, and south of the Ohio, which now comprises more than half of the State of Kentucky. The new country he named *Transylvania*. The first legislature sat at Boonsborough, and formed an independent government, on liberal and rational principles. Henderson was very active in granting lands to new settlers. The legislature of Virginia subsequently crushed his schemes; they claimed the sole right to purchase lands from the Indians, and declared his purchase null and void. But as some compensation for the services rendered in opening the wilderness, the legislature granted to the proprietors a tract of land, twelve miles square, on the Ohio, below the mouth of Green River.

In 1775, Daniel Boone, in the employment of Henderson, laid out the town and fort afterward called Boonsborough. From this time Boonsborough and Harrodsburg became the nucleus and support of emigration and settlement in Kentucky. In May, another fort was also built, which was under the command of Col. Benjamin Logan, and named Logan's Fort. It stood on the site of Stanford, in Lincoln county, and became an important post.

In 1776, the jurisdiction of Virginia was formally extended over the territory of Transylvania, and the new government was dissolved.

and liberal, yet a great defect existed in their not providing for a general survey of the country by the parent State, and its subdivision into sections and parts of sections. Each warrant-holder being required to make his own survey, and having the privilege of locating according to his pleasure, interminable confusion arose from want of precision in the boundaries. In unskillful hands, entries, surveys, and patents were piled upon each other, overlapping and crossing in inextricable confusion; hence, when the country became densely populated, arose vexatious lawsuits and perplexities. Such men as Kenton and Boone, who had done so much for the welfare of Kentucky in its early days of trial, found their indefinite entries declared null and void, and were dispossessed, in their old age, of any claim upon that soil for which they had periled their all.

The close of the revolutionary war, for a time only, suspended Indian hostilities, when the Indian war was again carried on with renewed energy. This arose from the failure of both countries in fully executing the terms of the treaty. By it, England was obligated to surrender the northwestern posts within the boundaries of the Union, and to return slaves taken during the war. The United States, on their part had agreed to offer no legal obstacles to the collection of debts due from her citizens to those of Great Britain. Virginia, indignant at the removal of her slaves by the British fleet, by law prohibited the collection of British debts, while England, in consequence, refused to deliver up the posts, so that they were held by her more than ten years, until Jay's treaty was concluded.

Settlements rapidly advanced. Simon Kenton having, in 1784, erected a blockhouse on the site of Maysville—then called Limestone—that became the point from whence the stream of emigration, from down its way on the Ohio, turned into the interior.

In the spring of 1783, the first court in Kentucky was held at Harrodsburg. At this period, the establishment of a government, independent of Virginia, appeared to be of paramount necessity, in consequence of troubles with the Indians. For this object, the first convention in Kentucky was held at Danville, in December, 1784; but it was not consummated until eight separate conventions had been held, running through a term of six years. The last was assembled in July, 1790; on the 4th of February, 1791, Congress passed the act admitting Kentucky into the Union, and in the April following she adopted a State Constitution.

Prior to this, unfavorable impressions prevailed in Kentucky against the Union, in consequence of the inability of Congress to compel a surrender of the northwest posts, and the apparent disposition of the Northern States to yield to Spain, for twenty years, the sole right to navigate the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico, the exclusive right to which was claimed by that power as being within her dominions. Kentucky was suffering under the horrors of Indian warfare, and having no government of her own, she saw

that that beyond the mountains was unable to afford them protection. When, in the year 1786, several States in Congress showed a disposition to yield the right of navigating the Mississippi to Spain for certain commercial advantages, which would inure to their benefit, but not in the least to that of Kentucky, there arose a universal voice of dissatisfaction; and many were in favor of declaring the independence of Kentucky and erecting an independent government west of the mountains.

Spain was then an immense landholder in the West. She claimed all east of the Mississippi lying south of the 31st degree of north latitude, and all west of that river to the ocean.

In May, 1787, a convention was assembled at Danville to remonstrate with Congress against the proposition of ceding the navigation of the Mississippi to Spain; but it having been ascertained that Congress, through the influence of Virginia and the other Southern States, would not permit this, the convention had no occasion to act upon the subject.

In the year 1787, quite a sensation arose in Kentucky in consequence of a profitable trade having been opened with New Orleans by General Wilkinson, who descended thither in June, with a boat load of tobacco and other productions of Kentucky. Previously, all those who ventured down the river within the Spanish settlements, had their property seized. The lure was then held out by the Spanish Minister, that if Kentucky would declare her independence of the United States, the navigation of the Mississippi should be opened to her; but that, never would this privilege be extended while she was a part of the Union, in consequence of existing commercial treaties between Spain and other European nations.

ceded them to the United States. In March, 1784, Virginia ceded the soil and jurisdiction of her lands northwest of the Ohio. In September, 1786, Connecticut ceded her claim to the soil and jurisdiction of her western lands, excepting that part of Ohio known as the "Western Reserve," and to that she ceded her jurisdictional claims in 1800. Massachusetts and New York ceded all their claims. Beside these were the Indian claims asserted by the right of possession. These have been extinguished by various treaties, from time to time, as the inroads of emigration rendered necessary.

The Indian title to a large part of the territory of Ohio having become extinguished, Congress, before settlements were commenced, found it necessary to pass ordinances for the survey and sale of the lands in the Northwest Territory. In October, 1787, Manasseh Cutler and Winthrop Sargeant, agents of the New England Ohio Company, made a large purchase of land, bounded south by the Ohio, and west by the Scioto river. Its settlement was commenced at Marietta in the spring of 1788, which was the first made by the Americans within Ohio. A settlement had been attempted within the limits of Ohio, on the site of Portsmouth, in April, 1785, by four families from Redstone, Pennsylvania, but difficulties with the Indians compelled its abandonment.

About the time of the settlement of Marietta, Congress appointed General Arthur St. Clair, Governor; Winthrop Sargeant, Secretary; and Samuel Holden Parsons, James M. Varnum and John Cleves Symmes, Judges in and over the Territory. They organized its government and passed laws, and the governor erected the county of Washington, embracing nearly the whole of the eastern half of the present limits of Ohio.

In November, 1788, the second settlement within the limits of Ohio was commenced at Columbia, on the Ohio, five miles above the site of Cincinnati, and within the purchase and under the auspices of John Cleves Symmes and associates. Shortly after, settlements were commenced at Cincinnati and at North Bend, sixteen miles below, both within Symmes' purchase. In 1790, another settlement was made at Gallipolis by a colony from France—the name signifying City of the French.

On the 9th of January, 1789, a treaty was concluded at Fort Harmer, at the mouth of the Muskingum, opposite Marietta, by Governor St. Clair, in which the treaty which had been made four years previous at Fort M'Intosh, on the site of Beaver, Pennsylvania, was renewed and confirmed. It did not, however, produce the favorable results anticipated. The Indians, the same year, committed numerous murders, which occasioned the alarmed settlers to erect block-houses in each of the new settlements. In June, Major Doughty, with one hundred and forty men, commenced the erection of Fort Washington, on the site of Cincinnati. In the course of the summer, Gen. Harmer arrived at the fort with three hundred men.

Negotiations with the Indians proving unfavorable, Gen. Harmer



marched, in September, 1790, from Cincinnati with thirteen hundred men, less than one-fourth of whom were regulars, to attack their towns on the Maumee. He succeeded in burning their towns; but in an engagement with the Indians, part of his troops met with a severe loss. The next year a larger army was assembled at Cincinnati, under Gen. St. Clair, composed of about three thousand men. With this force he commenced his march toward the Indian towns on the Maumee. Early in the morning of the 4th of Nov., 1791, his army, while in camp on what is now the line of Darke and Mercer counties, within three miles of the Indiana line, and about seventy north from Cincinnati, were surprised by a large body of Indians, and defeated with terrible slaughter. A third army, under Gen. Anthony Wayne, was organized. On the 20th of August, 1794, they met and completely defeated the Indians, on the Maumee River, about twelve miles south of the site of Toledo. The Indians at length, becoming convinced of their inability to resist the American arms, sued for peace. On the 3d of August, 1795, Gen. Wayne concluded a treaty at Greenville, sixty miles north of Cincinnati, with eleven of the most powerful northwestern tribes in grand council. This gave peace to the West of several years' duration, during which the settlements progressed with great rapidity. Jay's Treaty, concluded November 19th, 1794, was a most important event to the prosperity of the West. It provided for the withdrawal of all the British troops from the northwestern posts. In 1796, the Northwestern Territory was divided into five counties. Marietta was the seat of justice of Hamilton and Washington counties; Vincennes, of Knox county; Kaskaskia, of St. Clair county; and Detroit, of Wayne

over the mountains, thus superseding the slow and tedious mode of transportation by pack-horses, to which the emigrants had previously been obliged to resort.

In July, 1786, "The Pittsburgh Gazette," the first newspaper issued in the west, was published; the second being the "Kentucky Gazette," established at Lexington, in August of the next year. As late as 1791, the Alleghany River was the frontier limit of the settlements of Pennsylvania, the Indians holding possession of the region around its northwestern tributaries, with the exception of a few scattering settlements, which were all simultaneously broken up and exterminated in one night, in February of this year, by a band of one hundred and fifty Indians. During the campaigns of Harmer, St. Clair and Wayne, Pittsburgh was the great depot for the armies.

By this time agriculture and manufactures had begun to flourish in Western Pennsylvania and Virginia, and an extensive trade was carried on with the settlements on the Ohio and on the Lower Mississippi, with New Orleans and the rich Spanish settlements in its vicinity. Monongahela whisky, horses, cattle, and agricultural and mechanical implements of iron were the principal articles of export. The Spanish government soon after much embarrassed this trade by imposing heavy duties.

The first settlements in Tennessee were made in the vicinity of Fort London, on the Little Tennessee, in what is now Monroe county, East Tennessee, about the year 1758. Forts London and Chissel were built at that time by Colonel Byrd, who marched into the Cherokee country with a regiment from Virginia. The next year war broke out with the Cherokees. In 1760, the Cherokees besieged Fort London, into which the settlers had gathered their families, numbering nearly three hundred persons. The latter were obliged to surrender for want of provisions, but agreeably to the terms of capitulation were to retreat unmolested beyond the Blue Ridge. When they had proceeded about twenty miles on their route, the savages fell upon them and massacred all but nine, not even sparing the women and children.

The only settlements were thus broken up by this war. The next year the celebrated Daniel Boone made an excursion from North Carolina to the waters of the Holston. In 1766, Colonel James Smith, with five others, traversed a great portion of Middle and West Tennessee. At the mouth of the Tennessee, Smith's companions left him to make farther explorations in Illinois, while he, in company with a negro lad, returned home through the wilderness, after an absence of eleven months, during which he saw "neither bread, money, women, nor spirituous liquors."

Other explorations soon succeeded, and permanent settlements first made in 1768 and '69, by emigrants from Virginia and North Carolina, who were scattered along the branches of the Holston, French Broad and Watauga. The jurisdiction of North Carolina was, in 1777, extended over the Western District, which was

organized as the county of Washington, and extending nominally westward to the Mississippi. Soon after, some of the more daring pioneers made a settlement at Bledsoe's Station, in Middle Tennessee, in the heart of the Chickasaw nation, and separated several hundred miles, by the usual traveled route, from their kinsmen on the Holston. A number of French traders had previously established a trading post and erected a few cabins at the "Bluff" near the site of Nashville. To the same vicinity Colonel James Robertson, in the fall of 1780, emigrated with forty families from North Carolina, who were driven from their homes by the marauding incursions of Tarleton's cavalry, and established "Robertson's Station," which formed the nucleus around which gathered the settlements on the Cumberland. The Cherokees having commenced hostilities upon the frontier inhabitants about the commencement of the year 1781, Colonel Campbell, of Virginia, with seven hundred mounted riflemen, invaded their country and defeated them. At the close of the Revolution, settlers moved in in large numbers from Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia. Nashville was laid out in the summer of 1784, and named from General Francis Nash, who fell at Brandywine.

The people of this district, in common with those of Kentucky, and on the upper Ohio, were deeply interested in the navigation of the Mississippi, and under the tempting offers of the Spanish governor of Louisiana, many were lured to emigrate to West Florida and become subjects of the Spanish king.

North Carolina having ceded her claims to her western lands, Congress, in May, 1790, erected this into a territory under the

representatives to a Territorial Legislature whenever it contained 5000 males of full age. Before the close of the year 1798 the Territory had this number, and members to a Territorial Legislature were soon after chosen. In the year 1799, William H. Harrison was chosen the first delegate to Congress from the Northwest Territory. In 1800, the Territory of Indiana was formed, and the next year, William H. Harrison appointed Governor. This Territory comprised the present States of Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, and Michigan, which vast country then had less than 6000 whites, and those mainly of French origin. On the 30th of April, 1802, Congress passed an act authorizing a convention to form a constitution for Ohio. This convention met at Chillicothe in the succeeding November, and on the 29th of that month, a constitution of State Government was ratified and signed, by which act Ohio became one of the States of the Federal Union. In October, 1802, the whole western country was thrown into a ferment by the suspension of the American right of depositing goods and produce at New Orleans, guaranteed by the treaty of 1795, with Spain. The whole commerce of the West was struck at in a vital point, and the treaty evidently violated. On the 25th of February, 1803, the port was opened to provisions, on paying a duty, and in April following, by orders of the King of Spain, the right of deposit was restored.

After the treaty of 1763, Louisiana remained in possession of Spain until 1803, when it was again restored to France by the terms of a secret article in the treaty of St. Ildefonso concluded with Spain in 1800. France held but brief possession; on the 30th of April she sold her claim to the United States for the consideration of fifteen millions of dollars. On the 20th of the succeeding December, General Wilkinson and Claiborne took possession of the country for the United States, and entered New Orleans at the head of the American troops.

On the 11th of January, 1805, Congress established the Territory of Michigan, and appointed William Hull, Governor. This same year Detroit was destroyed by fire. The town occupied only about two acres, completely covered with buildings and combustible materials, excepting the narrow intervals of fourteen or fifteen feet used as streets or lanes, and the whole was environed with a very strong and secure defense of tall and solid pickets.

At this period the conspiracy of Aaron Burr began to agitate the western country. In December, 1806, a fleet of boats with arms, provisions, and ammunition, belonging to the confederates of Burr, were seized upon the Muskingum, by agents of the United States, which proved a fatal blow to the project. In 1809, the Territory of Illinois was formed from the western part of the Indiana Territory, and named from the powerful tribe which once had occupied its soil.

The Indians, who, since the treaty of Greenville, had been at peace, about the year 1810, began to commit aggressions upon the inhabitants of the West, under the leadership of Tecumseh. The

next year they were defeated by General Harrison, at the battle of Tippecanoe, in Indiana. This year was also distinguished by the voyage from Pittsburgh to New Orleans, of the steamboat "New Orleans," the first steamer ever launched upon the western waters.

In June, 1812, the United States declared war against Great Britain. Of this war, the West was the principal theater. Its opening scenes were as gloomy and disastrous to the American arms as its close was brilliant and triumphant.

At the close of the war, the population of the Territories of Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan was less than 50,000. But from that time onward, the tide of emigration again went forward with unprecedented rapidity. On the 19th of April, 1816, Indiana was admitted into the Union, and Illinois on the 3d of December, 1818. The remainder of the Northwest Territory, as then organized, was included in the Territory of Michigan, of which that section west of Lake Michigan bore the name of the Huron District. This part of the West increased so slowly that, by the census of 1830, the Territory of Michigan contained, exclusive of the Huron District, but 28,000 souls, while that had only a population of 3,640. Emigration began to set in more strongly to the Territory of Michigan in consequence of steam navigation having been successfully introduced upon the great lakes of the West. The first steamboat upon these immense inland seas was the "Walk-in-the-Water," which, in 1819, went as far as Mackinaw; yet it was not until 1826 that a steamer rode the waters of Lake Michigan, and six years more had elapsed ere one had penetrated as far as Chicago.

The year 1832 was signalized by three important events in the

poly of the commerce in furs and peltries with the Indian tribes of the Missouri and Upper Mississippi. The population of the Territory in 1805 was trifling, and consisted mainly of French Creoles and traders, who were scattered along the banks of the Mississippi and the Arkansas. Upon the admission of Louisiana as a State, the name of the Territory of Louisiana was changed to that of Missouri. From the southern part of this, in 1819, was erected the Territory of Arkansas, which then contained but a few thousand inhabitants, who were mainly in detached settlements on the Mississippi and on the Arkansas, in the vicinity of the "Post of Arkansas." The first settlement in Arkansas was made on the Arkansas River, about the year 1723, upon the grant of the notorious John Law; but, being unsuccessful, was soon after abandoned. In 1820, Missouri was admitted into the Union, and Arkansas in 1836.

Michigan was admitted as a State in 1837. The Huron District was organized as the Wisconsin Territory in 1836, and was admitted into the Union as a State in 1848. The first settlement in Wisconsin was made in 1665, when Father Claude Allouez established a mission at La Pointe, at the western end of Lake Superior. Four years after, a mission was permanently established at Green Bay; and, eventually, the French also established themselves at Prairie du Chien. In 1819, an expedition, under Governor Cass, explored the Territory, and found it to be little more than the abode of a few Indian traders, scattered here and there. About this time, the Government established military posts at Green Bay and Prairie du Chien. About the year 1825, some farmers settled in the vicinity of Galena, which had then become a noted mineral region. Immediately after the war with Black Hawk, emigrants flowed in from New York, Ohio, and Michigan, and the flourishing towns of Milwaukee, Sheboygan, Racine, and Southport were laid out on the borders of Lake Michigan. At the conclusion of the same war, the lands west of the Mississippi were thrown open to emigrants, who commenced settlements in the vicinity of Fort Madison and Burlington in 1833. Dubuque had long before been a trading post, and was the first settlement in Iowa. It derived its name from Julian Dubuque, an enterprising French Canadian, who, in 1788, obtained a grant of one hundred and forty thousand acres from the Indians, upon which he resided until his death in 1810, when he had accumulated immense wealth by lead-mining and trading. In June, 1838, Iowa was erected into a Territory, and in 1846 became a State.

In 1849, Minnesota Territory was organized; it then contained a little less than five thousand souls. The first American establishment in the Territory was Fort Snelling, at the mouth of St. Peter's or Minnesota River, which was founded in 1819. The French, and afterward the English, occupied this country with their fur-trading forts. Pembina, on the northern boundary, is the oldest village, having been established in 1812 by Lord Selkirk, a

...of Upper California and New Mexico. The d  
in Upper California in 1848, at once directed emigra  
of the continent. From that period settlements wer  
ories formed in quick succession. In 1848, the Mo  
l from Missouri, settled in Utah, which was erected  
r in 1850. In 1848, Oregon became an organized ter  
ornia, then conquered from Mexico, in 1850, was ad  
, and Oregon in 1859. The emigration to Californ  
e for the first few years: in the years 1852 and 185  
n gold reached the enormous value of one hundred  
ns of dollars.

1854, after the first excitement in regard to Cali  
that subsided, the territories of Kansas and Nebr  
ized. Kansas became for a time a favorite country  
; and at last a bloody arena between the free soil  
y parties for mastery. The overwhelming prepond  
mer, resulted in its success, and Kansas was admi  
tate in 1861.

formation of territories from the close of the Mexica  
se of the Southern Rebellion, was rapid without preo  
lowsing summary exhibits. This was consequent upo  
of vast mineral wealth in the mountain country:

ORNIA, ceded by treaty with Mexico in 1848; admitted as a

MEXICO, ceded by treaty with Mexico, and organized as a T

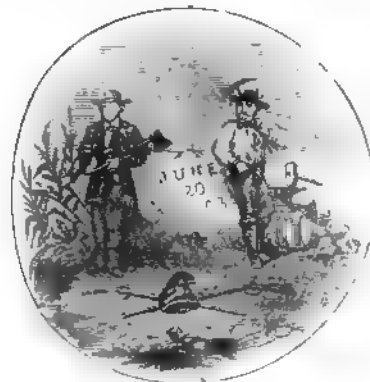
ISOTA, organized as a Territory in 1849; admitted as a STATE  
organized as a "Territory" in 1850

## WEST VIRGINIA.

WEST VIRGINIA owes her existence to the Great Rebellion; or rather to the patriotism of her people, who, when the mother State, Virginia,

plunged into the vortex of secession, resolved to stand by the Union. The wisdom of their loyalty has been signally shown by its saving them from the sore desolation that fell upon most parts of the Old Dominion.

The seal of the state is remarkably appropriate. It has the motto, "*Montani semper liberi*"—*mountain-ecrs always free*. In the center is a rock, with ivy, emblematic of stability and continuance; the face of the rock bears the inscription, "June 20, 1863," the date of foundation, as if "graved with a pen of iron in the rock forever." On the right stands a farmer clothed in the traditional hunting-shirt peculiar to



ARMS OF WEST VIRGINIA.

*Montani semper liberi*—Mountain-ecrs always free.

this region; his right arm resting on the plow handles, and his left supporting a woodman's ax—indicating that while the territory is partially cultivated it is still in process of being cleared of the original forest. At his right is a sheaf of wheat and corn growing. On the left of the rock stands a miner, indicated by a pickax on his shoulder, with barrels and lumps of mineral at his feet. On his left is an anvil partly seen, on which rests a sledge hammer, typical of the mechanic arts—the whole indicating the principal pursuits and resources of the state. In front of the rocks and figures, as if just laid down by the latter, and ready to be resumed at a moment's notice, are two hunter's rifles, crossed and surmounted at the place of contact by the Phrygian cap or cap of Liberty—indicating that the freedom and independence of the state were won and will be maintained by arms.

In the spring of 1861, when the question of secession was submitted to the people, those of Eastern Virginia voted almost unanimously in its favor, but in the northwestern counties quite as strongly against it. In fact, the desire for a separate state government had for a quarter of a century prevailed in this section, where the slaveholding interest was slight, and the habits of the people diverse. The reasons for this



were, that they were in a measure cut off from intercourse with Eastern Virginia by claims of mountains, and that state legislation had been unfavorable to the development of their resources. The breaking out of the rebellion was a favorable moment to initiate measures for the accomplishment of this long-desired separation. As the movement was one of grave importance, we must give it more than a passing notice, from a pen familiar with the subject.

"It has passed into history, that for many years, while the western counties of Virginia had the preponderance of white population and taxable property the eastern counties controlled the legislation of the state, by maintaining an iniquitous basis of representation. It is enough to say that the western counties, with few slaves, were a mere dependency of the eastern, with many slaves; and the many revenues of the state were expended for the benefit mainly of the tide-water region, while the west paid an unjust proportion of the taxes. This was always a cause of dissatisfaction. Besides, there was no homogeneity of population or interest, and the Alleghany Mountains were a natural barrier to commercial and social intercourse. There were much closer relations in these respects with Ohio and Pennsylvania, than with the tide water region, growing as well out of the substantial similarity of society, as the short-sighted policy of having no great public improvement in the direction of Richmond. The construction of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, and its connections, intensified the isolation of the west from the rest of the state.

"When the ordinance of secession was submitted to the people, the western counties, with great unanimity, voted against it. This was on the 23d of May, 1861. The traitors never waited the result of the popular vote, for as soon as the ordinance passed the convention, Virginia was practically hitched on to the Confederacy, and while at

government, by appointing proper guardians of the lives and liberties of our country.' And thereupon they elected state officers and restored the government.

"Mark, these Virginians, when they restored the government thus abandoned, did not proclaim revolution or secession from Great Britain; on the contrary, they said: 'Lest our views be misrepresented or misunderstood, we publicly and solemnly declare before God and the world that we do bear true faith and allegiance to his majesty King George the Third, as our lawful and rightful king.'

"Accordingly, on the 11th of June, 1861, the convention assembled, there being quite a number of delegates from the eastern counties. The first ordinance, after reciting the grievances of the people, solemnly declares: 'That the preservation of their dearest rights and liberties, and their security in person and property, imperatively demand the reorganization of the government; and that all acts of the convention and executive (at Richmond) tending to separate this state from the United States, or to levy and carry on war against them, are without authority and void; and that the offices of all who adhere to the said convention and executive, whether legislative, executive or judicial, *are vacated*.' They then proceeded to elect a governor and other state officers, who should hold their offices until an election could be had; and to mark the era of reorganization, they added the words 'Union and Liberty' to the '*Sic semper tyrannis*' of the state arms.

"This was not revolution, for it was a case within the constitution of the state. It could not be revolution to *support* the constitution and laws, both of which the Richmond traitors had abrogated. *They* could not be the government, for they had destroyed it. That can not be *revolution* which upholds or sustains the supreme law of the land, viz: the constitution of the United States and the laws in pursuance of it.

"But it is said, there was only a fraction of the people who joined in this movement. We answer in the language of another: 'Doubtless, it is *desirable* that a clear majority should always speak in government; but where a state is in insurrection, and the loyal citizens are under duress, the will of the people, who are for the constitution and the laws, is the only lawful will under the constitution; and that will must be collected as far as is practicable under the external force.'

"Immediately upon the election of FRANCIS H. PIERPONT as governor, he notified the president of the United States, that there existed a treasonable combination against the constitution and laws, known as 'The Confederate States of America,' whose design was to subvert the authority of the United States in Virginia; that an army of the insurgents was then advancing upon the loyal people of the state for the purpose of bringing them under the domination of the Confederacy; and that he had not at his command sufficient force to suppress the insurrection, and as *governor of Virginia*, requested national aid. This he had an undoubted right to do, if he were governor of Virginia, for the constitution of the United States provides for the very case. [See article iv, sec. 4.]

"Was he governor of Virginia? Who was to decide between Gov. Pierpont, at Wheeling, and Gov. Letcher, at Richmond? Which was the government of Virginia, the Wheeling or the Richmond?

"Happily, the supreme court of the United States furnished a solu-

tion of the question, and put forever at rest, any doubt about the legitimacy of the Wheeling government. [Luther v. Borden, 7 Howard Rep. p. 1.] This is the case growing out of the celebrated Dorr rebellion in Rhode Island, in 1840, and involves the very question under consideration. It is useless to go into the history of the origin of that conflict. There were two governors and legislatures in that state—the minority, or charter government, with Gov. King at its head, and the majority, or popular government, with Gov. Dorr at its head. John Tyler, a Virginian, then president of the United States, decided in favor of the minority or charter government; and in pursuance of a request of Gov. King for national aid, similar to that made by Gov. Pierpont, the president offered the military and naval force of the United States to Governor King, and the Dorr government thereupon succumbed and was disbanded. The question involved was carried to the supreme court of the United States, and Chief Justice Taney delivered the opinion of the whole court. No lawyer can deny, that if President Tyler had recognized the Dorr government, the supreme court would have guided its judgment accordingly. The supreme court say

“The power of deciding whether the government of the United States is bound to interfere (in case of domestic violence between conflicting parties in a state), is given to the president of the United States. He is to act upon the application of the legislature or of the executive, and *consequently he must determine what is the legislature, and who is the governor*. Before he can act. The fact that both parties claim to be the government cannot alter the case, for both can not be entitled to it. If there be an armed conflict it is a case of domestic violence, and one of the parties must be in insurrection against the lawful government, and the president is necessarily bound to sustain

quotas under calls for volunteers; the treasurer by paying over to the state, upon the order of its legislature, her share of the proceeds of the sales of public lands, and so on.

"On the 20th of August, 1861, the convention at Wheeling, being still in session, provided for the election of congressmen, and they were received into the lower house. They also called the legislature of Virginia together at Wheeling, to consist of such members as had been elected previous to the passage of the ordinance of secession, and provided for filling vacancies if any by election. And on July 9th, the legislature elected John S. Carlile and Waitman T. Willey as senators of the United States, from Virginia, to supply the places of R. M. T. Hunter and James M. Mason. These senators were admitted to seats in the senate of the United States, and were so recognized by both the executive and legislative branches of the federal government, so that any question as to the rightfulness of the legislature at Wheeling as the legislature of Virginia was at an end.

"Thus the State of Virginia, with a governor and legislature, and other state machinery in operation, recognized by all departments of the federal government, was fully adequate to the exercise of all the functions of a state, as well then and now, as at any period of her history.

"Let us now turn to the constitution of the United States, article iv, sec. 3, which reads as follows: 'New states may be admitted by the congress into the Union; but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state, nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts of states, without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned, as well as of the congress.'

"Now it is apparent that to form a new state out of a part of the State of Virginia, the concurrent consent of the legislature of Virginia and of congress is all that is needed under the constitution. We have shown that the government at Wheeling was the government of Virginia, with a duly constituted governor, legislature, etc.; and the way pointed out by the constitution is plain. Let us now see whether the necessary steps were taken as prescribed by the constitution of the United States.

"On August 20, 1861, the convention passed an ordinance providing for the submission of the question of the formation of a new state to the people, and also further the election of delegates to a convention to form a constitution for the new state, if the people decided in favor of it; and also for the various details of the movement. The governor was directed to lay before the general assembly, at its next ensuing meeting, for their consent, the result, if that result should be favorable to a new state, in accordance with the constitution of the United States. The peoples expressed themselves by an overwhelming majority in favor of a new state. The constitutional convention for the new state met and prepared a constitution, which was ratified by the people, and the necessary officers for the state government chosen. At the next session of the legislature of Virginia, on May 13, 1862, that body gave its formal consent to the formation of the State of West Virginia, within the jurisdiction of Virginia, and directed that the act be transmitted to their senators and representatives in congress, and they

were requested to use their endeavors to obtain the consent of congress to the admission of the new state into the Union.

"At the following session of congress, the application was formally made, first to the senate. Pending its consideration, an amendment to the state constitution was proposed, providing for the gradual abolition of slavery, and also for the submission of the amendment to the people of the new state, and if approved by them, the president of the United States was, by proclamation, to announce the fact, and the state should be admitted into the Union. In this shape the bill for admission passed the senate, and afterward the house, and was approved by the president. The constitutional convention for the new state held an immediate session, approved the congressional amendment, and submitted the constitution thus amended, to the people, who also approved it by an overwhelming majority, and so, now, all that was needed in order to its admission into the Union, was the proclamation of the president, which was accordingly issued, and on the 20th of June, 1863 the new member, with its motto, "*Montani semper liberi*," was born into the family of states in the midst of the throes of a mighty revolution, and cradled in storms more terrible and destructive than any that ever swept among its mountains, but clothed in the majesty of constitutional right.

Until the time fixed by act of congress, West Virginia was not a state, and the movement therefore, did not interfere with the regular and successful operation of the government of Virginia. As soon, however, as the time for the inauguration of the new state arrived Gov. Pierpont and the officers of the government of Virginia in accordance with an act of the legislature removed to Alexandria, Va. where the seat of government was and still is located, and A. J. Bore-

man, Gov. of the new West Virginia, was inaugurated at Charleston.

she is freed from the incubus of slavery, and wealth and enterprise are beginning to develop her resources, she will outstrip many of the more favored states and take her place among the foremost commonwealths."

---

The most noted towns of the state are Wheeling and Parkersburg, both of which are on the Ohio. *Parkersburg* is situated on the river at the mouth of the Little Kanawha, a few miles below Marietta, Ohio, and 100 below Wheeling. It has a connection with the west by the Cincinnati & Marietta railroad, and with the east by the Northwestern railroad, the southernmost fork of the Baltimore & Ohio railroad. It is a thriving town of about 7000 inhabitants. The valley of the Little Kanawha is of growing importance from its wealth in petroleum: oil wells of great richness are being worked. Just below Parkersburg is the long celebrated Blannerhasset's Island, so charmingly described by Wirt in his graceful oratory at the trial of Aaron Burr at Richmond, half a century ago. Herman Blannerhasset was of wealthy Irish parentage and born in England. He married Miss Adeline Agnew, a grand-daughter of General Agnew, who was with Wolfe at Quebec. She was a most elegant and accomplished woman and he a refined and scholarly man. In 1798 he began his improvements upon the island. In 1805, Aaron Burr landed on the island, where he was entertained with hospitality by the family.

*Wheeling* is on the east bank of Ohio River, and on both sides of Wheeling creek, 351 miles from Richmond, 56 miles from Pittsburg, and 365 above Cincinnati. The hills back of the city come near the river, so as to leave but a limited area for building, so that the place is forced to extend along the high alluvial bank for two miles. A fine stone bridge over Wheeling creek connects the upper and lower portions of the city. Wheeling is the most important place on the Ohio River between Cincinnati and Pittsburg. It is surrounded by bold hills containing inexhaustible quantities of bituminous coal, from which the numerous manufacturing establishments are supplied at a small expense. The place contains several iron foundries, cotton mills, and factories of various kinds. A large business is done in the building of steamboats. Population: 1860, 14,000.

The National Road, from Cumberland across the Alleghany Mountains to St. Louis, passes through Wheeling, and the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad terminates here, making this place a great thoroughfare of travel between the east and west. The Ohio River is crossed here by a magnificent wire suspension bridge, erected at a cost of upward of \$200,000. Its span, one of the longest in the world, measures 1,010 feet. The height of the towers is 153 feet above low water mark, and 60 above the abutments. The entire bridge is supported by 12 wire cables, 1,380 feet in length and 4 inches in diameter, each composed of 550 strands. These cables are laid in pairs, 3 pairs on each side of the flooring.

In 1769 Col. Ebenezer Zane, his brothers Silas and Jonathan, with some others from the south branch of the Potomac, visited the Ohio for the purpose of making improvements, and severally proceeded to select positions for their future residence. They chose for their residence the site now occupied by the city of Wheeling, and having made the requisite preparations returned to their former homes, and brought out their families the ensuing

year. The Zanes were men of enterprise, tempered with prudence, and directed by sound judgment. To the bravery and good conduct of these three brothers the Wheeling settlement was mainly indebted for its security and preservation during the war of the revolution. Soon after the settlement of this place other settlements were made at different points, both above and below Wheeling, in the country on Buffalo, Short and Grave creeks.

The name Wheeling was originally *Weeling*, which in the Delaware language signifies *the place of a head*. At a very early day, some whites descending the Ohio River, stopped at the mouth of the creek and were murdered by Indians. The savages cut off the head of one of their victims, and placing it on a pole with its face toward the river, called the spot *Weeling*.



walls before the attack on the fort commenced. The heroism of *Elizabeth Zane* during the siege is worthy of record. This heroine had but recently returned from school at Philadelphia, and was totally unused to such scenes as were daily transpiring on the frontier :

"The stock of gunpowder in the fort having been nearly exhausted, it was determined to seize the favorable opportunity offered by the suspension of hostilities to send for a keg of gunpowder which was known to be in the house of Ebenezer Zane, about sixty yards from the gate of the fort. The person executing this service would necessarily expose himself to the danger of being shot down by the Indians, who were yet sufficiently near to observe everything that transpired about the works. The colonel explained the matter to his men, and, unwilling to order one of them to undertake such a desperate enterprise, inquired whether any man would volunteer for the service. Three or four young men promptly stepped forward in obedience to the call. The colonel informed them that the weak state of the garrison would not justify the absence of more than one man, and that it was for themselves to decide who that person should be. The eagerness felt by each volunteer to undertake the honorable mission prevented them from making the arrangement proposed by the commandant; and so much time was consumed in the contention between them that fears began to arise that the Indians would renew the attack before the powder could be procured. At this crisis, a young lady, the sister of Ebenezer and Silas Zane, came forward and desired that she might be permitted to execute the service. This proposition seemed so extravagant that it met with a peremptory refusal; but she instantly renewed her petition in terms of redoubled earnestness, and all the remonstrances of the colonel and her relatives failed to dissuade her from her heroic purpose. It was finally represented to her that either of the young men, on account of his superior fleetness and familiarity with scenes of danger, would be more likely than herself to do the work successfully. She replied that the danger which would attend the enterprise was the identical reason that induced her to offer her services, for, as the garrison was very weak, no soldier's life should be placed in needless jeopardy, and that if she were to fall her loss would not be felt. Her petition was ultimately granted, and the gate opened for her to pass out. The opening of the gate arrested the attention of several Indians who were straggling through the village. It was noticed that their eyes were upon her as she crossed the open space to reach her brother's house; but seized, perhaps, with a sudden freak of clemency, or believing that a woman's life was not worth a load of gunpowder, or influenced by some other unexplained motive, they permitted her to pass without molestation. When she reappeared with the powder in her arms the Indians, suspecting, no doubt, the character of her burden, elevated their firelocks and discharged a volley at her as she swiftly glided toward the gate, but the balls all flew wide of the mark, and the fearless girl reached the fort in safety with her prize. The pages of history may furnish a parallel to the noble exploit of Elizabeth Zane, but an instance of greater self-devotion and moral intrepidity is not to be found anywhere."

Sixteen miles above Wheeling on the river is the thriving business town of *Wellsburg*. Eight miles east of this place in a healthy, beautiful site among the hills, is the flourishing institution known as Bethany College. It was founded by Elder Alexander Campbell, and is conducted under the auspices of the Disciples or Christians. Their peculiarity is that they have no creed—just simply a belief in the BIBLE as the sufficient rule of Christian faith and practice; thus leaving its interpretation free to each individual mind.

Below Wheeling eleven miles, at the village of Moundsville, on the river flats, is the noted curiosity of this region, the Mammoth Mound. It is 69 feet in height, and is in full view of the passing steamers.—An aged oak, cut down on its summit some years since, showed by its concentric circles that it was about 500 years old.



*Point Pleasant* is a small village at the junction of the Kanawha with the Ohio. It is noted as the site of the most bloody battle ever fought with the Indians in Virginia—the *battle of Point Pleasant*—which took place in Dunmore's war, Oct 10, 1774. The Virginians, numbering 1,100 men, were under the command of Gen. Andrew Lewis. The Indians were under the celebrated Shawnee chieftain Cornstalk, and comprised the flower of the Shawnee, Wyandot, Delaware, Mingo and Cayuga tribes. The action lasted from sunrise until sunset, and was contested with the most obstinate bravery on both sides. The Virginians at length were victorious, but with a loss of more than 200 of their number in killed and wounded, among whom were some of their most valued officers. This event was made the subject of a rude song, which is still preserved among the mountaineers of western Virginia:

#### SONG ON THE SHAWNEE BATTLE.

Let us mind the tenth day of October,  
Seventy four, which caused woe,  
The Indian savages they did cover  
The pleasant banks of the Ohio.

The battle beginning in the morning,  
Throughout the day it lashed sore,  
Till the evening shadows were returning down  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

Judgment preceded to execution,  
Let fire throughout all dangers go,  
Our heroes fought with resolution  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

Seven score lay dead and wounded  
Of champions that did face their foe,

By which the heathen were confounded,  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

Col. Lewis and some noble captains  
Did down to death like Uriah go,  
Alas! their heads wound up in napkins,  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

Kings lamented their mighty fallen  
Upon the mountains of Gilboa,  
And now we mourn for brave Hugh Allen,  
Far from the banks of the Ohio.

O bless the mighty King of Heaven  
For all his wondrous works below,  
Who hath to us the victory given,  
Upon the banks of the Ohio.

The situation of the White Sulphur Springs is charming. It is in a beautiful valley environed by softly curving mountains. Fifty acres or more are occupied with lawns and walks, and the cabins and cottages for the guests, built in rows around the public apartments, the dining-room, the ball-room, etc., which give the place quite a village air. The rows of cottages are variously named, as Alabama row, Louisiana, Paradise, Baltimore, Virginia, Georgia, Wolf and Bachelor rows. Broadway, the Virginia lawn, the Spring, the Colonnade, and other specialities. The cottages are built variously, of brick, wood and logs, one story high. The place is 205 miles west from Richmond, and 242 southwest of Washington City.

In the northern part of the state, in the rich valley of the Monongahela, are some thriving noted towns, as Morgantown, Clarksburg, Weston, etc. At the latter place is the state Asylum for the Insane. The Baltimore & Ohio railroad is doing much for the development of this region of the state. This great work of engineering skill is here given a more than passing notice.

*The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad*, 379 miles in length, extending from the waters of the Chesapeake, at Baltimore, to those of the Ohio, at Wheel-

ing, is one of the greatest works of engineering skill on the continent. This important undertaking owes its origin to the far-reaching sagacity of Philip E. Thomas, a Quaker merchant of Baltimore, who lived to see its completion, although nearly thirty years had elapsed from the time of its commencement. At that period, Baltimore city was worth but \$25,000,000, yet it unhesitatingly embarked in an enterprise which cost 31,000,000. The first stone was laid on the 4th of July, 1828, by the venerable Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, who pronounced it, next to signing the declaration of independence, the most important act of his life.



TRAY RUN VIADUCT, B. & O. RAILROAD.

This elegant structure is of cast iron, 600 feet in length, and 120 feet above the level of the stream.

ways; and during the progress of the work, from year to year, old theories were exploded and new principles introduced, increasing in boldness and originality as it advanced. Its annual reports went forth as text books; its workshops were practical lecture rooms, and to have worthily graduated in this school, is an honorable passport to scientific service in any part of the world. In its struggles with unparalleled difficulties—financial, physical, legislative and legal—the gallant little state of Maryland found men equal to each emergency as it arose, and the

"This was at a very early period in the history of rail-

development of so much talent and high character in various departments, should not be esteemed the smallest benefit which the country has derived from this great enterprise.

"The line of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, traversing the Alleghanies, has already become somewhat classic ground. The vicinity of Harper's Ferry, old Fort Frederick, Cumberland, and other portions along the Potomac River, have long been known to the world for their imposing scenery, as well as for their historical interest. It is beyond Cumberland, however, that the grandest and most effective views on this route are presented. The Piedmont grade; Oakland, with its inviting summer atmosphere; Valley River Falls, the Monongahela, and other attractive points, inspire wonder in all who witness them.

Nor should the grand scientific features of the Baltimore and Ohio Road be overlooked. To say nothing of its unique and most successfully planned grades (by which an elevation of nearly three thousand feet above tide is reached) there are its numerous splendid bridges of iron, and brick, and stone, its massive buildings of all kinds, its dully arched tunnels, and numerous other features, developing the greatest skill and ingenuity upon the part of the strong minds which wrought them. The longest finished tunnel in America is *Kingwood Tunnel*, 261 miles from Baltimore; it is four fifths of a mile in length, and cost more than a million of dollars.

Our engraving of 'Tray Run Viaduct,' says Leslie's Pictorial, from which this is copied, "is from an accurate and faithful drawing, made upon the spot, by Mr. D. C. Hackett, our artist, who has also been engaged in taking numerous views on this attractive route for the London Illustrated News. Appropriate to our notice of the Tray Run Viaduct we may quote the following paragraphs from the Book of the Great Railway Celebration of 1857, published by the Americans:

"Chest River is a rapid mountain stream, of a dark coffee-colored water, which is supposed to take its name from the forests of laurel, hemlock and black spruce, which it flows through. One bold cross of the stream at the foot of Crabtree dam by a granite bridge is composed of two massive spans of iron, resting on abutments and a pier of solid rock, hewn from the glowing quarry. Above this span, with its lateral and Creek River viaduct, which is entirely for the granite and most of the piers are of the same

## KENTUCKY.

---

KENTUCKY was originally included in the limits of Virginia, and the name, said to signify, in the Indian tongue, "The dark and bloody ground," is indicative of her early conflicts with a



ARMS OF KENTUCKY.

wily and savage foe. The first explorer of her territory of whom we have any very definite knowledge was Col. James Smith, who traveled westward in 1766, from Holston River, with three men and a mulatto slave. The beautiful tract of country near the Kentucky River appears to have been reserved by the Indians as a *hunting ground*, and consequently none of their settlements were found there. The dark forests and cane thickets of Kentucky separated the Creeks, Cherokees and Catawbas of the south from the hostile tribes of the Shawnees, Wyandots and Delawares of the north.

In 1767, John Findley and some others made a trading expedition from North Carolina to this region. In 1769, Daniel Boone (the great pioneer of Kentucky), with five others, among whom was Findley, undertook a journey to explore the country. After a long fatiguing march over a mountainous wilderness, they arrived upon its borders, and from an eminence discovered the beautiful valley of the Kentucky. Boone and his companions built a cabin on Red River, from whence they made various excursions. Boone being out hunting one day, in company with a man named Stuart, was surprised and both taken prisoners by the Indians. They eventually succeeded in making their escape. On regaining their camp, they found it dismantled and deserted. The fate of its inmates was never ascertained. After an absence of nearly three years, Boone returned to his family in North Carolina.

In 1770, Col. James Knox led into Kentucky a party from Holston, on Clinch River, who remained in the country about the same length of time with Boone's party, and thoroughly explored the middle and southern part of the country. Boone's party traversed the northern and middle region with great attention. Although both parties were in the country together, they

never met. When these pioneers returned, they gave glowing descriptions of the fertility of the soil throughout the western territories of Virginia and North Carolina. The lands given to the Virginia troops for their services in the French war were to be located on the western waters, and within two years after the return of Boone and Knox, surveyors were sent out for this purpose. In 1773, Capt. Bullitt led a party down the Ohio to the Falls, where a camp was constructed and fortified.

In the summer of 1774, parties of surveyors and hunters followed, and within the year James Harrod erected a log cabin where Harrodsburg is now built; this soon grew into a settlement or station—the oldest in Kentucky.

In 1775 Daniel Boone constructed a fort, afterward called Boonesborough, during which time his party was exposed to fierce attacks from the Indians. By the middle of April, the fort was completed, and soon after his wife and daughters joined him and resided in the fort—the first white women who ever stood on the banks of Kentucky River.

In 1775, the renowned pioneer Simon Kenton erected a log cabin where the town of Washington now stands, in Mason county. In the winter of this year, Kentucky was formed into a county by the legislature of Virginia. In the spring of 1777, the court of quarter sessions held its first sitting at Harrodsburg.

The years 1780 and 1781 were distinguished for a great emigration to Kentucky, and great activity in land speculations, and by inroads of the Indians. In 1780, an expedition of Indians and British troops, under Col. Byrd, threatened the settlements with destruction. Cannon were employed against the stockade forts, some of the stations were destroyed, and the garrisons taken.

In 1781, every portion of the country was continually in alarm, and many lives were lost. The most important battle between the whites and Indians was fought on its soil was on the 19th of August, 1782, near the Blue Lick.

enter into the contest that executive authority was obliged to interpose to limit the number. At this period, Isaac Shelby, a hero of the revolutionary war, was governor of the state. At the barbarous massacre of the River Raisin, and also in the unfortunate attempt to relieve Fort Meigs, many of her brave sons perished. In the recent war with Mexico, several of her distinguished citizens engaged in the contest.

Kentucky was separated from Virginia in 1786, after having had several conventions at Danville. In 1792, it was received into the Union as an independent state. The first constitution was formed in 1790, the second in 1796. The financial revulsion which followed the second war with Great Britain was severely felt in Kentucky. The violence of the crisis was much enhanced in this state by the charter of forty independent banks in 1818, with a capital of nearly ten millions of dollars, which were permitted to redeem their notes with the paper of the bank of Kentucky. The state was soon flooded with the paper of these banks. This soon depreciated, and the state laws were such that the creditor was obliged to receive his dues at one half their value. The people of the state became divided into two parties; the debtor party, which constituted the majority, was called the Relief, and the creditors the Anti-Relief party. The judges of the courts declared the acts of the legislature, in sustaining the currency, unconstitutional. The majority attempted to remove them from office by establishing new courts; the people became divided into the "new court" and "old court" parties. The contest was finally decided in the canvass of 1826, when the old court party prevailed.

Kentucky is bounded N. by the Ohio River, separating it from the states of Ohio, Indiana and Illinois; E. by Virginia; W. by the Mississippi River, separating it from Missouri, and S. by Tennessee. It is situated between  $36^{\circ} 30'$  and  $39^{\circ} 10'$  N. Lat., and between  $81^{\circ} 50'$  and  $89^{\circ} 20'$  W. Long. Its length is about 400 miles, and its breadth 170 miles, containing 37,680 square miles.

Kentucky presents a great diversity of surface. In the eastern part, where it is bordered by the Cumberland Mountains, there are numerous lofty elevations; and on the Ohio River, through nearly the whole extent of the state, there is a strip of hilly but fertile land from five to twenty miles in breadth. On the margin of the Ohio are numerous tracts of bottom lands, which are periodically overflowed. Between the hilly country of the more mountainous eastern counties and Green River is a fertile tract, frequently called the "garden of the state." This is in the blue limestone region, in the midst of which is the beautiful town of Lexington. The line demarking this region passes from the Ohio round the heads of Licking and Kentucky Rivers, Dick's River, and down Great Green River to the Ohio; and within this compass of above one hundred miles square is found one of the most fertile and extraordinary countries on which the sun has ever shone. The soil is of a loose, deep and black mold, without sand—on first-rate lands, from two to three feet deep—and exceedingly luxuriant in all its productions. It is well watered by fine springs and streams, and its beautiful climate and the salubrity of the country are unequalled; the winter, even, being seldom so inclement as to render the housing of cattle necessary. In a state of nature, nearly the whole surface of this region was covered with a dense forest of majestic trees, and a close undergrowth of gigantic reeds, forming what in the country are called canebrakes. In the southern part, however, on the head waters of Green River and its tributaries, is an extensive tract, thinly

wooded, and covered in summer with high grass growing amid scattered and stunted oaks. Struck with the contrast this region presented to the luxuriant forests of the neighboring districts, the first settlers gave the country the unpromising name of "*barrens*."

In 1800, the legislature considering this tract but of little value, made a gratuitous grant of it to actual settlers. This land proved to be excellent for grain, and also adapted to the raising of cattle. The whole state, below the mountains, has, at the usual depth of eight feet, a bed of limestone, which has frequent apertures. The rivers have generally worn deep channels in the calcareous rocks over which they flow. There are precipices on the Kentucky River of solid limestone 300 feet high. Iron ore and coal are widely diffused; coal, especially, occupies an extensive field. Salt springs are numerous and mineral springs are found in many places. The great agricultural productions are hemp, flax, Indian corn, tobacco, wheat and live stock. More than half of all the hemp raised in the Union is grown in Kentucky. Population, in 1790, 73,077; in 1820, 564,317; in 1840, 779,828; in 1850, 982,405; in 1860, 1,185,567, of whom 225,490 were slaves.



ington passes into the city in a tunnel through the limestone rock or ledge on which the State Arsenal is erected. Frankfort is well built, and has fine edifices of brick and Kentucky marble. The State House is a handsome ed-



STATE HOUSE, FRANKFORT.

ifice of white marble. The city is well supplied with excellent spring water, which is conveyed into the town by iron pipes. The State Penitentiary is located here, and the trade of the place is facilitated by railroads in various directions. The Kentucky Military Institute, a thriving institution, is in the vicinity of Frankfort. Population about 5,000.

Frankfort was established by the Virginia legislature in 1786, though the first survey of 600 acres was made by Robert McAfee, on the 16th

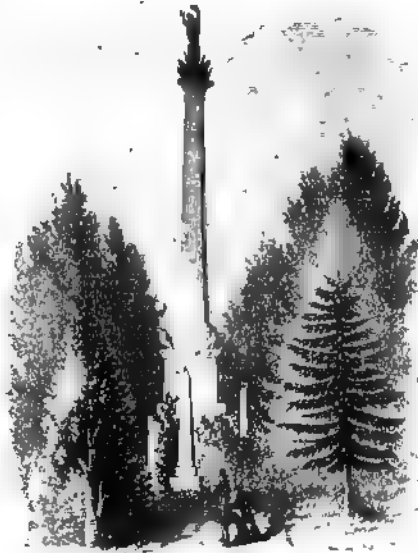
of July, 1773. The seat of government was located in 1792, and the first session of the assembly was held in 1793. The public buildings not being ready, the legislature assembled in a large frame house belonging to Maj James Love, on the bank of the river, in the lower part of the city.

The Frankfort Cemetery is laid out on the summit of the high and commanding bluffs which immediately rise in an eastern direction from the city. The "Military Monument" (an engraving of which is annexed) was erected in pursuance of an act of the legislature, Feb., 1848. The following inscriptions and names are engraved upon it, viz:

MILITARY MONUMENT ERECTED BY KENTUCKY, A. D., 1860.

Mexico, Lt. J. W. Powell; *Bonnesborough, Harmer's Defeat*, Capt. J. McMurtrey; *Monterey*, P. M. Barbour; *Buena Vista*, Col. William R. McKee, Lieut. Col. Clay, Capt. Wm. T. Willis, Adjutant E. P. Vaughn; *Paisa*, Col. John Allen, Maj. Benjamin Graves, Capt. John Woolfolk.

Capt. N. G. S. Hart, Capt. James Meade, Capt. Robert Edwards, Capt. Virgil McCracken, Capt. William Price, Capt. John Edmundson, Capt. John Simpson, Capt. Pascal Hickman, Lieut. John Williamson; *Thames*, Col. Wm. Whitley, Capt. Elijah



MILITARY MONUMENT, FRANKFORT.

The small monument in front is that of Maj. Barbour; in the distance is shown that of Col. R. M. Johnson.



Craig, Lieut. Robert Logan, Lieut. Thos. C. Graves, Lieut. Thos. Overton, Lieut. Francis Chinn, Ensign Levi Wells, Ensign — Shawhan, Surgeon Alex. Montgomery, Surgeon Thomas C. Davis, Surgeon John Irvin, Surgeon Thos. McIlvaine; *Indian Wars*, Col. John Floyd, Col. Nathaniel Hart, Col. Walker Daniel, Col. Wm. Christian, Col. Rife Galloway, Col. James Harrod, Col. Wm. Lynn, Maj. Evan Shelby, Maj. Bland Ballard, Capt. Christ. Irvin, Capt. Wm. McAfee, Capt. John Kennedy, Capt. Christopher Crepps, Capt. Rogers, Capt. Wm. Bryant, Capt. Tipton, Capt. Chapman, Capt. McCracken, Capt. James Shelby, Capt. Samuel Grant, Sup'r Hancey Taylor, Sup'r Willis Lee; *Maassiniaway, St. Clair's Defeat*, Col. Wm. Oldham, *Estill's Defeat*, Capt. James Estill, Lieut. South; *Tippicanoe*, Col. Joseph H. Davoss, Col. Abram Owen, *Fort Meigs*, Col. Wm. Dudley, Capt. John C. Morrison, Capt. Christ. Irvin, Capt. Joseph Clark, Capt. Thomas Lewis, *Blue Licks*, Col. John Todd, Col. Stephen Trigg, Major Silas Harlan, Maj. Wm. McBride, Capt. Edward Bulger, Capt. John Gordon, Capt. Isaac Boone.

The principal battles and campaigns in which her sons devoted their lives to their country are inscribed on the bands, and beneath the same are the names of the officers who fell. The names of her soldiers who died for their country are too numerous to be inscribed on any column. By order of the legislature, the name of Col. J. J. Hardin of the 1st Reg. Illinois Infantry, a son of Kentucky, who fell at the battle of Buena Vista, is inscribed hereon.

Kentucky has erected this column in gratitude equally to her officers and soldiers.

To the memory of COL. RICHARD M. JOHNSON, a faithful public servant for nearly half a century as a member of the Kentucky legislature and senator in congress. Author of the Sunday Mail Report and of the laws for the abolishment of debt in Kentucky and in the United States. Distinguished for his valor as a colonel of a Kentucky regiment at the battle of the Thames. For four years vice-president of the United States. Kentucky, his native state to mark the sense of his eminent services in the cabinet and in the field has erected this monument in the resting place of her illustrious dead. Richard Mentor Johnson, born at Bryant's Station, on the 17th day of October, 1781, died in Frankfort, Ky., on the 19th day of November 1850.

Mr. Landin Sneed, of Franklin; Col. John Johnston, of the state of Ohio; Major Z. Williams, of Kenton, and Col. Wm. Boone, of Shelby. The procession was accompanied by several military companies, and by the members of the Masonic Fraternity, and the Independent order of Odd Fellows, in rich regalia. Arrived at the grave, the company was brought together in a beautiful hollow near the grave, as-



GRAVES OF DANIEL BOONE AND HIS WIFE AT FRANKFORT.

The graves of Boone and his wife are without a monument save the forest trees by which they are surrounded. The spot where they were interred is at the foot of the two trees, around which is a simple board seat. It is near the edge of the high bluff rising from the river. The beautiful valley of Kentucky River is seen in the extreme distance.

ascending from the center on every side. Here the funeral services were performed. The hymn was given out by the Rev. Mr. Godell, of the Baptist Church; prayer by Bishop Soule, of the Methodist E. Church; oration by the Honorable John J. Crittenden, closing prayer by the Rev. J. J. Bullock, of the Presbyterian Church, and benediction by the Rev. P. S. Fall, of the Christian Church. The coffins were then lowered into the graves. The spot where the graves are situated is as beautiful as nature and art combined can make it."

Only two persons were present of all the assembled thousands who had known Boone personally. One of these was the venerable Col. John Johnston, of Ohio, long an agent of the U. S. government over the Indians, having been appointed to that office by Washington. The other was a humble old man named Ellison Williams, who walked barefoot from Covington to Frankfort, a distance of sixty miles, to see Boone's bones buried, but he was a silent mourner and an entire stranger in that vast crowd. He left as his dying request that he should be buried by the side of Boone, and the legislature of Kentucky in 1860 appropriated ninety dollars for that purpose. At the same session they passed a bill appropriating two thousand dollars to erect a monument over the remains of Boone and his wife. The originator of the bill was the Hon. Samuel Haycraft, senator from Hardin, who advocated the measure in a speech of "almost matchless beauty, eloquence and patriotism."

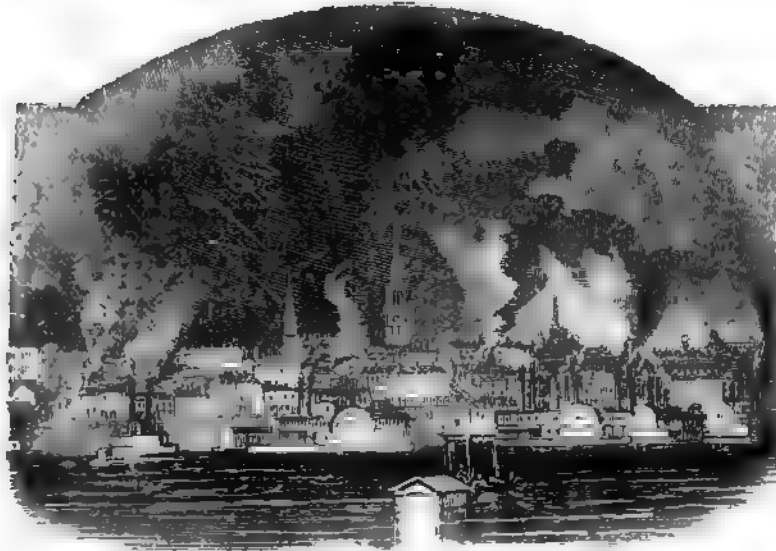
HARRISBURG, the county seat of Mercer county, is situated near the geographical center of the state, thirty miles south from Frankfort, on an eminence, 1 mile from Salt River and 8 miles from Kentucky River. It contains the county buildings, 7 churches, 2 banks 25 stores, several manufacturing establishments, the Kentucky University, 2 female colleges, and about 2,500 inhabitants. Bacon College, founded in 1836, under the patronage of the Christian denomination, is located in this place. The Har-

rodsburg Springs are celebrated for the medicinal virtue of their waters, and for the beauty and extent of the adjoining grounds.

According to some authorities, Harrodsburg was the first settled place in Kentucky. In July, 1773, the McAfee company from Bottetourt county, Va., visited this region, and surveyed lands on Salt River. Capt. James Harrod with forty-one men, descended the Ohio River from the Monongahela in May, 1774, and penetrating into the intervening forest made his principal camp about one hundred yards below the town spring, under the branches of a large elm tree. About the middle of June, Capt. Harrod and companions laid off a town plot (which included the camp), and erected a number of cabins. The place received the name of Harrodstown, afterward Old Town, and finally the present name of Harrodsburg. The first corn raised in Kentucky was in 1775, by John Harmon, in a field at the east end of Harrodsburg. During the year 1777, the Indians, in great numbers, collected about Harrodsburg, in order, it was supposed, to prevent any corn being raised for the support of the settlers. In this period of distress and peril, aided by the name of Ray, seventeen years of age, rendered himself an object of general favor by his courage and enterprise. He often rose before day, and left the fort on an old horse to procure (by hunting) food for the garrison. This horse was the only one left unslaughtered by the Indians of forty brought to the country by Major M'Gary. He proceeded, on these occasions, cautiously to Salt River, generally riding in the bed of some small stream to conceal his course. When sufficiently out of hearing, he would kill his load of game and bring it in to the suffering people of the fort after nightfall.

LOUISVILLE, the seat of justice for Jefferson county, is the largest city in the state, and, next to Cincinnati and Pittsburg, the most important on the Ohio. It is situated on the left bank of the river, at the head of the rapids known by the name of Falls of the Ohio, about 500 W. by S. from

council, ranks high among the public institutions of Louisville. The *University of Louisville* is in successful operation, and has buildings which are an ornament to the city. The *Marine Hospital*, designed as a refuge for sick



*View of the Central part of Louisville.*

The view shows the appearance of the central part of Louisville, from the Indiana side of the Ohio. The J. Benson City Ferry Landing, and Galt House appear on the left, the Louisville Hotel in the distance on the right, the Court House and City Hall, the Catholic and other Churches in the central part.

and infirm mariners, is an important public institution, located and established here in 1820, by a grant from the state of \$40,000. Another Marine Asylum has been erected here by the general government. The *Asylum for the Blind*, established by the state in 1842, has a spacious building erected by the joint contributions of the state and citizens of Louisville. The students, beside their literary studies, are also instructed in various kinds of handicraft, by which they can support themselves after leaving the institution. *St. Joseph's Infirmary* is a Catholic benevolent institution. The *Kentucky Historical Society*, in this place, was incorporated in 1838: it has collected valuable documents relating to the early history of the state and of the west. The Mercantile Library Association has a large and valuable collection of books. The *Artesian Well*, at Louisville, sends up immense quantities of mineral water of rare medicinal value in various complaints, proving a blessing as great as it was unexpected to the citizens.

The following, relative to the first settlement, etc., of Louisville, is from Collins' *Historical Sketches of Ky.*:

Captain Thomas Bullitt, of Virginia, uncle of the late Alexander Scott Bullitt, was the first lieutenant-governor of Kentucky, is said to have laid off Louisville in 1773. This was before the first log cabin was built in Kentucky. For several years after this, the silence of the forest was undisturbed by the white man. The place was occasionally visited by different persons, but no settlement was made until 1774. In the spring of this year, a party, consisting of a small number of families, came to the Falls with George Rogers Clark, and were left by him on an

land which had been granted to John Combs by the government and which he had forfeited by adhering to the British. The purchaser was to build on his own lot a dwelling house sixty feet long, with a brick or stone chimney, to be finished within two years. On account of the interruptions caused by the invasion the time was afterward extended. The state of the settlers was one of great danger and anxiety. Their foes were continually prowling about the settlement, threatening to leave the fort.

The settlement at the falls was more exposed than those in the interior, on account of the facility with which the Indians could cross and recross the river, and the difficulties in the way of pursuing them. The savages frequently crossed the river, and after killing some of the settlers, and committing depredations on the property, recrossed and escaped. In 1780, Colonel George Sloss, with one hundred and fifty state troops, visited the falls. The inhabitants felt a feeling of security which led them frequently to expose themselves to the enemy. Their foes were ever on the watch, and were content to wait for an opportunity to take lives. Danger and death crouched in every path, and in every tree.



he entered the Army of the Revolution, was in the memorable battles of Brandywine, Germantown and Monmouth. Visited Ky. in '79, and after his permanent location in '82, was in the disastrous engagement with the Indians at the Lower Blue Licks. He sustained through life the character of a high minded, honorable gentleman. His Honesty and Integrity were never questioned, and far better than all, he died with a bright hope of enjoying eternal Life beyond the grave.

REV. ISAAC MCCOY, born June 13th, 1784, died June 21st, 1836. For near 30 years, his entire time and energies were devoted to the civil and religious improvement of the Aboriginal tribes of this country. He projected and founded the plan of their Colonization, their only hope, the imperishable monument of his wisdom and benevolence.

The Indian's Friend, for them he loved through life,  
For them in death he breathed his final prayer.  
Now from his toil he rests—the care—the strife—  
And waits in heaven, his works to follow there.

To the memory of MAJOR JOHN HARRISON, who was born in Westmoreland Co., Virginia, A.D. 1754. After having fought for the Liberty of his Country during the struggles of the American Revolution, he settled in Louisville in 1786, and paid nature's final debt, July 15th, 1821.

PEARSON FOLLANSBEE, City Missionary in Louisville, born March 4, 1808, in Vassalboro, Me., died Sept. 6th, 1846. "He went about doing good. His record is on high."

SACRED to the memory of JOHN MCKINLEY, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the U. S. Born May 1, 1780; died July 19, 1852. "In his manner he was simple and unaffected, and his character was uniformly marked with manliness, integrity and honor. He was a candid, impartial and righteous judge, shrinking from no responsibility. He was fearless in the performance of his duty, seeking only to do right, and fearing nothing but to do wrong."—Hon. J. J. Crittenden's remarks in U. S. Court.

WM. H. G. BETLER, born in Jefferson Co., Ind., Oct. 3, 1825, died at Louisville, Ky., Nov. 2, 1853. A man without fear and without reproach, of gentle and retiring disposition, of clear and vigorous mind; an accomplished scholar, a devoted and successful teacher, a meek and humble Christian. He fell by the hand of violence in the presence of his loving pupils, a Martyr to his fidelity in the discharge of duty. This monument is erected by his pupils, and a bereaved community, to show their appreciation of his worth, and to perpetuate their horror at his murder.

JANE MCCULLOUGH, wife of John Martin, died by the falling of the Walnut Presbyterian Church, Aug. 27, 1854. Aged 59 years.

She loved the Courts of God below,  
There found her Saviour nigh,

And while engaged in worship there,  
Was called to those on high.

Annexed is a view of the magnificent bridge over Green River on the Louisville and Nashville Railroad. Excepting the Victoria Bridge, at Montreal, it is the largest iron bridge on this continent. The iron work of the superstructure, which was built by Inman & Gault, of Louisville, was begun in July, 1858, and by July, 1859, the bridge was in its place ready for the passage of trains.

"It crosses the valley of Green River near the town of Mumfordsville, Kentucky, about 70 miles from Louisville, and twenty miles above the celebrated Mammoth Cave, which is located on the same stream. Its total length is 1,000 feet, consisting of three spans of 208 feet, and two of 288 feet each; is 118 feet above low-water; contains 638,000 pounds of cast, and 381,000 pounds of wrought iron, and 2,500 cubic feet of timber in the form of rail joists. There are 10,220 cubic yards of masonry in the piers and abutments. The cost of the superstructure, including that of erection, was sixty-eight dollars per foot lineal—that of the entire work, \$165,000. The plan of truss is that invented by Albert Fink, the designer and constructor of the bridges and viaducts on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad; and is peculiar in this, that it is self-compensating and self-adjusting, and no extreme of temperature can put it in such a condition that all the parts can not act in their accustomed manner and up to their full capacity."

The celebrated *Monmouth Cave*, one of the great wonders of the western world, is in Edmundson county, near the line of the Louisville and Nashville



LOUISVILLE AND NASHVILLE RAILROAD.

Railroad, and about 90 miles from each of the two cities. It is said to have been explored to the distance of 10 miles without reaching its termination, while the aggregate width of all its branches exceeds forty miles.

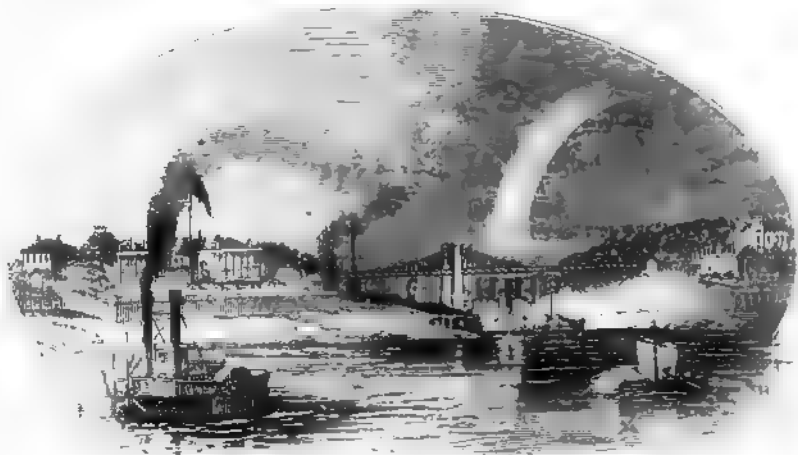
lending under the superincumbent weight, project their enormous masses from the shadowy wall. The scene is vast, solemn, and awful. In the silence that pervades, you can distinctly hear the throbbings of your heart. In *Audubon Avenue*, leading from the hall, is a deep well of pure spring water, surrounded by stalagmite columns from the floor to the roof. The *Little Bat Room* contains a pit of 280 feet deep, and is the resort of myriads of bats. The *Grand Gallery* is a vast tunnel, many miles long and 50 feet high, and as wide. At the end of the first quarter of a mile are the *Kentucky Cliffs*, and the *Church*, 100 feet in diameter and 61 feet high. A natural pulpit and organ loft are not wanting. 'In this temple religious services have frequently been performed.' The *Gothic Avenue*, reached by a flight of stairs, is 40 feet wide, 15 feet high, and 2 miles long. Mummies have been discovered here, which have been the subject of curious study to science; there are also stalagmites and stalactites in *Louisa's Bower* and *Vulcan's Furnace*. On the walls of the *Register Rooms* are inscribed thousands of names. The *Gothic Chapel*, or *Stalagmite Hall*, is an elliptical chamber, 80 feet long by 50 wide. Stalagmite columns of immense size nearly block up the two ends; and two rows of pillars of smaller dimensions, reaching from the floor to the ceiling, and equi-distant from the wall on either side, extend the entire length of the hall. This apartment is one of surprising grandeur, and when illuminated with lamps, inspires the beholder with feelings of solemnity and awe. At the foot of the *Devil's Arm Chair* is a small basin of sulphur water. Then there is the *Breast-work*, the *Elephant's Head*, *Lover's Leap*, *Gatewood's Dining Table*, and the *Cooling Tub*, a basin 6 feet wide and 3 feet deep, of the purest water, *Napoleon's Dome*, etc. The *Ball Room* contains an orchestra 15 feet high; near by is a row of cabins for consumptive patients—the atmosphere being always temperate and pure. The *Star Chamber* presents an optical illusion. 'In looking up, the spectator seems to see the firmament itself, studded with stars, and afar off a comet with a bright tail.' The *Temple* is an immense vault, covering an area of two acres, and covered by a single dome of solid rock, 120 feet high. It rivals the celebrated vault in the Grotto of Antiparos, which is the largest in the world. In the middle of the dome there is a large mound of rocks rising on one side nearly to the top, very steep, and forming what is called the *Mountain*. The *River Hall* descends like the slope of a mountain; the ceiling stretches away before you, vast and grand as the firmament at midnight. A short distance on the left is a steep precipice, over which you can look down, by the aid of torches, upon a broad, black sheet of water, 80 feet below, called the *Dead Sea*. This is an awfully impressive place, the sights and sounds of which do not easily pass from memory."

*Maysville* is situated on the left bank of the Ohio, 73 miles N.E. from Frankfort, 441 below Pittsburg, and 55 above Cincinnati by the river. It is beautifully located on a high bank, having a range of lofty verdant hills or bluffs rising immediately behind the city. Maysville has a good harbor, and is the port of a large and productive section of the state. Among the public buildings, there is a handsome city hall, 2 large seminaries, a hospital and 7 churches. Bagging, rope, machinery, agricultural implements, and various other articles, are extensively manufactured. It is one of the largest hemp markets in the Union. Population about 3,000.

Maysville was known for many years as *Limestone*, from the Creek of that name, which here empties into the Ohio. It received its present name from *John May*, the owner of the land, a gentleman from Virginia. The first settlement was made at this place in 1784, and a double log cabin and block house were built by Edward and John Waller, and George Lewis, of Virginia. Col. Daniel Boone resided here in 1786, and while here made a treaty with the Indians at the mouth of Fishing Gut, opposite Maysville. The town was established in 1788. The first school was opened in 1790, by Israel Donaldson, who had been a captive among the Indians. The frontier and exposed situation of Maysville retarded its progress for many years, and



it was not until about the year 1815, that its permanent improvement fairly commenced. It was incorporated a city in 1833.



*View of the Mouth of Licking River, between Newport and Covington.*

The S. spans the bridge between Newport and Covington, seen in the distance, part, passing over Licking River. The U. S. Barracks, in Newport, appear on the left, part of the right on the right.

COVINGTON is in Kenton county, on the west side of Licking River, at its mouth, also on the south bank of the Ohio, opposite Cincinnati, and at the northern terminus of the Kentucky Central Railroad. It is 60 miles N.N.E. from Frankfort. It is built on a beautiful plain, several miles in extent and

tering the bones. With great pain he dragged himself into the top of a fallen tree, where he lay concealed from the search of the Indians after the battle was over. He remained there until the evening of the next day, when, being in danger of famishing, he shot a raccoon which he perceived descending a tree near where he lay. Just at that moment he heard a human cry, apparently within a few rods. Supposing it to be an enemy, he loaded his gun and remained silent. A second, and then a third halloo was given, accompanied by the exclamation, 'Whoever you are, for God's sake answer me?' This time Benham replied, and soon found the unknown to be a fellow soldier, with both arms broken! Thus each was enabled to supply the deficiency of the other. Benham could load and shoot game, while his companion could kick it to Benham to cock. In this way they supported themselves for several weeks until their wounds healed sufficiently to enable them to move down to the mouth of Licking River, where they remained until the 27th of November, when a flat-boat appeared moving by on the river. They hailed the boat, but the crew fearing it to be an Indian decoy, at first refused to come to their aid, but eventually were prevailed upon to take them on board. Both of them recovered. Benham served through the Indian wars down to the victory of Wayne, and subsequently resided near Lebanon, Ohio, until his death, about the year 1808.

*The Blue Lick Springs* is a watering place of high repute on the Licking River, in Nicholas county, 19 miles from Lexington, and 80 miles southeasterly from Covington. At an early period, the Licks became a place of much importance to the settlers, as it was chiefly here that they procured, at great labor and expense, their supply of salt. In modern times it has become a fashionable place of resort, the accommodations greatly extended, and the grounds improved and adorned. The Blue Lick water has become an article of commerce, several thousand barrels being annually exported.

It was at this place, on the 19th of Aug., 1782, that a bloody battle was fought with the Indians, "which shrouded Kentucky in mourning," and, next to St. Clair's defeat, has become famous in the annals of savage warfare. Just prior to this event, the enemy had been engaged in the siege of Bryant's Station, a post on the Elkhorn, about five miles from Lexington. As the battle was a sequel to the other, we give the narrative of the first in connection, as described in McClung's Sketches:

In the summer of 1782, 600 Indians, under the influence of the British at Detroit, assembled at old Chillicothe, to proceed on an expedition to exterminate the "*Long Knife*" from Kentucky, and on the night of the 14th of August, this body gathered around Bryant's Station. The fort itself contained about forty cabins, placed in parallel lines, connected by strong palisades, and garrisoned by forty or fifty men. It was a parallelogram of thirty rods in length by twenty in breadth, forming an inclosure of nearly four acres, which was protected by digging a trench four or five feet deep, in which strong and heavy pickets were planted by ramming the earth well down against them. These were twelve feet out of the ground, being formed of hard, durable timber, at least a foot in diameter. Such a wall, it must be obvious, defied climbing or leaping, and indeed any means of attack, cannon excepted. At the angles were small squares or block-houses, which projected beyond the palisades, and served to impart additional strength at the corners, as well as permitted the besieged to pour a raking fire across the advanced party of the assailants. Two folding gates were in front and rear, swinging on prodigious wooden hinges, sufficient for the passage in and out of men or wagons in times of security. These were of course provided with suitable bars.

This was the state of things, as respects the means of defense, at Bryant's Station on the morning of the 15th of August, 1782, while the savages lay concealed in the thick weeds around it, which in those days grew so abundantly and tall, as would have sufficed to conceal mounted horsemen. They waited for daylight, and the opening of the gates for the garrison to get water for the day's supply from an adjacent spring, before they should commence the work of carnage.

It seems that the garrison here were rather taken off their guard. Some of the inside work had not been secured as permanently as possible, and the original party which built the fort had been tempted, in the hurry of constructing and their looseness of hands to restrict its extent, so as not to include a spring of water within its limits. Great as were these disadvantages, they were on the eve of exposure to a still greater one, for had the attack been delayed a few hours, the garrison would have been enabled by sending off a reinforcement to a neighboring station.

The erst settlers at once an unfounded alarm that it was attacked by a party of savages. As it was, no sooner had a few of the men made their appearance outside the gates than they were fired on, and compelled to regain the inside.

A warlike to do with the Indians resorted to stratagem for success. A detachment of one hundred warriors attacked the south east angle of the station, calculating to draw the entire body of the besieged to that quarter to repel the attack, and thus enable the residue of the assailants, five hundred strong, who were on the west side of the palisades, near the spring, to take advantage of its unprotected situation. When the whole force of the defense should be drawn off to resist the assault on this side of the fort. Their purpose, however, was comprehended inside, and instead of meeting the force of the smaller party, they secretly dispatched an express to Lexington for assistance, and began to repair the palisades, and otherwise to put themselves in the best possible posture of defense.

The experienced chief of the garrison felt satisfied that a powerful party was in and about the spring, but at the same time, they supposed that the Indians would not attack themselves until the firing upon the opposite side of the fort was returned with such warmth as to induce the belief that the feint had succeeded.

A further proof of this impression, and yielding to the urgent necessity of the case they summoned the women with it except one and, explaining to them the circumstances, and what they were placed and the imprudently that any injury would befall them should the firing that had been returned from the opposite side of the fort, they urged them to go in a body to the spring and each to bring up a bucket full of water. Some of the ladies had no relish for the undertaking, and asked why the men could not bring water as well as themselves? observing that the fort was not bullet proof and that the Indians made no distinction between male

mass of the buildings, and the station escaped the danger threatened from this source. A second assault from the great body of the Indians, was repelled with the same vigor and success as the first.

Disappointed of their object thus far, the assailants retreated, and concealed themselves under the bank of the creek to await and intercept the arrival of the assistance which they were well aware was on its way from Lexington. The express from Bryant's Station reached that town without difficulty, but found its male inhabitants had left there to aid in the defense of Holder's Station, which was reported to be attacked. Following their route, he overtook them at Boonesborough, and sixteen mounted men, with thirty on foot, immediately retraced their steps for the relief of the besieged at Bryant's. When this reinforcement approached the fort, the firing had entirely ceased, no enemy was visible, and the party advanced in reckless confidence that it was either a false alarm, or that the Indians had abandoned the siege. Their avenue to the garrison was a lane between two cornfields, which growing rank and thick formed an effectual hiding place to the Indians even at the distance of a few yards. The line of ambush extended on both sides nearly six hundred yards. Providentially it was in the heat of midsummer, and dry accordingly, and the approach of the horsemen raised a cloud of dust so thick as to compel the enemy to fire at random, and the whites happily escaped without losing a man. The footmen, on hearing the firing in front, dispersed amidst the corn, in hopes of reaching the garrison unobserved. Here they were intercepted by the savages, who threw themselves between them and the fort, and but for the luxuriant growth of corn they must all have been shot down. As it was, two men were killed and four wounded of the party on foot, before it succeeded in making its way into the fort.

Thus reinforced, the garrison felt assured of safety, while in the same measure the assailing party began to despair of success.

One expedient remained, which was resorted to for the purpose of intimidating the brave spirits who were gathered for the defense of their wives and little ones. As the shades of evening approached, Girty, who commanded the party, addressed the inmates of the fort. Mounting a stump, from which he could be distinctly heard, with a demand for the surrender of the place, he assured the garrison that a reinforcement with cannon would arrive that night, that the station must fall, that he could assure them of protection if they surrendered, but could not restrain the Indians if they carried the fort by storm; adding, he supposed they knew who it was that thus addressed them. A young man, named Reynolds, fearing the effect which the threat of cannon might have on the minds of the defending party, with the fate of Martin's and Ruddle's Stations fresh in their memories, left no opportunity for conference, by replying instantly, that he knew him well, and held him in such contempt that he had called a good for nothing dog he had by the name of Simon Girty. 'Know you,' added he, 'we all know you for a renegade cowardly villain, that delights in murdering women and children? Wait until morning, and you will find on what side the reinforcements are. We expect to leave not one of your cowardly souls alive, and if *you* are caught, our women shall whip you to death with hickory switches. Clear out, you cut-throat villain.' Some of the Kentuckians shouted out, 'Shoot the d——d rascal!' and Girty was glad to retreat out of the range of their rifles lest some one of the garrison might be tempted to adopt the advice.

The night passed away in uninterrupted tranquillity, and at daylight in the morning the Indian camp was found deserted. Fires were still burning brightly, and several pieces of meat were left upon their roasting sticks, from which it was inferred that they had retreated just before daybreak.

*Battle of the Blue Licks.*—Early in the day reinforcements began to drop in, and by noon 167 men were assembled at Bryant's Station, among whom were Cols. Boone, Todd, and Trigg; Majors Harland, McBride, M'Gary, and Levy Todd; and Captains Bulzer and Gordon; of the last six named, except Todd and M'Gary, all fell in the subsequent battle. A tumultuous conversation ensued, and it was unanimously resolved to pursue the enemy forthwith, notwithstanding that they were three to one in numbers. The Indians, contrary to their usual custom, left a broad and obvious trail, and manifested a willingness to be pursued. Notwithstanding,

such was the impetuosity of the Kentuckians, that they overlooked these considerations and hastened on with fatal resolution, most of them being mounted.

The next day, about noon, they came, for the first time in view of the enemy at the Lower Blue Licks. A number of Indians were seen ascending the rocky ridge on the opposite side of the Licking. They halted upon the appearance of the Kentuckians, and gazed at them a few moments, and then calmly and leisurely disappeared over the top of the hill. An immediate halt ensued. A dozen or twenty officers met in front of the ranks and entered into a consultation. The wild and lonely aspect of the country around them, their distance from any point of retreat, with the certainty of their being in the presence of a superior enemy, seems to have inspired a portion of seriousness bordering upon awe. All eyes were now turned upon Boone, and Col. Todd asked his opinion as to what should be done. The veteran woodsman, with his usual unmoved gravity, replied:

That their situation was critical and delicate, that the force opposed to them was undoubtedly numerous and ready for battle, as might readily be seen from the leisurely retreat of the few Indians who had appeared on the crest of the hill; that he was well acquainted with the ground in the neighborhood of the Lick, and was apprehensive that an ambuscade was formed at the distance of a mile in advance, where two ravines, one upon each side of the ridge ran in such a manner that a concealed enemy might assail them at once both in front and flank, before they were apprised of the danger.

It would be proper, therefore, to do one of two things. Either to await the arrival of Logan, who was now undoubtedly on his march to join them, with a strong force from Lincoln, or, if it was determined to attack without delay, that one half of their number should march up the river, which there bends in an elliptical form, cross at the rapids and fall upon the rear of the enemy, while the other division attacked in front. At any rate, he strongly urged the necessity of reconnoitering the ground carefully before the main body crossed the river.

Boone was heard in silence and with deep attention. Some wished to adopt the first plan; others preferred the second, and the discussion threatened to be drawn out to some length, when the boiling ardor of M. Gary, who could never endure the presence of an enemy without instant battle, stimulated him to an act, which had nearly proved destructive to his country. He suddenly interrupted the consulta-

and cut off their retreat. This was quickly perceived by the weight of the fire from that quarter, and the rear instantly fell back in disorder, and attempted to rush through their only opening to the river. The motion quickly communicated itself to the van, and a hurried retreat became general. The Indians instantly sprung forward in pursuit, and falling upon them with their tomahawks, made a cruel slaughter. From the battle-ground to the river, the spectacle was terrible. The horsemen generally escaped, but the foot, particularly the van, which had advanced farthest within the wings of the net, were almost totally destroyed. Col. Boone, after witnessing the death of his son and many of his dearest friends, found himself almost entirely surrounded at the very commencement of the retreat.

Several hundred Indians were between him and the ford, to which the great mass of the fugitives were bending their flight, and to which the attention of the savages was principally directed. Being intimately acquainted with the ground, he, together with a few friends, dashed into the ravine which the Indians had occupied, but which most of them had now left to join in the pursuit. After sustaining one or two heavy fires, and baffling one or two small parties, who pursued him for a short distance, he crossed the river below the ford, by swimming, and entering the wood at a point where there was no pursuit, returned by a circuitous route to Bryant's Station. In the meantime, the great mass of the victors and vanquished crowded the bank of the ford.

The slaughter was great in the river. The ford was crowded with horsemen and foot and Indians, all mingled together. Some were compelled to seek a passage above by swimming; some, who could not swim, were overtaken and killed at the edge of the water. A man by the name of Netherland, who had formerly been strongly suspected of cowardice, here displayed a coolness and presence of mind, equally noble and unexpected.

Being among the first in gaining the opposite bank, he then instantly checked his horse, and in a loud voice, called upon his companions to halt, fire upon the Indians, and save those who were still in the stream. The party instantly obeyed, and facing about, poured a close and fatal discharge of rifles upon the foremost of the pursuers. The enemy instantly fell back from the opposite bank, and gave time for the harrassed and miserable footmen to cross in safety. The check, however, was but momentary. Indians were seen crossing in great numbers above and below, and the flight again became general. Most of the foot left the great buffalo track, and plunging into the thickets, escaped by a circuitous route to Bryant's Station.

But little loss was sustained after crossing the river, although the pursuit was urged keenly for twenty miles. From the battle-ground to the ford, the loss was very heavy; and at that stage of the retreat, there occurred a rare and striking instance of magnanimity, which it would be criminal to omit. The reader could not have forgotten young Reynolds, who replied with such rough but ready humor to the pompous summons of Girty, at the siege of Bryant's. This young man, after bearing his share in the action with distinguished gallantry, was galloping with several other horsemen in order to reach the ford. The great body of fugitives had preceded them, and their situation was in the highest degree critical and dangerous.

About half way between the battle-ground and the river, the party overtook Capt. Patterson, on foot, exhausted by the rapidity of the flight, and in consequence of former wounds received from the Indians, so infirm as to be unable to keep up with the main body of the men on foot. The Indians were close behind him, and his fate seemed inevitable. Reynolds, upon coming up with this brave officer, instantly sprung from his horse, aided Patterson to mount into the saddle, and continued his own flight on foot. Being remarkably active and vigorous, he contrived to elude his pursuers, and turning off from the main road, plunged into the river near the spot where Boone had crossed, and swam in safety to the opposite side. Unfortunately he wore a pair of buckskin breeches, which had become so heavy and full of water as to prevent his exerting himself with his usual activity, and while sitting down for the purpose of pulling them off, he was overtaken by a party of Indians, and made prisoner.

A prisoner is rarely put to death by the Indians unless wounded or infirm, until they return to their own country, and then his fate is decided in solemn council. Young Reynolds, therefore, was treated kindly, and compelled to accompany his captives in the pursuit. A small party of Kentuckians soon attracted their attention, and he was left in charge of three Indians, who, eager in pursuit, in turn so parted him to the charge of one of their number, while they followed their captives. Reynolds and his guard jogged along very leisurely, the former too heavily armed, the latter, with a tomahawk and rifle in his hands. At length the negro stopped to tie his moccasins, when Reynolds instantly sprung upon him, knifed him down with his fist and quickly disappeared in the thicket which surrounded him. For a act of generosity, Capt. Patterson after war had made him a present of two hundred acres of first rate land.

The melancholy intelligence rapidly spread throughout the country, and the whole land was covered with mourning, for it was the severest loss that Kentucky had ever experienced in Indian warfare. Sixty Kentuckians were slain and a number taken prisoners. The loss of the Indians, while the battle lasted, was also considerable, though far inferior to that of the whites.

On the very day of the battle, Col. Logan arrived at Bryant's Station with four hundred and fifty men. Fearful of some disaster, he marched on with the utmost diligence and soon met the foremost of the fugitives. Learning from them the sad tidings, he continued on, hoping to come up with the enemy at the field of battle. After he reached on the second day. The enemy were gone, but the bodies of the Kentuckians still lay unburied on the spot where they had fallen. Immense flocks of buzzards were soaring over the battle ground and the bodies of the dead had become so much swollen and disfigured that it was impossible to recognize the features of the most particular friends. Many corpses were floating near the shore of the north river already fished from the bottom of the stream and partly eaten by fishes. The whole were carefully collected by Col. Logan, and interred as decently as the nature of the soil would permit.

its intelligent and polished society, and as an elegant place of residence. Population about 12,000.

Lexington was founded in 1776. About the first of April in this year, a block house was built here, and the settlement commenced under the influence of Col. Robert Patterson, joined by the Messrs. McConnells, Lindseys, and James Masterson. Maj. John Morrison removed his family soon after from Harrodsburg, and his wife was the first white woman in the infant settlement. It appears that a party of hunters in 1775, while encamped on the spot where Lexington is now built, heard of the first conflict between the British and Provincial forces, at Lexington, Mass. In commemoration of this event, they called the place of their encampment *Lexington*.

Transylvania University, the oldest college in the state, was established in 1798, and has departments of law and medicine. The medical school has eight professors. Connected with the institution is a fine museum and a very valuable library, with chemical apparatus, etc. The State Lunatic Asylum located here is a noble institution. Lexington was incorporated by Virginia in 1782, and was for several years the seat of government of the state. The "*Kentucky Gazette*" was established here in 1787, by the brothers John and Fielding Bradford, and, excepting the Pittsburg Gazette, is the oldest paper west of the Alleghany Mountains.

*Ashland*, the home of HENRY CLAY, is about one and a half miles from Lexington. Mr. Clay lived at Ashland between forty and fifty years. His

house was a modest, spacious, agreeable mansion, two stories high. Since the death of Mr. Clay, this building having become somewhat dilapidated and insecure, his son, James B. Clay, Esq., had it taken down and a more elegant edifice erected upon the same spot, and with but slight modifications of the original plan. Mr. Clay has many interesting relics of his father, which are carefully preserved in the new



ASHLAND, RESIDENCE OF HENRY CLAY.

building. The estate, consisting of about 600 acres, bore the name of Ashland before it came into the possession of Mr. Clay, probably on account of the ash timber, with which it abounds. By Mr. C.'s management, it became one of the most delightful retreats in the west; the whole tract, except about 200 acres of park, was under the highest state of cultivation. When its illustrious occupant was living, it was the abode of elegant hospitality, and thousands then annually thronged thither to pay their respects to the statesman, who had such a hold upon the affections of his countrymen that, when he was defeated for the presidency, an intensity of sorrow\* was every where

\*A friend tells us that he recollects attending, in a distant New England city, an impromptu political meeting which had gathered in a public hall at this time. Various speeches of condolence had been made by those, who, in their ardor, had regarded the success of their candidate as identified with the salvation of their country, when an aged man, with silvered hair, arose to offer comfort in the general sorrow. He had but three words; but, Christian-like, he started for those three straightway to the BIBLE. He raised his tall slender form to its full height, with palms uplifted, and then bowing submissively, uttered in prayerful tones—"The Lord reigns!"



exhibited that never was equalled by any similar occurrence in the history of the country. A stranger in the place not long subsequent, thus describes his impressions of the town and visit to Ashland.

No where is there a more delightful rural tract in all our broad land, than that part of this state in the vicinity of Lexington—the celebrated “blue grass” region of Kentucky. For miles and miles, in every direction, it is bedecked with graceful curving lawns, wood-embowered cottages, and tall open forests, where not a shrub rises to mar the velvety sward that every where carpets the earth in living green. Enter the dwellings, and you will find them the abodes of elegance and taste. Your reception will be frank and hospitable. The town, Lexington, is well worthy of the country. It has a highly cultivated population, institutions of literature, elegant mansions partly concealed in groves of locusts, whose tiny fragile leaves gently dance in the sunlight to the softest zephyr, and is, moreover, the home of one whose very name holds a dear place in our memories.

In a minor street of this beautiful town, is a plain two story brick edifice, over the doors of which is the sign, H. & J. B. CLAY. One morning, a few weeks since, I entered its plainly furnished office, and, in the absence of its occupants, helped myself to a chair and a newspaper, that industrious whig sheet, the New York Tribune. In a few minutes I walked a tall, elderly gentleman, attired in black coat and white pantaloons. My eyes had never before rested upon him, but it needed not a second glance to know HENRY CLAY. I presented a letter of introduction upon which, after some little conversation, he invited me out to tea at his seat, Ashland, some twenty minutes walk from the central part of the town. At the appointed hour, I was on my way thither, and from a gate on the roadside approached the mansion by a winding path of maybe thirty rods in length. It stands on a smooth, undulating lawn of the purest green, fringed by a variety of trees. The open door disclosed to my view two elderly ladies, seated in one of the three rooms into which a common entry led. One of them, Mrs. Clay, called to me to walk in, and directed me to the flower garden in the rear of the house, where stood Judge R., of Ohio, and her husband. The former, as I was introduced by Mr. Clay, received me with the stiffness of the north—the latter met me in the cordial, friendly manner of an old acquaintance. He then showed us some rare plants,

to take him by the hand, with a "how do you do, Mr. Clay?" My landlord, an Irishman by birth, said to me, "I have known Mr. Clay for many years, and am opposed to him in politics; but I can not help liking the man."



HENRY CLAY MONUMENT.

Situated about a mile from the central part of Lexington, near the Railroad from Covington, in the Lexington Cemetery.

The corner stone of the Monument erected to Henry Clay, in the Lexington Cemetery, was laid July 4, 1857, with imposing ceremonies, and the structure completed in 1858. It is constructed of magnesian limestone, obtained from Boone's Creek, about 14 miles distant. The remains of Henry Clay, his mother, and some other relatives, are to be deposited in the vaulted chamber in the base of the monument. At the top of the column, the flutings are 13 spiked spears, representing the original states of the Union. The statue of Clay, surmounting the whole, is 11 feet in height. The height of the monument from the ground to the top of the statue is 119 feet. The following inscription appears on one of the blocks of stone:

"I would rather be right, than be President."  
National Guard, St. Louis, July 4th, 1857.

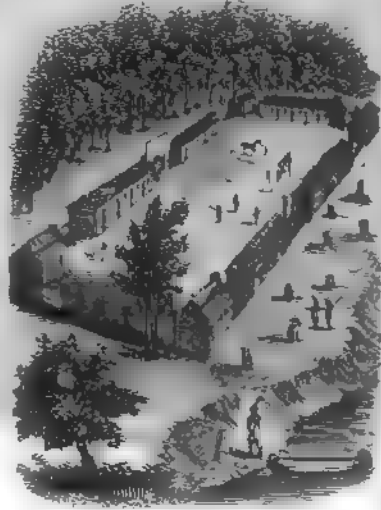
The following inscription is copied from the monument of Maj. Barry, in the public square, or Court house yard:

To the memory of WILLIAM TAYLOR BARRY, this monument is erected by his friends in Kentucky (the site being granted by the County Court of Fayette), as a testimony of their respect and admiration of his virtues and talents. He was born 5th Feb., 1784, in Luxemburg City, Va., and came to Kentucky in his 12th year. Was successively a member of both Houses of the General Assembly, a Judge, a Senator and Representative in Congress, Lieut. Gov. of Ky., and an Aidecamp to Gov. Shelby at the battle of the Thames. On Andrew Jackson's accession to the Presidency, he was called to his Cabinet as Post Master General, which office he held until 1st of May, 1835, when he was appointed Env. Ex. & Min. Plen. to Spain. He was elected Hon'y Member of the French Univ. Stat. Soc., in June, 1833. He died at Liverpool, on his way to Madrid, on 30th Aug., 1835. His body lies on Albion's white shores; his Fame in the History of his Country, and is as immortal as America's Liberty and Glory.

About twenty miles south-east of Lexington, on the south bank of the Kentucky River, is the small, dilapidated village of Boonesborough, a point noted in the history of the state. It was here that Daniel Boone, the great pioneer, built the first fort ever erected in Kentucky, and made the commencement of a permanent settlement. Here, too, was convened more than eighty years ago the first legislative assembly that ever sat west of the mountains, the legislature of *Transylvania*, the history of which is as follows:

"Col. Richard Henderson, a man of ardent temperament and great talents, formed the most extensive speculation ever recorded in the history of this country. Hav-

ing formed a company for that purpose, he succeeded in negotiating, with the head chiefs of the Cherokee nation, a treaty (known as the treaty of Watauga), by which all that tract of country lying between the Cumberland River, the mountains of the same name, and the Kentucky River, and situated south of the Ohio, was transferred, for a reasonable consideration, to the company. By this treaty Henderson and his associates became the proprietors of all that country which now comprises more than one half of the state of Kentucky. This was in 1775. They immediately proceeded to establish a proprietary government, of which Henderson became the president, and which had its seat at Boonesborough. The new country received the name of Transylvania. The first legislature assembled at Boonesborough, and held its sittings under the shade of a large elm tree, near the walls of the fort. It was composed of Squire Boone, Daniel Boone, William Coke, Samuel Henderson, Richard Moore, Richard Calloway, Thomas Slaughter, John Lythe, Valentine Harmon, James Douglass, James Harrod, Nathan Hammond, Isaac Hite, Azariah Davis, John Todd, Alexander S. Dendridge, John Floyd and Samuel Wood. These members formed themselves into a legislative body, by electing Thomas Slaughter chairman and Matthew Jewett clerk. This cisunontane legislature, the earliest popular body that assembled on this side of the Appalachian mountains, was addressed by Colonel Henderson.



OLD FORT AT BOONESBOROUGH, 1775.

long and 150 feet broad. It was several times attacked by the Indians, but always unsuccessfully. The last time was in September of 1778, when the enemy appeared in great force.

"There were nearly five hundred Indian warriors, armed and painted in the usual manner, and what was still more formidable, they were conducted by Canadian officers, well skilled in the usages of modern warfare. As soon as they were arrayed in front of the fort, the British colors were displayed, and an officer, with a flag, was sent to demand the surrender of the fort, with a promise of quarter and good treatment in case of compliance, and threatening the '*hatchet*' in case of a storm. Boone requested two days for consideration, which, in defiance of all experience and common sense, was granted. This interval, as usual, was employed in preparation for an obstinate resistance. The cattle were brought into the fort, the horses secured, and all things made ready against the commencement of hostilities.

Boone then appeared at the gate of the fortress, and communicated to Capt. Duquesne, their leader, the resolution of his men to defend the fort to the last extremity. Disappointment and chagrin were strongly painted upon the face of the Canadian at this answer, but endeavoring to disguise his feelings, he declared that Gov. Hamilton had ordered him not to injure the men if it could be avoided, and that if nine of the principal inhabitants of the fort would come out and treat with them they would instantly depart without further hostility.

The word "*treat*" sounded so pleasantly in the ears of the besieged that they agreed at once to the proposal, and Boone himself, attended by eight of his men, went out and mingled with the savages, who crowded around them in great numbers, and with countenances of deep anxiety. The treaty then commenced and was soon concluded, upon which Duquesne informed Boone that it was a custom with the Indians, upon the conclusion of a treaty with the whites, for two warriors to take hold of the hand of each white man.

Boone thought this rather a singular custom, but there was no time to dispute about etiquette, particularly, as he could not be more in their power than he already was, so he signified his willingness to conform to the Indian mode of cementing friendship. Instantly, two warriors approached each white man, with the word 'brother' upon their lips, but a very different expression in their eyes, and grappling him with violence, attempted to bear him off. They probably (unless totally infatuated) expected such a consummation, and all at the same moment sprung from their enemies and ran to the fort, under a heavy fire, which fortunately only wounded one man.

The attack instantly commenced by a heavy fire against the picketing, and was returned with fatal accuracy by the garrison. The Indians quickly sheltered themselves, and the action became more cautious and deliberate. Finding but little effect from the fire of his men, Duquesne next resorted to a more formidable mode of attack. The fort stood on the south bank of the river, within sixty yards of the water. Commencing under the bank, where their operations were concealed from the garrison, they attempted to push a mine into the fort. Their object, however, was fortunately discovered by the quantity of fresh earth which they were compelled to throw into the river, and by which the water became muddy for some distance below. Boone, who had regained his usual sagacity, instantly cut a trench within the fort in such a manner as to intersect the line of their approach, and thus frustrated their design.

The enemy exhausted all the ordinary artifices of Indian warfare, but were steadily repulsed in every effort. Finding their numbers daily thinned by the deliberate but fatal fire of the garrison, and seeing no prospect of final success, they broke up on the ninth day of the siege, and returned home. The loss of the garrison was two men killed and four wounded. On the part of the savages, thirty-seven were killed and many wounded, who, as usual, were all carried off."

*Danville*, county seat of Boyle county, is situated in a fertile district of country, on a small branch of the Kentucky River, 40 miles south from Frankfort and 35 from Lexington. It contains 9 churches, 2 banks, the Kentucky

Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb (an elegant building), several mills and factories, and about 2,500 inhabitants. Center College, chartered in 1819, is located here, the Rev Dr Chamberlain became its first president in 1823. There are also here 2 female academies and a theological institute. The town was laid out by Walker Daniel, who gave it its name; it was established by the legislature in 1787, and was for many years the seat of government for Kentucky. The first court house and jail in the limits of Kentucky were erected here, and here the first constitution of state government was formed.

*Paris, Shelbyville, Cynthiana, Versailles, Carrollton, Georgetown and Bardstown* are all important towns in this part of the state, the largest of which has a population of 2,500. That well known Catholic institution, St. Joseph's College, is at Bardstown, and Georgetown College is at Georgetown.

*Paducah*, the seat of justice for McCracken county, situated at the mouth of Tennessee River, is an important shipping port, 347 miles below Louisville. It is a place of active business, and a great amount of agricultural products are brought down the Tennessee River to this place, consisting of tobacco, pork, live stock, etc., it being the depot for the product of the valley

of that stream. It has large warehouses, 2 banks, 10 churches, a large number of stores, and about 5,000 inhabitants. It was laid out in 1827 by General William Clark, of St. Louis brother

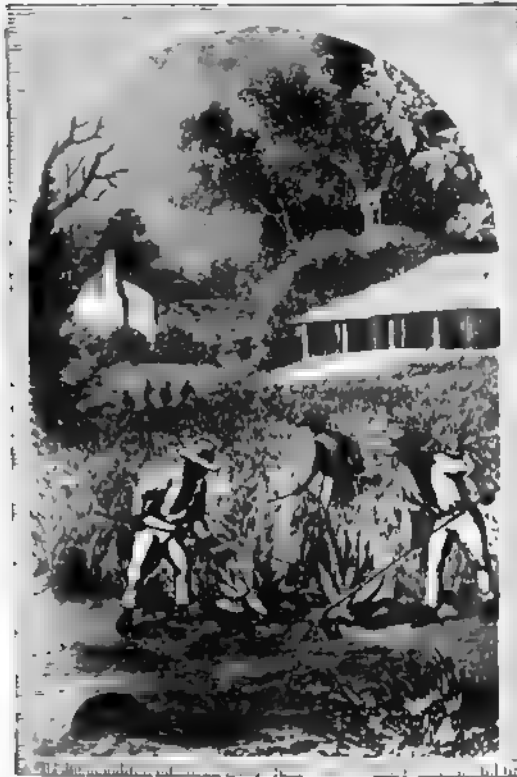


## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

Kentucky, next to Virginia, is the greatest tobacco producing state in the Union. The statistics of 1850 gave her total product at 55½ millions of pounds, while that of Virginia exceeded it but a little over a million. The plant is most extensively cultivated in western Kentucky, in the Green River country and vicinity; and the greatest tobacco raising county is Chris-

tian, the annual yield of which is six millions of pounds. This part of the state was much settled by Virginians, who followed out the general law of emigrants, of especially cultivating those crops to which they had been accustomed on the soil of their birth.

"It is a curious fact in the history of tobacco that the exports from this country have varied but very little in the last fifty years; in 1790, our country, in round numbers, sent abroad one hundred and eighteen thousand hogsheds, in 1840, one hundred and nineteen thousand. This is one of the most curious facts developed in statistics, and may probably be directly traced to the fact that the population and wealth of European countries have not increased, and that the duties levied upon its introduction are as high as can possibly be borne. No article of commerce pays a duty so enormous, compared with its home



A TOBACCO PLANTATION

price, as American tobacco. From it is derived an important part of the revenue of almost every European government. In Great Britain, the import duty is three shillings sterling (seventy-five cents) per pound—about twelve hundred per cent upon the original cost—and two dollars per pound on manufactured tobacco, thus for what her people give us less than two millions of dollars they pay to their own government, for the privilege of using it, twenty two millions of dollars, which is twice the sum realized by the American producer for all the tobacco exported to every part

of the world! As might be supposed, the most stringent laws govern its introduction into that country, and a large fleet of ships and a heavy marine are supported to detect smugglers who alone traffic in this article. It is therefore not surprising that among all the wonders of London, and all the creations of that great Babylon dedicated to commerce, few are so remarkable as the government warehouses used for landing or storing tobacco. Their interiors present such vast areas of ground that they become bewildering to the eye, and they never had any rivals in size until the erection of the Crystal Palace. Almost as far as the eye can reach are alleys of hogsheds, whose number is immense. In all convenient places are large scales or weighing together with other apparatus connected with the operation of examining the staple.

The amount of the present production of tobacco is about two hundred millions of pounds. The home consumption is increasing faster than the population. Its use is most detrimental to our people by increasing their mental activity at the expense of their bodies through its continual strain upon the nervous system and weakening of the appetite and digestive organs. It is at the seasons of greatest excitement that he who uses the plant is certain to do so in unwonted quantities. A young volunteer, relating his experience at the battle of Buena Vista, truthfully remarked, though in coarse phrase, "Our boys *chawed* lots of tobacco that day!" So fascinating the habit, that few can break from it; and he who succeeds should be more honored than he who storms a battery. Multitudes essay the trial, generally they only make the good resolution at the precise moment when under the exhilarating influence of a quid of extra size revolving against the inner wall of their cheek. The corresponding depression that succeeds the disuse is continually pressing for the stimulus with a power akin to that of a raging thirst, day in and day out, week in and week out, month in and month out until finally a weak man arrives, when the wall gives way and the victim flies for relief to his chains again, only to repeat in the future a similar futile attempt to escape his enslavement. A gentleman who had ceased using it for five years stated that the desire was even then continually upon him, and he would give anything for the indulgence were it not for the accompanying suffering that he knew would accrue. Properly few persons use tobacco to excess but acknowledge that the use of it is an

of Virginia. My parents were poor. My father was a soldier in the great struggle for liberty, in the Revolutionary war with Great Britain. He served over two years. My mother was an orphan. Shortly after the united colonies gained their independence, my parents moved to Kentucky, which was a new country. It was an almost unbroken wilderness from Virginia to Kentucky at that early day, and this wilderness was filled with thousands of hostile Indians, and many thousands of the emigrants to Kentucky lost their lives by these savages. There were no roads for carriages at that time, and although the emigrants moved by thousands, they had to move on pack horses. Many adventurous young men went to this new country. The fall my father moved, there were a great many families who joined together for mutual safety, and started for Kentucky. Besides the two hundred families thus united, there were one hundred young men, well armed, who agreed to guard these families through, and, as a compensation, they were to be supported for their services. After we struck the wilderness we rarely traveled a day but we passed some white persons, murdered and scalped by the Indians while going to or returning from Kentucky. We traveled on till Sunday, and, instead of resting that day, the voice of the company was to move on.

It was a dark, cloudy day, misty with rain. Many Indians were seen through the day skulking round by our guards. Late in the evening we came to what was called "Camp Defeat," where a number of emigrant families had been all murdered by the savages a short time before. Here the company called a halt to camp for the night. It was a solemn, gloomy time; every heart quaked with fear.

Soon the captain of our young men's company placed his men as sentinels all round the encampment. The stock and the women and children were placed in the center of the encampment. Most of the men that were heads of families, were placed around outside of the women and children. Those who were not placed in this position, were ordered to take their stand outside still, in the edge of the brush. It was a dark, dismal night, and all expected an attack from the Indians.

That night my father was placed as a sentinel, with a good rifle, in the edge of the brush. Shortly after he took his stand, and all was quiet in the camp, he thought he heard something moving toward him, and grunting like a swine. He knew that there was no swine with the moving company, but it was so dark he could not see what it was. Presently he perceived a dark object in the distance, but nearer him than at first, and believing it to be an Indian, aiming to spring upon him and murder him in the dark, he leveled his rifle, and aimed at the dark lump as well as he could, and fired. He soon found he had hit the object, for it flounced about at a terrible rate, and my father gathered himself up and ran into camp.

When his gun fired, there was an awful screaming throughout the encampment by the women and children. My father was soon inquired of as to what was the matter. He told them the circumstances of the case, but some said he was scared and wanted an excuse to come in; but he affirmed that there was no mistake, that there was something, and he had shot it; and if they would get a light and go with him, if he did not show them something, then they might call him a coward forever. They got a light and went to the place, and there found an Indian, with a rifle in one hand and a tomahawk in the other, dead. My father's rifle-ball had struck the Indian nearly central in the head.

When we came within seven miles of the Crab Orchard, where there was a fort and the first white settlement, it was nearly night. We halted, and a vote was taken whether we should go on to the fort, or camp there for the night. Indians had been seen in our rear through the day. All wanted to go through except seven families, who refused to go any further that night. The main body went on, but they, the seven families, carelessly stripped off their clothes, laid down without any guards, and went to sleep. Some time in the night, about twenty-five Indians rushed on them, and every one, men, women, and children, was slain, except one man, who sprang from his bed and ran into the fort, barefooted and in his night clothes. He brought the melancholy news of the slaughter. These murderous hands of savages lived north of the Ohio River, and would cross over into Kentucky, kill and steal, and then recross the Ohio into their own country.

Kentucky was claimed by no particular tribe of Indians, but was regarded as a common hunting-ground by the various tribes, east, west, north, and south. It



abounded in various valuable game, such as buffalo, elk, bear, deer, turkeys, and many other smaller game, and hence the Indians struggled hard to keep the white people from taking possession of it. It was chiefly settled by Virginians, as noble and brave a race of men and women as ever drew the breath of life.

In the fall of 1793 my father determined to move to what was then called the Green River country, in the southern part of the state of Kentucky. He did so, and settled in Logan county, nine miles south of Russellville, the county seat, and within one mile of the state line of Tennessee.

Logan county, when my father moved to it, was called "Rogues' Harbor." Here many refugees, from almost all parts of the Union, fled to escape justice or punishment for although there was law, yet it could not be executed, and it was a desperate state of society. Murderers, horse thieves, highway robbers, and counterfeiters fled here until they combined and actually formed a majority. The honest and civil part of the citizens would prosecute these wretched banditti, but they would swear each other clear, and they really put all law at defiance, and carried on such desperate violence and outrage that the honest part of the citizens seemed to be driven to the necessity of uniting and combining together, and taking the law into their own hands, under the name of Regulators. This was a very desperate state of things.

Shortly after the Regulators had formed themselves into a society, and established their code of by laws, on a court day at Russellville, the two bands met in town. Soon a quarrel commenced, and a general battle ensued between the rogues and Regulators and they fought with guns, pistols, dirks, knives, and clubs. Some were actually killed, many wounded, the rogues proved victors, kept the ground, and drove the Regulators out of town. The Regulators rallied again, hunted, killed, and banished many of the rogues, until several of them fled, and left for parts unknown. Many lives were lost on both sides to the great scandal of civilized people. This is but a partial view of frontier life.\*

When my father settled in Logan county, there was not a newspaper printed south of Green River, no mail short of forty miles, and no schools worth the name.

\* For a statement of the disorders which festeted the settlement as given by them

Sunday was a day set apart for hunting, fishing, horse racing, card playing, balls, dances, and all kinds of jollity and mirth. We killed our meat out of the woods, wild; and beat our meal and hominy with a pestle and mortar. We stretched a deer skin over a hoop, burned holes in it with the prongs of a fork, sifted our meal, baked our bread, eat it, and it was first-rate eating too. We raised, or gathered out of the woods, our own tea. We had sage, bohea, cross-vine, spice, and sassafras teas, in abundance. As for coffee, I am not sure that I ever smelled it for ten years. We made our sugar out of the water of the maple-tree, and our molasses too. These were great luxuries in those days.

We raised our own cotton and flax. We water-rotted our flax, broke it by hand, scutched it; picked the seed out of the cotton with our fingers; our mothers and sisters carded, spun, and wove it into cloth, and they cut and made our garments and bed-clothes, etc. And when we got on a new suit thus manufactured, and sallied out into company, we thought ourselves "*so big as anybody*."

Time rolled on, population increased fast around us, the country improved, horse-thieves and murderers were driven away, and civilization advanced considerably. Ministers of different denominations came in, and preached through the country;

---

then called, and is still known as the "Wilderness Road," which runs through the Rockcastle hills. Suspicion immediately fixed upon the Harpes as the perpetrators, and Captain Ballenger, at the head of a few bold and resolute men, started in pursuit. They experienced great difficulty in following their trail, owing to a heavy fall of snow, which had obliterated most of their tracks, but finally came upon them while encamped in a bottom on Green River, near the spot where the town of Liberty now stands. At first they made a show of resistance, but upon being informed that if they did not immediately surrender, they would be shot down, they yielded themselves prisoners. They were brought back to Stanford, and there examined. Among their effects were found some fine linen shirts, marked with the initials of Lankford. One had been pierced by a bullet and was stained with blood. They had also a considerable sum of money, in gold. It was afterward ascertained that this was the kind of money Lankford had with him. The evidence against them being thus conclusive, they were confined in the Stanford jail, but were afterward sent for trial to Danville, where the district court was in session. Here they broke jail, and succeeded in making their escape.

They were next heard of in Adair county, near Columbia. In passing through that county, they met a small boy, the son of Colonel Trabue, with a pillow-case of meal or flour, an article they probably needed. This boy, it is supposed, they robbed and then murdered, as he was never afterward heard of. Many years afterward, human bones, answering the size of Colonel Trabue's son at the time of his disappearance, were found in a sink hole near the place where he was said to have been murdered. The Harpes still shaped their course toward the mouth of Green River, marking their path by murders and robberies of the most horrible and brutal character. The district of country through which they passed was at that time very thinly settled, and from this reason their outrages went unpunished. They seemed inspired with the deadliest hatred against the whole human race, and such was their implacable misanthropy, that they were known to kill where there was no temptation to rob. One of their victims was a little girl, found at some distance from her home, whose tender age and helplessness would have been protection against any but incarnate fiends. The last dreadful act of barbarity, which led to their punishment and expulsion from the country, exceeded in atrocity all the others.

Assuming the guise of Methodist preachers, they obtained lodgings one night at a solitary house on the road. Mr. Stagall, the master of the house, was absent, but they found his wife and children, and a stranger, who, like themselves, had stopped for the night. Here they conversed and made inquiries about the two noted Harpes, who were represented as prowling about the country. When they retired to rest, they contrived to secure an ax, which they carried with them to their chamber. In the dead of night, they crept softly down stairs, and assassinated the whole family, together with the stranger, in their sleep, and then setting fire to the house, made their escape. When Stagall returned, he found no wife to welcome him; no home to receive him. Distracted with grief and rage, he turned his horse's head from the smoldering ruins, and repaired to the house of Captain John Leeper. Leeper was one of the most powerful men of his day, and fearless as powerful. Collecting four or five other men well armed, they mounted and started in pursuit of vengeance. It was agreed that Leeper should attack "Big Harpe," leaving "Little Harpe" to be disposed of by Stagall. The others were to hold themselves in readiness to assist Leeper and Stagall, as circumstances might require.

This party found the women belonging to the Harpes attending to their little camp by

But the Methodist preachers were the pioneer messengers of salvation in these ends of the earth. Even in Regues' Harbor there was a Baptist church a few miles west of my father's, and a Presbyterian congregation a few miles north, and the Methodist  *Ebenezer* a few miles south.

Somewhere between 1800 and 1801, in the upper part of Kentucky, at a memorable place called "Cane Ridge," there was appointed a sacramental meeting by some of the Presbyterian ministers, at which meeting, seemingly unexpected by ministers or people, the mighty power of God was displayed in a very extraordinary manner many were moved to tears, and bitter and loud crying for mercy. The meeting was protracted for weeks. Ministers of almost all denominations flocked in from far and near. The meeting was kept up by night and day. Thousands heard of the mighty work, and came on foot, on horseback, in carriages and wagons. It was supposed that there were in attendance at times during the meeting from twelve to twenty-five thousand people. Hundreds fell prostrate under the mighty power of God, as men slain in battle. Stands were erected in the woods, from which preachers of different churches proclaimed repentance toward God and faith in our Lord Jesus Christ, and it was supposed, by eye and ear witnesses, that between one and two thousand souls were happily and powerfully converted to God during the meeting. It was not unusual for one, two, three, and four to seven preachers to be addressing the listening thousands at the same time from the different stands erected for the purpose. The heavenly fire spread in almost every direction. It was said, by truthful witnesses, that at times more than one thousand persons broke out into loud shouting all at once, and that the shouts could be heard for miles around.

From this camp meeting, for so it ought to be called, the news spread through all the Churches and through all the land, and it excited great wonder and surprise; but it kindled a religious flame that spread all over Kentucky, and through many other states. And I may here be permitted to say, that this was *the first camp-meeting ever held in the United States* and here our camp meetings took their rise.

To show the ignorance the early Methodist preachers had to contend with in the western wilds, I will relate an incident that occurred to Wilson Lee in Kentucky.

whom were profoundly ignorant of the Scriptures and the plan of salvation. His wife was a notorious scold, and so much was she given to this practice, that she made her husband unhappy, and kept him almost always in a perfect fret, so that he led a most miserable and uncomfortable life. It pleased God that day to cause a preaching of Mr. Lee to reach their guilty souls, and break up the great deep of their hearts. They wept aloud, seeing their lost condition, and they, then and there, resolved to do better, and from that time forward to take up the cross and bear it, be it what it might.



*A Religious Encampment in the Wilderness.*

The congregation were generally deeply affected. Mr. Lee exhorted them and prayed for them as long as he consistently could, and, having another appointment some distance off that evening, he dismissed the congregation, got a little refreshment, saddled his horse, mounted, and started for his evening appointment. After riding some distance, he saw, a little ahead of him, a man trudging along, carrying a woman on his back. This greatly surprised Mr. Lee. He very naturally supposed that the woman was a cripple, or had hurt herself in some way, so that she could not walk. The traveler was a small man, and the woman large and heavy.

Before he overtook them Mr. Lee began to cast about in his mind how he could render them assistance. When he came up to them, lo and behold, who should it be but the Dutchman and his wife that had been so affected under his sermon at meeting. Mr. Lee rode up and spoke to them, and inquired of the man what had happened, or what was the matter, that he was carrying his wife.

The Dutchman turned to Mr. Lee and said, "Be sure you did tell us in your sermon dat we must take up de cross and follow de Saviour, or dat we could not be saved or go to heaven, and I does desire to go to heaven so much as any pody; and dis wife is so pad, she could not scold all de time, and dis woman is de greatest cross I have in de whole world, and I does take her up and pare her, for I must save my soul."

From 1801, for years, a blessed revival of religion spread through almost the entire inhabited parts of the west, Kentucky, Tennessee, the Carolinas, and many other parts, especially through the Cumberland country, which was so called from the Cumberland River, which headed and mouthed in Kentucky, but in its great

land circled south through Tennessee, near Nashville. The Presbyterians and Methodists in a great measure united in this work, met together, prayed together, and preached together.

In this revival originated our camp meetings, and in both these denominations they were held every year, and, indeed, have been ever since, more or less. They would erect their camps with logs, or frame them, and cover them with clapboards or shingles. They would also erect a shed, sufficiently large to protect five thousand people from wind and rain, and cover it with boards or shingles, build a large stand, seat the shed, and here they would collect together from forty to fifty miles around, sometimes further than that. Ten, twenty, and sometimes thirty ministers, of different denominations, would come together and preach night and day four or five days together, and, indeed, I have known these camp meetings to last three or four weeks, and great good resulted from them. I have seen more than a hundred sinners fall like dead men under one powerful sermon, and I have seen and heard more than five hundred Christians all shouting aloud the high praises of God at once, and I will venture to assert that many happy thousands were awakened and converted to God at these camp meetings. Some sinners met, some of the old dry professors opposed, some of the old starched Presbyterians preachers preached against these exercises, but still the work went on and spread almost in every direction, gathering additional force, until our country seemed all coming home to God.

In this great revival the Methodists kept moderately balanced; for we had excellent preachers to steer the ship or guide the flock. But some of our members ran wild, and indulged in some extravagancies that were hard to control. The Presbyterian preachers and members, not being accustomed to much noise or shouting, when they yielded to it went into great extremes and downright wildness, to the great injury of the cause of God.

*Daniel Boone*

*Col Daniel Boone, the celebrated pioneer of Kentucky, was born of English parentage, in Pennsylvania, in 1734. When a small boy, his parents thought to get him out of the*

At the close of the war, Boone settled down quietly upon his farm. But he was not long permitted to remain unmolested. His title, owing to the imperfect nature of the land laws of Kentucky, was legally decided to be defective, and Boone was deprived of all claim to the soil which he had explored, settled, and so bravely defended. In 1795, disgusted with civilized society, he sought a new home in the wilds of the far west, on the banks of the Missouri, then within the dominion of Spain. He was treated there with kindness and attention by the public authorities, and he found the simple manners of that frontier people exactly suited to his peculiar habits and temper. With them he spent the residue of his days, and was gathered to his fathers, Sept. 26th, 1820, in the 86th year of his age. He was buried in a coffin which he had had made for years, and placed under his bed, ready to receive him whenever he should be called from these earthly scenes. In the summer of 1845, his remains were removed to Frankfort. In person, Boone was five feet ten inches in height, and of robust and powerful proportions. He was ordinarily attired as a hunter, wearing a hunting shirt and moccasins. His biographer, who saw him at his residence, on the Missouri River, but a short time before his death, says that on his introduction to Col. Boone, the impressions were those of surprise, admiration and delight. In boyhood, he had read of Daniel Boone, the pioneer of Kentucky, the celebrated hunter and Indian fighter, and imagination had portrayed a rough, fierce-looking, uncouth specimen of humanity, and of course, at this period of life, a fretful and unattractive old man. But in every respect the reverse appeared. His high, bold forehead was slightly bald, and his silver locks were combed smooth; his countenance was ruddy and fair, and exhibited the simplicity of a child. His voice was soft and melodious; a smile frequently played over his features in conversation; his clothing was the coarse, plain manufacture of the family, but everything about him denoted that kind of comfort which was congenial to his habits and feelings, and evinced a happy old age. His room was part of a range of log cabins, kept in order by his affectionate daughter and granddaughter, and every member of the household appeared to delight in administering to the comforts of "grandfather Boone," as he was familiarly called.

When age had enfeebled his once athletic frame, he made an excursion, twice a year, to some remote hunting ground, employing a companion, whom he bound by a written contract to take care of him, and should he die in the wilderness to bring his body to the cemetery which he had selected as a final resting-place.



*George Rogers Clark* was born in Albemarle county, Virginia, in 1752. He possessed a most extraordinary military genius, and became conspicuously prominent in the conquest and settlement of the whole west. "He first appeared in history as an adventurer beyond the Alleghanies, in 1772.

He had been engaged in the business of land-surveyor for some time, and that year he went down the Ohio in a canoe as far as the mouth of the Great Kanawha, in company with Rev. David Jones, then on his way to preach the gospel to the western tribes. He was captain of a company in Dunmore's army, which marched against the Indians on the Ohio and its tributaries, in 1774. Ever since his trip in 1772, he ardently desired an opportunity to explore those deep wildernesses in the great valleys, and in 1775 he accompanied some armed settlers to Kentucky, as their commander. During that and the following year, he traversed a great extent of country south of the Ohio, studied the character of the Indians, and made himself master of many secrets which aided in his future success. He beheld a beautiful country, inviting immigration, but the pathway to it was made dangerous by the enemies of the colonists, who sallied forth from the British posts at Detroit, Kaskaskia and Vincennes, with Indian allies. Convinced of the necessity of possessing these posts, Clark submitted the plan of an expedition against them to the Virginia legislature, and early in the spring of 1778 he was at the falls of the Ohio (now Louisville) with four companies of soldiers. There he was joined by Simon

Kenton, another bold pioneer. He marched through the wilderness toward those important posts, and at the close of summer all but Detroit were in his possession. Clark was now promoted to colonel, and was instructed to pacify the western tribes, if possible, and bring them into friendly relations with the Americans. While thus engaged he was informed of the recapture of Vincennes. With his usual energy, and followed by less than two hundred men, he traversed the drowned lands of Illinois through deep morasses and snow floods, in February, 1779, and on the 19th of that month appeared before Vincennes. To the astonished garrison, it seemed as if these rough Kentuckians had dropped from the clouds, for the whole country was inundated. The fort was speedily surrendered, and commander Hamilton (governor of Detroit), and several others, were sent to Virginia as prisoners. Colonel Clark also captured a quantity of goods, under convoy from Detroit, valued at \$200,000, and having sufficiently garrisoned Vincennes and the other posts, he proceeded to build Fort Jefferson on the western bank of the Mississippi, below the Ohio. When Arnold invaded Virginia, in 1781, Colonel Clark joined the forces under the Baron St. Julien and performed signal service until the traitor had departed. He was promoted to the rank of brigadier the same year, and went beyond the mountains again, hoping to organize an expedition against Detroit. His scheme failed, and for a while Clark was in command of a post at the Falls of the Ohio. In the autumn of 1782 he penetrated the Indian country between the Ohio and the lakes with a trusted men, and chastised the tribes severely for their marauding excursions into Kentucky, and won them into comparatively peaceful relations. For these deeds John Randolph afterward called Clark the 'American Hannibal,' and by the reduction of those military posts in the wilderness, obtained the lakes for the northern boundary of our Union at the peace of 1783. Clark made Kentucky his future home, and during Washington's administration, when Genet, the French minister, attempted to organize a force in the west against the Spaniards, Clark kept them from him, and the commission of major general in the armies of France which Genet was about to bestow, and the hero of the north-west never appeared in public afterwards. General Clark was never married, and he was long in retirement. He died in February, 1818, and was buried at Locust Grove, near Louisville.

General Clark, who captured Detroit, and recaptured Vincennes. He was the

would suit a worn-out old wife of a man like myself. But as to this young man, I am very proud of him, as much so as any of his kin, if any of them have been here to-day listening to his speech." Scott then descended from the stump, and the huzzas for the old soldier made the welkin ring.

*Gen. Benjamin Logan*, one of the most distinguished pioneers, was born in Virginia, of Irish parentage, about the year 1742. He was a sergeant in Boquet's expedition, and was in Dunmore's campaign. In 1775, he came to Kentucky with Boone, Henderson, and others. The next year he brought out his family, and established a fort, called "Logan's Fort," which stood at St. Asaph's, about a mile west of the present town of Stanford, in Lincoln county. That period is memorable in the history of Kentucky, as one of peculiar peril. The woods literally swarmed with Indians. Having been reinforced by several white men, Logan determined to maintain himself at all hazards.

"On the 20th of May, 1777, this fort was invested by a force of a hundred Indians; and on the morning of that day, as some of the females belonging to it were engaged, outside of the gate, in milking the cows, the men who acted as the guard for the occasion, were fired upon by a party of the Indians, who had concealed themselves in a thick canebrake. One man was shot dead, another mortally wounded, and a third so badly, as to be disabled from making his escape; the remainder made good their retreat into the fort, and closed the gate. Harrison, one of the wounded men, by a violent exertion, ran a few paces and fell. His struggles and exclamations attracted the notice, and awakened the sympathies, of the inmates of the station. The frantic grief of his wife gave additional interest to the scene. The enemy forbore to fire upon him, doubtless from the supposition that some of the garrison would attempt to save him, in which event they were prepared to fire upon them from the canebrake. The case was a trying one; and there was a strong conflict between sympathy and duty, on the part of the garrison. The number of effective men had been reduced from fifteen to twelve, and it was exceedingly hazardous to put the lives of any of this small number in jeopardy; yet the lamentations of his family were so distressing, and the scene altogether so moving, as to call forth a resolute determination to save him if possible. Logan, always alive to the impulses of humanity, and insensible to fear, volunteered his services, and appealed to some of his men to accompany him. But so appalling was the danger, that all, at first, refused. At length, John Martin consented, and rushed, with Logan, from the fort; but he had not gone far, before he shrunk from the imminence of the danger, and sprung back within the gate. Logan paused for a moment, then dashed on, alone and undaunted—reached, unhurt, the spot where Harrison lay—threw him on his shoulders, and, amidst a tremendous shower of rifle balls, made a safe and triumphant retreat into the fort.

The fort was now vigorously assailed by the Indian force, and as vigorously defended by the garrison. The men were constantly at their posts, whilst the women were actively engaged in molding bullets. But the weakness of the garrison was not their only grievance. The scarcity of powder and ball, one of the greatest inconveniences to which the settlers were not unfrequently exposed, began now to be seriously felt. There were no indications that the siege would be speedily abandoned; and a protracted resistance seemed impracticable, without an additional supply of the munitions of war. The settlements on Holston could furnish a supply—but how was it to be obtained? And, even if men could be found rash and desperate enough to undertake the journey, how improbable was it that the trip could be accomplished in time for the relief to be available. Logan stepped forward, in this extremity, determined to take the dangerous office upon himself. Encouraging his men with the prospect of a safe and speedy return, he left the fort under cover of the night, and, attended by two faithful companions of his own selection, crept cautiously through the Indian lines without discovery. Shunning the ordinary route through Cumberland Gap, he moved, with incredible rapidity, over mountain and valley—arrived at the settlement on the Holston—procured the necessary supply of powder and lead—immediately retraced his steps, and was again in the fort in ten days from the time of his departure. He returned alone. The necessary delay in the transportation of the stores, induced him to intrust them to the charge of his companions; and his presence at St. Asaph's was all-important to the safety of its inhabitants. His return inspired them with fresh courage; and, in a few days, the appearance of Col. Bowman's party compelled the Indians to retire."

In the year 1779, Logan was first in command under Bowman, in his expedition against the Indian town of Chillicothe. It failed through the imbecility of the commander; but Logan gained great credit for his bravery and generalship on the occasion. In the summer of 1788, he conducted a successful expedition against the Indians in the Miami country. From this period until his death, Gen. Logan de-



voted himself to the cultivation of his farm. He was a member of the convention of 1792, which framed the first constitution of Kentucky. He died full of years and of honors.

*Gen. Isaac Shelby, the first governor of Kentucky, and the "hero of two wars."*



was of Welsh descent, and was born near Hagerstown, Maryland, in 1750. At the age of 21 years he emigrated to Virginia,

and engaged as a surveyor there, and in 1775, in Kentucky. Early in the Revolution he was, for a time, in the commissary department; but later, in 1780, he was commissioned as a colonel by Virginia, and raised 300 riflemen. He gained great distinction in several actions, especially in the important battle of King's Mountain, the turning point of the Revolution in the south. He was the most prominent officer in this celebrated victory, and originated the expedition which led to it. After this he served under Gen. Marion.

In 1782, he was elected a member of the Legislature of North Carolina, but soon after returned to Kentucky, and settled down upon a farm for life. "He was elected the first governor of the new state, and after an interval of comparative repose, he was again the incumbent of that important office in 1812. Another war with Great Britain was then impending. The fire of 1776 still warmed his bosom, and he called his countrymen to arms, when the proclamation of war went forth. Henry Clay presented him with a sword, voted by the legislature of North Carolina for his gallantry at King's Mountain, thirty-two years before, and with that weapon he marched at the head of four thousand Kentucky volunteers, toward the Canada frontier, in 1813, though the snows of three score and three winters were upon his head. He fought gallantly upon the Thames, in Canada, and for his valor there, congress honored him with a gold medal. President Monroe appointed him secretary of war in 1817, but he declined the honor, for he sought the repose

of Fayette county; and in 1806, he was appointed to the United States senate for the remainder of the term of General Adair, who had resigned. In 1807, he was again elected a member of the general assembly of Kentucky, and was chosen speaker. In the following year occurred his duel with Humphrey Marshall. In 1809, he was again elected to the United States senate for the unexpired term of Mr. Thurston, resigned. In 1811, he was elected a member of the house of representatives, and was chosen speaker on the first day of his appearance in that body, and was five times re-elected to this office. During this session, his eloquence aroused the country to resist the aggressions of Great Britain, and awakened a national spirit. In 1814, he was appointed one of the commissioners to negotiate a treaty of peace at Ghent. Returning from this mission, he was re-elected to congress, and in 1818, he spoke in favor of recognizing the independence of the South American Republics. In the same year, he put forth his strength in behalf of a national system of internal improvements. A monument of stone, inscribed with his name, was erected on the Cumberland road, to commemorate his services in behalf of that improvement.

In the session of 1819-20, he exerted himself for the establishment of protection to American industry, and this was followed by services in adjusting the Missouri Compromise. After the settlement of these questions, he withdrew from congress, in order to attend to his private affairs. In 1823 he returned to congress and was re-elected speaker; and at this session he exerted himself in support of the independence of Greece. Under John Quincy Adams, he filled the office of secretary of state; the attack upon Mr. Adams' administration, and especially upon the secretary of state, by John Randolph, led to a hostile meeting between him and Mr. Clay, which terminated without bloodshed. In 1829 he returned to Kentucky; and in 1831 was elected to the United States senate, where he commenced his labors in favor of the Tariff; in the same month of his reappearance in the senate, he was unanimously nominated for president of the United States. In 1836, he was re-elected to the senate, where he remained until 1842, when he resigned, and took his final leave, as he supposed, of that body. In 1839, he was again nominated for the presidency, but General Harrison was selected as the candidate. He also received the nomination in 1844, for president, and was defeated in this election by Mr. Polk.

He remained in retirement in Kentucky until 1849, when he was re-elected to the senate of the United States. Here he devoted all his energies to the measures known as the Compromise Acts. His efforts during this session weakened his strength, and he went for his health to Havana and New Orleans, but with no permanent advantage; he returned to Washington, but was unable to participate in the active duties of the senate, and resigned his seat, to take effect upon the 6th of September, 1852. He died in Washington City, June 29, 1852. He was interested in the success of the Colonization Society, and was for a long time one of its most efficient officers, and also its president."

*Gen. Zachary Taylor* was a Virginian born, and a Kentuckian bred. In 1785, while he was an infant a year old, his parents moved to the vicinity of Louisville. At the age of 24 years, he entered the army as lieutenant of infantry, and continued in the service of his country until his death, while holding the position of President of the United States, July 9, 1850, at the age of 65 years. His biography is written in honorable lines in the history of his country, and his memory is warmly cherished in the hearts of her people.



# OHIO.

---

THE territory now comprised within the limits of Ohio was, originally, part of that vast region formerly claimed by France, between the Alleghany



ARMS OF OHIO.

and Rocky Mountains, known by the general name of Louisiana. It received its name from the river that forms its southern boundary. The word *Ohio*, in the Wyandot, signifies, "fair" or "beautiful river," which was the name given to it by the French, the first Europeans who explored this part of the country.

The disastrous expedition, under La Salle, who was murdered by his own men, did not abate the ardor of the French in their great plan of obtaining possession of the vast region westward of the English colonies. Iberville, a French officer, having in charge an expedition, sailed from France to the Mississippi. He en-

tered the mouth of this river, and proceeded upward for several hundred miles. Permanent establishments were made at different points, and from this time, the French colonies west of the Alleghanies increased in numbers and strength. Previous to the year 1725, the colony had been divided into quarters, each having its local governor, but all subject to the superior council general of Louisiana. One of these quarters was established north-west of the Ohio.

Before the year 1750, a French post had been fortified at the mouth of the Wabash, and a communication opened with Canada, through that river and the Maumee. About the same time, and for the purpose of checking the French, the "Ohio Company" was formed, and made some attempts to establish trading houses among the Indians.

The claims of the different European monarchs to large portions of America, were founded on the first discoveries of their subjects. In 1609, the English monarch granted to the London Company, a tract of land two hundred miles along the coast, "up into the land throughout *from sea to sea*, west and north-west." In 1662, Charles II granted to certain settlers on the Con-

necient, a tract which extended its present limits north and south, due west to the Pacific Ocean.

In 1749 the year after the formation of the Ohio Company, it appears that the English built a trading house upon the Great Miami. In 1752, this was destroyed, after a severe battle, and the traders were carried away to Canada. This was the first British settlement in this section of which we have any record. The Moravian missionaries, prior to the American Revolution, had a number of stations within the limits of Ohio. As early as 1762, the missionaries, Heckewelder and Post, were on the Muskingum. *Mary Heckewelder*, the daughter of the missionary, is said to have been the first white child born in Ohio.

After Braddock's defeat, in 1755, the Indians pushed their excursions as far as the Blue Ridge. In 1764, Gen. Bradstreet, having dispersed the Indian forces besieging Detroit, passed into the Wyandot country by way of Sandusky Bay. A treaty of peace was signed by the chiefs and head men. The Shawnees of the Scioto River, and the Delawares, of the Muskingum, however, still continued hostile. Col Boquet, in 1764, with a body of troops, marched from Fort Pitt into the heart of the Ohio country, on the Muskingum River. This expedition was conducted with great prudence and skill, and with scarcely any loss of life. A treaty of peace was effected with the Indians, who restored the prisoners they had captured from the white settlements. The next war with the Indians was Lord Dunmore's, in 1774. In the fall of the year the Indians were defeated at Point Pleasant, on the Virginia side of the Ohio. Shortly after, peace was made with the Indians at Camp Charlotte, a few miles north of the site of the city of Chillicothe.

During the Revolutionary war, most of the western Indians were more or less united against the Americans. In the summer of 1780, Gen Clark led a body of Kentuckians against the Shawnees. Old Chillicothe on the Little Miami was burned, and the Shawnees were driven to the mouth of the

ordinance, the first seven ranges, bounded on the east by Pennsylvania and on the south by the Ohio, were surveyed. Sales of parts of these were made in New York in 1787, and sales of other parts of the same range were made at Pittsburgh and Philadelphia. No further sales were made in that district until the land office was opened in Steubenville, July 1, 1801.

In October, 1787, the U. S. board of treasury sold to Manassah Cutler and Winthrop Sargeant, the agents of the New England Ohio Company, a tract of land, bounded by the Ohio, from the mouth of the Scioto to the intersection of the western boundary of the seventh range of townships then surveying: thence by said boundary to the northern boundary of the tenth township from the Ohio, etc. These bounds were altered in 1792. The settlement of this purchase commenced at Marietta, at the mouth of the Muskingum, in the spring of 1788, and was the first settlement formed in Ohio.

The same year in which Marietta was first settled, congress appointed Gen. Arthur St. Clair governor. The territorial government was organized, laws were made or adopted by the governor and Judges Parsons and Varnum. The county of Washington, embracing about half the territory within the present limits of Ohio, was established by the proclamation of the governor. A short time after the settlement had commenced, an association was formed under the name of the "*Scioto Land Company*." A contract was made for the purchase of part of the lands of the Ohio Company. Plans and descriptions of these lands being sent to France, they were sold to companies and individuals. On Feb. 19, 1791, two hundred and eighteen of these purchasers left France, and arrived at Alexandria, Va., from whence they went to Marietta, where about fifty of them landed: the remainder of them proceeded to Gallipolis, which was laid out about that time. Their titles to the lands proving defective, congress, in 1798, granted them a tract on the Ohio, above the mouth of the Scioto River, called the "*French Grant*."

In January, 1789, a treaty was made at Fort Harmar, between Gov. St. Clair and the Wyandots, Chippewas, Pottawatomies, and Sacs, in which former treaties were renewed. It did not, however, produce the favorable results anticipated. The Indians, the same year, assumed a hostile appearance, hovered around the infant settlements at the mouth of the Muskingum, and between the Miamis. Nine persons were killed, the new settlers became alarmed, and block houses were erected.

Negotiations with the Indians proving unavailing, Gen. Harmar was directed to attack their towns. He marched from Cincinnati, in Sept., 1790, with 1,300 men, and went into the Indian country near the site of Fort Wayne, in north-western Indiana, and, after some loss, succeeded in burning towns, and destroying standing corn, but the object of the expedition in intimidating the Indians was entirely unsuccessful. As the Indians continued hostile, a new army was assembled at Cincinnati, consisting of about 3,000 men, under the command of Gov. St. Clair, who commenced his march toward the Indian towns on the Maumee. On the 4th of Nov., 1791, when near the present northern line of Darke county, the American army was surprised about half an hour before sunrise, as there is good reason to believe, by the whole disposable force of the north-west tribes. The Americans were totally defeated: upward of six hundred were killed, among whom was Gen. Butler.

In the spring of 1794, an American army assembled at Greenville, in Darke county, under the command of Gen. Anthony Wayne, consisting of about 2,000 regular troops, and 1,500 mounted volunteers from Kentucky.

The Indians had collected their whole force, amounting to about 2,000 warriors, near a British fort at the foot of the rapids of Maumee. On the 20th of Aug., 1794, Gen. Wayne encountered the enemy in a short and deadly conflict, when the Indians fled in the greatest confusion. After destroying all the houses and cornfields in the vicinity, the victorious army returned to the mouth of the Auglaize, where Wayne erected Fort Defiance. The Indians, being convinced of their inability to resist the American arms, sued for peace. A grand council of eleven of the most powerful tribes assembled at Greenville, when they agreed to acknowledge the United States their sole protector, and never to sell their lands to any other power.

At this period there was no fixed seat of government. The laws were passed whenever they seemed to be needed, at any place where the territorial legislators happened to assemble. The population of the territory continued to increase and extend. From Marietta, settlers spread into the adjoining country. The Virginia military reservation drew a considerable number of Revolutionary veterans and others from that state. The region between the Miamus, from the Ohio far upward toward the sources of Mad River, became chequered with farms. The neighborhood of Detroit became populous, and Connecticut, by grants of land within the tract reserved in her deed of cession, induced many of her citizens to seek a home on the borders of Lake Erie.

The territorial legislature first met in 1799. An act was passed confirming the laws enacted by the judges and governor, the validity of which had been doubted. This act, as well as every other which originated in the council, was prepared and brought forward by Jacob Burnet, afterward a distinguished judge and senator, to whose labors, at this session, the territory was indebted for some of its most beneficial laws. William H. Harrison, then secretary of the territory, was elected delegate to congress. In 1802, congress having ap-

first resolution relating to a canal connecting the Ohio River with Lake Erie was introduced into the legislature. In 1825, an act was passed "to provide for the internal improvement of the state by navigable canals." The construction of these and other works of improvement has been of immense advantage in developing the resources of Ohio, which in little more than half a century has changed from a wilderness to one of the most powerful states of the union.

Ohio is bounded N. by Michigan and Lake Erie, E. by Pennsylvania and Virginia, W. by Indiana, and southerly by Kentucky and Virginia, being separated from these last named two states by the Ohio River, which washes the borders of the state, through its numerous meanderings, for a distance of more than 430 miles. It is about 220 miles long from E. to W., and 200 from N. to S., situated between  $38^{\circ} 32'$  and  $42^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and between  $80^{\circ} 35'$  and  $84^{\circ} 40'$  W. Long. The surface of the state covers an area of about 39,964 square miles, or 25,576, 960 acres, of which about one half are improved.

The land in the interior of the state and bordering on Lake Erie is generally level, and in some places marshy. From one quarter to one third of the territory of the state, comprising the eastern and southern parts bordering on the Ohio River, is hilly and broken. On the margin of the Ohio, and several of its tributaries, are alluvial lands of great fertility. The valleys of the Scioto and the Great and Little Miami are the most extensive sections of level, rich and fertile lands in the state. In the north-west section of the state is an extensive tract of great fertility, called the "Black Swamp," much of which, since the year 1855, has been opened into farms with unprecedented rapidity. Though Ohio has no elevations which may be termed mountains, the center of the state is about 1,000 feet above the level of the sea. The summit of the abrupt hills bordering on the Ohio, several hundred feet high, are nearly on a level with the surrounding country through which the rivers have excavated their channels in the lapse of ages.

Ohio possesses in abundance the important minerals of coal and iron. The bituminous coal region commences at the Ohio River, and extends in a belt, between the Scioto and Muskingum Rivers, nearly to Lake Erie. Great quantities of iron ore are found in the same section in a bed about 100 miles long by 12 wide, said to be superior to any other in the United States for the finer castings. Salt springs are frequent and very valuable. Marble and freestone, well adapted for building purposes, abound. Almost all parts are suitable for agricultural purposes, and the state ranks among the first in the products of the soil. Indian corn is the staple production. Large crops of wheat, great quantities of pork, butter, cheese and wool are annually produced. The grain crops of Ohio are very large; the estimate for 1860, a favorable year, was: Indian corn, 80 millions of bushels; wheat, 30 millions; and oats, 20 millions. It is estimated that the whole state has the natural capacity to feed 18 millions of people. Population in 1800 was 45,365; in 1820, 581,434; in 1850, 1,980,408, and in 1860, 2,377,917.

---

MARIETTA, the capital of Washington county, and oldest town in the state, is beautifully situated on the left or east bank of the Muskingum, at its confluence with the Ohio, 104 miles south-east of Columbus, 62 below Wheeling, Va., and 300, by the river, above Cincinnati. It is built principally on level ground, surrounded by beautiful scenery. Many of the houses are constructed with great neatness, having fine gardens, and ornamental trees and



shrubbery, which mark the New England origin of its population. The founders of the town comprised an unusual number of persons of refinement and taste. Very many of them had served as officers in the armies of the revolution, and becoming ruined in their fortunes in the service of their country, were thus prompted to seek a new home in the wilds of the west. Marietta College, in this place, was chartered in 1835, and is one of the most respectable institutions of the kind in the state. Population about 5,000.



SOUTH-EAST VIEW OF THE ANCIENT MOUND, MARIETTA.

The engraving shows the appearance of the Mound as seen from the dwelling of Mr. Rowser, in Marietta, opposite the grave-yard. Its base is a regular circle, 115 feet in diameter, its perpendicular height is 20 feet. It is surrounded by a ditch 4 feet deep and 10 wide, defended by a parapet 4 feet high, through which is a gate-way.

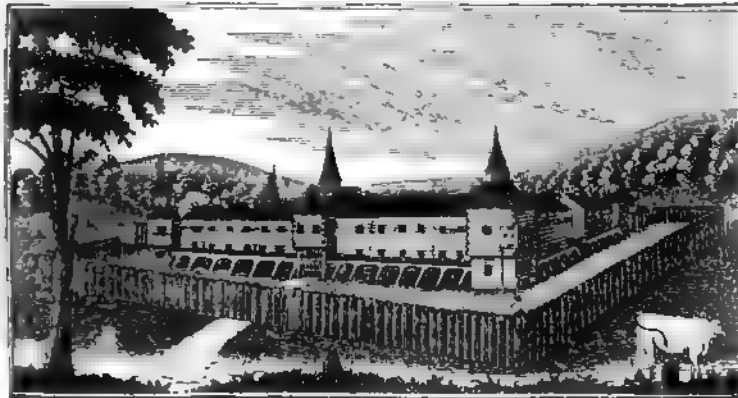
In the autumn of 1785, a detachment of U. S. troops, under the command of Maj. Doughty, commenced the erection of Fort Harmar, on the west bank of the Muskingum. It was named in honor of Col. Harmar, to whose regiment Major Doughty was attached. In the autumn of 1787, the directors of the Ohio Company organized in New England, preparatory to a settlement. In the course of the winter following, a party of about 40 men, under the superintendence of Col. Rufus Putnam, proceeded over the Alleghamies by the old Indian path which had been opened into Braddock's track, and

ating and establishing the militia,' was published upon the 25th of July, and the next day appeared the governor's proclamation, erecting all the country that had been ceded by the Indians east of the Scioto River into the county of Washington.

From that time forward, notwithstanding the doubt yet existing as to the Indians, all at Marietta went on prosperously and pleasantly. On the 2d of September, the first court was held, with becoming ceremonies, which was the first civil court ever convened in the territory north-west of the Ohio.

The procession was formed at the Point (where most of the settlers resided), in the following order: 1st, the high sheriff, with his drawn sword; 2d, the citizens; 3d, the officers of the garrison at Fort Harmar; 4th, the members of the bar; 5th, the supreme judges; 6th, the governor and clergyman; 7th, the newly appointed judges of the court of common pleas, generals Rufus Putnam and Benj. Tupper.

They marched up a path that had been cut and cleared through the forest to Campus Martius Hill (stockade), where the whole counter-marched, and the judges (Putnam and Tupper) took their seats. The clergyman, Rev. Dr. Cutler, then invoked the divine blessing. The sheriff, Col. Ebenezer Sproat (one of nature's nobles), proclaimed with his solemn 'Oh yes' that a court is opened for the administration of even-handed justice to the poor and the rich, to the guilty and the innocent, without respect of persons; none to be punished without a trial by their peers, and then in pursuance of the laws and evidence in the case.' Although this scene was exhibited thus early in the settlement of the state, few ever equaled it in the dignity and exalted character of its principal participators. Many of them belong to the history of our country, in the darkest as well as most splendid periods of the revolutionary war. To witness this spectacle, a large body of Indians was collected from the most powerful tribes then occupying the almost entire west. They had assembled for the purpose of making a treaty. Whether any of them entered the hall of justice, or what were their impressions, we are not told."



*Campus Martius, at Marietta, in 1791.*

Soon after landing, Campus Martius, a stockaded fort, was begun on the verge of that beautiful plain, overlooking the Muskingum, on which are seated those celebrated remains of antiquity, but it was not completed with palisades and bastions until the winter of 1790-1. It was a square of 180 feet on a side. At each corner was a strong block-house, surmounted by a tower and sentry-box:

These houses were 20 feet square below, and 24 feet above, and projected 6 feet beyond the curtains, or main walls of the fort. The intermediate curtains were built up with dwelling houses, made of wood, whipsawed into timbers four inches thick, and of the requisite width and length. These were laid up similar to the

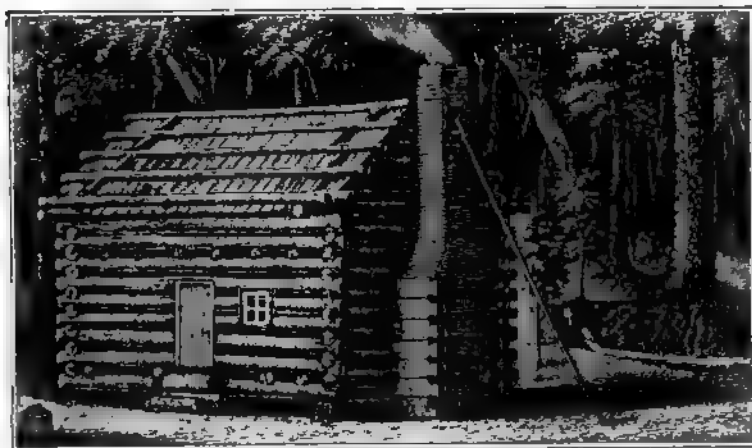
structure of log houses, with the ends nicely dove-tailed or fitted together so as to make a neat finish. The whole were two stories high, and covered with good shingle roofs. Convenient chimneys were erected of bricks, for cooking and warming the rooms. A number of the dwelling houses were built and owned by private individuals, who had families. In the west and south fronts were strong gateways; and over that in the center of the front looking to the Muskingum River, was a bellry. The chamber underneath was occupied by the Hon. Winthrop Sargeant, as an office, he being secretary to the governor of the N. W. Territory, Gen. St. Clair and performing the duties of governor in his absence. The dwelling houses occupied a space from 15 to 30 feet each, and were sufficient for the accommodation of forty or fifty families, and did actually contain from 200 to 300 persons, men, women and children, during the Indian war.

Before the Indians commenced hostilities, the block-houses were occupied as follows —the south west one by the family of Gov. St. Clair; the north-west one for public worship and holding of courts. The south-east block-house was occupied by private families, and the north-east as an office for the accommodation of the directors of the company. The area within the walls was 144 feet square, and afforded a fine parade ground. In the center was a well, 80 feet in depth, for the supply of water to the inhabitants in case of a siege. A large sun-dial stood for many years in the square, placed on a handsome post, and gave note of the march of time. It is still preserved as a relic of the old garrison. After the war commenced, a regular military corps was organized, and a guard constantly kept night and day. The whole establishment formed a very strong work, and reflected great credit on the head that planned it.

Ship building, at Marietta, was carried on quite extensively at an early day. From the year 1800 to 1807, the business was very thriving. Com. Abm. Whipple, a veteran of the Revolution, conducted the one first built, the St. Clair, to the ocean.

At that time Marietta was made "a port of clearance," from which vessels could receive regular papers for a foreign country. "This circumstance was the cause of a curious incident which took place in the year 1806 or 1807. A ship, built at Marietta, cleared from that port, and did a cargo of such goods, etc. for New Orleans.

wolves and owls. I soon (like Adam) saw the necessity of a help-mate, and persuaded a young woman to tie her destiny to mine. I built a log-house 20 feet square—quite aristocratic in those days—and moved into it. I was fortunate enough to possess a jack-knife; with that I made a wooden knife and two wooden forks, which answered admirably for us to eat with. A bedstead was wanted: I took two round poles for the posts, inserted a pole in them for a side rail, two other poles were inserted for end pieces, the ends of which were put in the logs of the house—some puncheons were then split and laid from the side rail to the crevice between the logs of the house, which formed a substantial bed-cord, on which we laid our straw bed, the only one we had—on which we slept as soundly and woke as happy as Albert and Victoria.



*A Pioneer Dwelling in the Woods.*

In process of time, a yard and a half of calico was wanted; I started on foot through the woods ten miles, to Marietta, to procure it; but alas! when I arrived there I found that, in the absence of both money and credit, the calico was not to be obtained. The dilemma was a serious one, and how to escape I could not devise; but I had no sooner informed my wife of my failure, than she suggested that I had a pair of thin pantaloons which I could very well spare, that would make quite a decent frock: the pants were cut up, the frock made, and in due time, the child was dressed.

The long winter evenings were rather tedious, and in order to make them pass more smoothly, by great exertion, I purchased a share in the Belpre library, 6 miles distant. From this I promised myself much entertainment, but another obstacle presented itself—I had no candles; however, the woods afforded plenty of pine knots—with these I made torches, by which I could read, though I nearly spoiled my eyes. Many a night have I passed in this manner, till 12 or 1 o'clock reading to my wife, while she was hatcheling, carding or spinning. Time rolled on, the payments for my land became due, and money, at that time, in Ohio, was a *cash article*: however, I did not despair. I bought a few steers; some I bartered for and others I got on credit—my credit having somewhat improved since the calico expedition—slung a knapsack on my back, and started alone with my cattle for Romney, on the Potomac, where I sold them, then traveled on to Litchfield, Connecticut, paid for my land, and had just \$1 left to bear my expenses home, 600 miles distant. Before I returned, I worked and procured 50 cents in cash; with this and my dollar I commenced my journey homeward. I laid out my dollar for cheap hair combs, and these, with a little Yankee pleasantry, kept me very comfortably at the private houses where I stopped till I got to Owego, on the Susquehanna, where I had a power of attorney to collect some money for a neighbor in Ohio.

At Marietta are some ancient works, which, although not more remarkable than others in the state, and not so extensive as some, are more generally known from having been so frequently described by travelers. They are on an elevated plain, above the present bank of the Muskingum, on the east side, and about half a mile from its junction with the Ohio. They consist of walls and mounds of earth in direct lines, and in square and circular forms. The largest square fort, or town, contained about forty acres, encompassed by a wall of earth, from six to ten feet high. On each side were three openings, probably gateways. On the side next the Muskingum there was a covert way, formed of two parallel walls of earth, upward of 200 feet apart, extending probably, at the time of their construction, to the river. There was also a smaller fort, consisting of 20 acres, having walls, gateways and mounds. The mound in the present graveyard is situated on the south-east of the smaller fort. The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in this yard

Sacred to the memory of Commodore ASHARAH WHIPPLER, whose naval skill and courage will ever remain the pride and boast of his country. In the Revolution, he was the first in the sons to hurl defiance at proud Britain, gallantly leading the way to wreck from the mistress of the seas her scepter, and there wave the star spangled banner. He also conducted to the sea the first square rigged vessel ever built on the Ohio, opening to commerce resources beyond calculation. He was born Sept. 26th, A.D. 1736, and died May 26th, 1819, aged 85 years.

---

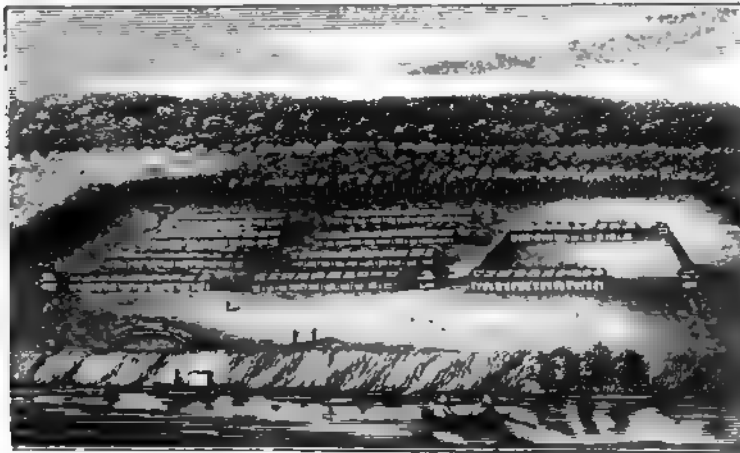
Gen. RUFUS PUTNAM, died May 4, 1824, in the 87th year of his age.

---

Here lies the body of his Excellency, RUFUS JONATHAN MILES, who was born at Middletown, Connecticut, Nov. —, 1766, and died at Marietta, March 28, 1825. For many years his time and talents were devoted to the service of his country. He successively filled the place of Judge of the Territory North-west of the Ohio, Senator of Congress of the United States, Governor of the State, and Post Master General of the United States. To

a house, and cow. About five hundred Frenchmen left their native country, debarked mostly at Alexandria, Va., and made their way to the promised land.

The location of Gallipolis was effected just before the arrival of the French. Col. Rufus Putnam sent Maj. Burnham, with about 40 men, for



*Gallipolis, i. e. Town of the French, in 1791.*

that purpose, who made the clearing, and erected block-houses and cabins on the present public square. Eighty log cabins were constructed, 20 in each row. At each of the corners were block-houses, two stories high. Above the cabins, on the square, were two other parallel rows of cabins, which, with a high stockade fence, formed a sufficient fortification in times of danger. These upper cabins were a story and a half high, built of hewed logs, and finished in better style than those below, being intended for the richer class. The following is from a communication to the American Pioneer, from one of the colonists, Waldeurard Meulette:

At an early meeting of the colonists, the town was named Gallipolis (town of the French). I did not arrive till nearly all the colonists were there. I descended the river in 1791, in flat boats, loaded with troops, commanded by Gen. St. Clair, destined for an expedition against the Indians. Some of my countrymen joined that expedition; among others was Count Malartie, a captain in the French guard of Louis XVI. General St. Clair made him one of his aide-de-camp in the battle, in which he was severely wounded. He went back to Philadelphia, from whence he returned to France. The Indians were encouraged to greater depredations and murders, by their success in this expedition, but most especially against the American settlements. From their intercourse with the French in Canada, or some other cause, they seemed less disposed to trouble us. Immediately after St. Clair's defeat, Col. Sproat, commandant at Marietta, appointed four spies for Gallipolis—two Americans and two French, of which I was one, and it was not until after the treaty at Greenville, in 1795, that we were released.

Notwithstanding the great difficulties, the difference of temper, education, and professions, the inhabitants lived in harmony, and having little or nothing to do, made themselves agreeable and useful to each other. The Americans and hunters, employed by the company, performed the first labors of clearing the township, which was divided into lots.

Although the French were willing to work, yet the clearing of an American

wilderness and its heavy timber, was far more than they could perform. To migrate from the eastern states to the "far west," is painful enough now-a-days, but how much more so it must be for a citizen of a large European town! Even a farmer of the old countries would find it very hard, if not impossible to clear land in the wilderness. Those hunters were paid by the colonists to prepare their garden ground, which was to receive the seeds brought from France; few of the colonists knew how to make a garden, but they were guided by a few books on that subject, which they had brought likewise from France. The colony then began to improve in its appearance and comfort. The fresh provisions were supplied by the company's hunters, the others came from their magazines.

Breckenridge, in his *Recollections*, gives some reminiscences of Gallipolis, related in a style of charming simplicity and humor. He was then a boy of nine years of age:

Behold me once more in port, and domiciled at the house, or inn, of Monsieur, or rather, Dr. Saugrain, a cheerful, sprightly little Frenchman, four feet six, English measure and a chemist, natural philosopher and physician, both in the English and French signification of the word. . . . This singular village was settled by people from Paris and Lyons, chiefly artisans and artists, peculiarly unfitted to sit down in the wilderness and clear away forests. I have seen half a dozen at work in taking down a tree, some pulling ropes fastened to the branches, while others were cutting around it like beavers. Sometimes serious accidents occurred in consequence of their awkwardness. Their former employment had been only calculated to administer to the luxury of highly polished and wealthy societies. There were curvers and gilders to the king, coach makers, freizurs and peruke makers, and a variety of others who might have found some employment in our larger towns, but who were entirely out of their place in the wilds of Ohio. Their means by this time had been exhausted, and they were beginning to suffer from the want of the comforts and even the necessities of life. The country back from the river was still a wilderness, and the Gallipotians did not pretend to cultivate anything more than small garden spots, depending for their supply of provisions on the boats which now began to descend the river, but they had to pay in cash, and that was becoming scarce. They were assembled at the Gallipot on Tuesday week, it was (1781).

came rather too willingly. The first thing they did on coming on board of the boat was to salute the two philosophers with the tomahawk; and they would have treated the doctor in the same way but that he used his pistols with good effect—killed two of the savages, and then leaped into the water, diving like a dipper at the flash of the guns of the others, and succeeded in swimming to the shore with several severe wounds whose scars were conspicuous.

The doctor was married to an amiable young woman, but not possessing as much vivacity as himself. As Madam Saugrain had no maid to assist her, her brother, a boy of my age, and myself were her principal helps in the kitchen. We brought water and wood, and washed the dishes. I used to go in the morning about two miles for a little milk, sometimes on the frozen ground, barefooted. I tried a pair of savots, or wooden shoes, but was unable to make any use of them, although they had been made by the carver to the king. Little perquisites, too, sometimes fell to our share from blacking boots and shoes; my companion generally saved his, while mine would have burned a hole in my pocket if it had remained there. In the spring and summer, a good deal of my time was passed in the garden, weeding the beds. While thus engaged, I formed an acquaintance with a young lady, of eighteen or twenty, on the other side of the palings, who was often similarly occupied. Our friendship, which was purely Platonic, commenced with the story of Blue Beard, recounted by her, and with the novelty and pathos of which I was much interested.

Soon after Breckenridge left the place, but in 1807 again saw Gallipolis:

As we passed Point Pleasant and the Island below it, Gallipolis, which I looked for with anxious feelings, hove in sight. I thought of the French inhabitants—I thought of my friend Saugrain, and I recalled, in the liveliest colors, the incidents of that portion of my life which was passed here. A year is a long time at that period—every day is crowded with new and great and striking events. When the boat landed, I ran up the bank and looked around; but alas! how changed! The Americans had taken the town in hand, and no trace of *antiquity*, that is, of twelve years ago, remained. I hastened to the spot where I expected to find the abode, the little log house, tavern and laboratory of the doctor, but they had vanished like the palace of Aladdin. After some inquiry, I found a little Frenchman, who, like the old woman of Goldsmith's village, was "the sad historian of the deserted plain"—that is, deserted by one race to be peopled by another. He led me to where a few logs might be seen, as the only remains of the once happy tenement which had sheltered me—but all around it was a common; the town had taken a different direction. My heart sickened; the picture which my imagination had drawn—the scenes which my memory loved to cherish, were blotted out and obliterated. A volume of reminiscences seemed to be annihilated in an instant! I took a hasty glance at the new town as I returned to the boat. I saw brick houses, painted frames, fanciful inclosures, ornamental trees. Even the pond, which had carried off a third of the French population by its *malaria*, had disappeared, and a pretty green had usurped its place, with a neat brick court house in the midst of it. This was too much; I hastened my pace, and with sorrow once more pushed into the stream.

CINCINNATI, the metropolis of Ohio, and capital of Hamilton county, is on the right or northern bank of the Ohio, 116 miles south-west of Columbus, 455, by the course of the river, from Pittsburg, Pa.; 1,447 above New Orleans, by the Mississippi and Ohio rivers; 518 west from Baltimore, 617 from Philadelphia, 704 from New York, 655 east from St. Louis, Mo., 492 from Washington City. Lat.  $39^{\circ} 6' 30''$ ; Long.  $84^{\circ} 27' W.$  from Greenwich, or  $7^{\circ} 25' W.$  from Washington. It is the largest inland city in the United States, and is frequently called the "Queen City of the West."

Soon after the first settlement of Ohio was commenced at Marietta, several parties were formed to occupy and improve separate portions of Judge Symmes' purchase between the Miami Rivers. The first, led by Maj. Stites, laid out the town of Columbia, at the mouth of the Little Miami. The second party, about twelve or fifteen in number, under Matthias Denman and Robert Patterson, after much difficulty and danger, caused by floating ice in the Ohio, landed on its north bank, opposite the mouth of the Licking, Dec. 24,





following details upon the history of the place is extracted from Howe's Hist. Collections of Ohio.

Soon as the settlers of Cincinnati landed, they commenced erecting three or four cabins, the first of which was built on Front, east of and near Main-street. The lower table of land was then covered with sycamore and maple trees, and the upper with beech and oak. Through this dense forest the streets were laid out, their corners being marked upon the trees. This survey extended from Eastern Row, now Broadway, to Western Row, now Central-avenue, and from the river as far north as Northern Row, now Seventh street.

In January, 1790, Gen. Arthur St. Clair, then governor of the north-west territory, arrived at Cincinnati to organize the county of Hamilton. In the succeeding fall, Gen. Harmar marched from Fort Washington on his expedition against the Indians of the north-west. In the following year (1791), the unfortunate army of St. Clair marched from the same place. On his return, St. Clair gave Major Zeigler the command of Fort Washington and repaired to Philadelphia. Soon after, the latter was succeeded by Col. Wilkinson. This year, Cincinnati had little increase in its population. About one half of the inhabitants were attached to the army of St. Clair, and many killed in the defeat.

In 1792, about fifty persons were added by emigration to the population of Cincinnati, and a house of worship erected. In the spring following, the troops which had been recruited for Wayne's army landed at Cincinnati and encamped on the bank of the river between the village of Cincinnati and Mill-creek. To that encampment Wayne gave the name of "Hobson's choice," it being the only suitable place for that object. Here he remained several months, constantly drilling his troops, and then moved on to a spot now in Darke county, where he erected Fort Greenville. In the fall, after the army had left, the small-pox broke out in the garrison at Fort Washington, and spread with so much malignity that nearly one third of the soldiers and citizens fell victims. In July, 1794, the army left Fort Greenville, and on the 20th of August defeated the enemy at the battle of the "Fallen Timbers," in what is now Lucas county, a few miles above Toledo. Judge Burnet thus describes Cincinnati at about this period:

Prior to the treaty of Greenville, which established a permanent peace between the United States and the Indians, but few improvements had been made of any description, and scarcely one of a permanent character. In Cincinnati, Fort Washington was the most remarkable object. That rude, but highly interesting structure stood between Third and Fourth streets, produced east of Eastern Row, now Broadway, which was then a two pole alley, and was the eastern boundary of the town, as originally laid out. It was composed of a number of strongly built, hewed log cabins, a story and a half high, calculated for soldiers' barracks. Some of them, more conveniently arranged, and better finished, were intended for officers' quarters. They were so placed as to form a hollow square of about an acre of ground, with a strong block-house at each angle. It was built of large logs, cut from the ground on which it stood, which was a tract of fifteen acres, reserved by congress in the law of 1792, for the accommodation of the garrison.

The artificers' yard was an appendage to the fort, and stood on the bank of the river, immediately in front. It contained about two acres of ground, inclosed by small contiguous buildings, occupied as work-shops and quarters for laborers. Within the inclosure; there was a large two story frame house, familiarly called the "yellow house," built for the accommodation of the quartermaster general, which was the most commodious and best finished edifice in Cincinnati.

On the north side of Fourth-street, immediately behind the fort, Col. Sargeant, secretary of the territory, had a convenient frame house, and a spacious garden, cultivated with care and taste. On the east side of the fort, Dr. Allison, the sur

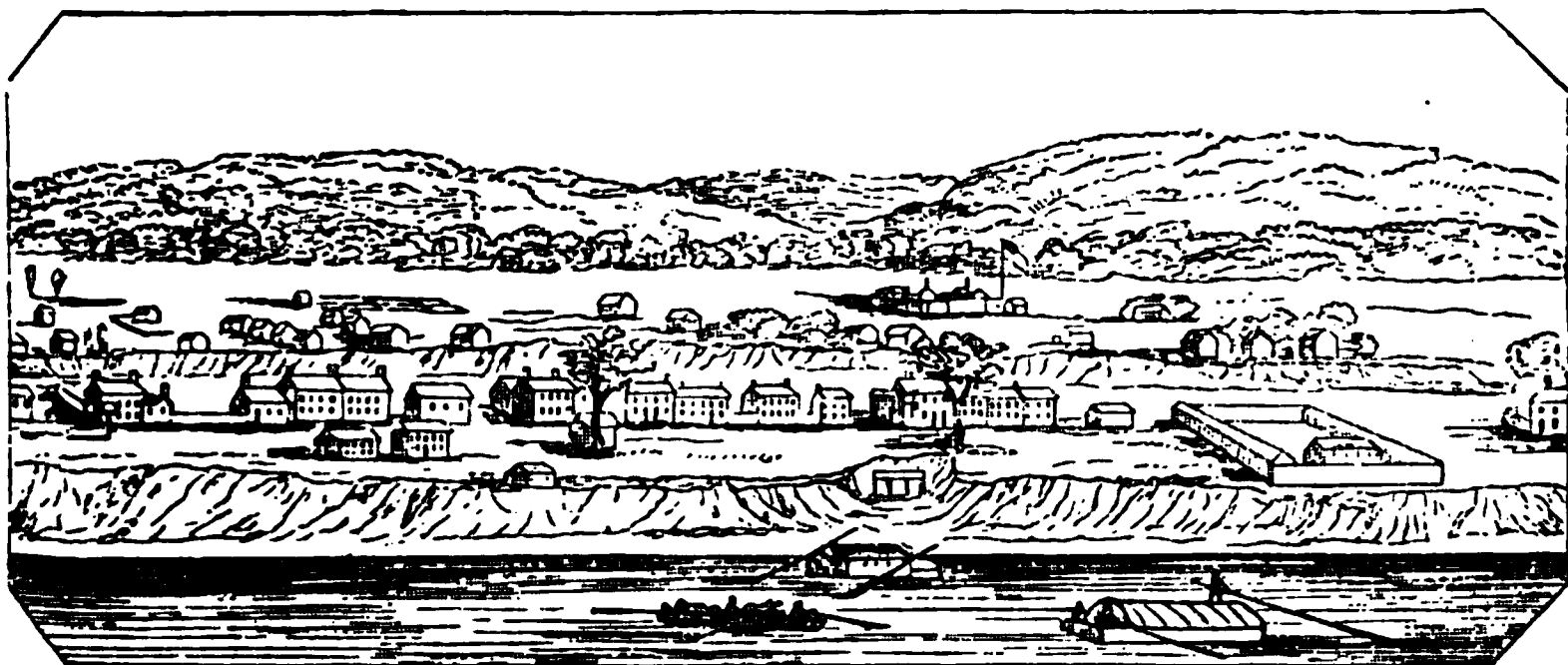
geon general of the army had a plain frame dwelling, in the center of a large lot cultivated as a garden and fruitery, which was called Peach Grove. The Presbyterian Church, an interesting edifice, stood on Main-street, in front of the spacious brick building now occupied by the First Presbyterian congregation. It was a substantial frame building, about 40 feet by 30, inclosed with clapboards, but neither lathed, plastered nor ceiled. The floor was of boat plank, resting on wooden blocks. In that humble edifice the pioneers and their families assembled, statelly, for public worship and, during the continuance of the war, they always attended with loaded rifles by their sides. That building was afterward neatly finished, and some years subsequently (1814) was sold and removed to Vine-street.

On the north side of Fourth-street, opposite where St. Paul's Church now stands, there stood a frame school-house, inclosed, but unfinished, in which the children of the village were instructed. On the north side of the public square, there was a strong log building, erected and occupied as a jail. A room in the tavern of George Avery, near the frogpond, at the corner of Main and Fifth-streets, had



intersection of Main and Fifth-streets there was a pond of water, full of alder bushes, from which the frogs serenaded the neighborhood during the summer and fall, and which rendered it necessary to construct a causeway of logs, to pass it. That morass remained in its natural state, with its alders and its frogs, several years after Mr. B. became a resident of the place, the population of which, including the garrison and followers of the army, was about six hundred. The fort was then commanded by William H. Harrison, a captain in the army, but afterward president of the United States. In 1797, Gen. Wilkinson, the commander-in-chief of the army, made it his head-quarters for a few months, but did not, apparently, interfere with the command of Capt. Harrison, which continued till his resignation in 1798.

During the period now spoken of, the settlements of the territory, including Cincinnati, contained but few individuals, and still fewer families, who had been accustomed to mingle in the circles of polished society. That fact put it in the power of the military to give character to the manners and customs of the people. Such



*Cincinnati in 1802. Population about 800.*

The engraving is from a drawing made by Wm. Bucknall, Esq., now of London, England. The principal part of the village was upon the landing. Fort Washington (shown by the flag) was the most conspicuous object then in Cincinnati. Its site was on the south side of Third-street, just west of Broadway, or, as it was early called; Eastern Row.

a school, it must be admitted, was by no means calculated to make the most favorable impression on the morals and sobriety of any community, as was abundantly proven by the result.

Idleness, drinking and gambling prevailed in the army to a greater extent than it has done to any subsequent period. This may be attributed to the fact that they had been several years in the wilderness, cut off from all society but their own, with but few comforts or conveniences at hand, and no amusements but such as their own ingenuity could invent. Libraries were not to be found—men of literary minds, or polished manners, were rarely met with; and they had long been deprived of the advantage of modest, accomplished female society, which always produces a salutary influence on the feelings and moral habits of men. Thus situated, the officers were urged, by an irresistible impulse, to tax their wits for expedients to fill up the chasms of leisure which were left on their hands, after a full discharge of their military duties; and, as is too frequently the case, in such circumstances, the bottle, the dice-box and the card-table were among the expedients resorted to, because they were the nearest at hand, and the most easily procured.

It is a distressing fact that a very large proportion of the officers under General Wayne, and subsequently under Gen. Wilkinson, were hard drinkers. Harrison, Clark, Shomberg, Ford, Strong, and a few others, were the only exceptions. Such were the habits of the army when they began to associate with the inhabitants of Cincinnati, and of the western settlements generally, and to give tone to public sentiment. As a natural consequence, the citizens indulged in the same practices

and formed the same habits. As a proof of this, it may be stated that when Mr. Burnet came to the bar, there were nine resident lawyers engaged in the practice, of whom he is and has been for many years the only survivor. They all became confirmed sots, and descended to premature graves, excepting his brother, who was a young man of high promise, but whose life was terminated by a rapid consumption, in the summer of 1801. He expired under the shade of a tree, by the side of the road, on the banks of Paint creek, a few miles from Chillicothe.

On the 9th of November, 1793, Wm. Maxwell established, at Cincinnati, "the Centinel of the North-Western Territory," with the motto, "open to all parties—influenced by none." It was on a half sheet, royal quarto size, and was the first newspaper printed north of the Ohio River. In 1795, Edward Freeman became the owner of the paper, which he changed to "Freeman's Journal," which he continued until the beginning of 1800, when he removed to Chillicothe. On the 28th of May, 1799, Joseph Carpenter issued the first number of a weekly paper, entitled the "Western Spy and Hamilton Gazette." On the 11th of January, 1794, two keel boats sailed from Cincinnati to Pittsburgh, each making a trip once in four weeks. Each boat was so covered as to be protected against rifle and musket balls, and had port holes to fire out at, and was provided with six pieces, carrying pound balls, a number of muskets and ammunition, as a protection against the Indians on the banks of the Ohio. In 1801, the first sea vessel equipped for war, of 100 tons, built at Marietta, passed down the Ohio carrying produce, and the banks of the river at Cincinnati were crowded with spectators to witness this novel event. Dec. 13, 1801, the territorial legislature passed a bill removing the seat of government from Chillicothe to Cincinnati.

January 2, 1802, the territorial legislature incorporated the town of Cincinnati, and the following officers were appointed: David Zeigler, president, Jacob Burnet, recorder; Wm. Ramsay, David E. Wade, Chas. Avery, John Reilly, Wm. Stanley, Samuel Dick, and Wm. Ruffner, trustees; Jo. Prince, assessor, Abram Cary, collector, and James Smith, town marshal. In 1795, the town contained 94 cabins, 10 frame houses, and about 500 inhabitants.

---

Cincinnati is situated in a beautiful valley of about 12 miles in circumfer-

from the foot of Main-street, embracing some 10 acres, is reserved for the landing, and usually presents a scene of great activity. The shore is paved with stone from low water mark to the top of the first bank, and furnished with



*View on Fourth street, Cincinnati*

The first building on the left is the iron front clothing store of Sprague & Co. The Post Office and Custom House are in the structure with the Grecian front. Mitchell & Hammett's Furniture Warehouse, and the large grocery establishment, appear beyond.

floating wharves, which accommodate themselves to the great variation in the height of the river. From 60 to 80 steamboats are often seen here at once, presenting a scene of animation and business life.

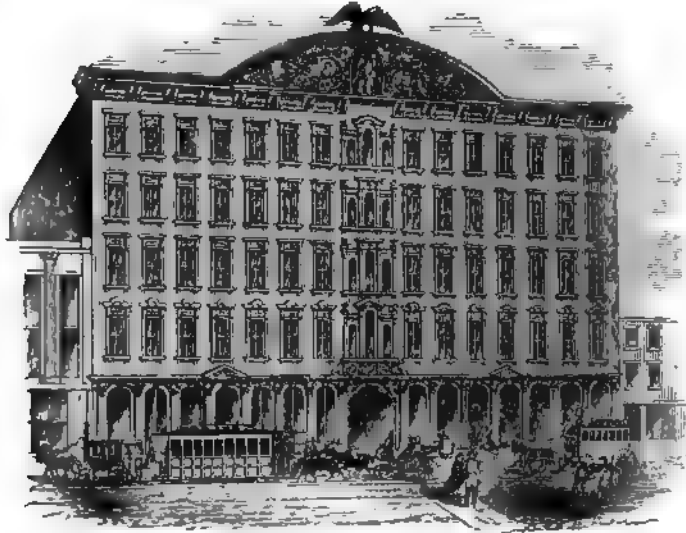
The Ohio River, at Cincinnati, is 1,800 feet, or about one third of a mile,

wide, and its mean annual range from low to high water is about 50 feet: the extreme range may be 10 feet more. The water is at its lowest point of depression usually in August, September and October, and the greatest rise, in December, March, May and June. Its current, at its mean height, is three miles an hour, when higher, or rising, it is more, and when very low it does not exceed two miles. The navigation of the river is rarely suspended by ice. The city is supplied with water raised from the Ohio by steam power, capable of forcing into the reservoir 5,000,000 gallons of water each twelve hours. The reservoir is elevated about 200 feet above the bed of the Ohio, and is estimated to contain 5,000,000 gallons.

In point of commercial importance, Cincinnati occupies a front rank in the west. By means of the numerous steamers which are constantly plying to and fro on the bosom of the majestic river, which rolls gracefully on the south of the city, and the several canals and railroads which enter here, Cincinnati is connected with every available point of importance in the great and highly productive valley of the Mississippi. The trade is not, however, confined to the interior: and a vast amount of foreign importation and exportation is done. The pork business is carried on more extensively here than at any other place in the world.

Manufacturing is entered into here with great energy, and employs a vast amount of capital. Numerous mills and factories are in operation, besides foundries, planing mills, rolling mills, saw mills, rolling mills, flouring mills, type foundries, machine shops, distilleries, etc. Nearly all kinds of machinery is driven by steam, and there are now about 200 steam engines in operation in the city. Steamboat building is an extensive and important business here. Among the most important branches of manufacture is that of iron castings, implements and machinery of various kinds, as steam engines, sugar mills, staves, etc.; some of the establishments employing hundreds of hands. The manufacture of cloth is also carried on to some extent, and

The public buildings of Cincinnati are numerous, and some of them of beautiful architecture. The Mechanics' Institute is a substantial building, erected by voluntary subscription. The Ohio School Library and that of the Mechanics' Institute are merged in one, which is free to the public: it has



*Pike's Building.*

24,000 volumes. The Catholic Institute, which adjoins it, is an elegant and capacious structure with a front of freestone. The Cincinnati College edifice is a large building of compact gray limestone. In it are the rooms of the Chamber of Commerce and the Young Men's Mercantile Library Association. This association has a large and excellent library, besides all the principal American and foreign periodicals. The Masonic Temple, corner of Third and Walnut, cost \$150,000. It is one of the most beautiful and imposing buildings in the Union. The material is a light freestone, and the style Byzantine. The County Court House is the largest building in the city. It cost more than a million of dollars: its front is of gray limestone, and the whole structure is of the most durable character. Among the theaters of the city, Pike's Opera House, for its beauty, had a national reputation. It cost with the ground, nearly half a million of dollars: its magnificent opera hall was justly the pride of the citizens. It was burnt in 1866, and is now re-built, but without the opera hall. Among the 110 churches of the city, the Catholic Cathedral, on Eighth street, and the Jewish Synagogue opposite it, are the most imposing. Cincinnati has its full share of literary and benevolent institutions: five medical and four commercial colleges, the Wesleyan Female, and St.



**Xavier Colleges.** The common school system is on the principle now in vogue, of graded schools. The scholars are divided into three classes—the common, intermediate and high schools. And these, in turn, are graded, one year being given to each grade. A child is taken at six years of age, and at eighteen graduates at the high school, with an education based on the common branches and completed with some of the languages and higher branches of science.\*

Cincinnati is the center of many extensive railway lines, running north, east, south and west, and also the terminus of the Miami Canal, extending to Lake Erie and Toledo, and the Whitewater Canal, penetrating the heart of Indiana. Population, in 1800, 759; in 1810, 2,540; in 1820, 9,602; 1830, 21,831; 1840, 46,338, 1850, 118,761; in 1860, 171,293; the suburbs, Covington and Newport, would increase this to about 200,000.

Cincinnati is noted for the successful manufacture of wine from native grapes, particularly the Catawba. The establishment of this branch of industry is due to the unremitting exertions of Mr. Nicholas Longworth, a resident of Cincinnati for more than half a century.

Prior to this, the manufacture of American wine had been tried in an experimental way, but it had failed as a business investment. Learning that wine could be made from the Catawba grape, a variety originating in North Carolina, Mr. Longworth entered systematically into its cultivation, and to encourage the establishment of numerous vineyards, he offered a market on his own premises for all the *must* (juice), that might be brought him, without reference to the quantity.

At the same time he offered a reward of five hundred dollars to whoever should discover a better variety. It proved a great stimulus to the growth of the Catawba vine in the neighborhood of Cincinnati, to know that a man of Mr. Longworth's means was ready to pay cash, at the rate of from a dollar to a dollar and a quarter for every bushel of grapes that would yield a certain quantity of wine.

to its present high and stable position. When he took the matter in hand there was much to discourage any one not possessed of the traits of constancy of purpose and perseverance peculiar to Mr. Longworth. Many had tried the manufacture of wine, and had failed to give it any economical or commercial importance.



*Longworth's Vineyard.*

Situated on the banks of the Ohio, four miles above Cincinnati.

It was not believed, until Mr. Longworth practically demonstrated it, after many long and patient trials of many valued varieties from France and Madeira, none of which gave any promise of success, that a native grape was the only one upon which any hope could be placed, and that of the native grapes, of which he had experimented upon every known variety, the Catawba offered the most assured promise of success, and was the one upon which all vine-growers might with confidence depend. It took years of unremitting care, multiplied and wide-spread investigations, and the expenditure of large sums of money, to establish this fact, and bring the agricultural community to accept it and act under its guidance. The success attained by Mr. Longworth<sup>9</sup> soon induced other gentlemen resident in the vicinity of Cincinnati, and favorably situated for the purpose, to undertake the culture of the Catawba, and several of them are now regularly and extensively engaged in the manufacture of wine. The impetus and encouragement thus given to the business soon led the German citizens of Hamilton county to perceive its advantages, and under their thrifty management thousands of acres, stretching up from the banks of the Ohio, are now covered with luxuriant and profitable vineyards, rivaling in profusion and beauty the vine-clad hills of Italy and France. The oldest vineyard in the county of Hamilton is of Mr. Longworth's planting. The annual product of these vineyards may be set down at between five and six hundred thousand gallons, worth at present from one and a half to two dollars a gallon; but the price, owing to the rapidity of the consumption, will probably ad-

<sup>9</sup> "Mr. Longworth was always curious after new and interesting things of Nature's producing. It was the remark of an old citizen of Cincinnati, that, if Mr. Longworth was to be suddenly thrown, neck and heels, into the Ohio River, he would come to the surface with a new variety of fish in each hand. His chief interest in horticultural matters, however, has been expended upon the strawberry and the grape. The perfection of variety and culture to which he has, by his experiments and labors, brought these two important fruits of the country, have established their extensive and systematic cultivation in all parts of the West."

vance rather than decline. It is the prophecy of Mr. Flagg, Mr. Longworth's son-in-law, the gentleman who has charge of the commercial department of his wine business, that in the course of comparatively few years, the annual product of the Sparkling Catawba will be counted by millions of bottles, while that of the still sorts will be estimated by its millions of gallons. Mr. Longworth alone bottles annually over 150,000 bottles, and has now in his cellars a ripening stock of 200,000 bottles. These cellars are situated on the declivity of East Sixth-street, on the road to Observatory Hill. They occupy a space ninety feet by one hundred and twenty-five, and consist of two tiers of massive stone vaults, the lower of which is twenty-five feet below the surface of the ground. Here are carried on all the various processes of wine making, the mashing, pressing, fining, racking, bottling, labeling and boxing, and beneath the arches and along the walls are the wine butts, arranged and numbered in the order of the several vintages, piles of bottles stand about, ready for the bottlers."

Within the last few years, the grape crop in the Ohio valley has been much injured by mildew and rot, yet the crop, thus far, has been as reliable as any other fruit. The most certain locality for the production of the grape in Ohio, is Kelly's Island, in Lake Erie, near Sandusky City, where the vines bear fruit when they fail in all other localities. This is ascribed to the uniformity of temperature at night, during the summer months, by which the formation of dew is prevented, and consequently of mildew. The grape is now cultivated in vineyards, for making wine, in twenty-one states of the Union. In the mountain regions of Tennessee, Georgia, Alabama, and South Carolina, the increase has been rapid and extensive. That district and California appear to be the most favorable grape producing parts of the Union.

Longworth's garden is among the curiosities of Cincinnati, and was formerly greatly visited by strangers. It is an inclosure of several acres, near the heart of the city, and at the foot of Mt. Adams. The mansion, with its art treasures, is in the midst. On the grounds are several fine conservatories filled with rare plants, a grape-house for forcing vines, and a experi-

raise himself beyond the occupancy of a log cabin, in which he lived very coarsely, with no better beverage than hard cider. It was an unfortunate charge for the wishes of the accuser. The taunt of his being a poor man, and living in a log cabin, was seized upon by the whigs as an evidence of his incorruptibility in the



NORTH BEND,  
Residence of President Harrison.

many responsible stations he had held, and the log cabin became at once the symbol of the party. Thousands of these were erected forthwith all over the land as rallying points for political meetings. Miniature cabins were carried in political processions, and in some cases barrels labeled "hard cider." Such enthusiasm as was excited among the masses of the western pioneers by the nomination of their favorite military leader had never before been exceeded. Immense mass meetings, with processions and song singing became the order of the time. Among the songs sung by assembled multitudes in all parts of the country, the most popular was one entitled "*Tippecanoe*

and Tyler too," in which occurred these verses:

What has caused this great commotion, motion, motion,  
Our country through?  
It is the ball that's rolling on  
For Tippecanoe and Tyler too,  
For Tippecanoe and Tyler too;  
And with them we'll beat little Van,  
Van, Van, Van, Van is a used up man,  
And with them we'll beat little Van.

The latch-string hangs outside the door, door, door,  
And is never pulled through,  
For it never was the custom of  
Old Tippecanoe and Tyler too,  
Old Tippecanoe and Tyler too;  
And with them we'll beat little Van,  
Van, Van, Van, Van is a used up man,  
And with them we'll beat little Van.

The tomb of Harrison is near by, on a small oval mound, elevated about 150 feet above the Ohio, and commanding a view of beauty. It is a plain brick structure, without inscription.

Near the tomb of Harrison is the grave of Judge Symmes. On a tablet there is this inscription:

Here rest the remains of John Cleves Symmes, who at the foot of these hills made the first settlement between the Miami Rivers. Born at Long Island, state of New York, July 31, A. D. 1742; died at Cincinnati, February 26, A. D. 1814.

Judge Symmes, before his removal to the west, was a member of congress from New Jersey, and also chief justice of that state. Gen. Harrison married his daughter, who, as late as 1860, still survived. At the treaty of Greenville, the Indians told Judge Symmes, and others, that in the war they had frequently brought up their rifles to shoot him, and then on recognizing him refused to pull the trigger. This was in consequence of his previous kindness to them, and spoke volumes in his praise, as well as honor to the native instinct of the savages.

Three miles below North Bend, on the Ohio, was Sugar Camp Settlement, composed of about thirty houses, and a block-house erected as a defense against the



ANCIENT BLOCK HOUSE NEAR NORTH BEND.

Indians. This was about the time of the first settlement of Cincinnati. Until within a few years, this block-house was standing. The adjoining cut is from a drawing taken on the spot in 1845. We give it because it shows the ordinary form of these structures. Their distinguishing feature is that from the height of a man's shoulder the building the rest of the way up projects a foot or two from the lower part, leaving at the point of junction between the two parts a cavity through which to thrust rifles on the approach of enemies.

*Hamilton*, the capital of Butler county, is 25 miles north of Cincinnati, on the Miami Canal, river and railroad to Dayton, and at the terminus of a railroad to Richmond. A hydraulic canal of 28 feet fall gives excellent water power, and there are now in operation several flourishing manufacturing establishments—paper, flouring, woolen, planing mills, iron foundries, etc. Population 8000. The well known *Miami University* is 12 miles northwest of Hamilton, in the beautiful town of Oxford.

*John Cleves Symmes*, the author of the "Theory of Concentric Spheres," demonstrating that the earth is hollow, inhabited by human beings, and widely open at the poles, was a native of New Jersey, and a nephew of Judge Symmes. He re-

general assembly of the state of Ohio, praying that body to pass a resolution approbatory of his theory; and to recommend him to congress for an outfit suitable to the enterprise. This memorial was presented by Micajah T. Williams, and, on motion, the further consideration thereof was indefinitely postponed."

His theory was met with ridicule, both in this country and Europe, and became a fruitful source of jest and levity, to the public prints of the day. Notwithstanding, he advanced many plausible and ingenious arguments, and won quite a number of converts among those who attended his lectures, one of whom, a gentleman of Hamilton, wrote a work in its support, published in Cincinnati in 1826, in which he stated his readiness to embark on a voyage of discovery to the North Pole, for the purpose of testing its truth. Capt. Symmes met with the usual fate of projectors, in living and dying in great pecuniary embarrassment: but he left the reputation of an honest man.



*South-eastern view of the Court House, at Chillicothe.*

This beautiful and commodious structure is in the central part of Chillicothe; the left wing, on the corner of Main and Paint-streets, attached to the main building, contains the offices of the Probate Judge, the Sheriff, and the Clerk; the other wing, those of the Recorder, Treasurer, and Auditor. The First Presbyterian Church is seen on the left.

CHILICOTHE is on the west bank of the Scioto, on the line of the Ohio Canal and Marietta and Cincinnati Railroad, 45 miles S. of Columbus, 45 from Portsmouth, and 96 from Cincinnati. The Scioto curves around it on the north, and Paint creek flows on the south. The site of the place is on a plain about 30 feet above the river. It contains 17 churches, a young ladies' Academy of the Notre Dame, a flourishing military academy, and about 9,000 inhabitants.

The new court house, in this town, is one of the best designed, most beautiful, and convenient structures of the kind we have seen in our tour through the United States. It was erected at an expense of about \$100,000, and was designed by Gen. James Rowe, one of the county commissioners. A room is set apart in the court house for the preservation of the relics of antiquity. Here is preserved the table around which the members of the territorial council sat when they formed the laws of the North West Territory, of which Chillicothe was the capital. Around it also gathered the members who formed the first constitution of Ohio. The old bell which called them to-

gether is preserved also the copper eagle, which, for fifty years, perched on the summit of the old state house.

In 1800, the old state house was commenced and finished the next year, for the accommodation of the legislature and courts. It is believed that it



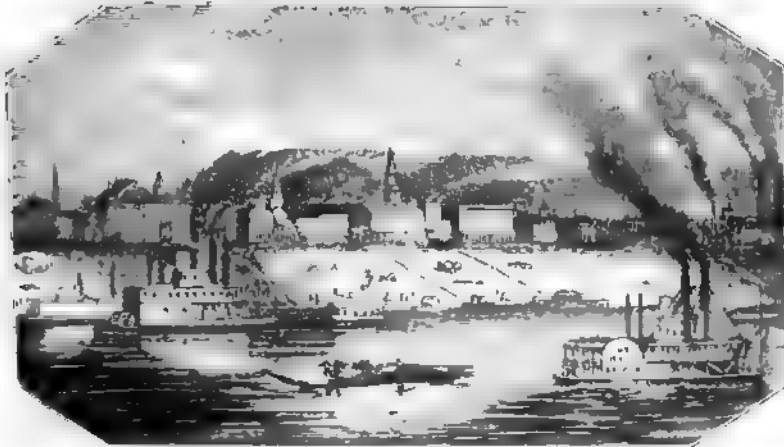
OLD STATE HOUSE, CHILLICOTHE

[Drawn by Henry Howe, in 184 ]

was the first public stone edifice erected in the territory. The mason work was done by Major Wm. Rutledge, a soldier of the Revolution, and the carpentering by William Guthrie. The territorial legislature held their session in it for the first time in 1801. The convention that framed the first constitution of Ohio was held in it, the session commencing on the first Monday in November, 1802. In April, 1803, the first state legislature met in the house, and held their sessions until 1810. The sessions of 1810-11, and 1811-12, were held at Zanesville, and from there removed back to Chillicothe and held in this house until 1816, when Columbus became the permanent capital of the state. This ancient edifice was standing until within a

few years.

widow. In a frolic he had wandered several miles from camp, and was on his return when he stopped at an inn by the way side. The landlord, a fiend in human shape, apprised of the reward of \$50, offered for the apprehension of deserters, persuaded him to remain over night, with the offer of taking him into camp in the morning, at which he stated he had business. The youth, unsuspecting of anything wrong, accepted the offer made with such apparent kindness, when lo! on his arrival next day with the landlord, he surrendered him as a deserter, swore falsely as to the facts, claimed an obtained the reward. The court-martial, ignorant of the circumstances, condemned him to death, and it was not until he was no more, that his innocence was known.



*Portsmouth from the Kentucky shore of the Ohio.*

The view shows the appearance of the Steamboat Landing, as seen from Springville, on the Kentucky side of the Ohio. The Biggs' House, corner of Market and Front-streets, appears on the left, Gaylord & Co's Rolling Mill on the right. The Scioto River passes at the foot of the mountainous range on the left.

PORTSMOUTH, the capital of Scioto county, is beautifully situated on the Ohio River, at the mouth of the Scioto, 90 miles S. of Columbus, and 110 by the river above Cincinnati, at the terminus of the Erie and Ohio Canal, and Scioto and Hocking Valley Railroad. It contains 16 churches, 5 founderies, 3 rolling mills, 3 machine shops, and about 8,000 inhabitants. The great iron region of the state lies north and east of Portsmouth, and adds much to the business of the town. Here, on the Kentucky side of the Ohio, is a range of mountainous hills, averaging 500 feet high. Opposite Portsmouth they rise precipitously to a height of 600 feet, being the highest elevation on the Ohio River, presenting a very striking and beautiful appearance. The Ohio is 600 yards wide at the landing, which is one of the best on the river, there being water sufficient for the largest boats at all seasons. A wire suspension bridge passes over the Scioto at this place.

It is said that  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles below the old mouth of the Scioto, stood, about the year 1740, a French fort or trading station. Prior to the settlement at Marietta, an attempt at settlement was made at Portsmouth, the history of which is annexed from an article in the American Pioneer, by George Corvis, of Portsmouth.

In April, 1785, four families from the Redstone settlement in Pennsylvania, descended the Ohio to the mouth of the Scioto, and there moored their boat under the high bank where Portsmouth now stands. They commenced clearing the



ground to plant seeds for a crop to support their families, hoping that the red men of the forest would suffer them to remain and improve the soil. They seemed to hope that white men would no longer provoke the Indians to savage warfare.

Soon after they landed, the four men, the heads of the families started up the Scioto to see the paradise of the west, of which they had heard from the mouths of white men who had traversed it during their captivity among the natives. Leaving the little colony, now consisting of four women and their children, to the protection of an over-ruling Providence, they traversed the beautiful bottoms of the Scioto as far up as the prairies above, and opposite to where Piketon now stands. One of them, Peter Patrick by name, pleased with the country, cut the initials of his name on a beech near the river, which being found in after times, gave the name of Pee Pee to the creek that flows through the prairie of the same name; and from that creek was derived the name of Pee Pee township in Pike county.

Encamping near the site of Piketon, they were surprised by a party of Indians, who killed two of them as they lay by their fires. The other two escaped over the hills to the Ohio River, which they struck at the mouth of the Little Scioto, just as some white men going down the river in a pirogue were passing. They were going to Port Vincennes, on the Wabash. The tale of woe which was told by these men with entreaties to be taken on board, was at first insufficient for their relief. It was not uncommon for Indians to compel white prisoners to act in a similar manner to entice boats to the shore for murderous and marauding purposes. After keeping them some time running down the shore, until they believed that if there was an ambuscade of Indians on shore they were out of its reach, they took them on board, and brought them to the little settlement, the lamentations at which can not be described nor its feeling conceived, when their peace was broken and their hopes blasted by the intelligence of the disaster reaching them. My informant was one who came down in the pirogue.

There was, however, no time to be lost; their safety depended on instant flight—and gathering up all the removables, they put off to Limestone, now Maysville, as a place of greater safety, where the men in the pirogue left them, and my informant said never heard of them more.

*Circleville*, the county seat of Pickaway county, on the Scioto River, on

the sanguinary battle at Point Pleasant, on the Virginia bank of the Ohio, at the eve of the Revolution. Here it was that Logan made his memorable speech, and here, too, that the noted campaign of Dunmore was brought to a close by a treaty, or rather a truce, at Camp Charlotte.

Among the circumstances which invest this region with extraordinary interest, is the fact, that to those towns were brought so many of the truly unfortunate prisoners who were abducted from the neighboring states. Here they were immolated on the altar of the red men's vengeance, and made to suffer, to the death, all the tortures savage ingenuity could invent, as a sort of expiation for the aggressions of their race.

Old Chillicothe, which was the principal village, stood on the site of Westfall, on the west bank of the Scioto, 4 miles below Circleville. It was here that Logan, the Mingo chief, delivered his famous speech to John Gibson, an Indian trader. On the envoy arriving at the village, Logan came to him and invited him into an adjoining wood, where they sat down. After shedding abundance of tears, the honored chief told his pathetic story—called a speech, although conversationally given. Gibson repeated it to the officers, who caused it to be published in the *Virginia Gazette* of that year, so that it fell under the observation of Mr. Jefferson, who gave it to the world in his *Notes on Virginia*: and as follows:

I appeal to any white man to say, if he ever entered Logan's cabin hungry, and I gave him not meat; if ever he came cold or naked, and I gave him not clothing?

During the course of the last long and bloody war, Logan remained in his tent, an advocate for peace. Nay, such was my love for the whites, that those of my own country pointed at me as they passed by, and said, "Logan is the friend of white men." I had even thought to live with you, but for the injuries of one man. Colonel Cresap, the last spring, in cool blood, and unprovoked, cut off all the relatives of Logan; not sparing even my women and children. There runs not a drop of my blood in the veins of any human creature. This called on me for revenge. I have sought it. I have killed many. I have fully glutted my vengeance. For my country, I rejoice at the beams of peace. Yet, do not harbor the thought that mine is the joy of fear. Logan never felt fear. He will not turn on his heel to save his life. Who is there to mourn for Logan? Not one.

This brief effusion of mingled pride, courage, and sorrow, elevated the character of the native American throughout the intelligent world; and the place where it was delivered can never be forgotten so long as touching eloquence is admired by men.

The last years of Logan were truly melancholy. He wandered about from tribe to tribe, a solitary and lonely man; dejected and broken-hearted, by the loss of his friends and the decay of his tribe, he resorted to the stimulus of strong drink to drown his sorrow. He was at last murdered in Michigan, near Detroit. He was, at the time, sitting with his blanket over his head, before a camp-fire, his elbows resting on his knees, and his head upon his hands, buried in profound reflection, when an Indian, who had taken some offense, stole behind him and buried his tomahawk in his brains. Thus perished the immortal Logan, the last of his race.

At the various villages, were the burning grounds of the captives taken in war. These were on elevated sites, so that when a victim was sacrificed by fire, the smoke could be seen at the other towns.

The chief, Cornstalk, whose town was on Scippo Creek, two miles southeasterly from Old Chillicothe, was a man of true nobility of soul, and a brave warrior.

At the battle of Point Pleasant he commanded the Indians with consummate skill, and if at any time his warriors were believed to waver, his voice could be heard above the din of battle, exclaiming in his native tongue, "Be strong!—be strong!" When he returned to the Pickaway towns, after the battle, he called a council of the nation to consult what should be done, and upbraided them in not suffering him to make peace, as he desired, on the evening before the battle. "What," said he, "will you do now? The Big Knife is coming on us, and we shall all be killed. Now you must fight or we are undone." But no one answering, he said, "then let us kill all our women and children, and go and fight until we die." But no answer was made, when, rising, he struck his tomahawk in a post of the council house and exclaimed, "I'll go and make peace," to which all the warriors granted "ough! ough!" and runners were instantly dispatched to Dunmore to solicit peace.

In the summer of 1777 he was atrociously murdered at Point Pleasant. As his murderers were approaching, his son Ehmpico trembled violently. "His father encouraged him not to be afraid for that the *Great Man above* had sent him there to be killed and die with him." As the men advanced to the door, Cornstalk rose up and met them: they fired and seven red bullets went through him. So fell the great Cornstalk warrior—whose name was bestowed upon him by the consent of the nation, as their great strength and spirit." Had he lived, it is believed that he would have been friendly with the Americans, as he had come over to visit the garrison at Point Pleasant to communicate the designs of the Indians of uniting with the British. His grave is to be seen at Point Pleasant to the present day.



In the environs of the city are the various state institutions. The State Penitentiary is a large and substantial edifice; the buildings and inclosures form a hollow square of six acres; about 1,000 convicts have been confined here at one time. The Ohio Lunatic Asylum, a noble structure, occupies about an acre of ground, and has thirty acres attached to it, covered with trees and shrubbery. The Deaf and Dumb Asylum is a handsome building, surrounded with grounds laid out with taste. The Ohio Institution for the Education of the Blind is surrounded by a plot of ground, of about 9 acres, laid out with graveled walks, and planted with trees. The Starling Medical College is a handsome Gothic edifice. The Theological Seminary of the German Lutherans, is about three fourths of a mile from the center of the city. Columbus, as a commercial depot, has superior facilities, and it has numerous and extensive manufacturing establishments. Population, in 1820, 1,400; in 1840, 6,048; in 1850, 18,138; and in 1860, 18,647.

From the first organization of the state government until 1816, there was no permanent state capital. The sessions of the legislature were held at Chillicothe until 1810; the sessions of 1810-11 and 1811-12, were held at Zanesville; after that, until December, 1816, they were again held at Chillicothe, at which time the legislature was first convened at Columbus.

Among the various proposals to the legislature, while in session at Zanesville, for the establishment of a permanent seat of government, were those of Lyne Starling, James Johnston, Alex. M'Laughlin and John Kerr, the latter proprietors of Columbus, for establishing it on the "high bank of the Scioto River, opposite Franklinton," which site was then a native forest. On the 14th Feb., 1812, the legislature passed a law accepting their proposals, and in one of its sections, selected Chillicothe as a temporary seat of government merely. By an act amendatory of the other, passed Feb. 17, 1816, it was enacted, "that from and after the second Tuesday of October next, the seat of government of this state shall be established at the town of Columbus."



*Ohio White Sulphur Springs.*

On the 19th of Feb., 1812, the proprietors signed and acknowledged their articles at Zanesville, as partners, under the law for the laying out, etc., of the town of Columbus. The contract having been closed between the proprietors and the state, the town was laid out in the spring of 1812, under the direction of Moses Wright.

For the first few years Columbus improved rapidly. Emigrants flowed in, apparently, from all quarters, and the improvements and general business of the place kept pace with the increase of population. Columbus, however, was a rough spot in the woods, off from any public road of much consequence. The east and west

travel passed through Zanesville, Lancaster and Chillicothe, and the mails came in across line on horseback. The first successful attempt to carry a mail to or from Columbus, otherwise than on horseback, was by Philip Zann, about the year 1816, once a week between Chillicothe and Columbus. The years from 1819 to 1826, were the duller years of Columbus, but soon after it began to improve. The location of the national road and the Columbus feeder to the Ohio canal, gave an impetus to improvements.

*The Ohio White Sulphur Springs* are beautifully situated on the Scioto River, in Delaware county, 17 miles north of Columbus, near the line of the Springfield, Mt. Vernon and Pittsburg Railroad. Upon the estate are four medicinal springs of different properties: one is white sulphur, one magnesian, and two chalybeate. The spring property consists of 320 acres, part of it woodland, handsomely laid off in walks and drives. The healthiness of the location and the natural attractions of the spot, joined to the liberal and generous accommodations furnished by the proprietors, have rendered this, at the present time, the most popular watering place in the west.

*Newark*, the capital of Licking county, on the Central Ohio Railroad, 33 miles easterly from Columbus, is a pleasant town of about 4 000 inhabitants. Six miles west of Newark is Granville, noted for its educational institutions, male and female, and the seat of Denison University, founded in 1832, by the Baptists. This was one of the early settled spots in Central Ohio. The annexed historical items are from the sketches of Rev. Jacob Little:

In 1804, a company was formed at Granville, Mass., with the intention of making a settlement in Ohio. Thus, called "*the Scioto Company*," was the third of that name which effected settlements in this state. The project met with great favor, and much enthusiasm was elicited, in illustration of which, a song was composed and sung to the tune of "*Pleasant Ohio*," by the young people in the house and at labor in the field. We annex two stanzas, which are more curious than poetical:

When rambling o'er these mountains  
And rocks, where ivies grow

Our precious friends that stay behind,  
We're sorry now to leave;

phrase, signifying that we have security, equal to a bond, that religion will prevail everywhere. He said, *"these must be good people. I am not afraid to go among them."* Though he could not understand English, he constantly attended the reading meeting. Hearing the music on that occasion made such an impression upon his mind, that when he became old and met the first settlers, he would always tell over this story.



*Court House, Zanesville.*

**ZANESVILLE**, the capital of Muskingum county, is beautifully situated on the east bank of the Muskingum River, opposite the mouth of the Licking creek, 54 miles E. of Columbus, 82 from Wheeling, and 179 E.N.E. from Cincinnati. The Muskingum, in passing the town, has a natural descent of one foot in a distance of about a mile, which is increased by dams to sixteen feet, thus affording great water-power, which is used by extensive manufactories of various kinds. The number of factories using steam power is also large, arising from the abundance of bituminous coal supplied from the surrounding hills. Steamboats can ascend from the Ohio to this point, and several make regular passages between Zanesville and Cincinnati. The Central Ohio Railroad connects it with Columbus on one hand and Wheeling on the other; the Zanesville, Wilmington and Cincinnati Railroad, about 130 miles long, terminates here, and connects with another leading north to Cleveland.

Five bridges cross the Muskingum here, including the railroad bridge, connecting the city with Putnam, South Zanesville and West Zanesville, all of which are intimately connected with the business interests of Zanesville proper. There are 5 flouring mills, also iron foundries and machine shops, which do an extensive business. The railroad bridge is of iron, 538 feet in length, and contains 67 tons of wrought iron and 130 tons of cast iron. The water of the river is raised, by a forcing pump, into a reservoir on a hill 160 feet high, containing nearly a million of gallons, and from thence distributed through the city in iron pipes. Zanesville has excellent schools, among which is the Free School, supported by a fund of from \$300,000 to \$500,000, bequeathed by J. McIntire, one of the founders of the place. Within a circuit of a mile from the court house are about 16,000 inhabitants; within the city proper, about 10,000.

In May, 1796, congress passed a law authorizing Ebenezer Zane to open

a road from Wheeling, Va., to Limestone, now Maysville, Ky. In the following year, Mr. Zane, accompanied by his brother, Jonathan Zane, and his son in law, John McIntire, both experienced woodsmen, proceeded to mark out the new road, which was afterward cut out by the latter two. As a compensation for opening this road, congress granted to Ebenezer Zane the privilege of locating military warrants upon three sections of land, not to exceed one mile square each. One of these sections was to be at the crossing of the Muskingum and one of the conditions annexed to Mr. Zane's grant was, that he should keep a ferry at that spot. This was intrusted to Wm McCulloch and H. Crooks. The first mail ever carried in Ohio was brought from Marietta to McCulloch's cabin, by Daniel Convers, in 1798.

In 1799 Messrs. Zane and McIntire laid out the town, which they called *West-burn*, a name which it continued to bear until a post office was established by the postmaster general under the name of Zanesville, and the village soon took the same name. A few families from the Kanawha settled on the west side of the river soon after McCulloch arrived, and the settlement received pretty numerous accessions until it became a point of importance. It contained one store and no tavern. The latter inconvenience, however, was remedied by Mr. McIntire, who, for public accommodation, rather than for private amusement, opened a house of entertainment. It is due to Mr. McIntire and his lady to say that their accommodations, though in a log cabin were such as to render their house the traveler's home. Prior to that time there were several grog shops where travelers might stop and after partaking of a rude supper they could spread their blankets and bearskins on the floor and sleep with their feet to the fire. But the opening of Mr. McIntire's house introduced the luxury of comfortable beds, and although his board was enriched with the fruits of the soil and the chase rather than the luxuries of foreign climes the fare was various and abundant. This, the first hotel at Zanesville, stood at what is now the corner of Market and Second streets a few rods from the river, in an open maple grove, without any underbrush; it was a pleasant spot well shaded with trees, and in full view of the falls. Louis Philippe,

increased activity to the progress of improvement. Much land was entered in the county, and many settlements made, although as late as 1813, land was entered within three miles of Zanesville. In 1809, parts of the town plat were covered with the natural growth of timber.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments, the first three in the ancient graveyard, on the hill at the head of Main-street, in Zanesville, the others in the extensive cemetery in Putnam, the village opposite:

Sacred to the memory of JOHN MCINTIRE, who departed this life July 29, 1815, aged 56 years. He was born at Alexandria, Virginia, laid out the town of Zanesville in 1800, of which he was the *Patron* and *Father*. He was a member of the Convention which formed the Constitution of Ohio. A kind husband, an obliging neighbor, punctual to his engagements; of liberal mind, and benevolent disposition, his death was sincerely lamented.

---

Sacred to the memory of WILLIAM RAYNOLDS, a native of Virginia, he emigrated to Ohio in 1804, and settled in the town at the foot of this hill, where he departed this life Nov. 12, 1844, aged 50 years.

Who, though formed in an age when corruption ran high,  
And folly alone seemed with folly to vie;  
When genius with traffic too commonly strain'd,  
Recounted her merits by what she had gain'd,  
Yet spurn'd at those walks of debasement and pelf,  
And in poverty's spite, dared to think for himself.

---

Man goeth to his long home, and mourners go about the streets. Within this case lieth the mortal part of DAVID HARVEY, who was born in the parish of Hogen, county of Cornwall, England, June 21, 1746; arrived in Fredericktown, Md., June, 1774, and voted for the Independence of the United States; supported the war by furnishing a soldier during the term thereof, according to an act of the Assembly of that State. Arrived on the bank of the Muskingum River, at Zanesville, Ohio, 10th of Dec., 1800. Died May, 1845, aged 69 years.

---

WILLIAM WELLES, born in Glastonbury, Conn., 1754. Among the pioneers of the North West Territory, he shared largely in their labors, privations and perils. In 1790, he located at Cincinnati. As Commissary he was with the army of St. Clair, and was wounded in its memorable defeat. In 1800, he settled in Zanesville, subsequently he removed to Putnam, where he lived respected and beloved by all who knew him, and died universally lamented, on the 28th of Jan., 1814.

---

DR. INCREASE MATTHEWS, born in Braintree, Massachusetts, Dec. 22, 1772. Died June 6, 1856. "Blessed is the man in whose spirit there is no guile." Psalms xxxii, 2. Dr. Matthews emigrated to Marietta, Ohio, 1800. In the spring of 1801 he removed to Zanesville, and the same year bought the land which forms the cemetery, including the town plat of Putnam. For some time he was the only physician in the county. Among the early pioneers of the valley of the Muskingum, his many unostentatious virtues, and the purity and simplicity of his life and character were known and appreciated.

---

Coshocton, the capital of Coshocton county, is a small village; 30 miles above Zanesville, at the forks of the Muskingum, and on the line of the Pittsburg, Columbus and Cincinnati Railroad. This vicinity was a favorite residence of the Indians, especially the Shawnees, and they had numerous villages on the Muskingum and its branches.

Before the settlement of the country, there were several military expeditions into this region. The first was made in the fall of 1764, by Col. Henry Boquet, with a large body of British regulars and borderers of Pennsylvania and Virginia. Overawed by his superiority, and unable by his vigilance to effect a surprise, the combined tribes made a peace with him, in which they agreed to deliver up their captives. The delivery took place on the 9th of November, at or near the site of Coshocton. The number brought in was 206, men, women and children, all from



the frontiers of Pennsylvania and Virginia. The scene which then took place was very affecting, as related by Hutchins.

Language, indeed, can but weakly describe the scene, one to which the poet or painter might be repared to enrich the highest colorings of the variety of the human passions, the philosopher, to find ample subject for the most serious reflection, and the man to exercise all the tender and sympathetic feelings of the soul. There were to be seen, fathers and mothers recognizing and clasping their once lost babes, husbands languing around the necks of their newly recovered wives, sisters and brothers unexpectedly meeting together, after a long separation, scarcely able to speak the same language, or for some time to be sure that they were the children of the same parents. In all these interviews joyous rapture inexpressible were seen, while feelings of a very different nature were painted in the looks of others, flying from place to place, in eager inquiries after relatives not found; trembling to receive an answer to questions; distracted with doubts, hopes and fears on obtaining no account of those they sought for, or stiffened into living monuments of horror and woe, on learning their unhappy fate.

The Indians, too, as if wholly forgetting their usual savageness, bore a capital part in heightening this most affecting scene. They delivered up their beloved captives with the utmost reluctance—shed torrents of tears over them—recommending them to the care and protection of the commanding officer. Their regard to them continued all the while they remained in camp. They visited them from day to day, brought them what corn, skins, horses, and other matters had been bestowed upon them while in their families, accompanied with other presents, and all the marks of the most sincere and tender affection. Nay, they didn't stop here, but when the army marched, some of the Indians solicited and obtained permission to accompany their former captives to Fort Pitt, and employed themselves in hunting and bringing provisions for them on the way. A young Mingo carried this still farther, and gave an instance of love which would make a figure even in romance. A young woman of Virginia was among the captives, to whom he had formed so strong an attachment as to call her his wife. Against all the remotest chances of the imminent danger to which he exposed himself by approaching the frontier, he persisted in following her, at the risk of being killed by the surviving relatives of many unfortunate persons who had been taken captive or scalped by those of his nation.

But it must not be deemed that there were not some, even grown persons, who showed an unweariedness to return. The Shawnees were obliged to bind some of their prisoners, and force them along to the camp, and some women who had been delivered up, afterward found means to escape, and went back to the Indian tribes. Some who could not make themselves close to their savage acquaintances at parting, and continued many days in

blers of the west, the efforts of the Moravian missionaries in Ohio would have been more successful.

They had three stations on the Tuscarawas River, or rather three Indian villages, viz: Shoenbrun, Gnadenhutten and Salem. The site of the first is about two miles south of New Philadelphia; seven miles farther south was Gnadenhutten, in the immediate vicinity of the present village of that name; and about five miles below that was Salem, a short distance from the village of Port Washington. The first and last mentioned were on the west side of the Tuscarawas, now near the margin of the Ohio canal. Gnadenhutten is on the east side of the river. It was here that a massacre took place on the 8th of March, 1782, which, for cool barbarity, is perhaps unequalled in the history of the Indian wars.

The Moravian villages on the Tuscarawas were situated about mid-way between the white settlements near the Ohio, and some warlike tribes of Wyandots and Delawares on the Sandusky. These latter were chiefly in the service of England, or at least opposed to the colonists, with whom she was then at war. There was a British station at Detroit, and an American one at Fort Pitt (Pittsburg), which were regarded as the nucleus of western operations by each of the contending parties. The Moravian villages of friendly Indians on the Tuscarawas were situated, as the saying is, between two fires. As Christian converts and friends of peace, both policy and inclination led them to adopt neutral grounds.

Several depredations had been committed by hostile Indians, about this time, on the frontier inhabitants of western Pennsylvania and Virginia, who determined to retaliate. A company of one hundred men was raised and placed under the command of Col. Williamson, as a corps of volunteer militia. They set out for the Moravian towns on the Tuscarawas, and arrived within a mile of Gnadenhutten on the night of the 5th of March. On the morning of the 6th, finding the Indians were employed in their corn-field, on the west side of the river, sixteen of Williamson's men crossed, two at a time, over in a large sap-trough, or vessel used for retaining sugar water, taking their rifles with them. The remainder went into the village, where they found a man and a woman, both of whom they killed. The sixteen on the west side, on approaching the Indians in the field, found them more numerous than they expected. They had their arms with them, which was usual on such occasions, both for purposes of protection and for killing game. The whites accosted them kindly, told them they had come to take them to a place where they would be in future protected, and advised them to quit work, and return with them to the neighborhood of Fort Pitt. Some of the Indians had been taken to that place in the preceding year, had been well treated by the American governor of the fort, and been dismissed with tokens of warm friendship. Under these circumstances, it is not surprising that the unsuspecting Moravian Indians readily surrendered their arms, and at once consented to be controlled by the advice of Col. Williamson and his men. An Indian messenger was dispatched to Salem, to apprise the brethren there of the new arrangement, and both companies returned to Gnadenhutten.

On reaching the village, a number of mounted militia started for the Salem settlement, but ere they reached it, found that the Moravian Indians at that place had already left their corn-fields, by the advice of the messenger, and were on the road to join their brethren at Gnadenhutten. Measures had been adopted by the militia to secure the Indians whom they had at first decoyed into their power. They were bound, confined in two houses and well guarded. On the arrival of the Indians from Salem (their arms having been previously secured without suspicion of any hostile intention), they were also fettered, and divided between the two prison houses, the males in one, and the females in the other. The number thus confined in both, including men, women and children, have been estimated from ninety to ninety-six.

A council was then held to determine how the Moravian Indians should be disposed of. This self constituted military court embraced both officers and privates. The late Dr. Dodridge, in his published notes on Indian wars, etc., says: "Colonel Williamson put the question, whether the Moravian Indians should be taken prisoners to Fort Pitt, or *put to death?*" requesting those who were in favor of saving their lives to step out and form a second rank. Only eighteen out of the whole number stepped forth as the advocates of mercy. In these the feelings of humanity were not extinct. In the majority, which was large, no sympathy was manifested. They resolved to murder (for no other word can ex-

press the act), the whole of the Christian Indians in their custody. Among these were several who had contributed to aid the missiaries in the work of conversion and civilization—two of whom emigrated from New Jersey after the death of the spiritual pastor, Rev. David Brainerd. One woman, who could speak good English, knelt before the commander and begged his protection. Her supplication was unavailing. They were ordered to prepare for death. But the warning had been anticipated. Their firm belief in their new creed was shown forth in the sad hour of their tribulation, by religious exercises of preparation. The orisons of these devoted people were already ascending the throne of the Most High!—the sound of the Christian's hymn and the Christian's prayer heard an echo in the surrounding woods, but no responsive feeling in the bosoms of the executioners. With gun, and spear, and tomahawk, and scalping knife, the work of death progressed in these slaughter houses, till not a sigh or moan was heard to proclaim the existence of human life within—all, save two—two Indian boys escaped, as if by a miracle, to be witnesses in after times of the savage cruelty of the white man toward their unfortunate race.

Thus were upward of ninety human beings hurried to an untimely grave by those who should have been their legitimate protectors. After committing the barbarous act, Williamson and his men set fire to the houses containing the dead, and then marched off for Schoenbrunn, the upper Indian town. But here the news of their atrocious deeds had preceded them. The inhabitants had fled, and with them fled for a time the hopes of the missionaries to establish a settlement of Christian Indians on the Tuscarawas. The fruits of ten years' labor in the cause of civilization were apparently lost.

Those engaged in the campaign, were generally men of standing at home. When the expedition was formed, it was given out to the public that its sole object was to remove the Moravians to Pittsburg, and by destroying the villages, deprive the hostile savages of a shelter. In their towns, various articles plundered from the whites, were discovered. One man is said to have found the bloody clothes of his wife and children, who had recently been murdered. These articles, doubtless, had been purchased of the hostile Indians. The sight of these, it is said, bringing to mind the forms of murdered relations, wrought them up to an uncontrollable pitch of frenzy, which nothing but blood could satisfy.

In the year 1793, when the remnant of the Moravian Indians were recalled by the United States to reside on the same spot, an old Indian, in company with a young man by the name of Carr, walked over the desolate scene, and showed to the white man an excavation, which had formerly been a cellar, and in which were still some mouldering bones of the victims, though seventy years had passed since their tragic death. The tears in the

had been garrisoned by the United States infantry, under the command of Colonel Beatty.

The old Mingo town, three miles below Steubenville, was a place of note prior to the settlement of the country. It was the point where the troops of Col. Williamson rendezvoused in the infamous Moravian campaign, and those of Colonel Crawford, in his unfortunate expedition against the Sandusky Indians. It was



*View in Steubenville.*

The engraving shows the appearance of Market-street, looking westward, near the Court House, which appears on the right; a portion of the Market on the left; the Steubenville and Indiana Railroad crosses Market-street in the distance, near which are Woolen Factories.

also, at one time, the residence of Logan, the celebrated Mingo chief, whose form was striking and manly, and whose magnanimity and eloquence have seldom been equaled. He was a son of the Cayuga chief Skikellimus, who dwelt at Shamokin, Pa., in 1742, and was converted to Christianity under the preaching of the Moravian missionaries. Skikellimus highly esteemed James Logan, the secretary of the province, named his son from him, and probably had him baptized by the missionaries.

Logan took no part in the old French war, which ended in 1760, except that of a peace maker, and was always the friend of the white people until the base murder of his family to which has been attributed the origin of Dunmore's war. This event took place near the mouth of Yellow creek, in this county, about 17 miles above Steubenville. During the war which followed, Logan frequently showed his magnanimity to prisoners who fell into his hands.

Conneaut, in Ashtabula county, the north-eastern corner township of Ohio, is on Lake Erie, and on the Lake Shore Railroad, 67 miles east of Cleveland; it is distinguished as the landing place of the party who made the first settlement of northern Ohio, in 1796; hence it is sometimes called the *Plymouth* of the Western Reserve. There is a good harbor at the mouth of Conneaut creek, and a light house.

On the 4th of July, 1796, the first surveying party of the Western Reserve landed at the mouth of Conneaut creek. Of this event, John Barr, Esq., in his sketch of the Western Reserve, in the National Magazine for December, 1845, has given the following sketch:

The sons of revolutionary sires, some of them sharers of themselves in the great baptism of the republic, they made the anniversary of their country's freedom a

day of ceremonial and rejoicing. They felt that they had arrived at the place of their labors, the—to many of them—sites of home, as little alluring, almost as crowded with dangers, as were the levels of Jamestown, or the rocks of Plymouth to the ancestors who had preceded them in the conquest of the sea-coast wilderness of this continent. From old homes and friendly and social associations they were almost as completely exiled as were the cavaliers who debarked upon the shores of Virginia, or the Puritans who sought the strand of Massachusetts. Far away as they were from the villages of their birth and boyhood; before them the trackless forest, or the untraversed lake, yet did they resolve to cast fatigue, and privation and peril from their thoughts for the time being, and give to the day its due, to patriotism its awards. Mustering their numbers, they sat them down on the eastward shore of the stream now known as Conneaut, and, dipping from the lake the liquor in which they pledged their country—their goblets, some *fin cups* of no rare workmanship, yet every way answerable, with the ordnance accompaniment of two or three fowling pieces discharging the required national salute—the first settlers of the Reserve spent their landing-day as became the sons of the Pilgrim Fathers—as the advance pioneers of a population that has since made the then wilderness of northern Ohio to “blossom as the rose,” and prove the homes of a people as remarkable for integrity, industry, love of country, moral truth and enlightened legislation, as any to be found within the territorial limits of their ancestral New England.

The whole party numbered on this occasion, fifty-two persons, of whom two were females (Mrs. Stiles and Mrs. Gunn, and a child). As these individuals were the advance of after millions of population, their names become worthy of record, and are therefore given, viz: Moses Cleveland, agent of the company; Augustus Porter, principal surveyor; Seth Pease, Moses Warren, Amos Spafford, Milton Hawley, Richard M. Stoddard, surveyors; Joshua Stowe, commissary; Theodore Shepard, physician; Joseph Tucker, principal boatman; Joseph McIntyre, George Proudfoot, Francis Gay, Samuel Forbes, Elijah Gunn, wife and child, Amos Swien, Stephen Benton, Amos Barber, Samuel Hungerford, William B. Hall, Samuel Davenport, Asa Mason, Amzi Atwater, Michael Coffin, Elisha Ayres, Thomas Harris, Norman Wilcox, Timothy Dunham, George Goodwin, Shadrach Benham, Samuel Agnew, Warham Shepard, David Heard, John Briant, Titus V. Munson, Isaac Linton, Job V. Stiles and wife, Charles Parker, Ezekiel Hawley, Nathaniel Dean, and, accompanied by Harriet Loring, Harriet Loring, James L. Loring, John Loring, and wife.

was far distant alike from the aid or sympathy of friends, filled with anxiety for an absent husband, suffering with want, and destitute of necessary assistance, and her children expiring around her with hunger.

Such is the picture presented, by which the wives and daughters of the present day may form some estimate of the hardships endured by the pioneers of this beautiful country. It appears that Judge Kingsbury, in order to supply the wants of his family, was under the necessity of transporting his provisions from Cleveland on a hand sled, and that himself and hired man drew a barrel of beef the whole distance at a single load.

Mr. Kingsbury subsequently held several important judicial and legislative trusts, and until within a few years since, was living at Newburg, about four miles distant from Cleveland. He was the first who thrust a sickle into the first wheat field planted on the soil of the Reserve. His wife was interred at Cleveland, about the year 1843. The fate of her child—the first white child born on the Reserve, starved to death for want of nourishment—will not soon be forgotten.



*View in Superior-street, Cleveland.*

The view shows the appearance of Superior-street looking westward. The Weddel House is seen on the right. The Railroad, Canal, and Cuyahoga River, all pass within a few rods westward of the four story building seen at the head of the street.

CLEVELAND, the capital of Cuyahoga county, on the south shore of Lake Erie, at the mouth of the Cuyahoga River, is, next to Cincinnati, the most commercial city in the state, and with the exception of Chicago, Detroit and Buffalo, of all the lake cities. It has great natural facilities for trade, and is connected with the interior and Ohio River by the Ohio Canal and several railroads. The various railroads terminating here are, the Cleveland and Toledo, Cleveland, Columbus and Cincinnati, Cleveland and Mahoning, Cleveland and Pittsburgh, Cleveland and Erie, and Cleveland, Zanesville and Cincinnati. It has a good harbor, which has been improved by piers extending into the lake. It is situated 135 miles E.N.E. from Columbus, 255 from Cincinnati, 130 from Pittsburgh, 130 from Detroit, 183 from Buffalo, and 455 from New York. The location of the city is beautiful, being on a gravelly

plain elevated nearly 100 feet above the lake. The streets cross each other at right angles, and vary from 80 to 120 feet in width. Near the center is a handsome public square of 10 acres. The private residences are mostly of a superior order, and in almost every street are indications of wealth and taste. Euclid-street is an avenue of extraordinary width, running easterly from the city, and extending for two miles into the country. There is no single street in any city in the Union, which equals it in the combination of elegant private residences, with beautiful shrubbery and park like grounds. The unusual amount of trees and shrubbery in Cleveland has given it the appellation of "the Forest City," it is a spot where "town and country appear to have met and shaken hands." The city is lighted with gas and also supplied with the very best of water from the lake. The manufactures of the city are extensive and important, consisting of steam engines and various kinds of machinery, mill irons, stoves, plows, carriages, cabinet ware, edge tools, copper smelting works, woollen goods, tanning and the manufacture of oils. The agricultural products of the interior of the state are forwarded here in large quantities, which are reshipped for eastern or European markets. Ship and steamboat building is also carried on to a considerable extent. The lumber trade is one of great prominence. The packing of beef and pork is largely carried on. The wholesale and jobbing business in the various mercantile departments is increasing daily.

Cleveland has 2 medical colleges, one of which is the Western Reserve Medical College, the other is of the Homoeopathic school. One female seminary on Kinsman's street, 2 Roman Catholic convents, and a variety of benevolent institutions. Ohio City, on the west side of the city, formerly a separate corporation, is now comprised in Cleveland. Population, in 1796, 3; 1798, 16; 1825, 500; 1840, 6,071; 1850, 17,034, and in 1860, it was 43,500.

As early as 1775, there was a French station within the present limits of Cleve-

ders had a house in Ohio City, north of the Detroit road, on the point of the hill, near the river, when the surveyors first arrived here in 1796. From an early day, Washington, Jefferson and other leading Virginia statesmen regarded the mouth of the Cuyahoga as an important commercial position.

The city was originally comprised in lands purchased by the Connecticut Land Company," and formed a portion of what is termed the Western Reserve. This company was organized in 1795, and in the month of May following, it commissioned Gen. Moses Cleveland to superintend the survey of their lands, with a staff of forty-eight assistants. On July 22, 1796, Gen. Cleveland, accompanied by Agastus Porter, the principal of the surveying department, and several others, entered the mouth of the Cuyahoga from the lake, but as they were engaged in making a traverse, they continued their progress to Sandusky Bay. In the interim, Job P. Stiles and his wife and Joseph Tinker arrived in a boat with provisions, and were employed in constructing a house about half way from the top of the bank to the shore of the river, a short distance north of Main (Superior) street. On the return of the party from Sandusky, they surveyed and made a plat of the present city of Cleveland.

The first building erected in Cleveland, is supposed to have been in 1786, by Col. James Hillman, of Youngstown, Mahoning county, who was engaged in conveying flour and bacon from Pittsburg to the mouth of the Cuyahoga, for the use of the British army in the upper lakes. He visited the site of Cleveland six times, and on one occasion caused a small cabin to be erected "near a spring in the hill side, within a short distance of what is now the western termination of Superior-street." It is probable that Stiles and Tinker availed themselves of this site, and possibly it furnished a part of the materials to erect their hut.

In the winter of 1796-7, the population consisted of three inhabitants. Early in the spring of 1797, James Kingsbury and family, from New England, and Elijah Gunn removed to Cleveland. The next families who came here were those of Maj. Carter and Ezekiel Hawley, from Kirtland, the family of the major being accompanied by Miss Cloe Inches. In the spring of the following year (1798), Maj. Carter sowed two acres of corn on the west side of Water-street. He was the first person who erected a frame building in the city, which he completed in 1802. On the 1st of July, 1797, William Clement was married to Cloe Inches. The ceremony of this first marriage was performed by Seth Hart, who was regarded by the surveying party as their chaplain. In 1799, Rodolphus Edwards and Nathaniel Doane with their families, emigrated from Chatham, Conn., to Cleveland, being ninety-two days on their journey. In the autumn of this year, the whole colony, without exception, were afflicted with the fever and ague.

The following historical items were taken from the Traveler, and published in the Cleveland Weekly Herald, Jan. 5, 1859:

The first city school was held in Maj. Carter's house in 1802, and the children were taught by Anna Spafford. The first postoffice was established here in 1804, when letters were received and transmitted every seven days. In the same year the first militia training occurred. The place of rendezvous was Doane's corner, and the muster amounted to about fifty men. In 1805, the harbor was made a port of entry, and classed within the Erie district. In the same year the territory on the west side of the Cuyahoga was ceded to the states by treaty. In 1809, Joel Thorpe and Amos Simpson each built a boat at Newberg, of six or seven tons, and conveyed them in wagons to the harbor, where they were launched. The first judicial trial took place in 1812. It was held in the open air, beneath the shade of a cherry tree, which then stood at the corner of Water and Superior-streets: it being a charge of murder against an Indian, called John O'Mic, who was convicted and executed. A court house was erected this year on the public square, opposite the place where the stone church now stands. It was an unique structure; dungeons were excavated underneath for a city jail. In 1815, Cleveland was incorporated with a village charter, and Alfred Kelley was the first president. Mr. Kelley was the first attorney in Cleveland. The first brick house in the city was that of J. R. and J. Kelley, in 1814, in Superior-street. This edifice was soon succeeded by another, built by Alfred Kelley, still standing in Water-street. In 1816



the first bank was established in the city, under the title of the "Commercial Bank of Lake Erie." The number of vessels enrolled as hailing this year from Cleveland was but seven and their aggregate burden 430 tons. In 1817, the first church was organized, which was the Episcopal church of Trinity. On July 31, 1818, the first newspaper, "*The Cleveland Gazette and Commercial Register*," was issued. On the 1st of Sept., the same year, steamed in the "Walk-in-the-Water," the first steamboat which entered the harbor. It was commanded by Capt. Fish, hailed from Buffalo, and was on its way to Detroit.

In 1819 Mr. Barber built a log hut on the west side of the harbor, and may be considered as the first permanent settler in Ohio City. The first Presbyterian church was organized in 1820, and the stone church was erected on the public square in 1834. In 1821, the first Sunday school was established in Cleveland, which was attended by twenty scholars. In 1825, an appropriation of \$5,000 was made by the government for the improvement of the harbor, and during this year the first steamboat was built here, and the Ohio Canal commenced. In 1827, the Cuyahoga Furnace Company commenced their manufactory, being the first iron works erected in the city. In 1830 the light house was built at the termination of Water street, the lantern of which is 135 feet above the water level. In 1832 the Ohio Canal was completed. It had occupied seven years in its construction, is 307 miles in length and cost \$5,000,000. In 1826 Cleveland was incorporated a city; the first mayor was John Willey. In 1840, the population had increased to 6,071, in 1845, to 12,206. In 1841, Feb. 24, the Cleveland, Columbus and Cincinnati Railroad was opened for travel, and on the same day, forty miles of the Cleveland and Pittsburg Railroad were likewise completed. Population, this year, 21,140. The United States Marine Hospital, on the banks of the lake, was completed in 1852; it was commenced in 1844.



It is the port of north-eastern Indiana, and of a large region in north-western Ohio. It is eminently a commercial town, has not only great natural facilities, but has also communication by canals and railroads in all directions.

The Michigan Southern Railroad and the air-line railroad passing through northern Indiana, the Toledo, Wabash and Western Road, the Toledo and Detroit Road, the northern and southern divisions of the Cleveland and Toledo Road, and the Dayton and Michigan Road, all terminate here in a common center at the Union Depot. The river is about half a mile wide here, and forms a harbor admitting the largest lake vessels. Population in 1860, 13,784.

Toledo covers the site of a stockade fort, called Fort Industry, erected about the year 1800, near what is now Summit-street. The site of the town originally was two distinct settlements—the upper, Port Lawrence, the lower, Vistula.

In the summer of 1832, Vistula, under the impetus given it by Captain Samuel Allen, from Lockport, N. Y., and Major Stickney, made quite a noise as a promising place for a town. At the same time arrangements were being made by Major Oliver and Micajah T. Williams, of Cincinnati, with Daniel O. Comstock and Stephen B. Comstock, brothers, from Lockport, for the resuscitation of Port Lawrence, at the mouth of Swan creek. The Comstocks took an interest, and became the agents of the Port Lawrence property.

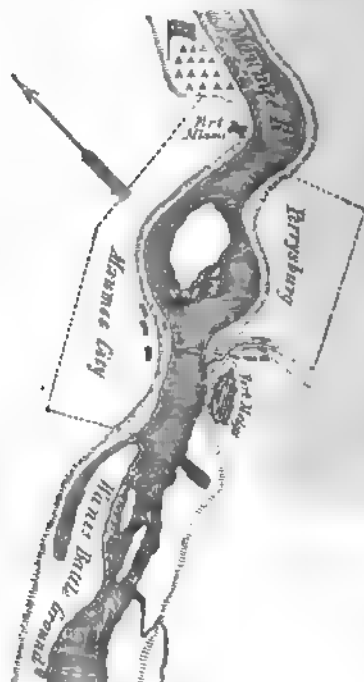
No sales of any importance were made before 1833. In Vistula, the first store was started by Mr. E. Briggs; W. J. Daniels was his clerk. Soon after Flagg & Bissell opened a more extensive store of goods—probably the first good assortment for the use of white people. In 1833, not much progress was made toward building a town in Vistula or Port Lawrence. In 1834, speculation in lots began, and with slight intermission continued until the spring of 1837. Mr. Edward Bissell, from Lockport, a man of enterprise and activity, became a part owner, and gave a great impetus to the growth of Vistula. Through him and the Port Lawrence owners, many men of influence became interested in the new towns. Among these, Judge Mason, from Livingston county, N. Y., deserves mention, as he became agent of Mr. Bissell and the other chief owners, and made Vistula his place of residence.

In Port Lawrence the first Toledo steamer was built, and called the Detroit. She was of one hundred and twenty tons, and commanded by Capt. Baldwin, son of a sea captain of that name, who was one of the earliest settlers in that place.

In 1836, Toledo was incorporated as a city. The same year the Wabash and Erie Canal was located, but was not so far finished as to make its business felt until 1845, when the Miami and Erie Canal was opened through from Lake Erie to the Ohio, at Cincinnati.

In 1835, Toledo was the center of the military operations in the "Ohio and Michigan war"—originating in the boundary dispute between the two states. The militia of both states were called out and marched to the disputed territory, under their respective governors—Lucas, of Ohio, and Mason, of Michigan. No blood was shed, although, at one time, serious results were threatened. Michigan claimed a narrow strip on her southern border of eight miles wide, which brought Toledo into that state. The matter was referred to congress, who ceded to Michigan the large peninsula between Lakes Huron, Superior and Michigan, now known as the copper region in lieu of the territory in dispute.

## PLAN ILLUSTRATING THE BATTLES OF THE MAUMEE.



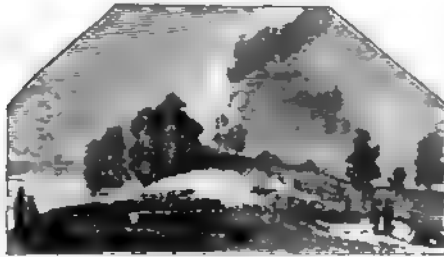
[*Explanations.*—The map shows about eight miles of the country along each side of the Maumee, including the towns of Perrysburg, Maumee City and Waterville.

Just previous to the battle of the Fallen Timbers, in August, 1794, Wayne's army was encamped at a locality called *Roche de Bruf*, a short distance above the present site of Waterville. The battle commenced at the *Presque Isle* hill. The routed Indians were pursued to even under the guns of the British *Fort Miami*.

*Fort Meigs*, memorable from having sustained two sieges in the year 1813, is shown on the east side of the Maumee, with the *British batteries* on both sides of the river, and near the British fort, is the site of *Proctor's encampment*.]

The Maumee Valley in which Toledo is situated, is noted in the early history of the country. It was a favorite point with the Indians particularly

mounted volunteers on the left, under Brig. Gen. Todd, and the other in the rear, under Brig. Gen. Barbee. A select battalion of mounted volunteers moved in front of the legion, commanded by Major Price, who was directed to keep sufficiently advanced, so as to give timely notice for the troops to form in case of action, it being yet undetermined whether the Indians would decide for peace or war.



WAYNE'S BATTLE GROUND.

The view is from the north, showing on the left the Mammee and in front French Isle Hill. On the right by the roadside, is the noted Turkey Foot Rock.\*

in three lines, within supporting distances of each other, and extending for near two miles at right angles with the river. I soon discovered, from the weight of the fire and extent of their lines, that the enemy were in full force in front, in possession of their favorite ground, and endeavoring to turn our left flank. I therefore gave orders for the second line to advance and support the first; and directed Major General Scott to gain and turn the right flank of the savages, with the whole force of the mounted volunteers, by a circuitous route, at the same time I ordered the front line to advance and charge with trailed arms, and rouse the Indians from their coverts at the point of the bayonet, and when up, to deliver a close and well-directed fire on their backs, followed by a brisk charge, so as not to give them time to load again.

I also ordered Captain Mis Campbell, who commanded the legionary cavalry, to turn the left flank of the enemy next the river, and which afforded a favorable field for that corps to act in. All these orders were obeyed with spirit and promptitude, but such was the impetuosity of the charge by the first line of infantry, that the Indians and Canadian militia and volunteers were driven from all their coverts in so short a time, that although every possible exertion was used by the officers of the second line of the legion, and by Generals Scott, Todd and Barbee, of the mounted volunteers, to gain their proper positions, but part of each could get up in season to participate in the action. the enemy being driven, in the course of one hour, more than two miles through the thick woods already mentioned, by less than one half their numbers. From every account the enemy amounted to two thousand combatants. The troops actually engaged against them were short of nine hundred. This horde of savages, with their allies, abandoned themselves to flight, and dispersed with terror and dismay, leaving our victorious army in full and quiet possession of the field of battle, which terminated under the influence of the guns of the British garrison.

The loss of the enemy was more than that of the federal army. The woods were

After advancing about five miles, Major Price's corps received so severe a fire from the enemy, who were secreted in the woods and high grass, as to compel them to retreat. The legion was immediately formed in two lines, principally in a close thick wood, which extended for miles on our left, and for a very considerable distance in front, the ground being covered with old fallen timber, probably occasioned by a tornado, which rendered it impracticable for the cavalry to act with effect, and afforded the enemy the most favorable covert for their mode of warfare. The savages were formed

\* At this spot says tradition, an Indian chief named Turkey Foot, rallied a few of his men and stood upon it fighting until his strength becoming exhausted from loss of blood, he fell and breathed his last. Upon it have been carved by the Indians, representations of turkey's feet, now plainly to be seen, and it is said "the early settlers of and travelers through the Mammee valley, usually found many small pieces of tobacco deposited on this rock, which had been placed there by the Indians as devotional acts, by way of sacrifices, to appease the indignant spirit of the departed hero."

strewn for a considerable distance with the dead bodies of Indians and their white auxiliaries, the latter armed with British muskets and bayonets.

We remained three days and nights on the banks of the Maumee, in front of the field of battle, during which time all the houses and corn-fields were consumed and destroyed for a considerable distance, both above and below Fort Miami, as well as within pistol-shot of the garrison, who were compelled to remain tacit spectators to this general devastation and conflagration, among which were the houses, stores and property of Colonel M'Kee, the British Indian agent and principal stimulator of the war now existing between the United States and the savages.

The loss of the Americans in this battle, was 33 killed and 100 wounded, including 5 officers among the killed, and 19 wounded. One of the Canadians taken in the action, estimated the force of the Indians at about 1400. He also stated that about 70 Canadians were with them, and that Col. M'Kee, Capt. Elliott and Simon Girty were in the field, but at a respectable distance, and near the river.

When the broken remains of the Indian army were pursued under the British fort, the soldiers could scarcely be restrained from storming it. This, independent of its results in bringing on a war with Great Britain, would have been a desperate measure, as the fort mounted 10 pieces of artillery, and was garrisoned by 450 men, while Wayne had no armament proper to attack such a strongly fortified place. While the troops remained in the vicinity, there did not appear to be any communication between the garrison and the savages. The gates were shut against them, and their rout and slaughter witnessed with apparent unconcern by the British. That the Indians were astonished at the lukewarmness of their real allies, and regarded the fort, in case of defeat, as a place of refuge, is evident from various circumstances, not the least of which was the well known reproach of Tecumseh, in his celebrated speech to Proctor, after Perry's victory. The near approach of the troops drew forth a remonstrance from Major Campbell, the British commandant, to General Wayne\*. A sharp correspondence ensued, but without any special results. The morning before the army left, General Wayne, after arranging his force in such a manner as to show that they were all on the alert, advanced with his numerous staff and a small body of cavalry, to the glacis of the British fort, reconnoitering it with great deliberation, while the garrison were seen with lighted

promised them an easy conquest, and assured them that General Harrison should be delivered up to Tecumseh. On the 26th of April, the British columns appeared on the opposite bank of the river, and established their principal batteries on a commanding eminence opposite the fort. On the 27th, the Indians crossed the river, and established themselves in the rear of the American lines. The garrison, not having completed their wells, had no water except what they obtained from the river, under a constant firing of the enemy. On the first, second, and third of May, their batteries kept up an incessant shower of balls and shells upon the fort. On the night of the third, the British erected a gun and mortar battery on the left bank of the river, within two hundred and fifty yards of the American lines. The Indians climbed the trees in the neighborhood of the fort, and poured in a galling fire upon the garrison. In this situation General Harrison received a summons from Proctor for a surrender of the garrison, greatly magnifying his means of annoyance; this was answered by a prompt refusal, assuring the British general that if he obtained possession of the fort, it would not be by capitulation. Apprehensive of such an attack, General Harrison had made the governors of Kentucky and Ohio minutely acquainted with his situation, and stated to them the necessity of reinforcements for the relief of Fort Meigs. His requisitions had been zealously anticipated, and General Clay was at this moment descending the Miami with twelve hundred Kentuckians for his relief.

"At twelve o'clock in the night of the fourth, an officer\* arrived from General Clay, with the welcome intelligence of his approach, stating that he was just above the rapids, and could reach them in two hours, and requesting his orders. Harrison determined on a general sally, and directed Clay to land eight hundred men on the right bank, take possession of the British batteries, spike their cannon, immediately return to their boats, and cross over to the American fort. The remainder of Clay's force were ordered to land on the left bank, and fight their way to the fort, while sorties were to be made from the garrison in aid of these operations. Captain Hamilton was directed to proceed up the river in a pirogue, land a subaltern on the left bank, who should be a pilot to conduct Gen. Clay to the fort: and then cross over and station his pirogue at the place designated for the other division to land. General Clay, having received these orders, descended the river in order of battle in solid columns, each officer taking position according to his rank. Col. Dudley, being the eldest in command, led the van, and was ordered to take the men in the twelve front boats, and execute General Harrison's orders on the right bank. He effected his landing at the place designated, without difficulty. General Clay kept close along the left bank until he came opposite the place of Col. Dudley's landing, but not finding the subaltern there, he attempted to cross over and join Col. Dudley; this was prevented by the violence of the current on the rapids, and he again attempted to land on the left bank, and effected it, with only fifty men amid a brisk fire from the enemy on shore, and made their way to the fort, receiving their fire until within the protection of its guns. The other boats under the command of Col. Boswell, were driven further down the current, and landed on the right to join Col. Dudley. Here they were ordered to re-embark, land on the left bank, and proceed to the fort. In the mean time two sorties were made from the garrison, one on the left, in aid of Col. Boswell, by which the Canadian militia and Indians were defeated, and he was enabled to reach the fort in safety, and one on the right against the British batteries, which was also successful."

"Col. Dudley, with his detachment of eight hundred Kentucky militia, complete-

---

\* This messenger was Capt. William Oliver, post master at Cincinnati in Taylor's administration, then a young man, noted for his heroic bravery. He had previously been sent from the fort at a time when it was surrounded by Indians, through the wilderness, with instructions to General Clay. His return to the fort was extremely dangerous. Capt. Leslie Coombs, now of Lexington, Ky., had been sent by Col. Dudley to communicate with Harrison. He approached the fort, and when within about a mile, was attacked by the Indians and after a gallant resistance was foiled in his object and obliged to retreat with the loss of nearly all of his companions. Oliver managed to get into the fort through the cover of the darkness of the night, by which he eluded the vigilance of Tecumseh and his Indians, who were very watchful and had closely invested it.

ly succeeded in driving the British from their batteries, and spiking the cannon. Having accomplished this object, his orders were peremptory to return immediately to his boats and cross over to the fort but the blind confidence which generally attends militia when successful, proved their ruin. Although repeatedly ordered by Col. Dudley, and warned of their danger, and called upon from the fort to leave the ground, and although there was abundant time for that purpose, before the British reinforcements arrived, yet they commenced a pursuit of the Indians, and suffered themselves to be drawn into an ambuscade by some feint skirmishing, while the British troops and large bodies of Indians were brought up and intercepted their return to the river. Elated with their first success, they considered the victory already gained and pursued the enemy nearly two miles into the woods and swamps, where they were suddenly caught in a defile and surrounded by double their numbers. Finding themselves in this situation, consternation prevailed; their line became broken and disordered, and huddled together in unresisting crowds, they were obliged to surrender to the mercy of the savages. Fortunately for these unhappy victims of their own rashness, General Tecumseh commanded at this ambuscade, and had imbibed since his appointment more humane feelings than his brother Procter. After the surrender, and all resistance had ceased, the Indians, finding five hundred prisoners at their mercy, began the work of massacre with the most savage delight. Tecumseh sternly forbade it, and buried his tomahawk in the head of one of his chiefs who refused obedience. This order accompanied with this decisive manner of enforcing it, put an end to the massacre. Of eight hundred men only one hundred and fifty escaped. The residue were slain or made prisoners. Col. Dudley was severely wounded in the action, and afterward tomahawked and scalped.\*

---

\* This defeat was occasioned by the impetuous valor of his men. In one of the general orders after the 5th of May, Harrison takes occasion to warn his men against that rash bravery which he says "*is characteristic of the Kentucky troops*", and if persisted in is as fatal in its results as cowardice."

After Dudley had spiked the batteries, which had but few defenders, some of his men loitered about the banks and filled the air with cheers. Harrison, and a group of officers,

Proctor seeing no prospect of taking the fort, and finding his Indians fast leaving him, raised the siege on the 9th of May, and returned with precipitation to Malden. Tecumseh and a considerable portion of the Indians remained in service; but large numbers left in disgust, and were ready to join the Americans. On the left bank, in the several sorties of the 5th of May, and during the siege, the American loss was eighty-one killed and one hundred and eighty-nine wounded.

The British force under Proctor, during the siege, amounted, as nearly as could be ascertained, to 3,200 men, of whom 600 were British regulars, 800 Canadian militia, and 1,800 Indians. Those under Harrison, including the troops who arrived on the morning of the 5th, under Gen. Clay, were about 1,200. The number of his men fit for duty, was, perhaps, less than 1,100.\*

On the 20th of July, the enemy, to the number of 5,000, again appeared before Fort Meigs, and commenced a second siege. The garrison was, at the time, under the command of Gen. Green Clay, of Kentucky. Finding the fort too strong, they remained but a few days.

---

SANDUSKY CITY, port of entry, and capital of Erie county, is situated on the southern shore of Sandusky Bay, 3 miles from Lake Erie, 105 miles N. from Columbus, 47 E. from Toledo, 210 N.N.E. from Cincinnati, and 60 from Cleveland and Detroit. It is also on the northern division of the Cleveland and Toledo Railroad, and is the terminus of the Sandusky, Mansfield and Newark, and Sandusky, Dayton and Cincinnati Railroads. The bay is about 20 miles long and 5 or 6 wide, forming an excellent harbor, into which vessels of all sizes can enter with safety in storms. The ground on which the city stands, rises gently from the shore, commanding a fine view of the bay with its shipping. The town is based upon an inexhaustible quarry of fine limestone, which is not only used in building elegant and sub-

---

ment among the Indians, and a fierceness in their conversation, which betokened on the part of some a strong disposition to massacre the whole of us. The British officers and soldiers seemed to interpose to prevent the further effusion of blood. Their expression was "*Oh, niehee, wuh!*" meaning, "oh! brother, quit!" After the Indian who had occasioned this horrible scene, had scalped and stripped his victims, he left us, and a comparative calm ensued. The prisoners resumed their seats on the ground. While thus situated, a tall, stout Indian walked into the midst of us, drew a long butcher knife from his belt and commenced whetting it. As he did so, he looked around among the prisoners, apparently selecting one for the gratification of his vengeance. I viewed his conduct, and thought it probable that he was to give the signal for a general massacre. But after exciting our fears sufficiently for his satisfaction, he gave a contemptuous grunt and went out from among us.

When it was near night, we were taken in open boats about nine miles down the river, to the British shipping. On the day after, we were visited by the Indians, in their bark canoes, in order to make a display of their scalps. These they strung on a pole, perhaps two inches in diameter, and about eight feet high. The pole was set up perpendicularly in the bow of their canoes, and near the top the scalps were fastened. On some poles I saw four or five. Each scalp was drawn closely over a hoop about four inches in diameter; and the flesh sides, I thought, were painted red. Thus their canoes were decorated with a flag-staff of a most appropriate character, bearing human scalps, the horrid ensigns of savage warfare."

\* "During the siege," says an eye witness, "one of our militia men took his station on the embankment, and gratuitously forewarned us of every shot. In this he became so skillful that he could, in almost every case, predict the destination of the ball. As soon as the smoke issued from the muzzle of the gun, he would cry out, "*shot,*" or "*bomb,*" as the case might be. Sometimes he would exclaim, "*block-house No. 1,*" or "*look-out main battery;*" "*now for the meat-house;*" "*good-by, if you will pass.*" In spite of all the expostulations of his friends, he maintained his post. One day there came a shot that seemed to defy all his calculations. He stood silent—motionless—perplexed. In the same instant he was swept into eternity. Poor man! he should have considered, that when there is no obliquity in the issue of the smoke, either to the right or left, above or below, the fatal messenger would travel in the direct line of his vision. He reminded me of the peasant, in the siege of Jerusalem, who cried out, "*woe to the city! woe to the temple! woe to myself!*"



stantial edifices in the place, but is an extensive article of export. It has a large trade, and its manufactures, chiefly of heavy machinery, are important. Population, about 12,000.



*North eastern view of Public Square, Sandusky.*

The view as we first begin (and at the left, the Episcopal Church, then successively the Dutch Reformed Church, the Court House, Catholic Church, the High School, Congregational Church, Methodist, Baptist, and the Presbyterian Churches.

The French established a small trading post at the mouth of Huron River, and

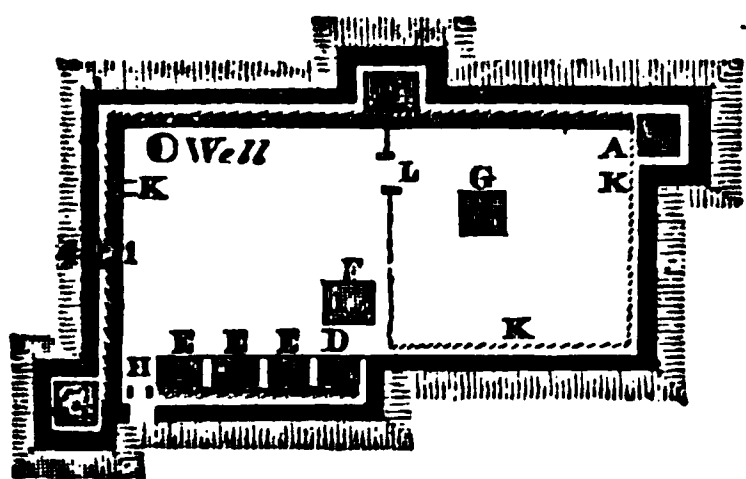
Salem, as early as 1790, on Huron River, about two miles below Milan, on the Hathaway farm. They afterward settled at Milan.

The first regular settlers upon the fire lands were Col. Jerard Ward, who came in the spring of 1808, and Almon Ruggles and Jabez Wright, in the autumn succeeding. Ere the close of the next year, quite a number of families had settled in the townships of Huron, Florence, Berlin, Oxford, Margaretta, Portland and Vermillion. These early settlers generally erected the ordinary log cabin, but others of a wandering character built bark huts, which were made by driving a post at each of the four corners, and one higher between each of the two end corners, in the middle to support the roof, which were connected together by a ridge pole. Layers of bark were wound around the side of the posts, each upper layer lapping the one beneath to shed rain. The roof was barked over, strips being bent across from one eave over the ridge pole to the other, and secured by poles on them. The occupants of these bark huts were squatters, and lived principally by hunting. They were the semi-civilized race that usually precedes the more substantial pioneer in the western wilderness.

**Fremont**, formerly Lower Sandusky, on the west bank of Sandusky River, is the county seat of Sandusky county, 30 miles easterly from Toledo, by the Cleveland and Toledo Railroad. Population about 4,000.

The defense of Fort Stephenson, at this point, Aug. 2, 1813, just after the siege of Fort Meigs, was a memorable event in the war of 1812.

This post had been established by Gen. Harrison, on Sandusky River, eighteen miles from its mouth, and forty east of Fort Meigs. It was garrisoned by one



FORT SANDUSKY.\*

hundred and fifty men, under Major George Croghan, a young Kentuckian, just past twenty-one years of age. This fort being indefensible against heavy cannon, which it was supposed would be brought against it by Proctor, it was judged best by Harrison and his officers in council, that it should be abandoned. But the enemy appeared before the garrison on the 31st of July, before the order could be executed; they numbered thirty-three hundred strong, including the Indians, and brought with them six pieces of artillery, which, luckily, were of light caliber. To Proctor's summary

demand for its surrender, he was informed that he could only gain access over the corpses of its defenders. The enemy soon opening their fire upon them, gave Croghan reason to judge that they intended to storm the north-west angle of the fort. In the darkness of night, he placed his only piece of artillery, a six pounder, at that point, and loaded it to the muzzle with slugs. On the evening of the 2d, three hundred British veterans marched up to carry the works by storm, and when within thirty feet of the masked battery it opened upon them.† The effect was decisive, twenty-seven of their number was slain, the assailants recoiled, and having the fear of Harrison before them, who was at Fort Seneca, some ten miles south, with a considerable force, they hastily retreated the same night, leaving behind them their artillery and stores.

**Upper Sandusky**, the county seat of Wyandot county, is a village of about

\* *References to the Fort.*—Line 1—Pickets. Line 2—Embankment from the ditch to and against the picket. Line 3—Dry ditch, nine feet wide by six deep. Line 4—Outward embankment or glacis. A—Block-house first attacked by cannon, b. B—Bastion from which the ditch was raked by Croghan's artillery. C—Guard block-house, in the lower left corner. D—Hospital during the attack. E E E—Military store-houses. F—Commissary's store-house. G—Magazine. H—Fort gate. K K K—Wicker gates. L—Partition gate.

† Col. Short, who commanded this party, was ordering his men to leap the ditch, cut down the pickets, and give the Americans *no quarters*, when he fell mortally wounded into the ditch, hoisted his white handkerchief on the end of his sword, and begged for that mercy which he had a moment before ordered to be denied to his enemy.

500 inhabitants, 63 miles N. of Columbus on the W. bank of the Sandusky, and on the Pittsburg, Fort Wayne and Chicago Railroad. It was formerly the chief town of the Wyandot Indians, who ceded their land to the United States in 1843.

About three miles north of the town is the battle ground, where Col. Crawford was defeated by the Indians, in 1782. After the massacre of the Moravian Indians on the Tuscarawas, the remainder settled in this vicinity among the hostile Indians. A second expedition was projected on the upper Ohio, to invade the Wyandot country, finish the destruction of the Christian Indians, and then destroy the Wyandot towns in the vicinity. Four hundred and eighty men assembled at the old Mingo towns, near the site of Steubenville, and elected Col. Wm. Crawford, a resident of Brownsville, as their commander. This officer was a native of Virginia, and an intimate friend of Washington. At this time he was about 50 years of age.

It was determined to carry on a war of extermination—"no quarter was to be given to any man, woman or child." On the 7th of June, while marching through the Sandusky plains, they were attacked by the Indians, concealed in the high grass. The action continued until night closed in upon them. It was then determined to retreat. Unfortunately, instead of doing so all in a body, one part broke up into small parties, and these being pursued by detachments of Indians, mostly fell into the hands of the enemy. Some were killed and scalped at the time, while others were reserved for torture. Among the latter was Col. Crawford, who perished at the stake.\*

---

\* The account of the burning of Crawford is thus given by Dr. Knight, his companion, who subsequently escaped. When we went to the fire, the colonel was stripped naked, ordered to sit down by the fire, and then they beat him with sticks and their fists. Presently, too, I was treated in the same manner. They then tied a rope to the foot of a post about ten feet high, bound the colonel's hands behind his back and fastened the rope to the girth between his wrists. The rope was long enough for him to sit down or walk round a post once or twice, and return the same way. The colonel then called to Girty, and asked him if they intended to burn him? Girty answered, yes. The colonel said he would

Near the town of Upper Sandusky stands the old Wyandot Mission Church, built about the year 1824, from government funds, by Rev. James B. Finley. The Methodists here sustained the mission among the Indians for many years. In 1816, John Stewart, a mulatto, a Methodist, came here, and gain-



WYANDOT MISSION CHURCH.

ing much influence over the natives, paved the way for a regular mission, which was soon after formed by Mr. Finley, who established both a church and a school. This was the first Indian mission formed by the Methodists in the Mississippi Valley. Mr. Finley was very happy in his efforts, and in his interesting history of the mission, gives the following touching anecdote of the chief Summundewat, one of his converts, who was subsequently murdered by some vagabond whites in Hancock county, while extending to them hospitalities:

"Sum-mun-de wat amused me after he came home by relating a circumstance that transpired one cold evening, just before sun-down. 'I met,' said he, 'on a small path, not far from my camp, a man who ask me if I could talk English.' I said 'Little.' He ask me, 'How far is it to a house?' I answer, 'I don't know—may be 10 miles—may be 8 miles.' 'Is there a path leading to it?' 'No—by and by dis go out (pointing to the path they were on), den all woods. You go home me—sleep—me go show you to-morrow.' Then he come my camp—so take horse—die—give him some corn and brush—then my wife give him supper. He ask where I come. I say, 'Sandu-ky.' He say, 'You know Finley?' 'Yes,' I say, 'he is my brother—my father.' Then he say, 'He is my brother.' Then I feel something in my heart burn. I say, 'You preacher?' He say, 'Yes,' and I shook hands and say, 'My brother!' Then we try talk. Then I say, 'You sing and pray.' So he did. Then he say to me, 'Sing and pray.' So I did; and I so much cry I can't pray. No go to sleep—I can't—I wake—my heart full. All night I pray and praise God, for his send me preacher to sleep my camp. Next morning soon come, and he want to go. Then I go show him through the woods, until come to big road. Then he took my hand and say, 'Farewell, brother; by and by we meet up in heaven.' Then me cry, and my brother cry. We part—I go hunt. All day I cry, and no see deer jump up and run away. Then I go and pray by some log. My heart so full of joy, that I can not walk much. I say, 'I can not hunt.' Sometimes I sing—then I stop and clap my hands, and look up to God, my heavenly Father. Then the love come so fast in my heart, I can hardly stand. So I went home, and said, 'This is my happiest day.'"

DAYTON, a city, and capital of Montgomery county, is situated on the E. bank of the Great Miami, at the mouth of Mad River, 60 miles from Cincinnati, 67 from Columbus, and 110 from Indianapolis. This is the

road the post; they next put a burning stick to him, as usual, but he seemed more insensible of pain than before.

The Indian fellow who had me in charge, now took me away to Captain Pipe's house, about three quarters of a mile from the place of the colonel's execution. I was bound all tight, and thus prevented from seeing the last of the horrid spectacle. Next morning, being June 12th, the Indian untied me; painted me black, and we set off for the Shawnee town, which he told me was somewhat less than forty miles distant from that place. We soon came to the spot where the colonel had been burnt, as it was partly in our way; I saw his bones lying among the remains of the fire, almost burnt to ashes; I suppose, after he was dead, they laid his body on the fire. The Indian told me that was my big captain, and gave the scalp halloo.

third city in Ohio, in population and wealth, and has extensive manufactures and respectable commerce. Its manufactures consist principally of railroad equipments, iron ware, paper, cotton, and woollen fabrics, etc. The city is laid out with streets 100 feet wide, crossing each other at right



*North-eastern view of the Court House, Dayton.*

Erected at an expense of about \$100,000, and 127 feet in length by 62 in breadth. The style of architecture is that of the Parthenon, with some slight variations.

angles. The public buildings are excellent, and much taste is displayed in the construction of private residences, many of which are ornamented by fine gardens and shrubbery. The abundant water power which Dayton pos-

connect it with the principal towns in the state. Wittenberg College, under the patronage of the Lutheran Church, chartered in 1845, is a short distance without the town, and is surrounded with spacious grounds. Population, 8,000.

Springfield was laid out in 1803, by James Demint. The old Indian town, Piqua, the ancient Piqua of the Shawnees, and the birth-place of Tecumseh, the celebrated Indian warrior, was situated on the N. side of Mad River, about five miles W. from Springfield.

Xenia, the county seat of Green, is a well built town on the Little Miami Railroad, 64 miles north of Cincinnati, in a rich country. The town was laid off in 1803, by Joseph C. Vance. The name, Xenia, is said to be an old French word, signifying a New Year's gift. Wilberforce University is three and a half miles north-east of Xenia, an institution under the care of the Methodist Episcopal Church North, for the special purpose of educating colored youth of both sexes. Population about 5,000.

About three miles north, on the Little Miami, is the site of the Shawnee town, Old Chillicothe. It was a place of note in the early history of the country, and a point to which Daniel Boone, with 27 other Kentuckians, were brought prisoners in 1778.

*Antioch College* is at Yellow Springs, 9 miles north of Xenia. It is an institution of considerable celebrity, the one over which the late Horace Mann presided, with so much reputation to himself and benefit to his pupils.



*First Court House in Greene county.*

The engraving is a correct representation of the first court house in Greene. It was erected five and a half miles north of the site of Xenia, near the Dayton road. It was built by Gen. Benj. Whiteman, as a residence for Peter Borders.

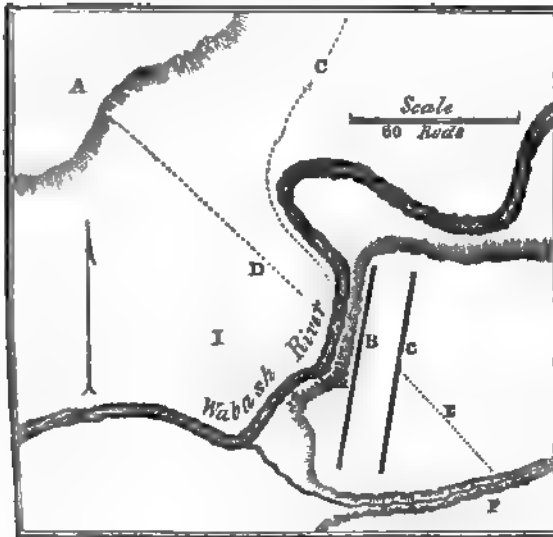
The first court for the trial of causes was held in it, in August, 1803, Francis Donlavy, presiding judge. A grand jury of inquest were sworn "for the body of Greene county." After receiving the charge, "they retired out of court"—a circumstance not to be wondered at, as there was but one room in the house. Their place of retirement, or jury room, was a little squat shaped pole hut, shown on the right of the view. But it appears there was nothing for them to do.

"But they were not permitted to remain idle long. the spectators in attendance promptly took the matter into consideration. They, doubtless, thought it a great

sity to have a learned court and nothing for it to do; so they set to and cut out employment for their honors by engaging in divers hard fights at fisticuffs, right in the ground. So it seems our pioneers fought for the benefit of the court. At all events, while their honors were waiting to settle differences according to law, they were making up issues and settling them by trial "*by combat*"—a process by which they avoided the much complained of 'laws' delay," and incurred no other damages than black eyes and bloody noses, which were regarded as mere trifles, of course. Among the incidents of the day, characteristic of the times, was this. A Mr —, of Warren county, was in attendance. Owen Davis, the owner of a mill near by, and a brave Indian fighter, as well as a kind-hearted, obliging man, charged this Warren county man with *speculating in pork*, alias stealing his neighbor's hogs. The insult was resented—a combat took place forthwith, in which Davis proved victorious. He then went into court, and planting himself in front of the judges, he observed, addressing himself particularly to one of them, 'Well, Ben, I've whipped that — *hog thief*—*what's the damage*—what's to pay? and, hereupon, suiting the action to the word, he drew out his buckskin purse, containing 8 or 10 dollars, and slammed it down on the table—then shaking his fist at the judge whom he addressed, he continued, 'Yea, Ben, and if you'd *steal a hog*, — *you, I'd whip you too*.' He had, doubtless, come to the conclusion, that, as there was a court, the luxury of fighting could not be indulged in gratis, and he was for paying up as he went. Seventeen witnesses were sworn and sent before the grand jury, and nine bills of indictment were found the same day—all for affrays and assaults and batteries committed *after* the court was organized. To these indictments the parties all pleaded guilty, and were fined—Davis among the rest, who was fined eight dollars for his share in the transactions of the day."

Greenville, the capital of Darke county, on the Greenville and Miami Railroad, is about 121 miles W. from Columbus. It contains some 1,500 inhabitants. In 1793, Gen. Wayne built Fort Greenville on the site of the present town, and here the treaty of Greenville was concluded, between Gen. Wayne and the Indians. Gen. St. Clair, at the head of 1,400 men, was defeated by the Indians in the north-west corner of Darke county, upward of 20 miles from Greenville. Nov. 4, 1791. The great object of St. Clair's

fall back. At this moment, the Indians had entered our camp by the left flank, having driven back the troops that were posted there. Another charge was made here by the second regiment, Butler's and Clark's battalions, with equal effect, and it was repeated several times, and always with success; but in each charge several men were lost, and particularly the officers; which, with raw troops, was a loss altogether irremediable.



PLAN OF ST. CLAIR'S BATTLE FIELD.\*

Major Butler was dangerously wounded, and every officer of the second regiment fell except three. The artillery being now silenced, and all the officers killed except Capt. Ford, who was severely wounded, and more than half the army having fallen, it became necessary to make a retreat, if possible. This was immediately done, while Major Clark protected the rear with his battalion. The retreat was precipitous: it was a perfect flight. The camp and artillery was abandoned; not a horse was alive to draw the cannon. The men, in their flight and consternation, threw away their arms and accouterments after pursuit had ceased, and the road was strewn with them for more than four miles. The rout continued to Fort Jefferson, twenty-nine miles. The action began half an hour before sunrise, the retreat commenced at half past nine o'clock, and the remnant of the army reached Fort Jefferson just after sunset. The savages continued the pursuit for four miles, when, fortunately, they returned to the scene of action for scalps and plunder.

In this most disastrous battle, thirty-eight commissioned officers were killed on the field. Six hundred non-commissioned officers and privates were either killed or missing. Among the wounded were twenty-one commissioned officers, and two hundred and forty-two non-commissioned officers and privates. Many of the wounded died subsequently of their wounds. The Indian loss did not exceed sixty warriors killed.

The grand error in this campaign was the impolicy of urging forward on a dangerous service, far into the Indian country, an army of raw troops, who were unwilling to enter upon the campaign, as was fully evinced by frequent desertions as they approached the hostile towns. The army was fatally reduced by the detachment sent to overtake the deserters from the Kentucky militia; and Gen. St. Clair

\* *References.*—A—High ground, on which the militia were encamped at the commencement of the action. B C—Encampment of the main army. D—Retreat of the militia at the beginning of the battle. E—St. Clair's trace, on which the defeated army retreated. F—Place where Gen. Butler and other officers were buried. G—Trail to Girty's Town, on the River St. Marys, at what is now the village of St. Marys. H—Site of Fort Recovery, built by Wayne; the line of Darke and Mercer runs within a few rods of the site of the fort. I—Place where a brass cannon was found buried, in 1830; it is on the bottom where the Indians were three times driven to the high land with the bayonet.



himself was quite infirm, and often unable to attend to his duties as commander-in-chief. On the fatal day of his defeat, he was scarcely able to be mounted upon his horse, either from physical infirmity or culpable intemperance.\*

The Indians engaged in this terrible battle comprised about nine hundred warriors. Among them were about four hundred Shawnee, commanded by Blue Jacket, and chiefly from the waters of the Wabash. The remainder were commanded by Little Turtle, Buckongahelas, consisting of Delawares, Wyandots, Potawatamies and Mingoes. The Delawares alone numbered nearly four hundred warriors, who fought with great fury. On the ground, during the battle, were seen several British officers in full uniform from Detroit, who had come to witness the strife which they had instigated. Simon Girty commanded a party of Wyandots.

Among the camp-followers in this campaign were nearly two hundred and fifty women, of whom fifty six were killed during the carnage; the remainder were chiefly captured the Indians.

Wayne's troops subsequently built a fort, called *Fort Recovery*, on the site of the battle ground. In the summer of 1794, a second battle was fought under the walls of the fort, between 140 Americans, under Major McMahon, and a party of Indians, led on by British officers. McMahon and 22 others were killed, but the survivors gained the fort, which the enemy also attacked but were driven off with severe loss.

Within Ohio, beside those already noticed are a large number of city-like towns, most of which are on the lines of railroads, are capitals of their respective counties, have numerous churches, literary institutions, manufactories, and varied branches of industry—some are lighted with gas, have

---

\* St. Clair was an unfortunate officer in the Revolution, but still retained the confidence and friendship of Washington. In Rush's "Washington in Domestic Life," is an account of the interview between Mr. Tobias Lear, his private secretary, and Washington, immediately after the reception by the latter of the news of St. Clair's defeat:

"The general now walked backward and forward slowly for some minutes without speak-

fire companies, and are, indeed, small cities. We mention the more prominent, giving their populations, according to the census of 1860.

*Mount Vernon City*, Knox county. Population 4,147. Five miles east of it, is *Grambier*, the seat of *Kenyon College*, founded in 1827, and named after Lord Kenyon, one of its principal benefactors.

*Mansfield City*, Richland county, a manufacturing town, a great railroad center, with 11 churches, 70 stores, six manufactories, and a population of 4,540. *Wooster*, Wayne county, has 60 stores, 10 churches, and in 1858, 4,837 inhabitants. *Canton*, Stark county, has 4,042 people. *Massillon*, in the same county, has a population of 3,680. *Youngstown*, in Mahoning county has 2,758 inhabitants. All of the above are in the northern section of the state, in the richest WHEAT counties of Ohio.

*Akron*, Summit county, had 100 stores of various kinds, and 7,000 inhabitants. It is on the summit level of the Ohio canal, and has abundance of water power from the canal and Cuyahoga River, which is employed in a variety of manufactures. The manufacturing village of Cuyahoga Falls, is six miles north-east of Akron: the river falls there, in the space of two and a half miles, more than 200 feet. *Western Reserve College* is at Hudson, eight and a half miles northerly from the last. *Norwalk*, Huron county, has 2,867 inhabitants. *Elyria*, Lorain county, has 1,615 inhabitants, *Oberlin* in the same county, 2,012 inhabitants: the collegiate institute at Oberlin is a flourishing institution, numbering several hundred pupils of both sexes.\*

*Warren*, Trumbull county, has 2,402 inhabitants. *Ravenna*, Portage county, has 36 stores, and a population of 1,797. *Painesville*, Lake county, has 2,615 inhabitants. *Ashtabula*, in Ashtabula county, 1,427 inhabitants. The above are on the WESTERN RESERVE.

*Tiffin*, Seneca county, is the seat of *Heidelberg College*, and a theological seminary of the German Reformed Church. It has 12 churches and 4,010 inhabitants. *Bucyrus*, Crawford county, has 40 stores and 2,210 inhabitants. *Delaware*, Delaware county, has 14 churches and 3,895 inhabitants. It is the seat of the Ohio Wesleyan University and two female colleges. *Bellefontaine*, Logan county, has 2,600 inhabitants. *Sidney*, Shelby county, has 2,055 inhabitants. *Urbana*, Champaign county, the seat of *Urbana University* and a female seminary, has a population of 3,429. *Piqua*, Miami county, has 40 stores, numerous manufactories, mechanic shops, and 4,620 inhabitants. *Troy*, in the same county, has 2,640 inhabitants. *Lima*, in Allen

---

\* Many of the pupils at Oberlin, male and female, are of African origin, and mingle on terms of social equality with the others. This singularity is in accordance with the annexed published synopsis of the institution:

1. To educate youths of both sexes, so as to secure the development of a strong mind in a sound body, connected with a permanent, vigorous, progressive piety—all to be aided by a judicious system of manual labor.

2. To beget and to confirm in the process of education the habit of self-denial, patient endurance, a chastened moral courage, and a devout consecration of the whole being to God, in seeking the best good of man.

3. To establish universal liberty by the abolition of every form of sin.

4. To avoid the debasing association of the heathen classics, and make the bible a text-book in all the departments of education.

5. To raise up a church and ministers who shall be known and read of all men in deep sympathy with Christ, in holy living, and in efficient action against all which God forbids.

6. To furnish a seminary, affording thorough instruction in all the branches of an education for both sexes, and in which colored persons, of both sexes, shall be freely admitted, and on the terms of equality and brotherhood.

county, has 2079 inhabitants. All of the above are in the north-western quarter of the state, north of the national road and west of Columbus.

*Lebanon*, Warren county, has 2,498 inhabitants. *Eaton*, Preble county, and *Germantown*, Montgomery county, have each about 1,500 inhabitants, as also have *Wilmington*, *Hillsboro'* and *Greenfield*. *Ripley*, on the Ohio River in Brown county, has 2,715 inhabitants. The above are all in the south-western quarter of Ohio.

*Lancaster*, Fairfield county, has 4,320 inhabitants. *Logan*, Hocking county, *M'Connellsville*, in Morgan, *Wellsville*, in Columbiana, *New Lisbon*, in Columbiana, and *Cambridge*, in Guernsey county, have each about 1500 inhabitants. *Pomeroy*, on the Ohio River, in Meigs county, is in the midst of the great coal producing region of the state, to which it owes its importance; its population is 6,480. *Ironton*, on the Ohio River, in Lawrence county has 3,700 inhabitants. This town was laid out in 1849, by the Ohio Iron and Coal Company, and derives its importance from the iron business, the principal furnaces of the Ohio-iron district being in its vicinity. All of the above, excepting *Wellsville* and *New Lisbon*, are in the south-eastern quarter of Ohio.

Beside the above, Ohio contains many villages ranging from 1,000 to 2,000 inhabitants.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Tecumseh*, the renowned warrior and chieftain of the Shawnees, was born about the year 1768, at the Indian town of Piqua, situated on the north side of Mad River, some five miles west of the site of Springfield, Clarke county. He early showed a passion for war and at 17

verance of the Indian character. His carriage was dignified, his eye penetrating, his countenance, which even in death, betrayed the indications of a lofty spirit, rather of the sterner cast. Had he not possessed a certain austerity of manners, he could never have controlled the wayward passions of those who followed him to battle. He was of a silent habit; but when his eloquence became roused into action by the reiterated encroachment of the Americans, his strong intellect could supply him with a flow of oratory that enabled him, as he governed in the field, so to prescribe in the council."

"William Henry Harrison was born in Charles county, Virginia, Feb. 9, 1773; was educated at Hampden Sidney College, and afterward studied medicine. He

*W. H. Harrison*

received, from Washington, a military commission in 1791, and fought under Wayne in 1792. After the battle of Maumee Rapids, he was made captain, and placed in command of Fort Washington. In 1797, he was appointed

secretary of the North-west Territory; and in 1799 and 1800, he was a delegate to congress. Being appointed governor of Indiana, he was also superintendent of Indian affairs, and negotiated thirteen treaties. He gained a great victory in the battle of Tippecanoe, Nov. 7, 1811. In the war with Great Britain, he was commander of the North-west army, and was distinguished in the defense of Fort Meigs, and the victory of the Thames. From 1816 to 1819, he was a representative in congress, from Ohio; and from 1825 to 1828, United States Senator. In 1828, he was minister to the Republic of Colombia, and on his return he resided upon his farm, at North Bend, Ohio. In 1840, he was elected president of the United States, by 234 votes out of 294, and inaugurated March 4, 1841. He died in the presidential mansion, April 4, 1841."

In traveling through the west, one often meets with scenes that remind him of another land. The foreigner who makes his home upon American

soil, does not at once assimilate in language, modes of life, and current of thought with those congenial to his adopted country. The German emigrant is peculiar in this respect, and so much attached is he to his fatherland, that years often elapse ere there is any perceptible change. The annexed engraving, from Howe's Ohio, illustrates these remarks: "It shows the mud cottage of a German Swiss emigrant, now standing in the neighborhood of others of like character, in the north-western part of Columbiana county, Ohio. The



SWISS EMIGRANT'S COTTAGE.

frame work is of wood, with the interstices filled with light colored clay, and the whole surmounted by a ponderous shingled roof, of a picturesque form. Beside the tenement, hop vines are clustering around their slender supports, while hard by stands the abandoned log dwelling of the emigrant—deserted for one more congenial with his early predilections."

Return Jonathan Meigs\* was born in Middletown, Connecticut, in 1740. He

\*Loring gives this pleasant anecdote of the origin of his name, RETURN. "A bright-eyed Connecticut girl was disposed to coquette with her lover, Jonathan Meigs; and on one oc-

was a colonel in the army of the revolution, and saw much service. He was with Arnold at Quebec, was one of the first to mount the parapet at the storming of Stony Point, and received an elegant sword and a vote of thanks for a gallant exploit at Sag Harbor, where, with 70 of his "Leather Cap Battalion," composed of Connecticut men, he stormed a British post, and carried off nearly a hundred prisoners. After the war he became a surveyor for the Ohio Land Company, and was one of the first settlers of Marietta. He drew up a system of laws for the first emigrants, which were posted on a large oak near the mouth of the Muskingum. He was appointed a judge by Gen. St. Clair, and in 1801 Indian agent by Jefferson among the Cherokees, among whom he continued to reside until his death, in 1823, at the age of 83 years. The Indians loved and revered him as a father. His son, Return Jonathan Meigs, represented Ohio in the United States Senate, from 1808 to 1810; was governor of the state from 1810 to 1814, and post master-general of the United States from 1814 to 1823. He died at Marietta in 1825.

*Rufus Putnam*, who has been styled "the FATHER OF OHIO," was born at Sutton, Massachusetts, in 1738. He was distinguished in the war of the revolution, holding the office of brigadier-general. From 1783 to 1787, he was busy organizing a company for emigrating to, and settling, the Ohio country. On the 7th of April, 1788, he landed with the first pioneer party at the mouth of the Muskingum, and there founded Marietta, the first settlement in Ohio. He was appointed surveyor-general of the United States by Washington, in 1795, was a member of the convention which formed the first Constitution of Ohio, and died in 1824.

*Gen. Duncan McArthur*, was born of Scotch parentage, in Dutchess county, N. Y., in 1782, and at the age of 18 entered the army, and was in several Indian campaigns. By force of talent he rose, in 1808, to the post of major-general of the state militia. At Hull's surrender he was second in command, but on his release as a prisoner of war, the democratic party, by an overwhelming majority, elected him to congress. On the resignation of Gen. Harrison, in 1814, he was in supreme command of the north west army, and projected an expedition into Canada, where, at or near Malcolm's Mill, he defeated a body of Canadians. He was a representative in congress again from 1823 to 1825; in 1830, was chosen governor of the state, and died a few years later. He was a strong-minded, energetic man, and

two wild turkeys, which were boiled and divided into 28 parts, and devoured with great avidity, heads, feet, entrails and all.

In 1796, Massie laid the foundation of the settlement of the Scioto valley, by laying out on his own land the now large and beautiful town of Chillicothe. The progress of the settlements brought large quantities of his land into market.

Gen. Massie was a member of the convention which formed the first state constitution. In 1807, he was a competitor with Return Jonathan Meigs for governor, they being the two most popular men in Ohio. Meigs was elected by a slight majority. Massie contested the election, Meigs having lost his residence by absence. The legislature decided in Massie's favor, whereupon he magnanimously resigned. In 1813, this noble pioneer was gathered to his fathers.

*Simon Kenton*, a native of Culpepper county, Virginia, and one of the



GRAVE OF SIMON KENTON.

bravest and noblest of western pioneers, and the friend of Daniel Boone, resided in the latter part of his life, on the head waters of Mad River, about five miles north of Bellefontaine, in Logan county. His dwelling was the small log house shown on the extreme right of the annexed view. There he died, in 1836, at the advanced age of 81 years. When 16 years of age, he had an affray

with a young man who had married his lady love. Supposing, erroneously, that he had killed his rival, he fled to the wilderness of Kentucky. This was in the year 1771. From that time, during the whole of the revolutionary war, down to the treaty of Greenville, in 1795, he was probably in more expeditions against the Indians, encountered greater peril, performed more heroic feats, and had more narrow escapes from death, than any man of his time.

In 1778, he was captured by the Indians, compelled to run the gauntlet, and then condemned to be burnt at the stake. He was saved by the interposition of Simon Girty, a renegade white, who had known Kenton in Dunmore's campaign. Shortly after he was again sentenced to death, and a second time was saved by a Canadian Frenchman, who prevailed upon the Indians to send him to the British at Detroit. From thence he finally escaped, and again engaged in Indian warfare.

In 1782, hearing he had not killed his rival in love, he returned to Virginia, in order to remove his father's family to his new home in Kentucky. Notwithstanding the great services he had rendered his country, on account of some defect in his land titles, he lost his property, and was imprisoned twelve months for debt, on the very spot where he had built his cabin in 1775. In 1802, he settled in Urbana, Ohio, where he remained some years, and was elected brigadier general of militia. He was in the war of 1812, under Harrison, at the battle of Moravian town, where he displayed his usual intrepidity. About the year 1820, he removed to the head of Mad River. At the time of his death the frosts of more than 80 winters had fallen on his head without entirely whitening his locks. His biographer thus describes his personal appearance and character:

"General Kenton was of fair complexion, six feet one inch in height. He stood and walked very erect; and, in the prime of life, weighed about one hundred and ninety pounds. He never was inclined to be corpulent, although of sufficient fullness to form a graceful person. He had a soft, tremulous voice, very pleasing to

the hearer. He had laughing gray eyes, which seemed to fascinate the beholder. He was a pleasant, good humored and obliging companion. When excited or provoked to anger (which was seldom the case), the fiery glance of his eye would almost curdle the blood of those with whom he came in contact. His rage when roused, was a tornado. In his dealing, he was perfectly honest, his confidence in man, and his credulity, were such, that the same man might cheat him twenty times, and if he professed friendship, he might cheat him still."

*Jacob Burnet* was born in Newark, N J, in 1770, educated at Princeton, and in 1796 admitted to the bar. He then emigrated to Cincinnati, and commenced the practice of his profession. Until the formation of the constitution of Ohio, in 1802 he attended court regularly at Cincinnati, Marietta and Detroit, the last of which was then the seat of justice for Wayne county. The jaunts between these remote places were attended with exposure, fatigue, and hazard, and were usually performed on horseback, in parties of two or more, through a wilderness country. At that period the whole white population between Pennsylvania and the Mississippi, the Ohio and the lakes, was only about 5,000 souls. Mr. Burnet at once rose to the front rank in his profession. He was appointed, in 1799, a member of the first territorial legislature of the North West Territory; and the first code of laws were almost wholly framed by him. In 1821, he became one of the judges of the supreme court of Ohio, and in 1828, was elected to the national senate, as successor of Gen. Harrison. Nearly his entire life was passed in positions of honor and responsibility. On the recommendation of Lafayette, he was elected a member of the French Academy of Sciences. His Notes upon the North West Territory are among the most valuable contributions to the history of the west extant. Judge Burnet died in 1853, aged 83 years.

#### BRADY'S LEAP.

It was across the Cuyahoga River, in northern Ohio, near the site of Franklin Mills, and a few miles east of the village of Cuyahoga Falls, that the noted Capt. Sam'l Brady made his famous leap of faith, about the year 1780, when pursued by a party of Indians. Brady was the



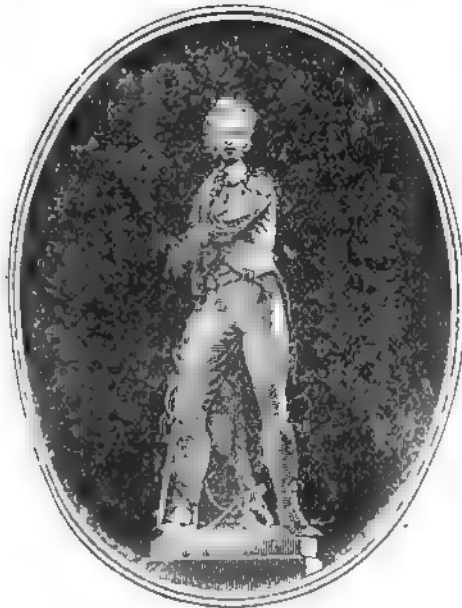
him in the hip, but not so badly as to prevent his progress. The Indians having to make a considerable circuit before they could cross the stream, Brady advanced a good distance ahead. His limb was growing stiff from the wound, and as the Indians gained on him, he made for the pond which now bears his name, and plunging in, swam under water a considerable distance, and came up under the trunk of a large oak, which had fallen into the pond. This, although leaving only a small breathing place to support life, still completely sheltered him from their sight. The Indians, tracing him by the blood to the water, made diligent search all round the pond, but finding no signs of his exit, finally came to the conclusion that he had sunk and was drowned. As they were at one time standing on the very tree, beneath which he was concealed, Brady, understanding their language, was very glad to hear the result of their deliberations, and after they had gone, weary, lame, and hungry, he made good his retreat to his own home. His followers also returned in safety. The chasm across which he leaped is in sight of the bridge where we crossed the Cuyahoga, and is known in all that region by the name of '*Brady's Leap*.'"

In the center of the beautiful public square in Cleveland stands the statue of Oliver Hazard Perry, the "Hero of Lake Erie." It was inaugurated with

great ceremony on the 10th of September, 1860, the anniversary of his signal victory. Among those present were the governor and legislature of Rhode Island, Perry's native state, soldiers of the last war, survivors of the battle of Lake Erie, military from Rhode Island, New York, Pennsylvania, and about 70,000 visitors from the surrounding country. Among the ceremonies of the occasion was a mock battle on the lake in imitation of that which terminated in the victory of Perry. Hon. Geo. Bancroft was the orator of the day.

The statue is of Carrara marble, standing upon a high pedestal of Rhode Island granite. The figure can not be better described than in the words of Mr. Walcutt, the artist, after he

had unveiled the statue: "It is the Commander—bold and confident—giving directions to his men, while watching through the smoke of battle the effect of his broadsides on the enemy. Figuratively, it is the impersonation of the triumphant hero, gazing with pride and enthusiasm over the beautiful land he saved by his valor, and pointing to the lake as if reminding us of the scene of his victory." The drapery represents the official dress of a commodore in the United States navy. On the front of the pedestal is an alto-relievo, representing the incident of Perry's passage from the Lawrence to the Niagara, with an inscription recording the date of the engagement. On either side of the pedestal is a figure, representing a sailor-boy and midshipman.



THE PERRY STATUE, AT CLEVELAND.

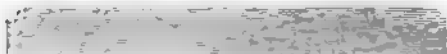


the hearer. He had laughing gray eyes, which seemed to fascinate the beholder. He was a pleasant, good humored and obliging companion. When excited, or provoked to anger (which was seldom the case), the fiery glance of his eye would almost curdle the blood of those with whom he came in contact. His rage, when roused, was a tornado. In his dealing, he was perfectly honest, his confidence in man, and his credulity, were such, that the same man might cheat him twenty times, and if he professed friendship, he might cheat him still."

*Jacob Burnet* was born in Newark, N. J., in 1770, educated at Princeton, and in 1796 admitted to the bar. He then emigrated to Cincinnati, and commenced the practice of his profession. Until the formation of the constitution of Ohio, in 1802, he attended court regularly at Cincinnati, Marietta, and Detroit, the last of which was then the seat of justice for Wayne county. The jaunts between these remote places were attended with exposure, fatigue, and hazard, and were usually performed on horseback, in parties of two or more, through a wilderness country. At that period the whole white population between Pennsylvania and the Mississippi, the Ohio and the lakes, was only about 5,000 souls. Mr. Burnet at once rose to the front rank in his profession. He was appointed, in 1799, a member of the first territorial legislature of the North West Territory, and the first code of laws were almost wholly framed by him. In 1821, he became one of the judges of the supreme court of Ohio, and in 1828, was elected to the national senate, as successor of Gen. Harrison. Nearly his entire life was passed in positions of honor and responsibility. On the recommendation of Lafayette, he was elected a member of the French Academy of Sciences. His Notes upon the North West Territory are among the most valuable contributions to the history of the west extant. Judge Burnet died in 1853, aged 83 years.

#### BRADY'S LEAP.

It was across the Cuyahoga River, in northern Ohio, near the site of Franklin Mills, and a few miles east of the village of Cuyahoga Falls, that the noted Capt. Saml. Brady



made his famous leap for life, about the year 1760, when pursued by a party of Indians. Brady was the third son of the first Capt. Brady.

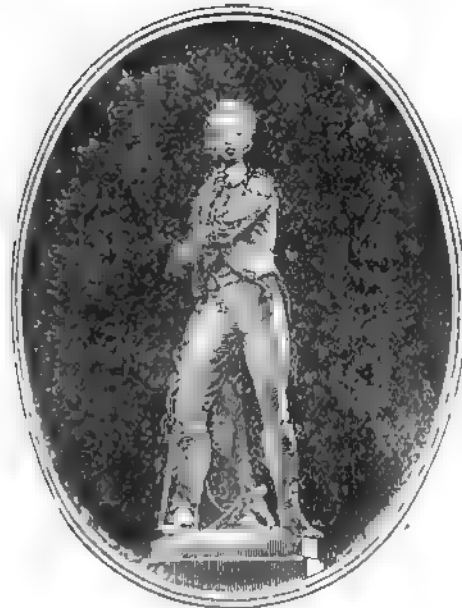
him in the hip, but not so badly as to prevent his progress. The Indians having to make a considerable circuit before they could cross the stream, Brady advanced a good distance ahead. His limb was growing stiff from the wound, and as the Indians gained on him, he made for the pond which now bears his name, and plunging in, swam under water a considerable distance, and came up under the trunk of a large oak, which had fallen into the pond. This, although leaving only a small breathing place to support life, still completely sheltered him from their sight. The Indians, tracing him by the blood to the water, made diligent search all round the pond, but finding no signs of his exit, finally came to the conclusion that he had sunk and was drowned. As they were at one time standing on the very tree, beneath which he was concealed, Brady, understanding their language, was very glad to hear the result of their deliberations, and after they had gone, weary, lame, and hungry, he made good his retreat to his own home. His followers also returned in safety. The charm across which he leaped is in sight of the bridge where we crossed the Cuyahoga, and is known in all that region by the name of '*Brady's Leap*.'

In the center of the beautiful public square in Cleveland stands the statue of Oliver Hazard Perry, the "Hero of Lake Erie." It was inaugurated with

great ceremony on the 10th of September, 1860, the anniversary of his signal victory. Among those present were the governor and legislature of Rhode Island, Perry's native state, soldiers of the last war, survivors of the battle of Lake Erie, military from Rhode Island, New York, Pennsylvania, and about 70,000 visitors from the surrounding country. Among the ceremonies of the occasion was a mock battle on the lake in imitation of that which terminated in the victory of Perry. Hon. Geo. Bancroft was the orator of the day.

The statue is of Carrara marble, standing upon a high pedestal of Rhode Island granite. The figure can not be better described than in the words of Mr. Walcutt, the artist, after he

had unveiled the statue: "It is the Commander—bold and confident—giving directions to his men, while watching through the smoke of battle the effect of his broadsides on the enemy. Figuratively, it is the impersonation of the triumphant hero, gazing with pride and enthusiasm over the beautiful land he saved by his valor, and pointing to the lake as if reminding us of the scene of his victory." The drapery represents the official dress of a commodore in the United States navy. On the front of the pedestal is an alto-relievo, representing the incident of Perry's passage from the Lawrence to the Niagara, with an inscription recording the date of the engagement. On either side of the pedestal is a figure, representing a sailor-boy and midshipman.



THE PERRY STATUE, AT CLEVELAND.

*Arthur St. Clair*, the first governor of the North-west Territory, was a native of Scotland. He was a lieutenant under Wolfe, and a major general in the Revolution, subsequently was a delegate to congress from Pennsylvania, and, in 1787, was chosen its president. While governor of the North west Territory, from 1788 to 1802, he was much esteemed by the people, being easy and frank in his address, of great integrity and uprightness of purpose, and of extensive information. He had the respect and friendship of Washington. The great misfortune of his life was his sore defeat by the Indians, Nov. 4, 1791. He died in abject poverty, in 1818, in a cabin among the mountains of Pennsylvania.

*Col. Jared Mansfield* was born in New Haven, Conn., in 1759. He was educated at Yale College, and was subsequently professor of natural philosophy at West Point. He was appointed, by President Jefferson, surveyor general of the United States, upon which he introduced and perfected the present admirable system of dividing the public land, by north and south and east and west lines, into ranges, townships and sections. This simple plan has been of an untold benefit to the rapid and easy settlement of the west. He died in 1830. Ed. D. Mansfield, Esq., the commissioner of statistics for the state of Ohio, is his son.

*Charles Hammond* was born in Maryland in 1779, and died in Cincinnati in 1840, where most of his life was passed. He was one of the most able of lawyers and as a journalist acquired a greater reputation than any man who ever resided in the west. For many years he edited the Cincinnati Gazette.

*Nathan Guilford*, lawyer and journalist of Cincinnati, was born in Spencer, Mass., in 1786, and died in 1854. His memory is especially revered for his long and eminent services in laying the foundation of the common schools of Ohio—"a state which has one third of a million of men capable of bearing arms, but keeps no standing army but her school teachers, of whom she pays more than 20,000, which provides a library for every school district, and registers as students more than 600,000 children. These growing in beauty and strength in this land of the wheat, the corn and the vine, where the purity of domestic morals is maintained by the virtue and dignity of woman, constitutes its present glory and its future hope."

# INDIANA.

---

INDIANA was originally included in the limits of "New France," and afterward in the "North-west Territory." Its territory was traversed by the



ARMS OF INDIANA.

French traders and Catholic missionaries at an early period. According to some historians, Vincennes was occupied as a French military post in 1716, and as a missionary station as early as 1700. The first original settlers were, probably, mostly, or entirely, French soldiers from Canada, belonging to the army of Louis XIV. Their descendants remained an almost isolated community, increasing very slowly for nearly one hundred years, and in the mean time they imbibed a taste for savage life, from habits of intercourse with their Indian neighbors exclusively, with whom they often intermarried. In consequence of this fraternization with the In-

dians, they became somewhat degenerated as a civilized community.

By the treaty of peace between France and Great Britain in 1763, all the French possessions in this region were transferred to Great Britain, but the settlers still retained their original rights. During the revolutionary war, the French settlers displayed their hereditary animosity against the English. In 1778, a Spanish resident gave such information respecting the strength and position of the British force at Vincennes, that by his directions, Gen. Clark, of Virginia, easily obtained possession. By the treaty of 1783, the territory comprised in the limits of Indiana came into the possession of the United States.

In the Indian war which succeeded the first settlement of what is now the state of Ohio, several military expeditions were sent into the present limits of Indiana. The first, in order of time, was that of Gen. Harmar, who marched, in the autumn of 1790, with a large body of troops from Fort Washington, at Cincinnati, against the Indian towns on the Maumee, on or near the site of Fort Wayne. The towns were destroyed, but detached parties of the army were defeated in two separate engagements.

In May, of the next year, 750 Kentuckians, under Gen. Charles Scott, rendezvoused at the mouth of the Kentucky River, and, crossing the Ohio on the 23d, marched northward with great rapidity. In about three weeks the expedition returned to Kentucky, without the loss of a man, after having surprised and destroyed several towns on the Wabash and Eel Rivers, killed 32 of the enemy in skirmishes, and taken 58 prisoners.

In the succeeding August, Col. James Wilkinson left Fort Washington with 550 mounted Kentucky volunteers, to complete the work which had been so successfully begun by Gen. Scott, against the Indians on the Wabash and its tributaries. The expedition was successful. Several towns were destroyed, the corn was cut up and 34 prisoners taken.

By the treaty of Greenville, in 1795, the United States obtained valuable tracts of land, for which they paid the Indians money and goods. Other tracts were obtained, afterward, in the same manner. But, notwithstanding this, a part of the Indians still remained hostile, and being excited by the eloquence of Tecumseh, the celebrated Shawnee warrior, several of the Indian tribes united in resistance to the progress of the whites at the west.

Although by the ordinance of 1787, slavery was forever prohibited in the territory north-west of the Ohio, strong and repeated efforts were made to establish the institution temporarily within the Indiana Territory. The first of these was made in 1802-3, through the instrumentality of a convention presided over by the territorial governor, William Henry Harrison, which petitioned congress to temporarily suspend the operation of the anti-slavery clause of the ordinance. These attempts were repeated through a succession of years, until the winter of 1806-7, when a final effort was made by the territorial legislature to this end. All were without avail, although some of the committees of congress, to whom the subject was referred, reported in favor of the measure.\*

Just previous to the war of 1812 with Great Britain, Indiana was ha-

next morning. The enemy, however, attempted to take Harrison by surprise the night after the conference. The governor knowing the character of his wily foe, arranged his troops in battle order as they encamped. Just before day they were attacked by the Indians, but the Americans being prepared for the onset, they successfully repelled the savages. The conflict, though short, was unusually severe; the Indians fought with desperate courage, but the fate of the battle was soon decided, and the Indians fled in every direction, having lost, it is supposed, about 150 of their number. Harrison now laid waste their country, and soon afterward the tribes sued for peace.

The war of 1812, with Great Britain, gave a fresh impetus to Indian hostilities. Seduced into the British service, the Indians, after committing great cruelties, received full retribution from the Americans; their villages were destroyed and their country laid waste.

The outline of the military events which occurred within the present boundaries of the state, are as follows:

Fort Harrison, situated on the Wabash, 60 miles above Vincennes, was attacked on the night of the 4th of September, 1812, by several hundred Indians from the Prophet's town. In the evening previous, 30 or 40 Indians appeared before the fort with a flag, under the pretense of obtaining provisions. The commander, Capt. Zachary Taylor (since president), made preparations for the expected attack. In the night, about 11 o'clock, the Indians commenced the attack by firing on the sentinel. Almost immediately, the lower block-house was discovered to have been set on fire. As this building joined the barracks which made part of the fortifications, most of the men panic stricken, gave themselves up for lost. In the mean time, the yells of several hundred savages, the cries of the women and children, and the despondency of the soldiers, rendered it a scene of confusion. But the presence of mind of the captain, did not forsake him. By the most strenuous exertions on his part, the fire was prevented from spreading, and before day the men had erected a temporary breast-work seven feet high, within the spot where the building was consumed. The Indians kept up the attack until morning, when, finding their efforts ineffectual, they retired. At this time, there were not more than 20 men in the garrison fit for duty.

Shortly after, Gen. Hopkins, with a large force, engaged in two different expeditions against the Indians on the head waters of the Wabash and the Illinois. The first was in October. With 4,000 mounted volunteers from Kentucky, Illinois and Indiana, he left Vincennes early in the month, relieved Fort Harrison on the 10th, and from thence, marched for the Kickapoo villages, and the Peoria towns—the first 100, and the last 160 miles distant. But his men mutinizing, he was obliged to return before reaching the hostile towns. On the 11th of November, he marched from Fort Harrison, on his second expedition, with a detachment of regular troops and volunteers. On the 20th, he arrived at the Prophet's town, at which place and vicinity, he destroyed 300 wigwams, and large quantities of Indian corn. Several other expeditions were successfully accomplished, against the Indians on the Wabash, the Illinois, and their tributaries, by which the security of that frontier was effected.

Immediately after the massacre at Chicago, Fort Wayne was closely besieged by several hundred Miami and Pottawatomie Indians. The garrison numbered only some 60 or 70 effective men. The siege continued until near the middle of September, when Gen. Harrison marched to its relief with 2,500 men, upon which the Indians fled.

From Franklinton, in Central Ohio, Harrison, in November, sent Col. Campbell, with 600 men, against the Indian towns on the Missininneway, a branch of the Wabash. They destroyed several of their towns, and defeated the Indians in a hard fought battle, but the severity of the weather compelled them to return.

Until 1800, the territory now included in Indiana, remained a portion of the North-west Territory. In this year it was, including the present state

of Illinois, organized under the name of *Indiana Territory*. In 1809, the western part of the territory was set off as "Illinois Territory." In 1816, Indiana was admitted into the Union as a sovereign state. In 1851, a new constitution was adopted by the people.

Until 1818, the central part of Indiana was an unbroken wilderness, inhabited by the Miami, Delaware, and Shawnee Indians. By a treaty at St. Mary's, Ohio, October 2, 1818, between Lewis Cass, Jonathan Jennings, and Benjamin Park, commissioners, and the Delaware Indians, the latter ceded all their territory in Indiana to the United States, covenanting to deliver the possession in 1821. This region was afterward called "the New Purchase." Its reported fertility and beauty attracted settlers, who immediately entered the country and made settlements at various points.

Indiana is bounded N. by Michigan and Lake Michigan, W. by Illinois, E. by Ohio, and S. by the Ohio River. It lies between  $37^{\circ} 45'$  and  $41^{\circ} 52'$  N. Lat., and  $83^{\circ} 49' 30''$  and  $88^{\circ} 2' 30''$  W. Long. Its extreme length from north to south is 276 miles, and its greatest width 176, containing 33,809 square miles, or 21,637,760 acres. The soil of the state is generally good, and much of it highly fertile. The richest lands are found in the river bottoms, where the soil is very deep. This is especially the case in the valleys of the Wabash and its tributaries, and in some parts of the Ohio valley.

There are no mountains in Indiana, but the country bordering on the Ohio, and in some other parts is hilly and broken. It is estimated that about two thirds of the state is level, or at most slightly undulating. Bordering on all the principal streams, except the Ohio, are strips of bottom and prairie land from three to five miles in width. Remote from the rivers, the country is broken and the soil light. Between the Wabash and Lake Michigan, the surface is generally level, interspersed with woodlands, prairies and swamps. On the shores of Lake Michigan are sand hills 210 feet high, back of which

1735, from *M. de Vincennes*, a French officer who was killed that year among the Chickasaws. For a long period nothing of much moment seems to have occurred in the history of St. Vincent, as Vincennes was sometimes called. At the commencement of the American Revolution, most of the old French



*South view of the Harrison House, Vincennes.*

The house here represented was erected by Gen. Harrison, when governor of the territory. It stands on the banks of the Wabash, a few rods easterly from the railroad bridge. The grove in which Tecumseh met the council is immediately in front of the house, two trees of which, seen on the left, are the only ones remaining. The track of the Ohio and Mississippi Railroad appears in the foreground.

posts were garrisoned with British troops, who incited the Indian tribes in their vicinity to take up arms against the Americans. In 1778, Col. George Rogers Clark was sent by the legislature of Virginia, with a small force, to take possession of the British posts on the western frontiers. By his address he succeeded in obtaining possession of Kaskaskia, Cahokia, and Vincennes, without bloodshed.

In Dec., 1778, Hamilton, the British governor at Detroit, came down upon St. Vincent, or Vincennes, with a large body of troops in an unexpected manner. At this time, Post Vincennes was garrisoned by two men only, Capt. Helm, of Virginia, and one Henry. "Helm, however, was not disposed to yield, absolutely, to any odds; so, loading his single cannon, he stood by it with a lighted match. When the British came nigh he bade them stand, and demanded to know what terms would be granted the garrison, as otherwise he should not surrender. The governor, unwilling to lose time and men, offered the usual honors of war, and could scarcely believe his eyes when he saw the threatening garrison to be only one officer and one private." On the 24th of Feb., 1779, Col. Clark, with a force of one hundred and seventy men, including pack-horsemen, etc., re-appeared before Vincennes, and demanded its surrender. It was garrisoned at this time by seventy-nine men, under the command of Lieut. Gov. Hamilton, who was called the "*hair buyer*," for his offering the Indians a certain sum for each scalp they brought in. He was compelled to give up "Fort Sackville," and with some others, was sent prisoner to Virginia.

With the capture of Vincennes and the other British posts, of Kaskaskia,



Calhoun, etc., in the Illinois country, by Clark, Virginia acquired the country then known as the North-west Territory, which she ceded to the general government, in 1789. When the Indiana Territory was organized in 1800, Vincennes was made the capital, and so remained until 1813, when Corydon became the capital of the Territory and in 1816 of the state. In 1825, Indianapolis, within the "New Purchase," became the state capital.

---

The following account of the celebrated interview between Tecumseh and Gen. Harrison, in front of the Harrison House, now standing in Vincennes, is from Judge Law's "Colonial History of Post Vincennes, etc.:"

In the spring of 1810, Gen. Harrison, being governor of the North western Territory, and residing at Vincennes—the seat of government—had learned from various quarters that Tecumseh had been visiting the different Indian tribes, scattered along the valleys of the Wabash and Illinois, with a view of forming an alliance and making common cause against the whites and that there was great probability that his mission had been successful. Aware, as he was, that if this was the case, and that if the combination had been formed, such as was represented, the settlements in the southern portion of Indiana and Illinois were in great danger—that Vincennes itself would be the first object of attack, and that, with a handful of troops in the territory, a successful resistance might not be made, and not probably fully aware of the extent of the organization attempted by Tecumseh, and desirous of avoiding, if he could, the necessity of a call to arms, he sent a message to him, then residing at the "Prophet's Town," inviting him to a council to be held at as early a period as possible, for the purpose of talking over and amicably settling all difficulties which might exist between the whites and the Shawnees. It was not until the month of August of the same year, that Tecumseh, accompanied by about seventy of his warriors made his appearance. They encamped on the banks of the Wabash, just above the town, and Tecumseh gave notice to the governor that, in pursuance of his invitation, he had come to hold a

*I will recline."* Having finished, he stretched himself with his warriors on the green sward. The effect, it is said, was electrical, and for some moments there was perfect silence.

The governor, through the interpreter, then informed him, "that he had understood he had complaints to make and redress to ask for certain wrongs which he, Tecumseh, supposed had been done his tribe, as well as the others; that he felt disposed to listen to the one and make satisfaction for the other, if it was proper he should do so. That in all his intercourse and negotiations with the Indians, he had endeavored to act justly and honorably with them, and believed he had done so, and had learned of no complaint of his conduct until he learned that Tecumseh was endeavoring to create dissatisfaction toward the government, not only among the Shawnees, but among the other tribes dwelling on the Wabash and Illinois; and had, in so doing, produced a great deal of trouble between them and the whites, by averring that the tribes whose land the government had lately purchased, had no right to sell, nor their chiefs any authority to convey. That he, the governor, had invited him to attend the council, with a view of learning from his own lips, whether there was any truth in the reports which he had heard, and to learn whether he, or his tribe, had any just cause of complaint against the whites, and, if so, as a man and a warrior, openly to avow it. That as between himself and as great a warrior as Tecumseh, there should be no concealment—all should be done by them under a clear sky, and in an open path, and with these feelings on his own part, he was glad to meet him in council." Tecumseh arose as soon as the governor had finished. Those who knew him speak of him as one of the most splendid specimens of his tribe—celebrated for their physical proportions and fine forms, even among the nations who surrounded them. Tall, athletic and manly, dignified, but graceful, he seemed the beau ideal of an Indian chieftain. In a voice first low, but with all its indistinctness, musical, he commenced his reply. As he warmed with his subject, his clear tones might be heard, as if "trumpet-tongued," to the utmost limits of the assembled crowd who surrounded him. The most perfect silence prevailed, except when the warriors who surrounded him gave their guttural assent to some eloquent recital of the red man's wrong and the white man's injustice. Well instructed in the traditions of his tribe, fully acquainted with their history, the councils, treaties, and battles of the two races for half a century, he recapitulated the wrongs of the red man from the massacre of the Moravian Indians, during the revolutionary war, down to the period he had met the governor in council. He told him "he did not know how he could ever again be the friend of the white man." In reference to the public domain, he asserted "that the Great Spirit had given all the country from the Miami to the Mississippi, from the lakes to the Ohio, as a common property to all the tribes that dwelt within those borders, and that the land could not, and should not be sold without the consent of all. That all the tribes on the continent formed but one nation. That if the United States would not give up the lands they had bought of the Miamis, the Delawares, the I'ottowatomies, and other tribes, that those united with him were determined to fall on those tribes and annihilate them. That they were determined to have no more chiefs, but in future to be governed by their warriors. That their tribes had been driven toward the setting sun, like a galloping horse (Ne-kat-a-cush-e Ka-top-o-lin-to.) That for himself and his warriors, he had determined to resist all further aggressions of the whites, and that with his consent, or that of the Shawnees, they should never acquire another foot of land. To those who have never heard of the Shawnee language, I may here remark it is the most musical and euphonious of all the Indian languages of the west. When spoken rapidly by a fluent speaker, it sounds more like the scanning of Greek and Latin verse, than anything I can compare it to. The effect of this address, of which I have simply given the outline, and which occupied an hour in the delivery, may be readily imagined.

William Henry Harrison was as brave a man as ever lived. All who knew him will acknowledge his courage, moral and physical, but he was wholly unprepared for such a speech as this. There was a coolness, an independence, a defiance in the whole manner and matter of the chieftain's speech which astonished even him. He knew Tecumseh well. He had learned to appreciate his high qualities as a

man and warrior. He knew his power, his skill, his influence, not only over his own tribe, but over those who dwell on the waters of the Wabash and Illinois. He knew he was no braggart—that what he said he meant—that he promised he intended to perform. He was fully aware that he was a far not to be treated lightly—an enemy to be conciliated not scorned—one to be met with kindness not contempt. There was a stillness throughout the assembly when Tecumseh had done speaking which was painful. Not a whisper was to be heard—all eyes were turned from the speaker to the governor. The unwarranted and unwarrantable pretensions of the chief, and the bold and defiant tone in which he had announced them, staggered even him. It was some moments before he arose. Addressing Tecumseh who had taken his seat with his warriors, he said: “That the charges of bad faith made against the government, and the assertion that injustice had been done to Indians in any treaty ever made, or any council ever held with them by the United States, had no foundation in fact. That in all their dealings with the red man, they had ever been governed by the strictest rules of right and justice. That while other civilized nations had treated them with contumely and contempt, ours had always acted in good faith with them. That so far as he individually was concerned, he could say in the presence of the ‘Great Spirit,’ who was watching over their deliberations, that his conduct, even with the most insignificant tribe, had been marked with kindness, and all his acts governed by honor, integrity and faithfulness. That he had uniformly been the friend of the red man, and that it was the first time in his life that his motives had been questioned or his actions impeached. It was the first time in his life that he had ever heard such unfounded claims put forth, as Tecumseh had set up, by any chief, or any Indian, having the least regard for truth, or the slightest knowledge of the intercourse between the Indian and the white man, from the time this continent was first discovered. What the governor had said thus far had been interpreted by Barron, the interpreter to the Shawnees, and he was about interpreting it to the Miami and Pottawatomies, who formed part of the cavalcade when Tecumseh, addressing the interpreter in Shawnee said, ‘*he lies!*’ Barron, who had as all subordinates (especially in the Indian department) have, a great reverence and respect for the ‘powers that be,’ commenced interpreting the language of Tecumseh to the

ing him would for a moment have supposed he was the principal actor in the thrilling scene of the previous day.

In the interval between the sessions of the first and second council, Tecumseh had told Barron, the interpreter, "that he had been informed by the *whites*, that the people of the territory were almost equally divided, half in favor of Tecumseh, and the other adhering to the governor." The same statement he made in council. He said "that two *Americans* had made him a visit, one in the course of the preceding winter, the other lately, and informed him that Governor Harrison had purchased land from the Indians without any authority from the government, and that one half of the people were opposed to the purchase. He also told the governor that he, Harrison, had but two years more to remain in office, and if *he*, Tecumseh, could prevail upon the Indians who sold the lands not to receive their annuities for that time, that when the governor was displaced, as he would be, and a good man appointed as his successor, he would restore to the Indians all the lands purchased from them." After Tecumseh had concluded his speech, a Wyandot, a Kickapoo, a Pottawatomie, an Ottawa, and a Winnebago chief, severally spoke, and declared that their tribes had entered into the "Shawnee Confederacy," and would support the principles laid down by Tecumseh, whom they had appointed their leader.

At the conclusion of the council, the governor informed Tecumseh "that he would immediately transmit his speech to the president, and as soon as his answer was received would send it to him; but as a person had been appointed to run the boundary line of the new purchase, he wished to know whether there would be danger in his proceeding to run the line." Tecumseh replied, "that he and his allies were determined that the old boundary line should continue, and that if the whites crossed it, it would be at their peril." The governor replied, "that since Tecumseh had been thus candid in stating his determination, he would be equally so with him. The president, he was convinced, would never allow that the lands on the Wabash were the property of any other tribes than those who had occupied them, and lived on them since the white people came to America. And as the title to the lands lately purchased was derived from those tribes by fair purchase, he might rest assured that the right of the United States would be supported by the sword."

"So be it," was the stern and haughty reply of the "Shawnee chieftain," as he and his braves took leave of the governor and wended their way in Indian file to their camping ground. And thus ended the last conference on earth between the chivalrous and gallant Tecumseh, the Shawnee chief, and he who since the period alluded to has ruled the destinies of the nation as its chief magistrate. The bones of the first lie bleaching on the battle-field of the Thames—those of the last are deposited in the mausoleum that covers them on the banks of the Ohio.

---

INDIANAPOLIS, the capital of Indiana, and seat of justice for Marion county, is on the west fork of White River, at the crossing of the National Road, 109 miles N.W. from Cincinnati, 86 N.N.W. from Madison, on the Ohio, and 573 W. by N. from Washington. The city is located on a fertile and extensive plain, two miles N.W. of the geographical center of the state, which was formerly covered with a dense growth of timber. The original town plat was a mile square, but it has extended itself on all sides. Washington-street through which the National Road passes, the principal street in the city, is 120 feet wide, Circle-street 80 feet, the others 90 feet. On the 1st of Jan., 1825, the public offices of the state were removed from Corydon, the former capital, to Indianapolis, and the seat of government established here; but the legislature held its sessions in the county court house, until Dec., 1834, when the state house was completed. This showy structure, 180 feet long by 80 wide, is on the model of the Parthenon at Athens, and was built at cost of about \$60,000.

Indianapolis is one of the greatest railroad centers in the world, nearly one hundred different trains pass in and out of the city daily, and from 3,000 to 5 000 persons visit the place in twenty-four hours. It is stated that the citizens of 80 of the 91 counties in the state, can come to Indianapolis, attend



*View of the State House, from Washington street, Indianapolis*

to business, and return the same day. The completion of the Madison and Indianapolis Railroad gave a great impetus to the growth of the place: then

mained as to his fate. His death greatly excited the settlers, but their numerical weakness presented an effort to avenge it. The little stream which once pursued a very tortuous course through the south-east part of the city, alarming the few inhabitants of that section by its high floods, but which is now so changed that its old character is utterly lost, was named after Pogue, and will be a memorial of him as 'the first settler' of Indianapolis.



*Main Passenger Railroad Station, Union Depot, Indianapolis.*

Showing the appearance of the Station as it is entered from the west.

In February, 1820, John and James McCormick built a cabin near the present bridge. In the early part of March, John Maxwell and John Cowen built cabins in the north-west corner of the donation, near the Michigan road, Fall creek bridge. In April, 1821, Mr. Maxwell was appointed a justice of the peace by the Jennings, and was the first judicial officer in 'the New Purchase.' He retained the office until June, and then resigned. The citizens held an informal election, and selected James Melvaine, who was thereupon appointed a justice by Gov. Jennings, in Oct., 1821.

In the latter part of March, and in April and May of 1820, a number of emigrants arrived, and at the end of the latter month there were 15 families on the Indian. Among them were Messrs. Davis, Bainhill, Corbly, Wilson, Van Buren and Harding. Emigrants now began to turn their faces toward the infant settlement, and it slowly and steadily increased for a year afterward.

The eagerness of the settlers to appropriate lands in the New Purchase, found its counterpart in the action of the state, concerning the location of the new seat of government. The act of Congress, of April 19, 1816, authorizing the formation of a state government, donated four sections of the unsold public lands to the state for a permanent seat of government, giving the privilege of selection. The subject was considered immediately after the treaty at St. Marys, and on the 11th of January, 1820, the legislature, by law, appointed George Hunt, John Conner, John Gilliland, Stephen Ludlow, Joseph Bartholomew, John Tipton, Jesse B. Dunham, Frederick Rapp, Wm. Prince, and Thomas Emerson, commissioners to select a location for a permanent seat of government. \* \* \* The present site was selected, which gave the place instant reputation, and in the spring and summer, and fall of 1819, it rapidly increased in population. Morris Morris, Dr. S. G. Mitchell, J. and J. Given, Wm. Reagan, M. Nowland, J. M. Ray, James Blake, Nathaniel Cox, Thomas Anderson, John Hawkins, Dr. Dunlap, David Wood, D. Yandes, Col. Russell, N. M. Clearty, Dr. Coe, D. Maguire, and many others arrived, and the cabins

rapidly increased along the river bank. On January 6, 1821, the legislature confirmed the selection of the site and named it Indianapolis.

The settlement afterward moved east, the unparalleled sickness of 1821 convincing the settlers that a residence away from the river was the best for them. A fine grove of tall straight sugar trees stood on the Governor's Circle. On Sundays the early settlers assembled there to hear preaching by Rev. John McClung. They sat on the logs and grass about him in Indian style. This gentleman was probably the first preacher in the place, and preached the first sermon on this spot in the summer or fall of 1821. Other authorities say that the first sermon was preached this year where the state house now stands, by Rev. Risen Hammond.

Calvin Fletcher, Esq., who now lives just north of the city, was then the only attorney-at-law in the new settlement, and the ultimate judge in all knotty cases. There was no jail nearer than Connersville, and the culprit sentenced to imprisonment, had to be conveyed by the constable and his posse, on horseback through the woods to that place. This involved much time, trouble and expense, and the shorter plan was afterward adopted to scare them away. An instance occurred on Christmas day, 1821. Four Kentucky boatmen, who had 'whipped their weight in wild cats,' came from 'the bluffs' to 'Naples' (as they called the town), to have a jolly Christmas spree. The 'spree' began early, and the settlers were aroused before the dawn by a terrible racket at Daniel Larken's grocery. A hasty reconnaissance revealed the four heroes busily engaged in the laudable work of 'taking it down.' A request to desist provoked strong expletives, attended by a display of large knives, which demonstration caused the citizens to 'retire' to consult. They were interested in the grocery and besides that, such lawless proceedings could not be tolerated. They therefore determined to conquer at all hazards. James Blake volunteered to grapple the ring leader, a man of herculean size and strength, if the rest would take the three others. The attack was made at once, the party captured, and marched under guard through the woods to Justice Melvin's cabin. They were tried and heavily fined, and in default of payment ordered to jail. They could not pay, and it was deemed impossible to take them through the woods to Connersville at that season of the year. A guard was, therefore, placed over them, with the requisite instructions, and during the night the doughty heroes escaped to more congenial climes.

along Washington-street much farther from it than before. The dreary appearance of the settlement during the fall, no longer clung to it, and notwithstanding the threatened famine, the hopes of the settlers rose higher than ever. Washington-street was the first street cleared, and during the fall of 1821, was completely blocked up by felled trees and prickly ash bushes. John Hawkins built a large log tavern where the Capitol House now stands, using logs cut from the site and adjoining street in its erection. The main settlement was still west of the canal, near the spot now occupied by the Carlisle House. A group of cabins in this vicinity, was dignified by 'Wilmot's Row,' from a man of that name who kept a store in the vicinity, and who was one of the first merchants of the place. The first merchant was a man named Nicholas Shaffer. He had a little store on the high ground, south of Pogue's Run, commencing in the spring of 1821. He was the first person who died on the donation. He died in May or June, 1821, and was buried in Pogue's Run Valley, near the present site of the sixth ward school house.

The first marriage, the first birth, and the first death, occurred in 1821. The first wedding was between Miss Reagan and Jeremiah Johnson. He walked to Connersville and back, 120 miles, for his marriage license; and others did the same until the county was organized. . . . The first Presbyterian minister was O. P. Gaines, who came in Aug. 1821: the first Baptist minister was John Water, who came in the fall of 1821: the first Methodist minister was James Scott, who came in Oct. 1822. The first physician was Isaac Coe, who came in 1821. The first attorney was Calvin Fletcher, who came in Sept., 1821. Joseph C. Reed, who came in 1821, was the first school teacher: the first school house stood just north of the State Bank, near a large pond. The first market house was built in 1822, in the maple grove on the Governor's Circle. The first brick house was built in 1822, by John Johnson, on the lot east of Robert's Chapel: the first frame house was built by James Blake, in 1821-2, on the lot east of the Masonic Hall, it was also the first plastered house. . . . On Jan. 28, 1822, the first number of the 'Indiana Gazette' was published in a cabin south-east of the Carlisle House, and west of the canal. This paper, the first in the town or in the 'New Purchase,' was edited and printed by George Smith and Nathaniel Botton. In 1823, the Presbyterians erected the first church on the lot just north of Maj. A. F. Morrison's residence. It cost, with the lot, about \$1,200, and was regarded as a very fine and expensive one for the town. It now forms part of a carriage manufactory.

---

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the grave-yard in this place:

NOAH NOBLE, born in Virginia, Jan. 15, A. D., 1794. Governor of Indiana from 1831 to 1837. Died at Indianapolis Feb. A. D. 1844.

---

ANDREW KENNEDY, late a Representative to Congress from Indiana, born July 24, 1810. Died Dec. 31, 1847. This stone is erected to his memory by his friends, in token of their love of the man, and their respect for his ability and integrity as a Statesman.

---

JAMES WHITCOMB, a native of Vermont, Born Dec. 1795, brought to Ohio when 11 years old. SELF-TAUGHT, commenced practice of Law 1822, at Bloomington, Indiana, was State and Circuit Attorney; State Senator; Commissioner of General Land Office; twice Governor of Indiana. Died Oct. 1852, at the City of New York, while Senator of the United States. Eminent in learning, Devoted to Country and God.

---

ISAAC COE, M.D., born July 25, 1782, died July 30, 1855, the founder of Sabbath Schools in Indianapolis.

---

TERRE HAUTE, city, and the county seat for Vigo county, is situated on the left or eastern bank of the Wabash River, 73 miles west of Indianapolis; 109 N. from Evansville; 69 N. from Vincennes, and 187 E. from St. Louis



The town site is elevated about 60 feet above low water, and somewhat above the contiguous prairie which is about 10 miles long and two wide. It is on the line of the Wabash and Erie Canal. The National Road here crosses the river on a fine bridge. Being situated in a fertile district, having steamboat and railroad communication in various directions, Terre Haute is the



*Court House and other buildings Terre Haute*

As seen from the north west corner of the Public Square. The steeple back and the spire of the Methodist Church appear on the left, the Mayor's Office, Town Hall, and Court room of the Universalist Church on the right. A grove of larch trees formerly surrounded the Court House.

of Terra Haute, one of the most successful merchants. The Friend and Patron of the young. Hundreds yet survive to revere his memory, and their children rise up to call it blessed. The impress of his genius and his enterprise, will long survive all that is mortal of the upright citizen, the kind friend and the public benefactor.

Here lie the remains of THOMAS H. BLAKE, born in Calvert Co., Md., July 23, 1792, died in Cincinnati Nov. 28, 1849. He was one of the earliest settlers of this place; had been Presiding Judge of a circuit; a Representative in Congress; Commissioner of the General Land Office; filled other offices of responsibility under the State and General Governments, and was, at the time of his death, the President Trustee of the Wabash and Erie Canal. For honor, frankness, and integrity, as a firm and generous friend, he was extensively known, and died without reproach upon his name, leaving a memory for noble manly virtues that will long be cherished.

RICHMOND, in Wayne county, is situated 4 miles from the eastern boundary of the state, on the east fork of Whitewater River, where it is crossed



FRIENDS' BOARDING SCHOOL

by the National Road and Central Railroad, 68 miles from Indianapolis, 40 from Dayton, O., and 64 N N W. from Cincinnati. It is the center of an active trade, possesses railroad communications in various directions, and has flourishing manufactories of cotton, wool, flour, iron, paper, etc., for which the river affords abundant motive power. In the vicinity are 22 flouring mills and 21 saw mills. A large number of agricultural implements are manufactured here. The principal street is the old National Road, running east and west, which is thickly built upon for about a mile. There is a fine bridge erected here, with stone abut-

ments, over which the National Road passes, containing tablets or monuments erected by the citizens, on which are engraved the names of the contractors and builders of the bridge. The *Friends' Boarding School*, about a mile from the post-office, is the principal literary institution, and has about 100 students of both sexes. Population about 7,000.

The first emigrants to the neighborhood were principally from Kentucky, North Carolina, and Ohio. Richmond was laid out in 1816, and the lands patented to John Smith and Jeremiah Cox. In 1818, Ezra Boswell, Thomas Swain, Robert Morrison, and John McLane were elected trustees, the number of voters at the time being twenty-four. The town was first called *Smithfield*, from the name of the proprietor.

Until 1817, the early emigrants procured their flour at Germantown, or some other distant settlement in the Miami valley. In the year named a "tub mill" was erected by Jeremiah Cox, where the present oil mill stands. The first opening in the forest was made by Woodkirk, on the land now owned by C. W. Starr, near where J. Cox built his brick house. The making of the National Road through Richmond, in 1828, gave an impulse to the place. Dr. J. T. Plummer, in his *Historical Sketch of Richmond*, states, "I hold in distinct remembrance the old log meeting house of 1823, standing near the site of the present large brick one. I re-

member its leaky roof, letting the rain through upon the slab benches with three pair of legs and no backs; its charcoal fires, kept in sugar kettles (for as yet no stoves were procured), and the toes pinched with cold of the young who sat remote from the kettles," etc.

The first post office was established in 1818, Robert Morrison being the first postmaster. The first tavern stood at the north-east corner of Main and Pearl-streets, with the sign of a green tree: it was kept by Jonathan Bayles. The first lawyer, says Dr. Plummer, "was one Hardy, who boarded at Ephraim Lacey's tavern, and walked the pavement (such as it was) with his thumbs stuck in the arm holes of his vest, and his head pompously thrown back spouting the phrase '*Qui facit per alium, facit per se*' But still no business came, and he concluded to go further south where merit was better rewarded." A Dr. Cushman came here in 1820, who afterward returned to Fort Wayne, where he was an associate judge. He opened a distillery at the south part of the town, on the side of the hill on Front-street, near a spring. A large portion of the inhabitants at that time being Friends (commonly called Quakers), this enterprise did not succeed, and the establishment passed into the hands of Dr. Ithamer Warner, who also soon abandoned it, and it went down to rise no more. Dr. Warner was the principal physician for many years. He came into this county about 1815, and died in March, 1835. Dr. Thos. Carroll, now of Cincinnati, settled in Richmond in 1819, and left in 1823; he was probably the first regular physician in Richmond.

The first newspaper published in Richmond was the *Richmond Weekly Intelligencer*. This was in 1821. The printing office was on Front-street, the editor was Elijah Lacy. The second was the *Public Ledger*, first issued in 1824; the *Richmond Palladium* was first issued in 1831. The *Jeffersonian* was established in 1826, by a democratic association, under the title of "Hickory Club," and was principally edited by S. E. Perkins, now a judge of the supreme court. The *Indiana Farmer* was commenced in 1851, the *Broad Axe of Freedom* was first issued by Jamison & Johnson, in 1855. The Richmond Library was incorporated and established in 1826. In 1833 a railroad communication was opened to Cincinnati, by way of Dayton.

Most of the earliest residents of Wayne county, were members of the Society of Friends. The first meeting of the society was held in 1807, in a log building

Marine Hospital here is a fine building, erected at a cost of \$75,000. Population about 13,000.

Evansville received its name from Robert Morgan Evans, a native of Virginia, who, with James W. Jones, of Kentucky, and Hugh McGary, were the three original proprietors of the place. The plat of the city was laid out in 1836, by these proprietors, and was originally covered by a dense forest. The first house in



*South-western view of Evansville.*

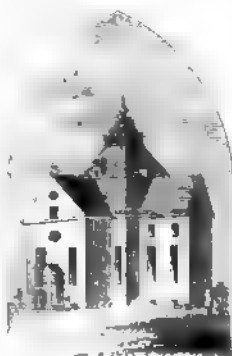
As it appears from the Kentucky side of the Ohio River. The sidewalk in front of the line of houses, seen in the view, is 21 inches above the highest rise of water ever known.

Evansville was built by Hugh McGary, the patentee of the land. It was a log structure, occupying the site of the Pavilion House, shown in the view; the second house was built by Jonathan Robinson, on the river bank, between Mulberry and Green streets. David Hart, of Fayette county, Ky, Isaac Blackford, now judge of the court of claims, in Washington, and Elisha Harrison, from Ohio, were among the first settlers of the place.

The first school house was erected, in 1831, by joint stock, and stood directly in the rear of the Washington House, opposite the court house. The New School Presbyterian church, now standing, was erected in 1832, and was the first house of worship built in the place. It was used at first as a kind of union house, where ministers of various denominations preached. Rev Calvin Butler, a Congregational clergyman from the east, was the first regular preacher who occupied the pulpit. The Freewill Baptists, in or about 1837, erected the next church building. Rev. Benoni Stinson was their first minister. The German Lutheran and Catholic churches were established at or about the same period. The court house was erected in 1856. The first tavern was kept by — Wood, on Main, between Second and Third streets.

The city limits extend to Pigeon creek, the village of Lamasco being included. The name La-mas-co is compounded of the names of *Law, McCall* and *Scott*, the original proprietors of the tract on both sides of Pigeon creek. The village was laid out in 1856, and the Bodian coal mine opened the same year. This mine received its appellation from the maiden name of Mrs. Kersteman, the wife of the superintendent. It is opened 280 feet below the surface, about 200 feet lower than the bed of the river. The vein is 5 feet thick. The coal is delivered to the inhabitants of the city at ten cents per bushel, fixed by law at 75 pounds to the bushel.

NEW HARMONY is a village of about 800 inhabitants, in Posey county, in that part of Indiana called "*the Pocket*." It stands on the Wabash, about 100 miles from its mouth, following its meanders, but only 15 from the Ohio at Mount Vernon, its nearest point, and the south-westernmost town of the state. The place has acquired a wide reputation from two *socialistic experiments*—the first by George Rapp, of Germany, and the last by Robert Owen, of Scotland.



The Rappites, or, as they are sometimes called, *Harmonites*, first emigrated from Wirtemberg, in Germany, about the year 1803, having left their country, as they asserted, on account of persecution for their religious opinions, and first built a town in western Pennsylvania, which they called Harmony. But having the cultivation of the grape very much at heart, which did not appear to thrive as well as they wished, they sold out their establishment at Harmony, and in 1814, under the guidance of their pastor, Rev. George Rapp, moved to the Wabash, where the climate was supposed to be more congenial to their wishes. There they cleared the land, built a beautiful village, which they called New Harmony containing about 150 houses, planted orchards and vineyards, erected mills and factories of various kinds, and made "the wilderness blossom like the rose." According to their system, all property was held in common, there being no such thing known to them as an individual property. After maintaining some eight or ten years the Rappites

a teacher. The members of the community manifest the very highest degree of veneration for the elder Rapp, whom they address and treat as a father. Mr. Frederick Rapp is a large, good-looking personage, of 40 years of age. He possesses profound mercantile knowledge, and is the temporal, as his father is the spiritual chief of the community. All business passes through his hands; he represents the society, which, notwithstanding the change in the name of residence, is called the Harmony Society, in all their dealings with the world. They found that the farming and cattle raising, to which the society exclusively attended in both their former places of residence, were not sufficiently productive for their industry, they therefore have established factories.

The warehouse was shown to us, where the articles made here for sale or use are preserved, and I admired the excellence of all. The articles for the use of the society are kept by themselves, as the members have no private possessions, and everything is in common; so must they in relation to all their personal wants be supplied from the common stock. The clothing and food they make use of is of the best quality. Of the latter, flour, salt meat, and all long keeping articles, are served out monthly; fresh meat, on the contrary, and whatever spoils readily, is distributed whenever it is killed, according to the size of the family, etc. As every house has a garden, each family raises its own vegetables, and some poultry, and each family has its own bake oven. For such things as are not raised in Economy, there is a store provided, from which the members, with the knowledge of the directors, may purchase what is necessary, and the people of the vicinity may also do the same.

Mr. Rapp finally conducted us into the factory again, and said that the girls had especially requested this visit, that I might hear them sing. When their work is done, they collect in one of the factory rooms, to the number of 60 or 70, to sing spiritual and other songs. They have a peculiar hymn book, containing hymns from the Wirttemberg psalm book, and others written by the elder Rapp. A chair was placed for the old patriarch, who sat amidst the girls, and they commenced a hymn in a very delightful manner. It was naturally symphonious and exceedingly well arranged. The girls sang four pieces, at first sacred, but afterward, by Mr. Rapp's desire, of a gay character. With real emotion did I witness this interesting scene. The factories and workshops are warmed during winter by means of pipes connected with the steam-engine. All the workmen, and especially the females, had very healthy complexions, and moved me deeply by the warm-hearted friendliness with which they saluted the elder Rapp. I was also much gratified to see vessels containing fresh sweet-smelling flowers standing on all the machines. The neatness which universally reigns here is in every respect worthy of praise.

The second socialistic experiment here, proved less successful than the first. We give its history in the annexed communication from a correspondent familiar with the details:

In 1824, the village of the Rappites, including 20,000 acres of land, was purchased by Mr. Robert Owen, of New Lanark, Scotland, who, after a most successful experiment in ameliorating the physical and moral condition of the laboring classes in that manufacturing village, believed that New Harmony would be a highly suitable place for testing his "social system," as explained in his "New Views of Society." As soon, therefore, as the Harmonites had removed, to establish themselves at Economy, Pennsylvania, he gave a general invitation for those favorable to the community, in opposition to the competitive system, to give its practicability a fair trial at New Harmony. The call was responded to by about seven or eight hundred persons, and Mr. Owen was also joined by another wealthy gentleman from Scotland, Mr. William Maclure, who purchased from Mr. Owen part of the property; and for one year the community progressed, in some respects, rather favorably, but chiefly at their expense, under the name of "The Preliminary Society." As all institutions, however, to be permanent, must be self-sustaining, unless largely endowed, the above society, hoping better to effect the desired object by a division into departments having more immediately similar views and interests, formed agricultural, educational, and other similar subdivisions, or communities, which sustained themselves, at the furthest, two years more; being

broken up partly by designing individuals, who joined the society only from selfish motives, partly also from inexperience in so novel an experiment, and partly, doubtless, from the difficulty of any large number of persons ever having views sufficiently similar to enable them to co-operate successfully for the common good.

Since that social experiment, a period to which (although a failure as regards its pecuniary sustaining power) many of the older inhabitants still look back with pleasure, as a promotive of benevolent, unselfish feeling, the houses, lots and adjoining lands have passed into the hands of individuals, and New Harmony progresses gradually, on the old system, being a quiet, orderly country town, geographically out of the great commercial thoroughfare.

The entire surviving family of the late Robert Owen, comprising three sons, one daughter, and numerous grandchildren, still resides there. The eldest son, Robert Dale Owen, represented the first district in congress, and has since been minister to Naples; the second son, William, died there some years since. The third son, Dr. D. D. Owen, has conducted two geological surveys for the United States, and is state geologist for three western states; he possesses in New Harmony, one of the best scientific collections in the west, and a well appointed laboratory. The fourth son, Dr. Richard Owen, was for nearly ten years professor of geology in the Western Military Institute (latterly the literary department of the University of Nashville, Tennessee) and later connected with the geological survey of Indiana. The daughter, Mrs. Fauntleroy, is widow of the late R. H. Fauntleroy, who lost his life in the service of the U. S. coast survey.

New Harmony was, at one period, the home of various distinguished individuals, who united in the social experiment, such as Dr. G. Troost, the celebrated mineralogist, afterward state geologist of Tennessee, and professor in the University of Nashville; of Wm. P. D'Aruesmont, who married Miss Frances Wright; of Thomas Say, the naturalist, to whose memory a fine monument was erected in New Harmony; of Joseph Neef, formerly an associate with Pestalozzi; of C. A. Lesueur, the ichthyologist, who was naturalist in the voyage of La Perouse to New Holland, afterward curator of the Havre museum, and the town is still the residence of several scientific persons, and the seat of the Indiana School of Practical Sciences.

lean Union; but as she too frequently made the philosophy of her "Few Days in Athens" the groundwork of her discourses, she aroused the hostility of the press and the clergy. During two years she battled, as it were single-handed, by means of her pen and verbally, with her powerful foes, and kept her name ringing throughout the country. Meanwhile she had her redeemed slaves taught agricultural pursuits, and educated in general knowledge; but although for a time promising well, from some cause not generally known, the experiment failed, and the slaves were sent to Hayti.

She then joined Robert Owen in his Communist scheme at New Harmony, editing the Gazette, and lecturing in behalf of the enterprise, in some of the large cities and towns of the western states, but with a success which did not equal her expectations. Subsequently, Miss Wright married M. A. Drusmont, a man who professed her own system of philosophy; but they soon separated, and she resided during the remainder of her life in America, with an only daughter, the fruit of her marriage. Her husband's suit at law, to obtain possession of her property, added still further to her notoriety.

This circumstance, and her ill health, tended to cool her political enthusiasm, if not to modify her opinions. Her experiences did not, on the whole, afford much cause for self-gratulation, or furnish encouragement to others to embark in any similar enterprises for the reformation of society. She died at Cincinnati, January 13, 1853, aged 57 years.



*South-eastern view in Calhoun-street, Fort Wayne.*

FORT WAYNE, the county seat of Allen county, is situated on the line of the Wabash and Erie Canal, at the confluence of the St. Joseph's and St. Mary's Rivers, which here unite and form the Maumee, 112 miles N.E. from Indianapolis, 110 E.N.E. from Lafayette, and 96 W. from Toledo. It is a flourishing place, and by means of its railroad, canal and plank road communications, is quite a center of business. It is regularly laid out on level and fertile, prairie land. About half the population are of recent foreign descent. Four newspapers are published in this place, one of which is in the German language. Population in 1860, 10,388.

The Twightees, a branch of the Miami tribe, had a village at Fort Wayne, in their language called *Kc-ki-o-que*. At one time it was called "French Store," as it was for a long time a trading post of that nation, and the site of a military post. About the year 1764 the English built a fort here. Old Fort Wayne was erected here in 1794, and was continued a military post until 1819, until the removal of the Miamis and Pottawatomies, in 1841: it was resorted to by them for the disposal of their furs, and to spend their

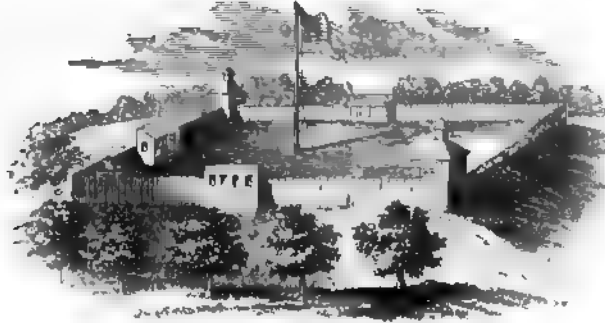


annuities. It was against the Indian villages in this vicinity, that Harmar's expedition was directed, the particulars of which we annex:

"In the autumn of 1790, about 1,300 troops, of whom less than one fourth were regulars, marched from Cincinnati, under General Harmar, against the Indian towns on the Maumee, near the site of Fort Wayne. When within a short distance of their point of destination, Col. Hardin was detached with six hundred and fifty men. This advance, on reaching the Indian villages found them deserted. The next day, the main body having arrived, their towns, containing three hundred wigwams, were burnt, the fruit trees girdled, and 20,000 bushels of corn destroyed. While the troops were at the villages, a detachment of one hundred and fifty Kentucky militia and thirty regulars, under Col. Hardin, were sent on an Indian trail, when they fell into an ambush of seven hundred warriors under Little Turtle. At the first fire the militia fled without firing a shot, but the thirty regulars resisted with the greatest obstinacy until all were killed, except two officers and two or three privates. Ensign Armstrong was saved by falling behind a log which on the retreat, which screened him from his pursuers; while Captain Armstrong was preserved by plunging up to his neck in a swamp. There he remained all night a spectator of the war dance over the bodies of the dead and wounded soldiers and the shrieks of the latter, as they were tortured, mingling with the yells of the savages.

When the army had proceeded one day on the return march, Col. Hardin and Maj. Williams were sent back with four hundred men, of whom sixty were regulars, to surprise the Indians whom it was supposed would return. On entering the town a few of the enemy were seen, who immediately fled, and decoyed the militia into an irregular pursuit in different directions. This being accomplished Little Turtle fell, with his main body, upon the regulars with great fury. They threw down their guns, and with their tomahawks, rushed upon the bayonets of the soldiers. While a soldier was engaged in the use of his bayonet upon one Indian, two others would sink their tomahawks in his head. The result was that every regular fell, together with their gallant major. Ere the conflict was over, a part of the militia who had returned from the pursuit, joined in the contest, but were

At St. Mary's River he came to an encampment of Ohio militia, with whom was Thomas Worthington, of Chillicothe (afterward governor of Ohio), then on the frontier as Indian commissioner, to whom Oliver communicated his intention of entering the fort, or of perishing in the attempt. Worthington had been originally opposed to the policy of declaring war, but now that it had been commenced, was zealous for its vigorous prosecution; yet this did not save him from the taunt of an ill-bred brother officer, who accused him of a want of patriotism. Being a high



*View of old Fort Wayne.*

[Copied from E. P. Abbott's Map of the city of Fort Wayne, published in 1835.]

spirited man of the keenest sense of honor, this accusation stung Worthington to the quick, and he felt eager to embark in any enterprise, howsoever desperate, to show the unjustness of the charge, and his willingness to peril his all for his country. In him Oliver found a zealous confederate, notwithstanding old experienced frontiersmen endeavored to dissuade him from the dangerous undertaking. Unitedly, they induced sixty-eight of the militia, and sixteen Shawnee Indians, to accompany them.

On the second day's march, thirty-six of the party, consulting their fears, secretly deserted their companions, and returned to the main body. The remainder continued their route, and at sunset in their camp, heard the evening gun from the fort through an intervening forest of twenty-four miles. As the reduced party was not strong enough to encounter the enemy, Worthington was very reluctantly induced to remain at this point with his men, while Oliver, with three friendly Indians, pushed on. Being well armed and mounted, they started at day break the next morning, proceeding with great caution. When within five miles of the fort, they perceived holes which the Indians had dug on each side of the road for concealment, and to cut off all who should approach toward the place. Upon observing these, they abandoned the main road, struck off across the country, and reached the Maumee one and a half miles below the fort. Tying their horses in a thicket, they stole cautiously along through the forest to ascertain if the Indians had obtained possession. Oliver at length discovered, with feelings of joy, the American flag waving above the fort; but not deeming even this as conclusive, he approached on the east side so near as not only to discern the blue uniform of a sentinel, but to recognize in his countenance that of an acquaintance.

Having satisfied himself on this point, they returned, remounted their horses, and taking the main road, moved rapidly onward. Upon reaching the gate of the expansion, they found it locked, and were thus compelled to pass down the river bank, and then ascend it at the northern gate. They were favored in doing so, by the withdrawal of the savages from this point in carrying out a plan, then on the point of consummation, for taking the fort by an ingenious stratagem.

For several days previous to this time, the hostile chiefs, under a flag of truce, had been holding intercourse with the garrison. In their interviews with Captain Rhea, that officer had shown such a spirit of timidity, that they felt persuaded that

it could be made available at the proper moment, to put him and his men in their power. They had, accordingly, arranged their warriors in a semicircle on the west and south sides of the fort, and at a short distance from it. Five of the chiefs, under pretense of treating with the officers of the garrison were to pass into the fort, and gain admittance into the council room with scalping knives and pistols secreted under their blankets. Then, at a certain signal, they were to assassinate the two subaltern officers, seize Captain Rhea, and with threats of instant death, if he did not comply, and promises of safety, if he did, compel him to order the gates to be thrown open for the admission of their warriors.

The plan, thus arranged, was in the act of being carried into execution, at the moment when Oliver and his companions reached the gate. Their safe arrival at that particular moment, may be justly considered as miraculous. One hour sooner or one hour later would have, no doubt, been inevitable destruction both to himself and escort, the parties of Indians who had kept close guard, for eight days previous, upon the roads and passes in different directions, having all, at that moment, been called in to aid in carrying the fort.

Winnemac, Five Medals, and three other hostile chiefs bearing the flag of truce, under which they were to gain admittance to carry out their treacherous intentions, were surprised by suddenly meeting at the gate Oliver and his companions. Coming from different directions, and screened by the angles of the fort, they were not visible to each other until that moment. Winnemac showed great chagrin, uttered an ejaculation of disappointment, and hastily returning to the Indian camp, informed the chiefs and warriors that the stratagem was defeated.

Oliver immediately upon his arrival wrote a hasty letter to Worthington, describing the situation of the fort, which he sent by the Indians. Luckily their movements were not observed, until they had actually started from the garrison gate. They now put spurs to their horses, and dashed off at full speed. The hostile Indians were instantly in motion to intercept them, the race was a severe and perilous one, but they cleared the enemy's line in safety, and then their loud shout of triumph rose high in the air, and fell like music upon the ears of the beleaguered garrison. They safely delivered the letter, and a few days after Gen. Harrison arrived with reinforcements, the enemy having continued the siege until within a few hours of his arrival and that too, with such perseverance, that the vigilance

much visited by the Indians, who cherished his memory with great respect and veneration. He commanded the Indians at the defeat of St. Clair. The following notice appeared in the public prints at the time of his death: "Fort Wayne, July 21, 1812.—On the 14th inst., the celebrated Miami chief, the *Little Turtle*, died at this place, at the age of 65 years. Perhaps there is not left on this continent one of his color so distinguished in council and in war. His disorder was the gout. He died in a camp, because he chose to be in the open air. He met death with great firmness. The agent for Indian affairs had him buried with the honors of war, and other marks of distinction suited to his character."

---

The following inscriptions are from monuments in the graveyard at Fort Wayne:

Sacred to the memory of COL. ALEXANDER EWING, one of the bravest soldiers of the Revolution: from the year 1780 to the peace of 1783, he was actively engaged in the Ranger service on the frontiers of New York and Pennsylvania. He was a volunteer at the battle of the Thames, in 1813, and among the first who broke the British lines on that occasion, so glorious to the arms of his country. Died at Fort Wayne, Jan. 1, 1827, aged 60 years.

---

Sacred to the memory of CHARLES W. EWING, eldest son of Col. A. and Mrs. C. Ewing, Attorney and Counsellor at Law and President Judge of the 9th Judicial Circuit of the State of Indiana. Died at Fort Wayne, Jan. 9, 1843, aged 45 years.

---

SAMUEL BIGGER, late Governor of this State, died Sept. 9, 1846. A patriot and a Christian, he died in the full hope of a glorious immortality.

I would not live always, no, welcome the tomb:

Since Jesus has been there, I dread not its gloom.

Optatum, meum suavius, quod. Te in terram retnuevit, condonato.

---

REV. SAMUEL BRENTON, A.M., died March 29, 1857, aged 46 yrs. 4 mo. 7 da. He was a devoted minister of the M. E. church, and 4 years a member of Congress. He was faithful to his Country, the Church, and his God. Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright, for the end of that man is peace. Rejoice in the Lord always.

---

SAMUEL LEWIS, born June 13, 1796, died Jan. 2, 1843. He filled with distinction important civil offices, and was eminent as a Christian.

---

In memory of MARY, wife of REV. A. T. RANKIN, Pastor of the First Presbyterian Church, Fort Wayne, Ia., who departed this life July 19, 1841, aged 31 years. Here rests all that can die of a Home Missionary. Her work is done. She sleeps in Jesus.

---

REV. JESSE HOOVER, died May 24, 1833, aged 28 years. Organizer of the first German Evangelical Church at Fort Wayne, in the year 1836, and was its faithful pastor till God called him home.

Mir nach spricht Christus unser Held.

---

Hier ruhe in Gott ADAM H. WEFEL, geb. am 7 Jun 1802, gett am Mai, 1852. Sammt seinen 6 vereits vor ihm entschlenen kindern harret er nun der seligen und froehlichen Auferstehung der Todten. Wenn Gottes Mort nicht ware mein Trost gewesen so ware ich vergangen meinen elende.

---

LAFAYETTE, the capital of Tippecanoe county, is next to Indianapolis, the most important city of Central Indiana. It is on the Wabash River, and on the Wabash and Erie Canal, with three or four important railroad lines passing through it, and distant 64 miles north-west of Indianapolis. By river, canal, and railroad, it is united with 78 counties of the state. Immediately around the city for miles, lie some of the richest portions of In-

diana. It also possesses all the elements necessary to a flourishing manufacturing city. By river, canal and creeks, sites for machinery propelled by water can be obtained of any amount of power, while by railroad and canal it is brought into the immediate neighborhood of inexhaustible mines of

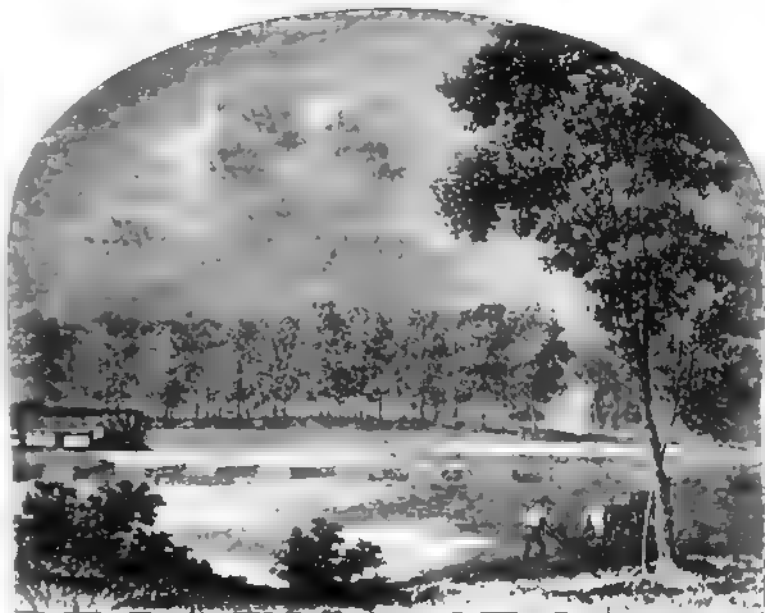


*Southern View of Lafayette from near the Valley Railroad.*

The Wabash River, canal, &c., passing by the distant buildings which are on the extreme left. Ohio-street, passing the two principal Hotels and the Court House, appears in the central part. The Presbyterian and other churches on the right.

tribes in his grand confederacy against the whites. The subjoined narrative of the battle is from Drake's *Tecumseh*:

On the 5th of November, 1811, Gov. Harrison, with about 900 effective troops, composed of 250 of the 4th regiment United States infantry, 130 volunteers, and a body of militia, encamped within 10 miles of the Prophet's town. On the next



*Eastern View of the Battle Field of Tippecanoe.*

The place of Harrison's encampment is shown by the broken fence, within which is six or eight acres of ground. The main body of the savages were in the wheat field in front, this side of the railroad. It was then a marsh, covered with tall grass, in which they were concealed.

day, when the army was within five miles of the village, reconnoitering parties of the Indians were seen, but they refused to hold any conversation with the interpreters sent forward by the governor to open a communication with them. When within a mile and a half of the town, a halt was made, for the purpose of encamping for the night. Several of the field officers urged the governor to make an immediate assault on the village; but this he declined, as his instructions from the president were positive, not to attack the Indians, as long as there was a probability of their complying with the demands of government. Upon ascertaining, however, that the ground continued favorable for the disposition of his troops, quite up to the town, he determined to approach still nearer to it. In the meantime, Capt. Dabois, with an interpreter, was sent forward to ascertain whether the Prophet would comply with the terms proposed by the governor. The Indians, however, would make no reply to these inquiries, but endeavored to cut off the messengers from the army. When this fact was reported to the governor, he determined to consider the Indians as enemies, and at once march upon their town. He had proceeded but a short distance, however, before he was met by three Indians, one of them a principal counselor to the Prophet, who stated that they were sent to know why the army was marching upon their town—that the Prophet was desirous of avoiding hostilities—that he had sent a pacific message to Gov. Harrison by the Miami and Potawatomi chiefs, but that those chiefs had unfortunately gone down on the south side of the Wabash, and had thus failed to meet him. Accordingly, a suspension of hostilities was agreed upon, and the terms of peace

were to be settled on the following morning by the governor and the army. In moving the army toward the Wabash to encamp for the night, the Indians again alarmed, supposing that an attack was about to be made on the town, notwithstanding the armistice which had just been concluded. They accordingly began to prepare for defence, and some of them sallied out, calling upon the corps, to halt. The governor immediately rode forward, and assured them that it was not his intention to attack them, but that he was only in search of a suitable piece of ground on which to encamp his troops. He inquired of a settler, with whom he was well acquainted, answered, that the creek which crossed two miles back, ran through the prairie to the north of the town, and that it was then ordered, and Majors Pratt, Clark and Taylor, were sent to this creek, as well as the river above the town, to ascertain the correct information, and decide on the best ground for an encampment. In the half an hour, the two latter reported that they had found, on the creek, a spot that could be desirable in an encampment—an elevated spot, nearly surrounded by an open prairie with water convenient and a sufficiency of wood. The army was now marched to this spot, and encamped on a dry piece of land which rose about 10 feet above the level of a marshy prairie in front of the town; and, about twice as high above a similar prairie in the rear, through near the foot of the hill, ran a small stream clothed with willows and brush. On the left of the encampment, this bench of land became wider, and as it gradually narrowed, and terminated in an abrupt point, about 150 yards from the right bank." †

The encampment was about three fourths of a mile from the Prophetstown, and orders were given, in the event of a night attack, for each corps to maintain its position, at all hazards, until relieved or further orders were given to the whole army was kept, during the night, in the military position, which was lying on their arms. The regular troops lay in their tents, with their arms on, and their arms by their sides. The militia had no tents, but lay on their arms, with their clothes and pouches on, and their guns under them, to keep them in order of the encampment was the order of battle, for a night attack; and when about opposite to his post in the line there was nothing for the troops

proceeded to the point of attack. Several of the companies had taken their places in the line within forty seconds from the report of the first gun; and the whole of the troops were prepared for action in the course of two minutes; a fact as creditable to their own activity and bravery, as to the skill and energy of their officers. The battle soon became general, and was maintained on both sides with signal and even desperate valor. The Indians advanced and retreated by the aid of a rattling noise, made with deer hoofs, and persevered in their treacherous attack with an apparent determination to conquer or die upon the spot. The battle raged with unabated fury and mutual slaughter, until daylight, when a gallant and successful charge by our troops, drove the enemy into the swamp, and put an end to the conflict.

Prior to the assault, the Prophet had given assurances to his followers, that in the coming contest, the Great Spirit would render the arms of the Americans unavailing; that their bullets would fall harmless at the feet of the Indians; that the latter should have light in abundance, while the former would be involved in thick darkness. Availing himself of the privilege conferred by his peculiar office, and, perhaps, unwilling in his own person to attest at once the rival powers of a sham prophecy and a real American bullet, he prudently took a position on an adjacent eminence; and, when the action began, he entered upon the performance of certain mystic rites, at the same time singing a war-song. In the course of the engagement, he was informed that his men were falling: he told them to fight on, it would soon be as he had predicted; and then, in louder and wilder strains, his inspiring battle-song was heard commingling with the sharp crack of the rifle and the shrill war-hoop of his brave but deluded followers.

Throughout the action, the Indians manifested more boldness and perseverance than had, perhaps, ever been exhibited by them on any former occasion. This was owing, it is supposed, to the influence of the Prophet, who, by the aid of his incantations, had inspired them with a belief that they would certainly overcome their enemy: the supposition, likewise, that they had taken the governor's army by surprise, doubtless contributed to the desperate character of their assaults. They were commanded by some daring chiefs, and although their spiritual leader was not actually in the battle, he did much to encourage his followers in their gallant attack. Of the force of the Indians engaged, there is no certain account. The ordinary number at the Prophet's town during the preceding summer, was 450; but a few days before the action, they had been joined by all the Kickapoos of the prairie, and by several bands of the Pottawatomies, from the Illinois River, and the St. Joseph's, of Lake Michigan. Their number on the night of the engagement was probably between 800 and 1,000. Some of the Indians who were in the action, subsequently informed the agent at Fort Wayne, that there were more than 1,000 warriors in the battle, and that the number of wounded was unusually great. In the precipitation of their retreat, they left 38 on the field; some were buried during the engagement in their town, others, no doubt, died subsequently of their wounds. The whole number of their killed, was probably not less than 50.

Of the army under Gov. Harrison, 35 were killed in the action, and 25 died subsequently of their wounds: the total number of killed and wounded was one hundred and eighty-eight.

Both officers and men behaved with much coolness and bravery—qualities which, in an eminent degree, marked the conduct of Gov. Harrison throughout the engagement. The peril to which he was subjected may be inferred from the fact that a ball passed through his stock, slightly bruising his neck; another struck his saddle, and glancing hit his thigh; and a third wounded the horse on which he was riding.

Peace on the frontiers was one of the happy results of this severe and brilliant action. The tribes which had already joined in the confederacy were dismayed; and those which had remained neutral, now decided against it.

During the two succeeding days, the victorious army remained in camp, for the purpose of burying the dead and taking care of the wounded. In the meantime, Col. Wells, with the mounted riflemen, visited the Prophet's town, and found it deserted by all the Indians except one, whose leg had been broken in the action.

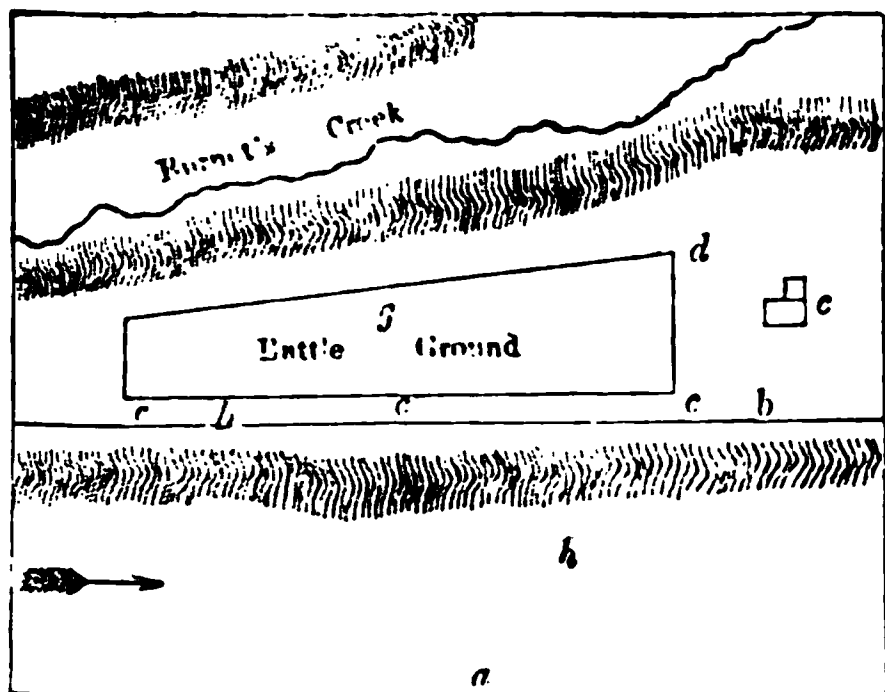


The houses were mostly burnt, and the corn around the village destroyed \* On the 9th, the army commenced its return to Vincennes, having broken up or committed to the flames all their unnecessary baggage, in order that the wagons might be used for the transportation of the wounded.

The defeated Indians were greatly exasperated with the Prophet; they reproached him in bitter terms for the calamity he had brought upon them, and accused him of the murder of their friends who had fallen in the action. It seems, that after pronouncing some incantations over a certain composition, which he had prepared on the night preceding the action, he assured his followers, that by the power of his art, half of the invading army was already dead, and the other half in a state of distraction, and that the Indians would have little to do but rush into their camp, and complete the work of destruction with their tomahawks. "*You are a liar*," said one of the surviving Winnebagoes to him, after the action, "for you told us that the white people were dead or crazy, when they were all in their senses and *fought like the devil*." The Prophet appeared dejected, and sought to excuse himself on the plea that the virtue of his composition had been lost by a circumstance of which he had no knowledge until after the battle was over. His sacred character, however, was so far forfeited, that the Indians actually bound him with cords, and threatened to put him to death. After leaving the Prophet's town, they marched about 20 miles and encamped on the bank of Wild Cat creek.

With the battle of Tippecanoe, the Prophet lost his popularity and power among the Indians. His magic wand was broken, and the mysterious charm by means of which he had for years, played upon the superstitious minds of this wild people, scattered through a vast extent of country, was dissipated forever. It was not alone to the character of his prophetic office that he was indebted for his influence over his followers. The position which he maintained in regard to the Indian lands, and the encroachments of the white people upon their hunting grounds, increased his popularity, which was likewise greatly strengthened by the respect and deference with which the polite Tecumseh—the master spirit of his day—uniformly treated him. He had moreover, nimble wit, quickness of apprehension, much energy, and a captivating eloquence of speech. These qualities fitted him for

[*Explanations.*—*a*, point from whence the engraved view was drawn; *b b*, line of railroad to Chicago; *c*, position of Battle Ground Institute; *d*, place where the Indians first began the attack; *e e*, front line where occurred the main conflict; *f*, Gen. Harrison's marquee; *h*, point where Maj. Daviess is said to have been slain; *g*, grave of Daviess. The black lines indicate the fence now inclosing the battle ground.]



BATTLE FIELD OF TIPPECANOE.

The highest officers among the Americans slain at Tippecanoe, were two Kentucky majors—Abraham Owen and Joseph Hamilton Daviess. The particulars of the death of Abraham Owen we give below, from Smith's Indiana Sketches:

Gen. Harrison rode a beautiful fleet gray mare, that he had tied with the saddle on, to a stake near his marquee, to be ready at a moment in case of alarm. Maj. Owen, of Kentucky, rode a bay horse. After the gray mare was hitched, it became necessary, in order to pass a baggage wagon, to remove her and tie her at another place; without the knowledge of Gen. Harrison, the bay horse of Maj. Owen was afterward tied to the post where the gray mare had been.

The moment the alarm was given, every soldier was upon his feet, and the mounted officers in their saddles. Gen. Harrison ran to the post where he left his gray mare; finding Maj. Owen's bay horse he mounted, leaving the gray for the major if he could find her. The general dashed down to where he heard the firing, rode up to Capt. Spencer's position, at the point of the high ground around which the prairies meet; there the enemy had made the first main attack—deadly in effect. There stood the brave ensign John Tipton, and a few of the surviving men of the company. Gen. Harrison. "Where is the captain of this company?" Ensign Tipton. "Dead." "Where are the lieutenants?" "Dead." "Where is the ensign?" "I am here." "Stand fast, my brave fellow, and I will relieve you in a minute." Gen. Tipton told me, in after years, that a cooler and braver man, on the field of battle, than Gen. Harrison, never lived. It was a deadly night, the Indians with rifles in their hands, concealed from view, in the darkness of the night, fighting to desperation, under the inspiration of their superstition—being the attacking party, and knowing where their enemy lay, had great advantages, which nothing but the indomitable courage of our brave men could have met and finally repelled. The moment the alarm was given, the brave Maj. Owen ran to his stake, but his horse was gone; near by he found and mounted the gray mare of the General. He was scarcely in the saddle, before he fell mortally wounded, pierced with rifle balls, which were intended, no doubt, for Gen. Harrison, as the Indians knew he rode a gray, and must have been in ambush near. The men and officers that fell that dreadful night were the bravest of the brave.

I visited the common grave of these brave dead, who fell in that terrible battle only a few years since. You will find it in a grove of white oak trees perforated by balls, standing near the center of the inclosed grounds.

Maj. Daviess was a colleague of Henry Clay at the Kentucky bar, where he stood very high as an advocate. At the time of his death he was 37 years of age. It is the tradition that he was killed in the marsh at the point indicated on the map; but from Gen. Harrison's report of the action, we infer that this event took place on high ground, on or near where the railroad line lays; that states that it was during the execution of an order to dislodge

some Indians from trees 15 or 20 paces in front of the left line, that Daviess became outflanked, and fell mortally wounded.

The land on which the battle was fought, was purchased by Gen John Tipton, and presented to the state of Indiana, as a burial place for his fallen comrades. Tipton was the brave ensign of Capt. Spencer's company, noticed above. His name is most honorably identified with the history of the state. He was a senator in congress from 1832 to 1839, and chairman of the Committee of Indian Affairs, an office for which he was peculiarly well qualified, having been, for many years, Indian agent, and well acquainted with most of the Indian tribes. He was a warm hearted man, and possessed uncommon force of character: he was one of the original projectors of the Wabash and Erie Canal, and also one of the founders of Logansport, where he died in 1839.

The reader will notice the building on the right of the view. This is the Battle Ground Institute, under the charge of Rev. E. H. Staley. It is a flourishing seminary for both sexes. A number of small neat houses stand above it erected, some of them, by the parents of the children, many of the latter brothers and sisters, who here live together, obtaining, away from their homes, a double education, that of house keeping, with that derived from books.



packing pork are very extensive. Madison has gas and water works, the latter of which is owned by the city. The annual value of sales of produce and merchandise, and industrial products, is eight millions of dollars. Within five miles of the city is the well known Hanover College. Population is about 12,000.

The site of Madison was originally a dense growth of poplars, beech and walnut, and the present landing was covered with a growth of cottonwood, the water's edge being fringed with willows. The original proprietors were John Paul and Jonathan Lyon. A few families had settled here on Mount Glad, now a part of North Madison, in 1807-8. Col. John Vawter first came to Madison in 1806, and moved into the country in March, 1807; he held the first public sale of lots in Feb., 1811. The first white child born in Madison was Dawson Blackmore, Jr. His father came here from western Pennsylvania, in the fall of 1809, and located himself in a framed log-house, now standing in Walnut-street. The first sermon preached in Madison is said to have been delivered in Mr. Blackmore's house, by a Methodist itinerant preacher. The first regular house of worship was built on East-street, on the site of the present St. John's church.

The following are the names of a number of the earlier settlers of Madison, previous to 1820: Milton Stapp, Jeremiah Sullivan, C. P. J. Arvin, Daniel Wilson, Thomas Brown, Nicholas D. Grover, Geo. W. Leonard, Moody Park, Victor King, Chas. W. Basnett, William Brown, D. Blackmore, sen., D. Blackmore, jr., Silas Ritchie, John Sering, John G. Soring, William G. Wharton, W. J. McClure, John Ritchie, S. C. Stephens, Howard Watts, John Haney, Rufus Gale, William Randall, Gamaliel Taylor, E. G. Whitney, M. Shannon, Edward Shannon, Jesse D. Bright, Michael G. Bright, David Bright, Jacob Wildman, George Wagoner, Andrew Woodfill, Alexander Washer, Williamson Dunn, Wm. McKee Dunn, James Vawter, Jno. Hunt, Simeon Hunt, Cornelius Vaile, Geo. Short, and David McClure.

One of the first sermons ever preached in Madison, was by that celebrated and eccentric itinerant, *Lorenzo Dow*, who "held forth" standing on a poplar log, near the site of the court house. He was born in Coventry, Connecticut, in —, and died at Washington City, in —, aged — years, where his grave is now to be seen. He traveled through the United States from fifteen to twenty times, visiting the wilderness parts, often preaching where a sermon was never heard before. Occasionally he went to Canada, and made three voyages to England and Ireland, where, as elsewhere, he drew crowds around him, attracted by his long flowing beard and hair, singularly wild demeanor, and pungency of speech. During the thirty years of his public life, he must have traveled nearly two hundred thousand miles.

Pickett, in his History of Alabama, avers that he was the earliest Protestant preacher in that state; says he: "Down to this period (in 1803), no Protestant preacher had ever raised his voice, to remind the Tombigbee and Tensasaw settlers of their duty to the MOST HIGH. Hundreds, born and bred in the wilderness, and now adult men and women, had never even seen a preacher. The mysterious and eccentric Lorenzo Dow, one day, suddenly appeared at the Boat Yard. He came from Georgia, across the Creek nation, encountering its dangers almost alone. He proclaimed the truths of the gospel here, to a large audience, crossed over the Alabama, and preached two sermons to the 'Bigbee settlers,' and went from thence to the Natchez settlements, where he also exhorted the people to 'turn from the error of their ways.' He then visited the Cumberland region and Kentucky, and came back to the Tombigbee, filling his appointments to the very day. Again

plunging into the Creek nation, this holy man of God once more appeared among the people of Georgia."

When Dow was in Indiana, Judge O. H. Smith had the pleasure of listening to a discourse from him, some items of which he has thus preserved among his Sketches: "In the year 1819," states the judge, "I was one of a congregation assembled in the woods back of Rising Sun, anxiously await-



**NEW ALBANY**, the county seat of Floyd county, is beautifully situated on the right bank of the Ohio River, at the termination of the New Albany and Salem Railroad, 2 miles below the falls of the Ohio, 3 miles below Louisville, about 140 below Cincinnati, and 100 S. by E. from Indianapolis. The city has wide straight streets, running parallel with the river, and crossed at right angles by others. A large business is done here in building and repairing steamboats, etc. There are also large iron foundries, machine shops and factories. It has two seminaries, a theological college under the patronage of the Presbyterians, and about 10,000 inhabitants.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the grave yard in New Albany:

"The citizens of FLOYD COUNTY have erected this monument in memory of their HONORED DEAD.

'Glory is the soldier's prize,  
The soldier's wealth is honor.'

Here rest the bodies of Francis Bailey, aged 35; Apollos J. Stephens, 27; Warren B. Robinson, 24; Charles H. Goff, 23; members of the 'Spencer Greys,' company A, 2d Reg't Indiana Volunteers, who fell at the battle of BUENA VISTA, Mexico, Feb. 22 and 23, 1847.

'The soldier in his country's stay  
In day and hour of danger.'

'How sleep the brave who sink to rest,  
By all their country's wishes blest?'

John T. Lewis, aged 21; Martin Howard, 18; Joseph Morgan, 19; Laiken Cunningham, 22; members of the 'Spencer Greys,' died in the Mexican campaign, 1846-7; also Henry W. Walker, aged 37; Thos. J. Tyler, aged 19, of the same company, who returned home and died of disease contracted in the service."



MILITARY MONUMENT, NEW ALBANY.

REV. JOHN MATTHEWS, D.D., Professor of Theology in the Presbyterian Theological Seminary at New Albany, In. Born in Guilford county, N. C., Jan. 19, 1772; died in New Albany, May 18, 1848, at 76 years and 4 mo. "Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth; yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them."

LEONIDAS SHACKELFORD, of Glasgow, Missouri, born Jan. 7, 1833, died Aug. 5, 1882. In whose memory this monument is erected by his brothers and sisters. Without earthly friends, he died in a strange land, realizing in full a sainted mother's prayer, that a precious Bible which she had given him would be his guide through life, and in death his consolation. Prov. verses 17 to 23.

**Logansport**, the county seat of Cass county, is situated on the Wabash River and Canal, at the mouth of Eel River, and is intersected by the Toledo, Wabash and Western and the Cincinnati, Logansport and Chicago Railroads, 70 miles N. by W. from Indianapolis, 166 W. of Toledo, and 42 N.E. from Lafayette. It is at the head of steamboat navigation, and just below the falls, which furnish immense water power, and has a large trade by river, canal and plank roads with the fertile region on every side, the products of which are sent to the eastern and southern markets. Logansport has a city

charter, 3 banks, 6 churches, and a fine court house of hewn stone. West Logansport, on the west bank of El River, is included in the corporate limits. Population in 1860, 3,690.

*Jeffersonville* is a flourishing town, opposite Louisville, Ky., on the Ohio River, which is here about three fourths of a mile wide, 108 miles S. by E. of Indianapolis, and 48 below Madison. It is at the terminus of the Jeffersonville and Indianapolis Railroad, and on the site of old Fort Steuben, and is beautifully situated just above the falls in the Ohio, which descend 22 feet in two miles, producing a rapid current, which, in time, by the immense water power it affords, will, if a canal is made around the falls on the Indiana side, render this a large and prosperous manufacturing city. Jeffersonville has great facilities for doing business, and is said to possess the best landing place on the Ohio River. The state penitentiary is located here. Population about 3,500.

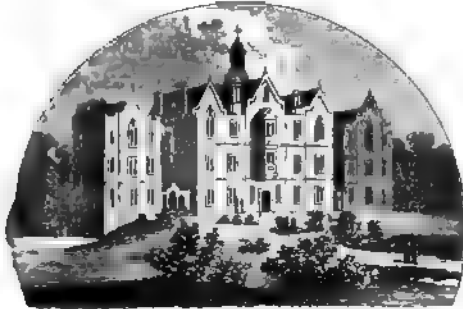
*Lawrenceburg*, city and county seat of Dearborn, is on the Ohio, 22 miles below Cincinnati, and two miles below the mouth of the Big Miami, the line of separation between Ohio and Indiana. The Ohio and Mississippi and Indianapolis and Cincinnati Railroads, intersect at this point. Population about 4,000.

A few miles below Lawrenceburg, is a small stream emptying into the Ohio, known as Laughery's creek. It derived its name from the calamitous defeat of Col. Archibald Laughery by the Indians. This took place in the spring of 1782, and was the most disastrous military event that ever occurred upon the soil of Indiana. The annexed account is from Day's Hist. Collections, of Pa.

Col. Laughery had been requested, by Col. Clark, to raise 100 volunteers in the county of Westmoreland, Pa., to aid him against the Ohio Indians. The company was raised principally at his own expense, and he also provided the outfit and munitions for the expedition. In this he was aided by the late Robert Orr, Esq.

Michigan Southern and Northern Railroads, 58 miles from Chicago, on the northern margin of the beautiful and fertile Door Prairie, so named from an Indian chief. It was first organized as a city in 1853, is a very flourishing business place, and has 9 churches and 6,000 inhabitants.

*Bloomington*, the county seat of Monroe county, is on the line of the New Albany and Salem Railroad, 96 miles north from New Albany. It was



UNIVERSITY OF INDIANA, BLOOMINGTON.

laid out in 1818, by Benjamin Park, agent for the county commissioners. Its public buildings are substantial, and the public square pleasantly ornamented with shade trees and shrubbery. It is noted as a place of education. It has two female seminaries, and is the seat of the *State University*, founded in 1835. *Greencastle*, capital of the neighboring county of Putnam, 40 miles by railroad west of Indianapolis, is the seat of the *Indiana Asbury University*, founded in 1837, and which is not excelled by any institution in the state. Unusual attention is given in this vicinity to the cultivation of fruit, the apple, pear, peach and grape, for which the soil is well adapted. *Crawfordsville*, the county seat of Montgomery, which adjoins Putnam on the north, is on the New Albany and Salem Railroad, and 45 miles northwest of Indianapolis. It is in a rich country, and is the seat of *Wabash College*, founded in 1835, an institution of excellent repute. Bloomington, Greencastle, and Crawfordsville, have each about 2,500 inhabitants.

*Corydon*, the county seat of Harrison county, in southern Indiana, is a town of about 1,200 inhabitants. In 1813, the seat of government of the Territory of Indiana was removed from Vincennes to this place. When, in 1816, Indiana was erected into a state, Corydon was made the capital, and so remained until 1825, when it was removed to Indianapolis. The court house here, built of stone, was the original state house, and the edifice in which was formed the first constitution of Indiana.

*Froy*, the county seat of Switzerland county, is a small town on the Ohio River, about half way between Cincinnati and Louisville. The place is of note, from its having been one of the first settlements in the state, and for the attempt made there to cultivate the grape for the purpose of manufacturing wine.

It was laid out in the year 1813, by John Francis Denfour and Daniel Denfour, emigrants from Switzerland, who, in remembrance of their native town, gave it its present name. Part of the land was entered by John James Denfour and his associates, in the beginning of the present century, and an extended credit given, by an act of congress, with a view of encouraging the culture of the grape.

It was laid out in 1818, by Benjamin Park, agent for the county commissioners. Its public buildings are substantial, and the public square pleasantly ornamented with shade trees and shrubbery. It is noted as a place of education. It has two female seminaries, and is the seat of the *State University*, founded in 1835. *Greencastle*, capital of the neighboring county of Putnam, 40 miles by railroad west of Indianapolis, is the seat of the *Indiana Asbury*



THE OLD STATE HOUSE.

Situated in Corydon, the original capital of Indiana.



In the south part of Indiana are some curiosities of nature. Eleven miles from Corydon, and in Crawford county, is the *Whispering Cave* which is considered many to equal the celebrated Mammoth Cave of Kentucky. It has been explored for several miles, and found to contain magnificent chambers and galleries, stalactites and other lime concretions. Two



Jug Rock,  
About seventy feet high.

curiosities, which are near the line of the Great Mississippi railroad, have only come into notice since the construction of that work. *Jug Rock* is at Shoal Station in Martin's 150 miles west of Cincinnati, and derives name from its resemblance in form to a jug and useful utensil. It is a lone standing of sandstone, of about seventy feet in height, the midst of a forest of hickory and sugar. It is an unusual object for this region, the value of the Upper Missouri and on the table land farther west and the formation of Lieut. Simpson's high exposure to New York. In that one spot, high sandstone of almost every shape and character imaginable. There were to be seen at one time, towers, pinnacles, spires, castles, various pyramidal rocks, and a number of other objects of a weird and figurative character.

Near Mitchell's Station in Lawrence county, 28 miles east of the above, is *Hamer's Mill Stream Cave*. Water flows out seasons sufficient to furnish motive power for a saw mill, grist mill and a distillery located about a quarter of a mile from the opening. It is owned by Mr. Hamer. The source of the stream has never been ascertained. At the time the construction of the railroad two of the surveyors attempted to explore it to its source. They entered it in a canoe, and were absent two days and the in-



county; *Aurora*, in Dearborn county; *Cambridge City*, in Wayne county; *Cannelton*, in Perry county; *Columbus*, in Bartholomew county; *Connersville*, in Fayette county; *Delphi*, in Carroll county; *Franklin*, in Johnson county; *Goshen*, in Elkhart county; *Greensburg*, in Decatur county; *Huntington*, in Huntington county; *Mishawaka*, in St. Joseph county; *Mt. Vernon*, in Posey county; *Muncie*, in Delaware county; *Peru*, in Miami county; *Princeton*, in Gibson county; *Rising Sun*, in Ohio county; *Rockville*, in Parke county; and *Shelbyville*, in Shelby county.



# ILLINOIS.

THE name of this state, *Illinois*, is partly Indian and partly French: it signifies *real men*, and was originally applied to the Indians who dwelt on the banks of the river of that name.



ARMS OF ILLINOIS.

For a long period the great tract of territory lying N.W. of the Ohio, was termed the "Illinois country." The first white men of whom we have any authentic knowledge, who traversed any part within the present limits of Illinois, were *James Marquette*, a Catholic missionary, and *M. Juliet*, both Frenchmen from Canada. This was in 1673. The next were *Robert de la Salle*, a young Frenchman of noble family, and *Louis Hennepin*, a Franciscan friar. After leaving Chicago, La Salle and his companions proceeded down Illinois River, and reached Peoria Jan. 4, 1680.

The first settlements in Illinois were made by the French, at Kaskas-

kia, Cahokia, and Peoria. It clearly appears that Father Gravier began a mission among the Illinois before 1693, and became the founder of Kaskaskia. At first it was merely a missionary station, and the inhabitants of the village consisted entirely of natives; the other villages, Peoria and Cahokia, seem at first to have been of the same kind.

At the beginning of the eighteenth century, the settlements in Illinois are represented to have been in a flourishing condition. Kaskaskia had become a considerable town before any great progress had been made on the lower Mississippi. The French writers of this period give glowing descriptions of the beauty, fertility, and mineral wealth of the country, and to add to its attractions, a monastery of Jesuits was established at Kaskaskia.

From the beginning to the middle of the eighteenth century, but little is related. Disputes arose, between England and France, respecting the boundaries of their different colonies, which, unhappily, had never been sufficiently defined. The French, anticipating a struggle for the preservation of their American possessions, strengthened their fortifications on the Great Lakes, on the Ohio, the Wabash, the Illinois, and in other parts of the valley of

the Mississippi. The British, on the other hand, claimed the country on the Ohio, and in the vicinity, by virtue of their ancient discoveries and the charters which they had granted. The Ohio Company, which was formed soon after, produced hostilities between the two nations. On the termination of the French war, by which Great Britain obtained possession of Canada, the whole of the Illinois country also came into their possession. The total white population could not then have exceeded 3,000.

The following descriptions of the French settlements at this period, and there were none other in Illinois, we find in Perkins' Annals, the edition by J. M. Peck. It is there copied from "The Present State of the European Settlements on the Mississippi, by Capt. Philip Pitman," published in London in 1770:

"The village of Notre Dame de Cascasquias (Kaskaskia), is by far the most considerable settlement in the country of the Illinois, as well from its number of inhabitants as from its advantageous situation \* \* \*

Mons Paget was the first who introduced water-mills in this country, and he constructed a very fine one on the River Cascasquias, which was both for grinding corn and sawing boards. It lies about one mile from the village. The mill proved fatal to him, being killed as he was working it, with two negroes, by a party of the Cherokees, in the year 1764.

The principal buildings are, the church and the Jesuits' house, which has a small chapel adjoining it, these, as well as some other houses in the village, are built of stone, and, considering this part of the world, make a very good appearance. The Jesuits plantation consisted of two hundred and forty arpents (a little over 200 acres) of cultivated land, a very good stock of cattle, and a brewery; which was sold by the French commandant, after the country was ceded to the English, for the crown, in consequence of the suppression of the order.

Mons Beauvais was the purchaser, who is the richest of the English subjects in this country; he keeps eighty slaves, he furnishes eighty-six thousand weight of flour to the king's magazine, which was only a part of the harvest he reaped in one year.

reckoned fifteen leagues from Fort Chartres, and six leagues below the mouth of the Missouri. It stands near the side of the Mississippi, and is marked from the river by an island of two leagues long. The village is opposite the center of this island; it is long and straggling, being three quarters of a mile from one end to the other. It contains forty-five dwelling-houses, and a church near its center. The situation is not well chosen, as in the floods it is generally overflowed two or three feet. This was the first settlement on the Mississippi. The land was purchased of the savages by a few Canadians, some of whom married women of the Kaoquias nation, and others brought wives from Canada, and then resided there, leaving their children to succeed them.

The inhabitants of this place depend more on hunting, and their Indian trade, than on agriculture, as they scarcely raise corn enough for their own consumption; they have a great plenty of poultry, and good stocks of horned cattle.

The mission of St. Sulpice had a very fine plantation here, and an excellent house built on it. They sold this estate and a very good mill for corn and planks, to a Frenchman who chose to remain under the English government. They also disposed of thirty negroes and a good stock of cattle to different people in the country, and returned to France in 1764. What is called the fort is a small house standing in the center of the village. It differs nothing from the other houses, except in being one of the poorest. It was formerly inclosed with high pallisades, but these were torn down and burnt. Indeed, a fort at this place could be of but little use."

The conquest of Illinois from the British, in 1778, by Gen. Geo. Rogers Clark, when he took possession of the forts of Kaskaskia, Cahokia, and St. Vincent, the latter now the Vincennes of Indiana, was one of the most romantic episodes in our western history. It made known the fertile plains of Illinois to the people of the Atlantic states, exciting an emigration to the banks of the Mississippi. Some of those in that expedition afterward were among the first emigrants. Prior to this, the only settlements in Illinois, were the old French villages of Kaskaskia, Cahokia, Peoria, Prairie du Rocher, Fort Chartres, Fort Massac, Village a Cote, Prairie du Pont, and a few families scattered along the Wabash and Illinois. In October, 1778, the general assembly of Virginia passed an act to organize the county of Illinois. In 1784, Virginia ceded her claims to the territory north-west of the Ohio to the United States. This, by the ordinance of 1787, was erected into the *North-west Territory*. Still the Illinois country remained without any organized government until March, 1790, when Gov. St. Clair organized St. Clair county.

The first settlement in Illinois by emigrants from the United States, was in 1781, near Bellefontaine, Monroe county, in the south-western part of the state. It was made by James Moore, with his family, accompanied by James Garrison, Robert Kidd, Shadrach Bond, and Larken Rutherford. Their route out was through the wilderness from Virginia to the Ohio, then down that stream to the Mississippi, and up the latter to Kaskaskia. Part of them settled in the American bottom, near Harrisonville. This station afterward became known as the block-house fort. Other parties joined them and the settlements increased. They, however, suffered much from the Indians until Wayne's treaty, in 1795, brought peace. Many were killed, others taken captives, and often while laboring in the field they were obliged to carry their rifles, and also often at night compelled to keep guard.

In 1800, Illinois formed part of a separate territory by the name of *Indiana*, in conjunction with the state now bearing that name. A second division took place in 1809, and the western portion of Indiana was formed into a separate territory bearing the name of Illinois. In 1818, Illinois was erected into a separate state. Hon. Ninian Edwards, chief justice of Kentucky, was chosen governor, and Nathaniel Pope, Esq., secretary. Since that period it has rapidly gone forward, increasing in population, wealth and power.

In the year 1812, Gen. Hull, who surrendered Detroit into the hands of the British, directed Capt. Heald, who commanded Fort Dearborn, at Chicago to distribute his stores to the Indians, and retire to Fort Wayne. Not having full confidence in the Indians, he threw the powder into the well and wasted the whisky. As these were the articles they most wanted, they were so exasperated that they fell upon the garrison, after they had proceeded two miles from the fort, and massacred 41 of them, with 2 women and 12 children, the latter tomahawked in a wagon by one young savage.

In 1840, the Mormons being driven out of Missouri, located a city on the east bank of the Mississippi River, which they called *Nauvoo*. They had extraordinary privileges granted them by the state. But here, as elsewhere, numerous difficulties arose between them and the inhabitants in the vicinity. The military were called out by the governor to suppress the disorders which arose. Joseph Smith, the Mormon prophet and leader, with his brother Hiram, were imprisoned in a jail in Carthage. On June 27, 1844, they were both killed by a mob, which broke into their place of confinement. The Mormons, soon after this event, began their movement toward the Rocky Mountains.

At the time of the first settlement of Illinois by the French, it is supposed that within the present limits of the state, there were some eight or nine thousand Indians. They are described, by travelers, as having been remarkably handsome, kind, and well mannered. When the French first came they were feasted by the natives in four courses, the first of hominy, the second of fish, the third of dog, which the Frenchmen appear to have declined, and the whole concluded with roasted buffalo. Few or none of the descendants of the tribes occupying this region, now linger within or around it, their titles having been extinguished from time to time by treaties with the United States government. The white inhabitants were somewhat annoyed by hostile Indians during the war of 1812, and also in 1822, during

southern points of the Grand Prairie are formed in Jackson county, and extend in a north-eastern course, varying in width from one to twelve miles, through Perry, Washington, Jefferson, Marion, Fayette, Effingham, Coles, Champaign, and Iroquois counties, where it becomes connected with the prairies that project eastward from the Illinois River. A large arm lies in Marion county, between the waters of Crooked creek and the east fork of the Kaskaskia River, where the Vincennes road passes through. This part alone is frequently called the Grand Prairie.

For agricultural purposes, Illinois is unsurpassed by any state in the Union. In some of her river bottoms the rich soil is 25 feet deep. The great American bottom, lying on the Mississippi, 80 miles in length, is of exceeding fertility, and has been cultivated for 100 years without apparent deterioration. Illinois is the greatest corn producing state in the Union; its yield in 1860 was estimated at 100,000,000 of bushels, and the average yield per acre at over 50 bushels.

Illinois is rich in minerals. In the north-west part of the state vast beds of lead ore abound. Bituminous coal is found in almost every county, and may be often obtained without excavation. Iron ore is found in many localities, and copper, zinc, etc. There are salt springs in the southern part of the state from which salt is manufactured, and also medicinal springs in various places. Illinois is most favorably situated for internal commerce. By means of the great rivers on her borders, Lake Michigan at the north-east, and by her magnificent system of railroads, she has great facilities for communication in every direction. Population, in 1810, was 12,282; in 1830, 157,445; in 1850, 851,470; in 1860, 1,691,238.

---

CHICAGO, the most populous commercial city of the north-west, is on the western side of Lake Michigan, about 30 miles northward from its south end, at the mouth of Chicago River, on the margin of a prairie of several miles in width. It is 928 miles from New York, 278 from Detroit, 180 from Galena, 285 from St. Louis, 300 from Cincinnati, and 183 from Springfield. Population, in 1840, 4,853; in 1850, 29,963; and in 1860, 109,420.

The following sketch of the history of Chicago is given in a recent publication:

The first explorers of Lake Michigan, the first white men to pitch their tents on the Chicago prairie, and to haul up their boats upon its river banks and lake shore, were the French Jesuit missionaries and fur traders, under the guidance of Nicholas Perrot, who was also acting as the agent of the government in the west. This was in the latter part of the year 1669. At that time this territory was in the possession of the Miami tribe of Indians, but subsequently the Pottawatomies crowded back the Miamis, and became the sole possessors, until the year 1795, when they became parties to the treaty with Wayne, by which a tract of land six miles square at the mouth of the Chicago River, was ceded to the United States—the first extinction of Indian title to the land on which Chicago is built. For nearly a hundred years during the time of the French possession, and after its cession to the English, Chicago has little mention in history.

During this time it is only known from incidental circumstances, that in those dark days of French possession, there was a fort near the mouth of the river, that there were Indian villages near the Calumet and on the Des Plaines, that here were the roving grounds of the Pottawatomies, and that from the head waters of the Illinois to the Chicago River, was the common portage for the trade and transit of the goods and furs between the Indians and the traders, and that the shipping point was from the port at Chicago. The few white men who were there



were there not for the purpose of making settlements, but simply to carry on a trade with the Indians, the gain from which must have been of no inconsiderable amount. They were men of limited education and could not have been expected to have any accounts of their adventures. This state of things existed until the close of the general western Indian war, soon after the termination of the war of the revolution. During this war the intrigue of the English was constantly exciting the Indians to warfare, to such a degree that, after peace was declared between



*Chicago in 1831.*

Fort Dearborn is seen in the central part, on a slightly elevated point, on the south side of Chicago River, near the lake there shown in front.

the old and the new country, a general war of the Indians against the United States broke out. This war continued until 1795 when, after having been severely punished by Gen. Wayne, the chiefs of the several tribes assembled, by his invi-

fall and spring, bringing the season's supply of goods and stores for the fort, and taking away the stock of furs and peltries which had accumulated. Mr. Kinzie pursued the business of fur trading until the breaking out of hostilities with the Indians, which resulted in the massacre of 1812. The friendly feelings which had been cultivated between himself and the Indians, preserved himself and family from the fate which befell his neighbors of the fort. Removing for a time, in 1816 he returned to Chicago, and reopened the trade with the Indians, residing there until the time of his death, in 1828.

It was a saying with the Indians that "the first white man who settled there was a negro," by which was meant Jean Baptiste Point-au-Sable, who, in 1796, built the first house in Chicago, which he afterward sold to Le Mai, who subsequently sold it to Mr. Kinzie. In 1812 there were but five houses outside of the fort, all of which, with the exception of that owned by Mr. Kinzie, were destroyed at the time of the massacre. In August, 1816, a treaty was concluded by commissioners appointed by the government, with the various Indian tribes, by which the country between Chicago and the waters of the Illinois River was ceded to the United States on the 4th of July.

In the same year, the troops again returned to their former locality, and a new fort was erected, under the direction of Capt. Hezekiah Bradley, then commander. It stood upon the same ground as the former one, and remained until the summer of 1856, when it was demolished to make room for the increasing amount of business. The reoccupancy of the fort by the troops continued until May, 1823, after which time it was occupied by the Indian agent, and used for the temporary accommodation of families of residents recently arrived. On the 10th of August, 1828, the fort was again occupied by a company of volunteers, and afterward by two companies of regular troops, under the command of Major Fowle and Captain Scott. These last remained until May, 1831, when the fort was given in charge of George W. Dole, as agent for the government.

On the breaking out of the Black Hawk war, in 1832, it was reoccupied by a detachment under Gen. Scott, until the removal of the Indians, in 1836, and, until near the time of its demolition, was held by the government for the occasional use of its army officers, engineers and agents connected with the public works. From 1816 to 1830, Chicago had gained the number of twelve or fifteen houses, with a population of less than one hundred. In 1818, the public square, where now stands the court house, was a pond, on whose banks the Indians had trapped the muskrat, and where the first settlers hunted ducks. This pond had an outlet in a "slough," as it was then called, which passed over the present site of the Tremont House, entering the river at the end of State-street. Along the shores of the river the wild onion was found in great abundance, to which the Indians gave the name *Chi-kajo*, and from which the city doubtless derived its name. In the autumn of 1829, the town of Chicago was laid out, which is the part now known on the maps as the "original town."

The site of Chicago is low, being but about five feet above the lake, but sufficiently elevated to prevent inundation. "The general direction of the lake shore here, is north and south. The water, except at the mouth of the river, is shoal, and vessels missing the entrance ground, go to pieces in a storm, within 100 rods of the shore. The harbor of Chicago is the river, and nothing more. It is a short, deep, sluggish stream, creeping through the black, fat mud of the prairie, and in some places would hardly be thought worthy of a name; but it makes itself wonderfully useful here. Outside of its mouth a vessel has no protection, nor are there any piers or wharves. The mouth of the river has been docked and dredged out, to afford a more easy entrance; but, after you are once in, it narrows to a mere canal, from 50 to 75 yards in width. The general course of the river, for about three fourths of a mile, is at right angles with the lake shore, and this portion is what is known as *the Chicago River*. It here divides, or, more properly, two branches unite to form it, coming from opposite directions, and at nearly

right angles to the main stream. These are called, respectively, the 'North Branch' and the 'South Branch,' and are each navigable for some four miles, giving, in the aggregate, a river front of some 15 or 16 miles, capable of being increased by canals and slips, some of which have already been constructed. Into the 'South Branch' comes the Illinois canal, extending from this point 100 miles to LaSalle, on the Illinois River forming water communication between the lakes and the Mississippi. For the want of a map, take the letter H; call the upright column on the right hand the lake shore; let the cross-bar represent Chicago River, the left hand column will stand for the two branches, and you have a plan of the water lines of the city of Chicago, which will answer very well for all purposes of general description.



private, comparing well with any city in this country or any other. The shore of the lake and northern parts of the city, are occupied with the finest of residences. Some of the most remarkable public buildings are, the Court House, the Merchants Exchange, the Marine Hospital, the Medical College, the Second Presbyterian Church, etc. Burch's and Wadsworth's blocks, on Lake-street, are rows of iron front stores, that, in extent and beauty, have no equal in any business houses in any city of Europe.

A very elegant building material has recently been brought into use. It is found in great abundance about 20 miles from the city, on the line of the Illinois canal. "It is a compact lime-stone, of a pale yellow shade, somewhat lighter than the celebrated Caen stone of France, now so fashionable in New York. The grain is so fine that the fracture, or cut surface, resembles that of chalk in texture. It is durable, is easily wrought, and the color is peculiarly pleasing and grateful to the eye. There is another stone of similar texture, of the color of freshly fractured slate, or of the mark made on a slate by a pencil; but it is not so beautiful as the kind before mentioned. It soils readily, and has, at a short distance, the effect of a dirty white. There are also other architectural stones in considerable abundance and variety; but none of great beauty or importance have come under our observation. The Presbyterian Church on Wabash Avenue, is built of a blue, bituminous lime-stone, the pitchy matter of which has exuded and run down the sides, giving the building the appearance of having a partial coat of tar. The general impression it produces, is that of great antiquity; and if this idea could be preserved and harmonized by the early pointed gothic, and a good growth of ivy, the effect would be very fine."

Until 1856, most of the streets of Chicago were planked, and the buildings then erected were generally without cellars. As a consequence, in the spring of the year, the ground asserted its original character of swamp. The planks actually floated, and as the heavy wagons passed along, the muddy water gushed out on every side. Since 1856, such a grade has been established, that when finished, will raise the entire city from two to five feet.

"There is, with almost every block of buildings, a change of grade, sometimes of one foot, sometimes of three feet, sometimes of five. These ascents or descents are made by steps, or by short, steep, inclined planes of boards, with or without cleats or cross pieces, to prevent slipping, according to the fancy of the adjoining proprietor who erects them. The profile of a Chicago sidewalk would resemble the profile of the Erie canal, where the locks are most plenty. It is one continual succession of ups and downs. The reason of this diversity is, that it was found necessary, at an early period in the history of the place, to raise the grade of the streets. It was afterward found necessary to raise the grade still higher, and again still higher—as each building is erected, its foundation and the sidewalk adjoining have been made to correspond to the grade then last established, and so it will not happen until the city is entirely rebuilt, that the proper grade will be uniformly attained. In the mean time, the present state of things will repress undue curiosity in the streets, and keep fire-engines off the sidewalks, which is a great point gained."

The process of *raising* of the houses and stores, in Chicago, is one of great interest, literally, a method of digging a great city out of the mud. "Buildings of brick or stone, 150 feet by 200, and five stories high, are raised up several feet by a system of screws, without a crack or the displacement of a single thing. A hotel contracts to be lifted up. In a short time 2,000

crowds are under it and little by little the house rises. Nothing is changed within. The kitchen cooks, the dining room eats, the bar drinks, and all the rooms smoke as if nothing was going on! A block of stores and offices



of three stories; a second four-story block of three stories, and a five-story block of four stories, at the corner of Clark street—these all presenting an unbroken front, in the heart of our city, and filled with occupants.

This absence from annoyance to the merchants and the public is due to the skill with which the contractors have hung the sidewalks to the block itself, and carried up the same with the rise of the building. The block has been raised four feet eight inches, the required height, in five days, ending with Friday last, and the masons are now busy putting in the permanent supports. The entire work will occupy about four weeks.

An estimate from a reliable source makes the entire weight thus raised to be about 35,000 tons. So carefully has it been done, that not a pane of glass has been broken, nor a crack in masonry appeared. The internal order of the block has prevailed undisturbed.

The process of raising, as indicated above, is by the screw, at 6,000 of which, three inches in diameter and of three eighths thread, 600 men have been employed, each man in charge of from eight to ten screws. A complete system of signals was kept in operation, and by these the workmen passed, each through his series, giving each screw a quarter turn, then returning to repeat the same. Five days' labor saw the immense weight rise through four feet eight inches, to where it now stands on temporary supports, rapidly being replaced by permanent foundations. The work, as it stands, is worth going miles to see, and has drawn the admiration of thousands within the past week.

The bridges of Chicago are among the curiosities of the place. The numerous branches of the river require a large number of bridges. The river being navigable, and but little below the level of the streets, compels all of these to be made draw bridges. These are hung in the middle, and turn



*South west View of the Railroad Depot, Grain Houses, Chicago.*

The Illinois Central Passenger, and the freight depot, etc., are seen in the central part. Sturges and Buckingham's grain houses standing on the lake shore, appear on the right; each of which will contain 75,000 bushels of grain; enough, it is estimated, to feed the entire population of the city for five years; 15,000 bushels can be received and stored in each of them in a single day.

on a pivot, the motive power being two men standing there with a cross-bar. The operation of turning a bridge, occupies about two minutes. While the process is going on, a closely packed row of vehicles, sometimes, accumulates of a quarter of a mile in length. Policemen are stationed at either end, to prevent persons from driving, jumping, or being pushed into the water.

The manufacturing establishments of Chicago are numerous, consisting of

iron foundries and machine shops, steam flouring, saw and planing mills, manufactories of agricultural implements, etc. Numerous steamboats and vessels ply between this place and Buffalo, and the various places on the Upper Lakes, and a direct trade is had, by sailing vessels, with Europe, via the lakes, Welland canal, River St. Lawrence, and the Atlantic Ocean. The city is a great shipping point for an immense and fertile region. The Illinois and Michigan canal is 60 feet wide at the top, six feet deep, and 107 miles long, including five miles of river navigation. Through this is brought a large amount of produce from the south and south-west. This and the railroads radiating from Chicago, add to the vast accumulation which is shipped here for the Atlantic sea-board. Chicago is within a short distance from extensive coal fields, and is the natural outlet for the produce of one of the richest agricultural sections of the Union. Great quantities of lumber are also brought here by lake navigation.

The imports of Chicago, in 1858, a year of general depression, were \$91,000,000, and the exports \$83,000,000 in value, equal to one quarter of the whole foreign commerce of the United States. The tonnage was 67,000 tons, seven eighths of which was in sailing crafts, and the remainder by steamers.

The grain trade of Chicago is, perhaps, the greatest of any place in the world, averaging, at present, about 30,000,000 of bushels yearly. The grain houses are all situated on the bank of the river and its branches, with railroad tracks running in the rear, so that a train of cars loaded with grain may be standing opposite one end of a large elevating warehouse, being emptied by elevators, at the rate of from 6 to 8,000 bushels per hour, while at the other end the same grain may be running into a couple of propellers, and be on its way to Buffalo, Montreal, and other places within six or seven hours.

These ill timed, and as it proved afterward, fatal orders of Hull, were obeyed, so far as to evacuate the fort; but even this was done by Heald, in spite of the remonstrances of his officers, who were satisfied of the evil designs of the Indians. On the 12th, a council was held with the Indians, at which Capt. Heald informed them of his intention to distribute among them the goods stored in the factory, together with the ammunition and provisions of the garrison. On the next day the goods were disposed of as promised; but fearing the Indians might make a bad use of liquor and ammunition, Heald gave orders for their destruction. During the night the contents of the liquor barrels were poured into the river, and the powder thrown into the well. This coming to the knowledge of the Indians, exasperated them to a high degree, as they prized these articles more than all the rest.

The 15th of August was the day fixed for leaving the post. The day previous, Capt. Wells, a relative of Capt. Heald, arrived with an escort of 15 friendly Miami Indians from Fort Wayne. He had heard of the orders for the evacuation of the fort, and realizing the danger of the garrison incumbered with the women and children, marching through the territory of the hostile Pottawatomies, hastened to dissuade his relative from leaving the fort. But he arrived too late, steps had been taken, which made it as equally dangerous to remain.

"The fatal morning of the 15th, at length arrived. All things were in readiness, and nine o'clock was the hour named for starting. Mr. Kinzie had volunteered to accompany the troops in their march, and had entrusted his family to the care of some friendly Indians, who had promised to convey them in a boat around the head of Lake Michigan to a point on the St. Joseph's River; there to be joined by the troops, should the prosecution of their march be permitted them. Early in the morning Mr. Kinzie received a message from To-pee-nee-bee, a chief of the St. Joseph's band, informing him that mischief was intended by the Pottawatomies who had engaged to escort the detachment; and urging him to relinquish his design of accompanying the troops by land, promising him that the boat containing himself and family, should be permitted to pass in safety to St. Joseph's.

Mr. Kinzie declined, according to this proposal, as he believed that his presence might operate as a restraint upon the fury of the savages, so warmly were the greater part of them attached to himself and his family. The party in the boat consisted of Mrs. Kinzie and her four younger children, their nurse Grutte, a clerk of Mr. Kinzie's, two servants and the boatmen, beside the two Indians who acted as their protectors. The boat started, but had scarcely reached the mouth of the river, which, it will be recollected, was here half a mile below the fort, when another messenger from To-pee-nee-bee arrived, to detain them where they were. In breathless expectation sat the wife and mother. She was a woman of uncommon energy and strength of character, yet her heart died within her as she folded her arms around her helpless infants, and gazed upon the march of her husband and eldest child to certain destruction.

As the troops left the fort, the band struck up the *Dead March*. On they came in military array, but with solemn mien. Capt. Wells took the lead at the head of his little band of Miamis. He had blackened his face before leaving the garrison, in token of his impending fate. They took their route along the lake shore. When they reached the point where commenced a range of sand hills, intervening between the prairie and the beach, the escort of Pottawatomies, in number about 500, kept the level of the prairie, instead of continuing along the beach with the Americans and Miamis. They had marched about half a mile south of the present site of the Round House of the Illinois Central Railroad, when Capt. Wells, who had kept somewhat in advance with his Miamis, came riding furiously back. 'They are about to attack us,' shouted he; 'form, instantly, and charge upon them.' Scarcely were the words uttered, when a volley was showered from among the sand hills. The troops were hastily brought into line, and



charged up the bank. One man, a veteran of 70 winters, fell as they ascended. The remainder of the scene is best described in the words of an eye-witness and participator in the tragedy, Mrs. Helm, the wife of Capt. (then Lieutenant) Helm and step-daughter of Mr. Kinzie.

"After we had left the bank, the firing became general. The Miamis fled at the outset. Their chief rode up to the Pottawatomies and said, 'You have deceived the Americans and us. You have done a bad action, and (brandishing his tomahawk) I will be first to head a party of Americans to return and punish your treachery.' So saying, he galloped after his companions, who were now scouring across the prairies.

The troops behaved most gallantly. They were but a handful, but they seemed resolved to sell their lives as dearly as possible. Our horses pranced and bounded and could hardly be restrained as the balls whistled among them. I drew off a little, and gazed upon my husband and father, who were yet unharmed. I felt that my hour was come, and endeavored to forget those I loved, and prepare myself for my approaching fate.

"While I was thus engaged, the surgeon, Dr. Van Voorhees, came up. He was badly wounded. His horse had been shot under him, and he had received a ball in his leg. Every muscle of his face was quivering with the agony of terror. He said to me—'Do you think they will take our lives? I am badly wounded, but think not mortally. Perhaps we might purchase our lives by promising them a large reward. Do you think there is *any* chance?'

"Dr. Van Voorhees, said I, 'do not let us waste the few moments that yet remain to us, in such vain hopes. Our fate is inevitable. In a few moments we must appear before the bar of God. Let us make what preparation is yet in our power.

"*'Oh! I can not die,'* exclaimed he, *'I am not fit to die—if I had but a short time to prepare—death is awful!'* I pointed to Ensign Ronan, who, though mortally wounded and nearly down, was still fighting, with desperation, on one knee.

"'Look at that man,' said I, 'at least he dies like a soldier.' 'Yes,' replied the unfortunate man, with a convulsive gasp, 'but he has no terrors of the future—he is an unbeliever!'

his hand a scalp, which by the black ribbon around the queue, I recognized as that of Capt. Wells, I dragged my fainting steps to one of the wigwams.

"The wife of Wau-bee-nee-mah, a chief from the Illinois River, was standing near, and seeing my exhausted condition she siezed a kettle, dipped up some water from a stream that flowed near, threw into it some maple sugar, and stirring it up with her hand gave it me to drink. This act of kindness, in the midst of so many many horrors, touched me most sensibly, but my attention was soon diverted to other objects.

"The fort had become a scene of plunder to such as remained after the troops marched out. The cattle had been shot down as they ran at large, and lay dead or dying around. This work of butchery had commenced just as we were leaving the fort. I well remembered a remark of Ensign Ronan, as the firing went on. 'Such,' turning to me, 'is to be our fate—to be shot down like brutes!' 'Well sir,' said the commanding officer, who overheard him, 'are you afraid?' 'No,' replied the high spirited young man, 'I can march up to the enemy where you dare not show your face;' and his subsequent gallant behavior showed this to be no idle boast.

"As the noise of the firing grew gradually less, and the stragglers from the victorious party came dropping in, I received confirmation of what my father had hurriedly communicated in our *rencontre* on the lake shore; namely, that the whites had surrendered after the loss of about two thirds of their number. They had stipulated, through the interpreter, Peresh Leclerc, for the preservation of their lives, and those of the remaining women and children, and for their delivery at some of the British posts, unless ransomed by traders in the Indian country. It appears that the wounded prisoners were not considered as included in the stipulation, and a horrible scene ensued upon their being brought into camp.

"An old squaw, infuriated by the loss of friends, or excited by the sanguinary scenes around her, seemed possessed by a demoniac ferocity. She siezed a stable fork and assaulted one miserable victim, who lay groaning and writhing in the agony of his wounds, aggravated by the scorching beams of the sun. With a delicacy of feeling scarcely to have been expected under such circumstances, Wau-bee-nee-mah stretched a mat across two poles, between me and this dreadful scene. I was thus spared, in some degree, a view of its horrors, although I could not entirely close my ears to the cries of the sufferer. The following night five more of the wounded prisoners were tomahawked.

"The Americans, after their first attack by the Indians, charged upon those who had concealed themselves in a sort of ravine, intervening between the sand banks and the prairie. The latter gathered themselves into a body, and after some hard fighting, in which the number of whites had become reduced to 28, this little band succeeded in breaking through the enemy, and gaining a rising ground, not far from the Oak Woods. The contest now seemed hopeless, and Lieut. Helm sent Peresh Leclerc, a half-breed boy in the service of Mr. Kinzie, who had accompanied the detachment and fought manfully on their side, to propose terms of capitulation. It was stipulated that the lives of all the survivors should be spared, and a ransom permitted as soon as practicable.

"But, in the mean time, a horrible scene had been enacted. One young savage, climbing into the baggage-wagon, containing the children of the white families, 12 in number, tomahawked the children of the entire group. This was during the engagement near the sand hills. When Capt. Wells, who was fighting near, beheld it, he exclaimed: 'Is that their game, butchering the women and children? *Then I will kill too!*' So saying, he turned his horse's head, and started for the Indian camp, near the fort, where had been left their squaws and children.

"Several Indians pursued him as he galloped along. He laid himself flat on the neck of his horse, loading and firing in that position, as he would occasionally turn on his pursurers. At length their balls took effect, killing his horse, and severely wounding himself. At this moment he was met by *Winnemeg* and *Wau-ben-see*, who endeavored to save him from the savages who had now overtaken him. As they supported him along, after having disengaged him from his horse, he received his death-blow from another Indian, *Pee-so-tum*, who stabbed him in the back.

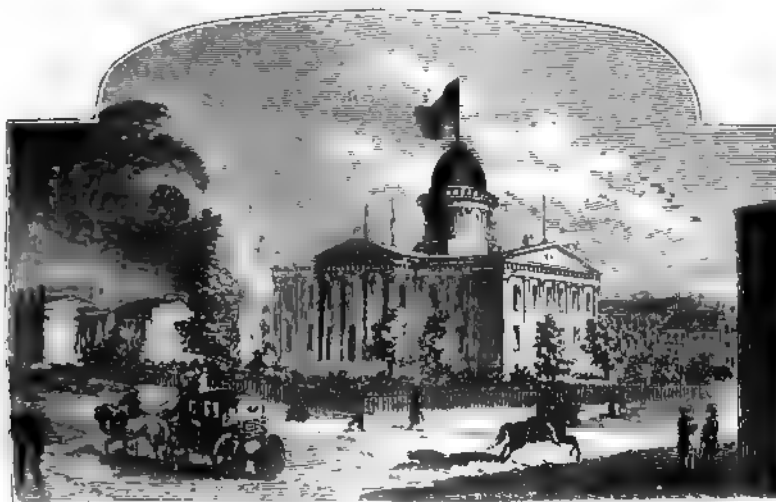
"The heroic resolution of one of the soldier's wives deserves to be recorded. She was a Mrs. Corbin, and had, from the first, expressed the determination never to fall into the hands of the savages believing that their prisoners were always subjected to tortures worse than death. When, therefore, a party came upon her, to make her a prisoner, she fought with desperation, refusing to surrender, although assured, by signs, of safety and kind treatment, and literally suffered herself to be cut to pieces, rather than become their captive.

"There was a Sergeant Holt, who, early in the engagement, received a ball in the neck. Finding himself badly wounded, he gave his sword to his wife who was on horseback near him, telling her to defend herself -he then made for the lake, to keep out of the way of the balls. Mrs. Holt rode a very fine horse, which the Indians were desirous of possessing, and they therefore attacked her, in hopes of dismounting her. They fought only with the butt-ends of their guns, for their object was not to kill her. She hacked and hewed at their pieces as they were thrust against her, now on this side, now on that. Finally, she broke loose from them, and dashed out into the prairie. The Indians pursued her, shouting and laughing, and now and then calling out: 'The brave woman! do not hurt her!' At length they overtook her again, and while she was engaged with two or three in front, one succeeded in seizing her by the neck behind, and dragging her, although a large and powerful woman, from her horse. Notwithstanding that their guns had been so hacked and injured, and even themselves cut severely they seemed to regard her only with admiration. They took her to a trader on the Illinois River, by whom she was restored to her friends, after having received every kindness during her captivity."

"The heart of Capt. Wells was taken out, and cut into pieces, and distributed among the tribes. His mutilated remains remained unburied until the next day, when Billy Caldwell gathered up his head in one place, and mangled body in another, and buried them in the sand. The family of Mr Kinzie had been taken from the boat to their house, by friendly Indians, and there strictly guarded. Very soon a very hostile party of the Pottawatomie nation arrived from the Wabash, and it required all the skill and bravery of *Black Partridge*, *Wau ben see*, *Billy Caldwell* (who arrived at a critical moment), and other friendly Indians, to protect

River and Milwaukee. The largest proportion were taken to Detroit, and ransomed the following spring. Some, however, remained in captivity another year, and experienced more kindness than was expected from an enemy so merciless.

Captain (subsequently Major) Heald, his wife and family, settled in the county of St. Charles, Mo., after the war, about 1817, where he died about 15 years since. He was respected and beloved by his acquaintances. His health was impaired from the wounds he received."



*North western view of the State House, Springfield.*

The engraving shows the appearance of the State Capitol, as seen from the Mayor's office, in Washington-street. The Court House and the Bank building are seen on the left.

SPRINGFIELD, the capital of Illinois, is situated near the center of the state, four miles S. from Sangamon River, on the border of a rich and beautiful prairie, 97 miles from St. Louis, 75 N.E. from Alton, and 188 S.W. from Chicago. It is laid out with great regularity on what was formerly an open prairie, the streets being wide and straight, and ornamented with shade trees. The state capitol stands on a square of three acres in the center of the city, which is beautifully adorned with trees, shrubbery and flowers. From the unusual attention given to the cultivation of shrubbery and flowers, Springfield is sometimes fancifully and pleasantly termed the "*Flower City*." It contains the governor's house, court house, 12 churches, 4 banking houses, the Illinois State University, and in 1860 6,499 inhabitants.

The first settlers of Springfield appear to have been several members of a family by the name of Kelly, who, sometime during the year 1818 or 1819, settled upon the present site of the city; one of them, John Kelly, erected his rude cabin upon the spot where stands the building known as the "Garrett House;" this was the first habitation erected in the city, and, perhaps, also, in the county of Sangamon. Another of the Kellys built his cabin westward of the first, and near the spot where stands the residence of Mrs. Torrey; and the third near or upon the spot where A. G. Herndon resides. A second family, by the name of Duggett, settled in that portion of the western part of the city known by the early inhabitants as "Newsonville," sometime in the early part of 1820; and some half dozen other families were added to the new settlement during the year 1821.

The original name of Springfield was Calhoun. At a special term of the county commissioners' court, held in April, 1821, at Kelly's house, they designated a certain point in the prairie, near John Kelly's field, on the waters of Spring creek, as a temporary seat of justice for the county, and that "said county seat should be called and known by the name of Springfield." The first court house and jail was built in the latter part of 1821, at the N. W. corner of Second and Jefferson-streets. The town was surveyed and platted by James C. Stephenson, Esq., and he is said to have received block 21 for his services. Town lots, at that period, could not have been considered very valuable as tradition says he proposed to give Dr. Merryman one fourth of the block for his pointer dog to which he took a fancy, and which offer was rejected. In 1823, Springfield did not contain more than a dozen log cabins, which were scattered about in the vicinity of where the court house then stood, and the Sangamon River was the boundary line of settlements in the northern part of the state. The site of Springfield was originally an open prairie, destitute of trees or shrubbery where the state house now stands, was formerly a kind of swamp, where, during the winter, the boys amused themselves in skating.

The first tavern in Springfield was an old fashioned two story log house, kept by a person named Price, which stood where the residence of Charles Lorch now stands. The first tavern of much pretension was the old "Indian Queen Hotel," built by A. O. Herndon. The first store, for the sale of dry goods, in Springfield, was opened by Elijah Iles, now occupied by John Hay.

In 1837, the seat of government for the state was removed from Vandalia to Springfield, and the first session of the legislature here was in the winter of 1839-40. The senate held its session in the old Methodist church, and the house of representatives met in the second Presbyterian church. In 1840, Springfield received a city charter. Benjamin S. Clement was elected the first mayor, and Jas. R. Gray, Joseph Klein, Washington Iles, and Wm. Prentiss, aldermen. The St. Louis, Alton and Chicago Railroad was commenced in Aug. 1850, and was finished from Alton to Springfield, Sept., 1852. From this period Springfield has rapidly advanced in wealth and population.

Springfield is noted as having been the home of Abraham Lincoln, president of the United States. He is a descendant of the pioneers of Kentucky.



REMINISCENCE OF ABRAHAM LINCOLN,

His grandfather removed from Virginia at an early day, and finally fell on the frontiers beneath the tomahawk of the savage. His son, Thomas, and the father of Abraham, traveled about from neighborhood to neighborhood, working as a laborer, until he finally settled in what was then Hardin, now Larrue county, Ky., and there, in 1809, was born the subject of this sketch. When in his eighth year, the family removed to Spencer Co., Ind. When Abra-

as 21 years of age, they again emigrated to Macon, Illinois. Soon he engaged as a flat boatman on the Mississippi, then he took charge of a mill at New Salem, and on the outbreak of the Black Hawk war was chosen captain of a company of volunteers. In 1834 he was, for the first time, elected to the legislature of Illinois, and soon after commenced the study of law. In 1837 he removed to Springfield and entered upon his professional career. In 1840, and again in 1844, he was one of the candidates on the Whig ticket in Illinois; in 1846 was elected to congress for the Springfield district. In 1858, he was brought prominently before the public by his memorable senatorial contest with the distinguished Stephen A. Douglass. This was the final point in his career which led to his election and subsequent election, by the Republican party, to the Presidency.

His history illustrates the power of natural capacity, joined to industry; to overcome poverty and other obstacles in the way of obtaining an education, in a country whose institutions give full freedom to the exercise of the human faculties.

Shelbyville, a small village and the county seat of Randolph county, is on the Kentucky River, 10 miles above its confluence with the Mississippi, and on the east of land between them, two miles from the latter, and 142 miles from Springfield. It has the distinction of being the oldest town in Illinois, perhaps, in the whole western states. It was founded by Father Gravier, a French missionary, some where about the year 1693. It was, at first, only a missionary station inhabited by the natives. In 1763, when ceded by the French to the English, it contained about 130 families. It was the capital of the territory, and retained that rank until 1818.

George Hall, in his "Sketches of the West," gives a pleasant picture of the characteristics of the French settlers in this region. Says he:

"They made no attempt to acquire land from the Indians, to organize a social system, to introduce municipal regulations, or to establish military defenses; but they obeyed the priests and the king's officers, and enjoyed the present, without troubling their heads about the future. They seem to have been even careless of the acquisition of property, and its transmission to their heirs. Finding themselves in a fruitful country, abounding in game, where the necessaries of life were procured with little labor, where no restraints were imposed by government, and neither tribute nor personal service was exacted, they were content to enjoy an ambitious peace, and comfortable poverty. They took possession of so much of the vacant land around them as they were disposed to till, and no more.

Their agriculture was rude, and even to this day, some of the implements and modes of cultivation, brought from France a century ago, are unchanged by the *march of mind*, or the hand of innovation. Their houses were comfortable, and they reared fruits and flowers, evincing, in this respect, attention to comfort and luxury, which has not been practiced among the American first settlers, but in the accumulation of property, and in the trials of industry, they were indolent and improvident, rearing only the basins of life, and living from generation to generation without change of sentiment.

The only new articles which the French adopted, in consequence of their residence, were those connected with the fur trade. The few who were engaged in merchandise turned their attention almost exclusively to the trade with the Indians, while a large number became hunters and boatmen. The *engagés*, and *couriers des bois*, as they are called, form a peculiar race. They were active, sprightly and remarkably expert in their vocation. From the vivacity of the French character, they have little of the intemperance and coarseness usually found among the boatmen and mariners. They are under fatigue, and endure an astonishing degree of toil and exposure to the elements. Accustomed to live in the open air, they pass through every extreme, and sudden vicissitudes of climate with little apparent inconvenience. They are managed with expertness, and even grace, and their toil enlivened by success. As hunters, they have roved over the whole of the wide plain of the western Rocky Mountains, sharing the hospitality of the Indians, abiding for long and even permanently, with the tribes, and sometimes seeking their marriages. As boatmen, they navigate the birch canoe to the sources of the great rivers, and pass from one river to another, by laboriously carrying the cargo of merchandise, and the boat itself, across mountains, or through swamps, so that no obstacle stops their progress. Like the Indian, they can live without condiment or bread, like him they sleep in the open air, or pluck the water at any season, without injury.

The French had also a fort on the Ohio, about thirty-six miles above the junction of that river with the Mississippi, of which the Indians obtained possession by a singular stratagem. This was just above the site of Metropolis City

owner of a village lot has a common, but not an individual right. In some cases this tract embraced several thousand acres.

By this arrangement, something like a community system existed in their intercourse. If the head of a family was sick, met with a casualty, or was absent as an *engagé*, his family sustained little inconvenience. His plat in the common field was cultivated by his neighbors, and the crop gathered. A pleasant custom existed in these French villages not thirty years since, and which had come down from the remotest period.

The husbandman on his return at evening from his daily toil, was always met by his affectionate *femme* with the friendly kiss, and very commonly with one, perhaps two of the youngest children, to receive the same salutation from *le pere*. This daily interview was at the gate of the door yard, and in view of all the villagers. The simple-hearted people were a happy and contented race. A few traits of these ancient characteristics remain, but most of the descendants of the French are fully Americanized.

The romantic details of the conquest of Kaskaskia, in the war of the Revolution, by the Virginians, under Clark, we take from Monette :

The whole of the Illinois country being, at that time, within the chartered limits of Virginia, Col. George Rogers Clark, an officer of extraordinary genius, who had recently emigrated to Kentucky, with slight aid from the mother state, projected and carried out a secret expedition for the reduction of these posts, the great fountains of Indian massacre.

About the middle of June (1778), Clark, by extraordinary exertions, assembled at the Falls of the Ohio six incomplete companies. From these he selected about 150 frontier men, and descended the Ohio in keel-boats *en route* for Kaskaskia; on their way down they learned, by a messenger, of the alliance of France with the United States. About forty miles from the mouth of the Ohio, having first concealed their boats by sinking them in the river, they commenced their march toward Kaskaskia. Their route was through a pathless wilderness, interspersed with morasses, and almost impassable to any except backwoodsmen. After several days of great fatigue and hardships, they arrived, unperceived, in the evening of the 4th of July, in the vicinity of the town. In the dead of night Clark divided his little force into two divisions. One division took possession of the town while the inhabitants were asleep; with the other Clark in person crossed to the opposite side of the Kaskaskia River, and secured possession of Fort Gage. So little apprehensive was he of danger, that the commandant, Rocheblave, had not even posted a solitary sentinel, and that officer was awakened by the side of his wife to find himself a prisoner of war.

The town, containing about 250 dwellings, was completely surrounded, and all avenues of escape carefully guarded. The British had cunningly impressed the French with a horror of Virginians, representing them as bloodthirsty and cruel in the extreme. Clark took measures, for ultimate good, to increase this feeling. During the night the troops filled the air with war-whoops; every house was entered and the inhabitants disarmed; all intercourse between them was prohibited; the people were ordered not to appear in the streets under the penalty of instant death. The whole town was filled with terror, and the minds of the poor Frenchmen were agitated by the most horrid apprehensions. At last, when hope had nearly vanished, a deputation, headed by Father Gibault, the village priest, obtained permission to wait upon Col. Clark. Surprised as they had been, by the sudden capture of their town, and by such an enemy as their imagination had painted, they were still more so when admitted to his presence. Their clothes were dirty and torn by the briars, and their whole aspect frightful and savage. The priest, in a trembling, subdued tone, said to Clark:

"That the inhabitants expected to be separated, never to meet again on earth, and they begged for permission, through him, to assemble once more in the church, to take a final leave of each other." Clark, aware that they suspected him of hostility to their religion, carelessly told them, that he had nothing to say against their church; that religion was a matter which the Americans left every one for himself to settle with his God; that the people might assemble in the church, if they wished, but they must not leave the town. Some further conversation was attempted, but Clark, in order that the alarm might be raised to its utmost height, repelled it with sternness, and told them at once that he had not leisure for further



intercourse. The whole town immediately assembled at the church, the old and the young, the women and the children and the houses were all deserted. The people remained in church for a long time—after which the priest, accompanied by several gentlemen, waited upon Col. Clark, and expressed, in the name of the village, “their thanks for the indulgence they had received.” The deputation then desired, at the request of the inhabitants to address their conqueror on a subject which was dearer to them than any other. “They were sensible,” they said, “that their present situation was the fate of war, and they could submit to the loss of property, but solicited that they might not be separated from their wives and children, and that some clothes and provisions might be allowed for their future support.” They assured Col. Clark, that their conduct had been influenced by the British commandants, whom they supposed they were bound to obey—that they were not certain that they understood the nature of the contest between Great Britain and the colonies—that their remote situation was unfavorable to accurate information—that some of their number had expressed themselves in favor of the Americans and others would have done so had they durst. Clark, having wound up their terror to the highest pitch, resolved now to try the effect of that lenity, which he had all along intended to grant. He therefore abruptly addressed them: “Do you,” said he, “mistake us for savages? I am almost certain you do from your language. Do you think that Americans intend to strip women and children, or take the bread out of their mouths? My countrymen disdain to make war upon helpless innocence. It was to prevent the horrors of Indian butchery upon our own wives and children, that we have taken up arms, and penetrated into this stronghold of British and Indian barbarity, and not the despicable prospect of plunder. That since the King of France had united his arms with those of America the war, in all probability, would shortly cease. That the inhabitants of Kaskaskia, however, were at liberty to take which side they pleased, without danger to themselves, their property, or their families. That all religions were regarded by the Americans with equal respect and that insult offered to theirs, would be immediately punished. And now,” continued he, “to prove my sincerity, you will please inform your fellow citizens that they are at liberty to go wherever they please, without any apprehension. That he was now convinced they had been misinformed, and prejudiced against the Americans, by British officers; and that

Having reduced these English posts to submission, Clark opened negotiations with the Indians, showing throughout that masterly insight into their character that was ever so wonderfully displayed by him in dealing with men, white or red. Among the incidents of his diplomacy is this one, given by Mr. Peck :

A party of Indians, known as Meadow Indians, had come to attend the council with their neighbors. These, by some means, were induced to attempt the murder of the invaders, and tried to obtain an opportunity to commit the crime proposed, by surprising Clark and his officers in their quarters. In this plan they failed, and their purpose was discovered by the sagacity of the French in attendance; when this was done, Clark gave them to the French to deal with as they pleased, but with a hint that some of the leaders would be as well in irons. Thus fettered and foiled, the chiefs were brought daily to the council house, where he whom they proposed to kill, was engaged in forming friendly relations with their red brethren. At length, when, by these means, the futility of their project had been sufficiently impressed upon them, the American commander ordered their irons to be struck off, and in his quiet way, full of scorn, said,

"Every body thinks you ought to die for your treachery upon my life, amidst the sacred deliberations of a council. I had determined to inflict death upon you for your base attempt, and you yourselves must be sensible that you have justly forfeited your lives; but on considering the meanness of watching a bear and catching him asleep, I have found out that you are not warriors, *only old women, and too mean to be killed by the Big Knife.* But," continued he, "as you ought to be punished for putting on breech cloths like men, they shall be taken away from you, plenty of provisions shall be given for your journey home, *as women don't know how to hunt, and during your stay you shall be treated in every respect as squaws.*"

These few cutting words concluded, the colonel turned away to converse with others. The children of the prairie, who had looked for anger, not contempt—punishment, not freedom—were unaccountably stirred by this treatment. They took counsel together, and presently a chief came forward with a belt and pipe of peace, which, with proper words, he laid upon the table. The interpreter stood ready to translate the words of friendship, but, with curling lip, the American said he did not wish to hear them, and lifting a sword which lay before him, he shattered the offered pipe, with the cutting expression that "*he did not treat with women.*" The bewildered and overwhelmed Meadow Indians next asked the intercession of other red men, already admitted to friendship, but the only reply was, "*The Big Knife has made no war upon these people; they are of a kind that we shoot like wolves when we meet them in the woods, lest they eat the deer.*"

All this wrought more and more upon the offending tribe; again they took counsel, and then two young men came forward, and, covering their heads with their blankets, sat down before the impenetrable commander; then two chiefs arose, and stated that these young warriors offered their lives as an atonement for the misdoings of their relatives, again they presented the pipe of peace. Silence reigned in the assembly, while the fate of the proffered victims hung in suspense: all watched the countenance of the American leader, who could scarce master the emotion which the incident excited. Still all sat noiseless, nothing heard but the deep breathing of those whose lives thus hung by a thread. Presently, he upon whom all depended, arose, and, approaching the young men, he bade them be uncovered and stand up. They sprang to their feet.

"I am glad to find," said Clark, warmly, "that there are *men* among all nations. With you, who alone are fit to be chiefs of your tribe, I am willing to treat; through you I am ready to grant peace to your brothers; *I take you by the hands as chiefs, worthy of being such.*"

Here again the fearless generosity, and the generous fearlessness of Clark, proved perfectly successful, and while the tribe in question became the allies of America, the fame of the occurrence, which spread far and wide through the north-west, made the name of the white negotiator every where respected.

---

JACKSONVILLE, the capital of Morgan county, is on the line of the Great Western Railroad, 34 miles W. from Springfield, and 222 from Chicago. It is beautifully situated in the midst of an undulating and fertile prairie, in the vicinity of Mauvaisterre creek, an affluent of Illinois River. Perhaps no place of its size contains a greater number of churches, charitable institutions, seminaries of learning, and the town has been denominated "the school-house of Illinois." It contains the Illinois College, which occupies

a beautiful situation, and is one of the best and most flourishing in the state; the Illinois Conference Female College, under the patronage of the Methodists, having had at one time 400 pupils; the Berean College, under the patronage of the Christian denomination; and the Jacksonville Female Seminary. The



*North-eastern view of Illinois College, Jacksonville.*

The Illinois College building is seen in the central part. The structure on the right was formerly used as a chapel, library, etc.; that on the left is a wing remaining of the former College building.

state institutions are the Insane Asylum, the Deaf and Dumb Institution, and the Institution for the Blind. These state asylums are situated rela-

the Mauvaisterre creek, and nearly east of the spot where the Insane Hospital now stands. He was one of the first members of the Presbyterian Church in Jacksonville. The principal sites which attracted the notice of the commissioners when here, was the spot now known as the mound and the site on which the college stands.

Mr. Ellis removed his residence from Kaskaskia to Jacksonville, in 1828, and the same year made a report to the society respecting the seminary. About this period seven members of the theological department of Yale College, Conn., seeing the report of Mr. Ellis, pledged themselves to devote their lives to the cause of Christianity in the distant and then wild state of Illinois. The names of these young men were, Theoron M. Grosvenor, Theoron Baldwin, J. M. Sturtevant (now president of the college), J. T. Brooks, Elisha Jenney, William Kirby and Asa Turner. The following is extracted from President Sturtevant's Historical Discourse, delivered in Jacksonville on the Quarter Century Celebration at Illinois College, July 11, 1855, being relative to his first visit to Jacksonville:

"It was on a bright Sabbath morning, the 15th day of November, a little after sunrise, that we came in sight of Jacksonville. It was already called, in the ordinary speech of the people, a beautiful place. I had often heard it called so myself; and beautiful it was, when the bright face of spring was again spread over it, though its beauty was God's work, and not man's. It was at that time little better than a group of log cabins. The prairie was in the sombre brown of autumn, with scarce a tree or shrub to relieve the monotony. To the north-west, however, the view was shut in by an elevation, which a New Englander might almost recognize as a hill. It was crowned with a natural grove. Against the front of the grove was already projected an edifice of brick, which, at that distance, and on such an elevation, made an appearance of considerable dignity and magnificence. The site on which it stood charmed every beholder. It was the south half of what is now our college buildings, then in process of erection. We were most cordially welcomed at the humble, but none the less hospitable, dwelling of Mr. Ellis. \* \*

Our arrival was expected, and preaching was appointed. At the proper hour we repaired to the place of worship. What would our people say now, if we were to invite them to assemble in such a place for public worship? It was a log school house, some 20 feet square, with a floor of split logs, and seats, so far as there were any of the same, with holes bored in them, and sticks driven in for legs. The chimney was of the style and structure most approved for log-cabins, built out of doors, of logs and sticks, and occupying near half of one side of the room. Such was its condition the first time I met the congregation in that place. Before the next Sabbath, the chimney had either fallen down or been removed, in preparation for an arrangement for warming the house by a stove. For two or three Sabbaths we met there, before this vast opening in one side was again closed up. Desk or pulpit there was none, an awkward circumstance to one just from the school of theology, with no faith in the possibility of preaching without a manuscript before him. Yet, on that day, this was the unlucky predicament of your speaker. On the first Sabbath the audience was small, and a chair was set for the preacher in one corner of the room. On the second Sabbath the house was crowded. The chair was missing. The deficiency of seats had been supplied by bringing in rails from a neighboring fence, and laying them across from one seat to another, and thus covering over the whole area with 'sittings.' Those who could not thus be accommodated, crowded around the ample opening where the chimney had been, and heard standing in the open air. There was a state of democratic equality in the congregation, which would have done good to the heart of a thorough-going leveler. The preacher found a seat, where he could, among the congregation; laid his Bible and hymn book on the rail by his side, and rose in his place and addressed the congregation as best he might.

When the day appointed arrived, we repaired to the still unfinished edifice, then a full mile distant from Jacksonville, where we found the room which has ever since been used as a chapel, finished, lacking the desk, the lathing and plastering, and for the most part the seating. The rest of the building was in a still more unfinished condition. Of course its impression was far enough from inviting. Nine pupils presented themselves on that day. They were Alvin M. Dixon, James P.

a beautiful situation, and is one of the best and most flourishing in the state; the Illinois Conference Female College, under the patronage of the Methodists, having had at one time 400 pupils; the Berean College, under the patronage of the Christian denomination; and the Jacksonville Female Seminary. The



*North-eastern view of Illinois College, Jacksonville.*

The Illinois College building is seen in the central part. The structure on the right was formerly used as a chapel, library, etc; that on the left is a wing remaining of the former College building.

state institutions are the Insane Asylum, the Deaf and Dumb Institution, and the Institution for the Blind. These state asylums are situated rela-

the Mauvaisterre creek, and nearly east of the spot where the Insane Hospital now stands. He was one of the first members of the Presbyterian Church in Jacksonville. The principal sites which attracted the notice of the commissioners when here, was the spot now known as the mound and the site on which the college stands.

Mr. Ellis removed his residence from Kaskaskia to Jacksonville, in 1828, and the same year made a report to the society respecting the seminary. About this period seven members of the theological department of Yale College, Conn., seeing the report of Mr. Ellis, pledged themselves to devote their lives to the cause of Christianity in the distant and then wild state of Illinois. The names of these young men were, Theoron M. Grosvenor, Theoron Baldwin, J. M. Sturtevant (now president of the college), J. T. Brooks, Elisha Jenney, William Kirby and Asa Turner. The following is extracted from President Sturtevant's Historical Discourse, delivered in Jacksonville on the Quarter Century Celebration at Illinois College, July 11, 1855, being relative to his first visit to Jacksonville:

"It was on a bright Sabbath morning, the 15th day of November, a little after sunrise, that we came in sight of Jacksonville. It was already called, in the ordinary speech of the people, a beautiful place. I had often heard it called so myself; and beautiful it was, when the bright face of spring was again spread over it, though its beauty was God's work, and not man's. It was at that time little better than a group of log cabins. The prairie was in the sombre brown of autumn, with scarce a tree or shrub to relieve the monotony. To the north-west, however, the view was shut in by an elevation, which a New Englander might almost recognize as a hill. It was crowned with a natural grove. Against the front of the grove was already projected an edifice of brick, which, at that distance, and on such an elevation, made an appearance of considerable dignity and magnificence. The site on which it stood charmed every beholder. It was the south half of what is now our college buildings, then in process of erection. We were most cordially welcomed at the humble, but none the less hospitable, dwelling of Mr. Ellis. \* \*

Our arrival was expected, and preaching was appointed. At the proper hour we repaired to the place of worship. What would our people say now, if we were to invite them to assemble in such a place for public worship? It was a log school house, some 20 feet square, with a floor of split logs, and seats, so far as there were any of the same, with holes bored in them, and sticks driven in for legs. The chimney was of the style and structure most approved for log-cabins, built out of doors, of logs and sticks, and occupying near half of one side of the room. Such was its condition the first time I met the congregation in that place. Before the next Sabbath, the chimney had either fallen down or been removed, in preparation for an arrangement for warming the house by a stove. For two or three Sabbaths we met there, before this vast opening in one side was again closed up. Desk or pulpit there was none, an awkward circumstance to one just from the school of theology, with no faith in the possibility of preaching without a manuscript before him. Yet, on that day, this was the unlucky predicament of your speaker. On the first Sabbath the audience was small, and a chair was set for the preacher in one corner of the room. On the second Sabbath the house was crowded. The chair was missing. The deficiency of seats had been supplied by bringing in rails from a neighboring fence, and laying them across from one seat to another, and thus covering over the whole area with 'sittings.' Those who could not thus be accommodated, crowded around the ample opening where the chimney had been, and heard standing in the open air. There was a state of democratic equality in the congregation, which would have done good to the heart of a thorough-going leveler. The preacher found a seat, where he could, among the congregation; laid his Bible and hymn book on the rail by his side, and rose in his place and addressed the congregation as best he might.

When the day appointed arrived, we repaired to the still unfinished edifice, then a full mile distant from Jacksonville, where we found the room which has ever since been used as a chapel, finished, lacking the desk, the lathing and plastering, and for the most part the seating. The rest of the building was in a still more unfinished condition. Of course its impression was far enough from inviting. Nine pupils presented themselves on that day. They were Alvin M. Dixon, James P.

Stewart, from Bond county, Merrill Rattan and Hampton Rattan, from Greene county, Samuel R. Simms, Chatham H. Simms, Rollin Mears, Charles B. Barton, and a youth by the name of Miller, of Morgan county. They were all to begin their studies in the first rudiments, for it is not known that there was, at that time, in the state, a single youth fitted for the freshman class in an American college. The pupils were called together, a portion of scripture was read, a few remarks were made on the magnitude of the errand which had brought us there."

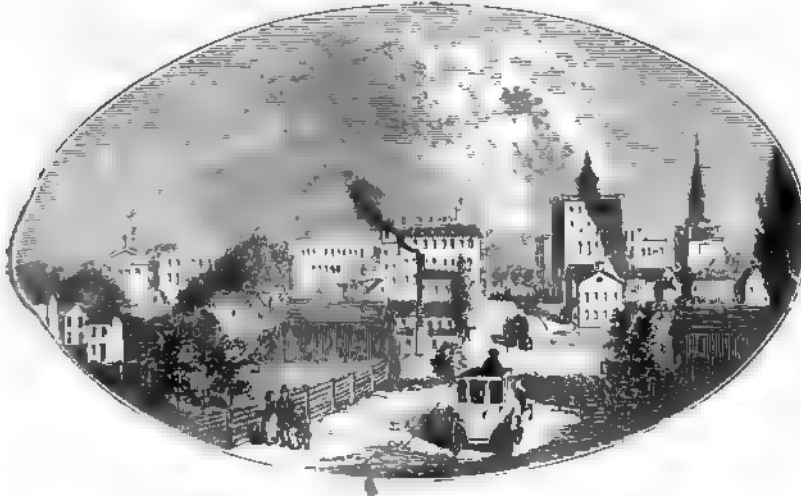
The first printing office in Jacksonville, was set up by James G. Edwards, of Boston, who afterward removed to Burlington, Iowa. He was the printer and editor of the "Western Observer." His printing office is the building in the rear of that of Dr. Mayo McLean Reed, a native of South Windsor, Connecticut. Dr. Reed emigrated to Jacksonville in 1830, from South Windsor, with Mr. Elihu Wolcott and his family. Mr. W. traveled with his own team from Connecticut, and arrived here on the 5th of November, having been six weeks on the journey.

About 1,000 Portuguese emigrants reside in Jacksonville and its immediate vicinity, being sent here by a society in New York. They are from the island of Maderia, and were brought to embrace the Protestant faith, through the instrumentality of Dr. Kally, a Scotchman who went to reside in Maderia for the health of his wife. They have a minister named De Mattoes, who preaches in their native language. They are an industrious and frugal people; most of them have houses of their own, with from two to ten acres of land; a few have 30 or 40 acres. They have additions, occasionally, from their native country.

---

The following inscriptions are from monuments in Jacksonville; the first from the graveyard in the vicinity of the colleges; the others, in the city graveyard. Col. Hardin (the inscription on whose monument is given below) was much esteemed, and represented this district in congress, from 1843 to 1845. Being at the head of the Illinois militia, he was requested, by the governor of the state, to take the command of a regiment of Illinois volunteers. He at first declined, not fully approving of the Mexican War. But

**BLOOMINGTON**, beautifully situated on the line of the Illinois Central Railroad, is 61 miles N. E. from Springfield, and 128 S. W. from Chicago. It is regularly laid out on an undulating surface, giving a fine prospect of the fertile prairie lands in the vicinity. The city is generally very neatly



*North View in Bloomington.*

Showing the appearance of the central part of the place, as it is entered from the north; the new Baptist Church, and the Shaffer and Landon Houses, with a portion of the old Court House, are seen on the right of the engraving; the 2d Presbyterian and the Methodist Churches on the left.

built, having the appearance of thrift and prosperity, and some of the buildings near the public square, are magnificent in their appearance. This place contains the State Normal University, the Illinois Wesleyan University, two female seminaries, several banks, 11 churches, various manufacturing establishments, and a population of about 8,000.

The first settler and father of the town, was John Allin, a native of North Carolina, who was raised in Ohio, Kentucky and Indiana, he having lived, in the early period of his life in each of those states. He was at first attracted to this spot by the extreme beauty of the groves. Being acquainted with the geography of the country, he found it was on a direct line from the foot of the rapids of the Illinois, near La Salle to Cairo, also from Chicago to Alton and St. Louis. These considerations induced him to locate himself on this point, believing it was destined to become one of importance. It was for a period called *Blooming Grove*, and from this circumstance Mr. Allin gave it its present name. This section of country appears to have been a favorite spot with the Indians. Mr. A. states that he had seen the signs or remains of 30 Indian villages, within a compass of 30 miles around Bloomington. At the time of his arrival, two tribes, the Kickapoos and Delawares, lived within some 15 or 20 miles. The Kickapoos were 5 or 600; the Delawares were about half that number. The Kickapoos left in 1832.

Mr. Allin came in 1829, and erected his log cabin on the edge of the timber opposite where the First Presbyterian Church now stands, and he set out most of the trees growing in that vicinity. He brought a quantity of goods with him, which he kept in a part of his cabin, and opened the first store in Bloomington. Samuel Dyer, a young man born in Kentucky, then nearly of age, acted as clerk. Rev. James Latta, the second settler, built his habitation about 20 rods west from Mr. Allin's; he was a Methodist preacher, universally esteemed by all classes. Mr.



Allin found him living in a cabin about four miles south-west of Bloomington, on Sugar creek, and induced him to remove. M. L. Covel, and Col. A. Grady, merchants from the state of New York, were also prominent men among the first settlers.

The first school house was built in 1830. It was constructed of logs, and stood on the edge of the timber, about 20 rods west of Mr. Allin's house. This was the first public building opened for religious meetings. The first seminary was opened by Rev. Lemuel Foster, in 1836, he lived, preached, and kept school in the same building. Mr. Foster was originally from New England, and was the first Presbyterian minister, if we except a Mr. McIlhenny or Gear, who was of feeble constitution, and died very soon after his arrival in the place. The first regular physician was John Anderson, of Kentucky. Henry Miller, from Ohio, kept the first house of entertainment. it was a log house a few rods from Mr. Allin's.



an immense trade in grain, lumber, pork, etc. It has a regular communication with St. Louis by steamboats, and with Chicago by means of the Illinois and Michigan canal, and by railroads to places in every direction. The city is handsomely situated on an elevation above the flood, and slopes gradually to the river, rendering drainage laws unnecessary, and the grading of the streets an easy task. The streets are all 100 feet wide. Back of the town is a range of bluffs, from 60 to 100 feet high, commanding, from their summits, a most extensive and beautiful prospect. It has numerous steam mills, distilleries, manufactories, etc. It contains 28 churches, and about 16,000 inhabitants.

Peoria derived its name from the Peorias, one of the five tribes known as the *Illini*, or Minneway nation. In the autumn of 1679, La Salle and his co-voyagers, from Canada, sailed for this region of country, by way of the lakes to Chicago, where he established a fort. Leaving a few men for a garrison, he set out with his canoes, nine in number, with three or four men in each, about the 1st of December, for the Illinois and Mississippi Rivers, by ascending St. Joseph River, Michigan, and across the portage to Kan-ka-kee, a main branch of the Illinois River, and then down the river to Peoria. Among La Salle's companions, were M. de Tonti, who acted as historian.

M. de Tonti, in his account of this voyage, says: "The same day (January 4, 1680), we went through a lake formed by the river, about seven leagues long and one broad. 'The savages call that place *Pimitæuii*, that is, in their tongue, 'a place where there is abundance of fat beasts.' After passing through this [Peoria] lake, they came again to the channel of the river, and found themselves between two Indian encampments. This was where the bridges are now built. On perceiving the strangers, the Indians fled; but some were bold enough to return, when one of their chiefs came and inquired who they were, and what were their objects. They were answered by the interpreter, that they were French, and that their object was to make known to them the God of Heaven; to offer them the protection of the King of France, and to trade with them. This was well received, and the calumet, or pipe of peace, was smoked by each party as a token of peace and friendship. A great feast was held, which lasted for several days, attended with dancing, on the part of the natives, and firing of guns and other demonstrations of joy on the part of the French.

M. La Salle erected a fort on the south-eastern bank of the Illinois, which he named *Creve-cœur* [Bursting heart], on account of the grief he felt for the loss of one of his chief trading barks richly laden, and for the mutiny and villainous conduct of some of his companions who first attempted to poison and then desert him. This fort is supposed to have stood on land owned by Mr. Wren, some two or three miles eastward of Peoria. The exact date of the first permanent settlement in Illinois, can not now be ascertained, unless this fort or trading post of *Creve-cœur* be regarded the first, and there is no evidence that this remained a permanent station.

After the conquest of Canada, the Illinois country fell into the possession of Great Britain. In 1766, the "Quebec Bill" passed the British parliament, which placed Illinois and the North-western Territory under the local administration of Canada. The conquest of the North-western Territory, by Col. George Rogers Clark, in 1778, was the next event of importance. It was brought under the jurisdiction of Virginia, and the country of Illinois was organized. In the year 1796, Peoria was described as "an Indian village, composed of pseudo savages," made of the native tribe of "Peoriaca Indians," and "Canadian French," a few Indian traders and hunters. In Dec., 1812, a Capt. Craig was sent here by Gov. Edwards, to chastise the disorderly Indians and their allies, if any of them might be found at this little French village. Capt. Craig found a pretext for burning this French town, which had been laid out by them, embracing about one half of the 1st ward of the present city, the center of this village being at or about the entrance of the bridge across the Illinois River. Capt. Craig excused himself for this act, by accusing the French of being in league with the Indians, and by alleging

that his boats were fired upon from the town, while lying at anchor before it. This the French inhabitants denied, and charged Craig with unprovoked cruelty. This place was then called "*La ville Maillot*" from its founder Hypolite Maillot, who moved here in 1778, and commenced the building of this *village*.

In 1830, John Hamlin and John Sharp built the first flouring mill ever erected in this part of the state, on the Kickapoo, or Red Bud creek, about three miles W. of Peoria. The next was erected in Oct., 1837, by Judge Hale and John Easton, about four miles from the city. In the spring of 1834, the only building W. of the corner of Main and Washington-streets was a barn, the entire town then consisted of but seven framed houses, and about thrice that number of log tenements—but during this season about forty houses and stores were erected. About this time the old jail, standing on the alley between Monroe and Perry-streets, was built, a hewn log building, only 16 feet square and 14 high—the lower story formed for a cell, entered by a trap door from the second story, which was used for a common prison. The court house was a log building on the bank, in which the jurors slept at night on their blankets on the floor. The courts being usually held in warm weather, after the grand jurors received their charge, in court time, the grand jury sat under the shade of a crab apple tree, and the petit jury in a potato hole (that had been partially filled up) in the vicinity. The venerable Isaac Waters was clerk of the court. His office and dwelling were in a small log cabin, where now stands Tohy & Anderson's plow factory. J. L. Bogardus, the postmaster, kept his office in a log cabin near Sweeney & Ham's steam mill.

Peoria was incorporated as a town in 1831, and as a city in 1844. The first city officers were Hon. Wm. Hale, mayor; Peter Sweat, Chester Hamlin, Clark Cleveland, Harvey Lightner, J. L. Knowlton, John Hamlin, Charles Kettelle, and A. P. Bartlett, as aldermen. The Peoria bridge, across the Illinois River, with its abutments, is 2,600 feet long, was finished in 1849, and cost of about \$33,000. In 1818 the first canal boat arrived from Lake Michigan. The first steamboat that arrived at Peoria was the "*Liberty*," in the month of December, 1829. The first newspaper was the "*Illinois Champion*," published by A. S. Buxton and Henry Wolford, March 10, 1834. The first daily paper was called the "*Daily Register*," published by Picket & Woodcock, the first number was issued June 28, 1848.

The Methodist Episcopal church, the first formed in the place, was organized in

Howard. Robert Wash, Esq., and Dr. Walker, of St. Louis, were of his staff. Colonels Benjamin Stephenson, then of Randolph county, Illinois, and Alexander McNair, of St. Louis, commanded the regiments. W. B. Whiteside and John Moredock, of Illinois, were majors in the second regiment, and William Christy and Nathan Boone, filled the same office in the first, or Missouri regiment. A Maj. Desha, a United States officer from Tennessee, was in the army, but what post he occupied we do not learn. Col. E. B. Clemson, of the United States Army, was inspector. Gov. Reynolds states, there were some United States rangers from Kentucky, and a company from Vincennes. We have no means of ascertaining the names of all the subaltern officers. We know that Samuel Whiteside, Joseph Phillips, Nathaniel Journey and Samuel Judy, were captains in the Illinois companies.

The Illinois regiment lay encamped on the Piasau, opposite Portage de Sioux, waiting for more troops, for three or four weeks. They then commenced the march, and swam their horses over the Illinois River, about two miles above the mouth. On the high ground in Calhoun county, they had a skirmish with a party of Indians. The Missouri troops, with Gen. Howard, crossed the Mississippi from Fort Mason, and formed a junction with the Illinois troops. The baggage and men were transported in canoes, and the horses swam the river.

The army marched for a number of days along the Mississippi bottom. On or near the site of Quincy, was a large Sac village, and an encampment, that must have contained a thousand warriors. It appeared to have been deserted but a short period.

The army continued its march near the Mississippi, some distance above the Lower Rapids, and then struck across the prairies for the Illinois River, which they reached below the mouth of Spoon River, and marched to Peoria village. Here was a small stockade, commanded by Col. Nicholas of the United States Army. Two days previous the Indians had made an attack on the fort, and were repulsed. The army, on its march from the Mississippi to the Illinois River, found numerous fresh trails, all passing northward, which indicated that the savages were fleeing in that direction.

Next morning the general marched his troops to the Senatchwine, a short distance above the head of Peoria Lake, where was an old Indian village, called Gomo's village. Here they found the enemy had taken water and ascended the Illinois. This, and two other villages, were burnt. Finding no enemy to fight, the army was marched back to Peoria, to assist the regular troops in building Fort Clark, so denominated in memory of the old hero of 1778; and Maj. Christy, with a party, was ordered to ascend the river with two keel boats, duly armed and protected, to the foot of the rapids, and break up any Indian establishments that might be in that quarter. Maj. Boone, with a detachment, was dispatched to scour the country on Spoon River, in the direction of Rock River.

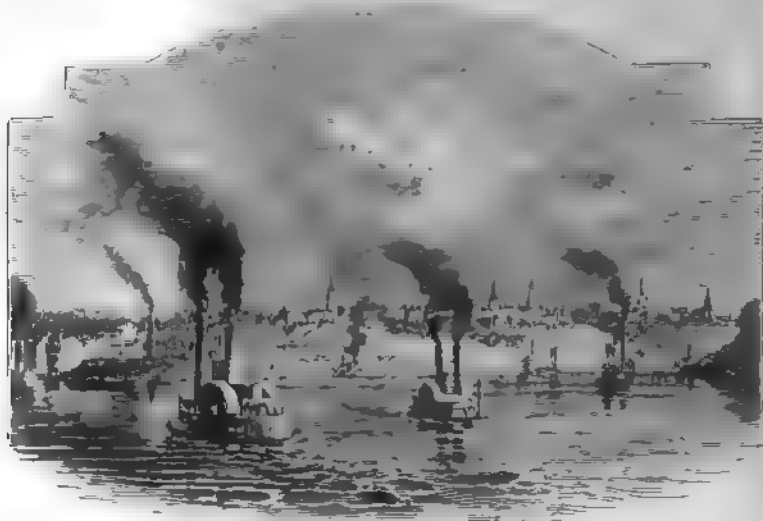
The rangers and militia passed to the east side of the Illinois, cut timber, which they hauled on truck wheels by drag ropes to the lake, and rafted it across. The fort was erected by the regular troops under Capt. Phillips. In preparing the timber, the rangers and militia were engaged about two weeks.

Maj. Christy and the boats returned from the rapids without any discovery, except additional proofs of the alarm and fright of the enemy, and Maj. Boone returned with his force with the same observations.

It was the plan of Gen. Howard to return by a tour through the Rock River valley, but the cold weather set in unusually early. By the middle of October it was intensely cold, the troops had no clothing for a winter campaign, and their horses would, in all probability, fail; the Indians had evidently fled a long distance in the interior, so that, all things considered, he resolved to return the direct route to Camp Russell, where the militia and volunteers were disbanded on the 22d of October. Supplies of provisions, and munitions of war had been sent to Peoria, in boats, which had reached there a few days previous to the army.

It may seem to those, who delight in tales of fighting and bloodshed, that this expedition was a very insignificant affair. Very few Indians were killed, very little fighting done, but one or two of the army were lost, and yet, as a means of protecting the frontier settlements of these territories, it was most efficient, and

gave at least six months quiet to the people. After this, Indians shook their heads and said, 'White men like the leaves in the forest—like the grass in the prairie—they grow everywhere.'"



*Distant view of Quincy, from the south.*

The engraving shows the appearance of Quincy, when first seen on approaching it from the south by the Mississippi. Thayer's Alcohol Factory and Constock & Co's Iron Foundry are seen on the right; the Central Mill and Grain Depot on the left; between these two points is a range of limestone quarries. Just

Bostonian having once navigated his craft up this bay, mistaking it for the main channel of the river.

Quincy was originally selected as a town site by John Wood, of the state of New York; for several years he was mayor of this city and lieutenant governor of the state. Mr. Wood built his cabin (18 by 20 feet) in Dec., 1822, without nails or sawed lumber. This building, the first in the place, stood near the foot of Delaware-street, about 15 rods E. of Thayer's alcohol factory. At this time there were only three white inhabitants within the present county of Adams, and these were obliged to go to Atlas, 40 miles distant, to a horse mill for corn meal, their principal breadstuff. In Nov., 1825, the county court ordered a survey and plat of the town to be made, and the lots to be advertised for sale. Henry H. Snow, the clerk, and afterward judge, laid off 230 lots, 99 by 108 feet, reserving a public square in the center of the town. It received its name, Quincy, on the day that John Quincy Adams was inaugurated president of the United States.

On the present site of Quincy once stood an old Sac village. At the time the town was surveyed, it was covered with forest trees and hazel bushes, excepting about two acres of prairie ground where the public square was laid out. In the trees in the vicinity of the place, balls were found which had been shot into them fifty or more years before. A few years since an iron ring and staple were found sixty feet below the earth's surface. In the mounds in and about the city are found Indian bones and armor of ancient date.

John Wood, from the state of New York; Henry H. Snow, from New Hampshire; Willard Keyes, from Vermont; Jeremiah Rose and Rufus Brown, from New York; and Ashur Anderson, from Pennsylvania, may be considered as prominent men among the first settlers. Drs. J. N. Ralston, from Kentucky, and S. W. Rogers, from New York, were the first physicians in the order of time. The first house of worship in the place, was erected by the First Congregationalist Society, in 1833 and '34: Rev. Asa Turner, from Massachusetts, was the first minister. The building is now used as a carriage shop, on Fourth-street, and stands on the spot where it was first erected. The first school was taught, in 1827, by Mr. Mendall, in a log school house, which stood on a lot fronting Hampshire-street, between Second and Third-streets. The first court house and jail was built of logs, and was nearly on the spot where the present court house is situated. C. M. Wood, from New York, was the first printer; he printed the first paper, the "Illinois Bounty Land Register," in 1835, since merged into the Quincy Herald. The first ferry was established by Willard Keyes. The first store was opened, in 1826, by Ashur Anderson, who opened his stock, valued at \$1,000, in Brown's log tavern. In 1828, Robert Tillson and Charles Holmes established themselves as merchants in a log cabin on the north side of the square, in what was later known as the old "Land Office Hotel." Afterward, they erected for their accommodation the first framed building in the town. It still remains, and has long been known as the old "Post Office Corner."

"Without access to market, or to mill, the first settlers of Quincy built their houses without nails, brick, or mortar, the principal utensils used being the axe and the auger. The necessities of life were scarcely attainable, to say nothing of the luxuries. In the cultivation of their land, viz.: 30 acres of corn (without fence) they were obliged to go 30 miles to have their plows sharpened. One man would swing a plowshare on each side of an Indian pony, pile on such other articles of iron as needed repairs, lay in a stock of provisions, mount and set out."

The number of inhabitants during the first year increased to sixteen; from 1825 to 1835, they increased to five hundred; during all which time they continued to import their bacon and flour. As late as 1832, when the Black Hawk war broke out, the Indians, principally of the Sac and Fox tribes, were very numerous, the shores of the river being frequently covered with their wigwams, both above and below the town. Coming in from their hunting excursions, they brought large quantities of feathers, deer-skins, moccasins, beeswax, honey, maple sugar, grass floor mats, venison, muskrat and coon-skins.

ALTON is on the E. bank of the Mississippi, 25 miles N. from St. Louis, 3 miles above the mouth of the Missouri River, 20 below the mouth of the Illinois, and 75 miles S.W. of Springfield. The site of the city is quite un-

even and broken, with high and stony bluffs, and in front of it the Mississippi runs almost a due course from east to west. The city contains a splendid city hall, 10 churches, and a cathedral in its interior superior to anything of the kind in the western states. Five newspapers are published here. As



Tennessee. He located himself at the head of the American bottom lands in Lower Alton, where he cultivated a small farm, about half a mile below the steamboat landing in Alton. A man in his employ was killed by the Indians while plowing on this farm. The first settlers who located in Upper Alton, about two miles back from the river, came in from 1808 to 1812, and were principally from Kentucky and Tennessee. They lived in block-houses for protection. This place is called Hunter's town on section 13, and is now within the city limits. Col. Rufus Easton, delegate from Missouri, located Alton proper on section 14. He sold a large portion of Lower Alton to Maj. C. W. Hunter, in 1818, together with several other tracts adjoining, which Maj. H. afterward laid out as an addition, and are now within the city limits.

Maj. Charles W. Hunter was a native of Waterford, N. Y., a son of Robert Hunter, of Pennsylvania, a favorite officer under Gen. Wayne, who led the forlorn hope at the storming of Stony Point, in the Revolution, and also accompanied him afterward in the Indian war at the west. Mr. Hunter, in the war of 1812, served as major in the 35th Reg. U. S. infantry. At the close of the war he resigned his commission and went to St. Louis, where he engaged in merchandise and the Indian trade. After his purchase from Col. Easton, he removed his family here, in 1819, and built the first framed house in Alton (now standing), and opened in it the first regular store in the place. He brought his goods here in a barge, which he had used in the New Orleans trade.

The Methodist itinerating preachers appear to have been the first in the order of time who visited Alton; they preached in the school house in Upper Alton, and in private houses. The first Presbyterian church (of stone) was erected by Capt. Godfrey, of the firm of Godfrey, Gilman & Co. Mr. Joseph Meacham, who laid out Upper Alton, was a surveyor from New England. It was laid out on an extensive scale, and lots and blocks were reserved for the support of a free school. The proceeds were accordingly reserved for this purpose, and Alton is entitled to the honor of establishing the *first public free school* in Illinois. The first teacher was Deacon Henry H. Snow, of New Hampshire. Mr. S. has since removed to Quincy, in which place he has held many public offices.

Up to 1827, the "town of Alton" made but very little progress. Upper Alton completely overshadowed it. The location of the penitentiary here gave quite an impulse to the place. In 1831, the Alton Manufacturing Company built the large steam flouring mill, on the river bank, in front of the penitentiary. In 1832, O. M. Adams and Edward Breath started the "Weekly Spectator." In 1836, the Alton and Springfield road was surveyed by Prof. Mitchell, of Cincinnati. In 1836, Treadway and Parks commenced the publication of the "Weekly Alton Telegraph." In the spring of this year, Rev. E. P. Lovejoy commenced the publication of a weekly religious newspaper, called the "Alton Observer." The "Alton Presbytery Reporter" was started in 1845, also the "Courier" newspaper, etc., office, several splendid founderies and machine shops, two German newspapers, and the "Alton National Democrat." The city of Alton was incorporated in 1837.

Alton is the place where Elijah P. Lovejoy, in 1837, fell while defending his press from an attack by a mob. His remains were interred in the Alton cemetery, a beautiful spot donated by Maj. C. W. Hunter to the city. The Anti-Slavery Society of Illinois are taking steps for the erection of a monument from 75 to 100 feet high, which, if constructed, will be a most conspicuous object, for a great distance, for all who are passing up or down the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers.

Rev. E. P. Lovejoy was born Nov. 9, 1802, at Albion, Kennebec county, Maine, then a part of Massachusetts. He was educated at Waterville College, Me., where he graduated with the highest honors of his class. In the latter part of 1827, he went to St. Louis, where he immediately engaged in teaching a school. He afterward entered the Theological Seminary at Princeton, to prepare himself for the ministry. He returned to St. Louis, and, at the request of his friends, was induced to become the editor of a religious weekly newspaper, and accordingly, on the 22d of Nov., 1833, the first number of the "St. Louis Observer" was issued. In July,



1836, on account of the strong anti-slavery sentiments advocated in the paper, it became quite unpopular in St. Louis, and, taking the advice of his friends, he removed it to Alton.

After the removal of the Observer office to Alton, its course on the abolition of slavery gave much offense to a portion of the inhabitants. A meeting was called, Mr Lovejoy's course was denounced, and on the night of the 21st of August, 1837, a party of some 15 or 20 men broke into the Observer office, and destroyed the press and printing materials. Another press was procured, and stored in the warehouse of Messrs. Godfrey, Gilman & Co., standing on the wharf at Alton. Threats having been given that this press would also be destroyed, Mr Lovejoy and some of his friends assembled to defend their property. On the night of Nov. 7, 1837, a mob, at first consisting of about 30 individuals, armed, some with stones and some with guns and pistols, formed themselves in a line by the warehouse. Mr Gilman, one of the owners of the building, then asked them "*what they wanted?*" To which they replied, "*the press.*" Mr G replied, that, being authorized by the mayor, they would defend their property at the hazard of life. The mob commenced throwing stones, dashing in several windows and then fired two or three guns into the building. The fire was then returned from within, two or three guns discharged upon the rioters, one, by the name of Bishop was mortally wounded, and several others injured. This, for a while, checked the mob, but they soon returned with increased numbers and violence. They raised ladders on the warehouse, and kindled a fire on the roof. Mr Lovejoy and some of the inmates of the building stepped to the door, and while looking around just without the threshold, some one, concealed behind a pile of lumber, fired a double barreled gun, when Mr Lovejoy was struck with five balls, and expired in a few moments.

The following is the principal part of a communication upon this riot, given by the mayor of Alton to the public, dated Nov. 6, 1837:

For several days past it had been announced and generally believed, that a printing press was hourly expected to be landed at our wharf. It had also been a current rumor that this press was intended for the re-establishment of the "Alton Observer." The circulation of these rumors produced no small degree of excitement, among those who had taken a decided stand against the abolition sentiments that were understood to have been dissminat-

the warehouse, and the consequent death of one of their number (Bishop died soon after he received the shot), had greatly increased the excitement, and added to the numbers of the mob. Owing to the late hour of the night, but few citizens were present at the onset, except those engaged in the contest. Consequently the civil authorities could do but little toward dispersing the mob except by persuasion. A large number of people soon collected around me. I was requested to go to the warehouse, and state to those within that those outside had resolved to destroy the press, and that they would not desist until they had accomplished their object; that all would retire until I should return, which request was made by acclamation, and all soon retired to wait my return.

I was replied to by those within the warehouse that they had assembled there to protect their property against lawless violence, and that they were determined to do so. The mob began again to assemble with increased numbers, and with guns and weapons of different kinds. I addressed the multitude, and commanded them to desist and disperse, to which they listened attentively and respectfully, to no purpose—a rush was now made to the warehouse, with the cry of “fire the house,” “burn them out,” etc. The firing soon became fearful and dangerous between the contending parties—so much so, that the farther interposition on the part of the civil authorities and citizens was believed altogether inadequate, and hazardous in the extreme—no means were at my control, or that of any other officer present, by which the mob could be dispersed, and the loss of life and the shedding of blood prevented. Scenes of the most daring recklessness and infuriated madness followed in quick succession. The building was surrounded and the inmates threatened with extermination and death in the most frightful form imaginable. Every means of escape by flight was cut off. The scene now became one of most appalling and heart-rending interest! Fifteen or twenty citizens, among whom were some of our most worthy and enterprising, were apparently doomed to an unenviable and inevitable death, if the flames continued.

About the time the fire was communicated to the building, Rev. E. P. Lovejoy (late editor of the Observer), received four balls in his breast, near the door of the warehouse, and fell a corpse in a few seconds; two others from the warehouse were wounded. Several persons engaged in the attack were severely wounded; the wounds, however, are not considered dangerous. The contest had been raging for an hour or more, when the persons in the warehouse, by some means, the exact manner it was done I have not been able to ascertain, intimated that they would abandon the house and the press, provided that they were permitted to depart unmolested. The doors were then thrown open, and those within retreated down Front street. Several guns were fired upon them while retreating, and one individual had a narrow escape—a ball passed through his coat near his shoulder.

A large number of persons now rushed into the warehouse, threw the press upon the wharf, where it was broken in pieces and thrown into the river. The fire in the roof of the warehouse was extinguished by a spectator, who deserves great praise for his courageous interference, and but little damage was done by it to the building. No disposition seemed to be manifested to destroy any other property in the warehouse. Without farther attempts at violence the mob now dispersed, and no farther open indications of disorder or violence have been manifested.

The foregoing is stated on what I consider undoubted authority, and mostly from my own personal knowledge.

JOHN M. KRUM, Mayor.

CAIRO is a small town at the south-western extremity of Illinois, at the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi Rivers, 175 miles below St. Louis. It is also at the southern termination of the famous Illinois Central Railroad, 454 miles distant by the main line of this road to Dunleith, its north-western termination on the Mississippi, and 365 miles distant from Chicago by the Chicago branch of the same.

Cairo, from a very early day, was supposed, from its natural site at the junction of the two great rivers of the west, to be a point where an immense city would eventually arise, hence it has attracted unusual attention from enterprising capitalists as a point promising rich returns for investments in its soil. As soon as Illinois was erected into a state, in 1818, the legislature incorporated “the Bank of Cairo,” which was connected with the project of building a city at this point. Since then two or more successive companies have been formed for this object; one of which has now the enterprise so far advanced that they entertain sanguine calculations of accomplishing the end so long sought amid great discouragements.

A primary obstacle to the success of the scheme is in the natural situation of the surface. For many miles in every direction the country is a low, rich bottom, and as the river here, in seasons of high water, rises fifty feet the whole region becomes covered with water. To remedy this, an earthen

dyke, or levee, some four miles in circuit, has been built around the town, at, it is said, a cost of nearly a million of dollars. This is shown by the map. From this levee projects an embankment like the handle of a dipper—the levee itself around the town answering for the rim—on which is laid the line of the Illinois Central Railroad.

The annexed view shows at one glance, parts of three states—Illinois, Missouri and Kentucky. It was taken on top of the levee, within a few hundred feet of the extreme south-western point of Illinois, which is seen in the distance. The temporary



MAP OF CAIRO AND ITS VICINITY.

ance of the spot is like that of any ordinary river bottom of the west—the surface level, with here and there left a forest tree, which, shooting upward its tall, slender form, shows, by its luxuriant foliage, the rich nature of the soil. The houses within the levee are mainly of wood, one and two stories in height, and painted white. They are somewhat scattered, and the general aspect of the spot is like that of a newly settled western village, just after the log cabin era has vanished.

*Rockford*, the capital of Winnebago county, is beautifully situated at the rapids of Rock River, on the Galena and Chicago Union Railroad, 92 miles westerly from Chicago. Steamers can come to this place. Great manufacturing facilities are afforded by the immense water-power here. Population 1860, 5,281.

*Galesburg* is in Knox county, 168 miles south-westerly from Chicago, at the junction of the Chicago and Burlington, Northern Cross, and Peoria and Oquawka Railroads. It is a fine town, and noted as a place of education; Knox College, Knox College for females, and Lombard University are situated here. Population about 6,000.

*Freeport* is on a branch of Rock River, at the junction of the Illinois Central with the Galena and Chicago Union Railroad, 120 miles from Chicago. It is quite a manufacturing place, and is one of the largest grain depots in northern Illinois. Population about 5,000.



*South-eastern view of Galena, from near the Swing Bridge.*

The Steamboat landing is seen in the central part. The Railroad Depot and the Seminary on an elevation in the distance, appear on the right. The Draw or Swing Bridge is represented open, parts of which are seen on the right and left.

**GALENA**, a flourishing city, and capital of Joe Daviess county, is situated on Pevre River, 6 miles from its entrance into the Mississippi, 1651 above New Orleans, 450 above St. Louis, 160 W. N. W. from Chicago, and 250 N. by W. from Springfield. The city is built principally on the western side of Pevre or Galena River, an arm of the Mississippi, and its site is a steep activity, except for a few rods along the river. The streets rise one above

another, the different tiers connecting by flights of steps. The town is well paved and the houses are built of brick. The numerous hills overlooking the city are thickly studded with the mansions of the wealthy merchant or thrifty miner. Population 1860, 8,196.

*Galena* is a French word, signifying "*lead mine*." Galena was formerly called *Ferre River*, the French word for *wild bean*, which grew here in great abundance. The city was first settled in 1826, and was then an outpost in the wilderness, about 300 miles from the settlements. The first settlement was begun at Old Town. Col. John Shaw, from the interior of New York, traversed this region from 1809 to 1812, extending his journeys to a point westward of the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. He was engaged as a spy in this section in the war of 1812, and on one occasion it is said that he outran three Indians in a chase of nine miles. When he first came to Galena, he found the Indians smelting lead on the town plat. Col S was the first one who carried lead to St. Louis for a regular price; this was soon after the close of the war of 1812. He also, it is said, built the first flouring mill in Wisconsin, four miles above *Prairie du Chien*. The first pine lumber sawed in that state was in his mill on Black River.

Andrew C and Moses Swan, of Pennsylvania, came to Galena in the fall of 1827, by the way of Green Bay and Wisconsin River: one of them kept the first regular tavern. It stood on a site opposite the De Soto House. One of the early visitors at Galena was Ebenezer Brigham, who journeyed from Worcester, Mass., to St. Louis in 1818: the Upper Mississippi country was, at that period almost unknown. Beyond the narrative of Pike's Expedition, and the vague report of hunters, boatmen, and a few lead diggers about Dubuque, the public possessed but little reliable information. In 1820, Mr. Brigham followed up the river to Galena. This place then consisted of one log cabin, and a second one commenced, which he assisted in completing. The first church erected was by the Presbyterians. The

Outside of the town is the forbidding and desolate hill country of the lead region. Storms have furrowed the hills in every direction, and the shovels



THE LEAD REGION

of the miners have dotted the whole surface with unsightly pits, walled around with heaps of limestone and sand, through which the delver has sought the lead. There is no culture around, and the edifices consist of the rude cabin of the miners, and primitive looking smelting furnaces where the lead is prepared for market. A late visitor gives the following description:

Every hill is spotted with little mounds of yellow earth, and is as full of holes as a worm-eaten cheese. Some winding road at length brings you to the top of one of these bare, bleak hills, and to a larger mound of the same yellowish earth, with which the whole country in sight is mottled. On top of this mound of earth stands a windlass, and a man is winding up tubs full

of dirt and rock, which continually increase the pile under his feet. Beneath him, forty, fifty, a hundred feet under ground, is the miner. As we look around on every ridge, see the windlass men, and know that beneath each one a smutty-faced miner is burrowing by the light of a dim candle, let us descend into the mines and see the miners at their work. The windlass-man makes a loop in the end of the rope, into which you put one foot, and, clasping, at the same time, the rope with one hand, slowly you begin to go down; down, it grows darker and darker; a damp, grave like smell comes up from below, and you grow dizzy with the continual whirling around, until, when you reach the bottom and look up at the one small spot of daylight through which you came down, you start with alarm as the great mass of rocks and earth over your head seem to be swaying and tumbling in. You draw your breath a little more freely, however, when you perceive that it was only your own dizziness, or the scudding of clouds across the one spot of visible sky, and you take courage to look about you. Two or three dark little passages, from four to six feet high, and about three feet wide, lead off into the murky recesses of the mine; these are called, in mining parlance, drifts. You listen a little while, and there is a dull "dead! dead!" comes from each one, and tells of something alive away off in the gloom, and, cattle in hand, you start in search of it. You eye the rocky walls and roof uneasily as, half bent, you thread the narrow passage, until, on turning some angle in the drift, you catch a glimpse of the miner, he looks small and dark, and mole-like, as on his knees, and yet in hand, he is prying from a perpendicular crevice in the rock, a lump of mineral as large as his head, and which, by the light of his dim candle, flashes and gleams like a huge carbuncle, or, perhaps, it is a horizontal sheet or vein of mineral, that presents its edge to the miner; it is imbedded in the solid rock, which must be picked and blasted down to get at the mineral. He strikes the rock with his pick, and it rings as though he had struck an anvil. You can conceive how, with that strip of gleaming metal, seeming like a magician's wand, to beckon him on and on, he could gnaw, as it were, his narrow way for hundreds of feet through the rock. But large, indeed, you think, must be his organs of hope, and resolute his perseverance, to do it with no such glittering prize in sight. Yet such is often the case, and many a miner has toiled for years, and in the whole time has discovered scarcely enough mineral to pay for the powder used. Hope, however, in the breast of the miner, has as many lives as a cat, and on no day, in all his toilsome years, could you go down into his dark and crooked hole, a hundred feet from grass and sunshine, but he would tell you that he was "close to it now," in a few days he hoped to strike a lode (pronounced among miners as though it was spelled *lead*), and so a little longer and a little longer, and his life of toil wears away while his work holds him with a fascination equaled only by a gambler's passion for his cards.

Lodes or veins of mineral in the same vicinity run in the general direction. Those in the vicinity of Galena, run east and west. The crevice which contains the mineral, is usually perpendicular, and from 1 to 20 feet in width, extending from the cap rock, or the first solid rock above the mineral, to uncertain depths below, and is filled with large, loose rocks, and a peculiar red dirt, in which are imbedded masses of mineral. These masses are made up cubes like those formed of crystallization, and many of them as good

metrically correct as could be made with a compass and square. Before the mineral is broken, it is of the dull blue color of lead, but when broken, glistens like silver. Sometimes caves are broken into, whose roofs are fringed over with crystallous spar, as pure and white as the frost upon the window pane in winter, and from dark crevices in the floor comes up the gurgling of streams that never saw the sun. The life of a miner is a dark and lonesome one. His drift is narrow, and will not admit of two abreast; there ore, there is but little conversation, and no jokes are bandied about from mouth to mouth, by fellow laborers. The alternations of hope and disappointment give, in the course of years, a subdued expression to his countenance.

There are no certain indications by which the miner can determine the existence of a vein of mineral without sinking a shaft. Several methods are resorted to, however. The linear arrangement of any number of trees that are a little larger than the general size of the neighborhood, is considered an indication of an opening underground corresponding to their arrangement. Depressions in the general surface are also favorable signs, and among the older miners there are yet some believers in the mystic power of witch hazel and the divining rod. In the largest number of cases, however, but little attention is paid to signs other than to have continuous ground—that is, to dig on the skirts of a ridge that is of good width on top, so that any vein that might be discovered would not run out too quickly on the other side of the ridge. On such ground the usual method of search is by suckering, as it is called. The miner digs a dozen or more holes, about six feet deep, and within a stone's throw of each other, and in some one of these he is likely to find a few pieces of mineral; the dip of the strata of clay then indicates the direction in which he is to continue the search, in which, if he is so successful as to strike a *lode*, his fortune is made; in the other event, he is only the more certain that the *lucky day* is not far off.



bridge across the Mississippi, connecting the place with Davenport, and creates a junction between the railroad from Chicago and the Mississippi, and the Missouri Railroad through Iowa.

Fort Armstrong, on Rock Island, was erected in 1816, by Lieut. Col. Lawrence, of the United States Army.



Fort Armstrong, Rock Island.

It was then in the heart of the Indian country, and was the scene of many wild exploits, both before and during the continuance of the "Black Hawk War." The old chief, Black Hawk, was born in 1768, on Rock River, about three miles from where the fort now stands. From the time this fortification was first constructed, until the close of the war above mentioned, this fort was used as a depot of supplies, etc., and for a long time was commanded by Col. Z. Taylor, afterward president of the United States.

Col. William Lawrence, the founder of the fort, arrived here May 10, 1816, with the 8th regiment and a company of riflemen. As soon as they had completed their encampment, he employed the soldiers to cut logs and build storehouses for the provisions, and had a bake house and oven put up. This was the first regular building erected at this point.

"The soldiers now set to work to build the fort, which was named *Fort Armstrong*. At this time there lived a large body of Indians in the vicinity, numbering some 10,000, divided in three villages, one on the east side of the river, near the foot of the island called 'Waupello Village;' about three miles south on the bank of Rock River, stood the famous village of 'Black Hawk,' and on the west side of the river was a small village named after an old brave, 'Oshkosh.' Upon the first arrival of the troops on the Island, the Indians were very much dissatisfied, but the officers took great pains to gain their friendship, by making them many presents, and they soon became reconciled and were most excellent neighbors. During the first summer they would frequently bring over supplies of sweet corn, beans, pumpkins, and such other vegetables as they raised, and present them to Mr. Davenport and the officers, with the remarks that they had raised none, and that they themselves had plenty, invariably refusing to take any pay."

The following account of the defeat of Maj. Zachary Taylor, at Rock Island, in August 1814, is from the personal narrative of Mr. J. Shaw, of Wisconsin:

About two months after the capture of Prairie du Chien, Maj. Zachary Taylor came up the Mississippi, with 22 fortified boats, each containing an average of about 80 men, under his command. When the expedition arrived near Rock Island, it was discovered that about 4,000 Indians had there collected. The British had erected a false, painted battery, on the left bank of the river, apparently mounted with six twelve-pounders; but in reality they had but two guns with them, one of which was entrusted to the care of the Indians. Mr. Shaw was on board the boat with Mr. Taylor. The battle commenced, and the first ball from the British guns passed completely through the advance boat, on which was Taylor, and he instantly ordered it to be put about; the second ball cut off the steering oar of the next boat that was advancing, and a strong wind springing up at that moment, this boat drifted over the river to the western bank, a short distance below the present town of Davenport; the men having no oar to steer



with could not prevent this occurrence. About 1,000 Indians immediately took to their canoes, and paddled over the river, expecting, no doubt, to get the boat as a prize, as she must inevitably drift into shallow water. The Indians kept up a constant fire on the unfortunate boat, and a number of Indians, mounted on horse-back, came galloping down the western shore, with their guns elevated in their right hands, gleaming in the sun, and shouting their war-cries in the most hideous manner. On the first fire from the British guns, and immediately after the passage of the ball through the foremost boat, Maj. Taylor had ordered a retreat. Gen. Samuel Whipple, who had command of one of the boats, impelled with the natural desire of assisting the disabled boat, that was drifting across the river, into the power of merciless enemies, disobeyed the order, and steered toward the disabled craft. When he approached it, he called for "some brave man to cast a cable from his own boat on board of her." An individual, named Paul Harpole, jumped from the disabled boat, in a most exposed situation, caught the cable, and made it fast to the boat. In less than a minute's time, a thousand Indians would have been a crowd of her. She was then in two and a half feet water, among small willows, which in some measure protected the Indians. In the mean while, Harpole called for guns to be handed him from below, stood on the deck of the boat completely exposed, fired no less than 14 guns, when he was eventually struck in the breast, and by a ball he pitched forward toward the Indians, and the instant he struck the water the savages had hold of him, hauled him on shore, and cut him with their knives into a hundred pieces. All this was witnessed by the other boats, and the crippled boat having been towed off into deep water, the whole body retreated and descended the Mississippi.

Fort Armstrong was finally evacuated by the United States troops, May 4, 1836. Col. Davenport had a fine situation near the fort, about half a mile distant. At first he supplied the fort with provisions, and was afterward extensively engaged in the Indian trade. He was murdered, at the age of 62, while alone in his house, on the island, on July 4, 1845, by a band of robbers. The following account is from "Wilkie's Hist. of Davenport, Past and Present."

in that direction. They recounted their deeds of battle, with the number that they had slain and taken prisoners. Upon the post were painted, in hieroglyphics, the number of the enemy that they had slain, those taken prisoners, together with the tribe and station of the brave. For instance, the feats of Wau-co-shaw-she, the chief, were thus portrayed: Ten headless figures were painted, which signified that he had killed ten men. Four others were then addeed, one of them smaller than the others, signifying that he had taken four prisoners, one of whom was a child. A line was then run from one figure to another, terminating in a plume, signifying that all had been accomplished by a chief. A fox was then painted over the plume, which plainly told that the chief was of the Fox tribe of Indians. These characters are so expressive, that if an Indian of any tribe whatever were to see them, he would at once understand them.

Following the sign of Pau-tau-co-to, who thus proved himself a warrior of high degree, were placed 20 headless figures, being the number of Sioux that he had slain.

The ceremony of painting the post was followed by a feast, prepared for the occasion, which by them was certainly deemed the most agreeable part of the proceedings. Meats, vegetables, and pies, were served up in such profusion that many armfuls of the fragments were carried off—it being a part of the ceremony, which is religiously observed, that all the victuals left upon such an occasion are to be taken to their homes. At a dog feast, which is frequently given by themselves, and to which white men are occasionally invited, the guest is either obliged to eat all that is pinned before him, or hire some other person to do so, else it is considered a great breach of hospitality.



*Distant view of Nauvoo.*

The view shows the appearance of Nauvoo, as it is approached when sailing up the Mississippi.

NAUVOO, Hancock county, is 103 miles N. W. by W. from Springfield; 62 above Quincy, and 220 above St. Louis. It is laid out on an extensive plain, on one of the most beautiful sites on the river for a city. In consequence of a graceful curve of the Mississippi, it bounds the town on the north-west, west, and south-west. The ground rises gradually from the water to a considerable height, presenting a smooth and regular surface, with a broad plain at the summit. The place has now about 1,500 inhabitants, the majority of whom are Germans; there are, also, French and American settlers. The inhabitants have fine gardens, wine is manufactured, and many cattle are raised.

Nauvoo, originally the village of Commerce, is noted as the site of the Mormon city, founded by Joseph Smith, in 1840. The population, at one time, when under the Mormon rule, was estimated at about 18,000. The dwellings were mostly log cabins, or small frame houses. The great Mormon Temple—the remains of which are still, by far, the most conspicuous object in the place—was 128 feet long, 88 feet wide, and 65 feet high to the cor-

nice, and 163 feet to the top of the cupola. It would accommodate an assemblage of 3,000 persons. It was built of polished limestone resembling marble, and obtained on the spot. The architecture, in its main features, resembled the Doric. In the basement of the temple was a large stone basin or baptistry, supported by 12 oxen of a colossal size; it was about 15 feet high, altogether of white stone and well carved. This building, at that time, without an equal at the west, was fired October 2, 1848, and for the most part reduced to a heap of ruins.

It is believed that Capt. White erected the first building in the place, a log cabin near the river, about a mile westward of where the temple afterward stood. Mr. Galland brought out Capt. White; he lived in a two story house near the log cabin. Smith, the Mormon, when he first came to Nauvoo, put up with Mr G. he purchased about a mile square of territory. He built the Mansion House near the river. Smith's widow, who is described as amiable and intelligent, married Maj. Bideman. The Mormon Church property was sold to a company of French socialists, about 600 in number, under M. Cabot, for about \$20,000. It appears that many of the French are leaving the place, finding that they can do better elsewhere, individually, than by living in common with others.

After the Mormons had been driven from Missouri, the people of Illinois received them with great kindness. When they had established themselves at Nauvoo, the legislature granted them extraordinary powers, and the city laws, in some respects, became superior to those of the state. Under these laws, difficulties ensued. Smith acted as mayor, general of the Nauvoo Legion, keeper of the Nauvoo Hotel, and as their religious prophet, whose will was law. Smith, and some others, forcibly opposed the process issued against them for a riot. The people were aroused at their resistance, and determined that the warrants should be executed. In June 1844, some 3,000 militia from the adjacent country, and bands from Missouri and Iowa, as-

nois, gives this amusing account of an interview he had with Joe Smith, the father of Mormonism:

At an early day after they were driven from Missouri and took up their residence in Illinois, it fell to my lot to become acquainted with Joe Smith, personally, and with many of their leading men and professed followers. On a certain occasion I fell in with Joe Smith, and was formally and officially introduced to him in Springfield, then our county town. We soon fell into a free conversation on the subject of religion, and Mormonism in particular. I found him to be a very illiterate and impudent desperado in morals, but, at the same time, he had a vast fund of low cunning.

In the first place, he made his onset on me by flattery, and he laid on the soft butter thick and fast. He expressed great and almost unbounded pleasure in the high privilege of becoming acquainted with me, one of whom he had heard so many great and good things, and he had no doubt I was one among God's noblest creatures, an honest man. He believed that among all the churches in the world, the Methodist was nearest right, and that, as far as they went, they were right. But they had stopped short by not claiming the gift of tongues, of prophecy, and of miracles, and then quoted a batch of scripture to prove his positions correct. Upon the whole, he did pretty well for clumsy Joe. I gave him rope, as the sailors say, and, indeed, I seemed to lay this flattering unction pleurably to my soul.

"Indeed," said Joe, "if the Methodists would only advance a step or two further, they would take the world. We Latter-day Saints are Methodists, as far as they have gone, only we have advanced further, and if you would come in and go with us, we could sweep not only the Methodist Church, but all others, and you would be looked up to as one of the Lord's greatest prophets. You would be honored by countless thousands, and have, of the good things of this world, all that heart could wish."

I then began to inquire into some of the tenets of the Latter-day Saints. He explained. I criticized his explanations, till, unfortunately, we got into high debate, and he cunningly concluded that his first bait would not take, for he plainly saw I was not to be flattered out of common sense and honesty. The next pass he made at me was to move upon my fears. He said that in all ages of the world, the good and right way was evil spoken of, and that it was an awful thing to fight against God.

"Now," said he, "if you will go with me to Nauvoo, I will show you many living witnesses that will testify that they were, by the Saints, cured of blindness, lameness, deafness, dumbness, and all the diseases that human flesh is heir to; and I will show you," said he, "that we have the gift of tongues, and can speak in unknown languages, and that the Saints can drink any deadly poison, and it will not hurt them;" and closed by saying, "the idle stories you hear about us are nothing but sheer persecution."

I then gave him the following history of an encounter I had at a camp-meeting in Morgan county, some time before, with some of his Mormons, and assured him I could prove all I said by thousands that were present.

The camp-meeting was numerously attended, and we had a good and gracious work of religion going on among the people. On Saturday there came some 20 or 30 Mormons to the meeting. During the intermission after the eleven o'clock sermon, they collected in one corner of the encampment, and began to sing, they sang well. As fast as the people rose from their dinners they drew up to hear the singing, and the scattering crowd drew until a large company surrounded them. I was busy regulating matters connected with the meeting. At length, according, I have no doubt, to a preconcerted plan, an old lady Mormon began to shout, and after shouting a while she swooned away and fell into the arms of her husband. The old man proclaimed that his wife had gone into a trance, and that when she came to she would speak in an unknown tongue, and that he would interpret. This proclamation produced considerable excitement, and the multitude crowded thick around. Presently the old lady arose and began to speak in an unknown tongue, sure enough.

Just then my attention was called to the matter. I saw in one moment that the whole maneuver was intended to bring the Mormons into notice, and break up the good of our meeting. I advanced, instantly, toward the crowd, and asked the people to give way and let me in to this old lady, who was then being held in the arms of her husband. I came right up to them, and took hold of her arm, and ordered her peremptorily to hush that gibberish; that I would have no more of it; that it was presumptuous and blasphemous nonsense. I stopped very suddenly her unknown tongue. She opened her eyes, took me by the hand, and said:

"My dear friend, I have a message directly from God to you." I stopped her short, and said, "I will have none of your messages. If God can speak through no better medium than an old, hypocritical, lying woman, I will hear nothing of it. Her husband, who was to be the interpreter of her message, flew into a mighty rage, and said, "Sir, this is my wife, and I will defend her at the risk of my life." I replied, "Sir, this is *my camp-meeting*, and I will maintain the good order of it at the risk of my life. If this is your wife, take her off from here, and clear yourselves in five minutes, or I will have you under guard."

The old lady slipped out and was off quickly. The old man stayed a little, and began to pour a tirade of abuse on me. I stopped him short, and said, "Not another word of abuse from you, sir. I have no doubt you are an old thief, and if your back was examined, no doubt you carry the marks of the cowhide for your villainy." And sure enough, as if I had spoken by inspiration, he, in some of the old states, had been lashed to the whipping post for stealing, and I tell you, the old man began to think other persons had visions besides his wife, but he was very clear from wishing to interpret my unknown tongue. To cap the climax, a young gentleman stepped up and said he had no doubt all I said of this old man was true, and much more, for he had caught him stealing corn out of his father's crib. By this time, such was the old man's excitement, that the great drops of sweat ran down his face and he called out,

"Don't crowd me, gentlemen, it is *mighty warm*."

Said I, "Open the way, gentlemen, and let him out." When the way was opened I cried, "Now start, and don't show your face here again, nor one of the Mormons. If you do you will get *Ezech's law*." They all disappeared, and our

some of the best people in the county; and owing to the perjured evidence always at their command, it was impossible to have any legal redress. If it had not been for this state of things, Joe Smith would not have been killed, and they would not have been driven with violence from the state. Repeated efforts were made to get redress for these wrongs and outrages, but all to no purpose; and the wonder is, how the people bore as long as they did with the outrageous villainies practiced on them, without a resort to violent measures.



*View of Mt. Joliet.*

**JOLIET** is a thriving town, the county seat of Will co., situated on both sides of the Des Plaines River, and on the Illinois and Michigan canal, 148 miles N. E. by N. from Springfield, 280 from Detroit, and 40 S. W. from Chicago. It was formerly known on the maps as "McGee's mill dam." On the eastern side of the river the city extends over a plain of considerable extent, rising as it recedes from the river. Upon the western side the land is formed into bluffs, beneath which is one of the principal streets. It is an important station on the Chicago and Rock Island, and the Chicago, Alton, and St. Louis Railroads, and is connected directly with the east by Joliet and Northern (cut-off) Railroads. The river affords valuable water power for mills. It is the center of considerable commerce, several manufacturing; and in its vicinity is a rich farming country, and valuable quarries of building stone. The new state penitentiary is in the vicinity. Population about 7,000.

Joliet received its name from Mt. Joliet, a mound supposed to be an artificial elevation, situated about two and a half miles S. W. of the court house in this place, and so called from Louis Joliet, who was born of French parents, at Quebec, in 1673. He was commissioned by M. de Frontenac to discover the Great River, some affluents of which had been visited by missionaries and traders. Joliet chose, for his companion, Father *Murquette*, whose name was thus connected with the discovery of the Mississippi. •

The first dwellings erected in this place was a log house built by Charles Reed, about half a mile north-west of the court house, back of the bluff, and the house erected by James McGee, from Kentucky, near the National Hotel. The original plat of the town was laid out by James B. Campbell, in 1834. West Joliet, by Martin H. Demmond, in Jan. 1835, East Joliet by Albert W. Bowen, in Feb. 1835, since which time many additions have been made. The city of Joliet was incor-

porated in 1852. The first house of worship was erected by the Methodists, in 1838, about 15 rods south-west of the court house. It is now used for an engine house. The Catholic Church, still standing, was commenced the next year. The first Episcopal Church was organized in 1838, their house was erected in 1857. The Congregational Church was organized in 1844, the present Congregational and Methodist Church buildings were erected in 1857. The Universalists erected their first house in 1845, the Baptists about 1855.

The Joliet Courier, now called Joliet Signal, was first printed by Gregg and Hudson, about 1836 or '37; the True Democrat, the second paper, was established in 1847, by A. Mackintosh, from New York. The first regular school house, a stone building now standing in Clinton-street, was built in 1843, at a cost of \$700, considered at that time an extravagant expenditure. Among the first settlers on the east side of the river, were Dr. Albert W. Bowen, from N. Y., the first physician, Edward Perkins, Oneida Co., N. Y.; Robert Shoemaker, Thomas Blackburn, Richard Hobbs, from Ohio, Joel A. Matteson, since governor of the state, Daniel Wade, of Penn., and Lyman White, of N. Y. On the west side, Martin H. Demmond, from N. Y., James McKee, or Gee, from Kentucky, John Curry, G. H. Woodruff, Deac. Josiah Beaumont, John J. Garland, Deac. Chauncy, from N. Y.; Charles Clement, from New Hampshire, and R. J. Cunningham, from Maryland.

*La Salle*, is a flourishing city, on the right bank of Illinois River, at the head of steambent navigation, one mile above Peru, and at the terminus of the Illinois Canal, 100 miles long, connecting it with Chicago. It has a ready communication, both with the northern and southern markets, by railroad, canal and river, the latter of which is navigable at all stages of water. At this point the Illinois Central Railroad crosses the Chicago and Rock Island Railroad. This place has great facilities for trade and manufactures. A substantial railroad bridge, 900 feet in length, crosses the Illinois at La Salle. An extensive establishment for the manufacture of flint glass is in operation here, under the charge of a French gentleman. Large warehouses line the river bank and the dwellings occupy the high bluffs a little back

*Decatur*, in Macon county, at the junction of the Illinois Central with the Toledo, Wabash and Great Western railroad, is a substantial, thriving little city, within a few miles of the geographical center of the state. It is the seat of a large internal trade and extensive domestic manufactures, and has about 6000 inhabitants. An effort has been made to create it the state capital.

*Vandalia*, capital of Fayette county, is on Kankakee River and Illinois Central Railroad, 80 miles south-easterly from Springfield. It was laid out in 1818, and until 1836 was the capital of Illinois. It is a small village.

*Sandoval* is a new town, on the prairies, 230 miles from Chicago, and 60 from St. Louis. It is a great railroad center, at the point where intersect the Illinois Central and Ohio and Mississippi Railroads. "Here east meets west, and north meets south in the thundering conflict of propulsive motion, energy and speed."

*Elgin, Waukegan, St. Charles, Sterling, Moline, Naperville, Urbana, Belvidere, Batavia, Aurora, Abingdon, Macomb, Belleville, Sycamore, and Ottawa* are all thriving towns, mostly in the northern part of the state, the largest of which may have 5,000 inhabitants.

A few miles below Ottawa, on the Illinois River, are the picturesque heights of the Illinois, called the *Starved Rock* and the *Lover's Leap*. Starved Rock is a grand perpendicular limestone cliff, 150 feet in height. It was named in memory of the fate of a party of Illinois Indians, who died on the rock from thirst, when besieged by the Pottawatomies. Lover's Leap is a precipitous ledge just above Starved Rock, and directly across the river is Buffalo Rock, a height of 100 feet. This eminence, though very steep on the water side, slopes easily inland. The Indians were wont to drive the buffaloes in frightened herds to and over its awful brink.



## MISCELLANIES.

## THE BLACK HAWK WAR.

The following account of the "Black Hawk war" is taken from Mr. Peck's edition of Perkins' Annals:

In the year 1804, Gen. Harrison made a treaty with the Sacs and Foxes—two tribes united as one—by which they ceded the lands east of the Mississippi, to the United States; but to these lands they had no original right, even in the Indian sense, as they were intruders on the country of the Santeurs and Iowas. By this treaty, they were permitted to reside and hunt upon these lands, until sold for settlement by the government.

This treaty was reconfirmed by the Indians, in the years 1815 and 1816. Black Hawk, who was *never* a chief, but merely an Indian brave, collected a few disaffected spirits, and refusing to attend the negotiations of 1816, went to Canada, proclaimed himself and party British, and received presents from them.

The treaty of 1804, was again ratified in 1822, by the Sacs and Foxes, in "full council," at Fort Armstrong, Rock Island, on the Mississippi. In 1825, another treaty was held at Prairie du Chien, with the Indians, by William Clark and Lewis Cass, for the purpose of bringing about a peace between the Sacs and Foxes, the Chippewas and the Iowas on the one hand, and the Sioux and Dakotahs on the other. Hostilities continuing, the United States, in 1827, interfered between the contending tribes. This offended the Indians, who thereupon murdered two whites in the vicinity of Prairie du Chien, and attacked two boats on the Mississippi, conveying supplies to Fort Snelling, and killed and wounded several of the crews. Upon this, Gen. Atkinson marched into the Winnebago country, and made prisoners of Red Bird and six others, who were imprisoned at Prairie du Chien. A part of those arrested, were convicted on trial, and in December of the following year (1828) executed. Among those discharged for want of proof, was Black Hawk, then about sixty years of age.

About this time, the president issued a proclamation, according to law, and the country, about the mouth of Rock River, which had been previously surveyed, was sold, and the year following, was taken possession of by American families.

The Indians left for their summer's hunt, and returned when their corn was in the milk—gathered it, and turned their horses into the fields cultivated by the Americans, to gather their crop. Some depredations were committed on their hogs and other property. The Indians departed on their winter's hunt, but returned early in the spring of 1831, under the guidance of Black Hawk, and committed depredations on the frontier settlements. Their leader was a cunning, shrewd Indian, and trained his party to commit various depredations on the property of the frontier inhabitants, but not to attack, or kill any person. His policy was to provoke the Americans to make war on him, and thus seem to fight in defense of Indian rights, and the "graves of their fathers." Numerous affidavits, from persons of unquestionable integrity, sworn to before the proper officers, were made out and sent to Gov. Reynolds, attesting to these and many other facts.

Black Hawk had about five hundred Indians in training, with horses, well provided with arms, and invaded the state of Illinois with hostile designs. These facts were known to the governor and other officers of the state. Consequently, Gov. Reynolds, on the 28th of May, 1831, made a call for volunteers, and communicated the facts to Gen. Gaines, of this military district, and made a call for regular troops. The state was invaded by a hostile band of savages, under an avowed enemy of the United States. The military turned out to the number of twelve hundred or more, on horseback, and under command of the late Gen. Joseph Duncan, marched to Rock River.

The regular troops went up the Mississippi in June. Black Hawk and his men, alarmed at this formidable appearance, recrossed the Mississippi, sent a white flag, and made a treaty, in which the United States agreed to furnish them a large amount of corn and other necessaries, if they would observe the treaty.

In the spring of 1832, Black Hawk, with his party, again crossed the Mississippi to the valley of Rock River, notwithstanding he was warned against doing so by Gen. Atkinson, who commanded at Fort Armstrong, in Rock Island. Troops, both regular and militia, were at once mustered and marched in pursuit of the native band. Among the troops was a party of volunteers under Major Stillman, who, on the 14th of May, was out on a tour of observation, and close in the neighborhood of the savages. On that evening, having discovered a party of Indians, the whites galloped forward to attack the savage band, but were met with so much energy and determination, that they took to their heels in utter consternation. The whites were 175 in number; the Indians from five to six hundred. Of this party, twenty-five followed the retreating battalion, after night for several miles. Eleven whites were killed and shockingly mangled, and several wounded. Some four or five Indians were known to be killed. This action was at Stillman's run, in the eastern part of Ogle county, about twenty-five miles above Dixon.

Peace was now hopeless, and although Keokuk, the legitimate chief of the nation, controlled a majority, the temptation of war and plunder was too strong for those who followed Black Hawk.

On the 21st of May, a party of warriors, about seventy in number, attacked the Indian Creek settlement in La Salle county, Illinois, killed fifteen persons, and took two young women prisoners; these were afterward returned to their friends, late in July, through the efforts of the Winnebagoes. On the following day, a party of spies was attacked and four of them slain, and other massacres followed. Meanwhile 3,000 Illinois militia had been ordered out, who rendezvoused upon the 20th of June, near Peru; these marched forward to the Rock River, where they were joined by the United States troops, the whole being under command of Gen. Atkinson. Six hundred mounted men were also ordered out, while Gen. Scott, with nine companies of artillery, hastened from the seaboard by the way of the lakes to Chicago, moving with such celerity that some of his troops, we are told, actually went 1,800 miles in eighteen days; passing in that time from Fort Monroe, on the Chesapeake, to Chicago. Long before the artillerists could reach the scene of action, however, the western troops had commenced the conflict in earnest, and before they *did* reach the field, had closed it. On the 24th of June, Black Hawk and his two hundred warriors were repulsed by Major Demint, with but one hundred and fifty militia: this skirmish took place between Rock River and Galena. The army then continued to move up Rock River, near the heads of which,

it was understood that the main party of the hostile Indians was collected, and as provisions were scarce, and hard to convey in such a country, a detachment was sent forward to Fort Winnebago, at the portage between the Wisconsin and Fox Rivers, to procure supplies. This detachment, hearing of Black Hawk's army, pursued and overtook them on the 21st of July, near the Wisconsin River, and in the neighborhood of the Blue Mounds. Gen. Henry, who commanded the party, formed with his troops three sides of a hollow square, and in that order received the attack of the Indians; two attempts to break the ranks were made by the natives in vain; and then a general charge was made by the whole body of Americans, and with such success that, it is said, fifty-two of the red men were left dead upon the field, while but one American was killed and eight wounded.

Before this action, Henry had sent word of his motions to the main army, by whom he was immediately rejoined, and on the 23rd of July, the whole crossed the Wisconsin in pursuit of Black Hawk, who was retiring toward the Mississippi. Upon the bank of that river, nearly opposite the Upper Iowa, the Indians were overtaken and again defeated, on the 2d of August, with a loss of one hundred and fifty men, while of the whites but eighteen fell. This battle entirely broke the power of Black Hawk, he fled, but was seized by the Winnebagoes, and upon the 27th, was delivered to the officers of the United States, at Prairie du Chien.

Gen. Scott, during the months of July and August, was contending with a worse than Indian foe. The Asiatic cholera had just reached Canada; passing up the St. Lawrence to Detroit, it overtook the western bound armament, and thenceforth the camp became a hospital. On the 8th of July, his thinned ranks landed at Fort Dearborn or Chicago, but it was late in August before they reached the Mississippi. The number of that band who died from the cholera, must have been at least seven times as great as that of all who fell in battle. There were several other skirmishes of the troops with the Indians, and a number of individuals murdered; making in all about seventy-five persons killed in these actions, or murdered on the frontiers.

In September, the Indian troubles were closed by a treaty, which relinquished to the white men thirty millions of acres of land, for which stipulated annuities were to be paid, constituting now the eastern portion of the state of Iowa, to which the only real claim of the Sacs and Foxes, was their depredations on the

where they were sold. They had their regular lines of communication from Wisconsin to St. Louis, and from the Wabash to the Mississippi. In Ogle county, it is said they had a justice of the peace and a constable among their associates, and they contrived always to secure a friend on the jury whenever one of their number was tried. Trial after trial had taken place at Dixon, the county seat, and it had been found impossible to obtain a conviction on the clearest evidence, until in



*Cave-in-Rock, on the Ohio.*

April of this year, when two horse thieves being on trial, eleven of the jury threatened the twelfth juror with a taste of the cowskin, unless he would bring in a verdict of guilty. He did so, and the men were condemned. Before they were removed to the state prison, the court house, a fine building, just erected at an expense of \$20,000, was burnt down, and the jail was in flames, but luckily they were extinguished without the liberation of the prisoners. Such, at length, became the feeling of insecurity, that 300 citizens of Ogle, De Kalb and Winnebago counties formed themselves into a company of volunteers, for the purpose of clearing the country of these scoundrels. The patrons of the thieves lived at some of the finest groves, where they owned large farms. Ten or twenty stolen horses would be brought to one of these places of a night, and before sunrise, the desperadoes employed to steal them were again mounted and on their way to some other station. In breaking up these haunts, the regulators generally proceeded with some of the formalities commonly used in administering justice, the accused being allowed to make a defense, and witnesses examined both for and against him.

At this time, there lived at Washington Grove, in Ogle county, one Bridge, a notorious confederate and harbinger of horse thieves and counterfeiters. In July two horse thieves had been flogged, and Bridge received a notice from the regulators that he must leave the county by the 17th, or become a proper subject for the lynch law. Thereupon he came into Dixon, and asked for assistance to defend his person and dwelling from the lawless violence of these men. The people of Dixon then came together, and passed a resolution to the effect that they fully approved of what the association had done, and that they allowed Mr. Bridges the term of four hours to depart from the town. He went away immediately, and in great trepidation, but made preparations to defend himself. He kept 20 armed men about his place for two days, but thinking, at last, that the regulators did not mean to carry their threats into execution, he dismissed them. The regulators subsequently removed his family, and demolished his dwelling.

Not long after, two men, mounted and carrying rifles, called at the residence of

a Mr. Campbell, living at Whiterock Grove, in Ogle county, who belong to a company of regulators, and who acted as the messenger to convey to B order to leave the county. Meeting Mrs. Campbell without the house her part they wished to speak to her husband. Campbell made his approach to the door and immediately both the men fired. He fell, mortally wounded in a few minutes. 'You have killed my husband,' said Mrs. Campbell to the murderers, whose name was Driscoll. Upon this they rode off at full gallop.

As soon as the event was known, the whole country was roused, and a party of men, who were not an associate of the horse thieves, shouldered his rifle to go in search of the murderers. They apprehended the father of Driscoll, a man of about 40 years of age, and one of his sons, William Driscoll, the former a reputable man and the latter a man who had hitherto borne a tolerably fair character. They subjected them to a separate examination. The father was wary in his manner and put on the appearance of perfect innocence, but William Driscoll was excited and confessed that he, with his father and others, had planned the robbery of Campbell and that David Driscoll, his brother, together with another man, was employed to execute it. The father and son were then sentenced to death, they were bound and made to kneel. About 50 men took aim at them in three hours from the time they were taken, they were both dead men. Their bodies were left on the spot where they fell, in the midst of the prairie near their camp. Their corpses, pierced with bullet holes in every part, were thrown in a hole and the earth was heaped over them.

The pursuit of David Driscoll, and the fellow who was with him when he was killed, went on with great activity, more than a hundred men traversed the country in every direction, determined that no lurking place should be left. The upshot was, that the Driscoll family lost another member, and the horse thieves and their confederates were driven from the country.

Within a very few years, the thinly settled parts of Iowa have suffered from the organized gangs of horse thieves, until the people were obliged to resort to summary process of dispelling the nuisance. To the isolated settler in the wilderness, living many a long mile from neighbors, the horse is of great value, elsewhere unknown. So keenly is the robbery of these animals in the future of ordinary penalties to stop the perpetration of this crime.

## MICHIGAN.

THE discovery and early settlement of Michigan is due to the French whose motives were the prosecution of the fur trade, and, incidentally, the conversion of the Indians. To promote the latter object, Father Sagard reached Lake Huron in 1632, seven years after the founding of Quebec, but the present site of the city of Detroit appears to have been visited somewhat earlier. The tract of territory now embraced in the state of Michigan, derives its name, it is said, from the Indian word, *Michi-sag-yegan*, the meaning of which, in the Algonquin tongue, is, the Lake Country.



ARMES OF MICHIGAN.

*Motto*—*Tuebor et guaris peninsulam ementem circumspicio*—If you seek a beautiful peninsula, look around you.

and in 1660, a station was established on the rocky and pine clad borders of Lake Superior. In 1668, the Mission at St. Marys Falls was founded, and in 1671, Father Marquette gathered a little flock of Indian converts at Point St. Ignatius, on the main land, north of the island of Mackinaw. The great body of the Hurons were converted to the profession of Christianity by the efforts of the missionaries. The *Iroquois*, or *Five Nations*, made war upon them, and massacred or dispersed most of their number.

In 1667, Louis XIV sent a party of soldiers to this territory, to protect the French fur traders. In 1701, a French colony left Montreal, and begun the settlement of Detroit, which was a place of resort of the French missionaries at a much earlier period. Having established military posts at this and other places in Michigan, they soon extended their commerce westward of Lake Michigan, to the Indians on the Mississippi. They were steadily opposed by the *Iroquois*, and the settlements being somewhat neglected by

the French government, they never flourished as colonies. At the peace of 1763, all the French possessions in North America came under the dominion of Great Britain. On the expulsion of the French, the celebrated Indian chief, *Pontiac*, seized the occasion to rid the country of the hated whites by a general uprising, and simultaneous attacks on all the forts of the English on the lakes. Mackinaw was taken by stratagem, and the garrison butchered. Detroit was besieged some months, by Pontiac, with 600 Indians, but it held out until the Indian allies, becoming weary of the siege, retired and left Pontiac no choice but to make peace. At the termination of the revolutionary war, by the peace of 1783, Michigan, being included in the North-west Territory, was ceded to the United States; the British, however, did not surrender the post of Detroit until 1796.

Soon after the treaty of Greenville, by Wayne, with the Indians, which was made in 1795, the settlements upon the Maumee (now wholly included in Ohio), upon the Raisin and Detroit Rivers, were organized under the name of Wayne county, and Detroit was the seat of justice. In 1796, the whole of the North-west Territory was organized into five extensive counties, of which Wayne, as described above, was one. The others, with their location, were as follows: "Washington county comprised all that portion of the present state of Ohio within forty miles of the Ohio River, and between the Muskingum and the Little Miami; Marietta was the seat of justice. Hamilton county comprised all that region of country between the Little and the Great Miami, within the same distance of the Ohio River, and Cincinnati was the county seat. Knox county embraced the country near the Ohio River, between the Great Miami and the Wabash Rivers; and Vincennes was the county seat. St. Clair county embraced the settlements upon the Illinois and upon the Kaskaskia Rivers, as well as those upon the Upper Mississippi; and Kaskaskia was the seat of justice."

In 1805 the territory of Michigan was admitted and Gen. Wm. Hull

increased to 87,273 souls, exclusive of Indians. The following year the number amounted to more than ninety thousand persons, distributed over thirty-eight counties, comprised in the southern half of the peninsula, and the 'attached Huron, or Wisconsin District,' lying west of Lake Michigan: The town of Detroit, which in 1812 was a stockade village, had now become 'a city,' with nearly 2,500 inhabitants.

The humble villages and wigwams of the Indians, sparsely distributed over a wide extent of wilderness, had now given way to thousands of farms and civilized habitations. Towns and smiling villages usurped the encampment and the battle-field. The fertile banks of the 'River Raisin' were crowned with hamlets and towns instead of the melancholy stockade. A constitution had been adopted on the 15th of June, 1836, and the 'state of Michigan' was admitted into the Union on the 26th day of January, 1837, and Stephens T. Mason was made the first governor."

In the war of 1812, the important fortress of Mackinaw, being garrisoned by only 57 men, under Lieut. Hanks, was surrendered to a party of British and Indians on July 17, 1812. On the 15th of August, Gen. Brock, with a force of 1,300 men, of whom 700 were Indians, summoned Gen. Hull to surrender Detroit, stating that he would be unable to control the Indians if any resistance should be offered. Although Hull had a force of 800 men, he supposed it would be useless to resist, and, to the astonishment of all, he surrendered the fort, and, in the capitulation, included the whole territory of Michigan. The indignation was great against him, and after he was exchanged, he was tried by a court martial, sentenced to death, but on account of his age and services in the Revolution, the president remitted the punishment, but deprived him of all military command. In Jan., 1813, Gen. Winchester, who was encamped at Frenchtown, on the River Raisin, was surprised by a force of British and Indians, under Gen. Proctor. After a severe contest, Gen. Winchester surrendered, under the promise of being protected from the Indians. The promise was broken: a large number of prisoners, mostly those who were wounded, were murdered by the Indians. The celebrated naval victory of Perry occurred on the waters of Lake Erie, only a few miles from her shores, and the victory of the Thames, in which the British and Indians were defeated by Harrison, and in which Tecumseh was slain, took place only a short distance from Detroit, within the adjacent Canadian territory. A brief outline of these events we present below:

*"Perry's Victory.*—The grand object of the Americans in the campaign of 1813, in the west, was to attack Malden and reconquer Michigan from the enemy; but this could not be effectually done, so long as the fleet of the enemy held possession of Lake Erie. To further the desired object, a number of vessels had been building at Erie, on the south-east shore of the lake, and were finished early in August. They consisted of two twenty gun vessels, and seven smaller vessels, carrying from one to three each—the whole fleet numbering fifty-four guns. On the 10th of September, Perry fell in with, and gave battle to, the British fleet near the western end of the lake, under Commodore Barclay, consisting of six vessels, carrying in all sixty-four guns. The number of guns in both fleets, in some cases, is surpassed by those of a single battle-ship of the line. The engagement between these little fleets was desperate, and lasted three hours. Never was victory more complete; every British ship struck her colors, and the Americans took more prisoners than they themselves numbered men.

Gen. Harrison, at this time, lay with the main body of the Americans in the vicinity of Sandusky Bay and Fort Meigs; the British and their Indian allies, under Proctor and Tecumseh, were at Malden, ready, in case of a successful issue, to renew their ravages upon the American borders.



*Battle of the Thames*—Harrison's army had received a reinforcement of 3,000 Kentucky volunteers, under Gov. Shelby. On the 27th of September, the main body of the army sailed for Detroit River, intending to enter Canada by the valley of the Thames. Two days after, Harrison was at Sandwich, and M'Arthur took possession of Detroit. Proctor retreated up the Thames, was pursued, and came up with on the 5th of October, by Harrison's army, the Americans numbering something over 3,000, and their enemy about 2,000. The latter were badly posted in order of battle. Their infantry was formed in two lines, extending from the river to a small dividing swamp; the Indians extended from the latter to a larger swamp. The Kentucky mounted men, under Col. Richard M. Johnson, divided into two parts. The one under the colonel in person, charged the Indians, the other under his brother James, charged the infantry. The latter received the enemy's fire, broke through their ranks, and created such a panic, that they at once surrendered. Upon the left, the contest with the Indians was more severe; but there the impetuosity of the Kentuckians overcame the enemy, Tecumseh, their leader, being among the slain. The battle was over in half an hour, with a loss to both armies of less than fifty killed. Proctor fled at the beginning of the action. In January 1814, the enemy again took a position near the battle-field of the Thames. Capt. Holmes, while advancing to meet them, learned that a superior force was approaching. Having posted himself on a hill, and thrown up intrenchments, he was vigorously attacked, but repulsed the enemy with considerable loss.

*Attack on Mackinac*—In the June following, Col. Croghan attempted to take the island of Mackinac, but his force being insufficient, he was repelled with the loss of twelve men, among whom was Major Holmes.

*M'Arthur's Expedition*—The last movement of consequence in the north west, during the war, was the expedition of Gen. M'Arthur. He left Detroit on the 26th of October, with seven hundred cavalry, intending to move to the relief of Gen. Brown, who was besieged by the enemy at Fort Erie, on the Niagara River, opposite Buffalo. When he had proceeded about two hundred and fifty miles, he ascertained that the enemy were too strong in front, and he changed his course, defeated a body of opposing militia, destroyed several mills, and returned to Detroit without the loss of a man, although pursued by about 1,200 regular troops.

"The history of Michigan," says Lanman, "exhibits three distinct and strongly marked epochs. The first may properly be denominated the *romantic*, which extends to the year 1760, when its dominion was transferred from France to Great Britain. This was the period when the first beams of civilization had scarcely penetrated its forests, and the paddles of the French fur traders swayed the lakes, and the boat songs of the traders awakened tribes."

at 36,324 square miles. The lake coast of Michigan is more than 1,400 miles long. The *Southern Peninsula*, or Michigan proper, comprises nearly two thirds of the land surface of the state. The Northern Peninsula has Lake Superior on the north, and Lake Huron and Lake Michigan on the south. It is about 220 miles from S. E. to N. W., and about 120 miles in its greatest width. The Southern Peninsula, about 283 miles from N. to S., and 200 from E. to W. in its broadest part.

The Southern Peninsula of Michigan may be considered, generally, as one vast undulating plain, seldom becoming rough or broken. There are occasional conical elevations from 150 to 200 feet in height, but generally much less. The shores of Lake Huron are often steep, forming bluffs; while those of Lake Michigan are coasted by shifting sand hills of from 100 to 200 feet in height. The central part of the peninsula may be regarded as a fertile table land, elevated about 300 feet above the level of the great lakes. To the traveler, the country presents an appearance picturesque and delightful. Through a considerable part, it is so even and free from brush as to permit carriages to be driven through with considerable facility. The lowering forest and grove, the luxuriant prairie, the numerous crystal lakes and limpid rivulets, are so frequently and happily blended together, especially in the southern section, as to render this country one of the most beautiful in the Union.

The part of the Southern Peninsula generally known to travelers, and containing seven eighths of the population and productive industry of the state, stretches north 100 miles or so, from the north line of Indiana, reaching from Toledo on the east to within some 50 miles of Chicago on the west, embracing some 20,000 square miles of mainly arable land, having the average climate of New York, or Connecticut and Rhode Island, with about the area of Vermont and New Hampshire combined.

The Northern Peninsula exhibits a striking contrast to the Southern. While the latter is level or moderately undulating and quite fertile, the former (sometimes called the *Siberia* of Michigan) is rugged, mountainous, and to a considerable extent, sterile in soil. The shores of Lake Superior are composed of a sandstone rock, which, in many places, is worn by the action of the winds and waves into fancied resemblances of castles, etc., forming the celebrated "*Pictured Rocks*;" while the shores of Lake Michigan are composed of a limestone rock.

The Northern Peninsula is primitive in formation, but rich in mineral wealth. Here are the richest copper mines in the world. A block of almost pure copper, weighing over a ton, and bearing the arms of the state rests imbedded in the walls of the national monument at Washington.

Michigan has not advanced with equal rapidity to the prairie states; but she has enduring elements of solid wealth, which, in time, will render her among the most prosperous. Among these are her vast forests of valuable timber, her inexhaustible quarries of the finest of gypsum, her extensive fisheries; her recently discovered salt springs, and deposits of coal, and of copper and iron ore, a climate rendered equable and healthy by the vast bodies of water which nearly surround her, together with a soil that pays fairly the labors of the husbandman. A popular journalist gives us some substantial thoughts upon this subject. He says:

At first view, Michigan would seem far less inviting to farmers in quest of a location, than her more western sisters, and accordingly her growth has, for the last 20 years, been far slower than theirs. Her soil is, in the average, not nearly so rich as that of the prairies, and is generally covered with heavy timber, while

her untimbered lands are apt to be swampy. There are some exceptions near her southern border; but in general, her low levels are covered with bog grass, or with a growth of black ash or low spruce, and can not be made productive of grain nearly so soon, so cheaply, nor so abundantly, as can the prairies of Illinois or Iowa. Hence it is but natural that the great majority of eastern farmers, in quest of new lands, should push on to the prairie states, there to secure lands that are readily made, broadly and generously productive.

To buy a heavily timbered quarter section, let daylight in upon it, put up a log cabin, and move a family into it, with a determination to make there a farm, and get a living while making it, is an act of genuine courage. Many a man has been crowned a hero on considerably cheaper terms. He who does it, better deserves a pension than the ex-soldiers, whom congress has seemed disposed to quarter for life on the treasury. For the first half dozen years or so, the growth of that farm will be scarcely perceptible, since five days work must be done elsewhere to every one devoted to the enlargement of the clearing. Making roads, going to mill, hunting cattle astray in the dense forest, making fences, etc., with the necessity of working for others to procure those necessaries of life that the narrow patch of stumpy clearing refuses to supply, consume at least five sixths of the time; so that the poor man who, from the first, adds five acres per annum to the area of arable soil which surrounds his cabin, does very well. But when 15 or 20 acres thus cleared, begin to furnish adequate bread for his family, and grass for his cattle, the case is bravely altered. Mills are by this time nearer and more easily reached, roads are better, and require less labor at his hands, each addition to his clearing requires fencing on but two sides instead of three or four as at first, the older stumps begin to yield to the plow, wild animals and birds are less destructive of his growing crops than when the clearing was but a hand's breadth; so that two or three days per week may now be given to clearing instead of one. After 40 acres have been cleared, the timber ceases to be an obstacle; the neighboring saw mill or embryo village will take some of it at a price that will at least pay for cutting and drawing, the black ash swamp supplies in abundance the best of rail timber, a barn, this year, a corn-crib next, and a wagon shed the year after, absorb a good many trees, the household fires lick up the residue; so that a man can live comfortably without an effort, the remaining woods being

have no perceptible outlet, and yet are stored with fish. A lake of this description, with its rich stores of fish and game, forms no unenviable appendage to a farm, and is properly appreciated. But with all its length of lake coast, Michigan can boast of but few good harbors, yet there are several that afford excellent shelter from the storms that frequently sweep over these great island seas, and lash them into turmoil."

The fisheries of Michigan are an important element of her industry. The proceeds of these amount, annually, to more than half a million of dollars, exceeding, in value, the combined product of the rest of the fresh-water fisheries in the Union.

Among them the white fish, Mackinaw trout, and the muscolonge, are unsurpassed for their delicacy of flavor. Mackinaw has been famous as the greatest fishing point on the lakes. The work in that vicinity is mostly done by half-breeds—of French and Indian blood—in the employ of merchants. Of late years colonies of Norwegians have embarked in the business. Trained in the severe school of their rugged northern homes, they exhibit the greatest daring, going out in their tiny craft during the heaviest gales.

The settled parts of Michigan are well supplied with railroads, and others are in progress which will bring her valuable lands on the north into market. Within the state are an unusually large number of plank roads. In a country so full of lumber, these are easily constructed, and add much to the increase of business communication.

The great bulk of the present population of Michigan, is of New England descent. About one third of its settlers came directly from the state of New York. The number of inhabitants in 1810, was 4,762; in 1830, 31,639; in 1850, 397,654; in 1860, 754,291.



*South-eastern view of Detroit.*

Showing the appearance of the city as seen from the Great Western Depot, at Windsor, on the Canada side of the river. The buildings of the Michigan Central Railroad appear on the left.

DETROIT, the principal city, and formerly the capital of Michigan, is situated on the N.W. or right bank of Detroit River, or strait, 82 miles E.S.E. from Lansing, the present capital. The name *détroit*, the French word for "strait," indicates its location. The city extends more than a mile and a half, the center of it being about 7 miles from Lake St. Clair, and 18 above the west end of Lake Erie, 526 from Washington, and, by steamboat, 327 from

it was understood that the main party of the hostile Indians was collected, and as provisions were scarce, and hard to convey in such a country, a detachment was sent forward to Fort Winnebago, at the portage between the Wisconsin and Fox Rivers, to procure supplies. This detachment, hearing of Black Hawk's army, pursued and overtook them on the 21st of July, near the Wisconsin River, and in the neighborhood of the Blue Mounds. Gen. Henry, who commanded the party, formed with his troops three sides of a hollow square, and in that order received the attack of the Indians, two attempts to break the ranks were made by the natives in vain; and then a general charge was made by the whole body of Americans, and with such success that, it is said, fifty-two of the red men were left dead upon the field, while but one American was killed and eight wounded.

Before this action, Henry had sent word of his motions to the main army, by whom he was immediately rejoined, and on the 28th of July, the whole crossed the Wisconsin in pursuit of Black Hawk, who was retiring toward the Mississippi. Upon the bank of that river, nearly opposite the Upper Iowa, the Indians were overtaken and again defeated, on the 2d of August, with a loss of one hundred and fifty men, while of the whites but eighteen fell. This battle entirely broke the power of Black Hawk; he fled, but was seized by the Winnebagoes, and upon the 27th, was delivered to the officers of the United States, at Prairie du Chien.

Gen. Scott, during the months of July and August, was contending with a worse than Indian foe. The Asiatic cholera had just reached Canada, passing up the St. Lawrence to Detroit, it overtook the western bound armament, and thenceforth the camp became a hospital. On the 8th of July, his thinned ranks landed at Fort Dearborn or Chicago, but it was late in August before they reached the Mississippi. The number of that band who died from the cholera, must have been at least seven times as great as that of all who fell in battle. There were several other skirmishes of the troops with the Indians, and a number of individuals murdered; making in all about seventy-five persons killed in these actions, or murdered on the frontiers.

In September, the Indian troubles were closed by a treaty, which relinquished to the white men thirty millions of acres of land, for which stipulated annuities were to be paid; constituting now the eastern portion of the state of Iowa, to which the only real claim of the Sac and Foxes was their denudations on the

where they were sold. They had their regular lines of communication from Wisconsin to St. Louis, and from the Wabash to the Mississippi. In Ogle county, it is said they had a justice of the peace and a constable among their associates, and they contrived always to secure a friend on the jury whenever one of their number was tried. Trial after trial had taken place at Dixon, the county seat, and it had been found impossible to obtain a conviction on the clearest evidence, until in



*Cave-in-Rock, on the Ohio.*

April of this year, when two horse thieves being on trial, eleven of the jury threatened the twelfth juror with a taste of the cowskin, unless he would bring in a verdict of guilty. He did so, and the men were condemned. Before they were removed to the state prison, the court house, a fine building, just erected at an expense of \$20,000, was burnt down, and the jail was in flames, but luckily they were extinguished without the liberation of the prisoners. Such, at length, became the feeling of insecurity, that 300 citizens of Ogle, De Kalb and Winnebago counties formed themselves into a company of volunteers, for the purpose of clearing the country of these scoundrels. The patrons of the thieves lived at some of the finest groves, where they owned large farms. Ten or twenty stolen horses would be brought to one of these places at a night, and before sunrise, the desperadoes employed to steal them were again mounted and on their way to some other station. In breaking up these haunts, the regulators generally proceeded with some of the formalities commonly used in administering justice, the accused being allowed to make a defense, and witnesses examined both for and against him.

At this time, there lived at Washington Grove, in Ogle county, one Bridge, a notorious confederate and harborer of horse thieves and counterfeiters. In July two horse thieves had been flogged, and Bridge received a notice from the regulators that he must leave the county by the 17th, or become a proper subject for the lynch law. Thereupon he came into Dixon, and asked for assistance to defend his person and dwelling from the lawless violence of these men. The people of Dixon then came together, and passed a resolution to the effect that they fully approved of what the association had done, and that they allowed Mr. Bridges the term of four hours to depart from the town. He went away immediately, and in great trepidation, but made preparations to defend himself. He kept 20 armed men about his place for two days, but thinking, at last, that the regulators did not mean to carry their threats into execution, he dismissed them. The regulators subsequently removed his family, and demolished his dwelling.

Not long after, two men, mounted and carrying rifles, called at the residence of

a Mr. Campbell, living at Whiterock Grove, in Ogle county, who belonged to the company of regulators, and who acted as the messenger to convey to Bridges the order to leave the county. Meeting Mrs. Campbell without the house, they told her that they wished to speak to her husband. Campbell made his appearance at the door and immediately both the men fired. He fell, mortally wounded, and died in a few minutes. "You have killed my husband," said Mrs. Campbell to one of the murderers whose name was Driscoll. Upon this they rode off at full speed.

As soon as the event was known, the whole country was roused, and every man who was not an associate of the horse thieves, shouldered his rifle to go in pursuit of the murderers. They apprehended the father of Driscoll, a man nearly 70 years of age, and one of his sons, William Driscoll, the former a reputed horse thief and the latter a man who had hitherto borne a tolerably fair character, and subjected them to a separate examination. The father was wary in his answers and put on the appearance of perfect innocence, but William Driscoll was greatly agitated and confessed that he, with his father and others, had planned the murder of Campbell and that David Driscoll, his brother, together with another associate, was employed to execute it. The father and son were then sentenced to death, they were bound and made to kneel. About 50 men took aim at each, and in three hours from the time they were taken, they were both dead men. A pile was dug on the spot where they fell, in the midst of the prairie near their dwelling. Their corpses, pierced with bullet holes in every part, were thrown in, and the earth was heaped over them.

The pursuit of David Driscoll, and the fellow who was with him when Campbell was killed, went on with great activity, more than a hundred men traversed the country in every direction, determined that no lurking place should hide them. The upshot was, that the Driscoll family lost another member, and the horse thieves and their confederates were driven from the country.

Within a very few years, the thinly settled parts of Iowa have suffered from like organized gangs of horse thieves, until the people were obliged to resort to a like summary process of dispelling the nuisance. To the isolated settler in a wilderness country, living many a long mile from neighbors, the horse is of a peculiar value elsewhere unknown. So keenly is the robbery of these animals felt, that in some places summary penalties to stop the perpetrators of this crime, public

## MICHIGAN.

THE discovery and early settlement of Michigan is due to the French whose motives were the prosecution of the fur trade, and, incidentally, the conversion of the Indians. To promote the latter object, Father Sagard reached Lake Huron in 1632, seven years after the founding of Quebec, but the present site of the city of Detroit appears to have been visited somewhat earlier. The tract of territory now embraced in the state of Michigan, derives its name, it is said, from the Indian word, *Michi-sagoy-gan*, the meaning of which, in the Algonquin tongue, is, the Lake Country.



ARMS OF MICHIGAN.

*Motto*—*Tuebor et quævis peninsulam amœnam circumspicio*.—If you seek a beautiful peninsula, look around you.

and in 1660, a station was established on the rocky and pine clad borders of Lake Superior. In 1668, the Mission at St. Marys Falls was founded, and in 1671, Father Marquette gathered a little flock of Indian converts at Point St. Ignatius, on the main land, north of the island of Mackinaw. The great body of the Hurons were converted to the profession of Christianity by the efforts of the missionaries. The *Iroquois*, or *Five Nations*, made war upon them, and massacred or dispersed most of their number.

In 1667, Louis XIV sent a party of soldiers to this territory, to protect the French fur traders. In 1701, a French colony left Montreal, and began the settlement of Detroit, which was a place of resort of the French missionaries at a much earlier period. Having established military posts at this and other places in Michigan, they soon extended their commerce westward of Lake Michigan, to the Indians on the Mississippi. They were steadily opposed by the Iroquois, and the settlements being somewhat neglected by



the French government, they never flourished as colonies. At the peace of 1763, all the French possessions in North America came under the domination of Great Britain. On the expulsion of the French, the celebrated Indian chief, *Pontiac*, seized the occasion to rid the country of the hated whites, by a general uprising, and simultaneous attacks on all the forts of the English on the lakes. Mackinaw was taken by stratagem, and the garrison butchered. Detroit was besieged some months, by Pontiac, with 600 Indians, but it held out until the Indian allies, becoming weary of the siege, retired and left Pontiac no choice but to make peace. At the termination of the revolutionary war, by the peace of 1783, Michigan, being included in the North-west Territory, was ceded to the United States; the British, however, did not surrender the post of Detroit until 1796.

Soon after the treaty of Greenville, by Wayne, with the Indians, which was made in 1795, the settlements upon the Maumee (now wholly included in Ohio), upon the Raisin and Detroit Rivers, were organized under the name of Wayne county, and Detroit was the seat of justice. In 1796, the whole of the North-west Territory was organized into five extensive counties, of which Wayne, as described above, was one. The others, with their location, were as follows: "Washington county comprised all that portion of the present state of Ohio within forty miles of the Ohio River, and between the Muskingum and the Little Miami; Marietta was the seat of justice. Hamilton county comprised all that region of country between the Little and the Great Miami, within the same distance of the Ohio River; and Cincinnati was the county seat. Knox county embraced the country near the Ohio River, between the Great Miami and the Wabash Rivers; and Vincennes was the county seat. St Clair county embraced the settlements upon the Illinois and upon the Kaskaskia Rivers, as well as those upon the Upper Mississippi; and Kaskaskia was the seat of justice."

In 1805 the territory of Michigan was partitioned and John W. Hull

increased to 87,273 souls, exclusive of Indians. The following year the number amounted to more than ninety thousand persons, distributed over thirty-eight counties, comprised in the southern half of the peninsula, and the 'attached Huron, or Wisconsin District,' lying west of Lake Michigan: The town of Detroit, which in 1812 was a stockade village, had now become 'a city,' with nearly 2,500 inhabitants.

The humble villages and wigwams of the Indians, sparsely distributed over a wide extent of wilderness, had now given way to thousands of farms and civilized habitations. Towns and smiling villages usurped the encampment and the battle-field. The fertile banks of the 'River Raisin' were crowned with hamlets and towns instead of the melancholy stockade. A constitution had been adopted on the 15th of June, 1836, and the 'state of Michigan' was admitted into the Union on the 26th day of January, 1837, and Stephens T. Mason was made the first governor."

In the war of 1812, the important fortress of Mackinaw, being garrisoned by only 57 men, under Lieut. Hanks, was surrendered to a party of British and Indians on July 17, 1812. On the 15th of August, Gen. Brock, with a force of 1,300 men, of whom 700 were Indians, summoned Gen. Hull to surrender Detroit, stating that he would be unable to control the Indians if any resistance should be offered. Although Hull had a force of 800 men, he supposed it would be useless to resist, and, to the astonishment of all, he surrendered the fort, and, in the capitulation, included the whole territory of Michigan. The indignation was great against him, and after he was exchanged, he was tried by a court martial, sentenced to death, but on account of his age and services in the Revolution, the president remitted the punishment, but deprived him of all military command. In Jan., 1813, Gen. Winchester, who was encamped at Frenchtown, on the River Raisin, was surprised by a force of British and Indians, under Gen. Proctor. After a severe contest, Gen. Winchester surrendered, under the promise of being protected from the Indians. The promise was broken: a large number of prisoners, mostly those who were wounded, were murdered by the Indians. The celebrated naval victory of Perry occurred on the waters of Lake Erie, only a few miles from her shores, and the victory of the Thames, in which the British and Indians were defeated by Harrison, and in which Tecumseh was slain, took place only a short distance from Detroit, within the adjacent Canadian territory. A brief outline of these events we present below:

*"Perry's Victory.*—The grand object of the Americans in the campaign of 1813, in the west, was to attack Malden and reconquer Michigan from the enemy; but this could not be effectually done, so long as the fleet of the enemy held possession of Lake Erie. To further the desired object, a number of vessels had been building at Erie, on the south-east shore of the lake, and were finished early in August. They consisted of two twenty gun vessels, and seven smaller vessels, carrying from one to three each—the whole fleet numbering fifty-four guns. On the 10th of September, Perry fell in with, and gave battle to, the British fleet near the western end of the lake, under Commodore Barclay, consisting of six vessels, carrying in all sixty-four guns. The number of guns in both fleets, in some cases, is surpassed by those of a single battle-ship of the line. The engagement between these little fleets was desperate, and lasted three hours. Never was victory more complete; every British ship struck her colors, and the Americans took more prisoners than they themselves numbered men.

Gen. Harrison, at this time, lay with the main body of the Americans in the vicinity of Sandusky Bay and Fort Meigs; the British and their Indian allies, under Proctor and Tecumseh, were at Malden, ready, in case of a successful issue, to renew their ravages upon the American borders.

*Battle of the Thames.*—Harrison's army had received a reinforcement of 3,000 Kentucky volunteers, under Gov. Shelby. On the 27th of September, the main body of the army sailed for Detroit River, intending to enter Canada by the valley of the Thames. Two days after, Harrison was at Sandwich and M'Arthur took possession of Detroit. Proctor retreated up the Thames, was pursued, and came up with on the 5th of October, by Harrison's army, the Americans numbering something over 3,000, and their enemy about 2,000. The latter were badly posted in order of battle. Their infantry was formed in two lines, extending from the river to a small dividing swamp; the Indians extended from the latter to a larger swamp. The Kentucky mounted men, under Col. Richard M. Johnson, divided into two parts. The one under the colonel in person, charged the Indians, the other under his brother James, charged the infantry. The latter received the enemy's fire, broke through their ranks and created such a panic, that they at once surrendered. Upon the left, the contest with the Indians was more severe; but there the impetuosity of the Kentuckians overcame the enemy, Tecumseh, their leader, being among the slain. The battle was over in half an hour, with a loss to both armies of less than fifty killed. Proctor fled at the beginning of the action. In January, 1814, the enemy again took a position near the battle field of the Thames. Capt. Holmes while advancing to meet them, learned that a superior force was approaching. Having posted himself on a hill, and thrown up intrenchments, he was vigorously attacked, but repulsed the enemy with considerable loss.

*Attack on Mackinac.*—In the June following, Col. Croghan attempted to take the island of Mackinac, but his force being insufficient, he was repelled with the loss of twelve men, among whom was Major Holmes.

*M'Arthur's Expedition.*—The last movement of consequence in the north west, during the war, was the expedition of Gen. M'Arthur. He left Detroit on the 26th of October, with seven hundred cavalry, intending to move to the relief of Gen. Brown who was besieged by the enemy at Fort Erie, on the Niagara River, opposite Buffalo. When he had proceeded about two hundred and fifty miles, he ascertained that the enemy were too strong in front, and he changed his course, defeated a body of opposing militia, destroyed several mills, and returned to Detroit without the loss of a man, although pursued by about 1,200 regular troops.

"The history of Michigan," says Lanman, "exhibits three distinct and strongly marked epochs. The first may properly be denominated the *romantic*, which extends to the year 1760, when its dominion was transferred from France to Great Britain. This was the period when the first beams of civilization had scarcely penetrated its forests, and the paddles of the French fur traders swept the lakes, and the boat songs of the traders awakened tribes as

at 36,324 square miles. The lake coast of Michigan is more than 1,400 miles long. The *Southern Peninsula*, or Michigan proper, comprises nearly two thirds of the land surface of the state. The Northern Peninsula has Lake Superior on the north, and Lake Huron and Lake Michigan on the south. It is about 220 miles from S. E. to N. W., and about 120 miles in its greatest width. The Southern Peninsula, about 283 miles from N. to S., and 200 from E. to W. in its broadest part.

The Southern Peninsula of Michigan may be considered, generally, as one vast undulating plain, seldom becoming rough or broken. There are occasional conical elevations from 150 to 200 feet in height, but generally much less. The shores of Lake Huron are often steep, forming bluffs; while those of Lake Michigan are coasted by shifting sand hills of from 100 to 200 feet in height. The central part of the peninsula may be regarded as a fertile table land, elevated about 300 feet above the level of the great lakes. To the traveler, the country presents an appearance picturesque and delightful. Through a considerable part, it is so even and free from brush as to permit carriages to be driven through with considerable facility. The lowering forest and grove, the luxuriant prairie, the numerous crystal lakes and limpid rivulets, are so frequently and happily blended together, especially in the southern section, as to render this country one of the most beautiful in the Union.

The part of the Southern Peninsula generally known to travelers, and containing seven eighths of the population and productive industry of the state, stretches north 100 miles or so, from the north line of Indiana, reaching from Toledo on the east to within some 50 miles of Chicago on the west, embracing some 20,000 square miles of mainly arable land, having the average climate of New York, or Connecticut and Rhode Island, with about the area of Vermont and New Hampshire combined.

The Northern Peninsula exhibits a striking contrast to the Southern. While the latter is level or moderately undulating and quite fertile, the former (sometimes called the *Siberia* of Michigan) is rugged, mountainous, and to a considerable extent, sterile in soil. The shores of Lake Superior are composed of a sandstone rock, which, in many places, is worn by the action of the winds and waves into fancied resemblances of castles, etc., forming the celebrated "*Pictured Rocks*;" while the shores of Lake Michigan are composed of a limestone rock.

The Northern Peninsula is primitive in formation, but rich in mineral wealth. Here are the richest copper mines in the world. A block of almost pure copper, weighing over a ton, and bearing the arms of the state rests imbedded in the walls of the national monument at Washington.

Michigan has not advanced with equal rapidity to the prairie states; but she has enduring elements of solid wealth, which, in time, will render her among the most prosperous. Among these are her vast forests of valuable timber, her inexhaustible quarries of the finest of gypsum, her extensive fisheries; her recently discovered salt springs, and deposits of coal, and of copper and iron ore, a climate rendered equable and healthy by the vast bodies of water which nearly surround her, together with a soil that pays fairly the labors of the husbandman. A popular journalist gives us some substantial thoughts upon this subject. He says:

At first view, Michigan would seem far less inviting to farmers in quest of a location, than her more western sisters, and accordingly her growth has, for the last 20 years, been far slower than theirs. Her soil is, in the average, not nearly so rich as that of the prairies, and is generally covered with heavy timber, while

her untimbered lands are apt to be swampy. There are some exceptions near her southern border, but in general, her low levels are covered with bog grass, or with a growth of black ash or low spruce, and can not be made productive of grain nearly so soon, so cheaply, nor so abundantly, as can the prairies of Illinois or Iowa. Hence it is but natural that the great majority of eastern farmers, in quest of new lands, should push on to the prairie states, there to secure lands that are readily made, broadly and generously productive.

To buy a heavily timbered quarter section, let daylight in upon it, put up a log cabin, and move a family into it, with a determination to make there a farm, and get a living while making it, is an act of genuine courage. Many a man has been crowned a hero on considerably cheaper terms. He who does it, better deserves a pension than the ex-soldiers, whom congress has seemed disposed to quarter for life on the treasury. For the first half dozen years or so, the growth of that farm will be scarcely perceptible, since five days' work must be done elsewhere to every one devoted to the enlargement of the clearing. Making roads, going to mill, hunting cattle astray in the dense forest, making fences, etc., with the necessity of working for others to procure those necessaries of life that the narrow patch of stumpy clearing refuses to supply, consume at least five sixths of the time, so that the poor man who, from the first, adds five acres per annum to the area of arable soil which surrounds his cabin, does very well. But when 15 or 20 acres thus cleared, begin to furnish adequate bread for his family, and grass for his cattle, the case is bravely altered. Mills are by this time nearer and more easily reached; roads are better, and require less labor at his hands; each addition to his clearing requires fencing on but two sides, instead of three or four as at first, the older stumps begin to yield to the plow, wild animals and birds are less destructive of his growing crops than when the clearing was but a hand's breadth, so that two or three days per week may now be given to clearing instead of one. After 40 acres have been cleared, the timber ceases to be an obstacle; the neighboring saw mill or embryo village will take some of it at a price that will at least pay for cutting and drawing, the black ash swamp supplies in abundance the best of rail timber, a barn this year, a corn crib next, and a wagon shed the year after, absorb a good many trees, the household fires lick up the residue; so

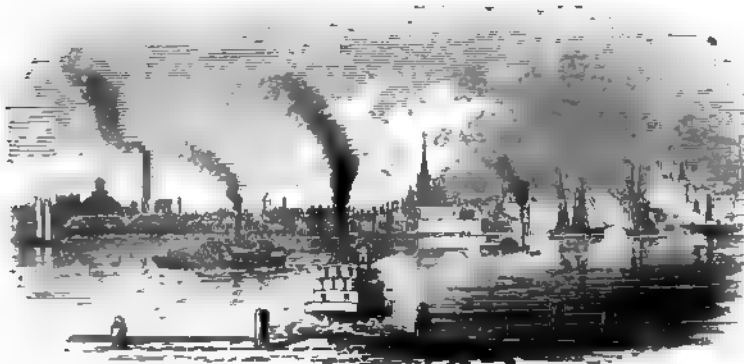
have no perceptible outlet, and yet are stored with fish. A lake of this description, with its rich stores of fish and game, forms no unenviable appendage to a farm, and is properly appreciated. But with all its length of lake coast, Michigan can boast of but few good harbors, yet there are several that afford excellent shelter from the storms that frequently sweep over these great island seas, and lash them into turmoil."

The fisheries of Michigan are an important element of her industry. The proceeds of these amount, annually, to more than half a million of dollars, exceeding, in value, the combined product of the rest of the fresh-water fisheries in the Union.

Among them the white fish, Mackinaw trout, and the muscolonge, are unsurpassed for their delicacy of flavor. Mackinaw has been famous as the greatest fishing point on the lakes. The work in that vicinity is mostly done by half-breeds—of French and Indian blood—in the employ of merchants. Of late years colonies of Norwegians have embarked in the business. Trained in the severe school of their rugged northern homes, they exhibit the greatest daring, going out in their tiny craft during the heaviest gales.

The settled parts of Michigan are well supplied with railroads, and others are in progress which will bring her valuable lands on the north into market. Within the state are an unusually large number of plank roads. In a country so full of lumber, these are easily constructed, and add much to the increase of business communication.

The great bulk of the present population of Michigan, is of New England descent. About one third of its settlers came directly from the state of New York. The number of inhabitants in 1810, was 4,762; in 1830, 31,639, in 1850, 397,654; in 1860, 754,291.



*South-eastern view of Detroit.*

Showing the appearance of the city as seen from the Great Western Depot, at Windsor, on the Canada side of the river. The buildings of the Michigan Central Railroad appear on the left.

DETROIT, the principal city, and formerly the capital of Michigan, is situated on the N.W. or right bank of Detroit River, or strait, 82 miles E.S.E. from Lansing, the present capital. The name *détroit*, the French word for "strait," indicates its location. The city extends more than a mile and a half, the center of it being about 7 miles from Lake St. Clair, and 18 above the west end of Lake Erie, 526 from Washington, and, by steamboat, 327 from

**Buffalo.** The width between the docks at Windsor, Canada West, and those of Detroit, opposite, is about half a mile, and the depth of water from 12 to 48 feet. The current in the deepest part of the stream, opposite the city, flows at the rate of two and a half miles per hour. Such is its depth and uniformity, that it makes Detroit a secure and accessible harbor in all seasons.

Bordering the river, and for 1,200 feet back from it, the plan of the city is rectangular—in rear of this triangular. The streets are spacious, and among the more noted are eight avenues; three of these are 200 feet, and five others 120 feet wide. Five of these center at a public ground called the Grand Circus. In the city are several public squares or spaces, the principal of which are the Campus Martius and the Circus. A large portion of the buildings are of wood, but there are many handsome and substantial brick buildings. Among these may be mentioned, the old state house, now used for literary purposes; the two Catholic cathedrals; the first Presbyterian church, and several others. There are in all about 30 churches. The Central Railroad freight depot, is one of the largest in the United States. The city is supplied with the purest of water from the Detroit River; the reservoir, which is of cast iron, is kept supplied by means of a steam engine. The business of Detroit is immense. It has several extensive manufactories, large steam saw mills, founderies, machine shops, etc. It is most admirably situated for trade, and is becoming a great commercial emporium. The navigation of the river and lake is open about eight months in the year, the arrivals and departures of steam and sailing vessels is very great, and constantly increasing. By this, and the numerous railroad communications, thousands of emigrants travel annually, and millions of dollars worth of produce are transported. A direct trade has, of late years, sprung up with Europe, by means of sailing vessels, from this and other lake ports, via the Welland Canal, of Canada, the St. Lawrence River, and Atlantic Ocean. In

and the Hurons. The Foxes, having laid a secret plan for the destruction of the French fort, the plot was revealed by one of the friendly Indians, a convert to the Catholic faith. On the 13th of May, Detroit was attacked by the Foxes. At this critical juncture, the friendly Indians, to whom the



*View in Woodward Avenue, Detroit.*

The City Hall and Market appear on the left, the Russell House in the central part. In the extreme distance on the right, at the foot of Woodward Avenue, on the opposite or Canada side of the river, is seen the depot of the Great Western Railroad.

French commander, M. D'Buisson, had sent for aid, appeared through the wilderness, naked, painted and armed for battle; they were received into the fort, and the Foxes were obliged to retreat. They afterward endeavored to burn out the French, and for this purpose discharged blazing arrows upon the fort. Many of the roofs of the houses, being thatched with straw, were set on fire, but by covering the remainder with wet skins they were preserved.

The French power in Michigan ceased with the conquest of Canada. In the fall of 1760, Major Rogers, with an English detachment, proceeded toward Detroit, to take possession. De Bellestre, when he heard of the advance of Rogers, erected a high flag-staff, with an effigy of a man's head on top, and upon this head he had placed the image of a crow. He told the Indians, who are strongly impressed with symbols, that the head represented Maj. Rogers, and the crow was himself. The interpretation of this group was, that the French commandant would scratch out the brains of the English. The Indians, however, were skeptical as to the truth of this emblem, and told him that the reverse would be the fact. Maj. Rogers, having pushed his boats up the Detroit River, drew up his detachment in a field within half a mile of the fort. Lieuts. Laffie and M'Cormick, accompanied



by thirty six Royal Americans, were sent forward to take possession of Detroit. The French garrison surrendered their arms, and the first British flag was raised upon the fort, amid the shouts of 700 Indians, collected around that station, who exulted that their prediction respecting the crow had been verified.

The next event of importance in the history of Detroit, and, indeed, of the whole north west, was the Indian outbreak called the "Pontiac War." The fort at Detroit was, at this time, garrisoned by 122 men and 8 officers, under the command of Maj. Gladwyn. Two armed vessels were anchored in front of the town for defense. The Indians who besieged it were 600 in number.

The plan which was devised by Pontiac to destroy the fort at Detroit, exhibited remarkable cunning as well as strategy. He had ordered the Indians to saw off their rifles so as to conceal them under their blankets, gain admission to the fort, and at a pre-arranged signal, which was the delivery of a belt of wampum in a certain way to rush upon the troops, massacre the officers, and open the gates to the warriors on the outside who should stand ready to co-operate with those within. In order to carry this plan into execution, he encamped at a little distance from Detroit, and sent word to Major Gladwyn that he and his warriors wished to hold a council with the English commandant on the following day, that 'they might brighten the chain of peace.' This was the 8th of May, 1763. The council was granted. On the evening of that day, an Indian woman, who had been employed by Major Gladwyn to make him a pair of elk-skin moccasins, which he intended to present to a friend brought them to the fort. These were finished in so handsome a manner, that he requested the woman to take back the remainder of the skin, and make them into others for himself. He then paid her for those which she had made, and ordered his servant to see her from the fort. Having arrived at the gate which looks out upon the Detroit River, she lingered as if her business had been unfinished, and this conduct excited some remark. The servant of the commandant was ordered to inquire the reason of her delay, but he could procure no satisfactory answer. At length the commandant called her within the fort, and

pum, his gesticulations became more violent. Near the period which had been described by the Indian woman as the time when the belt was to be delivered, and the fire upon the garrison commenced, the governor and his officers drew their swords from their scabbards; and the soldiers of the fort, who had been drawn around the doors of the council-house, which had been intentionally left open, made a clattering upon the ground with their arms. Pontiac, whose eagle eye had never quailed in battle, turned pale and trembled, and delivered the belt in the usual manner; while his warriors looked at each other with astonishment, but continued calm.

Pontiac's speech having been concluded, Major Gladwyn commenced his answer; but instead of thanking Pontiac for his professions of friendship, he accused him of being a traitor; and in order to convince him of his knowledge of the plot, he advanced toward the chief who sat nearest, and drawing aside his blanket, disclosed the shortened rifle. He advised him at the same time, to leave the fort before his young men should discover the design and massacre the Indians; and assured him that his person should be held safe until he had advanced beyond the pickets, as he had promised him safety. As soon as the warriors had retired from the gates of the fort, they gave the yell, and fired upon the English garrison.

After this the fort was closely besieged, and the garrison reduced to great distress. On the 29th of July, the garrison was relieved by a detachment of 300 regular troops, under Capt. Dalyell. This officer, supposing that Pontiac might be surprised in his camp, marched out with 247 men, during the night of the 30th of July. The Indians, having information of the proposed attack, laid in wait for the party, concealed in the high grass, near a place since called the *Bloody Bridge*, upward of a mile from Detroit on the main road. Upon their arrival, a sudden and destructive fire was poured upon them, Capt. Dalyell and 19 others were killed and 42 wounded; the rest made good their retreat to the fort. Pontiac, having invested Detroit for about twelve months, hearing that Gen. Bradstreet was advancing with 3,000 men, gave up the siege and sued for peace, which was granted.

---

In 1796, the post of Detroit was delivered up by the British to the United States, according to treaty.

On the 11th day of June, 1805, the sun rose in cloudless splendor, over the little town of Detroit. A few minutes after a poor washer-woman kindled a fire in a back yard, to begin her daily toil, a spark set fire to some hay. At noon of the same day, but *one* solitary dwelling remained, to mark the site of the town. All the others were in ashes, and the whole population, men, women and children—the aged and the young, the sick, the halt, and the blind, were driven into the streets, houseless and homeless. All the boats, pirogues and skiffs lying along the *beach* (as it then was), were loaded with goods, and pushed off into the stream; but burning shingles, driven by the wind, followed and destroyed them even there. The town being built of dry pine, and very compact, the streets being but about *twenty feet wide* (the width of a *sidewalk* on Jefferson Avenue), the progress of the fire was extremely rapid, and the heat tremendous. The whole population, like Bedouins of the desert, pitched their tents, by the cooling embers of their late happy dwellings. Fortunately, Providence permitted the calamity to fall on them in summer. The *Lea*-light hearts of the French *habitans* rose above the pressure of misfortune, and to work they went, to repair damages. No grumbling at Providence. Their religion told them that repining was useless. So they worked, and fiddled, and danced, and sung, and soon a new town began to appear, in its present extended form; and with the regret of the moment, passed away all sorrow for the losses endured.—*Witherell's Reminiscences*.

---

The following account of the invasion of Detroit, by Gen. Brock, and of its surrender by Gen. Hull, on the 15th of August, 1812, is from Perkins' *History of the Late War*:

Gen. Brock had been educated in arms, and had sustained a distinguished rank

and character in the army of Egypt. He arrived at Malden with reinforcements in high spirits on the 13th, just as the American troops retired from the Canadian shore, dispirited, disappointed and disgusted with their commander. On the 15th, he planted batteries on the bank of the river opposite the fortress of Detroit, and sent a summons to the American general to surrender, stating that he should otherwise be unable to restrain the fury of the savages. This was answered by a spirited refusal, and a declaration that the fort and town would be defended to the last extremity. The firing from the batteries and the fort immediately commenced, and continued with little interruption, and without much effect, until the next day. The alarm and consternation of Gen. Hull had now become extreme, and appeared in a series of irregular and incoherent measures. On the 12th, the field officers suspecting the general intended a surrender of the fort, had determined on his arrest. This was prevented in consequence of Cols. Duncan M'Arthur and Lewis Cass, two very active, intelligent, and spirited officers, being detached on the 13th with four hundred men on a third expedition to the River Raisin. They advanced about fourteen miles, when on the 15th they received orders to return. At daylight on the 16th the British commenced crossing the river at Spring Wells, three miles below the town, under cover of two ships of war. They accomplished their landing by seven o'clock without opposition, and took up their line of march in close column of platoons, twelve in front, toward the fort along the bank of the river. The fourth regiment of United States troops was stationed in the fort, the Ohio volunteers and a part of the Michigan militia behind the pickets, in a situation where the whole flank of the enemy would have been exposed. The residue of the militia were in the upper part of the town to resist the incursions of the savages. Two twenty four pounders loaded with grape were posted on a commanding eminence ready to sweep the advancing columns. Cols. M'Arthur and Cass had arrived within view of Detroit, ready to act on the rear of the enemy. In this situation the troops waited in eager expectation the advance of the British, anticipating a brilliant victory.

When the head of the British columns had advanced within five hundred yards of the fort, and the artillery ready to sweep their ranks, orders were given for the troops to march, the pickets and the two regiments not to fire. A white flag was

brought in by the detachment under M'Arthur and Cass, 700 received from the Michigan militia, thirty-three pieces of ordnance, one thousand rounds of fixed ammunition, 200 tons of ball, 200 cartridges of grape shot, 75,000 musket cartridges made up, 24 rounds in the possession of each man, 60 barrels of gunpowder, 150 tons of lead, provisions for the army for 25 days in the fort, and a large escort at the River Raisin. An event so disgraceful to the American arms did not fail to excite universal indignation. When M'Arthur's sword was demanded, he indignantly broke it, tore the epaulets from his shoulders, and threw himself on the ground.

John Kinzie, Indian trader, so long identified with the annals of Chicago, was, at the time of the surrender, residing in Detroit. In "Wau-bun, the 'Early Day' in the North-west," is given this narrative, which shows the conduct of the British to their prisoners in no pleasing light:

It had been a stipulation of Gen. Hull, at the surrender of Detroit, that the inhabitants of that place should be permitted to remain undisturbed in their homes. Accordingly the family of Mr. Kinzie took up their quarters with their friends in the old mansion, which many will still recollect as standing on the north-east corner of Jefferson-avenue and Wayne-street.

The feelings of indignation and sympathy were constantly aroused in the hearts of the citizens during the winter that ensued. They were almost daily called upon to witness the cruelties practiced upon the American prisoners brought in by their Indian captors. Those who could scarcely drag their wounded, bleeding feet over the frozen ground, were compelled to dance for the amusement of the savages, and these exhibitions sometimes took place before the Government House, the residence of Col. McKee. Some of the British officers looked on from their windows at these heartrending performances; for the honor of humanity we will hope such instances were rare.

Everything that could be made available among the effects of the citizens were offered, to ransom their countrymen from the hands of these inhuman beings. The prisoners brought in from the River Raisin—those unfortunate men who were permitted after their surrender to Gen. Proctor, to be tortured and murdered by inches by his savage allies, excited the sympathies and called for the action of the whole community. Private houses were turned into hospitals, and every one was forward to get possession of as many as possible of the survivors. To effect this, even the articles of their apparel were bartered by the ladies of Detroit, as they watched from their doors or windows the miserable victims carried about for sale.

In the dwelling of Mr. Kinzie one large room was devoted to the reception of the sufferers. Few of them survived. Among those spoken of as objects of the deepest interest were two young gentlemen of Kentucky, brothers, both severely wounded, and their wounds aggravated to a mortal degree by subsequent ill-usage and hardships. Their solicitude for each other, and their exhibition in various ways of the most tender fraternal affection, created an impression never to be forgotten.

Mr. Kinzie joined his family at Detroit in the month of January. A short time after suspicions arose in the mind of Gen. Proctor that he was in correspondence with Gen. Harrison, who was now at Fort Meigs, and who was believed to be meditating an advance upon Detroit. Lieut. Watson of the British army waited upon Mr. Kinzie one day, with an invitation to the quarters of Gen. Proctor, on the opposite side of the river, saying he wished to speak with him on business. Quite unsuspecting, he complied with the invitation, when to his surprise he was ordered into confinement, and strictly guarded in the house of his former partner, Mr. Patterson, of Sandwich. Finding that he did not return to his home, Mrs. Kinzie informed some of the Indian chiefs, his particular friends, who immediately repaired to the head-quarters of the commanding officer, demanded their "friend's" release, and brought him back to his home. After waiting a time until a favorable opportunity presented itself, the general sent a detachment of dragoons to arrest him. They had succeeded in carrying him away, and crossing the river with him. Just at this moment a party of friendly Indians made their appearance.

"Where is the Shaw-nee-aw-kee?" was the first question. "There," replied his wife, pointing across the river, "in the hands of the red-coats, who are taking him away again."

The Indians ran to the river, seized some canoes that they found there, and crossing over to Sandwich, compelled Gen. Proctor a second time to forego his intentions.

A third time this officer was more successful, and succeeded in arresting Mr. Kinzie and conveying him heavily ironed to Fort Malden, in Canada, at the mouth of the Detroit River. Here he was at first treated with great severity, but after a time the rigor of his

confinement was somewhat relaxed, and he was permitted to walk on the bank of the river for air and exercise.

On the 11th of September, as he was taking his promenade under the close supervision of a guard of soldiers, the whole party were startled by the sound of guns upon Lake Erie, at no great distance below. What could it mean? It must be Commodore Barclay firing into some of the Yankees. The firing continued. The time allotted the prisoner for his daily walk expired, but neither he nor his guard observed the lapse of time, so anxiously were they listening to what they now felt sure was an engagement between ships of war. At length Mr. Knize was reminded that the hour for his return to confinement had arrived. He petitioned for another half hour.

"Let me stay," said he, "till we can learn how the battle has gone."

Very soon a sloop appeared under press of sail, rounding the point, and presently two gun-boats in chase of her.

"She is running—she bears the British colors," cried he, "yes, yes, they are lowering—she is striking her flag! Now," turning to the soldiers, "I will go back to prison contented—I know how the battle has gone."

The sloop was the *Little Belt*, the last of the squadron captured by the gallant Perry on that memorable occasion, which he announced in the immortal words:—"We have met the enemy, and they are ours!"

Matters were growing critical, and it was necessary to transfer all prisoners to a place of greater security than the frontier was now likely to be. It was resolved, therefore, to send Mr. Knize to the mother country. Nothing has ever appeared, which would explain the course of Gen. Procter, in regard to this gentleman. He had been taken from the bosom of his family, where he was living quietly under the parole which he had received, and protected by the stipulations of the surrender. He was kept for months in confinement. Now he was placed on horseback under a strong guard, who announced that they had orders to shoot him through the head if he offered to speak to a person upon the road. He was reared upon the saddle in a way to prevent his escape, and thus they set out for Quebec. A little incident occurred, which will help to illustrate the course invariably pursued toward our captives at this period, by the British army on the north-western frontier.

The saddle on which Mr. Knize rode had not been properly fastened, and owing to the rough motion of the animal on which it was, it turned, so as to bring the rider into a most awkward and painful position. His limbs being fastened, he could not disengage himself, and in this manner he was compelled by those who had charge of him to ride until he was so exhausted that the captives had the humanity to release him.

Arriving at Quebec, he was sent to prison, from which he escaped to England. The yes-

is languishing, and agriculture at its lowest degradation. In proof of this, I saw at the Grand Maré, four miles north of the city, a large, clumsy, wooden plow, such as doubtless were in use in France, at the period of the emigration from that country of the ancestors of this people. It was drawn by two yoke of oxen and two horses, and was conducted by three men, who were making as much noise as if they were moving a barn.

The most attractive object I have seen on this beautiful river are its innumerable and lovely islands, most of which are cultivated. The dense forest approaches in close proximity to the city, and spreads over a level surface quite into the interior. From the highest point of elevation I could attain, I discerned no uplands, all was a dead plain. The land belongs to the government, and is of the richest quality, but has hitherto been represented as unhealthy. The territory of Michigan has not been adequately explored; but while I was at Detroit, several parties of enterprising and energetic young men penetrated into the woods with packs on their shoulders to investigate, and returned with the most glowing and flattering accounts of a country of the choicest land, generally undulating, and requiring nothing but the vigorous arm of industry to convert it into the granary of America.

The near approach of the wilderness to Detroit, brings the howling wolves within a short distance of the city, and I was frequently called on to listen to their shrill cries in the calm, hot nights. The numerous and large old orchards of the finest apples, originally imported from France, and the extensive fisheries of white fish in the vicinity, greatly augment the wealth and comfort of the people. Although possessing the most fertile soil such is the wretched character of their agriculture, that the inhabitants are mainly dependent upon the young and thriving state of Ohio, for their supplies of pork, beef, bread-stuffs, and even of potatoes.



*East view of the State House at Lansing.*

The engraving shows the front or the eastern side of the Michigan State Capitol. One of the Union Public Schools is seen in the distance on the left, and the State building containing the office of the Secretary of State, Auditor, etc., on the right.

I daily notice squaws fighting in the streets like wild-cats, and in conditions too revolting to describe. They lay about the city like swine, begging for cats and dogs, which they devour at the river side half-cooked. The most disgusting and loathsome sight I ever witnessed, was that of a coarse, fat, half-naked Indian, as filthy as a beast, under a tree immediately in front of my son's residence, filling his mouth with whisky until his cheeks were completely distended, and then two or three squaws in succession sucking it out of the corners. I called my daughter-in-law to see the revolting sight, but she shrank from me it was nothing unusual, and that the practice was common with this tribe of Indians. I often visited the fort that my old friend Hull so fatally and ignominiously surrendered. Col. Myers, who was in command of Fort George at its capture, informed me while a prisoner in Pittsfield, that one half of Brock's army, at the surrender of Detroit, were Canadian militia dressed in British red coats.

LANSING, the capital of Michigan, is situated on both sides of Grand River, here a large mill stream, 85 miles N. W. of Detroit, 20 from St. Johns on the Detroit and Milwaukee Railroad, and 40 from Jackson on the Central

Railroad. The town, which is laid out on an extended plan, has at present a scattered appearance. The state capitol (of wood) was erected in the summer of 1847 at an expense of about \$15,000. The state agricultural college is situated three and a half miles east from the capital, and has a model farm of about 700 acres. It is crowded with pupils, and the noble example set by Michigan, in founding this institution, has been followed by several other states. The house of Correction, for juvenile offenders, opened in 1856, is about three fourths of a mile east from the capital. In 1852, a plank road to Detroit was constructed, at an expense of \$130,000. Plank roads also connect it with Jackson and Marshall. Population about 3,000.

The lands comprising the northern part of Lansing were first entered from the United States in 1840 by James Seymour, Frederic Bushnell, and Charles M. Lee, of Rochester, New York. The first settler was John W. Burchard, a young lawyer, who bought, on the east side of Grand River, 109 acres of James Seymour, situated at the lower town bridge extending up the river to the school section. He built a log cabin still standing in the rear of the Seymour House. This was in 1843, and in June of the same year, he removed his family to this place, and immediately commenced building a saw mill and dam. In the spring of 1844, he was drowned while amusing himself, in a boat, at the sheet of water which fell over the dam, which he had constructed. Approaching too near, his boat was overturned, and he perished amid the eddying waters. He was buried at Mason, 12 miles distant, universally lamented. He was a man of much promise, and was the first prosecuting attorney in the county. On the death of Mr. Burchard, his family left the place, and the settlement was, for a short time, abandoned, and the lands and improvements reverted back to Mr. Seymour.

In Aug. 1844, Mr. Seymour employed Joab Page, and his two sons-in-law, Whitney Smith and Geo. D. Pease, all of Mason, to finish the mill, etc. All these lived in Burchard's log house for several years.

In Jan. 1847 Mr. Seymour made a proposition to the legislature of Michigan, that if they would remove the seat of government on to his lands, he would give

was erected in 1847, by James Turner, a native of New York, whose ancestors were from New London, Connecticut. This building is now standing, about 40 rods below the lower town bridge.



*Southern view of the Penitentiary at Jackson.*

Showing its appearance as seen from the railroad.

JACKSON is a large, thriving, and well-built town, on the line of the Michigan Central Railroad, on and near the head of Grand River, 76 miles W. from Detroit, and 32 S. from Lansing, the capital. The streams here afford excellent water power, and the soil is well adapted to grass or grain. Coal and an abundance of white sand-stone and lime-stone are found in the vicinity. The inhabitants are extensively engaged in the manufactures of flour, leather, iron ware, machinery, etc. It contains the county buildings, a branch of the state university, the state penitentiary, 7 churches, and several banks. Its situation and facilities for travel give it a large trade. Population about 9,500.

"In this, Jackson county, the matter of mining coal has recently become an enterprise of considerable magnitude. There are several 'workings' of coal in the vicinity of Jackson, and companies have been formed for the purpose of mining coal. Considerable coal has been mined and sold from these different workings and mines. The principal mine, and one which in all its arrangements and provisions, is equal to any mine in the country, is that of the Detroit and Jackson Coal and Mining Company. The works of this company are at Woodville station, on the line of the Michigan Central Railroad, about three and a half miles west of Jackson city. The mine is situated on the north side of the railroad, and about half a mile from the main track. The Coal Company have built a side track from the Central Road to the mouth of their shaft. The shaft from which the coal is taken, is 90 feet deep, and at the bottom passes through a vein of coal about four feet in thickness. This vein has been opened in different directions, for several hundred feet from the shaft, and with a tram road through the different entries the coal is reached and brought from the rooms to the shaft, and then lifted by steam to the surface. This coal has been transported to different points in the state, and is rapidly coming into use for all ordinary purposes, taking the place of many of the Ohio coals, and at a reduced cost. The existence of valuable beds of coal, in Central Michigan, has only been determined within the past few years. Beside the openings in this county, there have been others made at Owosso and Corunna, in Shiawassee county; at Flint in Genesee county, and at Lansing. Most of these have been upon veins outcropping at the surface of the ground."



*Adrian*, a flourishing town, is situated on a branch of the Raisin River, and on the Michigan Southern Railroad, 80 miles S. E. from Lansing, 37 W. from Monroe, and 70 W. S. W. from Detroit. The Erie and Kalamazoo Railroad, which was opened in 1836, connects the town with Toledo, 32 miles distant, and the Southern Railroad was extended westward to Chicago, in 1852. *Adrian* was incorporated as a city in 1853. Being in the midst of a fine, fertile, farming region, it has, since the construction of its railroads, increased with rapidity. It has several flouring mills, foundries, machine shops, etc; 10 houses of worship, and about 6,000 inhabitants.

The village was surveyed and platted in 1828, by Addison J. Comstock, who made a location in 1826, and having erected a shanty, he brought his family here in the spring of 1827, and was soon joined by Noah Norton and others. The first sermon preached in the place, was in 1827, by Rev John Janes, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, at the house occupied by Mr Norton. In 1830 a Methodist Church was organized. Other churches were soon after established by the Baptists and Presbyterians. The first house of worship was erected in 1832, in Church street by the Presbyterians. It was afterward sold to the Episcopalians, and is now owned by the Methodists. The first framed school house was erected in the winter of 1831-2. It stood at the corner of Main and Winter streets, and was used for some time, for the double purpose of school and church. Mr Comstock built a saw mill, in 1827, and soon after a flouring mill, the only one for many miles around. The seat of justice for Lenawee county was removed from Tecumseh to *Adrian* in 1836. The city received its name from Mrs Comstock. James Sword was the first mayor. Mr. S. is a native of the county of Kent, in England. He was a soldier in the Peninsular war, in Spain, and was in several important battles at that period. The *Lenawee Republican* and *Adrian Gazette*, R. W. Ingalls, editor and proprietor, the first paper in the county, was issued Oct. 22 1834. Its name has been changed to 'The Watch Tower'. In 1843, the Messrs Jaramy commenced the publication of the '*Expositor*'. The first physician was Dr. Ormsby, the second Dr. Beebe, who died of the small pox, and the third, Dr. P. J. Spalding, who came to *Adrian* in 1832.

is a limestone formation which furnishes inexhaustible quarries for the manufacture of lime. Population about 4,000.

This point formerly called FRENCHTOWN, and sometimes the settlement of the *River Raisin*, is one of the most noted in the history of Michigan. The

following details are communicated for this work, by Edwin Willits, Esq., of Monroe, who has given much attention to the investigation of the history of this section:



WINCHESTER'S HEAD QUARTERS,

On the River Raisin.

This house, modernized, is now the Episcopal parsonage in Monroe. It is of hewn logs; the chimneys were built of stone from the river bed a few yards distant, and the original form of the house in the usual style of the French settlers, with a very steep roof. The grove of pear trees in the rear is supposed to be over 70 years old.

Monroe was one of the earliest settlements in the state of Michigan, a small body of Canadians and French having settled there in 1784. In 1794, Detroit and Frenchtown (Monroe) were the principal towns on the eastern side of the peninsula. The latter consisted, however, of only a few log cabins bordering both banks of the River Raisin, the claims on which they were situated being narrow and running back from the river a long distance. The cultivated portions of the claims lay next to the river, and were inclosed by pickets which were very substantial, being split out roughly from logs, and driven or set in the ground closely together. The

first American settlement was established there in 1793, and soon after a Catholic chapel was erected for the French.

The region around about Frenchtown was originally inhabited and claimed by the Pottawatomie Indians. At a treaty concluded at Fort McIntosh in 1785, these Indians and other tribes ceded to the United States a strip of territory six miles wide, extending from the southern bank of the River Raisin to Lake St. Clair. As late as the year 1800, the Pottawatomies had a village of a thousand warriors, beside their wives and children, at what is now called Chase's Mill, on the River Raisin, eight miles west of the city of Monroe. Their huts were made of bark, and were thatched with wild grass. This was their permanent dwelling place, save when they were absent on hunting expeditions. They cultivated the flat between the high grounds and the river for their cornfields. they were peaceable when sober.

At Hull's treaty at Detroit, in 1807, the Indians ceded to the United States about 14 of the present counties in the eastern part of Michigan, and two and one half counties in northern Ohio. After this, therefore, the Pottawatomies abandoned their village near Monroe, and moved west. They reserved, however, a tract of land in Monroe county, three miles square, called the Macon Reservation, 14 miles from the mouth of the River Raisin.

In 1805, there were, according to the report of Judge Woodward, 121 settlements, or farms, on the River Raisin. These, however, must have included the neighboring settlement on Sandy and other creeks, as there could scarcely have been that number on the River Raisin, according to the memory of the oldest settlers. At this time there was no village, nor any collection of houses nearer than they would naturally be on the narrow French claims. In 1807 a block house and stockade were built on the spot now occupied by the residence of Hon. Charles Noble. they were erected for the protection of the people from the Indians. The stockade was an acre in size, surrounded with pickets 12 feet high, and 12 to 15 inches through, set closely together, forming a very substantial defense. For some time the upper part of the block house was used to hold courts in, and the lower part was the prison.

In consequence of the fact, that the settlement of the River Raisin was on the direct road from Detroit to Ohio, it was deemed a post of considerable importance during the difficulties that preceded, as well as during the actual hostilities of the war of 1812. Detroit depended, in a great measure, on Ohio and Kentucky for military provisions and as these, since Gen. Hull had cut a narrow wagon road through Frenchtown, it was of importance that the place should be kept out of the hands of the enemy, who could easily cross over from Canada, and cut off the supplies before they reached Detroit. For this reason, Michigan seems the scene of actual warfare, not on a very extended scale, it is true, but worthy of record among the incidents of the war of 1812.

Just previous to, or about the first of August, 1812, Col. Brush was sent from Ohio at the head of two companies of Ohio militia, with 3 or 400 cattle, and a large stock of provisions, and some arms and ammunition, for Gen. Hull, then in command of the American troops at Detroit. He got as far as Frenchtown, but learning that a large party of British and Indians had been sent out from Malden, Canada to intercept him at Brownstown, a place some 20 miles from Frenchtown, on the road to Detroit, and fearing to advance further without assistance from Gen. Hull, he fortified the block house and stockade. Two expeditions were sent out by Gen. Hull to relieve Col. Brush. The first consisting of 200 men under Maj. Van Horn, met with a hostile force of Indians at Brownstown, on the 8th of August, and, after fighting gallantly against a hidden and superior force, he thought it best, as his force was evidently too small, to return to Detroit, leaving 18 dead on the field. The second expedition was made by Col. Miller, on the 9th of August, with 600 men who met, fought and dispersed, after a desperate battle, a large body of British and Indians at Monguagon, a place 15 miles below Detroit. The British were commanded by Maj. Muir, the Indians by the celebrated Indian warrior and statesman, Tecumseh, who fought bravely with desperate valor, and although wounded, continued to stand ground while the British regulars gave way. Col. Miller was soon obliged to retreat as he could not advance further toward the Raisin, and he soon afterwards returned by Gen. Hull, who had long expected an attack on Detroit. Afterward, means were now made to convey Col. Brush and the supplies in his command by a more circuitous and less exposed route, which had been traveled by John Jennings, Major General LaRocque from Col. Brush to Gen. Hull. In order to effect this, Captains McArthur and Cass were sent to his relief with part of the

der the settlement in spite of the remonstrances of Tecumseh.\* The settlement was plundered not only of provision and cattle, but horses, saddles, bridles, household furniture, and every valuable which had not been secreted. The place was so stripped of horses, that James Knaggs, who, for 15 days, lay hid in the settlement (a reward of \$500 having been offered for his scalp), could find only one on which to escape to Ohio, and that one had been hidden by a tailor in a cellar: Knaggs gave his coat and a silver watch for it. After much peril he succeeded in escaping, and afterward was present at the battle of the Thames, under Col. R. M. Johnson, and was not far from Tecumseh at the time of his death. Mr. Knaggs is still living, and resides at Monroe.

About this time, at the command of Elliott, the block-house was burned, and also a portion of the pickets were destroyed, as it was impossible for the British to occupy the place then, and it would not answer to leave them standing. Elliott then left, and bands of Indians repeatedly came and plundered the settlement, until about October, when some British officers came with some militia and took permanent possession of the place. They occupied the houses of Jerome and Con-ture, below the brick house now owned by Gibson, not far from the present railroad bridge. This location was made from the fact that it was adjacent to, and commanded the road to Detroit, and because, from its elevation, it overlooked the opposite (south) side of the River Raisin, whence would come the attacks of the Americans, who were shortly expected to advance under Gen. Harrison to Detroit. Here they remained with a considerable force of British and Indians, until the appearance of the advance troops under Gen. Winchester, on the 18th of January, 1813. These advance troops were led by Colonels Lewis and Allen, and came from Maumee on the ice, and attacked, on the afternoon of that day, the enemy, from a point below where the storehouses on the canal are now situated. The British had posted a six-pounder on the high ground in front of the camp, and with it attempted to prevent the Americans from crossing, by firing diagonally down the river, but the attack was made with such vigor, that the British were dislodged after a short contest, and compelled to retreat toward Malden. The Indians held out until dark, being protected, in a measure, by the rushes which con-

---

\*One incident we have never seen published, shows the character of the great Indian chieftain, Tecumseh, in a noble light. When he came to the Raisin, after the retreat of Col. Brush, he found that most of the cattle of the settlement had been driven off, either by the settlers in order to save them, or by the Indians as plunder. Therefore he experienced much difficulty in getting meat for his warriors. He, however, discovered a yoke of fine black oxen, belonging to a man by the name of Rivard, who resided up the river some distance above Monroe. Tecumseh took the cattle, but Rivard begged so hard, stating that they were the only property he had left, and taking him into the house, showed the chieftain his father, sick and in need of medicine, and appealed so hard to Tecumseh's generosity, that Tecumseh said he must have the cattle, as his men were hungry, but that he would pay him \$100 for them. The cattle were speedily killed, and during the evening a man who could write made out an order on Elliott for \$100, and it was signed by Tecumseh. The next morning Rivard went to the block-house to get the money, but Elliott would not pay the order, and treated Rivard harshly, telling him the oxen did not belong to him, but to the British who had conquered the country. Rivard returned and reported what had occurred. Tecumseh was indignant, declaring that if that was the way his orders were treated, he would pay the debt himself, and leave with his men. The truly insulted chieftain then strode into Elliott's presence, accompanied by Rivard, and demanded why his order had not been paid? Elliott told him that he had no authority to pay such debts, that it was no more than right that the citizens should support the army for their willfulness. Tecumseh replied that he had promised the man the money, and the money he should have, if he had to sell all his own horses to raise it: that the man was poor and had a sick father as he knew, having seen him, and that it was not right that this man should suffer for the evil deeds of his government, and that if this was the way the British intended to carry on the war, he would pay the debt and then leave with his men for his home, and let the British do their own fighting. Elliott, subdued by the will of the Indian leader, brought out \$100 in government scrip, but Tecumseh bade him take it back, as he had promised the man the money, and the money he should have, or he would leave. Elliott was therefore compelled to pay the specie, and then, in addition, Tecumseh made him give the man a dollar extra for the trouble he had been at.

ced them on the low grounds below the British camp. Finally they retreated to the woods, and the Americans so heedlessly pursued them, that in the darkness they fell into an ambuscade and had about 13 men killed and several wounded. The loss on the other side is not known, but is supposed to have amounted to as many more. Col. Lewis and Allen took possession of the quarters vacated by the British, and established guards at the picket fences, some distance from the houses, and entered the woods.

On the 19th two hundred Americans, under Col. Wells, arrived and encamped on the Rea line from about 80 rods below the other troops. On the 20th of January, Gen. Winchester arrived and took up his quarters in the house of Col. Francis Noyes on the opposite (south) side of the river, about three quarters of a mile above the position of Col. Lewis and Allen. The troops that came with him, under Major Madison, occupied the same camp that the others did. All the forces amounted to not far from 1,000 men.

Soon, barely after the battle of the 18th, some of the French inhabitants who had sold provisions to the British, followed them to Malden to get their pay. On their return they brought word that the British and Indians were collecting in large force to the amount of 3,000 to attack Frenchtown. Gen. Winchester paid little attention to these reports, feeling considerable confidence in his own strength, and expecting reinforcements that would render him safe beyond a doubt, before the enemy could possibly attack him. The British seemed to be aware that they must make the attack before these reinforcements came up, if they wished to effect anything. Hence they hastened their preparations. On the 21st, several of the more prominent French citizens went to Winchester and told him that they had reliable information that the American camp would be attacked that night or the next day. He was so infatuated that he paid no further deference to their statement than to order those soldiers who were scattered around the settlement, drinking order with the inhabitants, to assemble and remain in camp all night.

About daylight on the morning of the 22d of January, 1813, a large force of British and Indians, under Proctor and the celebrated Indian chiefs, Round Head and Sagoyewick, attacked the camp of the Americans. The attack was made all on the lines, but the British forces were more particularly led against the upper part of the camp. Major Madison and Col. Lewis, and Adjutant, the Indians

forcement to the right wing, to enable Col. Wells to retreat up the river on the ice, under cover of the high bank, to the upper camp. But before they arrived at the lower camp, the fire of the savages had become so galling that Wells was forced to abandon his position. This he attempted to do in good order, but as soon as his men began to give way, the Indians redoubled their cries and the impetuosity of their attack, so that the retreat speedily became a rout. In this condition they were met by Col. Allen, who made every effort to call them to order and lead them in safety to the upper camp. But, notwithstanding the heroic exertions of Col. Allen, and his earnest protestations and commands, they continued their disordered flight, and from some unaccountable reason, probably through an irresistible panic, caused by the terrible cries and onslaught of the savages, instead of continuing up the river to the upper camp, they fled diagonally across to the Hull road, so called, which led to Maumee, and attempted to escape to Ohio. And now the flight became a carnage. The Indians seeing the disorder of the Americans, who thought of nothing save running for their lives, and escaping the tomahawks of the savages, having warriors posted all along the woods which lined or were within a short distance of the river, now raised the cry that the Americans were flying, which cry was echoed by thousands of warriors, who all rushed to the spot and outstripped the fleeing soldiers. Some followed them closely in their tracks and brained them with their tomahawks from behind; some posted themselves both sides of the narrow road and shot them down as they passed; and finally some got in advance, and headed them off at Plumb creek, a small stream about a mile from the River Raisin. Here the panic-stricken soldiers, who had thrown away most of their arms to facilitate their flight, huddled together like sheep, with the brutal foe on all sides, were slaughtered, and so closely were they hemmed in, that tradition says, that after the battle, forty dead bodies were found lying scalped and plundered on two rods square.

Gen. Winchester, impressed with the foolish idea that an attack would not be made, had retired the night before without having made any arrangements for safety or dispatch in case of an attack. Therefore when awakened by the firing, he and his aids made great confusion, all crying for their horses, which were in Col. Navarre's stable, the servants scarcely awake enough to equip them with haste. The luckless commander became very impatient to join his forces, nearly a mile distant, and, to gratify his desire, Col. Navarre offered him his best and fleetest horse, which had been kept saddled all night, as Navarre, in common with all the French inhabitants, expected an attack before morning. On this horse he started for the camp, but, on the way, finding that a large number of the troops were then fleeing on the Hull road, he followed after them to rally them, and, if possible, regain the day, but on his way he was taken prisoner by an Indian (said to have been Jack Brandy), who knew by his clothes that he was an officer, and therefore spared his life. Proctor persuaded the Indian to deliver him over into his hands. Col. Allen was also taken prisoner about the same time; he had behaved with extraordinary courage during the whole action, although wounded in the thigh. He was finally killed by an Indian while held a prisoner.

With Winchester as his prisoner, Proctor felt that he could dictate terms to that portion of the American troops under the command of Major Madison in the upper camp, who had thus far made a successful resistance. Proctor sent with a flag one of Gen. Winchester's aids, with the peremptory orders of the latter, directing Major Madison to surrender. Col. Proctor had demanded an immediate surrender, or he would burn the settlement, and allow the Indians to massacre the prisoners and the inhabitants of the place. Major Madison replied, that it was customary for the Indians to massacre the wounded and prisoners after a surrender, and he would not agree to any capitulation Gen. Winchester might make, unless the safety and protection of his men were guaranteed. After trying in vain to get an unconditional surrender, Major Madison and his men being disposed to sell their lives as dearly as possible, rather than run the risk of being massacred in cold blood, Proctor agreed to the terms demanded, which were, that private property should be respected, that sleds should be sent next morning to take the sick and wounded to Malden, and that their side arms should be restored to the officers on their arrival there.

These terms completed, the surrender was made, and the prisoners and British and Indians started for Malden not, however, until the Indians had violated the first article of the agreement, by plundering the settlement. But finally all departed except the sick and wounded American soldiers, who were left in the two houses of the upper camp, to await the coming of the sleds on the morrow. On two or three persons were left in charge of them, a neglect which was nearly a quite criminal on the part of Proctor. The last and most disgraceful scene in this bloody tragedy was yet to be enacted. The sleds that were to take the ill-fated sufferers to Malden never came. In their stead came, the next morning, 300 Indians, painted black and red, determined on massacring the wounded American in revenge for their loss the day before. The slaughter soon commenced in earnest. Breaking into the houses where the Americans were, they first plundered and then tomahawked them. The houses were set on fire, and those within were consumed, if any attempted to crawl out of the doors or windows they were wounded with the hatchet and pushed back into the flames: those that happened to be outside were stricken down, and their dying bodies thrown into the burning dwellings. Major Wolfolk, the secretary of Gen. Winchester, was killed in this massacre. Thus ended the "*Massacre of the River Raisin*." Thus perished, cold blood some of Kentucky's noblest heroes: their death filled with sorrow many homes south of the Ohio. No monument marks the place of their death but little is known of the private history of those brave spirits who traversed a wilderness of several hundred miles, and gave up their lives for their country who died alone, unprotected, wounded, in a settlement far from the abode of civilization.

But few of the killed were ever buried. Their bones lay bleaching in the snow for years. On the 4th of July, 1818, a company of men under the charge of Capt. Anderson an old settler of Frenchtown, went to the spot of the battle and collected a large quantity of the bones, and buried them, with appropriate ceremonies, in the old graveyard in Monroe. For years after, however, it was not uncommon to find a skull, fractured by the fatal tomahawk, hidden away in some clump of bushes, where the dogs and wild beasts had dragged the body to devour its flesh.

In addition to the preceding communication, we annex extracts from Dr. Wells' Journal of Winchester's Campaign, which gives additional light upon

force sufficient to whip us." So Harrow returned about 1 o'clock, and reported to Col. Lewis what he had seen. Col. Lewis treated the report with coolness, thinking the persons seen were only some gentlemen from town. Just at daybreak the reveille began to beat as usual; this gave joy to the troops, who had passed the night under the apprehensions of being attacked before day. The reveille had not been beating more than two minutes, before the sentinels fired three guns in quick succession. This alarmed our troops, who quickly formed, and were ready for the enemy before they were near enough to do execution. The British immediately discharged their artillery, loaded with balls, bombs, and grape-shot, which did little injury. They then attempted to make a charge on those in the pickets, but were repulsed with great loss. Those on the right being less secure for the want of fortification, were overpowered by a superior force, and were ordered to retreat to a more advantageous piece of ground. They got in disorder, and could not be formed.\* The Indians pursued them from all quarters, and surrounded, killed, and took the most of them. The enemy again charged on the left with redoubled vigor, but were again forced to retire. Our men lay close behind the picketing, through which they had port holes, and every one having a rest, took sight, that his ammunition might not be spent in vain. After a long and bloody contest, the enemy finding they could not either by stratagem or force drive us from our fortification, retired to the woods, leaving their dead on the ground (except a party that kept two pieces of cannon in play on our right.) A sleigh was seen three or four hundred yards from our lines going toward the right, supposed to be laden with ammunition to supply the cannon; four or five men rose up and fired at once, and killed the man and wounded the horse. Some Indians who were hid behind houses, continued to annoy us with scattering balls. At this time bread from the commissary's house was handed round among our troops, who sat composedly eating and watching the enemy at the same time. Being thus refreshed, we discovered a white flag advancing toward us; it was generally supposed to be for a cessation of arms, that our enemies might carry off their dead, which were numerous, although they had been bearing away both dead and wounded during the action. But how were we surprised and mortified when we heard that Gen. Winchester, with Col. Lewis, had been taken prisoners by the Indians in attempting to rally the right wing, and that Gen. Winchester had surrendered us prisoners of war to Col. Proctor! Major Madison, then the highest in command, did not agree to this until Col. Proctor had promised that the prisoners should be protected from the Indians, the wounded taken care of, the dead collected and buried, and private property respected. It was then, with extreme reluctance, our troops accepted this proposition. There was scarcely a person that could refrain from shedding tears! some plead with the officers not to surrender, saying they would rather die on the field! We had only five killed, and twenty-five or thirty wounded, inside of the pickets.

The British collected their troops, and marched in front of the village. We marched out and grounded our arms, in heat and bitterness of spirit. The British and Indians took possession of them. All the prisoners, except those that were badly wounded, Dr. Todd, Dr. Bowers, and a few attendants, were marched toward Malden. The British said, as they had a great many of their wounded to take to Malden that evening, it would be out of their power to take ours before morning, but they would leave a sufficient guard so that they should not be interrupted by the Indians.

As they did not leave the PROMISED GUARD, I lost all confidence in them, and expected we would all be massacred before morning. I being the only person in this house not wounded, with the assistance of some of the wounded, I prepared something for about thirty to eat.

We passed this night under the most serious apprehensions of being massacred by the tomahawk, or consumed in the flames:—I frequently went out to see if the house was set on fire. At length the long wished for morn arrived, and filled each heart with a cheerful hope of being delivered from the cruelty of these merciless savages. We were making every preparation to be ready for the promised sleighs. But, alas! instead of the sleighs, about an hour by sun, a great number of savages, painted with various colors, came yelling in the most hideous manner! These blood-thirsty, terrific savages (sent here by their more cruel and perfidious allies, the British), rushed into the houses where the desponding wounded lay, and insolently stripped them of their blankets, and all their best clothes, and ordered them out of the houses! I ran out of the house to inform the interpreters† what the Indians were doing; at the door, an Indian took my hat and put it on his own head; I

---

\* When the right wing began to retreat, it is said orders were given by some of the officers to the men in the eastern end of the picketing, to march out to their assistance. Captain Price, and a number of men sallied out. Captain Price was killed, and most of the men.

† I was since informed that Col. Elliott instructed the interpreters to leave the wounded, after dark, to the mercy of the savages. They all went off except one half-Indian.



then discovered that the Indians had been at the other house first, and had used the wounded in like manner. As I turned to go back into the house, an Indian taking hold of me, made signs for me to stand by the corner of the house. I made signs to him I wanted to go in and get my hat; for I desired to see what they had done with the wounded. The Indians sent in a boy who brought out a hat and threw it down to me, and I could not get in the house. Three Indians came up to me and pulled off my coat. My feeble powers can not describe the dismal scenes here exhibited. I saw my fellow soldiers naked and wounded, crawling out of the houses, to avoid being consumed in the flames. Some that had not been able to turn themselves on their beds for four days, through fear of being burned to death, arose and walked out and about the yard. Some cried for help, but there was none to help them. "Ah!" exclaimed numbers, in the anguish of their spirit, "what shall we do?" A number, unable to get out, miserably perished in the unrelenting flames of the houses, kindled by the more unrelenting savages. Now the scenes of cruelty and murder we had been anticipating with dread, during last night, fully commenced. The savages rushed on the wounded, and, in their barbarous manner, shot and tomahawked, and scalped them; and cruelly mangled their naked bodies while they lay agonizing and weltering in their blood. A number were taken toward Malden, but being unable to march with speed, were inhumanly massacred. The road was, for miles, strewed with the mangled bodies, and all of them were left like those slain in battle, on the 22d, for birds and beasts to tear in pieces and devour. The Indians plundered the town of every thing valuable, and set the best houses on fire. The Indian who claimed me, gave me a coat, and when he had got as much plunder as he could carry, he ordered me, by signs, to march, which I did with extreme reluctance, in company with three of the wounded, and six or seven Indians. In traveling about a quarter of a mile, two of the wounded lagged behind about twenty yards. The Indians, turning round, shot one and scalped him. They shot at the other and missed him, he, running up to them, begged that they would not shoot him. He said he would keep up, and give them money. But these murderers were not moved with his doleful cries. They shot him down, and rushing on him in a crowd, scalped him. In like manner, my brother Allen perished. He marched with difficulty after the wounded, about two or three hundred yards, and was there barbarously murdered.

In traveling two miles, we came to a house where there were two British officers; the Indian made a halt, and I asked one of the officers what the Indian was going to do with me; he said he was going to take me to Amherstburgh (or Malden.) I judged the villain had instructed the Indians to do what they had done.

During my captivity with the Indians, the other prisoners were treated very inhumanly. The first night they were put in a woodyard; the rain commenced early in the night and continued all the day. In this manner they passed a tedious night wet and benumbed with

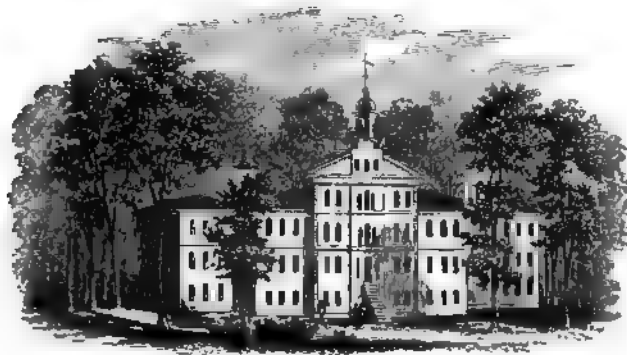
surrounded by a strong chain of sentinels, to prevent their escape, and to keep the savages off, who pressed hard to enter the inclosure. The inhabitants of the village, at night, in large numbers, sympathizingly crowded around, and thus favored the escape of a few of the prisoners.

The people of Malden were generally kind to prisoners. It is not in the nature of a Frenchman to be otherwise than kind to the suffering.

Mr. Bellair tells me, that, at the time these prisoners were brought into Malden, the village presented a horrid spectacle. The Indians had cut off the heads of those who had fallen in the battle and massacre, to the number of a hundred or more, brought them to Malden, and stuck them up in rows on the top of a high, sharp-pointed picket fence; and there they stood, their matted locks deeply stained with their own gore—their eyes wide open, staring out upon the multitude, exhibiting all variety of feature; some with a pleasant smile; others, who had probably lingered long in mortal agony, had a scowl of defiance, despair, or revenge; and others wore the appearance of deep distress and sorrow—they may have died thinking of their far-off wives and children, and pleasant homes which they should visit no more; the winter's frost had fixed their features as they died, and they changed not.

The savages had congregated in large numbers, and had brought back with them from the bloody banks of the Raisin, and other parts of our frontiers, immense numbers of scalps, strung upon poles, among which might be seen the soft, silky locks of young children, the ringlets and tresses of fair maidens, the burnished locks of middle life, and the silver gray of age. The scalps were hung some twenty together on a pole; each was extended by a small hoop around the edge, and they were all painted red on the flesh side, and were carried about the town to the music of the war-whoop and the scalp-yell.

That the British government and its officers did not attempt to restrain the savages is well known; on the contrary, they were instigated to the commission of these barbarous deeds. Among the papers of Gen. Proctor, captured at the battle of the Thames, was found a letter from Gen. Brock to Proctor, apparently in answer to one asking whether he should restrain the ferocity of the savages. The reply was: "The Indians are necessary to his Majesty's service, and *must be indulged.*" If the gallant Brock would tolerate the atrocious conduct of his savage allies, what could be expected from others?



*The State Asylum for Deaf Mutes and the Blind, Flint.*

The cut shows the west front of the Asylum. (Inscription on the corner stone.) 1867. Erected by the State of Michigan. J. B. Walker, Building Commissioner; J. T. Johnson, foreman of the mason work; A. Venturini, foreman of the joiner work.

FLINT, the county seat for Genesee county, on both sides of the river of its own name, is situated in the midst of a beautiful and fertile country, 46 miles E.N.E. from Lansing, and 58 N.W. from Detroit. It has considerable water power. The Michigan Asylum for Deaf Mutes and the Blind, one of the most elegant and beautiful buildings in the state, is at this place. The city was incorporated in 1855, comprising three localities or villages, viz: Flint, Flint River, and Grand Traverse. Population about 4,000.

In 1832, Olmsted Chamberlin and Gideon O. Whittemore, of Oakland, Mich., made a location in Flint of 40 acres, and Levi Gilkey, of 50 acres. John Todd, with his wife, originally Miss P. M. Smith, of Cayuga county, New York, with their children, Edwin A. and Mary L. Todd, were the first white settlers of Flint. They arrived here April 18, 1833, with two wagons, on the second day after leaving Pontiac. They moved into a log hut on the bank of the river then a trading house, a few rods from the bridge, and used afterward as a stopping place. The next regular settler was Nathaniel Ladd, who located himself on Smith's reservation, on the north side of the river, in a hut which had been occupied by two Indian traders. Lyman Stow, from Vermont, who bought out Mr. Ladd, came next. At the time of the arrival of Mr. Todd, the whole country here was an entire forest, excepting a small tract cleared by the Indian traders. The silence of the wilderness was nightly broken by the howling of wolves. The "wild forest serenade," as not inaptly termed by Mrs. Todd, began with a slight howl, striking, as it were, the key note of the concert; this was soon succeeded by others of a louder tone, which, still rising higher and louder, the whole forest finally resounded with one almost continuous yell.

In 1834, there were only four buildings at this place, then without a name, at this period there was a fort at Saginaw, and the U. S. government was opening a military road from Detroit to Saginaw. They had just built the first bridge across Flint River, where previously all travelers had been ferried over in an Indian canoe. Among the first settlers was Col. Cronk, from New York, who bought land for his children, among whom were James Cronk, who died in the Mexican war, and his son in law, Elijah Davenport, now Judge Davenport, of Saginaw. Col. Cronk died at the house of John Todd, after an illness of eight days. He was distinguished for his affability and benevolence, and was much respected. The first religious meeting was held by Rev. O. F. North, a Methodist traveling preacher, at the dwelling of Mr. Todd, who built a frame house the fall after his arrival, the lumber used was sawed at Thread mill, about one and a half miles from Flint. Rev. W. H. Brockway, an Indian missionary, was for a time the only regular preacher in the wide range of the countries of Lapeer, Genesee, Shiawassee, and Saginaw. He traveled on foot, and usually alone. Once in four weeks he visited

Grand River is here about 900 feet wide, and has a fall of 18 feet, which gives an immense water power. The city contains a large number of mills of various kinds, as flouring, saw, plaster; also founderies, lime-kilns, lumber dealers, marble gypsum, gravel sand, and manufactories of staves, hubs, etc. Building material of every description is found in the neighborhood, and also salt springs of extraordinary strength, far greater than those at Syracuse, requiring but 29 gallons to produce a bushel of salt.

The manufacture of salt, now in its infancy here, is destined to work marvelous changes in this region of country.—

"Grand Rapids also has in its vicinity inexhaustible quarries of the finest gypsum, of which 20,000 tons per annum are already used in agriculture by the farmers of Michigan, which amount will be doubled, and soon trebled, on the construction of the north and south land-grant road from Indiana through Kalamazoo and Grand Rapids, to some point near Mackinaw, of which road a part has already been graded."

Grand Rapids now has a population of about 8,000, and it is the remark of the editor of the



VIEW IN MONROE-STREET, GRAND RAPIDS.

New York Tribune, after visiting this place, that in view of its natural advantages, he shall be disappointed if the census of 1870 does not swell its population to 50,000.

Grand Rapids is a handsome city, and is remarkable for the energy and enterprise of its population. It is the great seat of the lumber trade in western Michigan. This being a branch of industry of primary importance, not only to this point, but to the whole state, we introduce here an extract from a recent article in the Detroit Tribune, from the pen of Kay Haddock, Esq., its commercial editor, which will give an idea of the amount of wealth Michigan possesses in her noble forests. These although repelling the early emigrants to the west, in view of the easy tillable lands of the prairie states, will in the end add to her substantial progress, and educate for her a population rendered more hardy by the manly toil required to clear up and subdue vast forests of the heaviest of timber. Careful estimates show that, in prosperous times, the annual products of the *pineries* of the state even now amount to about TEN MILLIONS of dollars.

It is now almost universally admitted that the state of Michigan possesses in her soil and timber the material source of immense wealth. While in years past it has been difficult to obtain satisfactory information concerning the real condition and natural resources of a large portion of the surface of the Lower Peninsula, the re-survey of portions of the government land, the exploration of the coun-

try by parties in search of pine, the developments made by the exploring and surveying parties along the lines of the Land Grant Railroads, and the more recent examinations by the different commissions for laying out the several state roads under the acts passed by the last legislature, have removed every doubt in reference to the subject. The universal testimony from all the sources above mentioned, is that in all the natural elements of wealth the whole of the northern part of the peninsula abounds.

The pine lands of the state, which are a reliable source of present and future wealth are so located and distributed as to bring almost every portion of the state, sooner or later in connection with the commerce of the lakes. The pine timber



Lumberman's Camp,

In the Pine Forests of Michigan.

of Michigan is generally interspersed with other varieties of timber, such as beech, maple, whiteash, oak, cherry, etc., and in most cases the soil is suited to agricultural purposes. This is particularly the case on the western slope of the peninsula, on the waters of Lake Michigan, and along the central portion of the state. On the east and near Lake Huron, the pine districts are more extensively covered with pine timber, and generally not so desirable for farming purposes. There are good farming lands, however, all along the coast of Lake Huron and extending back into the interior.

A large proportion of the pine lands of the state are in the hands of the Canal Company, and in individuals who are holding them as an investment, and it is no detriment to this great interest, that the whole state has been thus explored, and the choicest lands secured. The developments which have thus been made of the quality and extent of the pine districts, will be a great assistance to the lumbering interest. And these lands

River Aux Becs Scies are the outlets for the pine timber, and afford ample means of communication between the interior and the lake for such purposes. The proposed state roads will, if built, do much toward the settlement of this region.

A natural harbor, which is being improved by private enterprise, is found at the mouth of the River Aux Becs Scies, and a new settlement and town has been started at this point. This is a natural outlet for a considerable portion of the region just described. The lands here, as in other localities in the new portions of the state, are such as must induce a rapid settlement whenever the means of communication shall be opened.

The valley of the Muskegon embraces every variety of soil and timber, and is one of the most attractive portions of the peninsula. The pine lands upon this river are scattered all along the valley in groups or tracts containing several thousand acres each, interspersed with hard timber and surrounded by fine agricultural lands. The Pere Marquette River and White River, large streams emptying into Lake Michigan, pass through a region possessing much the same characteristics. This whole region is underlaid with lime rock, a rich soil, well watered with living springs, resembling in many features the Grand River valley. Beds of gypsum have been discovered on the head waters of the Pere Marquette. The unsettled counties in the northern portion of the state, the northern portion of Montcalm, and Gratiot, Isabella, Gladwin, Clare, and a portion of Midland, are not inferior to any other portion. There is a magnificent body of pine stretching from the head of Flat River, in Montcalm county, to the upper waters of the Tettibewassee, and growing upon a fine soil, well adapted to agriculture. This embraces a portion of the Saginaw valley, and covers the high ground dividing the waters of Lakes Huron and Michigan.

The eastern slope of the peninsula embraces a variety of soil and timber somewhat different in its general features from other portions of the state. The pine lands of this region are near the coast of the lake, and lie in large tracts, but with good agricultural land adjoining.

There are in the lower peninsula, in round numbers, about 24,000,000 acres of land. Taking Houghton Lake, near the center of the state, as a point of view, the general surface may be comprehended as follows: The Muskegon valley to the south-west, following the Muskegon River in its course to Lake Michigan. The western slope of the peninsula directly west, embracing the pine and agricultural districts along the valleys of several large streams emptying into Lake Michigan. The large and beautiful region to the north-west, embracing the valley of the Manistee and the undulating lands around Grand Traverse Bay. Northward, the region embraces the head waters of the Manistee and Au Sauble, with the large tracts of excellent pine in that locality, and beyond, the agricultural region extending to Little Traverse Bay and the Straits of Mackinaw. To the north-east, the valley of the Au Sauble, and the pine region of Thunder Bay. To the east, the pine and hard timber extending to Saginaw Bay. To the south-east, the Saginaw valley; and to the south, the high lands before described in the central counties.

That portion of the state south of Saginaw and the Grand River valley, is so well known that a description here would be unnecessary. Thus we have yet undeveloped over half of the surface of this peninsula, embracing, certainly, 12,000,000 to 15,000,000 of acres, possessing stores of wealth in the timber upon its surface, reserving soil for the benefit of those, who, as the means of communication are opened, will come in and possess it, and thus introduce industry and prosperity into our waste places.

We have not the figures at hand, but it is probable that at least one tenth of the area north of the Grand River is embraced in the pine region. The swamp lands granted to the state will probably cover nearly double the area of the pine lands proper. The remainder, for the most part, is covered with a magnificent growth of hard timber suited to the necessities of our growing population and commerce.

The trade in pine timber, lumber, shingles, and other varieties of lumber, with the traffic in staves form one of the most important branches of manufacture and commerce in our own state, and this trade alone is now accomplishing more for the development and settlement of the country than all other causes in operation.

*Saginaw*, the county seat of Saginaw county, is 57 miles N. E. of Lansing, and 65 N. N. W. of Detroit, and is built on the site of a trading post which, during the war of 1812, was occupied as a military post. It is on the W. bank of Saginaw River, elevated about 30 feet above the water, 22 miles from the mouth of the river at Saginaw Bay, an inlet of Lake Huron. It possesses advantages for commerce, as the river is large, and navigable for vessels drawing 10 feet of water. The four branches of this river coming from various directions, unite a few miles above the town, and afford intercourse by boats with a large portion of the state. Population about 3,000.

A very extensive lumber business is carried on at Saginaw. Within a short time the manufacture of *salt* has begun here, from brine obtained at the depth of 620 feet. The salt is of extraordinary purity, and the brine of unusual strength. This industry, when developed, will greatly increase the prosperity of the Saginaw valley.

*Pontiac*, named after the celebrated Indian chieftain, is situated on Clinton River, on the line of the railroad, 25 miles N. W. from Detroit. It is a flourishing village, and the county seat of Oakland county. Is an active place of business, and is one of the principal wool markets in the state. It has quite a number of stores, mills, and factories, and six churches. Population about 3,000.

Mr. Asa del Fuler, a native of Connecticut, emigrated to Michigan in 1827, and located himself at Waterford, seven miles north west from Pontiac, on the Old Indian trail from Detroit to Saginaw, and was a long period known as an inn keeper in this section of the state. The Chippewa Indians who received their annuities from the British government at Malden, Canada West, in their journeyings, often camped or stopped near his house, sometimes to the number of 2 or 300. On one occasion he saw them go through their incantations to heal a sick man, one of the number. They killed a white animal and scattered a bag of beads upon

of water power mills, factories, etc., and each containing from 3,000 to 7,000 inhabitants. *Ypsilanti*, 30 miles from Detroit on Huron River, is the seat of the state normal school, a branch of the state university. *Marshall* is 107 miles from Detroit. *Battle Creek* 120 miles from Detroit. *Kalamazoo*, 23 miles farther west, contains a United States land office, the state asylum for the insane, and a branch of the state university. This is one of the most beautiful of villages: it is planted all over with trees, every street being lined with them. *Niles*, 191 miles from Detroit, has a branch of the state university, and is the principal market for south-western Michigan. The St. Joseph River is navigable beyond this point for small steamers.

Farther south, in the state, are other important towns, containing each about 3,000 inhabitants. They are: *Tecumseh*, 10 miles N. E. of Adrian, and connected by a branch railroad, eight miles in length, with the Michigan Southern Railroad. *Hillsdale*, on the last named railroad, 110 miles from Detroit, and noted as the seat of Hillsdale College, a thriving and highly popular institution, chartered in 1855. *Coldwater* is also on the same railroad, 22 miles westerly from Hillsdale. *St. Joseph*, at the entrance of St. Joseph River into Lake Michigan, 194 miles west of Detroit, has a fine harbor and an extensive trade in lumber and fruit, with Chicago.

In 1679, the noted explorer, La Salle, built a fort at the mouth of St. Joseph's River. Afterward there was a Jesuit mission here, which Charlevoix visited in 1721. When the west came into possession of Great Britain, they had a fort also at this point. This was twice captured in the war of the revolution, by expeditions of the brave frontiersmen of Cahokia, Illinois. The annexed sketch of these exploits is thus given in Perkins' Annals, Peck's edition:

"There was at Cahokia, a restless, adventurous, daring man, by the name of Thomas Brady, or as he was familiarly called, 'Tom Brady;' a native of Pennsylvania, who, by hunting, or in some other pursuit, found himself a resident of Cahokia. He raised a company of 16 resolute persons, all of Cahokia and the adjacent village of Prairie du Pont, of which the father of Mr. Boismenue, the informant, was one. After becoming organized for an expedition, the party moved through a place called the 'Cow Pens,' on the River St. Joseph, in the south-western part of Michigan. Here was a trading-post and fort originally established by the French, but since the transfer of the country, had been occupied by the British by a small force, as a protection of their traders from the Indians. In 1777, it consisted of 21 men.

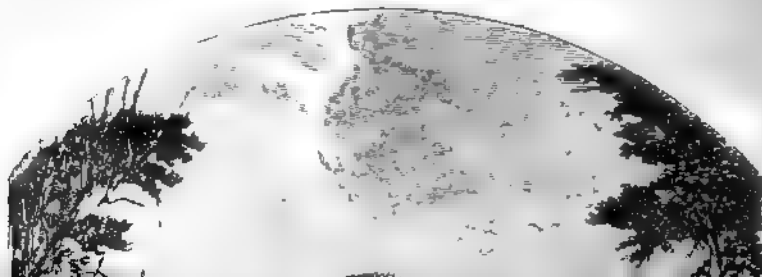
Brady, with his little band of volunteers, left Cahokia about the 1st of October, 1777, and made their way to the fort, which they captured in the night, without loss on either side, except, a negro. This person was a slave from some of the colonies on the Mississippi, who, in attempting to escape, was shot. One object of this expedition, probably, was the British goods in the fort.

The company started back as far as the Calumet, a stream on the border of Indiana, south-east of Chicago, when they were overtaken by a party of British, Canadians and Indians, about 300 in number, who attacked the Cahokians and forced them to surrender. Two of Brady's party were killed, two wounded, one escaped, and 12 were made prisoners. These remained prisoners in Canada two years, except Brady, who made his escape, and returned to Illinois by way of Pennsylvania. M. Boismenue, Sr., was one of the wounded men.



The next spring, a Frenchman, by the name of Paulette Maize, a daring fellow, raised about 300 volunteers from Cahokia, St. Louis, and other French villages, to re-capture the fort on the River St. Joseph. This campaign was by land, across the prairies in the spring of 1778. It was successful; the fort was re-taken, and the peltries and goods became the spoil of the victors. The wounded men returned home with Maize. One gave out; they had no horses, and he was dispatched by the leader, to prevent the company being detained on their retreat, lest the same disaster should befall them as happened to Brady, and his company. Some of the members of the most ancient and respectable families in Cahokia, were in this expedition. Thomas Brady became the sheriff of the county of St. Clair, after its organization by the governor of the North-western Territory in 1790. He was regarded as a trust worthy citizen, and died at Cahokia many years since."

Almont, Mt. Clemens, Romeo, Allegan, and Grand Haven, are flourishing towns in the Southern Peninsula of Michigan. *Almont* is in Lapeer county, 49 miles north of Detroit. *Mt. Clemens* is the county seat of Macomb, and is 20 miles from Detroit, on Clinton River, 4 miles from its entrance into



t, in Lat.  $45^{\circ} 54'$  N. Long.  $84^{\circ} 30'$  W. Its name is an abbreviation of *Machilimackinac*, which is a compound of the word *missi* or *missil*, signifying "great," and Mackinac, the Indian word for "turtle," from a fancied resemblance to a great turtle lying upon the water.

Among the curiosities of the island, are the Arched Rock, the Natural Pyramid, and the Skull Rock.



THE ARCHED ROCK,

On the Isle of Mackinaw.

The *Arched Rock* is a natural arch projecting from the precipice on the north-eastern side of the island, about a mile from the town, and elevated 140 feet above the water. Its abutments are the calcareous rock common to the island, and have been created by the falling down of enormous masses of rock, leaving the chasm. It is about 90 feet in height, and is crowned by an arch of near 60 feet sweep. From its great elevation, the view through the arch upon the wide expanse of water, is of singular beauty and grandeur. The *Natural Pyramid* is a lone standing rock, upon the top of the bluff, of probably 30 feet in width at the base, by 80 or 90 in height, of a rugged appearance, and supporting in its crevices a few stunted cedars. It pleases chiefly by its novelty, so unlike anything to be found in other parts of the world; and on the first view, it gives the idea of a work of art. The *Skull Rock* is chiefly noted for a cavern, which appears to have been an ancient receptacle of human bones. The entrance is low and narrow. It is here

Alexander Henry was secreted by a friendly Indian, after the horrid massacre of the British garrison at old Machilimackinac, in 1763.

The world," says the poet Bryant, "has not many islands so beautiful as Mackinaw—the surface is singularly irregular with summits of rocks and vast hollows, open glades of pasturage, and shady nooks."

It is, in truth, one of the most interesting spots on the continent, and is becoming a great summer resort, from its natural attractions; its bracing, invigorating atmosphere, and the beauty of its scenery. Its sky has a wonderful clearness and serenity, and its cold deep waters a marvelous purity, enables one to discover the pebbles way down, fathoms below. To climb the summits of Mackinaw, and gaze out northward upon the expanse of water, with its clustering islets, and the distant wilderness of the Northern Hemisphere; to take in with the vision the glories of that sky, so clear, so bright, so it seems as though the eye penetrated infinity; to inhale that pure air, every draught of which seems a luxury, were well worth the journey, and when once experienced, will remain among the most precious of memories.

The island is about nine miles in circumference, and its extreme elevation above the lake, over 300 feet. The town is pleasantly situated around the southern extremity of the island, and contains 1,000 inhabitants, which are sometimes nearly doubled by the influx of voyagers, and Indian hunters. On these occasions, its beautiful harbor is seen crowded with American vessels at anchor, and Indian canoes rapidly shoot-

in across the water in every direction. It was formerly the seat of an extensive fur trade; at present it is noted for the great amount of trout and white fish annually exported. Fort Mackinaw stands on a rocky bluff overlooking the town. The ruins of Fort Holmes are on the apex of the island. It was built by the British in the war of 1812, under the name of Fort George, and changed to its present appellation by the Americans, in compliment to the memory of Maj. Holmes, who fell in an unsuccessful attack upon the island. This occurred in 1814. The expedition consisted of a strong detachment of land and naval forces under Col. Croghan, and was shamefully defeated, the death of the gallant Holmes having stricken them with a panic.

The first white settlement in this vicinity was at Point Ignace, the southern cape of the upper peninsula of Michigan, and shown on the map where Father Marquette established a mission in 1671.

The second site was on the opposite point of the straits, now called Old Mackinaw, nine miles south, being the northern extremity of the lower peninsula, or Michigan Proper.

"In the summer of 1679, the Griffin, built by La Salle and his company on the shore of Lake Erie at the present site of the town of Erie, passed up the St. Clair, sailed over the Huron, and entering the straits, found a safe harbor at Old Mackinaw. La Salle's expedition passed eight or nine years at this place, and from hence they penetrated the country in all directions. At the same time it continued to be the summer resort of numerous Indian tribes, who came here to trade and engage in the wild sports and recreations peculiar to the savage race. As a city of peace, it was regarded in the same light that the ancient Hebrews regarded their cities of refuge, and among those who congregated here all animosities were forgotten. The smoke of the calumet of peace always ascended, and the war cry never as yet has been heard in its streets.

In Heron's Travels, published in 1807, we find the following interesting item:

"In 1671 La Salle came hither with a party of Hurons, whom he pre-

tion reached Old Mackinaw, the "Queen of the Lakes," and found the El Dorado they had so long desired."

The following interesting description, from Parkman's "History of the Conspiracy of Pontiac," of a voyage by an English merchant to Old Mackinaw about this time, will be in place here: "Passing the fort and settlement of Detroit, he soon enters Lake St. Clair, which seems like a broad basin filled to overflowing, while along its far distant verge a faint line of forests separates the water from the sky. He crosses the lake, and his voyagers next urge his canoe against the current of the great river above. At length Lake Huron opens before him, stretching its liquid expanse like an ocean to the furthest horizon. His canoe skirts the eastern shore of Michigan, where the forest rises like a wall from the water's edge, and as he advances onward, an endless line of stiff and shaggy fir trees, hung with long mosses, fringe the shore with an aspect of desolation. Passing on his right the extensive Island of Bois Blanc, he sees nearly in front the beautiful Island of Mackinaw rising with its white cliffs and green foliage from the broad breast of waters. He does not steer toward it, for at that day the Indians were its only tenants, but keeps along the main shore to the left, while his voyagers raise their song and chorus. Doubling a point he sees before him the red flag of England swelling lazily in the wind, and the palisades and wooden bastions of Fort Mackinaw standing close upon the margin of the lake. On the beach canoes are drawn up, and Canadians and Indians are idly lounging. A little beyond the fort is a cluster of white Canadian houses roofed with bark and protected by fences of strong round pickets. The trader enters the gate and sees before him an extensive square area, surrounded by high palisades. Numerous houses, barracks, and other buildings form a smaller square within, and in the vacant place which they inclose appear the red uniforms of British soldiers, the gray coats of the Canadians and the gaudy Indian blankets mingled in picturesque confusion, while a multitude of squaws, with children of every hue, stroll restlessly about the place. Such was old Fort Mackinaw in 1763."

In 1763, during the Pontiac war, Old Mackinaw, or Michilimackinac, was the scene of a horrid massacre, the fort being at the time garrisoned by the British. It had come into their possession after the fall of Quebec, in 1759. It inclosed an area of two acres, surrounded by pickets of cedar. It stood near the water, and with western winds, the waves dashed against the foot of the stockade. Within the pickets were about thirty houses with families, and also a chapel, in which religious services were regularly performed by a Jesuit missionary. Furs from the upper lakes were collected here for transportation, and outfits prepared for the remote north-west. The garrison consisted of 93 men; there were only four English merchants at the fort. Alexander Henry was invested with the right of trafficking with the Indians, and after his arrival was visited by a body of 60 Chippewas, whose chieftain, *Minavavana*, addressed him and his companions in the following manner:

Englishmen, it is to you that I speak, and I demand your attention. You know that the French King is our father. He promised to be such, and we in turn promised to be his children. This promise we have kept. It is you that have made war with this our father. You are his enemy, and how then could you have the boldness to venture among us, his children. You know that his enemies are ours. We are informed that our father, the King of France, is old and infirm, and that being fatigued with making war upon your nation, he has fallen asleep. During this sleep you have taken advantage of him, and possessed yourselves of Canada. But his nap is almost at an end. I think I hear him already stirring and inquiring for his children, and when he does awake what must become of you? He will utterly destroy you. Although you have conquered the French, you have not conquered us. We are not your slaves. These lakes, these woods and mountains are left to us by our ancestors, they are our inheritance and we will part with them to none. Your nation supposes that we, like the white people, can not live without bread, and pork, and beef, but you ought to know that He, the Great Spirit and

Master of Life has provided food for us in these spacious lakes and on these woody mountains.

Our father the King of France, employed our young men to make war upon your nation. In this warfare many of them have been killed, and it is our custom to retaliate until such time as the spirits of the slain are satisfied. But the spirits of the slain are to be satisfied in one of two ways; the first is by the spilling the blood of the nation by which they fell, the other by covering the bodies of the dead and thus allaying the resentment of their relations. This is done by making presents. Your king has never sent us any presents, nor entered into any treaty with us, wherefore he and we are still at war, and until he does these things we must consider that we have no other father or friend among the white men than the King of France. But for you, we have taken into consideration that you have ventured among us in the expectation that we would not molest you. You do not come around with the intention to make war. You come in peace to trade with us, and supply us with necessaries, of which we are much in need. We shall regard you, therefore, as a brother, and you may sleep tranquilly without fear of the Chippewas. As a token of friendship we present you with this pipe to smoke.

Previous to the attack the Indians were noticed assembling in great numbers, with every appearance of friendship, ostensibly for the purpose of trade, and during one night 400 lay about the fort. In order to celebrate the king's birth day on the third of June, a game of ball was proposed to be played between the Chippewas and Sacs for a high wager. Having induced Major Etherington the commandant, and many of the garrison to come outside the pickets to view the game, it was the design of the Indians to throw the ball within the pickets, and, as was natural in the heat of the game, that all the Indians should rush after it. The stratagem was successful—the war cry was raised, seventy of the garrison were murdered and scalped, and the remainder were taken prisoners.

Henry witnessed the dreadful slaughter from his window, and being unarmed he fastened out, and springing over a low fence which divided his house from that of Mr. Lawrence, the Indian interpreter, entered the latter and requested some arms.

dians from the scene of slaughter. Seventy of the English troops were slain. An Englishman, by the name of Solomon, saved himself by hiding under a heap of corn, and his boy was saved by creeping up a chimney, where he remained two days. A number of canoes, filled with English traders, arriving soon after the massacre, they were seized, and the traders, dragged through the water, were beaten and marched by the Indians to the prison lodge. After they had completed



*Map of Mackinaw and vicinity.*

the work of destruction, the Indians, about four hundred in number, entertaining apprehensions that they would be attacked by the English, and the Indians who had joined them, took refuge on the Island of Mackinaw, Wawatam fearing that Henry would be butchered by the savages in their drunken revels, took him out to a cave, where he lay concealed for one night on a heap of human bones. As the fort was not destroyed, it was subsequently reoccupied by British soldiers, and the removal to the island did not take place until about the year 1780."

The station on the island was called *New Mackinaw*, while the other, on the main land, has since been termed *Old Mackinaw*. The chapel, fort, and college, at the latter place, have long since passed away, but relics of the stone walls and pickets remain to this day. To the Catholic, as the site of their first college in the north-west, and one of their earliest mission stations, this must be ever a spot of great interest.

New Mackinaw formerly received its greatest support from the fur trade, when in the hands of the late John Jacob Astor, being at that time the out-fitting and furnishing place for the Indian trade. This trade became extinct in 1834, and the place since has derived its support mainly from the fisheries. The Isle of Mackinaw, in modern times, has been a prominent point for Protestant missions among the Indians. The first American missionary was the Rev. David Bacon, who settled here in 1802, under the auspices of the Connecticut Missionary Society, the oldest, it is believed, in America. This gentleman was the father of Dr. Leonard Bacon, the eminent New England divine, who was born in Michigan. Prior to settling at Mackinaw, Mr. Bacon attempted to establish a mission upon the Maumee. The Indians in council listened to his arguments for this object, with due courtesy: and then, through one of their chiefs, Little Otter, respectfully declined. The gist of the reply is contained in the following sentence:

BROTHER — *Your religion is very good, but it is only good for white people. It will not do for Indians: they are quite a different sort of folks.*

Old Mackinaw, or Mackinack, is the site of a recently laid out town, *Mackinaw City*, which, its projectors reason, bids fair to become eventually an important point. Ferris says, in his work on the west: "If one were to point out, on the map of North America, a site for a great central city in the lake region, it would be in the immediate vicinity of the Straits of Mackinaw. A city so located would have the command of the mineral trade, the fisheries, the furs, and the lumber of the entire north. It might become the metropolis of a great commercial empire. It would be the Venice of the Lakes." The climate would seem to forbid such a consummation; but the temperature of this point, softened by the vast adjacent bodies of water, is much milder than one would suppose from its latitude north of this latitude is a part of Canada which now contains a million of inhabitants. Two important rail-

After organizing a strong force, they made an attack upon these Mormons, and succeeded, though meeting with obstinate resistance, in driving them from the land. The attacking party found concealed a large number of hides and other goods, which were buried to avoid detection. The poor, deluded followers of this monstrous doctrine are now dispersed. Some three or four hundred were sent to Chicago, and from thence spread over the country. Others were sent to ports on Lake Erie. Strang was wounded by one of the men he had some time previous to his attack robbed and beaten. He managed to escape the island, but died in Wisconsin shortly after, in consequence of his wounds."

**SAULT DE STE. MARIE**, the county seat of Chippewa county, is situated



THE SAULT OR FALLS OF ST. MARY.

The view is looking down the Rapids.

on St. Marys River, or Strait, 400 miles N.W. of Detroit, and about 18 from the entrance of Lake Superior. The village has an elevated situation, at the Falls of St. Mary, and contains about 1,000 inhabitants. It is a famous fishing place, immense quantities of white fish being caught and salted here for the markets of the west. The falls are merely rapids, having a descent of 22 feet in a mile. The Sault Ste. Marie is one of the prominent historic localities of the north-west.

"On the 17th of September, 1641, the Fathers Jogues and Raymbault embarked on their frail birch bark canoes for the Sault Ste. Marie. They floated over the clear waters between the picturesque islands of Lake Huron, and after a voyage of seventeen days arrived at the Sault. Here they found a large assembly of Chippewas. After numerous inquiries, they heard of the Nadowessies, the famed Sioux, who with eighteen days' journey further to the west, beyond the Great Lake. Thus did the religious zeal of the French bear the cross to the banks of the St. Mary in the confines of Lake Superior, and look wistfully toward the homes of the west in the valley of the Mississippi, five years before the New England Elliott addressed the tribe of Indians that dwelt within six miles of Boston harbor."

In 1668, James Marquette and Claude Dablon founded a mission here. During the whole of the French occupancy of the west, this was a great point for their furs and fur traders. In the late war with Great Britain, the trading station of the British North-west Fur Company, on the Canadian side, was burnt by Major Genl. Proctor: this was just before the unsuccessful attack on Mackinaw. Fort Brady, in its place, was built in 1823, and was at the time the most northerly fortress in the United States.

Before the construction of the great canal, the copper from the Lake Superior mines was taken around the falls by railway, the cars being drawn by mules. It has added 1,700 miles of coast to the trade of the lakes, and is of incalculable advantage to the whole of the business of the Lake Superior region.

The Sault Ste. Marie Strait, which separates Canada West from the upper peninsula of Michigan, is about 64 miles long, and is navigable for vessels drawing eight feet of water to within about a mile of Lake Superior. At this point the navigation is impeded by the Falls—the "sault" (pronounced *saw*) of the river. Congress granted Michigan 750,000 acres of land to construct a ship canal around these falls, and the state contracted to give these lands, free of taxation for five years, to Corning and others, on condition of building the canal by the 19th of July, 1889. The work was completed in style superior to anything on this continent. The locks are supposed to be the largest in the world. The canal is 12 feet deep, being mostly excavated through solid sandstone rock. It is 100 feet wide at the bottom of the water, and 115 at the top of its banks; and the largest steamboats



and vessels which navigate the Great Lakes can pass through it with the greatest ease.

The *Upper Peninsula*, or Lake Superior country, of Michigan, has, of late years, attracted great attention from its extraordinary mineral wealth, especially in copper and iron. The territory comprised in it, together with that portion of the Lake Superior region belonging to the state of Wisconsin, has interests so peculiar to itself, that the project of ceding this whole tract, by the legislatures of Wisconsin and Michigan, to the general government, for the purpose of erecting a new state to be called SUPERIOR, has been seriously agitated and may, in some not distant future, be consummated.

Lake Superior, the largest body of fresh water on the globe, is an object of interest to the traveler. It is 1,500 miles in circumference, and in some parts more than a thousand feet in depth. Among its many islands Isle Royal is the largest, being nearly of the size of the state of Connecticut. The country along the lake is one of the most dreary imaginable. Everywhere its surface is rocky and broken, but the high hills, the rugged precipices, and the rocky shores, with their sparse vegetation, are relieved by the transparency and purity of the waters that wash their base; these are so clear that the pebbles can often be distinctly seen at the depth of thirty feet. A boat frequently appears as if suspended in the air, so transparent is the liquid upon which it floats. Among the natural curiosities, the Pictured Rocks and the Doric Arch, on the south shore near the east end, are prominent. The first are a series of lofty bluffs, of a light gray sandstone, 300 feet high, which continue for twelve miles along the shore. They consist of a group of overhanging precipices, towering walls, caverns, waterfalls, and prostrate ruins. The Doric Arch is an isolated mass of sandstone, consisting of four natural pillars supporting an entablature of the same material, and presenting the appearance of a work of art. The waters of Lake Superior, being remarkably pure, abound with fish, particularly trout, sturgeon and white fish, which are an extensive article of commerce. The siskowit of Lake Superior, supposed to be a cross of the tree,

ornity of temperature thus produced, is highly favorable to animal and life. The most *delicate fruits* and plants are raised without injury; or five degrees further south, they are destroyed by the early frosts. It is a singular fact, that Lake Superior never freezes in the middle; and along the shore the ice seldom extends out more than fifteen to twenty miles. The temperature of its waters rarely, if ever change, and are almost always at 40 deg. Fahrenheit, the maximum density of water. I rarely omitted taking a morning bath, and exploring cruises along the south shore of the lake, in the months of August and September, and found the temperature of the water near the shore, warmer than that along the north shore. I also observed a rise and fall in the water—or a tidal motion, frequently. In midsummer, the climate is delightful, and in comparison, while, at the same time, the air is softly bracing. The weather is variable, and rarely continues for more than two or three days in the same character. We have no epidemics, no endemics; miasmatic affections, with countless ills, are unknown here; and the luster of the languid eye is restored, and the paleness of the faded cheek disappears when brought into our midst. The purity of the atmosphere makes it peculiarly adapted to all those afflicted with pulmonary complaints, and such a thing as *consumption* produced by the climate, is unknown. Fever and ague, that terrible scourge of Illinois, Kansas and Indiana, is rapidly driven away before the pure and refreshing breezes which come from the north-west; and thousands of invalids from the states below, have found here a safe retreat from their dreaded enemy. It is also a singular fact, that persons suffering from asthma or phthisis, have been greatly relieved, or, in some instances, permanently cured by a residence in this climate. Having had experience in camping out on the shores of Lake Superior, sleeping on the sandy beach, with and without a tent, a few feet from the water's edge, I would say, give me the open air in summer to the confinement of the best chamber ever constructed. It is never very dark in this latitude, and the northern stars are usually visible every clear night. Although myself and companions were exposed to all kinds of weather on our exploring excursions—with feet wet by rain, and nearly all day, sleeping on the beach, exposed to heavy dew, yet not one of the party ever suffered from exposure! Dr. Owen, the celebrated United States geologist, says: 'At the Pembina settlement (in latitude 49 deg.), to a population of five thousand, there was but a single physician, and he told me, that with an additional salary allowed him by the Hudson Bay Company, the diseases of the settlement would not afford him a living.' "

---

The upper districts are Ontonagon, Portage Lake and Keweenaw Point. The principal iron district, Marquette. The principal mines in the Ontonagon district are in Minnesota, Central and Rockland; in the Portage Lake, Pewaubie, Quincy, and Isle Royale; and in the Keweenaw Point, Cliff, Copper Falls, Northland and Central. The value of the copper product, in 1860, was about three millions of dollars.

The existence of rich deposits of copper in the Lake Superior region, has been known from the earliest times. Father Claude Allouez, the Jesuit missionary, who founded the mission of St. Mary, in 1668, says that the Indians respect this lake for its purity, and make sacrifices to it, partly, perhaps, on account of its magnificence for its goodness in furnishing them with fishes. He farther adds, that he has seen pieces of copper are found of from ten to twenty pounds, which are often preserved as so many divinities. Other published descriptions of it. Charlevoix, who visited the west in 1722, says that the copper here is so pure that one of the monks, who was bred a goldsmith, made from it several useful articles.

The recent developments show that the mines were probably worked by the same race who, anterior to the Indians, built the mounds and ancient works west of the lake. In the latter have been found various copper trinkets bespangled with silver scales, a peculiar feature of the Lake Superior copper, while on the shores of the lake itself, abandoned mines, filled by the accumulation of ages, have been re-opened, the existence of which was unknown, even to the tradi-



on Eagle River, by the Lake Superior Copper Company. They sold out after two or three years' labor, and at the very moment when they were upon a vein which proved rich in copper, now known as the Cliff Mine.

The first mining operations brought to light many masses of native copper which contained silver. This caused great excitement in the eastern cities, and, with the attendant exaggerations, brought on "*the copper fever*," so that the next year, 1845, the shores of Keweenaw Point were whitened with the tents of speculators. The next year the fever reached its height, and speculations in worthless stocks continued until 1847, when the bubble had burst. Many were ruined, and the country almost deserted, and of the many companies formed few only had actually engaged in mining. They were, mostly, merely stock gambling schemes. Now, about one third of all the copper produced on the globe comes from this region. Such is its surprising richness, that the day may not be very distant when its annual product will exceed the present product from all the other mines worked by man combined.

We continue this subject from a valuable article, published in 1860, in the Detroit Tribune, on the copper and iron interest of Michigan. The notes are entirely from other sources:

This great interest of Michigan was first brought into public notice by the enormous speculations and the mad fever of 1845. The large spur of country which projects far out into the lake, having its base resting on a line drawn across from L'Anse Bay to Ontonagon, and the Porcupine Mountains for its spine, became the El Dorado of all copperdom of that day. In this year the first active operations were commenced at the Cliff Mine, just back of Eagle River harbor. Three years later, in 1848, work was undertaken at the Minesota, some fifteen miles back from the lake at Ontonagon.

The history of the copper mines on Lake Superior shows that even the best mines disappointed the owners in the beginning. We give the facts relative to the three mines at present in the Lake Superior region to illustrate this. The Cliff Mine was discovered in 1845, and worked three years without much sign of success; it changed hands at the very moment when the vein was opened which proved afterward to be so exceedingly rich in copper and silver, producing now on an average 1,500 tons of stamp, barrel, and mass copper per annum.

The Minesota Mine was discovered in 1848, and for the first three years gave no very encouraging results. The first large mass of native copper of about seven tons was found in a pit made by an ancient race. After that discovery much money was spent before any further indications of copper were found. This mine yields now about 2,000 tons of copper per annum, and declared for the year 1858 a net dividend of \$300,000. The dividends paid since 1852 amount to upward of \$1,500,000 on a paid up capital of \$66,000.\*

---

\*The cost to the stockholders of the Cliff Mine was \$18 50 per share on 6,000 shares, and the total cash paid in was \$110,905. The highest selling price per share has been \$245. The years 1845, 1846 and 1847 not a dollar of returns came from the enterprise. In 1848 the mine was so far opened as to be worked with profit. Since then the dividends in round numbers have been, in 1849, \$60,000; 1850, \$84,000; 1851, \$60,000; 1852, \$60,000; 1853, \$90,000; 1854, \$108,000; 1855, \$78,000; 1856, \$180,000; 1857, \$180,000; and 1858, \$209,000. Up to Jan. 1, 1859, the dividends paid stockholders, added to the cash, copper and copper ore on hand, amounted to over \$3,700,000.

The cost to the stockholders of the Minesota Mine was \$3 per share on 20,000 shares, and the total cash paid in, as above stated, \$66,000. The highest selling price per share has been \$110. In 1848, \$14,000 was expended, and \$1,700 worth of copper produced; in 1849, expenditures, \$28,000, copper produced, \$14,000; 1850, expenditures, \$58,000, copper produced, \$29,000; in 1851, expenditures, \$88,000, copper produced, \$90,000. In 1852, the fifth year from the beginning, the mine had been so far opened that ore in greater quantities could be taken out, and the first dividend was declared; it was \$30,000; in 1853, dividend, \$60,000; 1854, \$90,000; 1855, 200,000; and in 1856, \$300,000; since then the dividends have been about \$200,000 per annum. In all the stockholders have received more than a million of money for their original investment of \$66,000, a fair reward for their five years waiting on a first dividend.

These statistics, astonishing as they may seem, are equalled in mining experience in other

The same has been experienced at the Pewabic Mine. That mine commenced operations in the year 1855, with an expenditure of \$26,357, which produced \$1,080 worth of copper; the second year it expended \$40,820 and produced \$31,492 of copper; in 1857, \$54,484 of expenses produced \$44,058 worth of copper, in

countries. That correct information should be disseminated upon this subject, is due to the assistance required for an early development of the immense natural mineral wealth that our country possesses. Hence we lengthen this note by statistics of successful British mines, as given by a writer familiar with the subject:

"*He has struck a mine!*" is one of those sentences in every one's mouth to indicate extraordinary good fortune. Phrases like these, passing into popular every day use, must originate in some great truth impressed upon the public mind. This expression is doubtless of foreign origin, for the Americans know so little of mining, that all enterprises of this kind are by them reproachfully termed *speculation*. Yet, when conducted on correct business principles, and with knowledge, few investments are more certain than those made in this useful branch of industry.

"This statement can now well be believed which has lately been made by the London Mining Journal, that 'taking all the investments made in that country (England) in mining enterprises (other than coal and iron) good, bad and indifferent, at home and abroad, the returns from the good mines have paid a larger interest upon the entire outlay than is realized in any other species of investment.'"

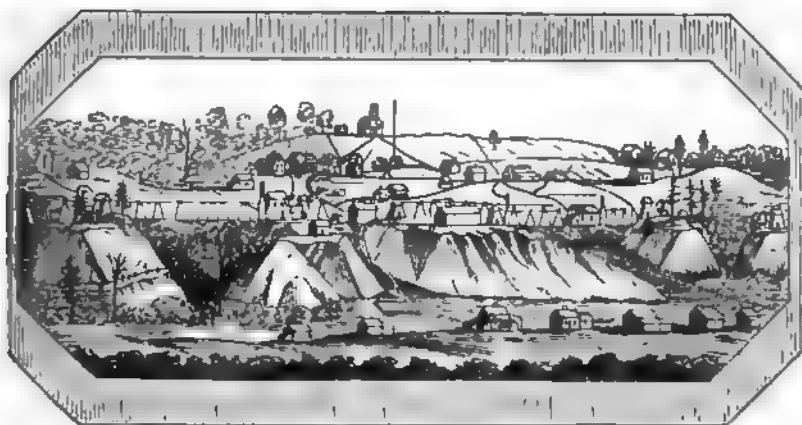
"The exact figures are, for mining, an annual interest of 13 1-2 per cent. Other investments 4 8-10 per cent. Amount of dividends paid upon investments in mining, 111 per cent

This is doubtless owing to the fact that in England mining is treated as a regular business, and is never undertaken by those who are not willing to devote the same attention, time, and money to it, that are considered necessary to the success of any other business."

We have before us a list of twenty three English Mining Companies, showing first, the number of shares of each, second, the cash cost per share, third, the present selling price per share; and fourth, the amount paid in dividends per share. The mines worked are principally copper and lead.

From this list we gather the following facts, which we express in round numbers: These twenty-three companies invested in their enterprises one million and forty thousand dollars. The present value of their property is eight millions of dollars. The shareholders have received in dividends fourteen millions of dollars. The average cost per share was sixty five dollars. The present selling price per share is five hundred and two dollars; and the

1868, the amount expended was \$109,152, and the receipts for copper \$76,538; the total expense amounts to \$235,816, and the total receipts for copper to \$153,168.



*Outline view of the Minnesota Mine.*

The view shows only a small part of the surface works. The aggregate extent of openings under ground throughout the mine, by shafts and levels, is 31,693 feet, or over six miles in extent. The deepest shaft is 715 feet. The entire working force at the mine is 715, and the total population supported there by it 1,215.

It is scarcely ten years that mining has been properly commenced in that remote region. At that time it was difficult, on account of the rapids of St. Marys River, to approach it by water with large craft. Being more than a thousand miles distant from the center of the Union, destitute of all the requirements for the development of mines, every tool, every part of machinery, every mouthful of provision had to be hauled over the rapids, boated along the shores for hundreds of miles to the copper region, and there often carried on the back of man and beast to the place where copper was believed to exist. Every stroke of the pick cost tenfold more than in populated districts, every disaster delayed the operations for weeks and months.

The opening of the Sault Canal has changed all this and added a wonderful impetus to the business, the mining interests, and the development of the Lake Superior country. Nearly one hundred different vessels, steam and sail, have been

shareholders received as their annual dividend \$220 per share. That is mine stock worth having; it cost only \$5 per share, fifteen years ago, when the mine was first opened.

It is true that these are the successful mines. Mines to be placed in this class must be either ordinary mines managed with great skill, or exceedingly rich mines, which possess naturally such treasures, that they eventually yield immense return in spite of all blunders in management."

To the above extract we append the remarks that the prominent difficulties in this country, in the way of successful mining, consist in the total ignorance of those who generally engage in the business, most American mining companies proving but mere phantoms on which to build airy castles, and most American mines but ugly holes in which to bury money, which, like Kidd's treasure is never found again. None but those used from youth to the business of mining, and for the very metals mined for, are fit to conduct the business. Nothing but the mechanical education to open a mine, and the skill to work the machinery, united with a knowledge of geology and chemistry, and more especially that intricate and delicate branch, *metallurgy*, joined to extraordinary executive skill in the business management, will conduct an enterprise of the kind to any but a disastrous issue.

Aside from this, such has been the selfishness, ignorance and neglect of those persons in this country who have had the control of these enterprises, that let any mine promise ever so fairly, an investment in its stock is now regarded as silly as a purchase in a lottery. It is said that six millions of dollars were lost during "the copper fever" on Lake Superior, much of it indirectly stolen by smooth talking gentlemen, regarded as reputable among their neighbors.

engaged the past season in its trade, and the number of these is destined largely to increase year by year, an indication of the growth of business and the opening up of the country. For the growth in the copper interest we have only to refer to the shipments from that region year by year. These, in gross, are as follows: in 1853 2,535 tons; 1854, 3,500; 1855, 4,544; 1856, 5,357; 1857, 6,094; 1858, 6,025; 1859 6,245; and in 1860 estimated, 9,000.

The same facts of development would hold generally true, with regard to the other industrial interests of that vast country.

It remains yet almost wholly "a waste, howling wilderness." At Marquette Portage Lake, Copper Harbor, Eagle River, Eagle Harbor, and Ontonagon, and the mines adjacent, are the only places where the primeval forests had given place to the enterprise of man, and these, in comparison with the whole extent of territory embraced in this region, are but mere insignificant patches. What this country may become years hence, it would defy all speculations now to predict, but there seems no reason to doubt that it will exceed the most sanguine expectations.

The copper region is divided into three districts, viz: the Ontonagon, the Keweenaw Point, and the Portage Lake. Each district has some peculiarities of product, the first developing more masses, while the latter are more prolific in vein rock, the copper being scattered throughout the rock.

There have been since 1845 no less than 116 copper mining companies organized under the general law of Michigan. The amount of capital invested and now in use, or which has been paid out in explorations and improvements, and lost, is estimated by gold judges at \$6,000,000. The nominal amount of capital stock invested in all the companies which have charters would reach an indefinite number of millions. As an offset to this, it may be stated that the Cliff and Minnesota mines have returned over \$2,000,000 in dividends from the beginning of their operations, and the value of these two mines will more than cover the whole amount spent in mining and for all the extravagant undertakings which have been entered upon and abandoned. While success has been the exception and failure the rule in copper speculations, yet it must be admitted that these exceptions are remarkably tempting ones. Doubtless there is immense wealth still to be developed in these enterprises, and the amount of wealth in the Lake Superior region is so

A large amount of capital is invested in the iron interest in Michigan—over two millions of dollars.

Marquette is the only point on Lake Superior where the iron ore deposits have been worked. There are deposits of iron in the mountains back of L'Anse, but this wonderful region leaves nothing more to be desired for the present. At a distance of eighteen miles from the lake, are to be found iron mountains, named the Sharon, Burt, Lake Superior, Cleveland, Collins, and Barlow, while eight miles further back lie the Ely and St. Clair mountains. Three of these mountains are at present worked, the Sharon, the Cleveland, and the Lake Superior, and contain enough ore to supply the world for generations to come. The mountains further back embrace tracts of hundreds of acres rising to a height of from four to six hundred feet, which there is every reason to believe, from the explorations made, are solid iron ore. The extent of the contents of these mountains is perfectly fabulous, in fact, so enormous as almost to baffle computation. The ore, too, is remarkably rich, yielding about seventy per cent. of pure metal. There are now in operation at Marquette three iron mining companies and two blast furnaces for making charcoal pig iron, the Pioneer and Meigs. The Pioneer has two stacks and a capacity of twenty tons pig iron per day; the Meigs one stack, capable of turning out about eleven tons. The Northern Iron Company is building a large bituminous coal furnace at the mouth of the Chocolate River, three miles south of Marquette, which will be in operation early in the summer.

Each of the mining companies, the Jackson, Cleveland and Lake Superior, have docks at the harbor for shipment, extending out into the spacious and beautiful bay which lies in front of Marquette, to a sufficient length to enable vessels of the largest dimensions to lie by their side and be loaded directly from the cars, which are run over the vessels and "dumped" into shutes, which are made to empty directly into the holds. The process of loading is therefore very expeditious and easy.

The amount of shipments of ore for 1859, from Marquette to the ports below, reaches 75,000 gross tons in round numbers, and the shipments of pig iron, 6,000 gross tons more. To this must be added the amount at Marquette when navigation closed, the amount at the mines ready to be brought down, and the amount used on the spot. This will give a total product of the iron mines of Michigan, for the past year, of between *ninety and one hundred thousand tons*. These mining companies simply mine and ship the ore and sell it. Their profit ranges between seventy-five cents and one dollar per ton.

The quality of the iron of Lake Superior is conceded by all to be the best in the world, as the analysis of Prof. Johnston, which we reproduce, shows. The table shows the relative strength per square inch in pounds: Salisbury, Ct., iron, 58,009; Swedish (best), 58,184; English cable, 59,105; Centre county, Pa., 59,400; Essex county, N. Y., 59,962; Lancaster county, Pa., 58,661; Russia (best), 76,069; Common English and American, 30,000; Lake Superior, 89,582.

The manufacture of pig iron at Marquette will probably be carried on even more extensively, as the attention of capitalists is directed to it. The business may be extended indefinitely, as the material is without limit, and the demand, thus far, leaving nothing on hand.

These facts exhibit the untold wealth of Michigan in iron alone, and point with certainty to an extent of business that will add millions to our invested capital, dot our state with iron manufactories of all kinds, and furnish regular employment to tens of thousands of our citizens, while our raw material and our wares shall be found in all the principal markets of the world.

In the mining regions are the following towns, the largest of which has 1,200 souls. *Ontonagon* is at the mouth of Ontonagon River, and is the largest mining depot. It is in the vicinity of the Minnesota Mine, and will in time have a railroad connection with Milwaukee and Chicago, and eventually with Cincinnati, heavy grants of land having been made through Michigan to aid in the enterprise: also with the Canadian railroads. *Eagle River* is in the vicinity of the Cliff and several other mines. *Eagle Harbor*, *Copper Harbor*, and *Fort Wilkins*, the latter a delightful summer resort, all are in the same neighborhood. *Marquette* is the iron city of Lake Superior: a railroad is constructing and partly finished, to connect it with Little Noquet Bay, 117 miles distant, on Lake Michigan.

We conclude this notice of this district by a description of **LIFE AT THE MINES**, as given by a visitor to the Cliff.

The situation of the Cliff Mine is one of great picturesqueness. The valley which is about five hundred feet above the level of the lake, is surrounded on three sides by a range



of mountains, which sweeps round in a crescent form, trending in a south westerly direction, and forming the west boundary of the Eagle River. Toward the valley these mountains present a front of massive grandeur, being mostly perpendicular, and having an elevation of from three to four hundred feet above the valley.

The population of the mine location is set down at about twelve hundred persons. Each family has a separate cottage, and is required to take four boarders. This system of dividing the population into small families has been found to work better for the mine, and to be more satisfactory to the miners themselves, than the congregation in large boarding houses. The population consists principally of Cornishmen, the miners being exclusively of that class. The mine "captains" are also old and experienced "captains" from the copper mines of Cornwall, and are a jolly, good tempered set of men. The miners themselves appear to be good humored, sociable, and intelligent in everything relating to their business.

The ordinary labor "at grass" is mostly done by Dutch, Irish, and Canadian French. The breaking of the rock sent up from below is principally done by the Dutch, the Irish are the teamsters, and the French are employed in a variety of ways on the surface. From the intense national antipathy between the Cornish and the Irish, the number of the latter employed is very small. From the fact of the Cliff being so old and extensive a mine, most of the newly arrived Cornish make directly for it, thus giving the managers opportunity to select the best. The Cornish miners at this place are therefore good specimens of their class. Their dialect varies greatly, according to the section of Cornwall from which they come, some speaking with but a slight variation from the usual manner, and others having a vocabulary and intonation of voice that render their conversation bewildering to the uninitiated.

The location comprises three churches, Episcopal, Wesleyan Methodist and Catholic. In addition to the churches there is a well built school house, store, provision warehouse, and other buildings. No tavern or beer shop stands within the location, the sale of alcoholic or spirituous liquors being forbidden within the limits. One or two whisky and beer shops stand beyond the location. Drunkenness is rigidly interdicted anywhere on the company's property. All persons living on the location are treated as belonging to the general family, and are subjected to a code of rules. The miners have a monthly contribution reserved from their wages for the support of the doctor, who attends the miners and their families without additional charge.

*tiac's War*," he appointed a commissary, issued bills of credit, all of which he afterward carefully redeemed. He made his bills or notes of bark, on which was a drawing or figure of what he wanted for it. The shape of an otter, the insignia or arms of his nation was drawn under the required article. After the conquest of Canada by the English, Pontiac sued for peace, which was granted. When the American Revolution commenced, the Americans sent messages to him to meet them in council. He was inclined to do so, but was prevented, from time to time, by Gov. Hamilton, of Detroit. He now appeared to have become the friend of the English, and to reward his attachment, the British government granted him a liberal pension. It is related that his fidelity being suspected, a spy was sent to observe his conduct. As he was acting professedly as a British agent among the Indians in Illinois, the spy discovered that Pontiac, in his speech, was betraying the British interests, and thereupon plunged a knife into his heart.

*James Marquette*, the celebrated explorer of the Mississippi, and one of the most zealous of that extraordinary class of men, the Jesuit missionaries, was born in 1637, of a most ancient and honorable family of the city of Laon, France, and entered, at the early age of 17, the Society of Jesus; after studying and teaching for many years, he was invested with the priesthood, upon which he at once sought a mission in some land that knew not God, that he might labor there to his latest breath, and die unaided and alone. His desire was gratified. He founded the missions of St. Marys, St. Ignace and Mackinaw. For nine years he labored among the Indians, and was enabled to preach to them in ten different languages. "In his various excursions," says Bancroft, "he was exposed to the inclemencies of nature and the savage. He took his life in his hands, and bade them defiance; waded through water and through snows, without the comfort of a fire; subsisted on pounded maize; was frequently without any other food than the unwholesome moss gathered from the rocks; traveled far and wide, but never without peril. Still, said he, life in the wilderness had its charms—his heart swelled with rapture, as he moved over the waters, transparent as the most limpid fountain."

In May, 1685, as he was returning up Lake Michigan to his little flock at Point Ignace, from one of his missions of love to the Indians of the Illinois, he felt that his final hour was approaching. Leaving his men with the canoe, he landed at the mouth of a stream running from the peninsula, and went a little apart to pray. As much time passed and he did not return, they called to mind that he said something of his death being at hand, and on anxiously going to seek him found him dead where he had been praying. They dug a grave, and there buried the holy man in the sand.

"The Indians of Mackinaw and vicinity, and also those of Kaskaskia, were in great sorrow when the tidings of Marquette's death reached them. Not long after this melancholy event, a large company of Ojibwas, Ottawas, and Hurons, who had been out on a hunting expedition, landed their canoes at the mouth of Marquette River, with the intention of removing his remains to Mackinaw. They had heard of his desire to have his body interred in the consecrated ground of St. Ignatius, and they had resolved that the dying wish of the missionary should be fulfilled. As they stood around in silence and gazed upon the cross that marked the place of his burial, the hearts of the stern warriors were moved. The bones of the missionary were dug up and placed in a neat box of bark made for the occasion, and the numerous canoes which formed a large fleet started from the mouth of the river, with nothing but the sighs of the Indians and the dip of the paddles to break the silence of the scene. As they advanced toward Mackinaw, the funeral cortege was met by a large number of canoes bearing Ottawas, Hurons, and Iroquois, and still others shot out ever and anon to join the fleet.

When they arrived in sight of the Point, and beheld the cross of St. Ignatius as if painted against the northern sky, the missionaries in charge came out to the beach clad in vestments adapted to the occasion. How was the scene heightened when the priests commenced, as the canoe bearing the remains of Marquette neared the shore, to chant the requiem for the dead. The whole population was out, entirely covering the beach, and as the procession marched up to the chapel, with cross and prayer, and tapers burning, and laid the bark box beneath a pall made in the form of a coffin, the sons and daughters of the forest wept. After the func

was, as was indeed the coffin was placed in a vault in the middle of the church, where the Catholic historian says, 'Marquette reposes as the guardian angel of the wilderness.'

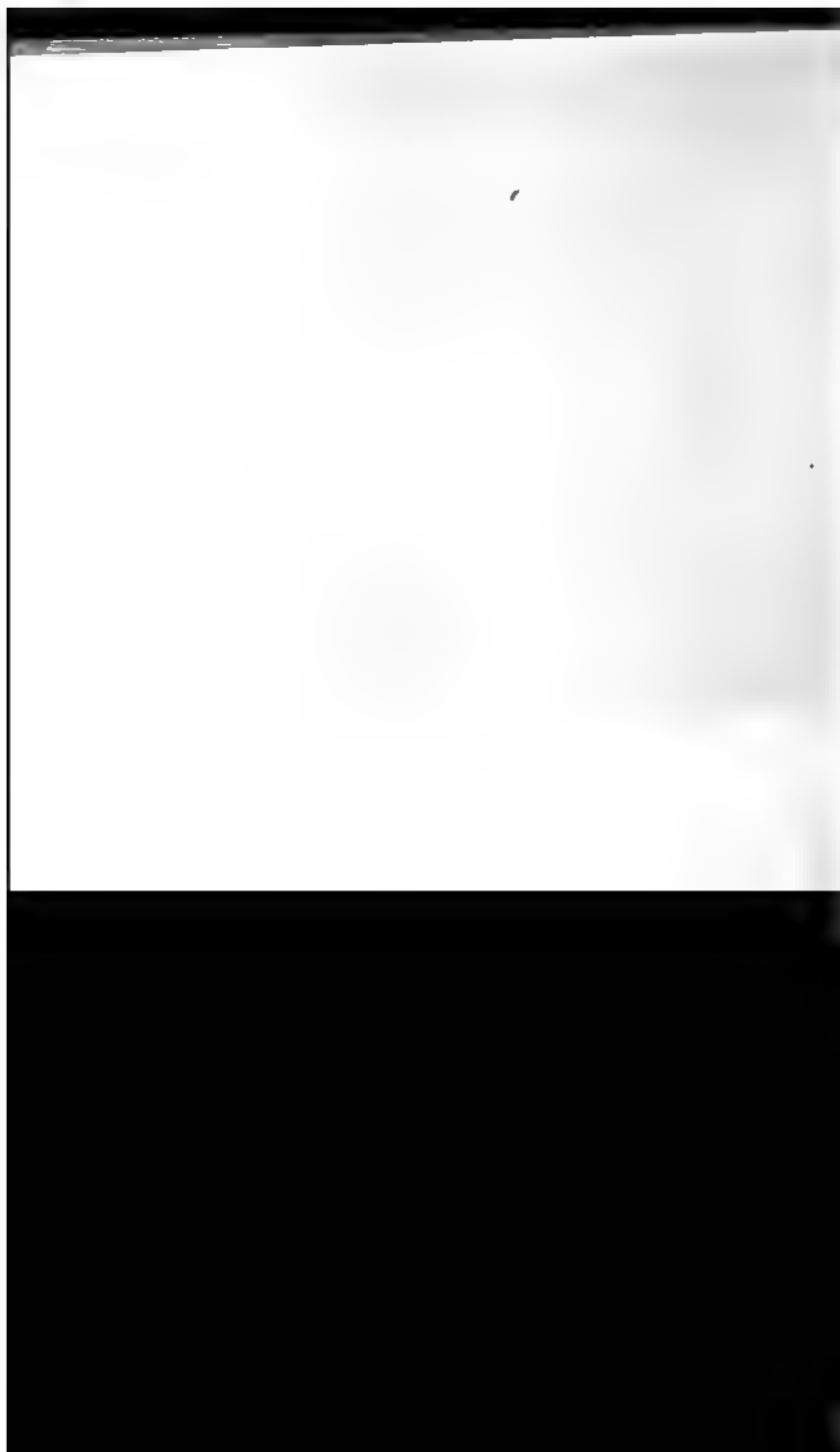
He was the first and last white man who ever had such an assembly of the wild natives to attend him to his grave.

Since his death, events succeeded each other after this period—first, the war between the British Colonists and the French; then the Colonists with the Indians in the Revolutionary war, the Indian wars, and finally the war of 1812, with the destruction of those who witnessed his burial, including the Fathers who officiated at the funeral, whose papers were lost, together with the total destruction and evacuation of this mission station for many years, naturally obliterated all recollections of the locality in which accounts for the total ignorance of the present inhabitants of St. Ignace respecting it. The locality of his grave is lost, but only God and the angels' trump, at the last, shall summon him from his narrow grave, where so many of our painted warriors who now lie around him."

*Gen. Ben. Hall* was born in Derby, Conn., in 1753, and was educated at Yale College. Entering the army of the Revolution, he performed most valuable service, and bled bravely on many a battle field. Washington regarded him as one of the most useful officers. In 1805, when Michigan was erected into a territory, he was appointed by congress its governor. On the outbreak of the war, he was commissioned brigadier general. "In the comparatively weak fort at Detroit," says Fessenden, "he was invested by a strong force of British and Indians; and, to save his command from almost certain destruction, he surrendered the fort, his arms, and ten thousand men and the territory, to the enemy. For this he was tried for treason and cowardice, and being unable to produce certain official testimony was subsequently vindicated his character, he was found guilty of the latter, and sentenced to be shot. The president of the United States, 'in consideration of his meritorious revolutionary services,' pardoned him, but a cloud was upon his fame and health. He published a vindictory memoir, in 1824, which changed public opinion in his favor. Yet he did not live long to enjoy the effects of that change. He died at Newton on the 29th of November 1825 at the age of seventy-two years. A Memoir of General Hall by his daughter and grandson was published in 1848.

in a storm, near the mouth of Eagle River. Two of the men were saved by being thrown by the waves upon the rocks ten feet above the usual level of the waters. He perished, and so greatly was his loss felt to be a public calamity, that he is often alluded to as "*the lamented Houghton*," even to this day.

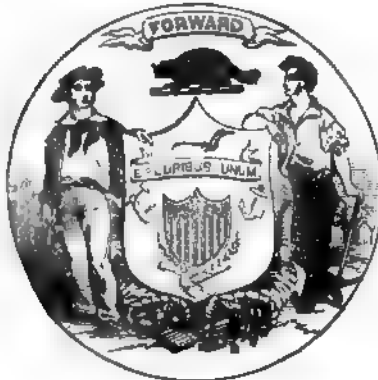
*Gov. Lewis Cass* was born in Exeter, New Hampshire, Oct. 9, 1782. "Having received a limited education at his native place, at the early age of seventeen, he crossed the Alleghany Mountains on foot, to seek a home in the "great west," then an almost unexplored wilderness. Settled at Marietta, Ohio, he studied law, and was successful. Elected at twenty-five to the legislature of Ohio, he originated the bill which arrested the proceedings of Aaron Burr, and, as stated by Mr. Jefferson, was the first blow given to what is known as Burr's conspiracy. In 1807, he was appointed, by Mr. Jefferson, marshal of the state, and held the office till the latter part of 1811, when he volunteered to repel Indian aggressions on the frontier. He was elected colonel of the 3d regiment of Ohio volunteers, and entered the military service of the United States, at the commencement of the war of 1812. Having by a difficult march reached Detroit, he urged the immediate invasion of Canada, and was the author of the proclamation of that event. He was the first to land in arms on the enemy's shore, and, with a small detachment of troops, fought and won the first battle, that of the Tarontoe. At the subsequent capitulation of Detroit, he was absent, on important service, and regretted that his command and himself had been included in that capitulation. Liberated on parol, he repaired to the seat of government to report the causes of the disaster, and the failure of the campaign. He was immediately appointed a colonel in the regular army, and, soon after, promoted to the rank of brigadier-general, having, in the mean time, been elected major-general of the Ohio volunteers. On being exchanged and released from parol, he again repaired to the frontier, and joined the army for the recovery of Michigan. Being at that time without a command, he served and distinguished himself, as a volunteer aid-de-camp to Gen. Harrison, at the battle of the Thames. He was appointed by President Madison, in October, 1813, governor of Michigan. His position combined, with the ordinary duties of chief magistrate of a civilized community, the immediate management and control, as superintendent, of the relations with the numerous and powerful Indian tribes in that region of country. He conducted with success the affairs of the territory under embarrassing circumstances. Under his sway peace was preserved between the whites and the treacherous and disaffected Indians, law and order established, and the territory rapidly advanced in population, resources, and prosperity. He held this position till July, 1831, when he was, by President Jackson, made secretary of war. In the latter part of 1836, President Jackson appointed him minister to France, where he remained until 1842, when he requested his recall, and returned to this country. In January, 1845, he was elected, by the legislature of Michigan, to the senate of the United States; which place he resigned on his nomination, in May, 1848, as a candidate for the presidency, by the political party to which he belongs. After the election of his opponent (General Taylor) to that office, the legislature of his state, in 1849, re-elected him to the senate for the unexpired portion of his original term of six years. When Mr. Buchanan became president, he invited Gen. Cass to the head of the department of state, in which position he has acquitted himself with characteristic ability. He has devoted some attention to literary pursuits, and his writings, speeches, and state papers would make several volumes."—*Lanman's Dictionary of U. S. Congress.*



# WISCONSIN.

---

WISCONSIN derives its name from its principal river, which the Chippewas, who resided on its head-waters, called the Wees-kon-san, which signifies "gathering of the waters."



ARMS OF WISCONSIN.

MOTTO—Forward.

The French voyageurs called it *Ouisconsin*, the first syllable of which is nearer the Indian sound than Wis. The first white men on the soil of Wisconsin were two French fur traders, who passed the winter of 1659 among the Indians of Lake Superior. Arriving at Quebec the next summer, with sixty canoes, loaded with furs, and manned with 300 Algonquins, they aroused a spirit of religious zeal among the Jesuits to bear the cross in the cabins of those distant tribes. In 1661, Father Mesnard went on a mission to the south side of Lake Superior, where he resided more than eight months, surrounded by savages and a few French voyageurs: he finally perished, in some

unknown way, in the rocky pine clad wilderness. Undismayed by his sad fate a successor was appointed, Father Claude Allouez, who arrived at the Sault Ste. Marie on the 1st of September, 1668. "He employed the whole month of September in coasting the southern portion of Lake Superior, where he met many Christians baptized by Father Mesnard. 'I had the pleasure,' says this venerable man, 'of assuring, by baptism, the eternal salvation of many a dying infant.' His success with the adults seems to have been less. At Chagouamigon, or St. Michael, on the south-western side of Lake Superior, there were gathered eight hundred warriors of different nations; a chapel was built; among them were several tribes who understood the Algonquin language. So fine an occasion for exercising his zeal could not be overlooked. 'I spoke in the Algonquin language,' says he, 'for a long time, on the subject of the Christian religion, in an earnest and powerful manner, but in language suited to the capacity of my audience. I

was greatly applauded, but this was the only fruit of my labors.' Among the number assembled, were three hundred Pottawatomies, two hundred Sauks, eighty Illinoisans. In the year 1668, peace having been established between the French and the Six Nations, many discoveries were made, and many new nations established. In this year Fathers Dublon and Marquette went to the mission of Sault Ste Marie. In the same year, Father Nicholas, who was on the mission with Allouez, conducted a deputation of 'Nox Percees,' an Algonquin tribe, to Quebec, and Father Allouez went to the mission at Green Bay. Sault Ste Marie was made the center of their missionary labors among the Algonquin tribes."

Father Marquette had been residing at the Straits of Mackinaw and the Sault Ste Marie about five years, when, accompanied by M. Joliet, a French gentleman of Quebec, and five French voyageurs and two Indian guides, he started from the straits on an exploring expedition. He "had heard of the great river of the west and fancied that upon its fertile banks—not mighty cities, mines of gold, or fountains of youth, but whole tribes of God's children, to whom the sound of the Gospel had never come. Filled with the wish to go and preach to them, he obeyed with joy the orders of Talon, the wise intendent of Canada, to lead a party into the unknown distance."

Marquette passed down Green Bay to Fox River, which they entered, and dragged their canoes through its strong rapids to a village of Indians where Father Allouez had visited, and where "they found a cross, on which hung skins and belts, bows and arrows, which they had offered to the great Manitou (God), to thank him because he had taken pity on them during the winter and had given them abundant chase." Beyond this point no Frenchman had gone, and here was the bound of discovery.

"Being guided by the friendly Indians, Marquette and his companions came to the Wisconsin River about three leagues distant, whose waters flowed westward. They floated down the river to the 17th of June, 1673, when

Indian village of Arkansae. Being now satisfied that the Mississippi entered the Gulf of Mexico, west of Florida, and east of California; and having spoken to the Indians of God and the mysteries of the Catholic faith, Marquette and Joliet prepared to ascend the stream. They returned by the route of the Illinois River to Green Bay, where they arrived in August. Marquette remained to preach the gospel to the Miamis, near Chicago. Joliet, in person, conveyed the glad tidings of their discoveries to Quebec. They were received with enthusiastic delight. The bells were rung during the whole day, and all the clergy and dignitaries of the place went, in procession, to the cathedral, where Te Deum was sung and high mass celebrated."

Wisconsin was next visited by La Salle and Father Hennepin, a Franciscan friar, a man of ambition and energy. These adventurers having passed down the Illinois, Hennepin paddled up the Mississippi as far as the Wisconsin, where he was taken prisoner by the Indians, who treated him and his companions kindly. They then took them up to the Falls, which Hennepin named *St. Anthony*, in honor of his patron saint. From this point he returned to Canada, by way of Lake Superior, and thence to France. The first permanent settlement by the whites in Wisconsin, appears to have been made at Green Bay, about the year 1745, by Augustin De Langlade, a native of France, of noble family, who emigrated to Canada at an early age.

The territory remained under the government of France till 1763, when, at the treaty of Paris, it was ceded to Great Britain, who retained it until the independence of the United States was acknowledged by that country, in 1783, when it was claimed by Virginia as part of the Illinois country, conquered by Col. George Rodgers Clark. It remained, however, in the possession of Great Britain till 1796, when it was surrendered in accordance with Jay's treaty, ratified the previous year. In 1784, it was ceded by Virginia to the United States. In 1787, a government was provided for the territory north-west of the Ohio. In 1800, it was divided into two separate governments, the western being called Indiana. In 1809, Indiana was divided and Illinois organized. When Illinois was formed into a state, in 1818, the territory north of the parallel of Lat.  $42^{\circ} 30'$ , west of the middle of Lake Michigan, was attached to the territory of Michigan, which had been set off from Indiana in 1805.

In 1832, commenced the "*Black Hawk War*," the most important actions of which took place within the "*Huron District*" of Michigan, as Wisconsin was then called: they will be found detailed on page 1106 of this work. When Michigan was formed into a state, in 1836, Wisconsin was erected into a separate territorial government. Wisconsin Territory comprised within its limits and jurisdiction the whole region from Lake Michigan to Lake Superior, extending westward to the Missouri River, including all the sources of the Upper Mississippi. Its southern limits were the northern boundaries of the states of Illinois and Missouri, and its extent from north to south was 580 miles, and from east to west 650 miles. The first "governor and superintendent of Indian affairs" was Henry Dodge, and John S. Horner was territorial secretary. Gov. Dodge convened the first territorial legislature at Belmont, now in Lafayette county. The second session was convened in Burlington, now in Iowa, and the next, in 1838, in Madison, the present capital.

"The settled portions of the territory were chiefly near the western shore of Lake Michigan, and the organized counties extended westward and south-



westwardly to the banks of the Fox River of Green Bay, as far as Fort Winnebago, and thence down the Wisconsin River, on the south-eastern side, for thirty miles below the "portage." At the same time, immigrants, by way of Milwaukee and Racine, were advancing upon the upper tributaries of Rock River, as far west as the "Four Lakes" and Fort Madison. A few settlements had extended, likewise, westward to the banks of the Mississippi, north of Galena and the Illinois state line. Others had been slowly, for more than three years, extending west of the Mississippi, upon the waters of the Des Moines, Skunk River, Lower Iowa, and Waubesa-pinacon, as well as upon the immediate banks of the Mississippi itself. These settlements, for temporary government, were annexed to the jurisdiction of the Wisconsin Territory as the "District of Iowa."

The remainder of the Territory of Wisconsin, north and west of the Wisconsin River and of Fox River, as well as the northern and western portions of the present state of Iowa, was a savage waste, still in the partial occupancy of the remaining tribes of Indians, and in a great degree unknown to civilization. Such were the extent and population of the Wisconsin Territory upon its first independent organization.

During the years 1841, 1842, and 1843, emigration from the north-eastern states began to send its floods into the Wisconsin Territory, both by way of the lakes and by way of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, to the banks of the Wisconsin River. Thousands, especially in the latter years, crowded into the beautifully undulating lands along the western shore of Lake Michigan, south of Green Bay, to the Illinois line; and population extended rapidly from the lake shore westward to the banks of Fox River, and along the region south of the Wisconsin River as far as the banks of the Mississippi. Settlements soon spread over this delightful country, diversified by lakes and prairies, in which all the crystal tributaries of Rock River take their rise.

A few years before this had been called the Far West, beyond the ad-

ritory had not, in 1845, made application to congress for authority to establish a state government. In May, 1848, however, Wisconsin was admitted into the Union."

Wisconsin is bounded N. by Lake Superior, the upper peninsula of Michigan, and Minnesota, W. by Minnesota and Iowa, E. by Lake Michigan, and S. by Illinois. It lies between  $42^{\circ} 30'$  and  $46^{\circ} 55'$  N. Lat., and between  $87^{\circ}$  and  $92^{\circ} 50'$  W. Long. Its greatest extent north and south is 285 miles, and 255 east and west, having a land area of 53,924 square miles, or 34,511,360 acres, of which 1,045,499 only were improved in 1850.

Wisconsin is one of the healthiest of countries, with a dry, transparent, and bracing atmosphere, and remarkably free from fevers and ague. Writers familiar with it, say:

"It is, indeed, delightful in speculation to talk of constant spring, of perpetual verdure, of flowers in bloom at all seasons, of purling brooks never obstructed by ice, of a mild climate, where Jack Frost never spreads his white drapery over the surface of the earth; but it is a problem, not yet fully solved, whether a tropical climate contributes more to one's happiness than the varying seasons of a northern clime. Nay, whatever doubt there is on the subject predominates in favor of a northern latitude. Industry, intelligence, morality, and virtue, are exhibited more generally among the inhabitants of northern latitudes than those of southern. If one's physical enjoyment is equally promoted by the bracing air of a cold climate, then, indeed, the argument is in favor of the latter, for vigor of body and purity of mind are the most essential ingredients in the cup of happiness. The air of our winters is dry and bracing. When snow falls it usually remains on the ground several months, forming an excellent road either for traveling, business, or pleasure. The rivers are securely wedged with ice, rendering many portions of the country more accessible at that season than at any other. An excellent opportunity is afforded to the younger portion of the community for innocent amusements—sleighing, sliding downhill, and skating—amusements highly exhilarating, and promotive alike of health and happiness. These observations have been made because a greater value is often set on a mild southern climate, in reference to its capacity in affording the means of happiness or of health, than it really possesses."

"We have always made it a point to inquire of new settlers in Wisconsin how they liked the climate, and the answer invariably was, that it was far superior to that of the states they had left—whether Eastern, Middle or Southern. One emigrant says: 'As the result of my observations, I would state briefly—and in this I do but repeat a common sentiment—that I would much rather spend a winter in Wisconsin than in New York or Pennsylvania. True, the weather is cold; but it is of that settled, steady, clear character, which we here call *'bracing weather.'* No damp winds, no sloppy thaw, no uncomfortable rains, but day after day the same unbroken field of snow, the same clear, bright sunshine, the same untroubled air. Winter here holds undisputed sway; it is not a muddled mixture of all seasons, in which the breezy spring, the clear autumn, the sunny summer and the rigorous winter mingle and mix, and come and go together. You will understand the force of this distinction when I tell you that the first fall of snow in Wisconsin remains on the ground during the whole winter without a crust; so free is the air from that dampness, which, in other countries produce it. Who among you has not noticed the penetrating character of dampness in cold—its chilling, searching qualities; or who, on the other hand, has not gone abroad on days of intense coldness, but when the air was dry and pure, and felt elastic, buoyant, and comfortable. Such is a Wisconsin winter. I suffered less from the cold while here, than I have many times in Pennsylvania when the thermometer stood much higher."

Wisconsin may be described generally as an elevated rolling prairie, the highest portion being on the north, and forms the dividing ridge between the waters flowing S.W. into the Mississippi, and those flowing northward and eastward into the lakes. Limestone underlies most of the southern part of

State.

Vast quantities of pine lumber are obtained from the state, ranging from five to eight millions and business is in its infancy. The agricultural staples are wheat, oats, potatoes, butter, live stock, etc. The wheat crop is several millions of bushels. Beside the great lakes, Superior, Michigan and northern and eastern shores, Wisconsin has vast tracts of water within its borders, generally characterized by clear and healthy shores, with excellent fish.

The mineral resources of Wisconsin are important and well known. The great lead region, mostly in the western part of the state, contains mines supposed to be inexhaustible in the known world. Valuable copper and zinc are found at Iron Point and in its vicinity, also iron ore in various parts of the state. The population of the state is in its southern part, the northern part being an unexplored wilderness. If as dense as the eastern states, Wisconsin would contain more than seven millions of people. Population in 1820, 1,444; in 1830, 3,245; in 1840, 18,566; in 1855, 552,109; and in 1860, 768,585.\*

---

\* Ritchie, in his work on Wisconsin, says: "The number of children does not exhibit their relative strength and power. Our people are in the prime of life. You rarely meet a woman past fifty years of age. Men and women are too young to have had many children. An American says: 'It is a fact, noticed and remarked by nearly all who visit this country, that no small amount of the business of the west and north is conducted by youth. Go where you will, in every city, town and village, you will find the youth elongated with the cares and anxieties of business pursuits. The peculiar circumstances attaching to western life and enterprise. Youth and energy are found conducting and managing our business institutions. Beardless youngsters are seen behind the desks of our law offices, and in our manufactories, mixed up with our common people.'

**MILWAUKIE**, a port of entry, and the largest city in Wisconsin, is built on the west side of Lake Michigan, 75 miles east of Madison, and 85 north of Chicago. Lat.  $43^{\circ} 04'$ , Long.  $87^{\circ} 57'$ . The city is built on the flats of the Milwaukee River, and on the bluffs near the lake. The largest lake boats ascend the river two miles. The shore on Lake Michigan consists of a bank



*South-eastern river view in Milwaukee.*

The engraving shows a river or harbor view in Milwaukee, as seen from near the point of the entrance of Menominee River. The swing bridges across the river appear in the central part. The terminus of the Milwaukee and Mississippi Railroad is near the building on the extreme left.

of clay from 20 to 100 feet high, and as nearly perpendicular as the nature of the material will admit. The city contains about 20 founderies and machine shops, employing about 1,000 men, and 26 breweries, employing about 600 men. Ship building is extensively carried on; great quantities of lumber are exported; and it has a large commerce on the lakes, and does an extensive business with the interior by its railroads, one of which crosses the state to the Mississippi. It is noted for its splendid blocks of buildings, and for its superior brick, which have become a valuable article of export, being used even as far east as New York city. They are hard, smooth, and of a beautiful straw color. It has also in its vicinity quarries of a beautiful light colored stone. Population, in 1840, 1,751; in 1850, 20,035; and in 1860, 45,254.

A foreign traveler describes Milwaukee as one of the most picturesquely situated towns he had seen in the west. Says he: "It is placed on both sides of a river which falls into a fine bay of Lake Michigan, the town rising from the valley of the river on either side to high bluffs facing the lake. The river is navigable from the lake, and vessels discharge and land their cargoes direct into, and from, the granaries and warehouses which line its banks. Tramways from the various lines of railroad run along the other side of these warehouses, so that the greatest facilities are afforded for the

transport and handling of produce and merchandise. The extent to which labor is economized in this way both here and at Chicago is really wonderful. By the aid of steam power half a million bushels of grain can be daily received and shipped through the granaries of Chicago, the whole of it being weighed in draughts of 400 bushels at a time, as it passes from the railroad to the vessel. This can be done at a cost of a farthing a bushel, and so quiet is the whole process that there is little external evidence of much business going on. The finest church in Milwaukee is the Roman Catholic Cathedral, with the palace of the bishop on one side of it, and an orphan asylum on the other. There are many handsome private residences, some built of white marble, and the principal hotel of the city, the Newhall House, is very little inferior either in size, architecture, or interior fittings and arrangements, to the Hotel de Louvre in Paris. This city, which only twenty-three years ago was the site of a single log cabin, now, in the one month of October, ships a million bushels of wheat! From the bluffs the lake looks exactly like the sea, as no opposite shore can be seen, and the white-crested waves come rolling into the harbor just as they do on the Atlantic. There are numerous schools in the city, free to all, and well endowed by the state."

Milwaukee derives its name from *Me-ne-aw-kee*, an Indian word, said to signify *rich* or *beautiful land*. The first white person who located at Milwaukee appears to have been *Alexander Laframboise*, from Mackinaw, who established a trading house here about the year 1785. He soon returned to Mackinaw, and gave his business to his brother to manage for him: the latter remained here for several years, and raised a family. Laframboise failing in business, his trading house was closed about the year 1800. At this period another trader established himself here, employing as clerk S. Chappue, who had previously been with Laframboise. J. B. Beaubien established a trading post in Milwaukee at this time. Some four or five years later *Laurent Fily* was sent with a supply of goods by Jacob Franks, of Green Bay, to carry

Dousman, E. W. Edgerton, T. C. Dousman, Geo. O. Tiffany, D. H. Richards, William Brown, Jr., Milo Jones, Enoch Darling, and others, immigrated about the same time, and made large purchases of lands. In the course of the summer of 1835, a number of good buildings were erected, and a great many eastern speculators came and bought lands at high prices. Mr. Juneau, about this time, sold an undivided interest in his lands to Morgan L. Martin. He built a fine dwelling house on the lot where Mitchell's banking house now stands; also a large store and warehouse on what is now known as 'Ludington's corner.' In 1836, when we came, he was doing a large business both in selling goods and lots. During that season, some two or three hundred thousand dollars' worth of goods had been brought there to sell. Ground rent was nearly as high as it is now. A merchant with a stock of goods would arrive one day, and by the next day noon he would have a store completed to open in. Things were done on the California principle. They were usually built of rough boards with a 'grass floor,' and in several instances a blanket was hung up for a partition, and one half of the tenement rented to another for a dollar a day. The town was flooded with speculators, and all made money until the non-residents left and navigation closed, when a sudden change 'came o'er the spirit of their dreams.'

The town was left with a large stock of goods, and but few inhabitants. Merchants and other business men enjoyed the winter in the best possible manner. During the fall quite a large number of actual settlers had arrived, of the right stamp, among whom were H. N. Wells, J. E. Arnold, Henry Williams, Hans Crocker, J. H. Tweedy, L. Blossom, J. W. Pixley, S. H. Martin, Geo. P. Delaplaine, Geo. Reed, Cyrus Hawley, Fred. Wardner, A. O. T. Breed, Eliphalet Cramer, Rufus Parks, Curtis Reed, Orson Reed, Wm. M. Dennis, Truman L. Smith, Edmond D. Clinton, A. A. Bird, and many others, whom time will not allow us to mention. All had been doing a 'land office business,' and had plenty of money left to winter on. At this time our old friend Juneau was supposed to be worth at least \$100,000, with a fair prospect of its being doubled by the rise of land in the spring. We have often seen him in those days go into his store, after business hours were over, and take from the drawers the money that his clerks had received during the day for goods and lots, amounting often to 8 or 10,000 dollars, and put it loose in his hat; and upon one occasion we recollect of his hat being knocked off in a playful crowd, when some \$10,000 flew in various directions. In short, money seemed to be of no earthly use to him. If a man called upon him to subscribe for either a public improvement or a charitable object, whatever was required he subscribed, without asking why or wherefore. In the mean time he had looked on and seen others get rich on the rise of property that he had sold, and he commenced buying back lots and paying thousands for those he had previously sold for hundreds. We recollect very well one circumstance: his re-purchasing the corner lot, near Youngs' Hall, for \$3,700, which he had sold the year previous for \$475. He was truly, in the language of the poet, 'The noblest work of God, an honest man.' He had implicit confidence in every body.

The spring of 1837 disappointed all our anticipations. A general stagnation in business prevailed in all directions. Immigration had almost entirely fallen off. Our currency, which was mostly of the Michigan 'Wild Cat' stamp, was no longer a legal tender. There was no sale for real estate. The second payments were becoming due on purchases of real estate, and all who supposed themselves rich in lands, were not only destitute of money, but the

uns to raise it. Some who were able to hold on, kept their property until they could get a handsome advance; while the majority were compelled to sell for what they could get, and bankruptcy was the inevitable result.

At this time, there were but few settlements in the interior; but the hard times which continued through the years 1837 and 1838, induced many to leave Milwaukee and locate a 'claim.' The lands between Milwaukee and Rock River were then surveyed, but were not brought into market until the fall of 1839. During this time they had become thickly settled, and many of them quite valuable. The hard times at the east had led many to seek a home in the west, and in the fall of 1839, when these lands came into market, many of them had been so improved that they were worth from \$10 to \$100 an acre while the occupants had not the first 'red cent' to buy them with. Consequently, a large proportion of the settlers were compelled to either sell their improvements for what they could get, or pay from 25 to 50 per cent. for money to enter their lands with.

About this time, Alex. Mitchell, Harvey Birchard, the Messrs. Ludingtons, E. Elared, and other capitalists, came to Milwaukee, and purchased lots at \$100 each, that had previously been sold from \$1,000 to \$1,500, and are now selling from \$5,000 to \$15,000 each. From that day to this, 'the rise and progress' of Milwaukee has been steady and onward. The price of land has continued to advance with the increase of business, and nearly all who commenced in business there at that time, and continued to the present, have become wealthy and independent. In 1846, the legislature passed an act to divide Milwaukee county, and establish the county of Waukesha; also another to incorporate the city of Milwaukee. At the first charter election in the new city, Solomon Juneau was elected mayor, which was a well merited companion to the 'old pioneer'.

Mr. Juneau subsequently removed to Dodge county, where by hard labor he earned a comfortable living, until a few years since, when he was "gath

remiscences of the judiciary of th

The judge, with much dignity, commenced his charge; and never before did we hear such a charge poured forth from the bench! After charging them upon the laws generally, he alluded to the statute against gambling. The English language is too barren to describe his abhorrence of that crime. Among other extravagances, he said, that 'a gambler was unfit for earth, heaven, or hell,' and that 'God Almighty would even *shudder* at the sight of one.'

At that time, we had but one session of the legislature, which had adopted mostly the statutes of Michigan, which allowed the court to exercise its discretion in granting *stays* of executions, etc. A suit came up against a man in the second ward, who had no counsel. The judge ordered the crier to call the defendant. He did so, and the defendant appeared. The judge asked him if he had anything to say against judgment being rendered against him. He replied, that he did not know that he had, as it was an honest debt, but that he was unable to pay it. The judge inquired what his occupation was. He replied that he was a fisherman. Says the judge, '*Can you pay in fish?*' The defendant answered, that 'he did not know but he could, if he had time to catch them.' The judge turned to the clerk, and ordered him to 'enter up a judgment, payable in fish, and grant a stay of execution for twelve months;' at the same time remarking to the defendant, that he must surely pay it at the time, and in *good* fish; for he would not be willing to wait so long for 'stinking fish.' The next suit worthy of note, was against Wm. M. Dennis, our present bank comptroller. He, like his predecessor, had no counsel. His name was called, and he soon made his appearance. He entered the court-room, wearing his usual smile, whittling, with his knife in the left hand. The court addressed him in a loud voice, 'What are you *grinning* about, Mr. Dennis?' Mr. D. replied, that he was not aware that he was laughing. The court inquired if he proposed to offer any defense? He replied, that he did, but was not ready for trial. 'No matter,' said the judge, 'there's enough that are ready; the clerk will enter it *'continued.'*' The next case, about which we recollect, was the trial of two Indians, who were indicted for murdering a man on Rock River. They were also indicted for an assault, with intent to kill, upon another man, at the same time. The trial for murder came off first. They were found guilty, and sentenced to be hanged. On the day following, they were tried for the assault, etc., found guilty, and sentenced to five years' imprisonment, and to pay a fine of five hundred dollars each. Governor Dodge, however, deeming it too severe to fine and imprison a man after he was hanged, commuted it to imprisonment for life. The Indians were confined in jail a year or two, but were finally pardoned by the governor.

Judge Frazier soon afterward went to Green Bay, and held a court, from whence, for want of a jail in which to confine prisoners, he sentenced a man, for some trifling offense, 'to be banished to Turkey River.' After the court adjourned, he returned to Milwaukie on the steamboat Pennsylvania. She anchored in the bay, and the judge, who was dead drunk at the time, was lowered by means of a tackle into a boat, and rowed to the landing at Walker's Point. From the effect of this bacchanalian revel he never recovered. His friend, Col. Morton, took him to his own house, called to his aid our best physicians, and all was done that human skill could devise, for the restoration of his health; but it was too late; the seeds of death had been sown; he lingered in great distress for four or five days, and breathed his last. The members of the bar, generally, neglected to attend the



funeral; and having no relatives in the state, he hardly received a decent burial."

---

*Green Bay*, the county seat of Brown county, is situated at the mouth of Fox River, at the head of Green Bay,\* 120 miles N E. from Madison, and 114 N. of Milwaukee. It is the oldest town in Wisconsin, and occupies an important location. It has a good harbor, and is an important place of deposit and transit for the imports and exports of northern Wisconsin. It is a great lumber mart, immense quantities being annually exported. The town has a beautiful situation, and contains several spacious warehouses, fine churches, and elegant residences. By the canal between Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, there is steam navigation between Green Bay and the Mississippi River. Fort Howard, named from Gov. Benj. Howard, of Missouri, is on the west side of Fox River, on a commanding eminence. Population about 4,000.

About 1745, the Sieur AUGUSTIN DE LANGLADE, his son CHARLES, and probably some others, left Mackinaw and migrated to Green Bay, where they became the principal proprietors of the soil. They settled on the east side of Fox River, near its mouth, somewhat above and opposite the old French post, and on or near the site of the residence of Judge Arndt, at the upper end of Green Bay. At this time there appears to have been a small French garrison here, of whom Capt. De Velie was commander. Such was the influence of Charles De Langlade, that he was appointed, by Vaudreuil, the governor of Canada, to command the border forces of the French and Indians in the north-west, and it was by his management that the British were defeated and Gen. Braddock slain at Du Quesne, or Pittsburg, in 1755. Langlade was also at the capture of Fort William Henry, and also at the battle of Quebec where Montcalm was killed. He received a pension from

Chambers, Maj. Gratiot, Capt. Ben. O'Fallon, and other officers, visited Tomah at his village, less than half a mile distant. Col. Miller asked the consent of the Menomonees for the erection of a fort. Tomah said:

'My Brother! How can we oppose your locating a council-fire among us? You are too strong for us. Even if we wanted to oppose you, we have scarcely got powder and shot to make the attempt. One favor we ask is, that our French brothers shall not be disturbed or in any way molested. You can choose any place you please for your fort, and we shall not object.'

Col. Miller thanked him and his people for their friendly consent to his request, and added that he had some spare provisions, and supposed a little pork and flour would not hurt him, as they seemed to be scarce articles with the Indians, and invited him to call and get a supply. Some of the Indians prompted Tomah to ask their new father for a little *broth* also. Tomah expressed his thanks for Col. Miller's kind offers, and added that he and his people would be very glad to have, if possible, a little *broth* to use with the pork and flour. Col. Miller said, that although it was contrary to orders, he would take it upon himself to give them a little—enough for a dram apiece, and hoped they would be moderate in its use.

The people of Green Bay were generally well pleased with the advent of the Americans, a home market was furnished for their surplus provisions, and a new impetus was given to the settlement. Vessels now began to arrive with supplies for the garrison, and we began to experience the benefits and convenience of lake commerce and navigation."

We continue the history of Green Bay from the Recollections of Hon. Henry S. Baird. The article is valuable as a vivid description of the manners and customs of these early French settlers of Wisconsin:

In the month of July, 1824, I first landed upon the shores of the Fox River. In September following, I came with my wife from Mackinaw, having resided at the latter place for two years previously. My knowledge of the early history of the state commenced at that period, and has continued uninterrupted until the present time.

In 1824, Green Bay, as well as the entire country, presented a far different view from its present appearance. Old Fort Howard then occupied its present site. The grounds around it were used mostly for fields of grain and gardens. A portion of the present town of Fort Howard was used by the troops as a parade and drill ground. The garrison consisted of four companies of the third regiment of United States Infantry, and commanded by the late Gen. John McNeil, the brother-in-law of ex-President Pierce. The "settlement," so-called, extended from Fort Howard on the east, and from the premises now occupied by our venerable fellow-citizen, Judge Arndt, on the east side of Fox River, to the present village of Depere, then known as *Rapide des Peres*. The lands on either side of the river were divided into small farms, or more particularly known to the old settlers as "claims." These claims are limited in width, generally from two to seven arpents, or French acres, but what they lacked in width they made up in depth, being on the average eighty arpents, or about two and three quarter miles long, and contained from one hundred to six hundred and forty acres each. Like those at St. Louis, Kaskaskia, Detroit, Prairie du Chien and other early settlements, these claims were generally "squatted" upon by traders and early pioneers, but were subsequently, by a series of acts of congress, "confirmed" and granted to the occupants on certain conditions. Their peculiar shape of "all long and no wide," has often been a matter of wonder to the shrewd Yankees, who love to have their farms in a square form, and take it all in at one view. Many laugh at what they deem the folly and shortsightedness of the old settlers in thus limiting their locations. But when apprised of the reasons which induced this manner of location, they may cease to marvel. In my opinion, the reasons were two-fold: first, security against the hostile attacks to be apprehended from the native Indians, who were the sole occupants and proprietors of the country in the early years of its settlement by the traders, and whose passions were often inflamed by jealousy and hatred of the whites in their encroachments upon the soil and freedom of the original owners. It is evident that it would be much easier to repel attack by a speedy union of the whites than

living in close proximity to each other, and concentrating their whole force and means of defense at some eligible point of security, than it would have been if living in spots remote and scattered over a large extent of country. Another reason was that in those days the traders or whites who settled in the country were not influenced by the same motive of cupidity that governs the "squatters" or "claimants" of the present day, in the desire to acquire large landed possessions. But few of those who came into the country at that early period, say about one hundred years ago, designed to make it their permanent abode. Their principal object was to traffic with the Indians, and to obtain the rich furs and peltries, with which this whole region then abounded. Agriculture and the cultivation of the soil were with them secondary considerations. But very small portions of the small tracts of land thus occupied by the adventurers were cultivated by them. Small patches of Indian corn, a few acres of potatoes or other vegetables, scattered here and there through the settlement, comprised the *farming* interest of the country; and it was not until the arrival of more enterprising and grasping settlers, the keen and speculating Americans (a class feared and hated by the former class), that these pursuits were considered of any value, or worth the trouble and expense of obtaining titles to them.

As before stated, the "settlement" at this place extended on both sides of the river from Fort Howard to Depere, a distance of about six miles, here and there interspersed with patches of timber, the cultivated land extending back from the river but a few acres. Beyond Depere, south or west, there was no white settlements for many years, except two or three families at the Grand Kaukauna, until we reached Prairie du Chien, on the Mississippi River, and distant about 250 miles; where was a garrison of United States troops and a few hundred inhabitants. All to the east or west of Green Bay was a dense forest, an unbroken wilderness, people only by the red man, and roamed by wild beasts. Depere, or rather "Rapide des Peres," is supposed to be the spot first located by the Jesuits or early missionaries in or about the year 1671\*. An old building, formerly occupied by these *Reverend Fathers*, was situated very near the spot on which now stands the new grist mill of Messrs. Wilcox & Wager. I frequently visited the spot, and the old building, though overgrown with vines, was visible for some time after I came here,

birch bark canoes, which latter were constructed by the Indians. The boat or canoe was manned, according to size and capacity, by a crew consisting of from four to ten Canadian *voyageurs*, or by half-bloods, their descendants. This class, which once occupied so prominent a position in the early recollections of the times, but which has now nearly disappeared from the country they were the first to visit, deserves a passing notice. The Canadian *voyageurs*, as the name indicates, came originally from Canada, principally from Quebec and Montreal. They were employed by the principal traders, under written contracts, executed in Canada, for a term of from three to five years—their wages from two hundred and fifty livres (fifty dollars) to seven hundred and fifty livres (one hundred and fifty dollars) per year, to which was added what was termed an "outfit," consisting of a Mackinaw blanket, two cotton shirts, a *capote* or loose sack coat, two pairs of coarse pants, shoes and socks, and some other small articles, including soap. Their food, when in the "wintering ground," consisted, for the greater portion of the time, of corn and tallow, occasionally enriched by a piece of fat pork—or venison and bear meat, when they happened to be plenty; yet with this spare and simple diet, they were healthy and always cheerful and happy. Their powers of endurance were astonishing. They would row or paddle all day, and when necessary would carry on their backs, suspended by a strap or band crossing their breast or forehead, large packs of furs or merchandise, weighing from one hundred to one hundred and thirty pounds, for whole days, and when night came, enjoyed their frugal meal and joined in merry jokes, recounted stories of their many hair-breadth escapes by "flood and forest," or perhaps joined in the dance to the music of the violin, if among their companions any were capable of "sawing sweet sounds." In the spring of the year, they returned to the settlements or principal trading posts, to spend the summer months in comparative ease, and in the enjoyment of the pastimes and frolics they so highly prized. Always improvident, open-hearted and convivial, they saved nothing, nor thought of the wants of the future, but spent freely the whole of their hard-earned and scanty wages in a few weeks of their stay among their friends, and again returned in the fall to pass through the same routine of toil, hardship, and privation. Intermarriages frequently took place between them and the native women. These marriages were encouraged by the traders, as it not only increased the influence of the traders and their *engagées* over the Indians, but was the means of securing their trade, bound the men more closely to the country, and insured their continuance in the fur trade, with which they had then become familiar. The half-bloods were the descendants of the early *voyageurs*, and in character and manners closely resembled their sires.

The commerce of the country was carried on through the medium of a few sail vessels plying between this place and the ports on Lake Erie. These vessels were generally of from twenty-five to seventy tons burden. Occasionally, perhaps once or twice in the season of navigation, a steamer from Buffalo would look in upon us; but these were far different in structure and capacity from the splendid "floating palaces" which have visited our waters in later years. All kinds of provisions and supplies were brought here from Ohio and Michigan, and the inhabitants were solely dependent upon those states for everything like provisions, except a limited quantity of grain and vegetables raised by the miserable farmers of the country.

The buildings and improvements in the country were then few, and circumscribed within a narrow compass, and in a great degree partook of the unpretending and simple character of their occupants. Some constructed of rough or unhewn logs, covered with cedar bark, here and there a sprinkling of lodges or wigwams, formed by long poles stuck in the ground in a circular form, and brought together and united at the top by a cord, thus forming an inclosure perhaps twelve or fifteen feet in diameter at the base, and covered with large mats composed of a kind of reed or grass, called by the Indians "Puckaway." The mode of ingress and egress was by raising a smaller mat, covering an aperture left in the side for that purpose. Light was admitted from the top of the structure, through an opening which served as well to emit the smoke from the fire, which was made directly in the center of the habitation. These wigwams were sometimes occupied by families of the half-blood Canadians and Indians, sometimes by the natives.

The inhabitants of the settlement, exclusive of the native Indians, were mostly

kees—a class now entirely extinct or lost sight of by it is one which unites the present with the past, and entertain feelings of veneration and respect. They are placed on the pages of history as the first real *pioneers*; these persons have left descendants who still survive to Grignon, Juneau, Porlier, and others of that class, with the memorials of the old race of settlers, long after the last of them have been “gathered to their fathers.”

During the early years of my residence here, the society was by no means insignificant. It was composed of the French and the Americans, and several of the “old settlers,” united by the ties of friendship and good feeling. For customs which are observed by the *ton* of the present day, more like members of one family than as strangers of a distant period (and all felt young then) would assemble on a visit to a neighbor, without form or ceremony. Young ladies appear at an early hour in the evening, and not at a late hour, as is the custom now, nor were they required to appear in either *court* or *ball* dress, and all enjoyed themselves until midnight. One custom prevailed universally, among all classes, even the poor, that of devoting the holidays to festivity and amusement, and “calling” on New Year’s day. This custom was common to all; all observed it; and many met on New Year’s day who had not met till the next. All then shook hands and exchanged greetings, and all animosities were forgotten—all differences settled, and all reconciled. May this good old custom be long observed, and handed down to posterity as a memento of the good olden time. During the winter of 1840, the settlement was entirely insulated. Cut off from communication with the civilized world, her inhabitants were left to their own resources. Our mails were “few and far between,” sometimes only once, more than twice, did we receive them, so that the *new* was no longer *new*. The mails were carried on a man’s shoulder, over the mountains, through the wilderness, a distance of about two

fort and expedition were desired. You may smile at the use of the terms "comfort and expedition," where the traveler sat cooped up all day in a space about four feet square, and at night encamped on the bank of the stream, cooked his own supper, and slept on the ground, with no covering but a tent and blanket, or, often times, nothing but the wide canopy of heaven—having, after a day of toil and labor by his crew, accomplished a journey of thirty to forty miles! But these journeys were not destitute of interest. The *voyageur* was enlivened by the merry song of his light-hearted and ever happy Canadian crew—his eye delighted by the constant varying scenery of the country through which he passed—at liberty to select a spot for his encampment, and to stop when fatigued with the day's travel—and, above all, free from care and from the fearful apprehensions of all modern travelers on railroads and steamboats, that of being blown up, burned, or drowned.

I can better illustrate this early mode of travel, by giving an account of a "party of pleasure," undertaken and accomplished by myself. In

May, 1830, being obliged to go on the annual circuit to Prairie du Chien, to attend court, I concluded to make it a matter of pleasure as well as business. I accordingly obtained a good sized and substantial north-west bark canoe—about five fathoms, or thirty feet, in length, and five feet wide in the center—a good tent, or "markee," together with mattresses, blankets, bedding, mess basket, and all other things required as an "outfit" on such expeditions.

The party consisted of my wife, self, two small children, two young ladies as companions,



THE PORTAGE.

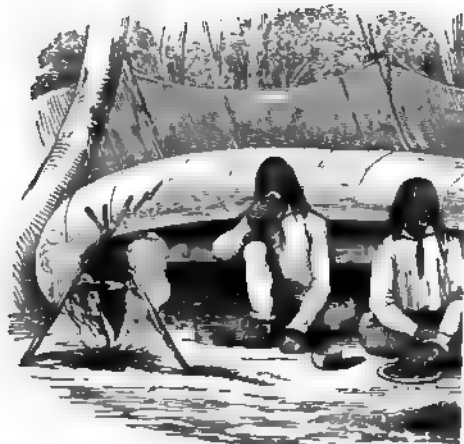
The engraving represents a party of *voyageurs* carrying their bark canoe and packing their "plunder" over a portage. The term "portage" is applied to those points where the canoes are carried by land around rapids or other obstructions in a river, or from the head-waters of one stream to those of another, as between those of the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers.

ions, and a servant girl; my crew, of four Canadians—experienced men and good singers—and two Menomonee Indians, as bow and steersmen. The canoe was propelled both by oars and paddles.

We ascended the Fox River to Fort Winnebago, and descended the Wisconsin to the Mississippi, and thence up the latter four miles to Prairie du Chien. The voyage occupied eight or nine days in going, and about the same length of time in returning—during which the ladies "camped out" every night save two. They did all the cooking and household work; the former was no small item—for, with appetites sharpened by pure air and exercise, and with abundance of fresh venison, with fowl and fish, to satisfy them, the quantity of viands consumed by the party would have astonished modern epicures, and perhaps shock the delicate tastes of city belles. We frequently encamped early in the afternoon—at some spot which attracted our attention from its natural beauty, or romantic appearance—and strolled along the bank of the stream, plucking beautiful wild flowers, which abounded, or climbing up some high bluff or commanding headland, obtained a view of the surrounding country, and traced the meandering stream through its high banks, far in the distance. It was in the merry month of May, when the forest was clothed in its deepest verdure—the hills and prairies redolent with flowers, and the woods tenanted by melodious songsters. It was truly a "trip of pleasure" and enjoyment. Many trips for pleasure have been undertaken, where the parties may have experienced the refinements and accommodations, and enjoyed the luxuries to be found, in the present day, in old and long settled countries—but I believe few, if any, realized more true delight and satisfaction, than did this "Party of Pleasure in a Bark Canoe."

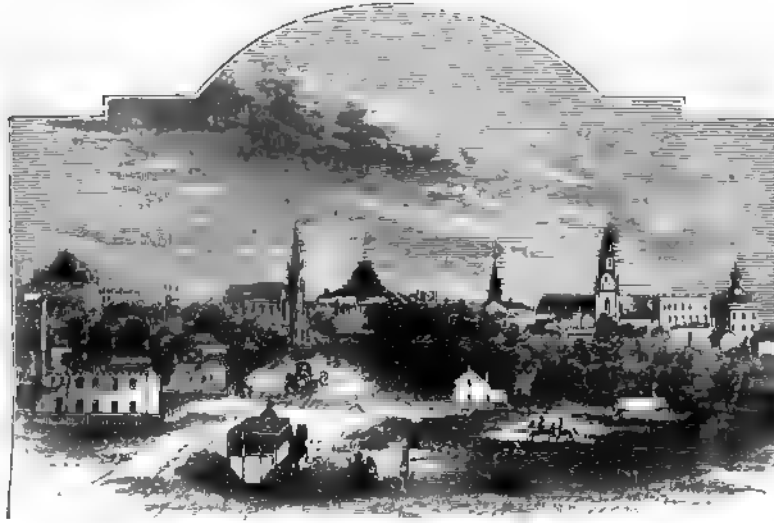
The present "State of Wisconsin," although formerly a part of the Territory of Michigan, was for many years rather an *appendage* than a component part of that

colonel, and, probably owing to his exalted military rank, his hat during the trial, manifested a good deal of impertinence in his seat and whispering to his fellow jurors, but the foreman made objection and told the witness to proceed. This he did and made a statement which was clearly irrelevant and contrary to evidence and common sense. The attorney who had so often attempted to exclude this sort of evidence, could not again rise from his seat and most respectfully appeal against such statements going to the jury as testimony. The foreman rose from his seat, and swore he would no longer receive the objections of that fellow. That he had taken an oath to



*Voyageur's Camp.*

head, he exclaimed, "Well, I'll try it once more, but — if I will stand any more of that fellow's nonsense." The attorney gave up in despair, and the opposite counsel had it all his own way.



*South-western view of Madison.*

Shows the appearance of the city, as seen from Washington-avenue, near the railroad station; the City Hall appears on the left; the Court House on the right; the Episcopal Church, State Capitol, the Baptist and Catholic Churches in the central part.

MADISON, the county seat of Dane county, and capital of Wisconsin, is 80 miles W. of Milwaukee, about 100 E. from Prairie du Chien, and 154 N.W. of Chicago. It is generally pronounced to possess the finest natural site of any inland town in the Union. It is situated on rising ground, an isthmus between Third and Fourth Lakes of the chain called Four Lakes. "On the northwest is Lake Mendota, nine miles long and six wide; on the east Lake Monona, five miles long and three wide. The city is celebrated for the beauty, health and pleasantness of its location; commanding, as it does, a view of nearly every characteristic of country peculiar to the west—the prairie, oak opening, mound, lake, and woodland. The surface of the ground is somewhat uneven, but in no place too abrupt for building purposes. The space between these lakes is a mile in width, rising gently as it leaves their banks to an altitude of about seventy feet, and is then alternately depressed and elevated, making the site of the city a series of gently undulating swells. On the most elevated ground is the state house, a fine structure of limestone, in the center of one of Nature's Parks of fifteen acres, overlooking the "Four Lakes" and the surrounding city. From this the streets diverge in every direction, with a gradual descent on all sides. To the west, about a mile distant, is the State University, in the midst of a park of 40 acres, crowning a beautiful eminence, 125 feet above the lake. This institution was founded in 1848, and has an annual income of \$30,000. On the south side of Lake Monona is a spacious Water-Cure establishment, surrounded by an extensive grove, and presenting a very striking appearance on approaching



By an act, most b  
sum of one thousand dollars annually b  
jects. This society, although in its infan  
uable collection of books and papers; al  
inal paintings of distinguished men, and  
upon the history of Madison, is from t  
Cor. Sec. Wisconsin Historical Society, a  
lected more original unpublished material  
son living in this state or in any other:

"The site of Madison attracted the atte  
early as 1832. In the spring of 1836, in  
of Detroit, he purchased the tract of land  
first cost of this tract was about \$1,500.  
met at Belmont, Lafayette county, the next  
capital here, and John Catlin and Moses M.  
the village in February of the same winter.  
ern were appointed by the general governm  
fice: Messrs. James D. Doty, A. A. Bird, an  
missioners. Eben Peck was sent on with h  
the men employed in building the capitol m  
the first settler at Madison. He arrived on t  
put up a log house, which remains standing  
site, on block 107, Butler-street. This was, f  
house in Madison.

On the 10th of June succeeding, A. A. Bir  
constructing the capitol, accompanied by a pa  
rived. There was no road, at that time, from  
the party were compelled to make one for the  
came along. They left Milwaukee on the 1st  
rained incessantly, the ground, drenched with  
with an ordinary road, their progress would ha  
are added the obstructions  
steepness.

forth so auspiciously and cheerfully on that occasion, and possibly to encourage Old Sol to persevere in well doing.

Among the party that came with Bird was Darwin Clark, Charles Bird, David Hyer, and John Pierce; the latter accompanied by his family, being the second settler with a family. On the same day that this party reached here, Simeon Mills, now a resident of Madison, and well known through the county, arrived from Chicago. John Catlin had been appointed postmaster, but was not here, and Mr. M. acted as his deputy. He erected a block building, fifteen feet square, and in this opened the postoffice and the first store in Madison. The building is yet extant, and at present stands in the rear of a blacksmith shop, and is used as a coal house. During the following month John Catlin arrived, and was the first member of the legal profession that settled in Madison. William N. Seymour, another old settler and well known citizen, came here the same season, and was the second lawyer in the place. The workmen upon the capitol proceeded at once to getting out stone and timber for that edifice, and, on the Fourth of July, the corner stone was laid, with due ceremony. Speeches were made on the occasion and toasts drunk, whether in cold water, or some stronger beverage, tradition does not mention.

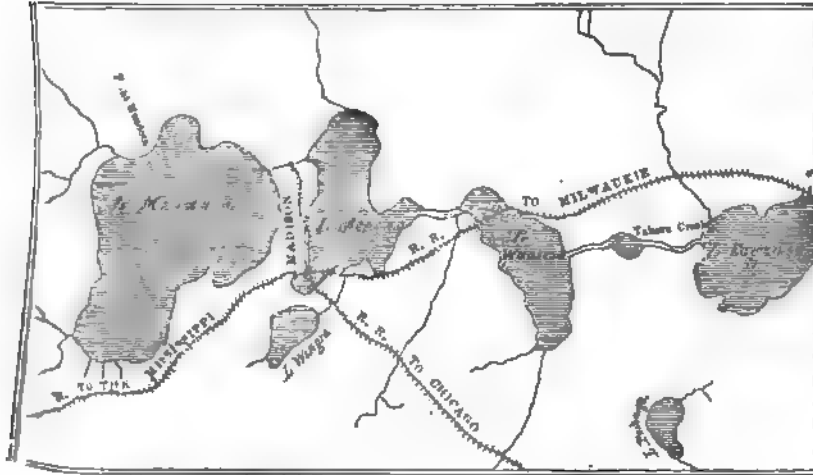
The first framed building erected was a small office for the acting commissioner; the first framed dwelling was built by A. A. Bird. This still stands upon its original site, on the bank of Lake Monona, back of the Capital House. The boards used in these buildings were sawed by hand. A steam saw mill, to saw lumber for the capitol, was built during the latter part of the same season, on the shore of Lake Mendota, just below the termination of Pinkney-street. In the month of September, of the same year, John Stoner arrived, being the third settler with a family. A Methodist clergyman, the Rev. Mr. Stebbins, the presiding elder of the territory, preached the first sermon delivered in Madison, during the same month. Four families, with their inmates and guests, constituted the entire population of Madison, and with two or three families at Blue Mounds, the whole population of Dane county during the winter of 1837-8. In the spring of 1838, Messrs. A. A. Bird, Simeon Mills, William A. Wheeler, and others, who spent the winter here, brought on their families and became permanent residents. During the summer the Madison Hotel was built, and the first session of the supreme court of the territory was held in July, in the sitting room. Judge Dunn, of Lafayette county, was then chief justice, with Judges Frazier and Irwin as associates. The work on the capitol went on somewhat slowly. On the 8th of November, the *Wisconsin Enquirer*, by J. A. Noonan, made its appearance, being the pioneer paper at the capital.

The resident population of Madison, the second winter, was about one hundred souls. The first female child born in Madison was Wisconsinia Peck, born in the fall of 1837; the first male child was Madison Stoner, born in 1838. Dr. Almon Lull, the first physician, settled here during the same year.

The *Wisconsin Enquirer* of May 25, 1839, contains an article respecting Dane county, in which the population of the county is estimated at over three hundred, more than half of whom resided in Madison. This was, doubtless, too high an estimate, as the population by the census of 1840 was but 314. The village then contained two stores, three public houses, three groceries, and one steam mill—in all, thirty-five buildings. The same article states that prices had ranged during the year then past as follows: corn, \$1 25



The weather was cold; the halls were cold, our ink would freeze, everything froze—so when we could stand it no longer, we passed a joint resolution to adjourn for twenty days. I was appointed by the two houses to procure carpeting for both halls during the recess; I bought all I could find in the territory, and brought it to Madison, and put it down after covering the floor with a thick coating of hay. After this, we were more comfortable. The American Hotel was the only public house in Madison, except that Mr. Peck kept a few boarders in his old log house, which was still standing not long since. We used to have tall times in those days—times long to be remembered. The Forty Thieves were then in their infancy; stealing was carried on in a small way. Occasionally a bill would be fairly stolen through the legislature; and the territory would get gouged a little now and then.



*The Four Lakes.*

The "FOUR LAKES," in the midst of which Madison is so beautifully placed, is a striking feature of the country, which is called the "garden spot" of Wisconsin. The land around them is undulating, and consists mostly of prairies and "oak openings," bearing in some respects a resemblance to English park scenery. Fourth Lake, or Lake Mendota, is the largest of the chain, and from 50 to 70 feet deep. It is navigable for small steamers. The land around this lake rises gradually from its margin, and forms, in the distance, the most beautiful elevations, the slopes of which are studded with clumps of woods, and groves of trees, forming the most charming natural scenery. The water of all these lakes, coming from springs, is cold and clear to a remarkable degree. For the most part, their shores are made of a fine gravel shingle; and their bottoms, which are visible at a great depth, are composed of white sand, interspersed with granite boulders. Their banks, with few exceptions, are bold. A jaunt around them affords almost every variety of scenery—bold escarpments and overhanging bluffs, elevated peaks, and gently sloping shores, with graceful swells or intervals, affording magnificent views of the distant prairies and openings; they abound in fish of a great variety, and innumerable water-fowl sport upon the surface. Persons desiring to settle in pleasant locations, with magnificent water views and wood-

land scenery, may find hundreds of unoccupied places of unsurpassed beauty upon and near their margins."

The term "Four Lake Country," is applied to Dane county, in which these lakes are situated. This county contains about 1,250 square miles, nearly equal to the entire state of Rhode Island, which has 1,300 square miles. Only one sixth of the land is yet settled, and all is susceptible of culture. "Were Dane county as thickly settled as the French departments of Rhone, Nord, and Lower Rhine, it would sustain a population of 700,000 souls."

The first permanent American settler, within the limits of Dane county, was Ebenezer Brigham, of Blue Mounds. "He journeyed from Massachusetts to St. Louis in 1818, thence, in the spring of 1828, he removed to Blue Mounds the most advanced outpost in the mines, and has resided there ever since, being, by four years at least, the oldest white settler in the county. The isolated position he thus settled upon will be apparent from the statement of a few facts. The nearest settler was at what is now Dodgeville about twenty miles distant. Mineral Point, and most of the other diggings, where villages have since grown up, had not then been discovered. On the south-east, the nearest house was on the O Plaine River, twelve miles west of Chicago. On the east Solomon Jencu was his nearest neighbor, at the mouth of the Milwaukee River, and on the north-east, Green Bay was the nearest settlement—Fort Winnebago not then being projected. The country at this time was part of Michigan Territory.

For several years after his coming the savages were sole lords of the soil. A large Indian village stood near the mouth of Token creek another stood on the ridge between the Second and Third Lakes, in plain view of Madison, and their wigwams were scattered all along the streams, the remnants of their gardens, etc., being still visible. Then there was not a civilized village in the state of any considerable size. When the capital was located, he was the nearest settler to it—twenty four miles distant! He stood on the ground before its selection as the seat of government was thought of, and from the enchanting beauty of the spot, predicted that a village would be built there."

---

du Chien can never have a competitor for the western trade between those limits."

There are two landings here, one at the terminus of the Milwaukee and Mississippi Railroad, on the slough around the eastern side of an island in the Mississippi, the other, McGregor's landing, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles northward of



*South-western view of Fort Crawford, at Prairie du Chien.*

The Hospital is situated on the right. The high grounds seen back from the fort, with the horizontal range of stone cropping out from the surface, is characteristic of the appearance of the bluffs on this side of the Mississippi.

the railroad depot. *Fort Crawford*, now occupied by several laborers and their families, is delightfully situated on a gentle elevation of the prairie, about half a mile from the shore. Water is obtained within the walls of the fort from a well 65 feet deep. Population is about 5,000.

According to tradition, *Prairie du Chien* was named from an Indian chief by the name of *Chien*, or *Dog*, who had a village on the prairie, near where *Fort Crawford* now stands—*Chien*, or *Dog*, is a favorite name among the Indians of the north-west. About the year 1737, the French established a trading post at this place, and built a stockade around their dwellings to protect them from the Indians, and from that day to modern times it continued to be a trading and military post, though occasionally a worn out voyager got married and settled down upon the spot. The land at this point was not purchased from the Indians, and none surveyed except the private claims on the prairie, for many years after the government took possession of it as a military post. There were not, until 1835, any Americans that emigrated to the prairie for settlement.

In 1819, Lewis Cass, the governor of Michigan Territory, sent blank commissions for the different officers of the counties, to be filled up by the inhabitants. These were taken by Lieut. Col. Leavenworth, then on his way, with the fifth regiment, to occupy Forts Crawford and Armstrong, and to build a fort at the mouth of St. Peters. Two companies of this regiment, under Maj. Muhlenberg, were detached to *Prairie du Chien*. Soon after receiving the blank commissions, the principal inhabitants assembled at the house of Nicholas Boilvin, and appointed John W. Johnson, U. S. factor, as chief justice of the county court; Wilfred Owens, judge of probate; N. Boilvin, J. W. Johnson, and James H. Lockwood, justices of the peace; J. S. Findley, clerk; J. P. Gates, register; and Thomas McNair, sheriff.

The following extracts are copied from vol. 2 of the "Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin," from an article entitled "*Early Times and Events in Wisconsin*," by Hon James H Lockwood:

"In the year 1820-'21, the county authorities of Crawford erected a jail in the old village of Prairie du Chien, in the rear of village lot No. 17 of that village, made of hewn oak logs of about one foot square; the house was 25 by 16 feet, and divided by the same kind of logs into a debtors' and criminals' apartments.

There is a tract of land nearly opposite the old village of Prairie du Chien in Iowa, which was granted by the Spanish lieut. governor of Louisiana to one Basil Girard, and running through it was a small stream or brook, usually called Girard's creek; but, in 1823, the commandant of Fort Crawford had a body of men detailed to cultivate a public garden on the old farm of Girard, on said creek, and Martin Scott, then a lieutenant of the fifth infantry, and stationed at Fort Crawford, was directed to superintend the party. Fond of shooting, and a great shot generally, he took his dogs and gun every morning, got into his little hunting canoes, and spent the day in shooting woodcocks which were plenty in the marshes about there, and returning in the evening would boast of the number that had bled that day. After a while he gave the creek the name of *Bloody Run*, which name it still bears. The name generally suggests to strangers the idea of some bloody battle having been fought there, and I have been frequently questioned as to the tradition relative to it, and a few years since the editor of our village paper had somewhere picked up the same romantic idea, and published a long traditional account of a bloody battle pretended to have been fought there years ago. But the creek is indebted for its name to the hunting exploits of Major Martin Scott, when a lieutenant, and stationed at Fort Crawford.

On the 16th of September, 1816, I arrived at Prairie du Chien, a traders' village of between twenty-five and thirty houses, situated on the banks of

could often collect together and dance and frolic. With these wants gratified, they were perfectly satisfied to continue the same routine and habits of their forefathers before them. They had no aristocracy among them except the traders, who were regarded as a privileged class.

It was said, that about 1809 or 1810, a trader, an Irishman by birth, of the name of Campbell, was appointed by the U. S. government sub-Indian agent at Prairie du Chien, and by the governor of the Territory of Illinois a justice of the peace. The currency of Prairie du Chien was at that time flour, and Campbell charged for *celebrating* the rites of matrimony 100 pounds of flour, and for *dissolving* it 200 pounds, alleging that when people wanted to *get unmarried*, they would willingly *give double* what they would originally to form the matrimonial connection.

In speaking of the courts of justice of the country, and of their county seats, Mr. Brisbois related to me, that sometime previous to the war of 1812, he and Mr. Campbell had a dispute about a heifer that was worth at the time perhaps eight dollars; and as each believed it to be his property, they applied to the lawyer at Cahokia to assist them in finding out who was the real owner. The mode of traveling in those days was in a canoe, manned with six or eight men to paddle, and taking with them some flour, tea, and sugar for the Burgeois; and some hulled corn and deer tallow, enough to season the soup, for the men, depending upon shooting game by the way, or buying wild fowl or venison from the Indians. The parties litigant were obliged to take their witnesses with them, paying them for their time and expenses, from their departure until their return home. The parties were also obliged to take a bundle of beaver skins, and dispose of them at St. Louis to pay the expenses of lawyers, etc.; and the lawyers, as usual, were disposed to oblige the parties by putting over the case from time to time, and the parties continued the suit in this manner until it had cost them about fifteen hundred dollars each, when they took it out of court and settled it. But which retained the heifer, if I ever heard, I do not now recollect.

The *coutume de Paris* so far prevailed in this country generally, that a part of the ceremony of marriage was the entering into a contract in writing, generally giving, if no issue, the property to the survivor; and if they desired to be divorced, they went together before the magistrate, and made known their wishes, and he, in their presence, tore up the marriage contract, and according to the custom of the country, they were then divorced. I was once present at Judge Abbott's at Mackinaw, when a couple presented themselves before him, and were divorced in this manner. When the laws of Michigan were first introduced at Prairie du Chien, it was with difficulty that the justice of the peace could persuade them that a written contract was not necessary, and some of them believed that because the contract of marriage gave the property to the survivor, that they were not obliged to pay the debts which the deceased owed at the time of his death.

There was an instance of this at Prairie du Chien. A man by the name of Jean Marie Quen (de Lamouche), who had been married by contract, died without issue, leaving a widow, some personal property, and a good farm, but was indebted to Joseph Rolette about \$300, which his widow refused to pay, alleging that the contract of marriage gave her all the property; nor could she be convinced to the contrary, until I had brought a suit against her and obtained a judgment."

"In speaking of the early settlers, and their marriage connections, I should perhaps explain a little. In the absence of religious instructions, and it becoming so



common to see the Indians use so little ceremony about marriage, the idea of a verbal matrimonial contract became familiar to the early French settlers, and they generally believed that such a contract was valid without any other ceremony. Many of the women, married in this way believed, in their simplicity and ignorance, that they were as lawfully the wives of the men they lived with, as though they had been married with all the ceremony and solemnity possible. A woman of Prairie du Chien, respectable in her class, told me that she was attending a ball in the place, and that a trader, who resided on the Lower Mississippi, had his canoe loaded to leave as soon as the ball was over, proposed to marry her, and as he was a trader and ranked above her, she was pleased with the offer, and as his canoe was waiting, he would not delay for further ceremony. She stepped from the ball room on board his canoe, and went with him down the Mississippi and they lived together three or four years, and she had two children by him. She assured me that she then believed herself as much the wife of this man as if she had been married with all the ceremony of the most civilized communities and was not convinced to the contrary until he unfeelingly abandoned her and married another, and from her manner of relating it, I believed her sincere.

The traders in the British interest, in the war of 1812, resorted to Mackinaw as their head-quarters. In order to obtain the whole control of the Indian trade, they fitted out an expedition under Col McKay, consisting of three or four companies of Canadians, commanded by traders and officered by their clerks, all in red coats, with a body of Indians. Having made a secret march, they arrived on the prairie without being expected. Making a formidable show, and the Americans being out of ammunition and provisions, they surrendered, and the British kept possession during the war.

"In the spring of 1817, a Roman Catholic priest from St. Louis, called Pere Priere visited Prairie du Chien. He was the first that had been there for many years, and perhaps since the settlement, and organized a Roman Catholic Church, and disturbed some of the domestic arrangements of the inhabitants. He found several women who had left their husbands and were living with other men, these he made by the terror of his church to return and ask pardon of their husbands,

where Cassville now stands, called Penah, *i. e.* Turkey; the Sauks, who resided about Galena and Dubuque; the Winnebagoes, who resided on the Wisconsin River; the Iowas, who then had a village on the Upper Iowa River; Wabashaw's band of Sioux, who resided on a beautiful prairie on the Iowa side of the Mississippi, about one hundred and twenty miles above Prairie du Chien, with occasionally a Kickapoo and Pottawatomie.

The Sauks and Foxes brought from Galena a considerable quantity of lead, molded in the earth, in bars about two feet long, and from six to eight inches wide, and from two to four inches thick, being something of an oval form, and thickest in the middle, and generally thinning to the edge, and weighing from thirty to forty pounds. It was not an uncommon thing to see a Fox Indian arrive at Prairie du Chien, with a hand sled, loaded with twenty or thirty wild turkeys for sale, as they were very plenty about Cassville, and occasionally there were some killed opposite Prairie du Chien."

"In the year 1828, Gen. Joseph M. Street was appointed Indian agent at Prairie du Chien, and arrived alone in the fall of that year to assume the duties of his office; and, in the winter, returned to Illinois, and brought his family to Prairie du Chien in the spring of the following year, being the first family who settled in Prairie du Chien that made a profession of the Protestant faith of any of the different sects."

"In 1830, the present Fort Crawford was commenced, and in 1831, it was occupied with a part of the troops, leaving the sick in the old hospital, and the surgeon in the old fort. The fort, I think, was finished in 1832. In 1833, the authorities of Crawford county concluded to build a court house and jail, and commenced raising funds by increasing the taxes; and, in 1836, constructed a stone building of sufficient size to have on the ground floor a room each for criminals and debtors, and two rooms for the jailer, with a court room and two jury rooms on the second floor. The taxable inhabitants then in the county were confined to the prairie. We were then attached to Michigan Territory, and so well were our county affairs managed, that the taxes were not raised more than five mills on a dollar to pay for this improvement; and this was the first court house erected in Wisconsin."

---

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in a small graveyard, in a grove of locust trees, a short distance north of Fort Crawford:

Sacred to the memory of CAPT. EDGAR M. LACY, 5th Reg. U. S. Inf., who died at Fort Crawford, April 2, 1839, aged 33 years. He awaits the last REVIEW. Erected by the 5th Infantry.

---

Sacred to the memory of WILLOUGHBY MORGAN, Col. 1st Infy, U. S. Army, who died at Fort Crawford, April 4, 1832. Erected by the 5th Infantry.

---

RACINE is on the W. shore of Lake Michigan, at the mouth of Root River, 73 miles E.S.E. from Madison, 23 S.E. from Milwaukee, and 62 N. from Chicago. The Chicago and Milwaukee Railroad, connecting with the Racine and Mississippi Railroad, here opens a vast extent of prairie country to its trade. The outlet of Root River at this place gives it great commercial advantages; the average width in the city being 230 feet, and for more than half a mile it is 12 feet deep. Lake Michigan is 70 miles wide opposite Racine; the harbor is one of the most commodious on the entire chain of lakes. The city is finely located upon the high banks of the lake and river. Its broad, straight, and beautifully shaded avenues extend along the lake for miles. It contains several splendid buildings, 18 churches, among which are 4 German, 3 Welsh, and 1 Scandinavian; 4 newspapers are published here. Population, in 1840, 300; in 1850, 5,111; in 1860, 7,600.

The Racine College buildings are located in a delightful grove, overlooking a lake front of uncommon beauty. The college was founded by the city

zens of Racine, under the patronage of the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Wisconsin, at the instance of the Rt. Rev. Jackson Kemper, D.D. The site on which the college stands, comprising ten acres of valuable land, was given by Charles S. and Truman G. Wright. The college was incorporated in 1855. The first Episcopal clergyman who preached in Racine was Rev. Lemuel J. Hull, of Milwaukee, in the spring of 1840.



*Northern view of Racine.*

ploring committee being appointed, they proceeded to the west, and on the 6th of June arrived at Pike Creek, where they selected a site for settlement. As soon as the news of the selection reached Oswego county, about fifteen families, mostly from the town of Hannibal, came on during the summer and fall of 1835. "Eight families, members of the company, settled at Pike Creek, viz: David Doolittle, Waters Towslee, I. G. Wilson, Hudson Bacon, David Crossit, Amos Grattan, Samuel Resique, and Michael Van De Bogart. These, with the members of their households, thirty-two persons in all, comprised the population of Pike Creek during the first winter of its settlement. Their habitations were rude shanties, built of logs and covered with bark. N. R. Allen and John Bullen erected a frame building in the fall of 1835, being the first frame building in the place; this building, however, was not completed until the following year; it was located on the lake shore, near the south pier of the harbor."

*Janesville*, capital of Rock county, is on both sides of Rock River, 45 miles S.E. of Madison, at the intersection of the Milwaukie and Mississippi with the Fond du Lac and Rock River Railroad. It is one of the most important cities in the state, and is built principally on a level plain between the river and the bluffs, which are about 100 feet high. It has several large mills, for which the falls of the river at this point afford excellent sites. It is the center of an active and increasing trade. It was settled about the year 1836, and incorporated a city in 1853. It has 8 churches, the State Institution for the Blind, and, in 1860, 7,500 inhabitants.

*Beloit*, a few miles below Janesville, in Rock county, on the railroad from Chicago to Madison, near the Illinois state line, is also on Rock River, which affords power for manufactories and mills of every description. The town was incorporated in 1845, and is adorned with fine churches and dwellings, spacious streets, and is the seat of that well known and popular institution, Beloit College. Population about 5,000.

*Mineral Point*, the capital of Iowa county, is 47 miles W. S. W. of Madison, and 40 from Galena, Illinois. It stands on a point of land between two small streams, and is in the heart of the rich lead region. Immense quantities of lead are exported from this place, which is a point of active business, and has about 3,000 inhabitants. The following places in this section, are also connected with mining operations: Dodgeville, Platteville, Hazel Green, Lancaster, Highland, Mifflin and Potosi. The last named, Potosi, is on Grant River, near its mouth, 15 miles above Dubuque, and is the principal mineral depot of Wisconsin, large quantities of lead being shipped from here in steamboats. Cassville, 28 miles above Dubuque, on the Mississippi, is another important shipping point for lead.

This whole region is rich in lead, and numerous smelting furnaces are in operation. Many lodes of mineral have been worked that have produced \$100,000 clear of all expenses. The price of mineral in 1838 averaged about \$30 per 1,000 lbs. It has been sold as high as \$40, and as low as \$6. These fluctuations are not frequent, and a fair estimate may be made that mineral will not, for any length of time, be less than \$25.

The great lead region of the north-west lies principally in this state, including, in Wisconsin, 62 townships of its south-western corner, about 10 in the north-western corner of Illinois, and about 8 in Iowa. Dr. Owen, in his Report of the Geology of Wisconsin, says:

"This lead region is, in general, well watered; namely, by the Pekatonica, Apple, Fever, Platte and Grand Rivers, the head-waters of the Blue River and Sugar

Creek, all these streams being tributaries of the Mississippi. The northern boundary of the Wisconsin lead region is nearly coincident with the southern boundary line of the blue limestone, where it fairly emerges to the surface. No discoveries of any importance have been made after reaching that formation, and when mine is sunk through the cliff limestone to the blue limestone beneath, the lode of lead is sunk into insignificance, and no longer return to the miner a profitable reward for his labor.

All the valuable deposits of lead ore, which have as yet been discovered, occur either in fissures or rents in the cliff rock, or else are found imbedded in the recent deposits which overlie these rocks. These fissures vary in thickness from a waft to even fifty feet, and many of them extend to a very great, and at present as known depth. Upon the whole, a review of the resources and capabilities of this lead region, taken in connection with its statistics (in so far as it was possible to collect these), induces me to say, with confidence, that ten thousand miners could find profitable employment within its confines. If we suppose each of these to raise daily one hundred and fifty pounds of ore, during six months of each year only, they would produce annually upward of one hundred and fifty million pounds of lead—more than is now furnished by the entire mines of Europe, those of Great Britain included. This estimate, founded upon reasonable data, presents in a striking point of view, the intrinsic value and commercial importance of the country upon which I am reporting—emphatically the lead region of northern America. It is so far as my reading or experience extends, decidedly the richest in the known world.

In the Reports of the State Historical Society, Mr. Stephen Taylor has given some interesting items upon the origin of lead mining by the first settlers of the country, with a sketch of the state of society among the early miners. Says he

For some time prior to the settlement of the lead mines, the miners, under the regulations of the war department, were licensed to explore and occupy the mineral lands in that region, though in consequence of the hostility of the Indians to the explorations and encroachments of the whites they seldom ventured far beyond the protection which numerical strength and the discipline of organization

from every quarter. It was customary, upon the discovery of new diggings, to distinguish them by some appellation, so this locality, on account of its peculiar position and shape, was formerly called 'Mineral Point,' and hence the name of the present village, the nucleus of which was formed by the erection of a few log cabins, and huts built with square cut sods, covered in with poles, prairie grass and earth. These very comfortable though temporary shelters were located in the vicinity of the intersection of what are now called Commerce and High-streets, at the margin of the westerly ravine, and in view from the diggings on the *point*.

Females, in consequence of the dangers and privations of those primitive times, were as rare in the diggings as snakes upon the Emerald Isle, consequently the bachelor miner, from necessity performed the domestic duties of cook and washerman, and the preparation of meals was indicated by appending a rag to an upright pole, which, fluttering in the breeze, telegraphically conveyed the glad tidings to his hungered brethren upon the hill. Hence, this circumstance, at a very early date, gave the provincial *sobriquet* of '*Shake Rag*,' or '*Shake Rag under the Hill*,' which that part of the now flourishing village of Mineral Point, lying under the hill, has acquired, and which, in all probability it will ever retain. So much for the origin of Mineral Point. I will now venture a few remarks regarding the manners and customs of its inhabitants in days of yore.

The continued prosperity of the mines, in a comparatively brief period, increased the population of the village to several hundred, comprised, as is usual in mineral regions, of representatives from every clime and country, and in such conglomeration, it is fair to presume, of every stripe of character. This increase of population, including many of those expert in the 'profession,' warranted the establishment of numerous gambling saloons, groceries—a refined name for groggeries—and other like places of dissipation and amusement, where the unwary, and those flushed with success in digging, could be 'taken in and done for,' or avail themselves of opportunities voluntarily to dispose of their accumulated means, either in drowning their sorrows in the bowl, or 'fighting the tiger' in his den.

Notwithstanding such were the practices almost universally, more or less, indulged in by the denizens, yet the protracted winters in this then secluded, uncultivated and sparsely populated country, and, for that reason, the absence of those more reputable enjoyments which mellow and refine sociality in other regions, in a measure justified a moderate participation in this mode of driving dull cares away. These congenial customs, peculiarly western, were as firmly based as the laws which governed the Medes and Persians, and wo to those, from lands of steadier habits, who would endeavor to introduce innovations adverse to the established policy of those days! Hence the propriety and necessity of harmonizing with, and following in the trail of the popular will. But such, I am happy in the conviction, is not now the case—virtue, in the progress of events, has naturally succeeded profligacy, and Mineral Point, freed from contamination, stands redeemed of her former errors."\*

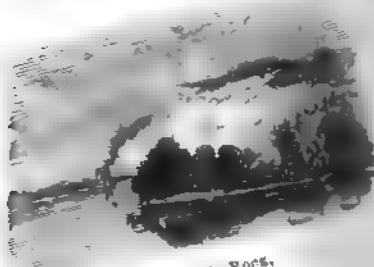
*La Crosse*, the capital of La Crosse county, is beautifully situated on the Mississippi, at the mouth of La Crosse River, 200 miles N.W. of Milwaukee by railroad, and 303 miles below St. Paul, by the river. It contains a large

---

\*"Among the most distinguished of the earliest pioneers of Mineral Point, are Col. Robt. C. Hoard, Col. Robert S. Black (now of Dodgeville), Col. Henry M. Billings, Col. Daniel M. Parkison, Col. Abner Nichols, Francis Vivian, Parley Eaton, Levi Sterling, Edward Beuchard, Josiah Tyack, James James, Samuel Thomas, Mrs. Hood, Amzi W. Comfort, O. P. Williams (now of Portage City), M. V. B. Burris, Milton Bevans, Peter Hartman, John F. O'Neill, William Sublett, John Phillips, John Milton, George Cabbage, James Mitchins, John Caserly, Edward Coode, and William Tregay. And the following, who have since paid the debt of nature, viz: Col. John D. Ansley, Col. John McNair, Robert Dougherty, Capt. William Henry, Stephen Terrill, Mark Terrill, Dr. Edward McSherry, Dr. Richard G. Ridgley, Nicholas Uren, Richard Martin, James S. Bowden, John Hood, Lord Blaney, Joseph Sylvester, Matthew G. Fitch, Thomas McKnight, Stephen B. Thrasher, Robert W. Gray, Joseph Morrison, James Hugo, Hugh R. Hunter, Edward James (late U. S. Marshal), William Prideaux, Joseph James, Benjamin Salter, and "Cadwallader, the leg-maker."

# WISCONSIN.

mills, and considerable quantities of pine lumber are manu-  
 a place of rapid increase and prosperity, and its merchant-  
 y business with the adjacent country, which is rapidly filling  
 n, in 1853, 300, and in 1860, about 4,000.  
 ossesses peculiar advantages from being the terminus of the  
 La Crosse Railroad. "It is probably the most northerly east-  
 that will be built in the state for many years, and has, conse-  
 tributaries, all northern Wisconsin, west of Lake Winnebago.  
 eption of a narrow strip on the borders of Lake Superior, and  
 portion of Minnesota, extending far away to the Red River of  
 the Saskatchewan, and, ultimately, the North Pacific Railroad."  
 miles above La Crosse is that beautiful expansion of the Mississippi,  
 all travelers as Lake Pepin. For about 25 miles the river is expanded  
 to a width of from two to three  
 miles, with majestic bluffs of lime-  
 stone on each shore. On the Wis-  
 consin shore, rising about two hun-  
 dred feet above the water, is the  
 noted Maiden's Rock, the scene  
 of the Indian legend of Winona,  
 the daughter of an Indian chief.  
 She was betrothed by her father  
 to a favorite warrior, but her af-  
 fections were fixed on one younger  
 though not less brave. On the  
 day appointed for her wedding,  
 wandered from the gay assembly  
 under pretense of searching for  
 some berries that grew in profu-  
 sion on this bluff, when her cor-  
 sion on this bluff, when her cor-  
 sion on this bluff, when her cor-



THE MAIDEN'S ROCK.

On Lake Pepin, an expansion of the Mississippi.

anions, to their surprise, heard from her lips a low, plaintive sound. She cast herself be-  
 eath song, and in a moment more, ere they could interfere, she cast herself be-  
 ong from the rock, and was buried in the deep, cold waters below.  
 the junction of the St. Croix River, with the Mississippi—  
 the junction of the St. Croix, called Lake St. Croix.  
 Wisconsin from Minnesota, is ca-  
 lumber exceeding three

loaded down the Mississippi to St. Louis. The business of getting out the timber is carried on in the winter, and affords employment to large numbers of young men.

*Fond du Lac*, the capital of Fond du Lac county, is 72 miles N.N.W. of Milwaukee, with which it has railroad connections. It stands at the southern extremity of Lake Winnebago, the largest of the inland lakes of the state, being about 30 miles long and 10 broad, forming a link in the chain of navigable waters which connect the Great Lakes with the Mississippi. The Portage Canal, on this water way, between the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, was opened in 1856, and steamers pass from the lake to the Wisconsin River. Anciently it was a French trading post, established here for the purpose of traffic with the Winnebagoes, who had a village where Taychudah now is, three miles east of the site of the place. The town has grown up within a very few years. Population 1860, 5,450.

A traveler here in the fall of 1859, discourses thus agreeably upon the town and country:

"I like the west, and especially Wisconsin. The country has captivated me—the prairies, the pure air, clear sky, fine farms, the perfectly rural air of the whole and the hospitality of the people. What splendid farming land around Fond du Lac—how easy to till to a New England farmer; smooth fields without a rock, scarce a stone, that when first cultivated yield 40 bushels of wheat to the acre, and afterward 18 or 20; garden ground unequalled for vegetables, and a good market in the city for all that is for sale. Corn planted in June ripens before the last of August. Apples, pears, grapes and plums thrive well, and all the small fruits yield abundantly. Here is a wild plum of fine flavor, and much used to make a sauce for meat, with spices added. All the fruit trees I saw looked healthy and vigorous, and free from the ravages of insects.

The winters are longer than ours, and the thermometer indicates greater cold, but residents say the cold is not so severe as at the east, from the absence of wind. Long storms are very uncommon, and a clear air and bright sun belong to their winter, and the dry, pure atmosphere render this climate advantageous to those afflicted with pulmonary complaints. It seemed to me especially good for nervous people and those troubled with neuralgic pains. Fever and ague are not known here; accounts of its good effects in consumptive cases are authenticated.

Fond du Lac, the *city of fountains*, named from the Artesian wells which supply it with water, bears the promise of a great city. The site is part prairie and part woodland, a river dividing it. Twelve years ago it had but one chimney, and the rockets of most of its early settlers, were as deficient in means as the houses of his most necessary appurtenance; now it has a population of thousands, churches of various kinds, some fine stores, and one especially fine block, containing a hall which is said to be the handsomest in the west, and capable of accommodating three thousand people. The hall has a center dome of stained glass, and the effect is very pleasing. From the top of the building an incomparable view is to be had of the city, lake, prairie, river and woods. The foreign element here is German, and an intelligent class of people, obedient to law, and comprehending the opportunities a free country offers to them and their children. The people look healthy and happy, and there is an appearance of comfort and thrift about them and their dwellings. There are no showy houses, but neat, well-arranged buildings, with yards, in which stand the forest trees found there, and enlivened by flowers and shrubs. The settlers have shown a taste and respect for the forest trees leaving them unmolested, and clumps of oaks and hickories in the cultivated fields are pleasant to look upon, and their shade must delight the cattle in summer. The beauty of this country is indescribable, the whole having the appearance of a well cared for park.

A ridge of limestone runs from Green Bay to the end of Lake Michigan, numerous streams run from this, and vast quantities of limestone slabs ready for use can be taken from the quarries and furnished to the city at two cents a square foot.



## WISCONSIN.

vel is abundant and accessible, and the city is removing the planks from the d, laying on gravel, and will in time have fine sidewalks and good roads. On s ridge are some fine farms, and the aspect of the country reminds me of tohess county, New York. From the high peaks, views of the city, prairie and to are to be had, and in the clear air everything is so distinct that the eye seeks vain for the horizon."

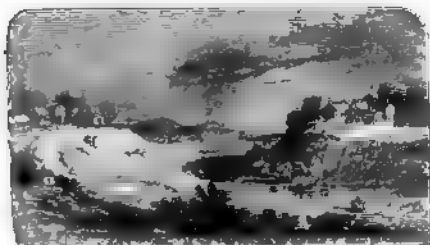
Oshkosh, is named from an Indian chief of the Menomonee tribe, the word signifying "brave." It is a thriving city, with great facilities for trade, there but a few years since all was a dense wilderness. It stands on the western bank of Lake Winnebago, at the mouth of the Fox River, and has railroad connections with the east, west and south. The city contains 6 churches, 4 newspapers, a large number of grist and other mills, manufactures annually about 30 millions of feet of lumber, and has about 6,000 inhabitants.

When the Fox River Improvement is completed, this city will be on the direct line of steamboat navigation between Lake Michigan and the Mississippi. This enterprise is described as follows in Ritchie's work on the state:

"The Fox River, or, as it is called by the Indians, Neenah, is one of the most important rivers in the state. It rises in Marquette county, and flows nearly south-west, toward the Wisconsin, when within one and a half miles of that river, it changes its direction to the north; after flowing a few miles, it passes through Lake Winnebago, and falls into Green Bay. Its whole length is estimated at two hundred miles.

The whole length of canal necessary to secure a steamboat communication from Green Bay to Lake Winnebago, is about five miles. It is 100 feet wide on the bottom, and 120 at the top (two feet wider than the famous Welland Canal). The locks are 40 feet wide, by 160 long, and built in the most permanent manner, of solid stone masonry, and in a style that will not suffer in comparison with any similar work in the eastern states. It is calculated that with the improved manner of working these locks, a steamer can pass each in the short space of three minutes. This will afford a rapid transit for the vast amount of freight that must and will pass through this thoroughfare to an eastern market. The capacity of the Fox River, a tri-

connecting it with the Fox or Neenah River. It is a flourishing town, and is a great depot for pine lumber. By means of the Wisconsin and Mississippi Rivers, there is now uninterrupted steamboat navigation between this place and New Orleans. The Wisconsin is the largest river that intersects



FORT WINNEBAGO IN 1831.

the state. Its whole length is estimated at 600 miles, and in its upper portion it is bordered by immense forests of pine. Fort Winnebago, which stood on or near the site of Portage City, was commenced in 1828, under the superintendence of Major Twiggs and Captain Harney. This Twiggs was the Gen. David Twiggs who reaped eternal infamy by his base surrender of the American army,

in Texas, at the beginning of the Rebellion. It was an important post at an early day, affording protection to emigrants. Another officer, here at that period, was a young lieutenant, Jefferson Davis of Mississippi, who afterward became the president of the so-called Confederate States of America.

Mrs. John H. Kinzie, in "*Wau-bun*, the 'Early Day' in the North-west," gives a graphic narrative of her experiences at Fort Winnebago, where she passed the winter of 1830-31, the first months of her wedded life. This winter was one of unusual severity, and in some parts of the country, particularly the lead mining district, the snow was of an unheard of depth—five or six feet upon a level. Toward the beginning of March the weather moderated, and Mrs. Kinzie prepared to make a journey on horseback to Chicago with her husband. This was then through a wilderness country, and the undertaking so perilous that the commandant, Major Twiggs, endeavored to dissuade them from it; but the brave-hearted, high spirited young woman remained resolute. The story of their experience by the way, we abridge from Mrs. Kinzie's narrative. The route selected was south by Dixon's, then called Ogie's Ferry, where was to be found the only means of crossing the broad and rapid stream of Rock River; and it was calculated that the entire distance would be traveled over in six days:

The morning of the 8th of March, having taken a tender leave of their friends, they mounted and were ready for the journey. The party consisted of Mr. and Mrs. Kinzie and two French Canadians, Pierre Roy and Plante, the latter to act as a guide, on the assurance that he "knew every mile of the way, from the Portage to Ogie's Ferry, and from Ogie's Ferry to Chicago.

Some of the young officers escorted them as far as Duck Creek, four miles distant. In attempting to cross this stream in a canoe, a couple of favorite greyhounds sprang in upon Mrs. Kinzie, and the canoe balanced a moment—then yielded—and quick as thought, dogs and lady were in deepest of water. That evening the party camped out on the edge of the timber, under the shelter of a tent; but so intense was the cold that, although Mrs. Kinzie's riding habit was placed to dry over against the log on which their fire was made, it was in a few minutes frozen so stiff as to stand upright, giving "the appearance of a dress out of which a lady had vanished in some unaccountable manner." Says Mrs. Kinzie:

"At break of day we are aroused by the shout of 'the bourgeois,'  
'How! how! how!'

All start from their slumbers. The fire which has been occasionally replenished through the night, is soon kindled into a flame. The horses are caught and saddled while a breakfast is preparing—the tent is struck—the pack horse loaded—*'tout demanche,'* as the Canadian says.

Our journey this day led us past the first of the Four Lakes. Scattered along its banks was an encampment of Winnebagoes. How beautiful the encampment looked in the morning sun! The matted lodges, with the blue smoke curling from their tops—the trees and bushes powdered with a light snow which had fallen through the night—the lake, shining and sparkling, almost at our feet—even the Indians, in their peculiar costume, adding to the picturesque!

Our road, after leaving the lake, lay over a 'rolling prairie,' now bare and desolate enough. The hollows were filled with snow, which, being partly thawed, furnished an uncertain footing for the horses, and I could not but join in the ringing laughter of our Frenchmen, as occasionally Brunet and Souris, the two ponies, would flounder, almost imbedded, through the yielding mass. It was about the middle of the afternoon when we reached the 'Blue Mound.' I rejoiced much to have got so far, for I was sadly fatigued, and every mile now seemed two to me. It was my first journey on horseback, and I had not yet become inured to the exercise. When we reached Morrison's I was so much exhausted that, as my husband attempted to lift me from the saddle, I fell into his arms. *'This will never do,'* said he. 'To-morrow we must turn our faces toward Fort Winnebago again.'

The door opened hospitably to receive us. We were welcomed by a lady with a most sweet, benignant countenance, and by her companion, some years younger. The first was Mrs. Morrison—the other, Miss Elizabeth Dodge, daughter of Gen. Dodge.

My husband laid me upon a small bed, in the room where the ladies had been sitting at work. They took off my bonnet and riding dress, chafed my hands, and prepared me some warm wine and water, by which I was soon revived. A half hour's repose so refreshed me that I was able to converse with the ladies, and to relieve my husband's mind of all anxiety on my account. Tea was announced soon after, and we repaired to an adjoining building, for *Morrison's*, like the establishment of all settlers of that period, consisted of a group of detached log-houses or cabins, each containing one or at most two apartments.

being lost in this wild, cold region, altogether different from anything I had ever before experienced.

The exertions of the men soon made our 'camp' comfortable, notwithstanding the difficulty of driving the tent-pins into the frozen ground, and the want of trees sufficiently large to make a rousing fire. The wind, which at bed-time was sufficiently high to be uncomfortable, increased during the night. It snowed heavily and we were every moment in dread that the tent would be carried away; but the matter was settled in the midst by the snapping of the poles, and the falling of the whole, with its superincumbent weight of snow, in a mass upon us.

The next morning the horses were once more saddled for our journey. The prospect was not an encouraging one. Around us was an unbroken sheet of snow. We had no compass, and the air was so obscured by the driving sleet, that it was often impossible to tell in what direction the sun was. I tied my husband's silk pocket handkerchief over my veil, to protect my face from the wind and icy particles with which the air was filled, and which cut like a razor; but although shielded in every way that circumstances rendered possible, I suffered intensely from the cold. We pursued our way, mile after mile, entering every point of woods, in hopes of meeting with, at least, some Indian wigwam, at which we could gain intelligence. Every spot was solitary and deserted, not even the trace of a recent fire, to cheer us with the hope of human beings within miles of us. Suddenly, a shout from the foremost of the party made each heart bound with joy.

'*Une cloture! une cloture!*'—(a fence, a fence.)

It was almost like life to the dead. We spurred on, and indeed perceived a few straggling rails crowning a rising ground at no great distance. Never did music sound so sweet as the crowing of a cock which at this moment saluted our ears. Following the course of the inclosure down the opposite slope, we came upon a group of log-cabins, low, shabby, and unpromising in their appearance, but a most welcome shelter from the pelting storm. 'Whose cabins are these?' asked Mr. Kinzie of a man who was cutting wood at the door of one. 'Hamilton's,' was the reply; and he stepped forward at once to assist us to alight, hospitality being a matter of course in these wild regions.

We were shown into the most comfortable looking of the buildings. A large fire was burning in the clay chimney, and the room was of a genial warmth, notwithstanding the apertures, many inches in width, beside the doors and windows. A woman in a tidy calico dress, and shabby black silk cap, trimmed with still shabbier lace, rose from her seat beside a sort of *bread-trough*, which fulfilled the office of *cradle* to a fine, fat baby.

Before dinner Mr. Hamilton came in and was introduced to me, and was as agreeable and polite as the son of Alexander Hamilton would naturally be. The housekeeper, who was the wife of one of the miners, prepared us a plain comfortable dinner. The blowing of a horn was the signal for the entrance of ten or twelve miners, who took their places below us at the table. They were the roughest looking set of men I ever beheld, and their language was as uncouth as their persons. They wore hunting shirts, trowsers, and moccasins of deerskin, the former being ornamented at the seams with a fringe of the same, while a colored belt around the waist, in which was stuck a large hunting-knife, gave each the appearance of a brigand.

Mr. Hamilton passed most of the afternoon with us, for the storm raged so without that to proceed on our journey was out of the question. He gave us many pleasant anecdotes and reminiscences of his early life in New York, and of his adventures since he had come to the western wilderness. When obliged to leave us for a while, he furnished us with some books to entertain us, the most interesting of which was the biography of his father.

The next day's sun rose clear and bright. Refreshed and invigorated, we looked forward with pleasure to a recommencement of our journey, confident of meeting no more mishaps by the way. Mr. Hamilton kindly offered to accompany us to his next neighbor's, the trifling distance of twenty-five miles. The miner who owned the wife and baby, and who, consequently, was somewhat more humanized than his comrades, in taking leave of us 'wished us well out of the country, and that we might never have occasion to return to it! I pity a body,' said he, 'when I

see them making such an awful mistake as to come out this way, for comfort *never* touched this western country.'

There was no halting upon the route, and as we kept the same pace until three o'clock in the afternoon it was beyond a question that when we reached 'Kellogg's,' we had traveled at least thirty miles. 'Kellogg's' was a comfortable mansion just within the verge of a pleasant 'grove of timber,' as a small forest is called by western travelers. We found Mrs. Kellogg a very respectable looking matron, who soon informed us she was from the city of New York. She appeared proud and delighted to entertain Mr. Hamilton, for whose family, she took occasion to tell us, she had, in former days, been in the habit of doing needle-work. We had intended to go to Dixon's the same afternoon, but the snow beginning again to fall, obliged us to content ourselves where we were. In the meantime, finding we were journeying to Chicago, Mr. Kellogg came to the determination to accompany us, having, as he said, some business to accomplish at that place.

No great time was required for Mr. Kellogg's preparations. He would take, he said, only two days' provisions, for at his brother-in-law Dixon's we should get our supper and breakfast, and the route from there to Chicago could, he well knew, be accomplished in a day and a half. Although, according to this calculation, we had sufficient remaining of our stores to carry us to the end of our journey, yet Mr. Kinzie took the precaution of begging Mrs. Kellogg to bake us another bag of biscuits, in case of accidents, and he likewise suggested to Mr. K. the prudence of furnishing himself with something more than his limited allowance; but the good man objected that he was unwilling to burden his horse more than was absolutely necessary. It will be seen that we had reason to rejoice in our own foresight.

It was late on the following day, when we took leave of our kind hostess. We journeyed pleasantly along through a country, beautiful in spite of its wintry appearance. Just at sunset, we reached the dark, rapid waters of the Rock River. All being safely got across, a short walk brought us to the house of Mr. Dixon. We were ushered into Mrs. Dixon's sitting room, and seated by a glowing fire, while Mrs. Dixon busied herself in preparing us a nice supper, I felt that the comfort overbalanced the inconvenience of such a journey.

A most savory supper of ducks and venison, with their accompaniments, soon smoked upon the board, and we did ample justice to it. Traveling is a great sharp-

frozen by the severity of the night, to a thickness not sufficient to bear the horses, but just such as to cut their feet and ankles at every step as they broke through it. Sometimes the difficulty of going forward was so great that we were obliged to retrace our steps and make our way round the head of the marsh.

This swampy region at length passed, we came upon more solid ground, chiefly the open prairie. But now a new trouble assailed us. The weather had moderated, and a blinding snow storm came on. Without a trail that we could rely upon, and destitute of a compass, our only dependence had been the sun to point out our direction, but the atmosphere was now so obscure that it was impossible to tell in what quarter of the heavens he was. We pursued our way, however, and a devious one it must have been. After traveling in this way many miles, we came upon an Indian trail, deeply indented, running at right angles with the course we were pursuing. The snow had ceased, and the clouds becoming thinner, we were able to observe the direction of the sun, and to perceive that the trail ran north and south. What should we do? Was it safest to pursue our easterly course, or was it probable that by following this new path we should fall into the direct one we had been so long seeking? If we decided to take the trail, should we go north or south? Mr. Kinzie was for the latter. He was of opinion that we were still too far north. Finding himself in the minority, my husband yielded, and we turned our horses' heads north, much against his will. After proceeding a few miles, however, he took a sudden determination. 'You may go north, if you please,' said he, 'but I am convinced that the other course is right, and I shall face about—follow who will.' So we wheeled round and rode south again, and many a long and weary mile did we travel. The road, which had continued many miles through the prairie, at length, in winding round a point of woods, brought us suddenly upon an Indian village. A shout of joy broke from the whole party, but no answering shout was returned—not even a bark of friendly welcome—as we galloped up to the wigwams. All was silent as the grave. We rode round and round, then dismounted and looked into several of the spacious huts. They had evidently been long deserted.

Our disappointment may be better imagined than described. With heavy hearts we mounted and once more pursued our way, the snow again falling and adding to the discomforts of our position. At length we halted for the night. We had long been aware that our stock of provisions was insufficient for another day, and here we were—nobody knew where—in the midst of woods and prairies—certainly far from any human habitation, with barely enough food for a slender evening's meal.

The poor dogs came whining around us to beg their usual portion, but they were obliged to content themselves with a bare bone, and we retired to rest with the feeling that if not actually hungry then, we should certainly be so to-morrow.

The morrow came. Plante and Roy had a bright fire and a nice pot of coffee for us. It was our only breakfast, for on shaking the bag and turning it inside out, we could make no more of our stock of bread than three crackers, which the rest of the party insisted I should put in my pocket for my dinner. We still had the trail to guide us, and we continued to follow it until about nine o'clock, when, in emerging from a wood, we came upon a broad and rapid river. A collection of Indian wigwams stood upon the opposite bank, and as the trail led directly to the water, it was fair to infer that the stream was fordable. We had no opportunity of testing it, however, for the banks were so lined with ice, which was piled up tier upon tier by the breaking-up of the previous week, that we tried in vain to find a path by which we could descend the bank to the water. The men shouted again and again in hopes some straggling inhabitant of the village might be at hand with his canoe. No answer was returned save by the echoes. What was to be done? I looked at my husband and saw that care was on his brow, although he still continued to speak cheerfully. 'We will follow this cross-trail down the bank of the river,' said he. 'There must be Indians wintering near in some of these points of wood.' I must confess that I felt somewhat dismayed at our prospects, but I kept up a show of courage, and did not allow my despondency to be seen. All the party were dull and gloomy enough.

We kept along the bank, which was considerably elevated above the water, and bordered at a little distance with a thick wood. All at once my horse, who was mor-

tally afraid of Indians, began to jump and prance, snorting and pricking up his ears as if an enemy were at hand. I screamed with delight to my husband, who was at the head of the file, 'Oh John! John! there are Indians near look at Jerry!' At this instant a little Indian dog ran out from under the bushes by the roadside, and began barking at us. Never were sounds more welcome. We rode directly into the thicket, and descending into a little hollow, found two squaws crouching behind the bushes, trying to conceal themselves from our sight.

They appeared greatly relieved when Mr. Kinzie addressed them in the Potawatonic language.

The squaw, in answer to Mr. K.'s inquiries, assured him that Chicago was 'close by'.

'That means,' said he, 'that it is not so far off as Canada. We must not be too sanguine.'

The men sat about unpacking the horses, and I in the meantime was paddled across the river. The old woman immediately returned, leaving the younger one with me for company. I seated myself on the fallen trunk of a tree, in the midst of the snow, and looked across the dark waters. I am not ashamed to confess my weakness—for the first time on my journey I shed tears. The poor little squaw looked into my face with a wondering and sympathizing expression.

'What would my friends at the east think,' said I to myself, 'if they could see me now? What would poor old Mrs. Welsh say? She who warned me that if I came away so far to the west, I should break my heart? Would she not rejoice to find how likely her prediction was to be fulfilled?'

These thoughts roused me. I dried up my tears, and by the time my husband with his party, and all his horses and luggage, were across, I had recovered my cheerfulness, and was ready for fresh adventures.

We followed the old squaw to her lodge, which was at no great distance in the woods. The master of the lodge, who had gone out to shoot ducks, soon returned. He was a tall, finely formed man, with a cheerful, open countenance, and he listened to what his wife in a quiet tone related to him, while he divested himself of his accoutrements in the most unembarrassed, well bred manner imaginable. Soon my husband joined us. He had been engaged in attending to the comfort of his horses, and assisting his men in making their fire and pitching their tent which

startled by the crashing of the falling trees around us, and who could tell but that the next would be upon us? Spite of our fatigue, we passed an almost sleepless night. When we arose in the morning, we were made fully alive to the perils by which we had been surrounded. At least fifty trees, the giants of the forest, lay prostrate within view of the tent. When we had taken our scanty breakfast, and were mounted and ready for departure, it was with difficulty we could thread our way, so completely was it obstructed by the fallen trunks.

Our Indian guide had joined us at an early hour, and after conducting us carefully out of the wood, about nine o'clock brought us to *Piche's*, a log-cabin on a rising ground, looking off over the broad prairie to the east. We had hoped to get some refreshment here, *Piche* being an old acquaintance of some of the party; but alas! the master was from home. We found his cabin occupied by Indians and travelers—the latter few, the former numerous.

There was no temptation to a halt, except that of warming ourselves at a bright fire that was burning in the clay chimney. A man in Quaker costume stepped forward to answer our inquiries, and offered to become our escort to Chicago, to which place he was bound—so we dismissed our Indian friend, with a satisfactory remuneration for all the trouble he had so kindly taken for us.

The weather was intensely cold. The wind, sweeping over the wide prairie, with nothing to break its force, chilled our very hearts. I beat my feet against the saddle to restore the circulation, when they became benumbed with cold, until they became so bruised I could beat them no longer. Not a house or wigwam, not even a clump of trees as a shelter, offered itself for many a weary mile. At length we reached the west fork of the Du Page. It was frozen, but not sufficiently so to bear the horses. Our only resource was to cut a way for them through the ice. It was a work of time, for the ice had frozen to several inches in thickness, during the last bitter night. *Plante* went first with an axe, and cut as far as he could reach, then mounted one of the hardy little ponies, and with some difficulty broke the ice before him, until he had opened a passage to the opposite shore.

How the poor animals shivered as they were reined in among the floating ice! And we, who sat waiting in the piercing wind, were not much better. We were all across at last, and spurred on our horses, until we reached *Hawley's*\*—a large, commodious dwelling, near the east fork of the river.

The good woman welcomed us kindly, and soon made us warm and comfortable. We felt as if we were in a civilized land once more. We found, upon inquiry, that we could, by pushing on, reach *Lawton's*, on the *Aux Plaines*, that night—we should then be within twelve miles of Chicago. Of course we made no unnecessary delay, but set off as soon after dinner as possible. The crossing of the east fork of the Du Page was more perilous than the former one had been.

It was almost dark when we reached *Lawton's*. The *Aux Plaines*† was frozen, and the house was on the other side. By loud shouting, we brought out a man from the building, and he succeeded in cutting the ice, and bringing a canoe over to us; but not until it had become difficult to distinguish objects in the darkness. A very comfortable house was *Lawton's*, after we did reach it—carpeted, and with a warm stove—in fact, quite in civilized style. *Mrs. Lawton* was a young woman, and not ill-looking. She complained bitterly of the loneliness of her condition, and having been 'brought out there into the woods; which was a thing she had not expected, when she came from the east.' We could hardly realize, on rising the following morning, that only twelve miles of prairie intervened between us and *Chicago le Desire*, as I could not but name it.

Soon the distance was traversed, and we were in the arms of our dear, kind friends. A messenger was dispatched to 'the garrison' for the remaining members of the family, and for that day at least, I was the wonder and admiration of the whole circle, 'for the dangers I had seen.'"

\* It was near this spot that the brother of Mr. *Hawley*, a Methodist preacher, was killed by the *Sauks*, in 1832, after having been tortured by them with the most wanton barbarity.

† *Riviere Aux Plaines* was the original French designation, now changed to *Desplaines*, pronounced as in English.



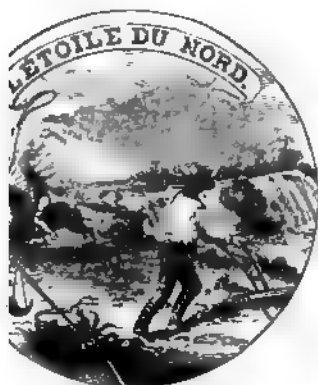
North of Milwaukee, on the shores of Lake Michigan, are several city-like towns, containing each several thousand inhabitants. These are *Ozaukee, Sheboygan, Manitowoc, and Two Rivers.*

*City of Superior* is at the head of Lake Superior, on the Bay of St. Ignace and Nemadji River. It was laid out in 1854, by a company of gentlemen who judged from its site that it must eventually be a large city. It has a splendid harbor, six miles long and one broad, admirably sheltered from the winds, and capable of containing the shipping of the entire chain of lakes. In three years, its population had increased to 1,500 souls, and many buildings had been constructed.

*La Pointe*, one of the oldest towns in the north-west, was first occupied by the French Jesuits and traders, in 1680. It is on Madeline Isle, Lake Superior, which is separated from the mainland by a narrow channel. It has an air of antiquity, in its ruined port, dilapidated pickets, that formerly inclosed the place, and the old Fur Company's buildings, some of which are still standing. Here was the scene of the labors of Fathers Allouez and Jean Marquette, and of an Indian battle between the Wisconsin Dacotahs and Algonquins, in which the chapel of the Holy Spirit, erected by these devoted missionaries, was destroyed. Near it, on the mainland, is the newly laid out town of *Bayfield.*

# MINNESOTA.

MINNESOTA derives its name from the Minnesota River. The water of this river is clear, but has a blueish hue, owing to the peculiar colored clay of its bed.



ARMS OF MINNESOTA.

*L'etoile du Nord*—The Star of the North.

The name, Minnesota, indicates this peculiarity, and signifies "sky-tinted water." In 1679, Father Hennepin, a Dutch Franciscan friar, and two others, of La Salle's expedition, accompanied the Indians to their villages, 180 miles above the Falls of St. Anthony. "He was the first European who ascended the Mississippi above the mouth of the Wisconsin; the first to name and describe the Falls of St. Anthony; the first to present an engraving of the Falls of Niagara to the literary world.\*

The first white man who visited the soil of Minnesota was a Frenchman, Daniel Greysolon du Luth, who in 1678 left Quebec to explore the country of the Assineboines. On the

July, of the next year, he planted the king's arms in Kathio, the great of the Dakotahs, and, in the succeeding September, convened a council of the Indian nations at the head of Lake Superior. He built a fort, a post at the mouth of Pigeon River, and advanced as far as Mille Lac. In 1680, leaving his post, he met Hennepin among the Dakotahs, and led the Mississippi with him. Before the termination of that century, Frenchmen also visited Minnesota.

In 1689, Perrot, accompanied by Sieur, Father Marest, and others, took possession of Minnesota, in the name of the French king. They also built a fort on the west shore of Lake Pepin, just above its entrance—the

\* "The History of Minnesota, from the Earliest French Exploration to the Present," by Edward DuRoi Neill, Secretary of the Minnesota Historical Society. Philadelphia: T. B. Lippincott & Co., 1858."

North of Milwaukee, on the shores of Lake Michigan, are several thriving like towns, containing each several thousand inhabitants. They are *Neenah, Sheboygan, Manitowish, and Tico Rivers.*

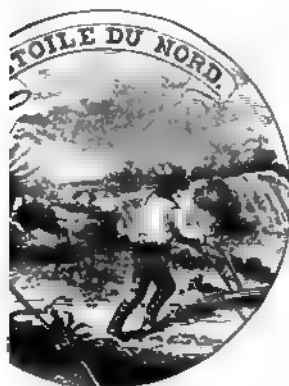
*City of Superior* is at the head of Lake Superior, on the Bay of Superior, at the mouth of the Nemadji River. It was laid out in 1854, by a company of gentlemen. It was judged from its site that it must eventually be a large city. It has a splendid harbor, six miles long and one broad, admirably sheltered from storms, and capable of containing the shipping of the entire chain of lakes. In a few years, its population had increased to 1,500 souls, and many buildings had been constructed.

*St. Pierre*, one of the oldest towns in the north-west, was first occupied by the French Jesuits and traders, in 1680. It is on Madeline Island, in Lake Superior, which is separated from the mainland by a narrow channel. It has an air of antiquity, in its ruined port, dilapidated pickets, that formerly enclosed the place, and the old Fur Company's buildings, some of which are still standing. Here was the scene of the labors of Fathers Claude Minette and Jean Marquette, and of an Indian battle between the warlike Ojibwas and Algonquins, in which the chapel of the Holy Spirit, erected by these devoted missionaries, was destroyed. Near it, on the mainland, is a newly laid out town of *Bayfield*.

# MINNESOTA.

---

MINNESOTA derives its name from the Minnesota River. The water of this river, but has a bluish hue, owing to the peculiar colored clay of its bed.



ARMS OF MINNESOTA

*Étoile du Nord*—The Star of the North.

The name, Minnesota, indicates this peculiarity, and signifies "sky-tinted water." In 1679, Father Hennepin, a Dutch Franciscan friar, and two others, of La Salle's expedition, accompanied the Indians to their villages, 180 miles above the Falls of St. Anthony. "He was the first European who ascended the Mississippi above the mouth of the Wisconsin; the first to name and describe the Falls of St. Anthony; the first to present an engraving of the Falls of Niagara to the literary world."

The first white man who visited the soil of Minnesota was a Frenchman, Daniel Greysolon du Luth, who in 1678 left Quebec to explore the country of the Assineboinea. On the 1<sup>st</sup> of the next year, he planted the king's arms in Kathio, the great city of the Dakotahs, and, in the succeeding September, convened a council of Indian nations at the head of Lake Superior. He built a fort, a post at the mouth of Pigeon River, and advanced as far as Mille Lac. In 1680, leaving his post, he met Hennepin among the Dakotahs, and the Mississippi with him. Before the termination of that century, Frenchmen also visited Minnesota.

La Perrotte, accompanied by Sieur de Sueur, Father Marest, and others, took possession of Minnesota, in the name of the French king. They also landed on the west shore of Lake Pepin, just above its entrance—the

*The History of Minnesota, from the Earliest French Exploration to the Present*  
Edward Duffield Neill, Secretary of the Minnesota Historical Society. Philadelphia: B. Lippincott & Co., 1858."

# MINNESOTA.

An establishment in Minnesota. Le Sueur, in 1695, built a second island below the St. Croix.

period, Le Sueur discovered, as he supposed, a copper mine on the River, a tributary of the Minnesota. He returned in 1700, but the Minnesota remained during the winter, and in the spring of the Mississippi, with one hundred tons of blue and green earth for France, but it is not known that he ever returned.

In the next 60 years, Minnesota was visited by the French fur traders. Capt. Jonathan Carver, a native of Connecticut, visited the country, subsequently published his travels in England, in which he first called attention of the civilized world to the existence of the ancient moraine in the Mississippi valley, which he discovered in the vicinity of Lake and described. He also described a cave near St. Paul, which bears to this day. He designed to have returned to the country, which he was greatly delighted, but the American Revolution intervened.

For the French and the British fur traders. The British North-west Fur Company built posts at Sault Lake, Leech Lake, and other central points within Minnesota. The post at Sault Lake was built in 1794, the year of Wayne's victory. It was a large stock building contained two rows of buildings used as dwellings, and a large workshop. Fort William, on the north side of Lake Superior, even larger and better built. This fort was on so large a scale as to accommodate many families. About these posts were many half-breeds and numerous were constantly increasing by the intermarriages of the French traders with the Indians. The goods, consisting principally of blankets, cutlery, printed calico, and other trinkets, were forwarded to the posts from Montreal in packages of 100 pounds each, and exchanged in winter for furs, which in summer were carried to Montreal in canoes, carrying each about 65 packages and 10 men. The Mackinac Company, also English merchants, had their headquarters at Mackinac, where the fur trade posts were over a thousand miles distant, on the head waters of the Mississippi. Between the North-west and the Hudson's Bay Company a powerful rivalry existed. The canoes of the latter not being established, desperate collisions took place, and the posts of each were frequently attacked. When Lieutenant Mearns, in 1805, he found the fur trade in the exclusive possession of the North-west Company, which was composed wholly of foreigners. Although the posts were surrendered to our government in 1796, American authority was not felt until 1812, owing to the influence the English exercised in the minds of American traders. In 1816, congress passed

they opened farms on the site of St. Paul and vicinity. At this time the American emigrants had made no settlements on the Mississippi above Prairie du Chien. In October, 1833, Rev. W. T. Boutwell established, at Leech Lake, the first Protestant mission in Minnesota west of the Mississippi. In May, 1835, the first church in Minnesota was organized in the garrison at Fort Snelling, by Rev. Thos. S. Williamson and Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionaries of the American Board of Foreign Missions to the Dakotas. In 1843, a settlement was begun on the site of Stillwater, a mill and other improvements commenced. The next year the first mill in Minnesota, above Fort Snelling, was built by B. Gervais, five miles north-east of St. Paul, at a point later known as Little Canada. In the year 1842, a store and some other trading shops were opened at St. Paul, which made it the nucleus of a settlement.

Previous to the organization of Wisconsin as a state, that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi was included within it, and that part west in the Territory of Iowa.

"On the 3d of March, 1849, a bill was passed organizing the Territory of Minnesota, whose boundary on the west extended to the Missouri River. At the time of the passage of the bill, organizing the Territory of Minnesota, the region was little more than a wilderness. The west bank of the Mississippi, from the Iowa line to Lake Itasca, was unceded by the Indians.

At Wapashaw was a trading post in charge of Alexis Bailly, and here also resided the ancient voyageur, of fourscore years, A. Rocque. At the foot of Lake Pepin was a store-house kept by Mr. F. S. Richards. On the west shore of the lake lived the eccentric Wells, whose wife was a *bois brule*—a daughter of the deceased trader, Duncan Graham. The two unfinished buildings of stone, on the beautiful bank opposite the renowned Maiden's Rock, and the surrounding skin lodges of his wife's relatives and friends, presented a rude but picturesque scene. Above the lake was a cluster of bark wigwams, the Dakotah village of Raymneecha, now Red Wing, at which was a Presbyterian mission house. The next settlement was Kaposia, also an Indian village, and the residence of a Presbyterian missionary, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M.D.

On the east side of the Mississippi, the first settlement, at the mouth of the St. Croix, was Point Douglas, then, as now, a small hamlet. At Red Rock, the site of a former Methodist mission station, there were a few farmers. St. Paul was just emerging from a collection of Indian whisky shops, and birch-roofed cabins of half-breed voyageurs. Here and there a frame tenement was erected; and, under the auspices of the Hon. H. M. Rice, who had obtained an interest in the town, some warehouses were being constructed, and the foundations of the American House were laid. In 1849, the population had increased to two hundred and fifty or three hundred inhabitants, for rumors had gone abroad that it might be mentioned in the act, creating the territory, as the capital."

The officers appointed by President Taylor for the territory were, Alex. Ramsay, of Pa., governor; O. K. Smith, of Ohio, secretary; A. Goodrich, of Tenn., chief justice; B. B. Meeker, of Ky., and David Cooper, of Pa., associate judges; H. L. Moss, U. S. district attorney; and A. M. Mitchell, of Ohio, marshal. The governor and other officers soon after arrived at St. Paul, and on the 1st of June the territorial government was organized. Henry H. Sibley, of Mich., was shortly after elected the first delegate to congress. The territorial legislature met on the 3d of September, and elected David Olmsted president of the council, and Joseph W. Furber as speaker of the house. The next day they assembled in the dining room of the town hotel, and, after a prayer by Rev. E. D. Neill, the governor delivered his message. One of the first acts of the body was to incorporate "the Historical Society of Minnesota." The total population of the territory, on the 11th of June, 1849, was 4,049.

On the 33d of Feb., 1856, the U. S. senate authorized the people of Minnesota to form a state constitution, preparatory to admission into the Union. This was effected in the succeeding October, and on the 7th of April, 1858, the senate passed the bill admitting Minnesota into the Union. Henry M. Rice and James Shields were the first representatives of the new state in the national senate. In a census taken in 1857, preliminary to admission, the population was ascertained to be 150,037.

Like all new states, Minnesota had been injured by the spirit of speculation in land, especially in town sites. Prior to the commercial revulsion of 1857, it was estimated that 863 town sites had been recorded, enough to accommodate a town population of over two million.

---

Minnesota extends from latitude 43° 30' to 48°, and in longitude from 80° 29' to 91° 12': it is bounded on the E. by Lake Superior and Wiscon-

n, on the N. by the British Possessions; on the W. by Dakota Territory, and on the S. by Iowa: its greatest length north and south is 380 miles, and it has a breadth varying from 183 to 358 miles: total area 81,259 square miles.

Minnesota occupies the elevated plateau of North America. At the "highth of land" or *Hauts des Terres*, in the northern part of the state, lat 47 deg. 57 min. and long 95 deg., "are the sources of the three great river systems of the continent. The slopes of the adjacent valleys, meeting upon this central ridge, give to the surface of Minnesota, with the general aspect of an undulating plain, the shape of a pyramidal roof, down whose opposite sides the waters descend to their ocean outlets." Two thirds of this surface feeds the Mississippi with its waters, which thus find their way to the Gulf of Mexico, while the remainder of the surface contributes in about equal proportions to the Red River of the North, flowing into Hudson's Bay and to Lake Superior, whose final outlet to the ocean is through the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The Highth of Land is about 1,500 feet above the Gulf of Mexico, and is the only hilly region, excepting the trap summits north of Lake Superior.

The majestic Mississippi takes its rise among the hills of Lake Itasca, and flows 1,997 miles through the state. The Minnesota, 470 miles long, empties into the Mississippi five miles above St. Paul, and is now navigable for steamers for 228 miles to the mouth of the Yellow Medicine. The Red River has a length of 373 miles, to the British line. The St. Croix River, so valuable for its pineries, is navigable for 52 miles. Lake Superior washes 167 miles of the border of the state, and the St. Louis River, at its extreme west end, is navigable 21 miles.

Hon. B. B. Meeker, a ten years' resident in Minnesota, writing in 1860, gives a description of its climate, soil and general resources, which we copy in an abridged form,

The climate of Minnesota is already proverbially good. Its complete exemption from those diseases and maladies local to most new countries, and so justly a terror to strangers, is conceded by all who have tested it by actual residence. There is hardly a town, city, or neighborhood in the state, that is not able to bear testimony to more than complete restoration from chronic disease of the lungs or some of the varied types of consumption assumed by that most subtle of all the agents of the fell destroyer.

will soon learn by observation and experience to keep them separate and apart by taking care by the forelock.

The autumns of Minnesota are bright, clear, and dry—well adapted to the cutting and binding of hay, and the in-gathering of the crops. It is also the best season for sport, as hunting, fishing, and driving. No state in the Union has better natural roads and thoroughfares, and at this season you can safely drive a carriage to the Red River—thence down the rich valley of land to the British interior—or westward to the Rocky Mountains, or easterly to Iowa or Missouri. A good team road you can find at this season in almost any direction, and perfect health by the way.

The winter here is cold, dry, and severe. Snow falls for sleighing generally about the twentieth of November, and from that time to Christmas. After that but little snow falls, and it is uniform winter till spring comes, when it makes its exit rather unceremoniously. It let no one suppose that winter here is cheerless and void of social interest. In no part of the country are there more social appliances and social pleasures than in Minnesota. Museums, lecture-rooms, social and dancing parties, sleighing excursions by day and by moonlight, are common sources of pleasure from the capitol to the country hamlet. This, too, is the season for harvesting the pine forest—an employment half business and half pleasure—a crop gathered in the winter and manufactured and sold in the spring and summer.

Minnesota, like all the other states, has more or less of poor or indifferent soil; at the same time few states in the Union have more productive or remunerating lands than Minnesota, and these are admirably distributed so as ultimately to equalize the population through the several important districts marked by the physical geography of the country. The great natural subdivisions of the state are:

I. The Lake Superior region or the region extending some sixty miles around the head of the great lake that bears that name. This district is for the most part woodland. Most of the soil is thin, low, and wet, with here and there a fertile locality of hard wood, as ash, sugar maple, and elm, having a clay or hard-pan subsoil. But little of this region is at present settled, and it is generally unknown to the emigrating public, as no road has yet been completed—from Superior City to the Mississippi—a distance of eighty miles only. It is to be regretted, and the government is to be blamed, that it has never constructed this road either for military or postal purposes, as well as for calling into requisition and settlement a large tract of the public domain, thus uniting, by a comparatively small expense, the two great valleys of the continent, the Lake and Mississippi. It would be essentially a national highway, and would speedily force into settlement all the cultivable lands between the two mighty waters. This, too, is the mineral, the copper and iron district of Minnesota—the only region in America where copper is found in massive purity. When the mineral wealth of this region shall be appreciated, and capital and operatives shall have found a lodgment in this portion of Minnesota, agriculture in this vicinity will find an inextinguishable market and a rich reward at the head of the lake.

In the north-west of the state, heads the great valley or basin of the Red River of the North. This is almost a distinct region of country, and has many peculiarities in soil and population. The valley proper, is about thirty miles in width, being timbered and composed of the very richest soil, composed of a deep black loam, resting upon a clayey subsoil. This is a vast luxuriant grass region—the ancient paradise of the buffalo herds, which they have just been driven by the vanguard and outpost of our progressive civilization. This great valley is admirably adapted to the cultivation of hemp, barley, wheat, oats, and potatoes.

The Upper Mississippi. By this I mean so much of the valley of the Upper Mississippi as lies north of the Falls of St. Anthony. On the east side or left hand of this river, from its source to the falls, the soil is generally inferior, and yet there are many portions that are good and yield well. On the west side, however, the soil is not only good but generally excellent. The Sauk River valley, the Crow River valley and its branches, surpassed in fertility and productiveness in any western state. This region is not yet settled but populous, and is very productive in wheat, rye, oats, corn, and potatoes, which are shipped in large quantities from the falls to St. Louis, the most accessible market.

St. Peter's or Minnesota valley. This is an immense district of agricultural lands, stretching south-westerly first, and then north-westerly, embracing a tract of some hundred miles, fertile in corn, wheat, barley, oats, and potatoes, all of which are cheaply floated to the Mississippi, thence south to the best market.

Minnesota, or all that country lying west of the Mississippi and south of the Minnesota River, including the very rich and fertile country drained by the Minnesota River.

This whole country is well settled, and very fertile in corn and wheat.

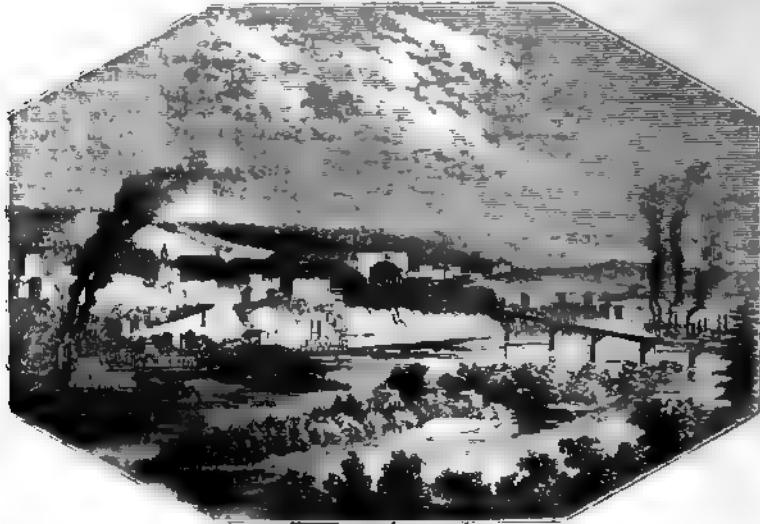
That do best in Minnesota are wheat, rye, barley, oats, potatoes, and corn—these are always a certain crop. The average yield of wheat this year is supposed to be 30 bushels to the acre, the largest average of any state of the Union.

There is no mineral coal in Minnesota, but the country is otherwise well supplied with timber for manufacturing. For a prairie state, it is by far the best wooded and



timbered of them all. All the region between the Upper Mississippi and the Great Lakes is a wilderness of wood, except a narrow belt of prairie along the river. All the great valleys above described have an abundance of wood for fuel, fencing, and building purposes.

I think it is the best watered country in the world. A settler can hardly select him a farm in any part of the state that will not be near a spring, a creek, or lake. Cascades and



*St. Paul.*

waterfalls, too, are to be found all over the state, and are prized for their beauty and utility.

from Chicago by the usual route of travel. The main part of St. Paul stands upon a plain of land about 80 feet above the river, and 800 above the Gulf of Mexico, on one of the most beautiful and commanding of sites. "Commercially, it is the key to all the vast region north of it, and, by the Minnesota River, to the immense valley drained through that important tributary to the Mississippi. The approach to it from below is grand and imposing. The traveler, after leaving Dubuque nearly 300 miles below, sees nothing to remind him of a city until he rounds the bend in the river below St. Paul, when her tall spires, substantial business houses, and neat dwellings burst upon his view." St. Paul is near the geographical center of the continent, and is the prominent business point of one of the most beautiful, fertile, and healthy of countries. Population 1860, 10,401.

The first settlers at St. Paul were the Swiss, originally from Pembina, Lord Selkirk's colony, on the Red River of the North. In the spring of 1825, the colonists there were driven from their homes by a terrible freshet in the river, consequent upon the melting of the snows. "After the flood, they could no longer remain in the land of their adversity, and they became the pioneers in emigration and agriculture in the state of Minnesota. At one time a party of 243 departed for the United States, who found homes at different points on the banks of the Mississippi. Before the eastern wave of emigration had ascended beyond Prairie du Chien, the Swiss had opened farms on and near St. Paul, and should be recognized as the first actual settlers in the country." They first located on the land on the east side of the Mississippi, between St. Paul and Fort Snelling, and commenced improvements. In March, 1838, the commander at the fort selected this land as a part of a military reservation. It was, therefore, withheld from sale. The settlers, who were principally the Swiss, were ordered to be removed by the war department. On the 6th and 7th of May, 1840, the troops from the fort, with undue haste, removed these unfortunate people, and destroyed their cabins: they then removed to the site of St. Paul: among them were Messrs. Massey, Perry, Garvis and Pierrie.

"The year [1838] that the Dakotahs ceded the land east of the Mississippi," says Neill in his History of Minnesota, "a Canadian Frenchman, by the name of Parant, the ideal of an Indian whisky seller, erected a shanty at what is now the principal steamboat landing in St. Paul. Ignorant and overbearing, he loved money more than his soul. Destitute of one eye, and the other resembling that of a pig, he was a good representative of Caliban.

In the year 1842, some one writing a letter in his groggery, for the want of a more euphonious name, designated the place as 'Pig's Eye,' referring to the peculiar appearance of the whisky seller. The reply to the letter was directed in good faith to 'Pig's Eye,' and was received in due time.

In 1842, the late Henry Jackson, of Mahkato, settled at the same spot, and erected the first store on the hight just above the lower landing; and shortly after, Roberts and Simpson followed, and opened small Indian trading shops. In the year 1846, the site of St. Paul was chiefly occupied by a few shanties, owned by 'certain lewd fellows of the baser sort,' who sold rum to the soldier and Indian. It was despised by all decent white men, and known to the Dakotahs by an expression in their tongue, which means, the place where they sell minne-wakan." \*

St. Paul was laid off as a town into lots in July, 1847, by Ira B. Brunson, of Prairie du Chien, in the employment of residents. "The names of those who were then sole proprietors, barring Uncle Sam's prior lien, were Vetal Guerin, Alex. R. M'Leod, Henry Jackson, Hartshorn & Randall, Louis Roberts, Benj Gervais, David Farrihault, A. L. Larpeur, J. W. Simpson, and J. Demarrais." For a year or two the place showed no signs of a promising future, until the Hon. Henry M. Rice bought in, and by his energy and reputation for forecast, "infused new life into the place." When the territorial bill for the organization of Minnesota was passed, St. Paul, through the exertions of Hon. Henry H. Sibley, was named as the temporary capital. The act was signed on the 3d of March, 1849. Says Neill:

"More than a month after the adjournment of congress, just at eve, on the 9th of April, amid terrific peals of thunder and torrents of rain, the weekly steam packet, the first to force its way through the icy barrier of Lake Pepin, rounded the rocky point, whistling loud and long, as if the bearer of glad tidings. Before she was safely moored to the landing, the shouts of the excited villagers announced that there was a Territory of Minnesota,

and that St. Paul was the seat of government. Every successive steamboat arrival poured out on the landing men big with hope, and anxious to do something to mold the future of the new state.

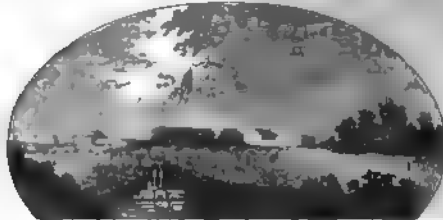
Nine days after the news of the existence of the Territory of Minnesota was received, there arrived James M. Goodhue with press, types, and printing apparatus. A graduate of Amherst College, and a lawyer by profession, he wielded a sharp pen, and wrote editorials, which, more than anything else, perhaps, induced emigration. Though a man of some glaring faults, one of the counties properly bears his name. On the 28th of April, he issued the first number of the 'Pioneer.'

On the 27th of May, Alexander Ramsey, the governor, and family arrived at St. Paul, but, owing to the crowded state of the public houses, immediately proceeded in the steamer to the establishment of the fur company known as Mendota, at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi, and became the guest of the Hon. H. H. Sibley.

For several weeks there resided, at the confluence of these rivers, four individuals who, more than any other men, have been identified with the public interests of Minnesota, and given the state its present character. Their names are attached to the thriving counties of Ramsey, Rice, Sibley, and Steele.

'As unto the bow, the cord is,  
So unto the man is the woman,  
Though she bends him, she obeys him,  
Though she draws him, yet she follows,  
Useless each without the other.' "

*Fort Snelling*, originally called Fort St. Anthony, is a noted point in the history of Minnesota. It



stands on a lofty bluff, 5 miles above St. Paul, on the west bank of the Mississippi, at the junction of the Minnesota, and on the north bank of the latter. It is composed of large barracks and numerous edifices, surrounded by thick walls.

has perpetuated in living lines, is within a few minutes drive from Fort Snelling, or St. Anthony, being between these two points.

"Waterfalls, in the Dakotah tongue, are called *ha-ha*. The 'h' has a strong guttural sound, and the word is applied because of the *curling* or *laughing* of the waters. The verb *I-ha-ha* primarily means to *curl*, secondarily to *laugh*, because of the curling motion of the mouth in laughter. The noise of *Ha-ha* is called by the Dakotahs *I-ha-ha*, because of its resemblance to laughter. A small rivulet, the outlet of Lake Harriet and Calhoun, gently gliding over the bluff into an amphitheater, forms this graceful waterfall. It has but little of 'the cataract's thunder.' Niagara symbolizes the sublime; St. Anthony the picturesque; *Ha-ha* the beautiful. The fall is about sixty feet, presenting a parabolic curve, which drops, without the least deviation, until it has reached its lower level, when the stream goes on its way rejoicing, curling along in laughing, childish glee at the graceful feat it has performed in bounding over the precipice."



MINNE-HA-HA FALLS.

"Here the Falls of Minne-ha-ha  
Flash and gleam among the oak trees,  
Laugh and leap into the valley."

St. Anthony is beautifully situated, on a gently rising prairie, on the left or east bank of the Mississippi, at the Falls of St. Anthony, 8 miles by land above St. Paul, 2 miles farther north, and 12 by the windings of the river, and also 7 miles by the latter above Fort Snelling. "The first dwelling was erected in this city in the autumn of 1847, and Mrs. Ard Godfrey claims the honor of having given birth to the first of the fair daughters of St. Anthony." Here is located the University of the State. "Minnesota seems determined to be in advance of other states in education, for *two sections* in every township have been appropriated for the support of common schools, no other state having previously obtained more than *one section* in each of its townships for such a purpose."

The celebrated Falls of St. Anthony were named, in 1680, by their discoverer, Louis Hennepin, in honor of his patron saint.

"They are only twenty feet in height; but the scenery does not derive its interest from their grandeur, but from the perfect grouping of rock and wood and water on a magnificent scale. The Mississippi is upward of six hundred yards wide above the falls. These are quite perpendicular, and the water drops in beautiful single sheets on either side of a huge mass of white sandstone, of a pyramidal form, which splits the stream. The rapids below extend for several hundred yards, and are very broad, divided into various channels by precipitous islands of sandstone, gigantic blocks of which are strewn in grotesque confusion at the base of lofty walls of stratification of dazzling whiteness. These fantastically-shaped islands are thickly wooded, and birch and maple cling with desperate tenacity to rocks and crannies in the perpendicular cliffs. The banks of the river are of a character similar to the islands in its stream. The snowy-white houses of St. Anthony are almost hidden by the thick foliage of the left bank."

Situated at the head of navigation on the Mississippi, with an unlimited water power, St. Anthony has a fine prospect of becoming an important manufacturing and commercial city. It has abundance of building stone, is in a rich agricultural region, and with abundance of lumber in its vicinity.

Immediately opposite St. Anthony is the thriving town of Minneapolis. An elegant suspension bridge connects the two places. "As a work of beauty and art it can hardly be surpassed, while it has the appearance of great solidity; its massive cables being firmly anchored on either side in the solid rock. The work was undertaken in the spring of 1854, and finished the next year, at an expense of over \$50,000, being the first suspension bridge ever built in a territory, and the first to span the Father of Waters." The two places, St. Anthony and Minneapolis, have unitedly about 7,000 inhabitants.

Travelers visiting this region are apt to be eloquent in their descriptions. Part of this is no doubt to be attributed to the pure, dry, bracing atmosphere, which not only imparts a wondrous distinctness to the whole landscape, lending unwonted charms to the skies above, and to the earth beneath, but so braces up the system with the sensation of high health, that the stranger looks upon all things around him with most pleasing emotions. The effect of this elastic, life-giving atmosphere has, indeed, been described by some, as at times producing in them a buoyancy of feeling, that they could compare to nothing but the exhilaration occasioned by a slight indulgence in ardent spirits! Here the weak man feels a strong man, and the strong man a giant! The enthusiastic Bond, in his work on Minnesota, says that, owing to the strengthening nature of the climate, the labor of one man will produce more, and yield a larger surplus above his necessities, than in any other western state or territory. "We have," says he, "none of the languor, and debility, and agues, that turn men into feeble women in the harvest field, as they have south of us. Labor here stands firmly on its legs, the year round, and drives things through!"

Among the travelers in this region who have spoken in its praise is the

As a place of summer resort, abounding in all the requisites of pleasure and health, St. Anthony excels all the watering places of the fashionable and expensive east. As for the Falls of St. Anthony, they are ruined by Yankee enterprise, and all their beauty has departed. Mills, foundries, dams and lumber rafts have spoilt all of nature's romantic loveliness by their innovations, and you would be astonished to see the hundreds of houses recently erected here, some of which are beautiful and costly specimens of architecture, that would prove ornaments to any city. The Winston House, at St. Anthony, is one of the largest and most elegant hotels of the north-west, built of stone at a cost of \$110,000, and furnished in princely style. It is now filled with southern people.

This is my fourth day here, and I already begin to experience the fine effects of the invigorating climate and stimulating atmosphere. I have been hunting and fishing, and found the sport excellent. There are plenty of deer in the neighborhood, but I have seen none of them yet. The chief shooting is the prairie chicken, and they are in abundance in the plains and stubble fields. For fishing one can hardly go amiss. Within a range of from six to twenty miles from the town, are several magnificent lakes. In all of these, the greatest quantity of fish is to be found, such as perch, of various kinds, pickerel, bass, trout, etc., while in numerous small streams, hundreds of trout—the *regular speckled trout*—are taken daily. A gay and joyous party of us yesterday visited Lake Minnetonka, where we got up a very handsome picnic, and had a good time. A party of six gentlemen, all from the south, are to start to-morrow for the buffalo grounds of the Red River of the North, on a grand hunting expedition.

The Minnesota River and Fort Snelling, as well as the pretty little Falls of Minnehaha, lie between St. Paul and this place. From the heights of Fort Snelling a most enchanting view of the rich valley of the Minnesota is had; and the traveler looks out upon the vast plain, stretching away beneath his vision, with emotions of surprise—almost of bewilderment—at the stupendous scene. *What wealth, what riches have the United States not acquired in the possession of this great domain of the north?*

Winona, is on the Mississippi River, 150 miles below Saint Paul, and has 4,000 inhabitants. It was named from the Indian maiden Winona, who, according to the legend, threw herself from a cliff into Lake Pepin, and found a grave in its waters, rather than wed an uncongenial brave. Red Wing and Hastings are smaller towns, on the Mississippi, the first the seat of Hamlin University, a methodist institution, and on that beautiful expansion of the Mississippi, Lake Pepin: Hastings is 25 miles below St. Paul.

Mendota is on a beautiful island, at the junction of the Minnesota with the Mississippi. It possesses great advantages in position, and was for a long time a noted trading post of the American Fur Company. Immediately in the rear of Mendota rises the lofty Pilot Knob, which is much visited.

Beside the above there are numerous other rising towns in Minnesota, of which we have not descriptions at hand, as Wabashaw, Shakopee, Le Sueur, Nicollet, Stillwater, Lake City, etc. Whatever descriptions may be given of the rising towns in the west are of doubtful value, excepting as a matter of history, for often is the rapidity of their increase so great, that the statistics of one season are of no reliability as a basis of knowledge a few seasons later.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Nicholas Perrot* was one of those master minds whose enterprises mark the history of their times. He was by birth a Canadian, bred to the excitement of a frontier life. Educated by service to the Jesuits, he became familiar with the customs and languages of the savages of the lakes of the far west. Years before La Salle launched the Griffin on Lake Erie, he was sent by government on an errand to the tribes of the north west, and penetrated even as far south as Chicago. He was the first man known to have built a trading post on the Upper Mississippi, which he did on the shores of Lake Pepin. According to the Dakota tradition, he gave seed and corn to their people, through the influence of which the Dakotahs began to be led away from the rice grounds of the Mille Lac region.

*Louis Hennepin* was born in Aith, Netherlands. He was bred a priest of the Recollect branch of the Franciscans. From his youth he had a passion for travel and adventure, and sought out the society of strangers, "who spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or hear some new thing." In 1676, he welcomed with joy the order from his superior to embark for Canada. He accompanied La Salle in his celebrated expedition to explore the far west. In Feb., 1680, he was dispatched by La Salle, with two voyageurs in a canoe, on a voyage of discovery up the unknown regions of the Upper Mississippi. It was on this journey that he discovered and named the Falls of St. Anthony. In 1683, he published at Paris, a tolerably correct account of his travels in Minnesota. In 1698, he issued an enlarged edition, dedicated to King William, in which he falsely claimed to have descended the Mississippi to its mouth. His descriptions were stolen from the works of other travelers. Wishing to return to Canada, the minister of Louis XIV wrote, "As his majesty is not satisfied with the conduct of the friar, it is his pleasure that if he return thither, that they arrest and send him to the intendant at Rochefort." "In the year 1701, he was still in Europe, attached to a convent in Italy. He appears to have died in obscurity, unwept and unhonored."

*Jean N. Nicolle* was born in 1790, in Cluses, Savoy. So poor were his parents that he was obliged, at the early age of nine years, to gain a subsistence by playing upon the flute and violin. When ten years old, he was apprenticed to a watch-maker, and turned his leisure hours to the study of mathematics. He eventually

into his bosom, but they were denied this melancholy satisfaction. He sleeps beneath the sod far away, in the vicinity of the capital of the nation, but his name will continue to be cherished in Minnesota as one of its early explorers, and one of its best friends. The astronomer, the geologist, and the christian gentleman, Jean N. Nicollet, will long be remembered in connection with the history of the north-west.

"Time shall quench full many  
A people's records, and a hero's acts,  
Sweep empire after empire into nothing;  
But even then shall spare this deed of thine.  
And hold it up, a problem few dare imitate.  
And none despise."

*Lake Itasca* is one of the multitude of those clear, beautiful sheets of water which do so abound in Minnesota, that the aboriginal inhabitants were called, by



LAKE ITASCA.

The Source of the Mississippi.

the early French *voyageurs*, the "*People of the Lakes*." It is estimated by Schoolcraft, that within its borders are ten thousand of these, and it is thought, it is measurably to them that the husbandman of Minnesota is so blessed with abundance of summer rains. The waters, pure, sweet, and cold, abound with fish of delicious flavor. The Indians often reared their habitations on the margins of the most beautiful and picturesque. The greater number are isolated and destitute of outlets; usually of an oval form, and from one to two and three miles in diameter, "with clear white sandy shores, gentle, grassy slopes, or rimmed with walls of rock, their pebbly beaches, sparkling with corals and agates, while the oak grove or denser wood

which skirts its margin, completes the graceful outline."

Among all these sheets of water that by day and by night reflect the glories of this northern sky, the lake named *Itasca*, from an Indian maiden, is especially honored. For here, from the lap of encircling hills, in latitude 47 deg. 13 min. 35 sec. 1,575 feet above the ocean, and 2,527 miles from it, by its own meandering, the Mississippi, the Father of Waters, finds his birth-place.

Lake Itasca was first brought to the notice of the civilized world as the source of the Mississippi, by Mr. Henry R. Schoolcraft, Indian agent at Sault Ste. Marie. In the summer of 1832, he was given charge of an expedition to visit the Indians toward the source of the Mississippi. Attached to the expedition was a military escort, under Lieut. James Allen, Dr. Houghton, geologist of Michigan, and Rev. W. T. Boutwell, who was sent out by the American Board, preliminary to establishing missions among the Indians. They crossed over from the west end of Lake Superior, and at two o'clock on the afternoon of the 13th of July, reached the Elk Lake, named Itasca by Mr. Schoolcraft. "With the exception of traders, no white men had ever traced the Mississippi so far. The lake is about eight miles in length, and was called Elk by the Ojibways, because of its regularities, resembling the horns of that animal. Lieut. Allen, the commander of the military detachment, who made the first map of this lake, thus speaks:

"From these hills, which were seldom more than two or three hundred feet high



we came suddenly down to the lake, and passed nearly through it to an island at its west end, where we remained one or two hours. We were sure that we had reached the true source of the great river, and a feeling of great satisfaction was manifested by all the party. Mr Schoolcraft hoisted a flag on a high staff on the island, and left it flying. The lake is about seven miles long, and from one to three broad, but is of an irregular shape, conforming to the bases of pine hills which, for a great part of its circumference, rise abruptly from its shore. It is deep, cold, and very clear, and seemed to be well stocked with fish. Its shores show some bowlders of primitive rock, but no rock in place. The island, the only one on the lake, is one hundred and fifty yards long, fifty yards broad in the highest part, elevated twenty or thirty feet, overgrown with elm, pine, spruce, and wild cherry. There can be no doubt that this is the true source and fountain of the longest and largest branch of the Mississippi."

#### THE INDIANS OF MINNESOTA.

"Minnesota, from its earliest discovery, has been the residence of two powerful tribes, the Chippewas or Ojibways, and the Sioux—pronounced *Sioor*—or *Dak* *kotahs*.\* The word Chippewa is a corruption of the term Ojibway, and that a *Dahkotah* signifies the allied tribes. The Winnebago from Iowa, and the Menomies from Wisconsin, have recently been removed to Minnesota. They are both small tribes compared to the above.

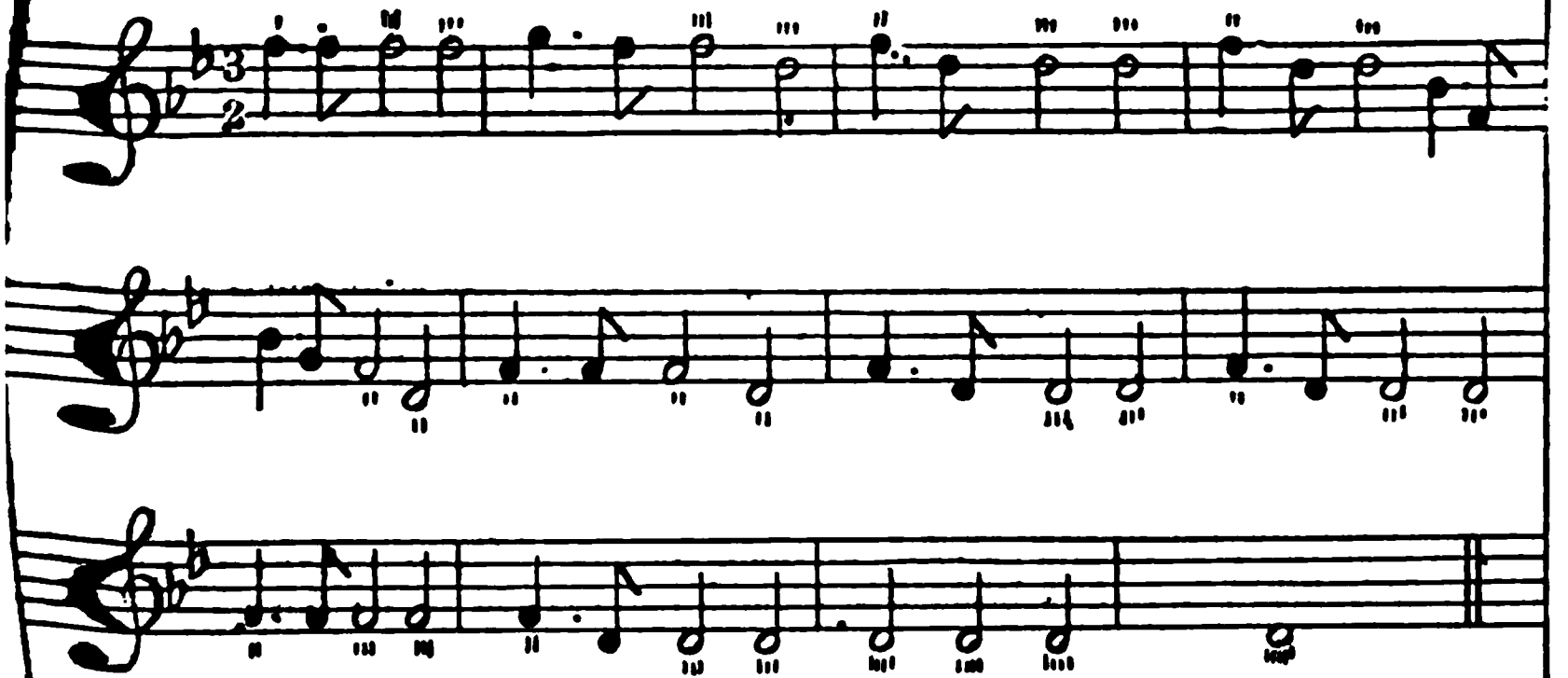
The *Dahkotahs* claim a country equal in extent to some of the most powerful empires of Europe, including the greater part of the country between the Upper Mississippi and the Missouri. The country from Rum River to the River De Coubeau has been alike claimed by them and the Ojibways, and has been the source of many bloody encounters within the last two hundred years. The *Dahkotahs* have destroyed immense numbers of their race, and are one of the most warlike tribes of North America. They are divided into six bands, comprising in all 28,000 souls. Besides these, a revolted band of the Sioux, 8,000 strong, called *Osinipouilles*, reside just east of the Rocky Mountains, upon *Saskatchewan River*.

it, when in the milky state, just below the head, into large bunches. This arrangement prevents these birds from pressing the heads down when within their reach. When ripe, the Indians pass among it with canoes lined with blankets, into which they bend the stalks and whip off the grain with sticks; and so abundant is it

### DOG DANCE OF THE DAHKOTAS.



### OJIBWAY SCALP DANCE.



*The notes marked with accents are performed with a tremulous voice,  
sounded High-yi-yi, &c.*

that an expert squaw will soon fill a canoe. After being gathered it is dried and put into skins or baskets for use. They boil or parch it, and eat it in the winter season with their pemmican. Beside the pemmican and wild rice, the country abounds in sugar-maple, from which the Indians make immense quantities of sugar. Their country abounds with fine groves, interspersed with open plains clothed with rich wild grasses—their lakes and rivers of pure water are well stored with fish, and their soil with the whortleberry, blackberry, wild plum, and crab apple; so that this talented and victorious race possess a very desirable and beautiful territory.

The Ojibways inhabit the head waters of the Mississippi, Ottertail and Lake De Corbeau and Red Rivers, and Winnipeg Lake. They are a powerful tribe, most equalling the Dakotas in numbers. They speak a copious language, and are of low stature and coarse features. The women have an awkward side-steps gait; which proceeds from their being accustomed, nine months of the year, wear snow shoes, and drag sledges of a weight from two hundred to four hundred pounds. No people are more attentive to comfort in dress than the Ojibways. is composed of deer and fawn skins, dressed with the hair on for winter and without the hair for summer wear.

They are superstitious in the extreme. Almost every action of their lives is influenced by some whimsical notion. They believe in the existence of a good and an evil spirit, that rule, in their several departments, over the fortunes of man, and in a state of future rewards and punishments."

#### EFFECT OF THE CLIMATE OF MINNESOTA ON LUNG DISEASES.

[From the Letters of the Rev. Dr. Horace Bushnell.]

I went to Minnesota early in July, and remained there until the latter part of the May following. I had spent a winter in Cuba without benefit. I had also nearly a year in California, making a gain in the dry season, and a partial loss in the wet season, returning, however, sufficiently improved to resume my labors. Breaking down again from this only partial recovery, I made the experiment now of Minnesota, and submitting myself, on returning, to a very rigid examination, by a physician who did not know at all what verities had been passed by other physicians before, he said, in accordance with their opinion, "You had a difficulty in the right lung but it is healed." I had suspected from symptoms that it might be so, and the fact appears to be confirmed by the fact that I have been slowly, though irregularly gaining all the summer.

This improvement, or partial recovery I attribute to the climate of Minnesota. But not to this alone—other things have concurred. First, I had a naturally enduring constitution, which had only given way under excessive burdens of labor. I had a portion of hereditary disease upon it. Secondly, I had all my lungs

cold, and yet so dry, and clear, and still, for the most part, as to create no very great suffering. One who is properly dressed finds the climate much more enjoyable than the amphibious, half-fluid, half-solid, sloppy, grave-like chill of the east. The snows are light; a kind of snow-dew that makes an inch, or sometimes three, in a night. Real snow-storms are rare; there were none the last winter. A little more snow to make better sleighing would be an improvement. As to rain in the winter, it is almost unknown. There was no drop of rain the last winter, from the latter part of October to the middle, or about the middle of March, except a slight drizzle on thanksgiving day. And there was not snow melting enough for more than about eight or ten days to wet a deerskin moccasin (which many gentlemen wear all the winter). The following statement will show the comparative rain-fall, whether in the shape of rain or snow, for three different points, that may be taken to represent the whole country; being on the two coasts, and St. Paul in the middle of the continent: San Francisco, spring, 8 inches; summer, 0; autumn, 3; winter, 10; mean, 21. St. Paul, spring, 6 inches; summer, 12; autumn, 6; winter, 2; mean, 26. Hartford, spring, 10 inches; summer, 11; autumn, 10; winter, 10; mean, 41.

The San Francisco climate stands first, here, in dryness, it will be observed; but it requires to be noted, in the comparison, that while there is no rain-fall there for a whole six months, there is yet a heavy sea fog rolling in every day, which makes the St. Paul climate really the driest of the two. The beautiful inversion, too, of the California water-season, at St. Paul, will be noticed; the water falling here in the summer, when it is wanted, and ceasing in the winter, when it is not.



# I O W A .

---

It derived its name from the *Iowa* Indians, who were located on the River. They at last became incorporated with other tribes, principally



Scene of Iowa.

—Our liberties we prize, and our rights we will maintain.

among the Sauks, or Sacs and Foxes. These tribes had the reputation of being the best hunters of any on the borders of the Mississippi or Missouri. At the time the first white traders went among them, their practice was to leave their villages as soon as their corn and beans were ripe and secured, to go on to their wintering grounds, it being previously determined in council on what particular ground each party should hunt. The old men, women, and children embarked in canoes; the young men went by land with their horses; and on their arrival, they commenced their winter's hunt, which lasted about three months. In the month of April, they returned to their villages to cultivate their lands. Iowa was origin-

ally part of the French province of Louisiana. The first white settlement made at Dubuque. As early as 1800, there were mines of lead worked in place by the natives, assisted by Julien Dubuque, an Indian trader, who adopted their habits, married into their tribe, and became a great chief among them. In 1830, a war among the Indians themselves was carried on with great barbarity. Some 10 or 12 Sac and Fox chiefs, with their party, were sent to Prairie du Chien from Dubuque, to attend a treaty conference with U. S. commissioners, when they were attacked at Cassville Island by a war party of the Sioux, and literally cut to pieces, only two of all their number escaping. The tribe, now in great confusion and alarm, left Dubuque, mostly never to return, leaving the mines and this part of the country vacant, and open to settlement, as when occupied by them, they would not have one to intrude upon their lands. In June of this year, Mr. L. H. Burleigh, accompanied by his elder brother, crossed the Mississippi in a

canoe, swimming their horses by its side, and landed for the first time on the west bank of the stream. Soon after this, a number of miners crossed over the river, possessed themselves of these vacant lands, and commenced successful mining operations. "This was the first flow or the first tide of civilization in Iowa." The miners, however, were soon driven off by Capt. Zachary Taylor, then commanding at Prairie du Chien, and a military force stationed at Dubuque till 1832, when the "Black Hawk War" commenced. After the Indians were defeated the miners returned.

Until as late as the year 1832, the whole territory north of the state of Missouri was in undisputed possession of the Indians. After the Indians were defeated at the battle of the Bad Ax, in Wisconsin, Aug., 1832, partly to indemnify the government for the expenses of the war, the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a strip of country west of the Mississippi, extending nearly 300 miles N. of Missouri, and 50 miles wide, commonly called the "*Black Hawk Purchase*." Further purchases were made in 1836 and 1837; and in 1842, by a treaty concluded by Gov. Chambers, a tract of about *fifteen million acres* was purchased of the Sacs and Foxes, for one million of dollars. This tract, comprising some of the finest counties of the state, is known as the "*New Purchase*."

The Pottowatomies, who inhabited the south western corner of the state, and the Winnebagoes, who occupied the "Neutral Ground," a strip of country on the northern borders, have been recently peaceably removed, and the Indian title has thus become extinct within the limits of Iowa. The territory now comprised within the limits of the state was a part of the Missouri Territory from 1804 to 1821, but after that was placed successively under the jurisdiction of Michigan and Wisconsin Territories. The following concluding details of its history are from Monette:

"The first white settlement in the Black Hawk Purchase was made near the close of the year 1832, at Fort Madison, by a colony introduced by

herds; and our dwelling-place shall be called 'Salem,' after the peaceful city of our fathers.'

Next year witnessed the commencement of the town of Salem, on the frontier region of the Black Hawk Purchase, the first Quaker settlement in Iowa. Five years afterward this colony in the vicinity of Salem numbered nearly one thousand souls, comprising many patriarchs bleached by the snows of seventy winters, with their descendants to the third and fourth generations. Such was the first advance of the Anglo-American population west of the Upper Mississippi, within the 'District of Iowa,' which, before the close of the year 1834, contained nearly five thousand white inhabitants. Meantime, for the convenience of temporary government, the settlements west of the Mississippi, extending more than one hundred miles north of the Des Moines River, had been by congress erected into the 'District of Iowa,' and attached to the District of Wisconsin, subject to the jurisdiction of the Michigan Territory.

The District of Iowa remained, with the District of Wisconsin, attached to the jurisdiction of Michigan Territory, until the latter had assumed an independent state government in 1836, when the District of Wisconsin was erected into a separate government, known as the Wisconsin Territory, exercising jurisdiction over the District of Iowa, then comprised in two large counties, designated as the counties of Des Moines and Dubuque. The aggregate population of these counties in 1836 was 10,531 persons. It was not long before the District of Iowa became noted throughout the west for its extraordinary beauty and fertility, and the great advantages which it afforded to agricultural enterprise.

Already the pioneer emigrants had overrun the first Black Hawk Purchase, and were advancing upon the Indian country west of the boundary line. Settlements continued to extend, emigration augmented the population, and land-offices were established at Dubuque and Burlington for the sale of such lands as were surveyed.

Meantime, the District of Iowa, before the close of the year 1838, had been subdivided into sixteen counties, with an aggregate population of 22,860 souls, distributed sparsely over the whole territory to which the Indian title had been extinguished. The same year, on the 4th of July, agreeably to the provisions of an act of congress, approved June 12, 1838, the District of Iowa was erected into an independent territorial government, known as the 'Territory of Iowa.' The first 'territorial governor and superintendent of Indian affairs' was Robert Lucas, formerly governor of Ohio, with James Clark secretary of the territory. Charles Mason was chief justice of the superior court, and judge of the first judicial district; Joseph Williams was judge in the second district; and Thomas S. Wilson in the third. The first delegate elected by the people to represent them in congress was Augustus C. Dodge.

The Iowa Territory, as first organized, comprised 'all that region of country north of Missouri, which lies west of the Mississippi River, and of a line drawn due north from the source of the Mississippi, to the northern limit of the United States.'

The first general assembly of the Iowa Territory made provision for the permanent seat of government. On the first of May, 1839, the beautiful spot which is now occupied by the 'City of Iowa' was selected.

During the year 1839, emigration from New England, and from New York by way of the lake route from Buffalo to the ports on the western shore of



Lake Michigan, and from Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, began to set strong into the Iowa Territory, and numerous colonies advanced to settle the beautiful and fertile lands on both sides of the Des Moines River and its numerous tributaries, as well as those upon the small tributaries of the Mississippi for two hundred miles above.

Population increased in a remarkable manner, aided by the unbounded facilities of steam navigation, both on the great lakes and upon the large tributaries of the Mississippi, the emigration to the Iowa and Wisconsin Territories was unprecedented in the history of western colonization. The census of 1840 exhibited the entire population of Iowa Territory at 43,017 persons, and that of the Wisconsin Territory at 30,945 persons.

Such had been the increase of emigration previous to 1843, that the legislature of Iowa made formal application for authority to adopt a state constitution. At the following session of congress, an act was passed to 'enable the people of the Iowa Territory to form a state government.' A convention assembled in September, and on the 7th of October, 1844, adopted a constitution for the proposed 'state of Iowa,' it being the fourth state organized within the limits of the province of Louisiana.

By the year 1844, the population of Iowa had increased to 81,921 persons, yet the people were subjected to disappointment in the contemplated change of government. The constitution adopted by the convention evinced the progress of republican feeling, and the strong democratic tendency so prominent in all the new states. The constitution for Iowa extended the right of suffrage to every free white male citizen of the United States who had resided six months in the state, and one month in the county, previous to his application for the right of voting. The judiciary were all to be elected by the people for a term of four years, and all other officers, both civil and military, were to be elected by the people at stated periods. Chartered monopolies were not tolerated, and no act of incorporation was permitted to remain in

The people of Iowa, in 1846, assented to the restriction of limits, and the formation of a territorial government over the remaining waste territory lying north and west of the limits prescribed by congress. Petitions, with numerous signatures, demanded the proposed restriction by the organization of a separate territory, to be designated and known as the 'Dacotah Territory,' comprising the Indian territory beyond the organized settlements of Iowa. Congress accordingly authorized a second convention for the adoption of another state constitution, and this convention assembled in May, 1846, and adopted another constitution, which was submitted to congress in June following. In August, 1846, the state of Iowa was formally admitted into the Union, and the first state election was, by the proclamation of Gov. Clarke, to be held on the 26th day of October following. In the ensuing December, the first state legislature met at Iowa City."

Iowa is bounded N. by Minnesota and Dacotah Territory, W. by Missouri River, S. by the state of Missouri, and E. by Mississippi River. It is situated between  $40^{\circ} 30'$  and  $43^{\circ} 30'$  N. Lat., and between  $90^{\circ} 20'$  and  $96^{\circ} 50'$  W. Long. Its greatest width, from E. to W., is 307 miles, and 186 from N. to S.; included within its limits is an area of 50,914 square miles.

The face of Iowa is moderately uneven, without any mountains or very high hills. There is a tract of elevated table land, which extends through a considerable portion of the state, dividing the waters which fall into the Mississippi from those falling into the Missouri. The margins of the rivers and creeks, extending back from one to ten miles, are usually covered with timber, while beyond this the country is an open prairie without trees. The prairies generally have a rolling surface, not unlike the swelling of the ocean, and comprise more than two thirds of the territory of the state: the timbered lands only one tenth. The soil, both on the prairie and bottom lands, is generally excellent having a deep black mold intermingled with a sandy loam, sometimes of red clay and gravel. It is watered by streams of the clearest water, and its inland scenery is very beautiful. It is studded in parts with numerous little lakes of clear water, with gravelly shores and bottoms.

In the north-eastern part of the state are very extensive lead mines, being continuations of those of Illinois and Wisconsin. Vast coal beds exist, extending, it is stated, upward of *two hundred miles*, in the direction of the valley of the Des Moines River alone, which centrally intersects the state. The entire area of the coal fields in this state, is estimated to be not less than 35,000 square miles, nearly two thirds of the entire state. The beds of coal are estimated by geologists to be of the average thickness of 100 feet. Iron ore, zinc and copper are also found. Iowa is also rich in agricultural resources, its fertile soil producing all kinds of fruit and grains raised in northern climates. "As a general rule, the average quantity of snow and rain in Iowa is much less than in New York and New England. There are much fewer clouds. The cold weather in winter is about the same as in similar latitudes in the east; winter commences about the same time, but the spring generally opens much earlier. The intense cold weather is comparatively short. For a period of years the spring will average from two to four weeks earlier than in central New York. This difference is due to several causes.

In the east the proximity of large bodies of water gives rise to an immense number of very dense clouds, that prevent the spring sun from having the same effect as is experienced in the west. The altitude of the country, and the warm quick nature of the Iowa soil, are circumstances going far toward accounting for this difference. The heat of summer is much greater

in the same latitude in New York and New England, though a person can work in the open sun in Iowa when the thermometer is 100 degrees, yet he can work more comfortably than he can when it is at 90 degrees in New York. An atmosphere saturated with water is more sultry and disagreeable than the thermometer at 90, than a dry atmosphere with the thermometer at 100.

Iowa is blessed with abundance of water power, and the noblest of rivers, the Mississippi is on the east, the Missouri on the west, while numerous streams penetrate it, the finest of which is the Des Moines, the great central artery of the state, which enters it from the north and flows south-east through it 400 miles: it is a beautiful river, with a rocky bottom and high banks, which the state is making navigable, for small steamers, to Fort Des Moines, 100 miles from its mouth.

By the census of 1856, the number of paupers was only 132 out of a population of more than half a million. Population, in 1836, 10,531; in 1840, 117, in 1850, 192,214; in 1856, 509,000; in 1860, 674,948.



designed to accommodate 500 scholars. The Alexander College, chartered in 1853, is located here, under the patronage of the Synod of Iowa. Several important railroads terminate at this place, which is the head-quarters and principal starting place for steamboats on the northern Mississippi. Nearly one third of the inhabitants speak the German language. Population 1860, 13,021.

Mr. J. L. Langworthy, a native of Vermont, is believed to have been the first of the Anglo-Saxon race who erected a dwelling, and smelted the first lead westward of the Mississippi. He first came here in 1827. The first act resembling civil legislation, within the limits of Iowa, was done in Dubuque. Mr. Langworthy, with four others, H. P. Lander, James McPheeters, and Samuel H. Scales, having obtained permission to dig for mineral, entered into an agreement, dated July 17, 1830, by which each man should hold 200 yards square of ground, by working on said ground one day in six, and that a person chosen by a majority of the miners present, should hold the agreement, "and grant letters of arbitration." It appears, from an endorsement on the paper, that Dr. Jarrote held the articles, and was the first person chosen by the people in the territory to be clothed with judicial powers. In Oct., 1833, Mr. Langworthy and his brothers, with a few neighbors, erected the first school-house built in Iowa. It stood but a few rods from the Female College. The first brick building erected in Dubuque was in the summer of 1837, by Le Roy Jackson, from Kentucky. This house is now standing on the corner of Iowa and Eleventh-streets, and is owned and occupied by William Rebman, a native of Pennsylvania, who came to Dubuque in 1836, when a lad of 14 years, and acted as hodman to the masons who erected the building. When Mr. R. came to this place, there were some 30 or 40 dwellings, many of them log cabins. The first religious services were held in a log structure, used by various denominations. The first school was kept by Rev. Nicholas S. Bastion, a Methodist preacher; the school house stood on the public square, near the Centennial Methodist Church. It is said that the first lead discovered here was by *Peosta*, an Indian chieftain or the wife of one, who presented it to Capt. Dubuque.

The site of Dubuque was anciently known as the cornfields and place of mounds of the "*Little Fox Village*." It was named, in 1834, after *Julian Dubuque*, an Indian trader, who settled here in 1788, and is generally considered as the first white settler in Iowa. He is said to have been of French and Spanish parentage. He married into the Indian tribe, adopted their habits and customs, and became a great chief among them. He was of small stature, addicted to the vices incident upon the commingling of Spanish and Indian races in America, and a great medicine man. "He would take live snakes of the most venomous kind into his arms and bosom, and was consequently regarded by the Indians with superstitious veneration. He died a victim to his vices, and was buried on a high bluff that overlooks the river, near the Indian village at the mouth of Catfish Creek." When his grave was visited by L. H. Langworthy, Esq., in 1830, a stone house, surmounted by a cedar cross, with a leaden door, stood over the spot. The remains of two Indian chiefs were also deposited within. The cross had a French inscription, of which the following is a translation:

"Julien Dubuque, miner, of the mines of Spain. Died this 24th day of March, 1810, aged 45 years 6 mo."

The Indians, being instructed by Dubuque, worked the mines of lead here as early as 1800. About the year 1830, an Indian war, between the Sioux

# IOWA.

s and Foxes, caused the latter to forsake their village here he whites entered upon these lands, and several made their for- inle day, by striking upon a large lode. They were, however, d to recross the river by Zachary Taylor, commanding the United s at Prairie du Chien, as the territory had not yet been purchased ians. After the Black Hawk purchase, the west side of the Mis- is opened for settlement. By 1834, several stores were erected; . increased in richness, and emigration rapidly advanced. For a uch Law" was the only one recognized. "Upon this event a court as that of a man who shot his partner. "Upon this event a court nized, jury impaneled, trial had, criminal found guilty, and after a ie being allowed the prisoner to prepare for death, he was executed. ews was erected upon the south-west corner of White and Seventh- upon a mound, which was only removed for the large block that now place. The population, at that time, amounted to over 1,000, nearly ole of which were witnesses to the final act of that dreadful tragedy. first newspaper issued here was by John King, Esq., under the fol- title.

DUBUQUE VISITOR, *Truth our Guide—the public good our aim.* Dubuque Mines, Wisconsin Territory, May 16, 1836." 1838, some attention was paid to agricultural pursuits. The soil pro- ood, the prosperity of the place greatly increased. The exportations of that year exceeded 6 000,000 lbs. In 1846, the lands adjoining Du- te were brought into market, and the next year Dubuque was reincor- ted under its present charter. The population at that time was less than 100.

Below the 'Little Fox village,' is the bluff where the Sioux made their last an- d stand against the Sacs and Foxes. It stands close upon the shore of the Mi- suppi, with its perpendicular walls about two hundred feet in height, and sloping ck toward a low prairie, by which it is surrounded and terminates with an al- pt descent to this prairie. Here and there, scattered around it, are castellate- cks, which make it one of nature's fortifications. The Sioux were encamped- out of this bluff. In the night the Sacs and Foxes commenced ascend- by a fierce encounter, they secured the outposts, ar- number of the Sioux, that those remain- dles, threw themself- ant time

out in the river at night, to avoid the mosquitoes, or lurking Indians, living upon salt pork and dry biscuit, coffee without cream or sugar, and withal making only about eight miles average per day. But this was then the land of promise, as California has since been. In July of that year, the Winnebago war commenced. Much alarm was spread over the country, and the people erected forts and block houses for defense, abandoning all other employments for the time. Col. Henry Dodge led a company of miners against the Indians, at their town on Rock River. The village, however, was found deserted, and they returned after taking one lad prisoner.

We crossed over the Mississippi at this time, swimming our horses by the side of a canoe. It was the first flow, or the first tide of civilization on this western shore. There was not a white settler north of the Des Moines, and west of the Mississippi, to Astoria, on the Columbia River, with the exception of Indian traders. The Indians had all along guarded this mining district with scrupulous care. They would not allow the white people to visit the place, even to look at the old grass-grown diggings of Dubuque, which were known to exist here, much less would they permit mining to be done, or settlements to be made.

The country had just been abandoned by the red men, their moccasin tracks were yet fresh in the prairie trails along which the retiring race had fled on their mysterious mission westward, and the decaying embers were yet cooling on their deserted hearths within their now lonely and silent wigwams. Where Dubuque now stands, cornfields stretched along the bluffs, up the ravines and the Coule valley, and a thousand acres of level land skirting the shore, was covered with tall grass, as a field of waving grain. But the stalks of the corn were of the last year's growth, the ears had been plucked, and they were withered and blighted, left standing alone mournful representatives of the vanished race. A large village was then standing at the mouth of Catfish Creek, silent, solitary, deserted—nothing remained to greet us, but the mystic shadows of the past. About seventy buildings, constructed with poles and the bark of trees, remained to tell of those who had so recently inhabited them. Their council house, though rude, was ample in its dimensions, and contained a great number of furnaces, in which kettles had been placed to prepare the feasts of peace or war. But their council fires had gone out. In the inner surface of the bark there were paintings done with considerable artistic skill, representing the buffalo, elk, bear, panther, and other animals of the chase; also their wild sports on the prairie, and even their feats in wars, where chief meets chief and warriors mix in bloody fray. Thus was retained a rude record of their national history. It was burned down in the summer of 1830, by some visitors in a spirit of vandalism, much to the regret of the new settlers.

When the Indians mined, which was on special occasions, there were often fifty or a hundred boys and squaws at work on one vein. They would dig down a bare hole, covering the entire width of the mine, leaving one side not perpendicular, but at an angle of about forty-five degrees, then with deer skin sacks attached to a rope they would haul out along the inclining side of the shaft the rock and

Their mode of smelting was by digging into a bank slightly, then put up flat in a funnel shape, and place the ore within, mixed with wood; this all burnt over, and the lead would trickle down into a small excavation in the earth, of the shape they desired, and slowly cool and become fit for exportation.

The lead manufactured here in early times, by Dubuque and the natives, found its way to St. Louis, Chicago, Mackinaw, and other trading ports, and some even used the Indian rifle in the war of 1812, in the woods of Indiana and Michigan. The mode of smelting adopted at first, by the white people, was by building a furnace somewhat like two large chimney places, set in a bank of earth, leaving an opening in the lower side, for a circulation of air. In these, large logs of wood were placed like back-logs, back-sticks and fore-sticks all fitting together, then the ore was placed on the logs, covered with finer wood, and the whole set on fire.

After twenty-four hours, the lead would be extracted and run into cast-iron molds. About fifty per cent. of lead was obtained in this way, leaving scoriae and small pieces of ore to be run over in another furnace differently constructed.

In this last process, about fifteen per cent. was added to the first product, by the improved mode, of blast furnaces, about eighty-five per cent. in

sined, showing that the ore is nearly pure, except only the combination of sulfur with it, which is the inflammable material, and assists in the process of separation.

As I have said, the speaker and an elder brother, in June of 1827 crossed the Mississippi in a canoe, swimming their horses by its side, landed for the first time on the western bank of the stream, and stood upon the soil of this unknown land. After this, a number of miners crossed over the river, and possessed themselves of these lands, thus left vacant; their mining operations proved eminently successful.

About the fourth of July, Zachary Taylor, then commanding at Prairie du Chien, addressed upon the miners, in a formal and public manner, forbade their settlement, and ordered them to recross the river. This land was not yet purchased of the Indians, and, of course, came under the control of the war department. Captain Taylor, as he was then called, told the miners that it was his duty as a government officer, to protect the lands; that such were the treaty stipulations, and that they must be off in one week. They declined doing this, telling the captain that he must surrender this time. They urged that they had occupied a vacant country, had struck some valuable lodes, that the land would soon be purchased, and that they intended to maintain possession, to which Zachary Taylor replied, *'He shall not do that, my boys.'*

Accordingly a detachment of United States troops was dispatched, with orders to make the miners at Dubuque walk Spanish. Anticipating their arrival, they had taken themselves off, for at that early day they believed that "rough" would be ready at the appointed time. The miners were anxiously peering from the high bluffs on the east side of the river as the steamer came in sight bringing the soldiers, who were landed on the west shore. Three of the men, who had lingered long, were taken prisoners. They were, however, soon released, or rather took themselves off. It is said that one of them, a large, fat man, by the name of *Leon*, made his escape from the soldiers while at Galena and taking the course of the high prairie ridge leading northerly exhibited such astonishing speed, that the feat has long been celebrated among the miners, as the greatest feat ever performed in the diggings.

The military force was stationed permanently at Dubuque, and the Indians, ren-

ne, 1833, Mr. John P. Sheldon, arrived with a commission from the department of the interior, Washington, as superintendent of the mines, the military force having previously withdrawn, and the treaty confirmed. He proceeded to grant permits to miners, and licenses to smelters. These permits entitled the holder to the privilege of staking off two hundred yards square of land wherever he pleased, if not occupied by others, and have peaceful possession, by delivering his claim to a licensed smelter, while the smelter was required to give a bond to the government, conditioned to pay, for the use of the government, a fixed per centage of all the metal manufactured. Mr. Sheldon continued to act in this capacity only one year, for he could not be the instrument of enforcing this unjust and unequal policy. He saw that these men, like all other pioneers, who, by their labors were opening up a new country, and fitting it for the homes of those who followed their footsteps, should be left, by a wise and judicious system, to the enjoyment of their hard earnings. The hidden wealth of the earth, its pine forests, and surface productions, should alike be offered freely to all those who penetrated the wilderness, and thus lay the foundation of future societies and states. It had been the policy of our government, at various times, to exact rent for all coal, iron, or pine lumber, taken from the public lands; which policy is wrong and should be forever abandoned; for the early settlers have privations and hardships without encountering the opposition of their own government, especially miners, many of whom had labored for years on the frontiers, cut off from the comforts of home and all the endearments of domestic life. Your speaker himself, one of these, being thrown in early life upon the crest of the wave of western emigration, often beyond the furthest bounds of civilization, and not only amidst the tragical scenes of border strife. Twenty-three years he labored mostly in the mines, in different capacities, and during about half that period he has toiled in the deep, narrow caves and crevices, in the cold, damp ground, lying upon his knees, sometimes in the water, and living like many other miners in a "shelter's Hall," cooking his own food, and feeling secluded from society and the circle and associations of youthful friendship. Under such privations, the demand of a heavy tax, by the government, to be oppressive indeed, and it would be wanting in consistency and spirit, if he had not, on all proper occasions, protested against a system that seems much more regal than republican, and degrades the western pioneer to the condition of a tenant at will of the government.

1833-4, the town of Dubuque continued to improve. It now first received its charter at a public meeting held for that purpose, and began to assume the appearance of a prosperous business place.

At this time there were but very few men in the whole country who did not indulge in drinking and gambling. "Poker" and "brag" were games of common resort, while the betting often run up to hundreds of dollars in a single sitting. It attracted all classes; the merchants and other passengers, to and from St. Louis, and the steamboats occupied their time chiefly in this way, and it was considered a disgrace to gamble. Balls and parties were also common, and it was not an infrequent occurrence for one to treat his partner in the dance at the bar, if he did not. He generally performed that delicate and flattering attention to himself. A day of revelry was regarded as a holiday, and vice and immorality were prevalent in the community. Yet amidst all this there were occasional gleams of moral sunshine breaking through the clouds of dissipation, and a brighter future lay before us. The establishing of courts here, first under the jurisdiction of Michigan, and then under that of Wisconsin Territory, matters assumed a more peaceful and quiet

There were even then occasions of turbulence and bloodshed, in quarrels and claims. Mr. Woodbury Massey lost his life in one of these difficulties.

There were no courts of competent jurisdiction to try cases of crime, or to protect property. A long time intervened between the withdrawal of the government protection and the establishment of civil laws by local authority.

A survey of the public lands had yet been made, and in the transition from the old to the new state of things, misunderstandings naturally arose. Under the government rules and regulations for the control of the mines, it was necessary to



work and have mining tools almost continually on the land claimed, in order to secure possession; under the new order of things there were no uniform customs prevailing, regarding possession of property, each man formed his own standard and was governed by his own opinions. It was not surprising, then, that difficulties should arise. He who has passed through all the scenes and trials incident to the settlement of a new country, will not readily seek another distant frontier as a home.

Woodbury Massey was the eldest of several brothers and a sister, all left orphans in early life. Himself and family were members and the chief founders of the first Methodist Church erected in this city; a man of fine education, polite and amiable in his disposition, one of our first merchants, and possessing a large share of popular favor. He was enterprising in business, and upright in all his dealings. Had he lived, he would no doubt have proved a main pillar and support in our young community. But in an evil hour he became the purchaser of a lot or lode, called the Irish lot, near where Mr. McKenzie now lives.

It appeared that a Mr. Smith, father and son, had some claim on this lot or lode. They were the exact opposite to Mr. Massey, in character and disposition. A suit before a magistrate grew out of this claim and the jury decided the property to belong to Mr. Massey. It being a case of forcible entry and detainer, the sheriff, as was his duty, went with the latter to put him again in possession of the premises.

When they arrived upon the ground, the two Smiths, being secreted among the diggings, rose up suddenly, and firing their guns in quick succession Mr. Massey was shot through the heart. His family, living near by, saw him fall thus early cut down in the prime of his life and usefulness, a victim to the unsettled state of the times, and the ungoverned passions of turbulent men. The perpetrators of this deed were arrested and held in confinement until the session of the circuit court, at Mineral Point, Judge Irving presiding. Upon the trial, the counsel for the defense objected to the jurisdiction of the court, which was sustained by the judge and accordingly the prisoners were discharged and let loose upon society. They, however, left this part of the country for a time.

One of the younger brothers of Mr. Massey, highly exasperated by this transaction, that no trial could be obtained for such offenders, had determined, it seems,

pointed a pistol at his breast and fired; he fell, and she retired as suddenly as she appeared. It was all done so quickly, and seemed so awful that the spectators stood, bewildered at the tragical scene, until it was too late to prevent the disaster.

It so happened that Mr. Smith had, at the time, a large wallet filled with papers in his breast pocket. The ball striking about its center did not of course penetrate all of the folded leaves, and thus providentially his life was spared.

Smith, soon recovering from the stunning effects, rushed into the street to meet his assailant; but she had fled and found shelter at the house of Mr. Johnson, a substantial merchant of the town, and was subsequently sent away, by her friends here, to some relatives in Illinois, where she was afterward married to a Mr. Williamson, formerly of this place. Her name, Louisa, has been given to one of the counties in our State. Smith lived several years, but the wounds probably hastened his death. She is also dead, and it is to be hoped that God's mercy has followed them beyond earth's rude strifes, and that they dwell in peace in a purer and better world.



*Ruins of Camanche, Clinton county.*

After the Great Tornado of June 3, 1860. Engraved from a view taken by photograph.

The west has, at various periods of its history, been subject to severe tornadoes, which have carried ruin and devastation in their course. The most terrible ever known, was that which swept over eastern Iowa and western Illinois, on the evening of Sunday, June 3, 1860. It commenced about five miles beyond Cedar Rapids, in Linn county, Iowa, and stopped near Elgin, Illinois, thus traversing a distance of nearly 200 miles. It varied in width from half a mile to two miles. It was of the nature of a whirlwind, or as some eye witnesses aver of two whirlwinds, moving in the same direction and near each other, which in shape resembled a funnel. The larger villages between Cedar Rapids and the Mississippi, were out of the course of this fearful destroyer; but much property was damaged, and more than fifty lives lost before reaching the river. The town of Camanche, on the Mississippi, in Clinton county, about 70 miles below Dubuque, was utterly destroyed, and New Albany, opposite it on the Illinois side, nearly ruined. It was stated in the

prints of the time, that, by this terrible calamity, 2,500 persons had been rendered houseless and homeless, and about 100 killed and wounded. The account of this event is thus given in the Fulton Courier:

The storm reached Camanche at 7.30 P. M., with a hollow, rumbling noise heralding its approach, which sounded like a heavy train of cars passing over a bridge. Moving with the velocity of lightning, it struck the devoted town, and the fearful work of havoc commenced. The scene that followed, as given by eye witnesses, can neither be imagined nor described. Amidst the roar of the tempest, the rushing of the wind, the reverberating peals of thunder, the vivid flashes of lightning, the pelting of the rain, the crash of falling buildings, the agonizing shrieks of terror-stricken women and children, the bewildered attempts to escape, and the moans of the dying, but little opportunity was left to observe the general appearance of the blow.

Parents caught their children in their arms and rushed frantic for any place that seemed to promise safety. Many found refuge in cellars, which to others proved graves. So sudden was the shock that many in the upper parts of buildings were left no time to flee to other parts.

To go outside was as hazardous as to remain within. The turbulent air was filled with fragments of lumber, furniture, and trees, flying in every direction, with the force of cannon balls.

Amidst such intense excitement, attended with such fatal consequences, moments seem years. But from statements, that beyond doubt are correct, the storm did not rage less than two and a half, nor more than five minutes. It would seem impossible, on looking at the devastation, to suppose it the work of so short a time. Darkness immediately closed over the scene, and left a pall over the town only equaled by the darker gloom that draped the hearts of the survivors of the disaster.

At Albany, heavy warehouses were lifted entire, and removed some considerable distance, strong brick and stone buildings entirely demolished while the lighter frame dwelling houses were, in most cases, entirely swept away. We could not estimate the whole number of buildings injured, but could learn of not over three houses in the whole town that were not more or less damaged—most of them de-

to attempt to recover anything, and the citizens could only sit down in despair. Until 12 M. of Monday, the work of exhuming the bodies from the fallen ruins was still progressing. In one room that we visited, the bodies of children and females were lying (ten or twelve in number), clothed in their white winding sheets. It was a sight that we pray may never again be ours to witness. The little children, in particular, had but few face injuries, and lay as if sleeping.

In all, thirty-eight persons were reported missing at Camanche, and thirty-two bodies have been found. About eighty were reported as wounded, some of whom have since died. Information has been received which furnishes us with reliable accounts of 139 deaths caused by the tornado along the line of the Iowa and Nebraska road, including Camanche. On the Illinois side of the river the loss of life has not been quite so great, but we think we are safe in putting the total number of killed at 175. The wounded are by far more numerous, while the loss of property can not be definitely estimated. We hear of 150 cattle in one yard in Iowa that were all destroyed. Farm houses, fences, crops, railroad cars, and all property that fell in the path of the tornado, were left in total ruin. There were hundreds of thousands of dollars worth of property destroyed, much of which will never be reported.

The tornado commenced in Linn county, Iowa, and stopped, as near as we can learn, in the vicinity of Elgin, Illinois. It, of course, would carry objects sometimes in opposite directions, moving as it did with the motion of a whirlwind. We saw one house that had been lifted from its foundation, and carried two hundred feet in a course directly contrary to the regular course of the tornado.

The escapes in all the places where the storm passed, were often truly miraculous. In Albany, Mr. Slaymaker had repaired to the church for the purpose of ringing the bell for worship, but seeing the appearance of a heavy rain approaching, concluded not to ring it. Had the congregation been called together it would have been certain death to all, as the walls of the church, being built of brick, fell on the inside. We saw a small house that had been carried several rods with three persons in it, and set down without damage to the house or inmates. A little daughter of Mr. Swett was lying on a bed, and was blown with it twenty rods into a grove, from whence it came unharmed, calling for its mother. An infant son of Mrs. Joseph Riley was buried beneath her, and it is thought that her own weight upon it was the cause of its death. One family took refuge in a meal chest, which, fortunately, proved strong enough to protect them from a mass of rubbish that covered them. Mrs. Oliver M'Mahan fell in a place where the floor of the first story had been previously partly broken, producing a sag or bend. The joists fell over her, but were long enough to reach over the bend, and thus saved her life. Mr. Effner had at one time been safely secure in his cellar, but going up for something to shield his child from the cold, was killed instantly. We saw two children who were killed in the arms of their mothers. At Camanche, the first story of a hardware store, with its contents, was carried into the river and lost, while the upper part of the building dropped down square upon the foundation as though placed there by mechanics. A child was blown from fifteen miles west of Camanche to that place and landed uninjured. One man in Iowa was taken up 200 feet. A family on a farm took refuge in a "potato hole," where they remained secure; but the house they left was completely demolished. Pieces of boards were picked up eight and ten miles from Albany, in both north and south directions. A wagon was lifted into the air, broken to pieces, and the tire of one of the wheels twisted out of all shape. Nine freight cars, standing on the track at Lisbon, were blown some distance from the place they were standing. The tornado raised immediately over the house of Mr. Minta, in Garden Plain, and descended to strike the next house beyond. We noticed that those living in frame houses met with less loss of life than the inmates of brick or stone houses.

A passenger from the west informs us that a small boy was blown across Cedar River, and his mangled body left in the forks of a tree. In one family all that was left were three little girls, the father and mother and two children having been instantly killed. We saw where a fence board had been forced clear through the side of a house, endwise, and hundreds of shingles had forced themselves clear through the clapboards of a house.

## IOWA.

Another eye witness says. A chimney, weighing about two tons, was broken off at its junction with the roof, lifted into the air, and hurled down into the front yard, burying itself in the ground a depth of three feet, without breaking or cracking a single brick. A light pine shingle was driven from the outside through the wall, lath and plaster, and projects two inches from the inside wall of a dwelling. No other known force could have accomplished this. A common trowel, as is used by masons, was driven through a pine knot in the side of a barn, entering full two inches. In one spot was found a large pile of book covers, the leather from which was gone and twisted into a thousand shapes. Leaves were stripped of their tissue, leaving the filers clean and bare as if a Lutanist Lady had picked it off. Tree trunks were twisted several times round until they were split off. The Millard House, a three story brick structure, fronting north, was blown up from its foundation and turned completely round, so that the front door now faces the south. It then collapsed, and seemed to fall outwardly as if in a vacuum. Strange to relate, out of seventeen persons in the house, only two were killed. The house upon the bank was lifted from its foundation and whirled into the river, falling as it fell and drowning three persons, the inmates. A piano was taken out of a house in the center of the town, and carried some distance to the river bank without breaking it.

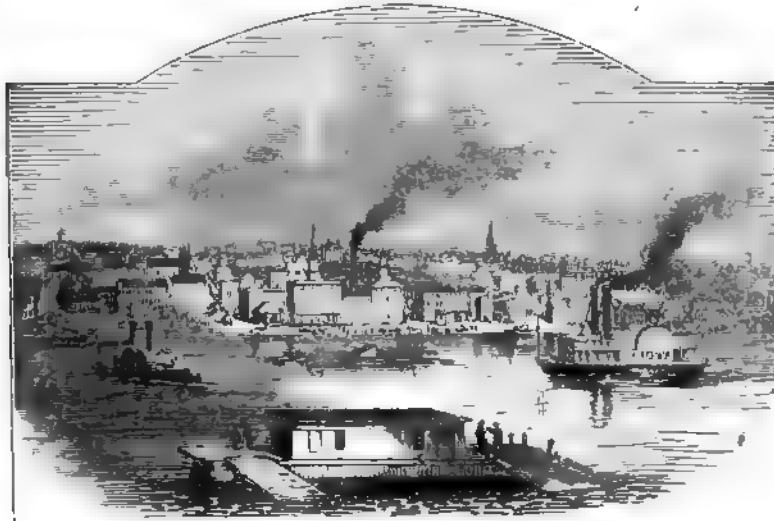
The effects upon some of the houses near Camanche, which were in the center of the tornado, were very curious. Upon some roofs the shingles were blown off in faciful shapes: a bare spot upon one roof exactly resembled a face.

Some roofs were entirely unshingled, and in some cases every nail was torn off. The sides of some houses were literally perforated with board, fence timbers and sharp stakes. In some parts of Camanche, where houses are thickly clustered together, there is not a vestige of one left. Another tract about forty acres is covered with splinters about two feet in length. The lower stories of some houses were blown out entirely, leaving the upper story upon the roof. The town is entirely ruined and we do not see how it can ever be rebuilt.

There are whole blocks of lots that are vacant entirely, with nothing but a cellar to indicate that a house ever stood there.

The whole atmosphere around the place is sickening, and a stench is pervading the whole path of the storm that is almost impossible to endure.

shot him. He died the same night. All of the murderers were taken, three were hung and two escaped. Mr. Davenport was of a very free and generous disposition, jovial and fond of company. Wherever he went a crowd assembled around him to listen to his anecdotes and stories. He never sued



*Southern view of Davenport, from the Rock Island Ferry.*

The Steamboat Landing and Flouring Mill is seen in the central part. The Railroad Depot and A. LeClaire's residence, on an elevation in the distance, on the right. The Iowa College building on the left.

any one in his life, and could not bear to see any one in distress without trying to relieve them. The biographer of Col. Davenport gives these incidents:

During the Black Hawk war Mr Davenport received a commission from Gov. Reynolds, appointing him acting quartermaster general, with the rank of colonel. In the latter part of the summer of 1832, the cholera broke out among the troops on the island, and raged fearfully for about ten days; one hundred died out of a population of four hundred, every person was dreadfully alarmed. An incident occurred during this time which will show the state of feeling. Mr Davenport, Mr. LeClaire, and a young officer were standing together in front of the store one morning. The officer had been giving them an account of the number of deaths and new cases, when an orderly came up to them with a message from Gen. Scott to Mr. LeClaire, requesting him to come down to the fort as soon as possible. Mr. LeClaire looked at Mr Davenport to know what excuse to make. Mr Davenport, after a moment, replied to the orderly to tell Gen. Scott that Mr. LeClaire could not come, as he was quite sick. The officer and orderly laughed heartily at Mr. Davenport and Mr. LeClaire being so much alarmed; but next morning the first news they received from the fort, was, that these two men were dead.

At the time the cholera broke out at Fort Armstrong, there were two Fox chiefs confined in the guard-house for killing the Menomonee at Prairie du Chien, and had been given up by their nation as the leaders, on the demand of our government, and were awaiting their trial. Mr. Davenport interceded for them with the commanding officer, to let them out of their prison, and give them the range of the island, with a promise that they should be forthcoming when they were wanted. The Indians were released, and they pledged their word not to leave the island.

## IOWA.

permitted to do so by the proper authorities. During all the time the fearful epidemic raged on the island, and every person was fleeing from it that could get away, these two chiefs remained on the island hunting and fishing as if when the pestilence had subsided, they presented themselves at the first to await their trial, showing how binding a pledge of this kind was with this tribe of Indians. Davenport, for many years, was in the habit of crediting the chiefs of the different villages for from fifty to sixty thousand dollars worth of goods annually, for nothing but their word pledged for the payment of them, which they always faithfully performed.

The following extracts relative to the early history of Davenport, are from McClellan's History of the city:

In the year 1833, there were one or two claims made upon the lands now occupied by the lower part of the city. The claim upon which the city was laid out was contended for by a Dr. Spencer and a Mr. McCloud. The matter was finally settled by Antoine LeClaire buying them both out, giving them \$150. . . . Having fenced in this portion, Mr. LeClaire cultivated it until it was sold to a company in 1835. In the fall of this year, a company was formed for the purchasing and laying out a town site. They met at the house of Col. Davenport, on Rock Island, to discuss the matter. The following persons were present: Maj. Wm. Gordon, Antoine LeClaire, Geo. Davenport, Maj. Thos. Smith, Alex. McGregor, Levi S. Colton, and Philip Hambaugh. These gentlemen, with Capt. James May, then in Pittsburg, composed the company which secured the site. . . . In the spring of the next year, the site was surveyed and laid out by Maj. Gordon, U. S. surveyor, and one of the stockholders. The cost of the entire site was \$2,000 or \$250 per share. In May the lots were offered at auction. A steamboat came up from St. Louis, laden with passengers to attend the sale, which continued for two days. Some 50 or 60 lots only were sold, and only to St. Louis speculators, at from \$300 to \$600 each. The remainder

no contemptible strains were occasionally drawn by Mr. LeClaire himself. . . . The party danced till sunrise, then broke up—the gentlemen being, as a general thing, as genial as all the “punches” they could possibly contain, would make them.

In the summer of 1836, Mr. A. LeClaire was appointed postmaster. Mails came once a week from the east, and once in two weeks from Dubuque. The postmaster used to carry the mail across the river in his pocket, and the per centage for the first three months was *seventy-five cents*. In September, a treaty was held at East Davenport, between Gov. Dodge, U. S. commissioner, and the Sacs and Foxes. The object of the treaty was to secure possession of the land bordering on the Iowa River, and known as “Keokuk’s Reserve.” About one thousand chiefs and warriors were present, and were encamped during the time just above Renwick’s mill. . . . This was the last treaty ever held in this vicinity. There were seven houses at the close of this year. There was a frame dwelling partly finished and owned by a Mr. Shields. It has been since known as the “Dillon House” *of which a gentleman, since governor of the state, was once hostler*. The year 1836) closed with a population of less than one hundred. Stephenson (now Rock Island) which had been laid out in 1834, had at this time a population of nearly one hundred.

The first duel “on record” in Iowa, was fought, in the spring of 1837, between two Winnebago Indians. These young men, in a carousal at Stephenson, commenced quarreling, and finally resorted to the code of honor. One had a shot gun, the other a rifle. On the Willow Island, below the city, at the required distance they fired at each other. The one with the shot gun fell, and was buried not far from the graveyard below the city. The survivor fled to his home in the Rock River country. The friends and relations of the slain clamored for the blood of the slayer, and the *sister* of the latter went for the survivor. She found him—entreated him to come back to Rock Island and be killed, to appease the wrathful *anes* of the deceased. He came—in a canoe paddled by his own sister—singing his death song. A shallow grave was dug, and kneeling upon its brink, his body tumbled into it, and his death song was hushed, as the greedy knives of the executioners drank the blood of his brave heart.

Dr. A. E. Donaldson, from Pennsylvania, came in July, 1837, and was, it is stated, the first regular physician. The religious services, for this year, and for a year or so afterward, were held in a house belonging to D. C. Eldridge. Clergymen of various denominations officiated. In 1838, during the summer, the first brick house was erected by D. C. Eldridge, standing on the S.E. corner of Main and Third-streets. Nearly at the same time, the brick building now used by the Sisters, in Catholic block, was completed as a church. A long controversy between Rock Island and Davenport, respecting the location of the county-seat, was terminated in favor of the latter, in 1840, by the citizens of Davenport agreeing to construct the court house and jail, free of expense to the county.

The celebrated “*Missouri War*” is ascribed to about this date. It arose from a dispute in regard to boundary—two lines having been run. The northern one cut off a strip of Iowa some six or eight miles in width, and from this portion Missouri endeavored to collect taxes. The inhabitants refused to pay them, and the Missouri authorities endeavored, by sending a sheriff, to enforce payment. A fight ensued, and an Iowan was killed, and several taken prisoners. The news spread along the river counties, and created intense excitement. War was supposed to be impending, or to have actually begun.

Col. Dodge, an individual somewhat noted as the one who, in connection with Cheller, had been imprisoned by the Canadian authorities for a participation in the “Patriot War,” had lately arrived here, after breaking jail in Canada. His arrival was opportune—a call for volunteers to march against Missouri was circulated, and was responded to by some three hundred men, who made Davenport their rendezvous on the proposed day of marching. A motley crowd was it! Arms were of every kind imaginable, from pitchforks to blunderbusses, and Queen Anne muskets. One of the colonels wore a common rusty grass scythe for a sword, while Capt. Higginson, of company A, had been fortunate enough to find an old



#### IOWA.

l that an Indian had pawned for whisky, which he elegantly belted around with a heavy log chain.

e parade ground was in front of the ground now occupied by the Scott House. Amusements were plenty, and "steam" was being rapidly developed for a start. The word came that peace was restored - Missouri having resigned her claim to the disputed ground. The army was immediately disbanded, in a style which would do honor to the palmyest revels of Bacchus. Speeches were made, the army drunk, and a host of maneuvers, not in the military code, were performed, to the great amusement of all. Some, in the excess of patriotism and whisky, went on alone to Missouri, but lay down in the road before traveling far, and away their valor.

Anthony's Church, the first erected, was dedicated May 23, 1839, by Rt. Rev. John P. Loras, of Dubuque. The Catholic Advocate thus states "Mr. Antoine Loras, a wealthy Frenchman, and a zealous and exemplary Christian in partnership with Mr. Davenport, has granted to the Catholic congregation, in the very center of the town, a whole square, including ten lots erecting, partly at his own expense, a fine brick church with a school room attached. . . . The Rev. M. Delamougue, who first assumed charge of the church, still retains it."

The First Presbyterian Church was established in the spring of 1838, pastored by D. Mason, the Davenport Congregational Church was organized July 3, 1839, by Rev. Albert Hale, their present church building was erected in 1841. The first regular services of the Protestant Episcopal Church were commenced Oct. 14, 1841, by Rev. Z. H. Goldsmith. The corner stone of the present Trinity Church was laid, by Bishop Kemper, May 5, 1852. The Methodist Episcopal Church was established June 1, 1842, the First Baptist Church was established in 1839, N. S. Baston, pastor; the German Congregation was established July 19, 1857, A. Frowein, pastor, "Church of Christ, or Disciples Church" established July 29, 1839.

The first newspaper was the "Iowa Sun and Davenport and Rock Island News," published in Aug. 1838, by Alfred Sanders. It was continued till 1841, when it was succeeded by the "Davenport Weekly Gazette." The "Weekly Banner" was established in 1848, by A. Montgomery; in 1855, it was bought by Messrs. Hindes, Wilson & West, and was changed to the "Iowa State Democrat." The "Evening News" and "Daily News" were started by Hamilton & White, and published

band, in Iowa, would "spot" certain horses and other "plunder," and arrange to make a foray on some particular night. A, in Missouri, having obtained the knowledge of this, would start his band on a marauding expedition the same night. But those who were to do the plundering would make a feint to go north or south on a trading expedition, a day or two before the time fixed upon, and returning at night, would be carefully concealed until the proper time, when they would sally forth on the expedition in earnest. The two bands then meeting half way, would exchange the stolen property, and returning, dispose of the plunder, perhaps to the very persons whom they had robbed a few nights before.



*Storming of the Bellevue Hotel, by the Citizens.*

The engraving illustrates a scene in the early history of Bellevue. The hotel of the town was occupied by a band of outlaws, who had been the terror of the whole country for hundreds of miles distant. As they defied the authorities, the citizens were compelled to resort to arms. The stronghold was carried by storm, in which several were slain on each side.

Those of the band who were merely accomplices, were careful to be visiting some honest neighbor on the night of the robbery, and thus avert suspicion from themselves. By this means, it will be seen, that detection was almost impossible, and suspicion unlikely to rest upon the real perpetrators.

The then frontier village of Bellevue, was a central point on this route, and also the headquarters of one of the most numerous and powerful of the bands. Its leader, William Brown, was a man remarkable in many respects. He came to Bellevue in the spring of 1836, and soon after brought out his family and opened a public house, which was destined to become famous in the village history. Brown, physically, was a powerful man, and in education superior to those around him. He possessed a pleasant, kindly address, and was scrupulously honest in his every day's dealings with his neighbors. It is said that none who reposed confidence in him in a business transaction ever regretted it. He was ably seconded by his wife, a woman of about 24 years of age, and of more than ordinary natural capacity. They had but one child, a little girl of some four years of age. Ever ready to assist the destitute, the foremost in public improvements, this family soon became idolized by the rude population of that early day, so that nothing but positive proof finally fastened suspicions of dishonesty upon them. Having, by his

100

—

8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845

and  
it  
that  
the  
be  
cap  
the

that took that plow," but he had the same time about the charnel  
the boat was gone. About the same time about the charnel  
ellerve, the incidents of which so well illustrate the charnel  
that we can not forbear recounting them.  
Collins, a farmer, living about eight miles from town, came in one day and  
of cattle for \$80. Being a poor judge of money, and knowing  
refused to take anything in payment but specie. At  
wake of cattle for \$80. Being a poor judge of money, and knowing  
refused to take anything in payment but specie. At  
wake of cattle for \$80. Being a poor judge of money, and knowing  
refused to take anything in payment but specie. At

their necks. From the known character of their possessor, the sheriff thought best to take the horses into his custody. Brown's gang remonstrated against the proceedings, but to no effect. Subsequently a writ of replevin was procured, and the horses demanded—the sheriff refused to give them up. A general row ensued. The citizens, being the stronger party at that time, sustained the sheriff, and he maintained the dignity of his office. Handbills, describing the horses accurately, were then sent around the county. A few days afterward, a stranger appeared in town, anxiously inquiring for the sheriff, and upon meeting him, he announced his business to be the recovery of a fine span of horses, which had been stolen from him a short time before, and then so accurately described those detained by the sheriff, that the latter informed him that he then had them in his stable. Upon examining them, the man was gratified to find that they were his; turning to the crowd, he offered \$25 to any one who would produce Godfrey, remarking that, if he met him, he would wreak his vengeance upon him in a summary manner, without the intervention of a jury. Godfrey was not, however, to be found, and the horses were delivered to the stranger.

Imagine the consternation of the sheriff, when, two days later, the true owner of the horses appeared in search of them! The other was an accomplice of Godfrey, and they had taken that method of securing their booty. Similar incidents could be detailed to fill pages, for they were of continual occurrence.

On the 20th of March, 1840, the citizens of Bellevue, not implicated in the plans of the horse-thieves and counterfeiters, held a meeting to consider the wrongs of the community. But one opinion was advanced, that the depredators must leave the place or summary vengeance would be inflicted upon them all. It was resolved that a warrant should be procured for the arrest of the whole gang, from Justice Watkins—father of our present sheriff—and, upon a certain day, the sheriff, accompanied by all the honest citizens as a posse, should proceed to serve the same. The warrant was issued upon the affidavit of Anson Harrington, Esq., one of our most respectable citizens, charging about half the inhabitants of the town—Brown's men—with the commission of crimes.

A posse of 80 men was selected by the sheriff from among the best citizens of the county, who met in Bellevue on the first day of April, 1840, at 10 o'clock, A.M. Brown, in the mean time, had got wind of the proceedings, and had rallied a party of 23 men, whose names were on the warrant, and proceeded to fortify the Bellevue Hotel, and prepare for a vigorous defense. On the sheriff's arriving in Bellevue with his party, he found a red flag streaming from the hotel, and a portion of Brown's men marching to and fro in front of their fort, armed with rifles, presenting a formidable appearance.

A meeting of the citizens was then convened to consult upon the best method of securing the ends of justice, of which Major Thos. S. Parks was chairman. It was resolved that the sheriff should go to Brown's fort, with two men, and demand their surrender, reading his warrant, and assuring them that they should be protected in their persons and property. It was also resolved, if they did not surrender, to storm the house, and that Col. Thos. Cox, then a representative in the Iowa Legislature, should assist the sheriff in the command of the party selected for this purpose.

The sheriff then went to the hotel, accompanied by Messrs. Watkins and Magoon. When near the house, they were suddenly surrounded by Brown and a party of his men, all fully armed. They captured the sheriff, and ordered Watkins and Magoon to return and inform the citizens, that at the first attempt to storm the house, they would shoot the sheriff. Being conducted into the house, the sheriff read his warrant and informed them of the proceedings of the meeting. Just then it was discovered that Col. Cox, with a party of citizens, was rapidly advancing on the hotel. Upon the sheriff's promise to stop them and then return, he was released by Brown. He met the party, and accosting Cox, requested him to delay the attack one hour, and if he (the sheriff) did not return by that time, for them to come on and take the house.

Cox was determined the Sheriff should not return, saying that he should not keep his word with such a band of ruffians. Better counsels, however, prevailed, and the sheriff went back. On his return he found that Brown's men had been

# IOWA.

ing freely to keep up their courage. After some parleying, Brown deter-  
 l not to surrender, commanding the sheriff to return to his men and tell them  
 is an, and if they succeeded in carrying the hotel, it should only be over their  
 bodies.

The sheriff returned and disclosed the result of his interview. Mrs. Brown in-  
 can time, and a fellow called Backskin, paraded the streets with a red flag.  
 citizens were then addressed by Cox and Watkins, and it was finally deter-  
 l that a body of forty men should be selected to make the attack upon a wharf  
 where started and charged upon the house at a full run. As our men entered  
 arch, the garrison commenced firing, but we being so near they generally over-  
 heir mark. At the first fire one of our best men Mr. Palmer, was killed and  
 er, Mr. Vaughn, badly wounded. Brown opened the door and put out his  
 shoot, when he was immediately shot down by one of our men. The battle  
 became desperate and hand to hand. After considerable hard fighting the  
 ace" of the gang commenced their retreat through the back door of the

. They were surrounded and all captured but three. The result of the  
 was, on the part of the counterfeiters the loss of five killed and two badly

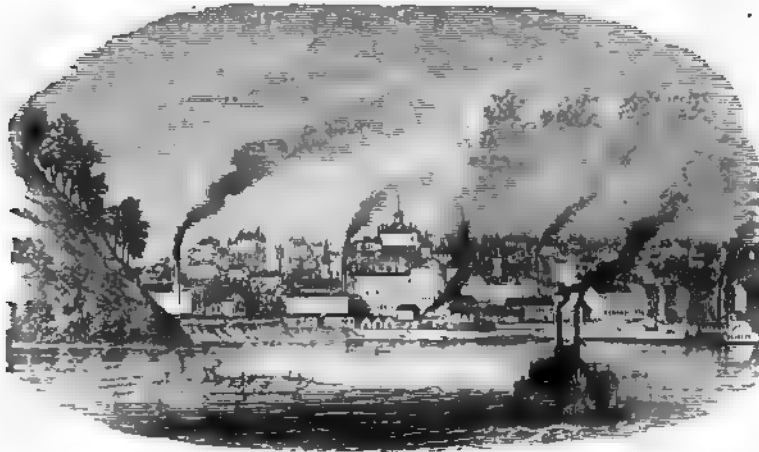
led on the part of the citizens, four killed and eleven wounded.  
 excitement after the fight was intense. Many of the citizens were in favor  
 of putting all the prisoners to death. Other counsels, however, prevailed, and  
 a court was organized to try them.

During the fight, Capt. Harris anchored his boat in the middle of the river, and  
 ned there until the result was known when the passengers ascended to the  
 deck and gave three hearty cheers. Doctors Finley of Dubuque, and Cross  
 of Galena, were sent for, and were soon in attendance on the wounded  
 parties.

Great joy was manifested by the citizens at the breaking up of one of the most  
 rate gangs of housebreakers, murderers and counterfeiters, that ever infest-  
 ed the western country. The next morning a vote of the citizens was taken as to the  
 deal of the prisoners.

The district court was not to meet for three months, and there being no jail  
 in the county, and in fact none in the territory that was safe, and surrounded  
 on all sides, by offshoots of the same band, who could muster 200 men in

regularly laid out and beautifully situated. Part of the city is built on the high grounds or bluffs, rising in some places about 200 feet above the river, affording a beautiful and commanding view of the surrounding country: with the river, and its woody islands, stretching far away to the



*South-eastern view of Burlington.*

The view shows the appearance of the city, as seen from near the South Bluff: the eastern terminus of the Burlington and Missouri Railroad, the Court House, and other public buildings, on the elevated ground in the distance, appear in the central part; the North Bluff and Steamboat Landing on the right

north and south. It has a variety of mechanical and manufacturing establishments. The pork packing business is carried on extensively. It is the seat of the Burlington University, and contains 12 churches, in 1860, 6,706 inhabitants.

The country for sixty miles around Burlington, sometimes called the "garden of Iowa," is very fertile. Near the city are immense quantities of gray limestone rock, suitable for building purposes.

The first white person who located himself in Burlington, appears to have been Samuel S. White, a native of Ohio, who built a cabin here, in 1832, close to the river at the foot of the upper bluff. The United States, according to the treaty with the Indians, not being then entitled to the lands west of the Mississippi, the dragoons from Fort Armstrong came down, burnt White out, and drove him over to the Illinois side of the river. He remained on Honey Creek till the 1st of the next June, when, the Indian title being extinguished, he returned and rebuilt his cabin near its former site.

Mr. White was soon afterward joined by Amzi Doolittle, and in 1834, they laid out the first part of the town on the public lands. The survey of White and Doolittle was made by Benjamin Tucker and Dr. Wm. R. Ross. Their bounds extended down to Hawkeys Creek. White and Doolittle afterward sold out all their lands and removed. The first addition to this tract was made by Judge David Rorer, a native of Virginia, in April, 1836, who had emigrated the month previous. In July of this year, he built the first brick building ever erected in Iowa. Judge R. laid the first brick with his own hands. This building stood on what is now lot 438, the next corner north

of Marion Hall. This dwelling was taken down by Col. Warren, in 1854 or '55. The first location made outside the town, was by a settler named Tothoro, whose cabin was about three miles from the river, this was previous to June, 1833. He was consequently driven off by the dragons, and his cabin destroyed.

The town was named by John Gray, a native of Burlington, Vermont, and

brother-in-law to White, the first settler. The Flint Hills were called by the Indians *Shokokon*, a word in their language signifying "flint hills," these bluffs are generally about 150 feet above the river. Burlington became the county seat of Des Moines in 1834, under the jurisdiction of Michigan. In 1836 it was made the seat of government of Wisconsin Territory, and in the fall of 1837, the legislature of that territory first met at Burlington. When Iowa Territory was formed in 1838, Burlington became the seat of government. The building in which the legislative assembly first met stood on the river bank, just north of Columbia street. It was burnt down soon afterward. At the first court held in



Judge Rorer's House.

The first brick building erected in Iowa.

Burlington, three divorces were granted, one conviction for assault and battery, and one fine for contempt of court. The record does not show the grounds of contempt, but from other sources we learn it was a encounter in open court, in which the tables of the judges, being dry goods boxes and

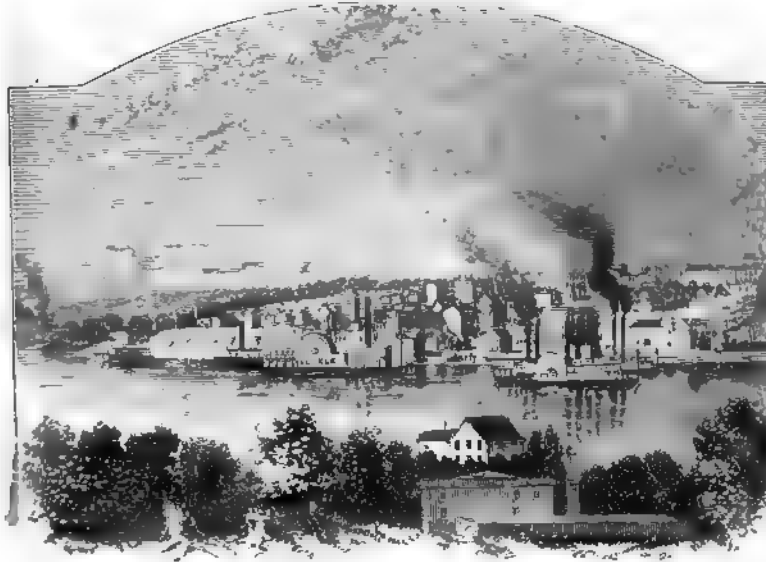
In memory of **REV. HORACE HUTCHINSON**, late Pastor of the Congregational Church, of Burlington. He was born at Sutton, Mass., Aug. 10, 1817. Graduated at Amherst College, 1839, and at Andover Theological Seminary in 1843. He died March 7, 1846.

Sacred to the memory of **REV. SAMUEL PAYNE**, Missionary, native of New Jersey, who departed this life, Jan. 8, 1845, aged 38 years, 6 mo. and 17 days. Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: yea saith the spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them. Rev. xiv, 13.

In memory of **REV. THOMAS SCHULTZ**, German Missionary of the Methodist Church; born July 11, 1821; died March 18, 1848. \*Christus ist mein Leben und sterben ist mein Gewinn.

In memory of **REV. WILLIAM HEMMINGHAUS**, German Missionary of the M.E. Church; born Jan. 26, 1808; died Jan. 24, 1848.

Wo ich bin da soll mein, diener auch sein.  
Where I am, there shall be my servant. Jan. 12, 1826.



*East view of Keokuk.*

This view shows the appearance of Keokuk, as seen from the heights above the Ferry landing, on the S.E. side of the Mississippi. The Keokuk, Fort Des Moines and Minnesota Railroad is on the extreme left, the Keokuk, Mount Pleasant and Muscatine Railroad on the right.

**KEOKUK**, and semi-capital of Lee county, is a short distance above the confluence of the Des Moines with the Mississippi, on the west side of the Mississippi, 200 miles above St. Louis, 1,400 above New Orleans, and about 150 from Des Moines, the capital. It is at the S.E. corner of the state, at the foot of the "Lower Rapids," and being the only city of Iowa having uninterrupted communication with all the great tributaries of the "Father of Waters," it has not inaptly been called the "*Gate City*" of Iowa. The site of Keokuk is remarkably fine. It covers the top and slopes of a large bluff, partially around which the Mississippi bends with a graceful curve, commanding a fine prospect to the south and north. The city stands



upon an inexhaustible quarry of limestone rock, forming ample material for buildings. A portion of the great water power at this point is used in various manufactories, flouring mills, founderies, etc. The Mississippi, upward from this place, flows over a rocky bed of limestone, called the *Rapids*, 12 miles in extent, falling, in that distance, 24½ feet, making it difficult for the larger class of steamboats to pass. The city contains several splendid public buildings, the medical department of the State University, hospital, some eight or nine churches, and about 13,000 inhabitants.

The plat of the village of Keokuk was laid out in the spring of 1837, and in the ensuing June a public sale of town lots was held, and attended by a very large crowd. One boat was chartered in St. Louis, and numbers came up on other boats. Only two or three lots, the south west corner of Main-street and the levee, and one or two others lying contiguous, were sold. The corner lot went for \$1,500, and a New York company still held the deed of trust on it to secure the payment.

In 1840, the main portion of Keokuk was a dense forest, and where Main-street now is, were thick timber and underbrush. It was so swampy and rough between Third and Fourth-streets, as to be rather dangerous riding on horseback after a heavy rain. About a dozen cabins comprised all the improvements. In the spring of 1847, a census of the place gave a population of 620. Owing to the unsettled state of the titles, but little progress was made till 1849. From that time until the autumn of 1857 it had a rapid growth.

Keokuk derived its name from Keokuk (*the Watchful Fox*), a chieftain of the Sac tribe, distinguished for his friendship to the Americans during the Black Hawk war. He often lost his popularity with his tribe by his efforts to keep them at peace with the United States, and nothing but his powerful eloquence and tact sustained him. He was once deposed by his tribe and a young chief elected in his place. He, however, soon attained

however, too extensive, without a sufficiency of timber, a prairie country has some serious drawbacks. Fortunately, in Iowa, the immense beds of coal partly supply the deficiency in fuel, and the prairie country there is remarkably healthy. It is generally rolling, often even hilly, the streams mostly



*Prairie Scenery.*

fresh running water, with sandy or gravelly beds, which condition prevents the origin of miasma, the great scourge of flat, prairie districts, where sluggish streams, winding their snaky shaped course through rich alluvial soils, generate disease and death from their stagnant waters, green and odious with the slime of a decaying vegetation. The prairie farms of Iowa, large, smooth and unbroken by stump or other obstruction, afford an excellent field for the introduction of mowing machines and other improved implements of agriculture.

The wonderful fertility of the prairies is accounted for by the fact that we have a soil "which for thousands of years has been bearing annual crops of grass, the ashes or decayed stems of which have been all that time adding to the original fer-

ty of the soil. So long back as we have any knowledge of the country, it has been the custom of the Indians to set fire to the prairie grass in autumn, after frost in, the fire spreading with wonderful rapidity, covering vast districts of country, and filling the atmosphere for weeks with smoke. In the course of ages a somewhat resembling an ash heap must have been thus gradually created and no wonder that it should be declared to be inexhaustible in fertility. In Europe the tracts of fertile country as the plain of Lombardy are known to have yielded crops for more than 2,000 years without intermission, and yet no one says that the soil is exhausted. Here we have a tract naturally as rich, and with the addition of its own crops rotting upon its surface, and adding to its stores of fertility, at all times. It need occasion no surprise, therefore, to be told of twenty or thirty crops of Indian corn being taken in succession from the same land, without manure, every crop, good or better, according to the nature of the season.

A distinguished English chemist analyzed some of the prairie soils of the west, and his analysis, which was of the most scrutinizing character, bears out completely the high character for fertility which practice and experience had already proved these soils to possess. The most noticeable feature in the analysis is the very large quantity of nitrogen which each of the soils contains, nearly twice as much as the fertile soils of Britain. In each case, taking the soil at an average depth of six inches, an acre of these prairies will contain upward of three tons of nitrogen, as a heavy crop of wheat with its straw contains about fifty-two pounds of nitrogen, there is thus a natural store of ammonia in this soil sufficient for more than a hundred wheat crops. In Dr Voelcker's words, 'It is this large amount of nitrogen and the beautiful state of division, that impart a peculiar character to these soils, and distinguish them so favorably. They are soils upon which the fine flax could be grown in perfection supposing the climate to be otherwise favorable. I have never before analyzed soils which contained so much nitrogen, do I find any record of soils richer in nitrogen than these.'

The novelty of the prairie country is striking, and never fails to cause an expression of surprise from those who have lived amid the forests of Ohio and the rocky shores of the Atlantic, or in sight of the rocky ranges of the Allegheny ridge. The extent of the prospect is exhilarating. The line of the landscape is undulating and graceful. The verdure and the flow

he may not see a house or a human being, and is conscious that he is far from the habitations of men, the traveler upon the prairie can scarcely divest himself of the idea that he is traveling through scenes embellished by the hand of art. The flowers, so fragile, so delicate, and so ornamental, seem to have been tastefully disposed to adorn the scene.

In the summer, the prairie is covered with long, coarse grass, which soon assumes a golden hue, and waves in the wind like a fully ripe harvest. The prairie-grass never attains its highest growth in the richest soil; but in low, wet, or marshy land, where the substratum of clay lies near the surface, the center or main stem of the grass—that which bears the seed—shoots up to the height of eight and ten feet, throwing out long, coarse leaves or blades. But on the rich, undulating prairies, the grass is finer, with less of stalk and a greater profusion of leaves. The roots spread and interweave, forming a compact, even sod, and the blades expand into a close, thick grass, which is seldom more than eighteen inches high, until late in the season, when the seed-bearing stem shoots up. The first coat is mingled with small flowers—the violet, the bloom of the wild strawberry, and various others, of the most minute and delicate texture. As the grass increases in height, these smaller flowers disappear, and others, taller and more gaudy, display their brilliant colors upon the green surface; and still later, a larger and coarser succession arises with the rising tide of verdure. It is impossible to conceive a more infinite diversity, or a richer profusion of hues, ‘from grave to gay,’ than graces the beautiful carpet of green throughout the entire season of summer.”

“The autumnal months, in Iowa, are almost invariably clear, warm, and dry. The immense mass of vegetation with which this fertile prairie soil loads itself during the summer is suddenly withered, and the whole earth is covered with combustible materials. This is especially true of those portions where grass grows from two to ten feet high, and is exposed to sun and wind, becoming thoroughly dried. A single spark of fire, falling upon the prairie at such a time, instantly kindles a blaze that spreads on every side, and continues its destructive course as long as it finds fuel. These fires sweep along with great power and rapidity, and frequently extend across a wide prairie and advance in a long line. No sight can be more sublime than a stream of fire, beheld at night, several miles in breadth, advancing across the plains, leaving behind it a background of dense black smoke, throwing before it a vivid glare, which lights up the whole landscape for miles with the brilliancy of noonday. The progress of the fire is so slow, and the heat so intense, that every combustible in its course is consumed. The roots of the prairie-grass, and several species of flowers, however, by some peculiar adaptation of nature, are spared.”

The winters on the prairie are often terrible. Exposed to the full sweep of the icy winds that come rushing down from the Rocky Mountains, without a single obstruction, the unlucky traveler that is caught, unprotected by sufficient clothing, is in imminent danger of perishing before the icy blast. December and January of the winter of 1856–7, were unprecedentedly stormy and cold in western Iowa. A writer for one of the public prints, who passed that winter on the western frontier of this state, gives this vivid picture of the sufferings of the frontier settlers, his communication being dated at “Jefferson’s Grove, fifty miles from a postoffice.”

“Once the mercury has been 30 deg. below zero, twice 24 deg., several times 16 deg., and more than seven eighths of the time at some point below zero. Only two days in the whole two months has it been above the freezing point.

We have had four fierce snow storms, in which one could not see an object four rods distant, and I doubt if such storms can be excelled in fury in any of the hyperborean regions. Everybody was compelled to keep within doors; cattle were driven before the driving snow until they found refuge in the groves; and most of the houses, within doors, were thoroughly sifted with snow. But I will relate a few instances of frontier hardships.

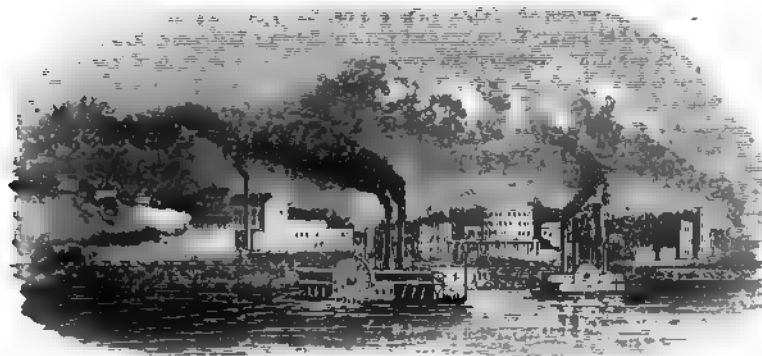
Forty miles above here, at the very margin of the settlement, a family was caught by the first snow storm, almost without firewood and food. In the morning the husband made a fire, and leaving to seek for assistance from his nearest neighbors, distant six miles, directed his family to make *one more fire*, and then retire to bed, and there remain until he returned; they did so. After excessive hardships, he

returned on the second day, with some friends and conveyed his wife and little children, on hand-sleds through the deep snow, to their kind neighbors.

Last summer five families ventured across a fifty mile prairie, uninhabited, secure, and commenced making farms on a small stream very sparsely timbered, called Boyer River. The early frost nipped their late corn and left them without food. Seven of the men of this little detached settlement, started on a Pull for Fort Des Moines, distant one hundred and fifty miles to procure provisions and other necessities. When on their return, fifty miles from Fort Des Moines, on the North Koon River, they were overtaken by the severe snow storm that commenced on the first day of December and raged for forty eight hours. They then halted, constructed sleds, and started for their families, one hundred miles distant, across a trackless prairie. They suffered terribly, and one of them perished with the cold."



MUSCATINE, the county seat of Muscatine county, is situated 100 miles above Keokuk, and 33 below Davenport. Commencing at the Upper Rapids, the Mississippi runs in a westerly direction until it strikes a series of rocky bluffs, by which its course is turned due south. At this bend, and on the summit of the bluffs, is situated the city of Muscatine, which is regularly



*Western view of Muscatine.*

laid out, with fine, wide streets, having several elegant buildings. It is a shipping point for a very great amount of produce raised in the adjoining counties. When the various railroads are completed which are to run in various directions from this point, Muscatine will have added to her natural advantages fine facilities for communication with every part of the country. Muscatine was first settled by the whites in 1836, previous to which time it was an Indian trading post, known by the name of *Manatheka*. Afterward it was called Bloomington. Population in 1860, 5,324.

*Council Bluffs City*, the county seat of Pottawatomie county, is near the geographical center of the United States, on the east side of the Missouri River, about 140 miles westward of Des Moines, the capital of the state, nearly opposite Omaha City, the capital of Nebraska, about 800 miles above Leavenworth City, and 685 above St. Louis. It is built on a beautiful extended plain. It has a number of fine stores, and many elegant private buildings. This is a flourishing place, and here a portion of the emigrants for the far west procure their outfits. It was for a long time an important point in overland travel to California, being the last civilized settlement before entering the Indian country. Four important railroads from the east are projected directly to this place, some of which are fast progressing to completion. The first one finished will be the Mississippi and Missouri, which, commencing at Davenport, already extends to beyond Iowa City. Population about 5,000.

A gentleman, who was at Council Bluffs in 1860, gives these valuable items upon the history of the town, and the condition and resources of the country:

The growth of Council Bluffs has been rapid within the last six years, and it still retains, as it is likely to retain, the position of the most important city of western Iowa. This point was formerly known as *Kanesville*, and was for about

three years—from 1846 to 1849—the residence of the Mormon hosts of Brigham Young, in his celebrated march to the great Salt Lake valley. After the Mormons were driven from Nauvoo, they determined to build up a kingdom to themselves in the far west. They departed, but upon reaching the borders of the great plains they found they had not the number of cattle and horses, nor the provisions that were indispensable for so long and so distant a journey, so they selected a romantic and wooded valley adjoining the great bottoms of the Missouri, for their temporary home. Timber was plenty, and with it they soon constructed log houses for fifteen thousand people. They inclosed several hundred acres of the rich and easily cultivated Missouri bottoms, and planted them with corn. Their cattle, fed on these fine pastures, increased in numbers rapidly. They raised large amounts of corn for these fanatics are hard working, industrious men and women. In three years they found themselves so prosperous that they resumed their journey, and in due time found themselves at their destination in the "Holy Valley," at the Great Salt Lake.

As the Mormons left, other settlers came in. The name was changed to Council Bluffs. This cognomen had been given by Lewis and Clarke, a long time before, to a point on the Missouri, several miles above the present town. It had become a historical name, and it was wise in the new comers to appropriate it to their use. So much for the early history of this place. The Mormon town was built in a very pleasant valley, that opens upon the great Missouri bottom from the north east. It is four miles from the base of the hills, which are several hundred feet high, and very abrupt, to the river. The log houses left by the Mormons were used by the early settlers, and many of them are yet standing.

But it soon became manifest that the business part of the future city must be on the great plain or bottom, and out of the bluffs. And so the result has shown. The best part of the city is on the plain, though the finest places for residences are on the delightful slopes and hillsides of the valleys, which now constitute the upper town.

The view from the high bluffs back of the city is very commanding and beautiful. From the top of one of these hills one can see six rising cities in the far distance—Omaha, Saratoga, Florence, Bellevue, St. Marys, and Pacific City. At the foot of these bluffs the Missouri bottom extends four miles to the west, to Omaha.

Still there are many evidences of substantial prosperity in Council Bluffs. Several brick blocks of stores would do credit to older towns, and they are well filled with stocks of goods, and held by substantial, intelligent business men. The business portion is mainly on the plain, and is extending from the base of the bluffs toward the river. The present steamboat landing is about four miles from the town, and directly south of it. Council Bluffs has the Kaneville land office, where a large portion of the lands of western Iowa has been sold.

IOWA CITY, the first capital of the state of Iowa, is on the left bank of Iowa River, in Johnson county, 55 miles from Davenport, by the Mississippi

and Missouri Railroad, in the midst of one of the most beautiful and thriving of agricultural regions. Population in 1860, 5,214.

Annexed we present a sketch from a correspondent, giving a history of the city and of the University situated in it, which gives promise of great usefulness to the future of Iowa:

In 1838, Congress passed an act to divide the Territory of Wisconsin, and form the Territory of Iowa out of that part which lay to the west of the Mississippi River. The governor of the new territory under the organic act, fixed the seat of government at Burlington. On the 21st of January following, the territorial legislature appointed commissioners to



STATE UNIVERSITY, IOWA CITY.

The building on the right was originally the first State Capitol.

be seat of government and superintend the erection of public buildings. Commissioners selected the site now occupied by Iowa City, on the east bank Iowa River, about 50 miles west of the Mississippi River. Congress had voted \$20,000 for the erection of the capitol, and subsequently granted the land on which the capitol was to be erected. The corner stone of the building was laid on the 4th of July, 1839. The proceeds of the sale of lots on the site, granted by congress, defrayed the main part of the expense of the building. The first session of the legislature was held in Iowa City, in December, 1839, in a temporary building the capitol not being yet finished. The building was completed by the legislature in 1844.

From the first session of the legislature, a considerable population in Iowa. When the city was first laid out, there was but one log cabin on the ground. In a single year, the number of inhabitants was seven hundred, and it rapidly increased. In 1852, the population was 3,500. The opening of the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad, from Davenport as far as Iowa City, in 1854, gave a new impetus to the city.



In 1857 the population had increased to 8,000, and all kinds of business were exceedingly active and profitable. But the monetary crisis of 1857 put a stop to its prosperity, and since that time has diminished rather than increased, and in 1860 was only about 7,000. In 1856, the capital was removed from Iowa City to Des Moines, and permanently fixed there by the new constitution of the state, adopted in January, 1860.

When the seat of government was removed to Des Moines, the state house in Iowa City was given by the legislature to the State University, together with the 10 acres of land on which it stands. The State University has for its foundation 72 sections of land, granted by congress for the endowment of a university. In 1847, the state legislature passed a law organizing the University, and appointing trustees to manage its concerns, but the institution did not go into operation till 1855. At that time a chancellor and several professors were appointed, and the University was opened in a building hired by the trustees for that purpose. The year following a part of the state house was occupied by the preparatory department, and as lecture rooms for the professors. The building, however, was in a bad condition, and required fitting up in order to suit the purposes of an institution of learning. The city was full of people, and accommodations for students could not be easily procured, and in 1857, the pecuniary embarrassments of the country preventing the collection of the interest on the funds, the trustees saw fit to close the University for a time—this took place in the summer of 1858. By the new constitution of the state, adopted in 1857, a board of education was created, whose duty it was to take the entire charge of the educational institutions of the state. This board at their first meeting, in December, 1858, passed a law reorganizing the University, appointing a new board of trustees, with the understanding that the institution should be reopened as early as practicable. In October, 1859, they appointed the Rev. Silas Totten, D.D., LL.D., president of the University, and in June following, proceeded to fill the professorships of mathematics, languages, philosophy and chemistry, and natural history. On the 19th of October, the University was reopened under the new organization.

In the session of 1858, the legislature granted \$13,000 to the University, for repairs on the state house, and for the erection of another building for the residence of students. A new roof was put upon the state house, and the other building

the fall of 1855. Several fine brick buildings and business-houses have been erected. Bituminous coal and iron ore, of a superior quality, are found in great abundance in the immediate vicinity.

*Sioux City*, Woodbury county, a new settlement at the confluence of the Big Sioux River, about 230 miles above Council Bluffs, is well situated on a high bank, and is the last place of importance on the Missouri.

*Fort Madison*, the county seat of Lee county, is a flourishing town. It contains the state-prison, and 4000 inhabitants. A fortification was built here in 1808, as a defense against the Indians, who obliged the garrison to abandon it. In the war of 1812, the fort was twice attacked by the Indians. In November, 1813, it was evacuated and the buildings burnt, as the contractor failed to furnish the garrison with provisions.

*Grinnell* is in Poweshiek county, 115 miles from Davenport, by the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad, is a fine town, and noted as the seat of Iowa College.

There are in the state many small, city-like towns, as: *Keosauqua*, in Van Buren co.; *Lyons*, in Clinton; *Cedar Rapids*, in Linn; *Oskaloosa*, in Mahaska; *Cedar Falls*, in Black Hawk, and *Mount Pleasant*, in Henry. At the last named is the State Insane Asylum and the Wesleyan University and about 6000 inhabitants.

#### MISCELLANIES.

##### UNITED STATES LAND SYSTEM.

All the lands belonging to the United States, within the new states and territories, are surveyed and sold under one general system, which, from its simplicity, has been of incalculable benefit in the settlement of the west. This admirable system of surveys of lands by townships and ranges, was first adopted by Oliver Phelps, an extensive landholder in Genesee county, N. Y., who opened a land office at Canandaigua, in 1789. His was the model which was adopted for surveying all the new lands in the United States. Col Jared Mansfield, appointed surveyor general of the United States for the North-western Territory, by Jefferson, in 1802, applied the system to the government lands, and greatly improved it. In brief it is this:

"Meridian lines are established and surveyed in a line due north from some given point—generally from some important water-course. These are intersected at right angles with a base line. On the meridians, the "townships" are numbered north and south from the base lines; and, on the base lines, "ranges" east or west of the meridian. Township lines are then run, at a distance of six miles, parallel to the meridian and base lines. Each township contains an area of 36 square miles; each square mile is termed a section, and contains 640 acres. The sections are numbered from 1 to 36, beginning at the north-east corner of the township, as the annexed diagram illustrates.

6	5	4	3	2	1
7	8	9	10	11	12
18	17	16	15	14	13
19	20	21	22	23	24
30	29	28	27	26	25
31	32	33	34	35	36

When surveyed, the lands are offered for sale at public auction, but can not be disposed of at a less price than one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre. That portion not sold at public auction is subject to private entry at any time, for the above price, payable in cash at the time of entry.

Pre-emption rights give the improver or possessor the privilege of purchasing at the minimum price.

By a wise provision of the law of the United States, every 16th section in each township is appropriated for the support of public schools. This is one thirty sixth of all the public lands, and in a state of 36,000 square miles would give one thousand to this object.

Previous to the adoption of this system of surveying the public lands, great confusion existed for the want of a general, uniform plan, and in consequence titles often conflicted with each other, and, in many cases, several grants covered the same premises, leading very frequently to litigation most perplexing and almost interminable. Now, the precise boundaries of any piece of land can be given in a very few lines and in a moment, found on the maps in the government land offices, or, if the land has been sold to individuals, in the recorder's office in the county in which it may be situated, and where it is entered for taxation. The land itself can be easily found by the permanent corner posts at each corner of the sections.

The form of description of government lands is thus shown by this example: "North East Quarter of Section No. 23; in Township No. 26 of Range No. 4 West of Meridian Line, in White Co., Ind., and containing 160 acres." It is usual to abridge such descriptions, thus: "N E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  S. 23, T. 26, R. 4 W., in White Co., Ind., & cont'g 160 A."

---

The state institutions and principal educational institutions of Iowa are located as follows: the State University, Iowa City, and its Medical Department at Keokuk; State Agricultural College, on a farm in Story county; the Blind Asylum, in Vinton, Benton county; Deaf and Dumb Asylum, Iowa City; Insane Asylum, Mount Pleasant; the Penitentiary, Fort Madison; State Historical Society, Iowa City; Iowa Orphan Asylum, Farmington, Van Buren county. Among educational institutions are: the Iowa College at Grinnell; Bishop Lee Female Seminary at Dubuque;

## MISSOURI.

MISSOURI was originally included in the limits of Louisiana, purchased by the French government in 1803. The first Europeans who visited any



ANNO OF MISSOURI.

*Re publica suprema lex esto*—Let the people, be the supreme law.

part of its territory appear to have been Marquette and Joliet, the French missionaries from Canada, who sailed down the Mississippi in 1673. This river was more fully explored by La Salle, in 1682, who declared all the region between the Illinois country and the Gulf of Mexico to be an appendage of France. From this period, settlements began to be made in the valley of the Mississippi, and the territory was protected from Spanish invasion by a chain of fortifications, extending from the lakes to the gulf. Among these was Fort Orleans, built in 1719, near the mouth of the Osage, not far from the site of Jefferson City.

The settlements in the Mississippi valley were made advancing from its northern and southern extremities into the interior. Missouri being in the west, its progress was slow. Its lead mines were worked as early as 1763. St. Genevieve, the oldest town, was founded in 1765; St. Louis in 1764. During the progress of the contest between France and Great Britain, many of the Canadian emigrants migrated by way of the lakes, and going southward, located themselves both Upper and Lower Louisiana. These emigrants gave the first impulse to the colonization of Missouri.

After the conquest of Canada, in 1763, the jurisdiction of the Mississippi passed from France to Great Britain and Spain, the Mississippi River being the dividing line between the possessions of the two latter powers. The population of Spanish Louisiana, north and south, at the time of the cession, in 1769, is stated to have been 18,840 persons, of whom 5,556 were whites, and the remainder negroes. A river trade had sprung up be-

tween the northern and southern part of the province, and the exports at this period amounted to \$250,000 annually. The laws of Spain were now extended over this part of Louisiana, and the character of the new government was consolidating. The highest tribunal in Upper Louisiana, which comprised Missouri within its limits, was that of the lieutenant governor, the governor having jurisdiction in the lower province. The commandants of the various posts in the provinces held inferior tribunals. Lands were granted liberally to colonists, and great facilities were given to settlers. Many emigrants from Spain now came into the country.

In 1763, Mr. Laclède, the head of a mercantile company, who had obtained a monopoly of the Indian and fur trade on the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers, left New Orleans on an expedition to form establishments, and open a commerce with the natives. Having left his stores at Fort Chartres, on the Kaskaskias, Laclède proceeded up the river to the bluff, where St. Louis now stands. Pleased with the situation, he determined to make it the central place of the company's operations. Laclède was accompanied by Auguste and Pierre Choteau, two young Creoles of New Orleans, of high respectability and intelligence. In 1764, Auguste, the elder of the two brothers, commenced the first buildings in St. Louis. These brothers became at this place the heads of numerous families, whose name became a passport that commanded safety and hospitality among the Indian nations in the United States, north and west.

At the commencement of the American revolution, in 1775, St. Louis, originally a depot for the fur trade, had increased to a population of about 800, and St. Genevieve to about half that number. In 1780, a body of English and Indians, 1,540 strong, from Michillimackinac and the southern extremity of Lake Michigan, attacked St. Louis. During the siege, which lasted about a week, some sixty persons were killed in the town and vicinity. While the fate of the town remained in great uncertainty, the timely arrival of

33° to 41° N. The government now became representative, and the first governor under the new government was William Clarke. The legislature consisted of a council of nine members, appointed by the president, and a house of representatives, one member for every 500 free white males, elected by the people.

The limits of the Missouri Territory, on the west, were gradually extended by treaties with the Indians. "People from the western states began to move in from the time of the purchase, so that in 1810, the population numbered 20,845, of whom all, but about 1,500 belonging to Arkansas, were settled within the present limits of Missouri. The French settlements were now overrun by Americans, from Kentucky, Tennessee, Ohio, etc., and American habits, usages, laws, and institutions soon became prevalent. The original settlers were quickly merged and almost lost among the later and more active population, until at length the whole became a homogeneous people. Immigration was so rapid, that in 1817, the territory contained 60,000 souls. In 1817, application was made by the assembly to congress, for authority to frame a state constitution, preliminary to admission into the Union. A fierce and stormy debate arose at once on the subject in congress. A powerful party demanded that the new state should exclude slavery by their constitution. The discussion raged for two years, threatening to tear the Union asunder; at length, however, the debate was stopped by the passage of the compromise resolutions of Mr. Clay, by which it was agreed that the institution of slavery should be recognized in Missouri, but in no other new state north of latitude 36° 30'. The state constitution, somewhat modified since its adoption, was framed by a convention of forty delegates, which met at St. Louis, on the 12th of June, 1820, and was adopted on the 19th July following. The new state was found, by a census taken the same year, to contain a population of 66,586, of whom 10,222 were slaves."\*

The north-western boundary of the Missouri was enlarged in the session of congress of 1836-7, by the addition of a wedge-shaped piece of territory, measuring on the east side about 104 miles long, north and south, and about 60 miles wide on the north end, and bounded on the west by the Missouri River. This territory is now comprised in the six counties of Platte, Buchanan, Andrew, Atchison, Nodaway, and Holt, and contains over three thousand square miles. Although this acquisition was in opposition to the terms of the Missouri Compromise, it appears to have been acquiesced in with little or no opposition from any source. It had its justification in a better and more natural boundary, the Missouri River: and the country being of remarkable fertility, became filled with a wealthy and thriving population.

Since the establishment of the state government, there has been to the present time a constant tide of emigration into Missouri, from the southern, western and northern states, and, to some extent, from Europe. Agriculture and commerce have flourished to a great extent. The manufacturing interests are considerable, and its extraordinary mineral wealth, is beginning to be appreciated. Many of the Mormons, previous to their location at Nauvoo, emigrated to the north-western section of the state, where they caused much difficulty, in Ray county, in which some were killed and wounded. In 1838, the governor of the state issued an order, or proclamation, for the expulsion of the Mormons. After the repeal of the "Missouri Compromise,"

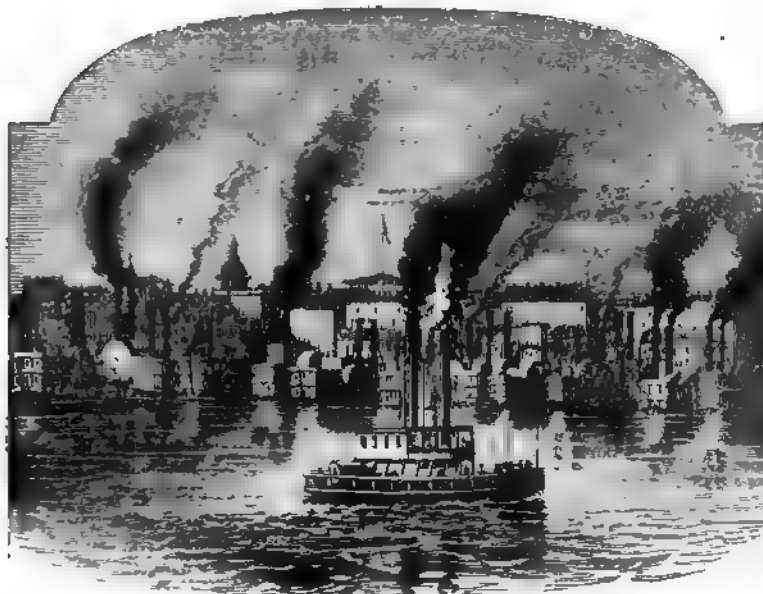
---

\* Fisher's Gazetteer of the United States.

in 1854, the western border of the state became the theater of much excitement and many hostile demonstrations, arising from the contest between the free state men, who had emigrated into the adjoining Territory of Kansas, and the pro-slavery party, principally from the western border of Missouri, who were, by their opponents, termed "border ruffians." During the struggle for ascendancy, many outrages were committed, and many lives lost on both sides. Of late years, a political contest has sprung up between the emancipation and pro-slavery parties in this state, the final result of which remains to be seen.

Missouri is bounded N. by Iowa, E. by the Mississippi River, S. by Arkansas, and W. by Kansas, Nebraska, and the Indian territory. It is situated between  $36^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ} 36'$  N. Lat., and between  $89^{\circ}$  and  $95^{\circ} 36'$  W. Long. It is 287 miles long and 230 broad, containing upward of 65,000 square miles, nearly equaling in extent the six New England states together, and more than doubling them all in agricultural capacity. The surface of Missouri is quite varied. Alluvial, or bottom lands, are found on the margins of the rivers. In the interior, bottoms and barrens, naked hills and prairies, heavy forests and streams of water, may be often seen in one view. In the south east part, near the Mississippi and south of Cape Girardeau, is an extensive marsh, reaching into Arkansas, and comprising an area nearly equal to the entire state of Connecticut. Back of this is a hilly country, rich in minerals, which extends to Osage River. One of the richest coal fields in the Union occupies the greater part of the state north of the Osage River, and extending nearly to the Iowa line. The coal is bituminous and much of it cannel. The great cannel coal bed in Calloway county, is the largest body of cannel coal known: in places it is 75 feet thick. On distillation, it yields excellent coke, and a gas that, being destitute of sulphur, burns with a bright and beautiful flame. The lead region is at an average distance of seventy miles from St. Louis, and covers an area of 3,000 square miles. While in Wisconsin the lead does not extend 100 feet in depth, the

cultural capabilities, particularly the bottom lands, bordering the rivers. The principal agricultural staples are Indian corn and hemp. The southern highlands are finely adapted to the culture of the grape. In 1810, the population was less than 20,000; in 1830, it was 140,000; in 1850, 682,244, of whom 87,422 were slaves; in 1860, 1,173,317, including 114,965 slaves.



*Central part of the Levee, at St. Louis.*

The view was taken from Bloody Island, near the Railroad Depot, on the Illinois side of the Mississippi, and shows the steamboats lying at the Levee, in the vicinity of the Custom House, and the Court House, the upper portion of which is seen in the distance. The river front here, for a long distance, is generally crowded with steamers, lying abreast of each other, in fleets of three and four deep, indicating the extraordinary commerce of the city.

ST. LOUIS, the commercial capital of Missouri, and of the great central valley of the Mississippi, is situated on the W. bank of the Mississippi, 18 miles below the junction of the Missouri. It is in  $38^{\circ} 37' 28''$  N. Lat., and  $90^{\circ} 15' 16''$  W. Long., about 1,200 miles above New Orleans, 340 from Cincinnati, 822 from St. Paul, 274 from Louisville, Ky., 180 above Cairo, and 125 from Jefferson City, the capital of the state. The compact part of the city stretches about three miles along the river, and two miles back. The site rises from the river into two limestone elevations, the first, twenty, and the second forty feet above the ordinary floods of the Mississippi. The ascent to the first is rather abrupt, the second rises more gradually, and spreads out into an extensive plain. The city is well laid out, the streets being for the most part 60 feet wide, and, with few exceptions cross each other at right angles. Front-street, which extends along the levee, is upward of 100 feet broad, built upon the side facing the river with a massive range of stone warehouses, which make an imposing appearance. The population of St. Louis



in 1840, was 16,469; in 1850, 82,774; and in 1860, 162,179. About one-third of the inhabitants are natives of Germany or their descendants.

St. Louis is sometimes fancifully called the "*Mound City*," from a great mound, at the base of which it was first settled, and which is said by the Indians to have been the burial place of their ancestors for centuries.

The natural advantages which St. Louis enjoys, as a commercial emporium, are probably equal to any inland port in the world. Situated midway between two oceans, and near the geographical center of the finest agricultural and mineral region of the globe, almost at the very focus toward which converge the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Ohio, and the Illinois Rivers, it seems destined to be the great receiving and distributing depot for a vast portion of country. It is now, next to New Orleans, the principal port on the Mississippi, and among the western cities is the rival to Cincinnati in population and wealth. "In a circuit of less than 90 miles from the city, iron, coal, lead, and probably copper, are sufficiently abundant to supply the Union for indefinite ages, and of this region St. Louis is the only outlet. The manufactures of St. Louis embrace a great variety of products. Among the manufacturing establishments may be mentioned, extensive iron works, flouring mills, sugar refineries, manufactures of hemp, rope and bagging factories, tobacco factories, oil mills, etc. The city is supplied with water from the Mississippi, drawn up by two engines, each of about 350 horse power, and forced through a 20 inch pipe to the reservoir, located about one mile west, and capable of holding thirty-two millions of gallons.

Very few cities in the Union have improved more rapidly in the style of their public buildings, than St. Louis; among these is the magnificent Court House, which occupies a square, presenting a front on four streets. It is constructed of limestone, and erected at an expense of upward of one million of dollars. The custom house, another noble building, is fire proof, constructed of Missouri marble. The Lindell House is one of the most exten-

The subjoined sketch of the London edition of the work of a French:

St. Louis, the Queen of the West, was founded in the forest watered by the Mississippi; her adolescence was reached amid the howls of the Indian's cry. Her youth, though more calm, was scarred by her guardian, the Lion of Castile, she was again claimed only to be forsaken anew. She then passed under the American eagle, and became the metropolis of the Empire.



*South-eastern view of the Court House, St. Louis.*

M d'Abadie, civil and military director-general, and governor of Louisiana, conceded, in 1762, to Messrs. Pierre Liguette, Laclède, Antoine Maxan, and Company, the monopoly of the fur trade with the Indians of Mississippi and Missouri. M. Laclède, a man of remarkable intelligence, of an enterprising character, and the principal chief of the company, immediately prepared an expedition, with a view of forming a large establishment in the north-west. On the 3d of August, 1763, he started from New Orleans, and on the 3d of November following, he reached St. Genevieve, situated sixty miles south of where St. Louis is actually built.

At that epoch the French colony, established sixty years before in Illinois, was in a surprising state of prosperity. It had considerably augmented its importance since 1732, at which period France was beginning to realize her great conception of uniting Canada to Louisiana by an extensive line of military posts, that were

\*"Seven Years Residence in the Great Deserts of North America, by the Abbe Em Domenech, Apostolical Missionary, Canon of Montpellier, Member of the Pontifical Academy Tiberina, and of the Geographical and Ethnographical Societies of France, etc.:" in two volumes.

in 1840, was 16,469 ports, the strategic positions of which were admirably third of the inch. Laclède arrived in the country, Louis XV had already signed

St. Louis by which he ceded to England, in a most blamable and incon- siderable manner, one of the finest regions of the globe, the possession of which had cost nearly a century of efforts, discoveries, and combats, besides enormous sums of money. By that treaty, which will cover with eternal ignominy the memory of Louis XV, France yielded up to great Britain the two Canadas, the immense territory of the northern lakes, and the rich states of Illinois, Kentucky, Tennessee, Mississippi and Western Louisiana, as far as the Gulf of Mexico.

The Britannie frontiers, north, west, and south, were then surrounded by that same race, so antipathetic to the Saxon one. It enveloped them by its power and its immense territory, by an uninterrupted chain of fertile countries, which extended from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico, following the interminable and rich valley of the Mississippi, which winds round the English possessions like the coiling serpent whose innumerable folds entwined the Laocoon. Unhappily for France, the statesmen of her luxurious court were short-sighted in this matter, they did not know the value of our transatlantic dominions, nor foresee what the future might

bring for them. Occupied with miserable palace intrigues, they basely abandoned our colonies, and merely sought feebly to prolong their agony. Napoleon himself committed a great fault when he ceded Louisiana for fifteen millions. He thought that a bird in the hand was better than two in the bush, but what a bush could for such a sum! Louisiana, that of herself contains colossal wealth, did not give birth to many powerful states by dismembering herself? Did she not grow toward Texas, Kansas, New Mexico, and California? When one thinks of this great and irreparable loss which Louis XV and Napoleon I caused France to suffer, one can not help sighing at the blindness of that fatal policy, which, for the sake of passing difficulties, from pusillanimous fear, or from the want of perfect knowledge of the resources and importance of the colonies, forgets the honor and interest of the empire it rules.

It was thus that in the time of M. Laclède, the Mississippi became the natural boundary of the French and English possessions. St. Genevieve was the only French settlement on the right bank of the river, all the others, being on the left, were made over to the English. After a short sojourn in that village, M. Laclède

themselves on clear water where they may be perceived by the eagle that will pounce on them. It would not have been so had they chosen a retired spot well shaded with trees. You, Missourians, will not be devoured by birds of prey, but by the red men, who have fought so long against you, and who have already so seriously reduced your number. At this very moment they are not far from us, watching the English to prevent them from taking possession of their new territories. If they find you here they will slay your warriors and make your wives and children slaves. This is what will happen to you, if, as you say, you follow the example of the ducks and geese, instead of listening to the counsels of men who reflect. Chieftains and warriors, think now, if it is not more prudent for you to go away quietly rather than to be crushed by your enemies, superior to you in number, in the presence of your massacred sires, of your wives and children torn to pieces and thrown to the dogs and vultures. Remember that it is a good father who speaks to you; meditate on what he has said, and return this evening with your answer."

In the evening the entire tribe of the Missourians presented itself in a body before M. Laclede, and announced to him that its intention was to follow his advice; the chiefs then begged of him to have pity on the women and children, by giving them some provisions, and a little powder to the warriors. M. Laclede acceded liberally to their request, and sent them off next day well supplied and happy.

On the 17th of July, 1755, M. de St. Ange de Bellerive resigned the command of the frontiers to the English, and came to St. Louis with his troops and the civic officers. His arrival favored the definitive organization of the colony; St. Louis became the capital of Upper Louisiana, and M. de St. Ange was appointed governor of the place. But Louis XV had made, in 1763, another treaty, by which he ceded to Spain the remainder of our possessions in North America. This treaty, kept secret during a year, completed the measure of humiliations and losses that France had to endure under such a reign. The official news of it was only received at New Orleans on the 21st of April, 1764, and the consternation it spread throughout Upper and Lower Louisiana was such that the governor, M. d'Abadie, died of grief. Serious disturbances were the consequence, and the tragical events which took place under the command of Gen. O'Reilly, of sanguinary memory, caused the administration of Upper Louisiana to remain in the hands of the French for several years. It was only on the 11th of August, 1768, that the Spanish troops were able to take possession of St. Louis for the first time, and even then they could not hold the position above eleven months. At last, peace being restored, the Spaniards again became masters of all the country in 1770, five years before the death of M. de St. Ange, who expired at St. Louis in 1775, aged seventy-six years. M. Laclede died at the Post of the Arkansas on the 20th of July, 1778, leaving no children.

In 1780, St. Louis was unsuccessfully attacked by 1,000 Indians and Englishmen, from Michillimackinac, who had received orders to seize upon the town on account of the part the Spaniards had taken in the war of American independence.

Spain never sought to derive any advantage from the resources of Upper Louisiana: it would seem as if she merely considered that mighty region as a barrier against the encroachments of her neighbor on her Mexican possessions. This policy alone can explain her indifference with regard to the government of that country. When she took possession of all the territory situated to the west of the Mississippi, she found there a French population already acclimated, civilized, and inured to fatigues, owing to the long wars it sustained against the English and the Indians. The prospect of a calm and peaceable existence had assembled this population on the borders of Arkansas, of the Mississippi, and of the Missouri, where it only awaited a protecting government, to enable it to give to industry and agriculture all possible development. All that Spain had to do was to open markets for its produce, and for exchanges with the southern colonies. This extensive empire, possessing the largest natural advantages, bounded by the Mississippi, the Missouri, and the Pacific Ocean, might have, owing to the preponderance that it could have acquired (as we witness in our days), changed the course of events which have taken place in Europe since that epoch. France could not aspire to such power as long as she possessed Canada, but she should have thought of it when she abandoned that colony. The immense results obtained by the liberal institutions of the United States show clearly, in the present day, that the loss of

Canada would have turned to our advantage, and that by developing the produce of the possessions which we still retained to the west of the Mississippi, we should soon have been amply compensated for the sacrifices made in 1763, after the taking of Quebec. Such was the opinion of the intelligent men of France. Turgot, our celebrated statesman in particular, foresaw the advantages to be derived from such a policy, and he even submitted a plan to the king by means of which that vast region he called Epimætical France, was to become densely populated in a short time. But, as M. Nicolle observes in his essay on the primitive history of St. Louis, he was treated as a visionary.

What was easy for France was still much more so for Spain; but instead of adopting this simple policy—liberal and grand in its results—Spain contented herself with isolating the colonists and the Indians of Missouri and of Mississippi, imposing an arbitrary government upon them, checking all communication between the neighboring populations, establishing restrictions on importation, prohibiting foreign competition, restricting emigration, granting exclusive privileges, and making, without any conditions, concessions of lands, etc. It is not surprising, then, that she complains that her colonies cost her more than she realized by them. Nowhere, either in her laws or in her decrees, is there to be found a plan adopted with a view of developing the natural and moral resources of these countries. As the government appeared only to occupy itself with the exigencies of each day, in like manner the inhabitants did not seem to think of the morrow. The Creoles of Upper Louisiana, who were the descendants of a brave and enterprising nation, not finding in this state of things any support for their physical and moral faculties, penetrated into the depths of the forests, got amid a multitude of savage tribes whom they had not heard of before, began to explore the regions situated between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains, and created the fur trade in that extensive portion of North America. In this way was formed that class of intrepid men called *voyageurs* or *coujars*, of whom we have already spoken, and who were as necessary in the plains of the west as are the Canadian *royageurs* in the frozen countries of the north and north west.

Meanwhile America had attained her independence, and France was commencing her revolution when, all of a sudden, on the 9th of July, 1803, at seven o'clock in the morning, the agents of St. Louis learned that Spain had ceded Louis-

The Spanish troops departed from Louisiana on the 3d of November, 1804. The American governor, W. H. Harrison, who had the chief command of the Indian territories of Upper Louisiana, organized the civil and judicial power of that country; and on the 2d of July, 1805, Gen. James Wilkinson established there, by order of congress, a territorial government, of which St. Louis was the capital.

---

The great military event in the annals of St. Louis was the attack upon the town by the English and Indians from Mackinaw, in 1780. The citizens had intelligence the previous fall of the contemplated expedition, and thereupon fortified the town with a rude stockade six feet high, made by two rows of upright palisades, a few feet apart, filled in between with earth. The outline of the stockade described a semi-circle around the place, resting its extremities upon the river, above and below the town, flanked by a small fort at each extremity. Three gates gave opening to the country in the rear, each defended by a piece of ordnance, kept well charged. Monette, in his History of the Mississippi Valley, gives these particulars:

The British commandant at Michillimackinac, hearing of the disasters of the British arms in Florida, conceived the idea of leading an expedition upon his own responsibility against the Spanish settlement of St. Louis. Early in the spring he had assembled one hundred and forty regular British troops and Canadian Frenchmen, and fourteen hundred Indian warriors for the campaign. From the southern extremity of Lake Michigan this host of savages, under British leaders, marched across to the Mississippi, and encamped within a few miles of St. Louis. The town had been fortified for temporary defense, and the hostile host made a regular Indian investment of the place. Skirmishes and desultory attacks continued for several days, during which many were killed, and others were taken captive by the Indians. Much of the stock of cattle and horses belonging to the place was killed or carried off.

The people at length, believing a general attack was contemplated, and having lost confidence in their commandant's courage, or in his preparations for defense, sent a special request to Col. Clark, then commanding at Kaskaskia, to come to their aid with such force as he could assemble. Col. Clark immediately made preparation to march to their relief. Having assembled nearly five hundred men under his command, he marched to the bank of the Mississippi, a short distance below the town of St. Louis. Here he remained encamped for further observations. On the sixth of May the grand Indian attack was made, when Col. Clark, crossing the river, marched up to the town to take part in the engagement. The sight of the Americans, or the "*Long-knives*," as they were called, under the command of the well-known Col. Clark, caused the savages to abandon the attack and seek safety in flight. They refused to participate in any further hostilities, and reproached the British commandant with duplicity in having assured them that he would march them to fight the Spaniards only, whereas now they were brought against the Spaniards and the Americans. They soon afterward abandoned the British standard, and returned to their towns, near Lakes Superior and Michigan.

---

An old settler, writing for the Missouri Republican, in 1826, and the St. Louis Sketch Book, gives these historical items:

A lapse of twenty years has ensued since I first obtained a residence in this rising town. . . . It did not, when I first knew it, appear to possess even the germ of the materials which have since been so successfully used in making it the mart of commerce and the seat of plenty. Then, with some exceptions, it was the residence of the indolent trader or trapper, or more desperate adventurers. . . . Twenty years ago there were no brick buildings in St. Louis. The houses were generally of wood, built in a fashion peculiar to the country, and daubed with mud. There were, however, some of the better order, belonging to the first settlers of the town, but whose massive walls of stone were calculated to excite the wonder of the modern beholder, giving the idea of an antique fortress. What was then called Chouteau's Hill, but which has since lost that distinctive appellation, was nothing else than a barren waste, over which the wind whistled in its unobstructed course, if we except only an occasional cumbrous fortification, intended for a defense, and evidencing the poverty of the country in military as in other talent. Then, and for a long while after, the streets were intolerably bad, resembling the roads in Ohio, where

it is related of a man that his hat was taken from his head just as he was disappearing forever in the regions of mud.

Twenty years since, and down to a much later period, the commerce of the country, on the Mississippi, was carried on in Marklinow batteaux and keel boats. A voyage perished in one of the latter kind was a fearful undertaking, and the return trip from New Orleans was considered an expeditious one if made in ninety days. When an increased commerce took place, our streets were thronged with voyagers, of all ages, countries and complexions. They were a source of constant trouble to a weak and inefficient police, with whom they delighted to kick up a row. Deprived, by the introduction of steamboats, of their usual means of living, and like the savage averse to settled life, they have almost entirely disappeared. At the time of which we write, the traveler who made a journey to the Atlantic states, did not resolve upon it without mature deliberation. . . . It then required from thirty to forty days to travel to Philadelphia. . . . The morals or religion of the people can not be defined. They had, it is true, vague notions of such things, but they were of so quiescent a character as to be easily set aside when in opposition to their pleasure or interest. There was but one church, and after a resort to this it was no uncommon thing to pass the remainder of the Sabbath evening in dancing or whist, for St. Louis then contained, at most, but a few hundred people."

"Previous to the year 1829," says the Sketch Book of St. Louis, "there was no Protestant church in St. Louis, but in that year the first Presbyterian church was built, and the Rev. Artemas Bullard engaged as the minister. . . . There were places where the Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists, Universalists, etc., held divine service, but none of them possessed church edifices until this year."

In 1844, another flood, equaling that which took place in the days of Crassus, visited the Mississippi. The river rose rapidly until the entire American bottom was submerged, Steamboats and all descriptions of water craft were to be seen winding their way through the woods opposite the city, conveying passengers to and from the coal hills on the Illinois shore, a distance of about twelve miles. This flood was very disastrous in its character, almost totally destroying Illinois town, which had become a village of several thousand inhabitants. The damage was immense, while not a few lives were lost, thousands of hogs, horses, cattle, sheep, fowls, etc., were drowned. Many who, before the flood, were in affluent circumstances, found themselves beggared. This was a marked event upon the trade of St. Louis, and she had scarcely recovered from the effects, when another calamity befel her. Late in the fall of 1848, that dreadful scourge, the cholera, made its appearance; the approach of cold weather stayed in a great measure the ravages of disease, but in the spring it developed itself in full force. . . . The disease now assumed a more bold

opposite St. Louis, near the Illinois shore of the Mississippi of the Ohio and Mississippi Railroad. It received its name from the circumstance of its being the dueling ground for this region. It is a part of Illinois, and at the time of high freshets is partially under water. It has a growth of large forest trees. This spot is neutral ground: the island was for



St. Louis.

ords. Pray for  
the Biddle.

some time disputed territory between the states of Illinois and Missouri. A fatal contest of this kind ensued between Thomas Biddle, of St. Louis, and one of his friends, in which both were killed. The origin of the duel seems to have been some jocose remark made by the antagonist of Mr. Biddle in regard to his (Mr. Biddle's) family affairs. Mrs. Biddle foolishly considering herself insulted, gave her husband no rest until he had challenged the author of the remark to mortal combat. Having passed over to Bloody Island, they fought at the distance of some three or four paces apart, and both fell mortally wounded. Mrs. Biddle, overwhelmed at the fatal consequences of her attempt to avenge her injured feelings, devoted the remainder of her life to penitence, and her fortune to charity. The annexed engraving is a view of a monument erected in memory of husband and wife, on the premises of St. Mary's on Tenth-street, under the charge of the order of the Society of the Holy Name. The monument is about 20 feet high: the following inscription is over the door, "Pray for the souls of Thomas and Anne

inscriptions are from monuments within the city limits:

whose name needs no eulogy, JOSEPH M. WHITE, late Delegate in Congress of Florida. Born in Franklin county, Kentucky, 8th of Oct., 1796, the residence of his brother, Thomas J. White, M.D., the 19th day of

M.D., son of the Hon. P. P. Barbour, of Virginia. Born Aug. 26, 1840. In all the relations of life, he illustrated the strength and principle—ardent affection, generous friendship, and fervent charity. As a heart imbued with the holy desire of glorifying God. As a practitioner of medicine he had attained a distinguished position. Medical Department of the University of Missouri, his name is associated with the most able and faithful teachers. With the early history of the Presbyterian Church, of which he was an Elder, his name is recorded as one of the most prominent.

ST. LOUIS, the capital of Missouri is situated on the right bank of the Mississippi on an elevated, uneven and somewhat rocky ground, 125 miles from St. Louis.

It contains the state house, a state penitentiary, the governor's office, several schools, 5 churches, 2 banks, and about 3,500 inhabitants. The state capitol is a magnificent building, the cost of which was \$250,000, and presents a magnificent appearance as it is approached sailing up the river from the eastward.



## MISSOURI

- the door of the main entrance of the capitol is the following inscrip-

tion: "Erected Anno Domini, 1838. L. W. Boggs, Governor; P. C. Glover, Sec'y of State; H. A. Baber, Aud. Pub. Accts; W. B. Napton, Att'y General; A. McClellan, Treasurer, Commissioners. S. Hills, Architect."



*East view of Jefferson City.*

The view annexed presents the appearance of the Capitol and other buildings, as the city is entered from the east. The bluff shown is 80 feet high, and on its summit is the residence of Gov. A. L. S. Hills.

The first printing press was started here in 1826, by Calvin Gunn, who, it is believed, was from Connecticut. It was called the "Jeffersonian Republican." The first house for public worship here was erected by the Methodists and Baptists: this was in 1838. The Episcopal church was erected in 1842; the first resident Episcopal clergyman was Rev. Wm. L. Hommann. The first Presbyterian church was built about the year 1845, and the first resident clergyman was Rev. Hiram S. Goodrich, D.D., from the eastern states, who came here about 1843. The Catholics, who are the largest religious body in the city, erected their first house of worship in 1847: their present handsome structure was built in 1857. The state penitentiary was opened about 1835: the first warden was Gen. Lewis Bolton, and for about three months he had but one convict under his charge, who was put here for horse stealing or some kindred crime. This prisoner was much delighted when the next convict arrived, for he was quite weary of solitude.

The Missouri River is about 1,000 yards wide at this place, its ordinary current three and a half miles an hour, and its fall four inches to the mile. The ordinary rise of water here is from 10 to 15 feet above low water mark. The highest floods occur annually in June, like the annual overflow of the Nile in Egypt. It is caused by the melting of the snow in the Rocky Mountains, nearly 3,000 miles distant. One of the greatest rise of waters known was on the 24th of June, 1844, at which time the water rose *thirty feet* above low water mark.

In this section the principal fish are the cat, buffalo, and shovel fish: sturgeon are also taken. The cat fish ordinarily weigh from 3 to 25 lbs. In some instances they have been known to weigh 200 lbs. The method by which they are taken is called "*jugging for cats*." A single line about four feet in length, having a hook baited with flesh, is attached to the handle of a gallon jug and then thrown into the middle of the current of the river. When the bait is swallowed it is known by the sinking of the jug, which acts like a cork: the fisherman thereupon takes up the line and secures the fish. The fisherman's usual method is to go up the stream, throw in his jugs, and float down with them, hugging the shore with his boat, so as to be in a position to closely watch his jugs, of which he can generally oversee some 10 or 12 at a time.

The following inscriptions are copied from monuments in the Jefferson City graveyard:

Erected by the State of Missouri to the memory of Gov. THOMAS REYNOLDS, who died Feb. 9, 1814, aged 48 years. He was born in Bracken county, Kentucky, March 12, 1796: in early life he became a citizen of the State of Illinois, and there filled the several offices of Clerk of the House of Representatives, Attorney General, Speaker of the House of Representatives, and Chief Justice of the Supreme Court. In 1829, he removed to the State of Missouri, and was successively Speaker of the House of Representatives, Judge of the Second Judicial Circuit, and died Governor of the State. His life was one of honor, virtue and patriotism, and in every situation in which he was placed, he discharged his duty faithfully.

In memory of PETER G. GLOVER, born in Buckingham county, Va., Jan. 14, 1792; died in Osage county, Oct. 27, 1851, and lies buried here. He emigrated to Kentucky in early life, then to Missouri, where he filled the important public offices of the Justice of the County Court, Representative from Callaway, Senator from Cole, Auditor of Public Accounts, Superintendent of Common Schools, and Treasurer of the State, to the satisfaction of the people. As a father, husband, and friend, he was without reproach.

WM. A. ROBARDS, late Attorney General of the State of Missouri, born in Ky., May 3, 1817; died Sept. 3, 1851. Erected by the State of Missouri, of which he was a worthy citizen, and its able and faithful officer, having filled several offices of public trust.

*New Madrid*, the seat of New Madrid county, is on the Mississippi, 150 miles below St. Louis, in the south-eastern corner of the state, and has about 1,000 inhabitants. This is one of the old towns of Missouri, and the earliest American settlement west of the Mississippi River. Through the diplomatic talents of Colonel Wilkinson, the Spanish governor of Louisiana was induced to adopt a policy of conciliation to the western people, in hopes of attaching them to the Spanish government, and so forming a political union with the

isians, that should terminate in a dismemberment of the east from the west, and an incorporation of the latter under the Spanish crown. Says nette:

The first step toward the accomplishment of this desirable object was the plan of forming American settlements in Upper Louisiana, as well as in the Florida district of Lower Louisiana. A large American settlement was to be formed on the west side of the Mississippi, between the mouth of the Ohio and the St. Francis River. General Morgan, an American citizen, received a large grant of land about seventy miles below the mouth of Ohio, upon which he was to introduce and settle an American colony. Soon afterward in 1788, General Morgan arrived with his colony, and located it about seventy miles west of the mouth of the Ohio, upon the ancient alluvions which extend westward to the Watauga Creek, within the present county of New Madrid, in Missouri. Here, upon beautiful rolling plains, he laid off the plan of a magnificent city, which, in honor of the Spanish capital, he called "New Madrid." The extent and plan of the new city was little, if any, inferior to the old capital which it was to commemorate. Spacious streets, extensive public squares, avenues, and promenades were tastefully laid off to mark and adorn the future city. In less than twelve months from its first location, it had assumed, according to Major Stoddart, the appearance of a regularly built town, with numerous temporary houses distributed over a large and beautiful undulating plain. Its latitude was determined to be 36 deg. 30 min. north. In the center of the site, and about one mile from the Mississippi, was a beautiful lake, to be inclosed by the future streets of the

city. His policy was continued for nearly two years, in hopes of gaining over the western people to an adherence to the Spanish interests. Nor was it wholly unsuccessful. In the meantime, many individuals in Kentucky, as well as on the Cumberland, had become favorably impressed toward a union with Louisiana under the Spanish crown, and a very large portion of them had been highly dissatisfied with the policy of the Federal government, because it had failed to secure for them the free navigation of the river, either by treaty negotiation or by force of arms. But this state of mitigated feeling toward the Spanish authorities was of but short duration.

New Madrid was nearly ruined by the great earthquakes of the winter of 1811-12, it being the center of the most violent shocks. The first

surrounding country, and directed their course about thirty miles north to Tywappall, on the western bank of the Mississippi, about seven miles back from the river is the first high ground above New Madrid, and here the fugitives formed an encampment. It was proposed that all should kneel, and engage in supplicating God's mercy, simultaneously, Catholics and Protestants, knelt and offered solemn prayer to their

at twelve miles back toward New Madrid, a young woman about seventeen years named Betsey Masters, had been left by her parents and family, her leg having been broken below the knee by the falling of one of the weight-poles of the roof of the building, though a total stranger, I was the only person who would consent to return and see whether she still survived. Receiving a description of the locality of the place, I went and found the poor girl upon a bed, as she had been left, with some water and bread within her reach. I cooked up some food for her, and made her condition as comfortable as circumstances would allow, and returned the same day to the grand encampment. Miss Masters eventually recovered.

Abandoning their homes, on this emergency, the people only stopped long enough to pack their teams, and hurry in their families and some provisions. It was a matter of doubt to them, whether water or fire would be most likely to burst forth, and cover all the land. The timber land around New Madrid sunk five or six feet, so that the lakes and swamps, which seemed to have their beds pushed up, discharged their waters over the sunken land. Through the fissures caused by the earthquake, were forced up vast quantities of jet black substance, which appeared very smooth, as though worn by friction. It was a very different substance from either anthracite or bituminous coal.\*

The *legira*, with all its attendant appalling circumstances, was a most heart-rending event and had the effect to constrain the most wicked and profane, earnestly to plead in prayer for mercy. In less than three months, most of these people returned to their homes, and though the earthquakes continued occasionally with less destructive effects, they were so accustomed to the recurring vibrations, that they paid little or no regard to them, not even interrupting or checking their dances, frolics, and vices.

Mr. Cartwright, in his autobiography, gives us some facts to show that earthquakes proved an element of strength to the Methodists. He tells

In the winter of 1812 we had a very severe earthquake; it seemed to stop the current of the Mississippi, broke flatboats loose from their moorings, and opened large cracks on the earth. This earthquake struck terror to thousands of people, and under the panic hundreds and thousands crowded to, and joined the different churches. There were many very interesting incidents connected with the shaking of the earth at this time; two I will name. I had preached in Nashville the night before the second shock came, to a large congregation. Early the next morning I arose and walked the hill near the house where I had preached, when I saw a negro woman coming up the hill to the spring, with an empty pail upon her head. (It is very common for her to carry water this way without touching the pail with either hand.) When she was in a few rods of where I stood, the earth began to tremble and jar; chimneys were thrown down, scaffolding around many new buildings fell with a loud crash, hundreds of persons suddenly awoke, and sprang into the streets; loud screaming followed, for they thought the day of judgment was come. The young mistresses of the above-named woman came running after her, and begging her to pray for them. She raised her head and said to them, "My Jesus is coming in the clouds of heaven, and I can't wait to see you now; I must go and meet him. I told you so, that he would come, and you do not believe me. Farewell. Hallelujah! Jesus is coming, and I am ready. Hallelujah!" And on she went, shouting and clapping her hands, with the empty pail upon her head.

Russellville, Logan county, Kentucky, lived old Brother Valentine Cook, of very good memory, with his wife Tabitha. Brother Cook was a graduate at Cokesbury College, an early day in the history of Methodism in these United States. He was a very successful pioneer preacher, but, for the want of a sufficient support for a rising and increasing family, he had located, and was teaching school at the time of the above

---

late Hon. Lewis F. Linn, a resident of St. Genevieve, and for many years a member of the United States senate from Missouri, and a man of science, addressed a letter, in which he speaks of the New Madrid earthquakes, and distinctly mentions water, sand, and coal issuing from the vast chasms by the convulsions.

# MISSOURI

1. He and his wife were in bed when the earth began to shake and trem-  
 out of bed, threw open the door, and began to shout, and started, with  
 as night-clothes. He steered his course east, shouting every step, saying,  
 ming." His wife took after him, and at the top of her voice cried out,  
 on't leave me."  
 said he, "my Jesus is coming, and I can not wait for you;" and on be-  
 at every jump, "My Jesus is coming; I can't wait for you, Tabby."  
 the excitement by these earthquakes hundreds joined the Methodist Epis-  
 and though many were sincere, and stood firm, yet there were hundreds that  
 joined them from mere fright.

quake gave Tecumseh, the Shawnee chieftain, the reputation of f  
 among the Indians of Alabama. A few months previous to this in  
 was on his mission to the southern Indians, to unite all the tribes  
 with those of the north in his grand scheme of exterminating  
 the white race from the wide extent of the Mississippi valley—from  
 of the north to the Gulf of Mexico. Drake, in his memoir of Te-  
 gives this anecdote:

is return from Florida. Tecumseh went among the Creeks in Alabama, urging them  
 e with the Seminoles. Arriving at Tuckhabatchee, a Creek town on the Tallapoosa  
 he made his way to the lodge of the chief, called the Big Warrior. He explained  
 geet, delivered his war talk, presented a bundle of sticks, gave a peace of wampum  
 hatchet, all which the Big Warrior took. When Tecumseh, reading the intention  
 spirit of the Big Warrior, looked him in the eye, and pointing his finger toward h  
 said, "Your blood is white; you have taken my talk, and the sticks, and the wam-  
 a, and the hatchet, but you do not mean to fight; I know the reason, you do not be-  
 re the Great Spirit has sent me; you shall know; I will stamp on the ground with my foot  
 all go straight to Detroit, when I arrive there, I will stamp on the ground with my foot  
 and snake down every house in Tuckhabatchee." So saying, he turned and left the B  
 The Indians were struck no less with his conduct than was the Big Warrior, and began  
 dread the arrival of the day when the threatened calamity would befall them. They m  
 often and talked over this matter. The morning they had fixed upon, to know the time wh  
 Tecumseh would reach Detroit. The morning they had fixed upon, to know the time wh  
 arrival, at last came. A mighty rumbling was heard—the Indians all ran out of the  
 houses—the earth began to shake; when at last, sure enough, every house in Tuckhab  
 was taken down! The exclamation was in every mouth, "Tecumseh has got  
 Indians took their rifles and prepared for the war. T  
 on which Tecumseh arrived at Detroit.  
 earthquake of New Madrid.

steam, the coal to produce which is dug out of the earth a few feet only from the building. Eight tons of rope can be manufactured daily.



*View of Lexington Landing.*

The engraving shows the appearance of the steamboat landing as it appears from the point on the opposite side of Missouri River. The Millers, McGrew's Hemp Factory, Flouring Mill, etc., are seen in the central part; the road to the city back from the bluff appears on the left; the place from whence coal is taken on the right.

Lexington was originally laid out about a mile back from the river, which, at that period, was hardly considered fit for navigation, goods being principally transported by land. The present city, being an extension of the old town, was commenced in 1839. At that time, the site on which the present court house stands was a cornfield, owned by James Aull, brother to Robert Aull, the president of the Bank of Lexington, both of whom were natives of New Castle, Del. The first court house was erected in the ancient part of Lexington, and is now occupied as a Female Seminary, a flourishing institution under the patronage of the Baptists. The first house of worship in Lexington, was erected about 1831 or 1832, by the Cumberland and the Old School Presbyterians. It was a small frame building, which stood a few rods west of the old court house. Rev. John L. Yantis, now president of the Theological College at Richmond, was one of the first preachers. The inhabitants previously attended public worship in the country, back from the river. The Baptist and Methodist churches were erected in 1840. The Episcopal church is a recent structure; the first minister who officiated was Rev. St. Michael Fackler, now a missionary in Oregon. The Dutch Reformed Church bought their meeting house of the Christians or Campbellite Baptists, in 1856.

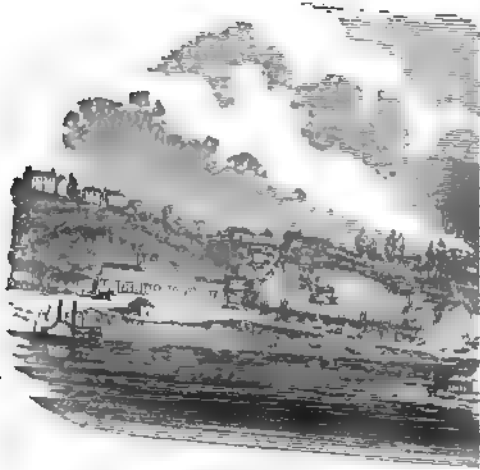
The first regular public house in the modern part of Lexington, was the house next the residence of Robert Aull, the president of the bank, on the summit of the bluff. This spot commands an extensive prospect up and down the river, showing Wellington, 8 miles distant, also Camden, in Ray county, some 8 or 10 miles distant in a direct line, but 18 by the river. The first regular ferryman was William Jack, a Methodist class leader and exhorter, a man much esteemed for his Christian life and conversation. In 1827, C. R. Morehead, cashier of the Farmer's Bank, built and loaded the first flatboat, in which he transported the first tobacco raised for export in the county. This cargo, which consisted of forty-six hogsheads, with a quantity of bees-wax and peltries, was sent to New Orleans. The first goods brought by steamboats came in 1828, by the steamer William Duncan.

In 1839, at the period of the Mormon war, as it was called, Lexington contained some 500 inhabitants. The Mormons first located themselves in Jackson county, about 35 miles west. They afterward effected a more permanent settlement in Caldwell county. At first they were enabled to live peaceably with their neighbors. In 1838, difficulties arising, the governor of Missouri gave orders for their expulsion. A conflict took place in Ray county, in which Patten, a Mormon leader and elder was killed, and a number wounded. During this period it was quite a time of alarm in this section, and the inhabitants of Lexington fled to Richmond for safety.

Wm. Downing is believed to have been the first innkeeper in the ancient part of Lexington. Wm. Todd was the first judge of the circuit court; the present judge, Rumel Kitchin,

heard a voice from heaven, "and abundant labors of  
and the Spirit, their works do follow them." Rev  
Louis Annual Conference of the Methodist Episcopal  
ment over his remains, A.D. 1850.

L. A. Griswold. Hebe of Prudence Constellation, on Earth to be crowned with immortal glory in Heaven, wife of Sylvanus A. Griswold, completed her mission to behold the Light of the Seraphic world, with excellence, at 10 o'clock, P.M., Sept. 27, 1856.



North eastern view of Kansa.  
Kansa, Co.

Showing the appearance of Kansas City, at the landing, as seen from the eastern view of Kansas.

ated that *one fourth* of all the shipments up the Missouri River, from outh to the Rocky Mountains, are received here. Kansas City was incorporated in 1853. Population about 8,000.

far back as the days of Lewis and Clarke, or the first expeditions of the trapping companies of the French and the old pioneers of the west, the site of Kansas City has been a prominent point for the business of the old trappers and traders, who have had many a business transaction around their camp fires under the puffs of the "*Kawsmouth*," as this spot was formerly called.

The principal portion of the land inclosed by the old city limits was entered by Daniel Prudhomme, an old mountain trader. The selection, survey, and first sale of lots was made in 1838. The survey was but a partial one, and owing to a disagreement, nothing was done by the stockholders except the erection of a few cabins. In 1846, the town was re-surveyed by J. C. McCoy, Esq., and the birth of the city may be dated as commencing from that year. Within eighteen months after the first sale of lots, there was a population of about 700. The promoters of the town were J. C. McCoy, Wm. Gilliss, Robert Campbell, H. Jobe, J. Evans, Jacob Ragan, and Fry P. McGee.

The first house erected in Kansas City was a log cabin, which stood on the site of the building in which the Western Journal of Commerce is issued. This cabin was erected in 1839, by Thomas A. Smart, as a trading house. The second building was erected by Anthony Richers, a native of Germany, who was educated for the Catholic ministry. Father Bernard Donnelly, a native of Ireland and a Catholic, is believed to have been the first clergyman who officiated in public worship; preached in a log building, now used as a school house, near Broadway, about a mile back from the steamboat landing. The first physician was Dr. Benoist, of Holland, formerly a surgeon under Napoleon. The first postmaster was Sam Chick, who for a time kept the office in the top of his hat. "*One eyed*" as he was familiarly called, appears to have been the first lawyer, who, it is said, employed his leisure time in "picking up stray horses." Wm. B. Evans built the first tavern, at the corner of Main and Levee-streets. The first newspapers were the "*Kansas Lodger*," first issued in 1852, and the "*Western Journal of Commerce*," first issued in Aug., 1854, under the name of the "*Kansas City Enterprise*."

A great portion of the early trade of the city was with the Indians, mountain men, Mackinaw traders, boatmen, etc. Ponies, pelts, furs, etc., were received in exchange for powder, lead, tobacco, coffee, etc. The first and principal warehouses were erected in 1847. Col. E. C. McCarty, in company with Mr. Russell, led the first train from Kansas City to New Mexico; old Mr. McDowell took charge of it, and was the first man that ever crossed the American Desert in winter. The following is extracted from the Annals of the City of Kansas, published in 1858:

New Mexico, or, as it is generally known, the Santa Fe trade, is said to have first been carried on at Boonville, or Old Franklin, as early as the year 1824. Mr. Monroe, Philipson, the Subletts of St. Louis and Jackson counties, Nat. Sernes, and others, were among the first men ever engaged in the trade. The idea of taking or sending goods to New Mexico, was first suggested to these gentlemen by the richness and thick settlements of this country on the Rio Grande Del Norte. When returned to the states, they commenced making arrangements to forward goods to this valley. How to get their merchandise there, it being at an almost ruinous expense, was the most important subject of consideration.

Finally, having resolved to go—to make the experiment at all hazards, they started, paying out their freight as best they could, some in one horse wagons, some in carts, some on pack-mules, and, *on dit*, with packs on their backs. They were successful—a better way was found than they anticipated—more goods were sent out, with better carriage fares, and in a few years large fortunes were realized. In 1845, Messrs. Bent and St. Louis landed the first cargo of goods at Kansas City, that was ever shipped from this place to New Mexico in wagons that went out in a train. This train consisted of eighteen wagons, with five yoke of cattle to the wagon, and about 5,000 lbs. of freight to each wagon.

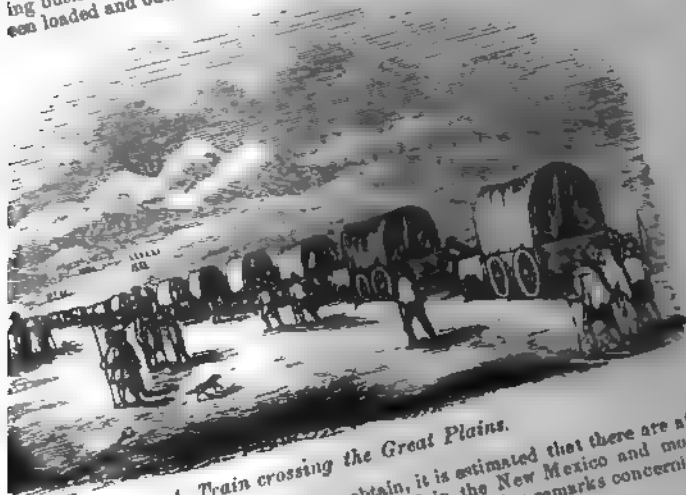
A great excitement was extant. Mexican commerce had given new life to border trade. Gradually the business with New Mexico became concentrated at points on the river. From 1832 to 1848, or 1850, our neighbor city, Independence, had the whole command of



## MISSOURI.

merchants amassed fortunes, and the business generated by this built up Independence into one of the most flourishing and beautiful cities in the West.

From 1839 to 1848, some few mountain and Mexican goods were sold in transporting goods over the Great Plains; in 1834, they landed mountain goods at Mr. Francois Chouteau's log warehouse, near the city. In 1846 our citizens then had what they thought to be quite a trade with New Mexico, and the next year, 1847, it is conceded they divided this great trade with the city of Independence, and since that time has had the exclusive benefit of all the shipping, commission, storage, and business of the mountains and New Mexico, save, perhaps, a few men loaded and outfitted at Independence by her own merchants.



A Train crossing the Great Plains.

In the most reliable information we can obtain, it is estimated that there are at least 100,000 men, women and children now engaged in the New Mexico and mountain trade. In this connection, may be inserted a few remarks concerning our Indian population. It is estimated that there are at least 100,000 Indians in this connection, may be inserted a few remarks concerning our Indian population. It is estimated that there are at least 100,000 Indians in this connection, may be inserted a few remarks concerning our Indian population.

City is located, is an extent of level bottom land, embracing some fifty acres, and covered sparsely with trees. This is the camping ground of the immense caravans of Russell, Majors & Co. We found several acres covered with the enormous wagons that are used in the prairie trade. Here is also an immense stable for the horses, mules, etc., and a place of deposit for feed for the thousands of oxen. It was to me something of a sight to see such a number of *land ships*. They will carry from seven to ten thousand pounds, and are drawn by from three to six yokes of oxen. They are covered when loaded, so as to protect the goods from the rains. I examined them, and found them made many hundreds of miles to the east. I saw a large number which came from Michigan. They are strong, heavily ironed and massive wagons.

The commercial business of the town is mostly transacted on the levee. The solid blocks of warehouses receive the goods from the steamers, and from them they are loaded into the immense wagons and taken to their final destination. Here is the landing and the starting place for the vast trade to Santa Fe and New Mexico. One of the singular features in the streets is the large number of Mexicans, or as every body here calls them, "greasers," with their trains of mules, loading for their far distant homes. Kansas City has been the starting place for this trade for thirty years. Many of the citizens have become wealthy by it, and the evidences of prosperity and thrift around us are traceable to the effects of this Santa Fe trade. I do not see any cause that can disturb this in the future. Heavy loads of goods and merchandise of all kinds are brought from St. Louis and the east, on steamers, to this, the last and the nearest point to the Territory of New Mexico, and as this business must increase with the settlement of the country to the west and south-west, the permanence of the prosperity of this city seems to be fixed.

These "*greasers*" are a hard looking set of men. They are a sort of compromise between the Indian and negro, with now and then a touch of Spanish blood. They are generally short and small, quite dark, very black straight hair, generally hanging about their faces. Their national hat is a low crowned slouch looking concern. They wear girdles, with knives, etc., convenient for use. Altogether they look like an ignorant, sensual, treacherous, thieving and blood-thirsty set, which is very much the character they bear among the people of this city.

Kansas City, being in Missouri, has a few slaves, but they are fast disappearing. Some forty were shipped off in one gang this spring for the southern market. The original settlers were Southerners and slaveholders, but the northern element has been pouring in upon them till a large proportion of the business men are now from the free states. There is now no talk about slavery, all are engaged in a more sensible business—building up the city.

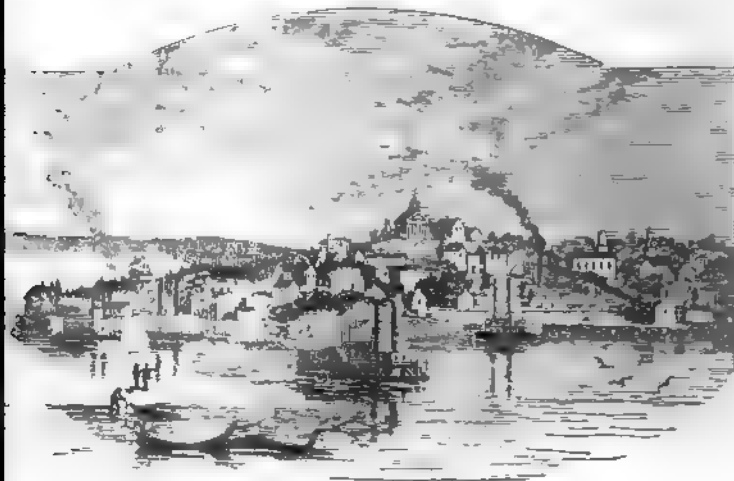
---

ST. JOSEPH, the most populous and flourishing place in north-western Missouri, is situated on the E. bank of the Missouri, 565 miles N.W. from St. Louis, 391 from Jefferson City, and 206, by the Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad, from the Mississippi. The city is for the most part on broken and uneven ground, called the Black Snake Hills, and is surrounded by a rich and fertile country. There are 7 churches, 2 female seminaries, 2 daily and 3 weekly papers published here. There are several steam sawing and grist mills and other extensive manufacturing establishments. The Catholic Female Seminary of this place stands on a commanding elevation back from the city, and is seen from down the river at a great distance. The completion of the Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad makes this, at present, the most western point in the United States reached by the great chain of railroads, and has opened a new era in its prosperity. It is now the central point for all western travel. The Great Salt Lake mail, the Pike's Peak express, and the Pony express, taking dispatches to San Francisco in eight days, all start from this place. Population about 10,000.

The city of St. Joseph was founded by Joseph Robidoux, a native of St. Louis, and of French descent. Mr. Robidoux first visited this place in 1803, as an Indian trader, being in connection at that time with the American Fur Company. He was *forty days* in sailing up the Missouri from St. Louis, and camped out every night on shore with his boatmen, about a dozen in number. The Indians lived on the city grounds till they removed to the opposite bank

## MISSOURI

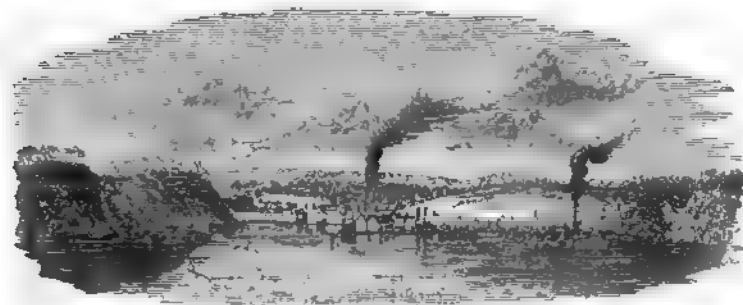
river, about 25 miles above. He erected his first trading house in about two miles below the city. In 1833, he built a second trading house on the spot now occupied by the City Hotel; and in 1838 pre-empted the site of the city.



*South view of St. Joseph.*

which was the main point of the city, as it is approached from the south by the Missouri River. The elevation of the city is about 200 feet; the Railroad from Hannibal is on the left. The sand bank seen in the view on the left is the site of the city.

*Independence*, the county seat of Jackson, is important as one of the starting-points in the trade to New Mexico, and other places westward. It is but five miles back from the Missouri River, and 165 miles W. by N. from Jefferson City. It was laid out in 1828, and is surrounded by a most beautiful and fertile country, abundantly supplied with pure water. Population 3,500.



*Hannibal.*

**HANNIBAL**, Marion county, on the western bank of the Mississippi, is 15 miles below Quincy, Ill., and 153 above St. Louis. It is a flourishing town, the shipping port of a large quantity of hemp, tobacco, pork, etc., and in the vicinity. Stone coal, and excellent limestone for building purposes, are abundant. Its importance, however, is principally derived from being the eastern terminus of the Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad, extending directly across the northern part of the state, and which, at this point, connects this great western railroad with the system of railroads east of the Mississippi. Hannibal was laid out in 1819, and incorporated in 1839. It is one of the most thriving towns on the Mississippi, has numerous manufacturing establishments, an increasing commerce, and about 6,000 people.

51. John Shaw, in his personal narrative, relates some incidents that occurred in this section of Missouri in the war of 1812. He acted as a scout on this frontier. We here quote from him:

The Upper Mississippi Indians, of all tribes, commenced depredations on the frontiers of Missouri and Illinois, in 1811, and early in 1812. Several persons were killed in different quarters. About thirty miles above the mouth of Salt River, and fully a hundred above the mouth of the Missouri, was Gilbert's Lick, on the western bank of the Mississippi, a place of noted resort for animals and people to lick the brackish water; and where a man named Samuel Gilbert, from Indiana, had settled two or three years prior to the spring of 1812. In that region, particularly below him, were a number of other settlers. About the latter end of May, 1812, a party of from twelve to eighteen Upper Mississippi Indians ascended the river in canoes, and fell upon the scattered cabins of this upper settlement in the night, and killed a dozen or more people.

This massacre in the Gilbert's Lick settlement, caused great consternation along the Missouri frontier, and the people, as a matter of precaution, commenced fortification. Some seven or eight forts or stockades were erected, to which a portion of the inhabitants resorted, while many others held themselves in readiness to flee for safety, in case it might be thought necessary. I remember the names of

## MISSOURI.

it's Fort, Wood's Fort, a small stockade at what is now Clarksville, Fort Howell and a fort at Howell's settlement—the latter nearest to Col Daniel Boone, but people bordering immediately on the Missouri River, being less exposed to danger did not so early resort to the erection of stockades.

About this time, probably a little after, while I was engaged with eighteen or twenty men in building a temporary stockade where Clarksville now stands, on the eastern bank of the Mississippi, a party of Indians came and killed the entire family of one O Neil, about three miles above Clarksville, while O Neil himself was loved with his neighbors in greeting the stockade. In company with O Neil and others, I hastened to the scene of murder, and found all killed, scalped, and horribly mangled. One of the children, about a year and a half old, was found partially baked in a large pot metal bake kettle or Dutch oven, with a cover on, and there were no marks of the knife or tomahawk on the body, the child must have been put in alive to suffer this horrible death, the oil or fat in the bottom of the kettle was nearly two inches deep.

I went to St. Louis, in company with Ira Cottle, to see Gov. Clark, and ascertain whether war had been actually declared. This must have been sometime in June, the news of the declaration of war against Great Britain had not yet reached the frontier, as I was strongly urged by the people to act as a spy or scout on the frontier, as I was possessed of great bodily activity, and it was well known I had seen much woods experience. I consented to act in this capacity on the frontiers of St. Charles county, never thinking or troubling myself about any military recompense, and was only anxious to render the distressed people a useful service. I immediately entered alone upon this duty, sometimes mounted, and sometimes on foot, and carefully watching the river above the settlements, to discover whether any Indians had landed, and sometimes to follow their trails, learn their destination, and report to the settlements.

Upon my advice, several of the weaker stockades were abandoned, for twenty or thirty miles around, and concentrated at a place near the mouth of Quivre or Cop River, at or near the present village of Monroe, and there a large number of men, perhaps some sixty or seventy persons, were some two or three weeks employed in the erection of a fort. We named it in honor of the patriotic governor, Benjamin Howard, and between twenty and thirty families were soon safely lodged in

The people in the fort ran out as quick as possible, and fired across the back water at the Indians, but as they were nearly a quarter of a mile off, it was of course without effect. Capt. Craig with a party of some twenty-five men hastened in pursuit of the Indians, and ran across a point of the back water, a few inches deep; while another party, of whom I was one, of about twenty-five, ran to the right of the water, with a view of intercepting the Indians, who seemed to be making toward the bluff or high plain west and north-west of the fort. The party with which I had started, and Capt. Craig's soon united.

Immediately on the bluff was the cultivated field and deserted residence of Benjamin Allen, the field about forty rods across, beyond which was pretty thick timber. Here the Indians made a stand, and here the fight commenced. Both parties fired, and as the firing waxed warm, the Indians slowly retired as the whites advanced. After this fighting had been going on perhaps some ten minutes, the whites were reinforced by Capt. David Musick, of Cape au Gris, with about twenty men. Capt. Musick had been on a scout toward the head of Cuivre River, and had returned, though unknown at Fort Howard, to the Crossing of Cuivre River, about a mile from the fort, and about a mile and a half from the scene of conflict; and had stopped with his men to graze their horses, when hearing the firing, they instantly mounted and dashed toward the place of battle, and dismounting in the edge of the timber on the bluff, and hitching their horses, they rushed through a part of the Indian line, and shortly after the enemy fled, a part bearing to the right of the Sink Hole toward Bob's Creek, but the most of them taking refuge in the Sink Hole, which was close by where the main fighting had taken place. About the time the Indians were retreating, Capt. Craig exposed himself about four feet beyond his tree, and was shot through the body, and fell dead; James Putney was killed before Capt. Craig, and perhaps one or two others. Before the Indians retreated to the Sink Hole, the fighting had become animated, the loading was done quick, and shots rapidly exchanged, and when one of our party was killed or wounded, it was announced aloud.

This Sink Hole was about sixty feet in length, and about twelve to fifteen feet wide, and ten or twelve feet deep. Near the bottom on the south-east side, was a shelving rock, under which perhaps some fifty or sixty persons might have sheltered themselves. At the north-east end of the Sink Hole, the descent was quite gradual, the other end much more abrupt, and the south-east side was nearly perpendicular, and the other side about like the steep roof of a house. On the south-east side, the Indians, as a further protection in case the whites should rush up, lay under the shelving rock with their knives. On the sides and in the bottom of the Sink Hole were some bushes, which also served as something of a screen for the Indians.

Capt. Musick and his men took post on the north-east side of the Sink Hole, and others occupied other positions surrounding the enemy. As the trees approached close to the Sink Hole, these served in part to protect our party. Finding we could not get a good opportunity to dislodge the enemy, as they were best protected, those of our men who had families at the fort, gradually went there, not knowing but a large body of Indians might seize the favorable occasion to attack the fort, while the men were mostly away, engaged in the exciting contest.

The Indians in the Sink Hole had a drum, made of a skin stretched over a section of hollow tree, on which they beat quite constantly; and some Indian would make a rattle, called *she-shu-qui*, probably a dried bladder with pebbles within; and even, for a moment, would venture to thrust his head in view, with his hand elevated shaking his rattle, and calling out *peash! peash!* which was understood to be a sort of defiance, or as Black Hawk, who was one of the party, says in his account of that affair, a kind of bravado to come and fight them in the Sink Hole. When the Indians would creep up and shoot over the rim of the Sink Hole, they could instantly disappear, and while they sometimes fired effectual shots, they in turn became occasionally the victims of our rifles. From about one to four o'clock in the afternoon, the firing was inconstant, our men generally reserving their fire till an Indian would show his head, and all of us were studying how we could more effectually attack and dislodge the enemy.

At length Lieut. Spears suggested that a pair of cart wheels, axle and tongue.

# MISSOURI.

works on the Mississippi, near at hand, be obtained, and a moving battery  
 of the 1st Artillery was obtained favorably, and an hour or more consumed  
 in constructing a new set of puncheons, from seven to eight feet in length  
 and six feet wide, in an upright position, and port holes made through  
 the sides of the battery was ready for trial, and was sufficiently large to pro-  
 tect a dozen or more men. It was moved forward slowly, and seemed  
 to attract the attention of the Indians, who had evidently heard the  
 noise attending its manufacture, and who now frequently  
 came forward to make momentary discoveries, and it was at length moved  
 within ten yards of the brink of the Sink Hole, on the southern  
 shore. The up-lying bank did not reach the ground within some eighteen inches  
 beneath the lower end of the plank at the Indian  
 position. In this position, had the decided advantage of this neglect  
 of the Indians, shot beneath the battery at an upward angle, would  
 have been fatal, for the latter could see them. The Indians also watch-  
 ed the movements of the battery, and their shots to them. Lieut. Spears was shot  
 and his death was much lamented, as he had pre-  
 viously been engaged. John Patterson was wound-  
 ed, and the battery was moved behind the battery. Having failed in the  
 attempt, it was resolved the battery was abandoned after sundown  
 and it was decided that the Indians would emerge from their cover  
 and retreat to where we supposed their canoes were left, some three  
 miles distant, and we were firmly determined to rush upon them  
 before they could get away. The men generally evinced the great-  
 est courage and determination. Night now coming on, and having heard  
 reports of the firing of guns in the direction of the fort, by a few  
 Indians, it was from the woods skirting Bob's Creek, not more than five  
 miles from the end of the fort. This movement on the part of the few Indi-  
 ans, I was the others took refuge in the Sink Hole, was evidently  
 to divert the attention of the whites and alarm them for the safety of  
 the Sink Hole. This was the reason the Indians in the Sink Hole. This was the reason  
 the Missouri men retired to the fort carrying the dead and wounded  
 and the rest of the party. As the Missouri was a

when it was settled by the French, and for a long time was regarded as the rival of St. Louis. The opening of the North Missouri Railroad has added much to its prosperity. It is handsomely situated on the first elevation on the river from its mouth. The rocky bluffs in the vicinity present beautiful views of both the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. Quarries of limestone, sandstone, and stone coal have been opened near the town. The village is upward of a mile long, and has several streets parallel with the river. It contains the usual county buildings, several steam mills, etc., a Catholic convent, a female academy, and St. Charles College, founded in 1837, under the patronage of the Methodists. Population about 3,000.

*Boonville*, a flourishing town, the county seat of Cooper county, is on the S. bank of Missouri River, 48 miles N.W. from Jefferson City. It has important commercial advantages, which have drawn to it the principal trade of S.W. Missouri, of a portion of Arkansas, and the Cherokee Nation. It has a healthy situation, and is surrounded by a rich farming region. Grapes are cultivated here to some extent. Iron, lead, stone coal, marble and limestone are abundant in the vicinity. The New Mexico or Santa Fe trade is said to have first begun at Boonville, or Old Franklin, as early as 1824. Population about 4,000.

*Ironton*, the county seat of Iron county, is on the line of the Iron Mountain Railroad, 87 miles from St. Louis. The county abounds in mineral wealth, iron, marble, copper, and lead, and the town, containing some few hundred inhabitants, is becoming quite a summer resort from its excellent medicinal springs.

*Potosi* is one of the oldest towns in the state, having been settled in 1763, by Messrs. Renault and Moses. It is near the line of the Iron Mountain Railroad, 54 miles from St. Louis. It is the county seat of Washington, and has been long noted as the seat of the richest of lead mines. The town has about 700 inhabitants.

The famous *Mine a Burton*, at this place, was the most important and principal discovery made in Missouri under Spanish authority. It took its name from M. Burton, a Frenchman, who, while hunting in this quarter, found the ore lying on the surface of the ground. This was about the year 1780. Hon. Thos. H. Benton gives this account of Mr. Burton from personal knowledge, and published it in the St. Louis Enquirer of October 16, 1818:

He is a Frenchman from the north of France. In the forepart of the last century, he served in the low countries under the orders of Marshal Saxe. He was at the siege of *Bergen-op zoom*, and assisted in the assault of that place when it was assailed by a division of Marshal Saxe's army, under the command of Count Lowendahl. He has also seen service upon the continent. He was at the building of Fort Chartres, on the American bottom, afterward went to Fort Du Quesne (now Pittsburg), and was present at Braddock's defeat. From the life of a soldier, Burton passed to that of a hunter, and in that character, about half a century ago, while pursuing a bear to the west of the Mississippi, he discovered the rich lead mines which have borne his name ever since. His present age can not be ascertained. He was certainly an *old soldier* at Fort Chartres, when some of the people of the present day were little children at that place. The most moderate computation will make him one hundred and six. He now lives in the family of Mr. Micheaux, at the Little Rock ferry, three miles above Ste. Genevieve, and walks to that village almost every Sunday to attend Mass. He is what we call a square built man, of five feet eight inches high, full chest and forehead; his sense of seeing and hearing somewhat impaired, but free from disease, and apparently able to hold out against time for many years to come.



# MISSOURI.

1797, Moses Austin, a native of Connecticut, who afterward became associated with the history of Texas, explored the country about Mine a Bu and obtained a grant of a league square from the Spanish government in consideration of erecting a reverberating furnace and other works, for the purpose of prosecuting the mining business at these mines.

Associated with Mr. Austin was his son Stephen F. Austin, who, in 1798, commenced operations, erected a suitable furnace for smelting the "ashes of lead," and sank the first regular shaft for raising ore. These improvements revived the business, and drew to the country many American families, who settled in the neighborhood of the mines. The next year a shot tower was built on the peak of the cliff near Hermitage, under the superintendence of Mr. Elmer, and a patent shaft were made. A manufactory of sheet lead was completed the same year, and the Spanish arsenals at New Orleans and Havana, received considerable part of their supplies for the Spanish navy from these mines.

*Hermitage*, capital of Gasconade county, is on the line of the Pacific Railroad, 81 miles from St. Louis. It was first settled in 1837, by the German settlement Society of Philadelphia. The place and vicinity are noted for the culture of the grape, being second only to Cincinnati. A good year's growth of the grape will yield over 100,000 gallons of wine, worth from \$1.25 to \$2 per gallon.

There are in the state a large number of towns of from 1,000 to 3,000 inhabitants. These are among them. *Canton*, in Lewis county, 175 miles N. W. from Jefferson City. *Carondolet*, on the Iron Mountain Railroad, 60 miles from St. Louis. This is an old town, settled half a century since, and named from one of its early settlers. *Baron De Carondelet*, 4th in the county seat of Livingston, is 129 miles west of Hannibal on the Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad. *Columbia*, the county seat of Boone, 33 miles N. N. W. from Jefferson City, and is the seat of the State University and two colleges. *Fulton*, county seat of Callaway, is 24 miles N. E. from Jefferson City. Here is located Westminster College and the State Normal School and Deaf and Dumb Asylums. *Glasgow* is in Howard county, 100 miles N. W. of Jefferson City. *Lafayette* is in Boone county, 100 miles S. E. of Jefferson City.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

**Gen. William Clark** was born in Virginia in Aug., 1770, and in 1784 removed, with his father's family, to the Falls of the Ohio, now the site of Louisville, where his brother, the distinguished Gen. George Rogers Clark, had a short time previously established a fort. In 1793, he was appointed by Washington lieutenant of riflemen. "In 1803 he was tendered by Mr. Jefferson the appointment of captain of engineers, to assume joint command with Captain Merriwether Lewis, of the North-western Expedition to the Pacific Ocean. This was accepted, and the party left St. Louis in March, 1804, for the vast and then unexplored regions between the Mississippi River and the ocean, under the joint command of himself and Lewis, they being, by a special regulation to that effect, equal in rank. On this perilous expedition, he was the principal military director, while Lewis, assisted by himself, was the scientific manager. Gen. Clark then kept and wrote the Journal, which has since been published, and assisted Lewis in all his celestial observations, when they were together. On their return to St. Louis from the Pacific Ocean, in the fall of 1806, Capt. Lewis was appointed governor of the territory then designated as Upper Louisiana, and the place of lieutenant-colonel of infantry was offered to Gen. (then Capt.) Clark: but he preferred the place of Indian agent at St. Louis, having become, by his intercourse with the various tribes on the Missouri, well acquainted with the proper course to be pursued toward them; and he remained in this office until he was made brigadier general for the Territory of Upper Louisiana, under the laws of congress. During the late war with Great Britain he was applied to by the war department to revise the plan of the campaign then going on under Gen. Hull, and was offered the appointment of brigadier general in the United States army, and the command then held by Hull; these, however, he refused, being convinced that the operations of this officer were too far advanced to be successfully remedied. In 1813, President Madison appointed him, in place of Gov. Howard, resigned, governor of the territory and superintendent of Indian affairs, after he had twice refused to be nominated to the first office. He held both these offices until Missouri was admitted into the Union as a state in 1820. Upon her admission, he was nominated against his consent as a candidate for governor, but was not elected, being in Virginia at the time of election. He then remained in private life until 1822, when he was appointed by President Monroe, superintendent of Indian affairs. As commissioner and superintendent of Indian affairs for a long series of years, he made treaties with almost every tribe of Indians, and exhibited to all of them the feelings of a philanthropist, as well as a becoming zeal for the rights of the government of his country. He was applied to, to accept the office of United States senator from Missouri, but declined, believing that he could more efficiently serve his country, and the cause of humanity, in the Indian department than in the national halls of legislation. He was the youngest of six brothers, the four oldest of whom were distinguished officers in the Revolutionary war. One of them fell in the struggle; another was killed by the Indians upon the Wabash, and his brother, Gen. George Rogers Clark, is well known to the people of the west. The early history of Kentucky is identified with his, and as long as that noble and proud state maintains her lofty eminence, she will cherish his name. Gen. Clark was a resident of St. Louis for more than thirty years, and died there in September, 1838, aged 68 years."—*Blake's Biog. Dict.*

**Gov. Benjamin Howard** was born in Virginia. From 1807 to 1810, he was a representative in Congress from Kentucky, when he was appointed governor of Missouri Territory. In 1813, he resigned the latter office being appointed brigadier general in the U. S. service. This was the period of the war with Great Britain, and he was in command of the 8th military department, then embracing all the territory from the interior of Indiana to the Mexican frontier. He died after two days illness, at St. Louis, in Sept., 1814. He was a brave and patriotic man, and his loss was sincerely felt. Several forts in the west have been named from him.

**Hon. Lewis F. Linn** was born near Louisville, Ky., in 1795, and was educated to medicine, which he practiced after his removal to Missouri. From 1833 to 1843, he was a senator in congress from Missouri, and died Oct. 3d, in the last named year.

at his residence in St. Genevieve. His congressional career was eminently distinguished for ability, and for his identification with the interests of the Mississippi Valley. His virtues were eulogized by many of the best men in the country.

*Hon. Thomas Hart Benton* "was born in Hillsborough, North Carolina, March 14, 1782, and educated at Chapel Hill College. He left that institution without receiving a degree, and forthwith commenced the study of law in William and Mary College, Virginia, under Mr. St. George Tucker. In 1810, he entered the United States army, but soon resigned his commission of lieutenant-colonel, and in 1811 was at Nashville, Tenn., where he commenced the practice of the law. He soon afterward emigrated to St. Louis, Mo., where he connected himself with the press as the editor of a newspaper, the *Missouri Argus*. In 1820, he was elected a member of the United States senate, serving as chairman of many important committees, and remained in that body till the session of 1851, at which time he failed of re-election. As Missouri was not admitted into the Union till August 10, 1821, more than a year of Mr. Benton's first term of service expired before he took his seat. He occupied himself during this interval before taking his seat in congress in acquiring a knowledge of the language and literature of Spain. Immediately after he appeared in the senate he took a prominent part in the deliberations of that body, and rapidly rose to eminence and distinction. Few public measures were discussed between the years 1821 and 1851 that he did not participate in largely, and the influence he wielded was always felt and confessed by the country. He was one of the chief props and supporters of the administrations of Presidents Jackson and Van Buren. The people of Missouri long clung to him as their apostle and leader, and it required persevering effort to defeat him. But he had served them during the entire period of thirty years without interruption, and others, who aspired to honors he enjoyed, became impatient for an opportunity to supplant him. His defeat was the consequence. Col. Benton was distinguished for his learning, iron will, practical mind, and strong memory. As a public speaker he was not interesting or calculated to produce an effect on the passions of an audience, but his speeches were read with avidity, always producing a decided influence. He was elected a representative in the thirty third congress for the district of St. Louis, and on his retirement from public life devoted himself to the preparation of a valuable register of the debates in congress, upon which he labored untiringly, and which appeared in Washington on the 10th of April 1858.

with no other result than the transfer of a certain portion of his followers as permanent settlers to a region already too full of them. At first the citizens of Clay county were friendly to the persecuted; but ere long trouble grew up, and the wanderers were once more forced to seek a new home, in order to prevent outrages. This home they found in Caldwell county, where, by permission of the neighbors and state legislature, they organized a county government, the country having been previously unsettled. Soon after this removal, numbers of Mormons flocking in, settlements were also formed in Davis and Carroll:—the three towns of the new set being Far West in Caldwell; Adam-on-di-ah-mond, called Diahmond or Diahman, in Davis; and Dewit, in Carroll. Thus far the Mormon writers and their enemies pretty well agree in their narratives of the Missouri troubles; but thenceforth all is contradiction and uncertainty. These contradictions we can not reconcile, and we have not room to give both relations; referring our readers, therefore, to Hunt and Greene, we will, in a few words, state our own impressions of the causes of the quarrel and the catastrophe.

The Mormons, or Latter-day Saints, held two views which they were fond of dwelling upon, and which were calculated to alarm and excite the people of the frontier. One was, that the west was to be their inheritance, and that the unconverted dwellers upon the lands about them were to be destroyed, and the saints to succeed to their property. The destruction spoken of was to be, as Smith taught, by the hand of God; but those who were threatened naturally enough concluded that the Mormons might think themselves instruments in His hand to work the change they foretold and desired. They believed also, with or without reason, that the saints, anticipating, like many other heirs, the income of their inheritance, helped themselves to what they needed of food and clothing; or, as the world called it, were arrant thieves.

The other offensive view was, the descent of the Indians from the Hebrews, taught by the Book of Mormon, and their ultimate restoration to their share in the inheritance of the faithful: from this view, the neighbors were easily led to infer a union of the saints and savages to desolate the frontier. Looking with suspicion upon the new sect, and believing them to be already rogues and thieves, the inhabitants of Carroll and Davis counties were of course opposed to their possession of the chief political influence, such as they already possessed in Caldwell, and from the fear that they would acquire more, arose the first open quarrel. This took place in August, 1838, at an election in Davis county, where their right of suffrage was disputed. The affray which ensued being exaggerated, and some severe cuts and bruises being converted into mortal wounds by the voice of rumor, a number of the Mormons of Caldwell county went to Diahmond, and after learning the facts, by force or persuasion induced a magistrate of Davis, known to be a leading opponent of theirs, to sign a promise not to molest them any more by word or deed. For this Joe Smith and Lyman Wight were arrested and held to trial. By this time the prejudices and fears of both parties were fully aroused; each anticipated violence from the other, and to prevent it each proceeded to violence. The Mormons of Caldwell, legally organized, turned out to preserve the peace; and the anti-Mormons of Davis, Carroll and Livingston, acting upon the sacred principle of self-defense, armed and embodied themselves for the same commendable purpose. Unhappily, in this case, as in many similar ones, the preservation of peace was ill confided to men moved by mingled fear and hatred; and instead of it, the opposing forces produced plunderings, burnings, and bloodshed, which did not terminate until Governor Boggs, on the 27th of October, authorized Gen. Clark, with the full military power of the state, to exterminate or drive from Missouri, if he thought necessary, the unhappy followers of Joe Smith. Against the army, 3,500 strong, thus brought to annihilate them, and which was evidently not a mob, the 1,400 Mormons made no resistance; 300 fled, and the remainder surrendered. The leaders were examined and held to trial, bail being refused; while the mass of the unhappy people were stripped of their property to pay the expenses of the war, and driven, men, women, and children, in mid winter, from the state, naked and starving. Multitudes of them were forced to encamp without tents, and with scarce any clothes or food, on the bank of the Mississippi, which was too full of ice for them to cross. The people of Illinois, however, received the fugitives when

they reached the eastern shore, with open arms, and the saints entered upon a new and yet more surprising series of adventures than those they had already undergone. The Mormons found their way from Missouri into the neighboring states, and the course of the year 1839, and missionaries were sent abroad to preach the gospel and ask relief for those who were persecuted because of their religious views, although their religious views appear to have had little to do with the opposition experienced by them in Missouri.

#### THE IRON MINES OF MISSOURI

No other part of the globe, of the same extent, equals Missouri in the quantity of iron. The iron-bearing region of Missouri covers an area of at least 20,000 square miles, or about 12,800,000 acres, and the same formation extends southward into Arkansas and westward into the territories. In this great region is a uniformity of mineral character as unusual as the great extent of the deposits. The whole country is composed of lower magnesian limestone, and bears lead throughout its entire extent, and in numerous localities, iron mines of great value exist. The ore is massive, generally found on or near the surface, and of remarkable purity. Among the most remarkable of these iron formations is the celebrated *Iron Mountain*, in St. Francis county, near Potosi, and about 80 miles south from St. Louis.



IRON MOUNTAIN

"About six miles south and a little east of the Iron Mountain are deposits of ore less rich, and scarcely less extensive. These are chiefly in *Pilot Knob* and *Shepherd Mountain*. The Pilot Knob ore is different from all other ore of the neighborhood, both in appearance and in composition. It is of finer grain, and ore compact, and breaks with a gray, steel-like fracture. It contains from ten to twenty per cent. of silica, which renders it more readily fusible, and better fitted for some purposes. The Knob is a very striking feature in the landscape. Rising most perpendicularly five hundred and eighty-one feet on a base of three hundred and sixty acres, and almost wholly isolated, it has long served as a land-mark to the pioneers of Missouri. Hence its name. A very large portion of the mountain is pure iron. It is somewhat difficult to estimate the quantity of the ore, on account of its being interstratified with slate. The rocks about the base of the mountain are dark gray, silicious and slaty. At a height of three hundred feet they show more traces of iron. At a height of four hundred and forty-one feet there is a stratum of pure ore, from nineteen to twenty-four feet thick. Beneath and above this are beds of ore mixed with the silicious rocks. It is estimated that the amount of ore above the surface is not less than 13,872,773 tons, and probably much more. Its igneous origin is not certain, but probable; and hence it is probable that it extends downward to an indefinite extent, according to the well-founded theory of geologists.

Shepherd Mountain, which is a little more than a mile south-west of Pilot Knob, rises to a height of 660 feet on a base of 800 acres. It is penetrated with veins or dykes of ore, running in different directions, but mostly vertical, and of indefinite extent.

From the mine, which is worked at about 500 feet from the top of Pilot Knob, the ore is carried in cars on a railway running down the side of the mountain, on a fearfully steep inclined plane. Upon this plane we climbed laboriously to the mine and then ascended to the flagstaff, firmly fastened among the rocks, on the highest peak, which are so well worn by the feet of strangers that they present the appearance of pure wrought iron, which is hardly remarkable in view of the fact that horse-shoes and knives have been repeatedly made from the crude ore, merely by hammering.

When we state, on the authority of Prof. Swallow, that there is enough ore, of the very best quality, within a few miles of Pilot Knob and Iron Mountain, above the surface of the valleys, not reckoning the vast deposits that lie beneath, to furnish one million tons per annum of manufactured iron for two hundred years, some estimate may be formed of the vast advantages that must accrue to Missouri from the possession of so rich a store of that indispensable metal, which, greater in its power even than gold, has always stood pre-eminent in its influence on the prosperity of nations, seeming, as it were, to communicate to those who own and manufacture it some of its own hardy and sterling qualities."

The mines of Elba, Sweden, and Norway, all together do not equal these peaks. The substantial wealth of England and Belgium is drawn from their mines, but neither of them possess the mineral wealth, the iron, lead, coal, tin and copper of this single state.

*Gen. James Wilkinson* was born in Maryland about the year 1757, was educated in medicine, entered the army of the Revolution, and was breveted brigadier general. After the war he settled in Kentucky in commercial business. Again entering the army, he had command of the United States forces in the Mississippi valley. In the war of 1812, he served on the northern frontier. He died in 1825, aged 68. He published "*Memoirs of My Own Times*," 3 vols. 8vo., 1816.

*Major Amos Stoddard*, the first American governor of Upper Louisiana, was born in Woodbury, Conn., and was a soldier of the Revolution. He was subsequently clerk of the supreme court in Boston, also practiced law at Hallowell, Maine. In 1799, he entered the army as captain of artillery. About the year 1804, he was appointed first military commandant and civil governor of Upper Louisiana, his headquarters being St. Louis. He died of lockjaw in 1813, from a wound received at the siege of Fort Meigs. He was a man of talent, and was the author of *Sketches of Louisiana*, a valuable work.



# KANSAS.

KANSAS, prior to 1854, was included within the limits of the "Indian territory," lying west of Missouri, and the adjoining states. It was thus



ARMS OF KANSAS.

*Ad Astra per Aspera.*—To Prosperity  
through Adversity.

called from the circumstance of its being the territory on which several tribes of Indians, mainly from east of the Mississippi, were located under the direction of the general government. The principal tribes thus placed within the present limits of Kansas, were the Delawares, who were estimated at upward of 800 in number; the Kickapoos, at about 900, the Shawnees, at about 1,300: the Kansas, one of the original tribes of this region, were located on the Kansas River, farther westward, and were supposed to number about 2,000.

The first white man who traversed the soil of Kansas seems to have been M. Dutisne, a French officer, sent in 1719, by Bienville, the gov-

of Louisiana, to explore the territory west of the Mississippi. He followed up Osage River, a southern tributary of the Missouri, and visited several Indian villages within the present limits of Kansas.

In 1804, Lewis and Clark, on their celebrated Rocky Mountain expedition, passed up the Missouri River, on the eastern boundary of Kansas. The oldest fort on this river is Fort Leavenworth, which was established in 1827. This, with the missionary establishments among the Indians, were the first places occupied by the whites.

In 1832, the small pox reduced the Pawnee Indians, in Kansas, one-third. Thus, enfeebled, they entered into a treaty with the United States, ceding their Kansas possessions, and agreed to reside wholly north of the Nebraska River, and west of Missouri. Here, under the patronage of the government, they erected dwellings, shops, etc., and commenced agricultural experiments. Their young men, however, formed war parties, and committed depredations upon the tribes around them. They were severely



tised by the Comanches and Osages; and the Utahs, from their mountain haunts, have taken revenge of former cruelties. To crown the misery of the small black and Sioux Indians, in the north and west, they have been driven from their houses, and drove away their horses and cattle. They have then migrated south, and settled near the Ottobes and Onas, who have then migrated south.

The white Indian population of Kansas," says Mr. Greene, in his History of Kansas, vol. 1, 1856, "is probably 25,000. The immigrant tribes are the Kickapoo, Wyandot, Sac and Foxes, Munsees, Weas and Plankeshaw, Shawnee, Kickapoo, Ottawa, Pottowatomie, Chippewas, Delawares, and others. Their total population is about 5,000, and including with them the Indians prior to the treaties of 1853 and '54, almost ten millions.

A large portion of the land was ceded by the Delawares, Weas and Kickapoo, in 1854, to the United States. The Shawnee Reserve embraces a tract of land west of the Missouri line and fifteen south of Kansas River. The Weas have thirty sections in the angle formed by the confluence of Kansas and Missouri. The Delawares retain a tract ten miles wide and extending east from the mouth of Grasshopper Creek. The Pottowatomie has a thirty miles square, cut through the middle by Kansas River. The Kickapoo have a small reserve at the head of the Grasshopper. North of the mouth of the Pottowatomie, the Kansas still hold a tract two miles long and one wide."

In 1820, on the admission of Missouri into the Union, the congress of the United States passed the "Missouri Compromise" act, prohibiting slavery in the territory of the United States north of 36° 30'. Kansas being north of this line was included within the limits of the prohibition. In 1854, on the organization of the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska, congress, after a long discussion, passed the "Kansas and Nebraska bill," which in effect repealed the Missouri Compromise Act of 1820. This at once opened

established in western Missouri to assist pro-slavery emigration. Soon all emigrants came armed, for events showed that only by a struggle and bloodshed the question of ascendancy would be settled.

A. H. Reeder, the first governor of the territory, and appointed by President Pierce, arrived at Fort Leavenworth, Oct. 6, 1854, and soon after visited Lawrence, where he was met by the citizens, and was welcomed in an address by Gen. Pomeroy. The governor stated in his reply that, as far as possible, he should maintain law and order, and preserve the freedom of speech. The first election of a delegate to congress took place Nov. 29, 1854. The territory was divided into nineteen districts. Gov. Reeder, who resided at Fort Leavenworth, appointed election judges, and gave instructions to have the vote properly taken. It appears, however, that an organized body of Missourians, in some instances, took forcible possession of the polls, and elected Gen. Whitfield as a delegate. In the election for the territorial legislature, on March 30, 1855, large organized bodies from Missouri controlled the polls, appointing their own judges, where those previously appointed would not conform to their wishes. In consequence of this, every district (with one exception) returned pro-slavery men to the prospective legislature.

The legislature met on the 2d of July, at Pawnee, according to the proclamation of the governor, and was organized by the election of D. S. Stringfellow as speaker. In the course of the first week they passed an act removing the seat of government from Pawnee to the Shawnee Manual Labor School, to take effect from and after its passage: they also passed an act adopting the laws generally of Missouri as the laws of Kansas. On the 6th of July, the governor vetoed the act removing the seat of government. It was, however, passed over his veto by a two thirds vote, and the two legislative houses met at the Shawnee Mission on the 16th of July. On July 25, in a joint session, they elected the various county officers for a term of *six years*. Various other extraordinary and unusual acts were passed.\* A resolution was carried declaring the incompetency of the governor, and a memorial was dispatched to Washington praying for his removal.

Gov. Reeder and Judge Elmer, of the supreme court, having been removed by the general government, Wilson Shannon, an ex-governor of Ohio, was appointed governor, and Judge Moore, of Alabama, succeeded Judge Elmer. On Sept. 5, 1855, a free state convention met at Big Springs, which resolved to repudiate all the acts passed by the legislature held at the Shawnee Mission. On the

ter was obtained, in which the objects of the society were declared to be "For the purposes of directing emigration westward, and aiding in providing accommodations for the emigrants after arriving at their places of destination." The total capital was about \$100,000. The plan was to give fixed centers for emigrants, with mills, schools, and churches, and thus to benefit the stockholders by the opportunities which the application of associated capital would give in the rapid rise of the real estate around these centers. Emigrants under it provided their own expenses; but by going in companies had the advantages of traveling at reduced rates. The great bulk of emigration was not, however, from distant New England, but from the hardy population of the north-west, familiar with pioneer life and inured to its hardships.

\* "Among their labors were an act to fix the seat of government at Lecompton; acts making it a capital offense to assist slaves in escaping either into the territory or out of it, and felony, punishable with imprisonment at hard labor from two to five years, to conceal or aid escaping slaves, to circulate anti-slavery publications, or to deny the right to hold slaves in the territory; an act giving the right to vote to all persons who had paid a poll tax of one dollar, whether residents or not; an act requiring all voters, officers, and attorneys, to take an oath to support the fugitive slave law and the acts of this legislature; and an act giving the selection of jurors to the sheriff. They also adopted the Missouri laws in a leap."

19th of September, a convention assembled at Topeka, in which it was resolved to take measures to form a state constitution. On the 9th of October, the free state men held their election, allowing no nonresident to vote: 2,400 votes were cast, nearly all of which were for Gov. Reader as delegate to congress. They also selected delegates to assemble at Topeka, on the fourth Tuesday of the same month, to form a state constitution. This convention met, and chose Col. James Lane its president: a constitution was formed in which slavery was prohibited. Immediately after the adjournment of this convention, the pro-slavery party called a "Law and Order convention," over which Gov. Shannon and Judges Lecompte and Elmer presided, in which the Topeka convention was denounced as a treasonable assemblage.

In Nov., one Coleman, in a quarrel about a land claim, killed a Mr. Dow, a free state settler, at Hickory Point, about 12 miles from Lawrence. Coleman then proceeded to Leecompton, to Gov. Shannon, and swore a complaint against Branson, at whose house Dow had lodged, that Branson had threatened his (Coleman's) life. Branson was thereupon arrested by Sheriff Jones, but was rescued by his neighbors, and took refuge in Lawrence. These transactions caused great excitement. The people of Lawrence armed as an attack was threatened. Gov. Shannon issued his proclamation, stating an open rebellion had commenced, and calling for assistance to carry out the laws. This was circulated through the border counties of Missouri, volunteer companies were raised, and nearly 1,800 men crossed over from Missouri, laving with them seven pieces of cannon, obtained from the U. S. arsenal near Liberty, Mo. This formidable array encamped at Wakerusa, over against Lawrence, which was now threatened with destruction. Gov. Shannon Chief Justice Lecompte and David R. Atchison accompanied the troops. For more than a week the invading force continued encamped, and a deadly conflict seemed imminent. Fortunately for the peace of the country, a direct

Early in April, 1856, two or three hundred pro-slavery men, from Georgia and the Carolinas, arrived in the territory, under the command of Maj. Buford, of Georgia. On the 24th of April, Sheriff Jones entered Lawrence and arrested several free state men. On the 8th of May, Gov. Robinson, while descending the Missouri on his way east, was seized and detained at Lexington, Mo., and afterward sent back to Kansas on the charge of treason. Gov. Reeder and Gen. Lane, being indicted on the same charge, succeeded in making their escape out of the territory. On the 21st of May, Sheriff Jones, with a posse of some four or five hundred men, proceeded to Lawrence, ostensibly for the purpose of executing the process of the courts. Several pieces of artillery and about 200 of Sharp's rifles were taken, two printing presses, with a large quantity of material, were destroyed, and the Free State Hotel and Dr. Robinson's mansion were burnt as nuisances. On the 26th, a skirmish occurred at Ossawatimie, in which three free state and five pro-slavery men were killed. The free state men now began to make a concerted and armed resistance to the pro-slavery bands which were spread over the country. Parties of free state emigrants coming up the Missouri, were turned back, and forbid entering the territory, so that their only ingress into Kansas was overland through Iowa. For months civil war prevailed, and the settlers were distressed by robberies, murders, house burnings, the destruction of crops, and other atrocities.

The free state legislature, according to the time fixed, met at Topeka, July 4, 1856. As they were about organizing for business, Col. Sumner (who was accompanied by a body of U. S. dragoons), went into the hall, and claiming to act under the authority of the president of the United States, dispersed the assemblage. On the 5th of Aug., a body of men from Lawrence marched against a post, near Ossawatimie, occupied by a company of marauders, said to be Georgians. After a conflict of three hours, the post, a large block-house, was carried with a loss of one or two killed, and several wounded on both sides. Other conflicts took place in other places, attended with loss of life. Gov. Shannon was removed early in August, and acting Gov. Woodson, on the 25th of that month, issued a proclamation declaring the territory in a state of rebellion.

Gov. Geary, the successor of Gov. Shannon, arrived in the territory about the 1st of Sept., and by proclamation ordered all the volunteer militia to be discharged, and all bodies of men acting without the authority of government, instantly to disband or quit the territory. After this the outrages and skirmishes rapidly diminished, and order was gradually restored.

The next season, the pro-slavery party, at a convention held at Leecompton, formed a state constitution, familiarly known as the *Leecompton Constitution*, and in the session of 1857-8, applied to congress for admission into the Union. Great opposition was made to it on the ground that the convention which formed it was fraudulently elected, and did not represent the will of the people, as it was favorable to slavery. After a long and memorable struggle, the instrument was referred to the people of Kansas, on the 4th of Aug., 1858. They rejected it by a vote of more than six to one—11,300 against to 1,788 votes in favor.

To this period the party lines in Kansas had been divided between the pro-slavery and the free state men. Soon after, these distinctions gave place to the Democratic and Republican parties. The next territorial legislature met in Jan., 1859, and the Republicans, having the majority, took measures by which a convention met at Wyandot, in the succeeding July, and formed

## KANSAS

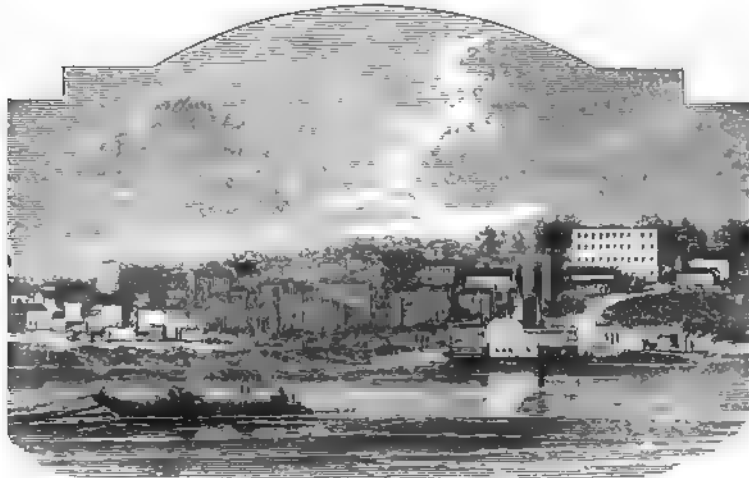
constitution, known as the Wyandot Constitution, which prohibited slavery. The lower house of congress, in the succeeding session, rejected it, but the senate failed to act upon it, so it was lost. It was not until January 30, 1860, that Kansas was thus closed, only, however, to the admission of Kansas as a free state of the Union. The severe place to the struggle, involving the whole nation, is bounded N. by Nebraska, E. by Missouri, S. by the Indian Territory, and W. by Colorado. It extends between the parallels of 36° 30' N. lat. and 40° 30' N. lat. and 94° 30' and 102° W. Long.



A view of Fort Leavenworth

The block-house, which appears in the foreground, is the residence of the Chaplain. It is placed for musketry and cannon: the upper part of logs, etc. The barrack buildings appear beyond; the most beautiful and fertile sections of the most part of the State.

ve the mouth of Kansas River, and 4 miles below Weston, Mo. This is the oldest fort on the Missouri, having been established in 1827: it received its name from Col. Leavenworth, an officer of distinction in the Santa Fe campaign. It is the great frontier depot for other military posts on Santa Fe, Utah and Oregon routes, and the general rendezvous for troops proceeding to the western forts. The fort stands on an elevation of about 100 feet, and about 150 yards back from the steamboat landing. Several thousand acres of fine land in the vicinity are reserved for the use of the force at this point.



*South-eastern view of Leavenworth City.*

This view shows the appearance of the city as seen from the Missouri side of the river. The Market House and Theater building, surmounted by a flag, is shown on the left; and the Planter's House, the Boat and Steam Ferry Landings on the right.

On some occasions, as many as 1,000 laborers and artisans have been employed here in the government service at one time. The buildings consist of the barracks, magazines, the officers' houses, hospital, the quartermaster's building, and others. General Persifer F. Smith, the commander of the Mexican expedition, died here on Sunday evening, May 16, 1858: his remains were taken east for burial. The government has a small chapel here, in which the Rev. Leander Ker, of Scotch descent, officiates as chaplain of the fort. Mr. Ker likewise has the charge of a school of 30 or 40 children, the books, stationery, etc., being furnished by the government.

During the difficulties with Utah, in 1858, the transportation establishment of the army, under Russell & Waddell, the contractors, between the fort and the city, was the great feature of this vicinity, with its acres of teams, herds of oxen, and regiments of drivers and other employees. This establishment had millions of dollars invested in the business, employed six thousand men, and worked forty-five thousand oxen.

**LEAVENWORTH CITY**, on the W. bank of Missouri River, the largest town and commercial metropolis of Kansas, is 3 miles below the fort, 37 N.E. of Lawrence, 70 S. from St. Joseph, Mo., and by the Missouri River 495

from St. Louis. Several daily and weekly newspapers are published here. Leavenworth city was founded in the autumn of 1854. Previous to this it was covered with a heavy growth of forest trees, the hunting ground for the officers of Fort Leavenworth, traversed by wolves, wildcats, wild turkeys, and deer. The first building was a frame shanty, erected in 1834, near which is an elm tree, under which the first number of the "Kansas Weekly Herald" was printed, in September, 1854. The first printer was General Lucius Easton, of Kentucky. The first public house was the Leavenworth Hotel; the Planters' House was erected in 1856. Rev. Mr. Martin, O. S. Presbyterian, was among the first clergymen who preached in the place. Population about 15,000.

*Wyandot* is situated on the west bank of the Missouri, at the mouth of Kansas River, 37 miles below Leavenworth City, and 35 miles east of Lawrence. It is a new, beautiful and flourishing place, regularly laid out on ground rising gracefully from the water. Being built on the curve of the river, it is in full view of Kansas City, in Missouri, from which by water it is about a mile distant, and two miles by land; a steam ferry-boat plies between the two places. It is a busy town, and the outlet between southern Kansas and the Missouri River. At Wyandot commences the great Pacific Railroad. Population about 3,000.

*Atchison*, 46 miles above Leavenworth, on the Missouri River, is, next to Leavenworth, the largest town in Kansas, with a population estimated in 1865 at 8,000. Here daily start the overland stages for the Rocky Mountains. A railroad has been commenced, leading hence to connect with the South Pacific on the Republican Fork. When the grass starts up in the spring, the place is so thronged with the teams of overland emigrants one can scarcely cross the streets.

Very soon after their arrival, the settlers were visited by a body of 150 Missouri borderers, ordered to strike their tents, and leave the territory to return no more. But this the people declining, the borderers left, and commenced the organization of "Blue Lodges," to foster pro-slavery emigration.



*Northern view of Lawrence.*

The view shows the appearance of Lawrence as seen from the opposite bank of Kansas River, having the eye slightly elevated. The Eldridge Hotel, on Massachusetts-street, is seen on the right. A log cabin, the first structure in Lawrence, is shown near the bank. The passage down the bank to the ferry, with the Whitney and Waverly Houses above, appear on the left.

Lawrence and Leavenworth were the first towns located in Kansas. Some time in the summer of 1854, Clark Stearns, of Missouri, squatted at this place and erected a log cabin, the first structure built here (still standing at the head of Massachusetts-street). It is stated that the Lawrence Company intended to have passed on to the Big Blue River, at Manhattan, some 60 miles above. Having arrived near this spot, some of the company rode their horses to the summit of Mount Oread, to find a suitable place to encamp during the night. Discovering Stearns' cabin, and being charmed with the appearance of the country, they determined to stop here, and accordingly encamped on the present site of the Eldridge Hotel.

The first meeting for public worship was held in a building constructed of long poles united at the top, intertwined with sticks, twigs, hay, etc., and then sodded over. This was on the first Sunday after the arrival of the company. Erastus D. Ladd, of New England origin, read a sermon on the occasion. The first school was kept by Edward P. Fitch, of Massachusetts. The first framed building was erected by Rev. S. Y. Lum, of New Jersey, the first regular preacher and agent of the Home Missionary Society. The Free State Hotel (afterward burnt), the first in the place, was built by the



## KANSAS.

t Aid Society, and was kept by Col. Eldridge. The first newspaper, *Herald of Freedom*, was issued in the fall of 1854, by G. W. Brown, Pennsylvania. The first merchants' shops were opened by C. L. Prattman Allen, on Massachusetts-street. The first ferryman was Wm. Win.

ence will ever be a memorable spot as having been the head-quarters of free state settlers during the "Kansas War;" it was particularly obnoxious to the contrary party, on account of the free soil sentiments of the its. On the 11th of May, 1856, Marshal Donaldson, in order to suppress obnoxious free state men, summoned a posse, took the Georgians, under Maj. Buford, under pay, together with several hundred

Having proceeded to Lawrence, he announced his determination to arrest. The citizens, in a public meeting, denied the charge of having aided the authorities of the territory. On the morning of the 21st of May, a body of about 500 men came from the camp, near Leecompton and Mount Oread, in Lawrence, near the residence of Gov. Robinson. They were headed by the U. S. Marshal Donaldson, who claimed the assembly as his posse, they having responded to his late proclamation. They formed a line facing the north-east, and planted two cannon in range with the State Hotel and other large buildings in Massachusetts-street. Then the marshal, with a posse of ten men, arrested G. W. Deitzler, Perkins, Judge Smith, and some others, taking them as prisoners to Leecompton. About 3 o'clock, P. M., Sheriff Jones, accompanied by about twenty armed horsemen, rode up to the door of the Free State Hotel and

Gen. Pomeroy, and several others, went out to meet him. They demanded that all the arms be given up to him, and said he would remain one hour for this purpose. Pomeroy then, after some consultation with a committee, delivered up several pieces of artillery. The U. S. Marshal Donaldson having dismissed his posse, they moved their two field pieces to Massachusetts-street, and were immediately summoned to the spot to arrest the sheriff's posse. The sheriff then gave information that the Free State Hotel had been presented by the grand jury of Douglas county as a nuisance, and with the two newspapers, the *Herald of Freedom* and *Free State*, Judge Leecompte wished them removed. A loose star-line having

**Leecompton** is a village of about 600 inhabitants: it has a Methodist church and several land offices, and is some twelve miles westward of Lawrence, and 35 from Leavenworth. The capital was located here in August, 1855, by the territorial legislature. A fine capitol building has been commenced, the foundations laid and part of the first story reared, but owing to the failure of obtaining the necessary appropriations, the building has been suspended.



*Northern view at Leecompton.*

The long building seen in the central part of the view is the Masonic Hall, in the upper story of which the noted Leecompton Constitution was formed. The lower story, and most of the other buildings represented, are used for land offices.

The site of this place was taken up by Thomas Simmons and his son William, in the fall of 1854; in the spring of 1855, it was purchased of them by a company, consisting of Judge Lecompte, of Maryland, Daniel Woodson, secretary, from Virginia, C. B. Donaldson, from Illinois, John A. Halderman, from Kentucky, private secretary of Gov. Reeder, Samuel J. Jones, sheriff, from Virginia, and Dr. Aristedes Rodrique, from Pennsylvania. The town was then laid out, on the grounds rising from the river, covered with forest trees, many of which still remain.

The first structure erected here was Simmons' log cabin, still standing about one fourth of a mile back from the river; the next was a log cabin built on the river bank, under the direction of Sheriff Jones. The first framed house here was put up by Samuel J. Cramer, from Virginia. Rev. Mr. Prichard, of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, delivered the first sermon in this place, over a grocery store, while, it is said, a company were playing cards below. Dr. Rodrique was the first physician. The first house of entertainment was kept on the bank of the river by a Mrs. Sipes. Part of the building now fitted up as a hotel, by Maj. Barnes, was used as a place of confinement for the free state prisoners arrested after the battle of Hickory Point, in the fall of 1856, by the United States dragoons. One hundred and one of these were confined here nearly three months, guarded by two companies of militia, under Col. Titus, being occasionally relieved by the U.

S. troops. Of these prisoners, 33 were from states east of Ohio; 6 from Missouri; and 77 from the free states of the north-west. Twenty of them were convicted, in Judge Leconte's court, of manslaughter. They were subsequently removed to Tecumseh, and after a tedious confinement in prison liberated.

The first legislative assembly, in accordance with the proclamation of Gov. Reeder, met at Pawnee, near Fort Riley, but having to camp out they adjourned to the Shawnee Mission. This act was vetoed by the governor, but the assembly passed it over his head. The next legislative assembly met in the Masonic Hall, in Leecompton, and it was in this building that the celebrated Leecompton Constitution, the subject of so much political discussion, was formed. The council sat in the building later occupied by Gov. Denver, on the opposite side of the street.

---

**TOPEKA**, for a time the free state capital of Kansas, is on the S. side of Kansas River, 25 miles westward from Lawrence, and 55 in a direct line from Leavenworth City. It contains two or three churches, the Constitutional Hall, etc., and about 1,000 inhabitants. A bridge was built at an expense of about \$15,000, over the Kansas River, at this place and finished in May, 1858. It was, however, soon after swept down by the great freshet of that year.

"Topeka" is an Indian word, signifying "*wild potato*," or "*potato bottom*," the place where they grow. This root, which is about as large as a man's thumb, is found along the bottom lands of Kansas River, and is used by the Indians as food. The foundation of Topeka was laid Dec. 4, 1854, by a number of settlers, who came here from Lawrence. The company consisted of C. K. Halliday, from Pennsylvania; M. C. Dickey, New Hampshire; Knock

men. Some 600 or 800 were considered as regular militia volunteers, and were under the command of Col. C. K. Halliday. At this period, such was the state of the times, that most of the settlers went armed, even about their daily avocations. The U. S. force at this time, under the command of Colonel Sumner, consisted of some seven hundred dragoons and flying artillery, from Forts Leavenworth and Riley. In addition to this, it is stated that about 2,000 armed men, ostensibly gathered in various places to celebrate the 4th of July, were ready to march and "wipe out" Topeka, should there be any resistance made to the United States authorities.



*Northern view of the Bridge, etc., at Topeka.*

The view was taken a short time after the completion of the bridge, the first ever built over Kansas River. Part of the village of Topeka is seen in the distance on the right. The log cabin near the bridge is the building erected in the place.

The state assembly met at 12 o'clock at noon, at the Constitutional Hall, the lower story of which was occupied by the house of representatives, the upper by the senate. Col. Sumner, with a body of about 200 dragoons and a company of artillery, now came into the place, and having planted two sentinels at the head of the avenue, with lighted matches in hand, rode up to the hall, arranging his troops in a semi-circular line in front. At this time a company of free state volunteers were assembled, and were in the act of raising a silk banner from a collection of young ladies, one of whom was standing at the door of the Constitutional Hall, making the presentation address. The dragoons having rather overridden the volunteers, the emblem was broken up.\* Col. Sumner, dismounting, entering the representative hall, accompanied by Marshal Donaldson. At this time, the speaker being temporarily absent, S. F. Tappan, the clerk, was calling the roll. Col. Sumner advanced, took possession of the speaker's chair, and stated that he was obliged to perform the most painful duty of his life, that he had rather shed the whole of it in opposing the enemies of his country, than to perform that single act, which was, "by authority vested in him by the presi-

\* Col. S. afterward made an apology to the company assembled on the occasion.

dent of the United States, now to command the body here assembled, calling itself the legislature of Kansas, to disperse" Judge Schuyler, addressing the colonel, asked, "Are we to understand that we are to be driven out at the point of the bayonet?" "I give you to understand," replied Sumner, "that all the force under my command will be put under requisition to carry out my orders; *I again command you to disperse*." The house then dispersed. As Sumner was passing out, he was informed that the senate was in session in the chamber above. Just as he entered, the chair was taken by Thomas G. Thornton, president *pro tem.*, with the view of calling the senate to order. Col. S. then informed them of what he had done below, and that he wished to know their intentions. Mr. Thornton replied that the senate not being organized, he could give no answer, but if he would wait until they were so, one would be given. Col. S. rejoined, that his object was to prevent an organization. After some desultory conversation, the assemblage dispersed.

*Oswatomie* is on the Osage, at its confluence with Pottawatomie Creek, 42 miles S.E. from Lawrence, and 28 from the Missouri line. The most severe conflict in the Kansas War took place here, on the 31st of August, 1856. About 300 pro-slavery men, under Capt. Reid, of Missouri, marched with a field piece upon the town, their line extending, in battle order, from river to river, across the prairie westward of the place. The inhabitants mustered about 40 men in defense, under Capt. John Brown, who took to the timber, and fighting Indian fashion, from the shelter of the trees, kept their enemy on the open plain for some time at bay, until their ammunition failing, most of them effected their retreat across the river. Their women and children escaped to the woods on the south. Their village, consisting of about 30 houses, was plundered and then laid in ashes, being the second time it had been thus destroyed by the pro-slavery forces. "Wild Bunch."

enced in 1847; Rev. John Schoenmaker was the first superior of this mission. Sermons are preached in Osage and English. Attached to this mission is a manual labor school for boys, under the direction of the fathers. There are ten missionary stations at as many Indian villages, within sixty miles, attended mostly from this mission. In 1853, the Quapaw school, by the direction of the U. S. government, was transferred to this mission.

The *Shawnee Mission*, under the direction of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, is about 8 miles from the mouth of Kansas River, and 3 from Westport, Mo. It has very superior buildings, and a manual labor school. The *Friends' Shawnee Labor School* is 3 miles W. from the Methodist mission. It has been in operation more than fifty years, including the period before their arrival. The *Baptist Shawnee Mission* is 2 miles N.W. from the Methodist School. The *Kickapoo Mission* is on Missouri River, 4 miles above Fort Leavenworth; the *Iowa and Sac Mission School* is just south of the northern line of Kansas, about 26 miles N.W. of St. Joseph. It is said to have been established as early as 1837.

*Council Grove* is a noted stopping place on the Santa Fe road, S. from Fort Riley, containing several trading houses and shops, and a missionary establishment and school.

*Council City*, a tract nine miles square, recently laid out on a branch of the Osage, is in a S.W. course from Lawrence.

#### MISCELLANIES.

The following narrative of a visit to the Kansas Indians, is from the work



KANSAS VILLAGE.

Engraved from a view in De Smet's Sketches.

of P. J. De Smet, a Catholic missionary, who was sent by the bishop of St. Louis, in 1840, on an exploring expedition to the Rocky Mountains, to ascertain the spiritual condition of the Indians, etc.:

We started from Westport

on the 10th of May, and after having passed by the lands of the Shawnees and Delawares, where we saw nothing remarkable but the college of the Methodists, built, it is easy to divine for what, where the soil is richest; we arrived after five days' march on the banks of the Kansas River, where we found those of our companions, who had traveled by water, with a part of our baggage. Two of the relatives of the grand chief had come twenty miles from that place to meet us, one of whom helped our horses to pass the river in safety, by swimming before them, and the other announced our arrival to the principal men of the tribe who waited for us on the opposite bank. Our baggage, wagons and men crossed in a pirogue, which, at a distance, looked like one of those gondolas that glide through the

streets of Venice. As soon as the Kansas understood that we were going to encamp on the banks of the Soldier's River, which is only six miles from the village, they galloped rapidly away from our caravan, disappearing in a cloud of dust, so that we had scarcely pitched our tents when the great chief presented himself, with six of his bravest warriors to bid us welcome. After having made me sit down on a mat spread on the ground, he, with much solemnity, took from his pocket a portfolio containing the honorable titles that gave him a right to our friendship, and placed them in my hands. I read them, and having, with the tact of a man accustomed to the etiquette of savage life, furnished him with the means of smoking the calumet, he made us accept for our guard the two braves who had come to meet us. Both were armed like warriors, one carrying a lance and a buckler, and the other a bow and arrows, with a naked sword and a collar made of the claws of four bears which he had killed with his own hand. These two braves remained faithful at their post during the three days and three nights that we had to wait the coming up of the stragglers of the caravan. A small present, which we made them at our departure, secured us their friendship.

On the 19th we continued our journey to the number of seventy souls, fifty of whom were capable of managing the rifle—a force more than sufficient to undertake with prudence the long march we had to make. Whilst the rest of our company inclined to the west, Father Point, a young Englishman and myself turned to the left to visit the nearest village of our hosts. At the first sight of their wigwams, we were struck at the resemblance they bore to the large stacks of wheat which cover our fields in harvest time. There were of these in all no more than about twenty grouped together without order, but each covering a space of about one hundred and twenty feet in circumference, and sufficient to shelter from thirty to forty persons. The entire village appeared to us to consist of from seven to eight hundred souls—an approximation which is justified by the fact that the total population of the tribe is confined to two villages, together numbering 1400 inhabitants. These edifices, however humble they may appear, are solidly built and convenient. From the top of the wall, which is about six feet in height, rise inclined poles which terminate round an opening above serving at once for chimney and window. The door of the edifice consists of an undressed hide on the most sheltered side, the hearth occupies the center and is in the midst of four upright

eyes, revenge, far from being a horrible vice, is the first of virtues, the distinctive mark of great souls, and a complete vindication of the most atrocious cruelty. It would be time lost to attempt to persuade them that there can be neither merit, nor glory, in the murder of a disarmed and helpless foe. There is but one exception to this barbarous code; it is when an enemy voluntarily seeks a refuge in one of their villages. As long as he remains in it, his asylum is inviolable—his life is more safe than it would be in his own wigwam. But wo to him if he attempt to fly—scarcely has he taken a single step, before he restores to his hosts all the imaginary rights which the spirit of vengeance had given them to his life! However cruel they may be to their foes, the Kansas are no strangers to the tenderest sentiments of piety, friendship and compassion. They are often inconsolable for the death of their relations, and leave nothing undone to give proof of their sorrow. Then only do they suffer their hair to grow—long hair being a sign of long mourning. The principal chief apologized for the length of his hair, informing us, of what we could have divined from the sadness of his countenance, that he had lost his son. I wish I could represent to you the respect, astonishment and compassion, expressed on the countenances of three others, when they visited our little chapel for the first time. When we showed them an "Ecce Homo" and a statue of our Lady of the seven Dolours, and the interpreter explained to them that that head crowned with thorns, and that countenance defiled with insults, were the true and real image of a God who had died for the love of us, and that the heart they saw pierced with seven swords, was the heart of his mother, we beheld an affecting illustration of the beautiful thought of Tertullian, that the soul of man is naturally Christian! On such occasions, it is surely not difficult, after a short instruction on true faith and the love of God, to excite feelings of pity for their fellow creatures in the most ferocious bosoms.

#### THE SHAWNEES IN KANSAS.

Henry Harvey, late superintendent of the Friends Mission among the Shawnees, in Kansas, gives, in his work on the history of that tribe, an account of their condition in Kansas, at the time of the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska bill. Originally the Shawnees resided in the Ohio country: the tribe was one of the most powerful there, and has numbered among its chiefs, Tecumseh, Cornstalk, and other men of extraordinary talent and nobility of soul. Mr. Harvey says:

"The Shawnees, in the year 1854, numbered about nine hundred souls, including the white men who have intermarried into the nation, and are thereby adopted as Indians. This number is perhaps not more than twenty.

This tribe owns about one million six hundred thousand acres of land, or, about 1,700 acres each. Many of them have good dwelling-houses, well provided with useful and respectable furniture, which is kept in good order by the females, and they live in the same manner as the whites do, and live well too. They have smoke-houses, stables, corn-cribs, and other out buildings. They have a good supply of horses, cattle, hogs, and some sheep. They have many farm wagons and work oxen—some carriages and buggies, and are generally well supplied with farming implements, and know how to use them. They raise abundance of corn and oats, and some wheat. Their houses are generally very neat; built of hewn logs, with shingled roofs, stone chimneys, and the inside work very well finished off, and mostly done by themselves, as there are a number of very good mechanics among the younger class. Their fencing is very good, and, taken altogether, their settlements make a very respectable appearance, and would lose no credit by a comparison with those of their white neighbors in the state adjoining them, leaving out now and then, a farm where slaves do the labor, and thus carry on farming on a large scale.

The Shawnees have a large and commodious meeting-house, where they hold a religious meeting on the first day of each week. They have also a graveyard attached to the meeting-house lot. They hold religious meetings often at their own houses during the week, generally at night. They hold their camp-meetings and their other large meetings, in their meeting-house, as well as their public councils, and also their temperance meetings; for they, in imitation of their white brethren,



and as a means of arresting the worst evil which ever overtook the Indians, organized a society on this subject, and have their own lecturers, in which they are assisted by some of the missionaries. The younger class of them are most interested in this work which is doing much good among them. Many of them have joined themselves to religious societies, and appear to be very zealous observers of the forms and ceremonies of religion, and notwithstanding many of them, like too many of their white brethren, appear to have the form of godliness but not the power, yet it is apparent that there are those among them who are endeavoring to walk in the just man's path, which, to one who has been acquainted with them for a number of years, even when in their wild and savage state, affords great satisfaction.

As to the settlements of the Shawnees in their present situation, they are located on about thirty miles of the east end of their tract, their settlements of course reaching a little short of one third of the distance back from the Missouri state line.

In passing along the California and Santa Fe roads, which run on the divide between the streams of the Blue and Osage Rivers, and the Kansas River—in casting the eye on either side, a handsome view is presented on both hands, of good dwellings, handsome farms, bordering on the forest, and fine herds of cattle and horses grazing in the rich prairies, as we pass, and beautiful fields of grain sown, planted and cultivated by the Indians themselves, and should the weary traveler be proper to call, and spend a night with these people, and manifest that interest for them which he will be very sure to do, in viewing them in their present condition, and comparing it with what it once was, he will be well cared for. The Shawnees generally sow a large amount of grain, and often spare a large surplus after supplying their own wants.

There are now in the Shawnee nation four Missions, one under the care of the Methodist Church South, one under the care of the Northern Methodist Church, one under the care of the Baptist Church, and the other under the care of the Society of Friends. They are all conducted on the manual labor system; about one hundred and forty children are generally in attendance at those schools. At the northern mission there are large and commodious buildings of brick, and other

# CALIFORNIA.

---

CALIFORNIA is said, by some writers, to signify in English, *hot furnace*, and to be derived from two Spanish words, *caliente fornalla*, or *horno*: but



ARMS OF CALIFORNIA.

MOTTO—*Eureka*—I have found it.

this is doubtful. If true, however, it is properly applied, as the sun pours down into the valleys through a dry atmosphere with great power. Under the Mexicans, California was in two divisions. Lower California was, as now, the peninsula. Upper or New California comprised all of Mexico north of that point and the Gila River, and east of the Rocky Mountains, containing nearly 400,000 square miles. The greater part of New Mexico, and of Utah, and all of the state of California, comprised the original Upper California.

“California was discovered in 1548, by Cabrillo, a Spanish navigator. In 1768, Sir Francis Drake visited its northern coast, and named the coun-

try New Albion. The original settlements in California were mission establishments, founded by Catholic priests for the conversion of the natives. In 1769, the mission of San Diego was founded by Padre Junipero Serra.

The mission establishments were made of adobe, or sun burnt bricks, and contained commodious habitations for the priests, store-houses, offices, mechanic shops, granaries, horse and cattle pens, and apartments for the instruction of Indian youth. Around and attached to each, were, varying in different missions, from a few hundred to several thousand Indians, who generally resided in conical-shaped huts in the vicinity, their place of dwelling being generally called the *rancheria*. Attached to each mission were a few soldiers, for protection against hostilities from the Indians.

The missions extended their possessions from one extreme of the territory to that of the other, and bounded the limits of one mission by that of the next, and so on. Though they did not require so much land for agriculture,

and the maintenance of their stock, they appropriated the whole; always strongly opposing any individual who might wish to settle on any land between them.

All the missions were under the charge of the priests of the order of San Francisco. Each mission was under one of the fathers, who had despotic authority. The general products of the missions were large cattle, sheep, horses, Indian corn, beans, and peas. Those in the southern part of California, produced also the grape and olive in abundance. The most lucrative product was the large cattle, their hides and tallow affording an active commerce with foreign vessels, and being, indeed, the main support of the inhabitants of the territory.

From 1800 to 1830 the missions were in the height of their prosperity. Then, each mission was a little principality, with its hundred thousand acres and its twenty thousand head of cattle. All the Indian population, except the "Gentiles" of the mountains, were the subjects of the padres, cultivating for them their broad lands, and reverencing them with devout faith.

The wealth and power in possession of the missions, excited the jealousy of the Mexican authorities. In 1833, the government commenced a series of decrees, which eventually ruined them. In 1845, the obliteration of the missions was completely consummated, and otherwise.

As to the missions in California, the inhabitants were nearly all gathered in the *pueblos*, or towns, and in the villages, called '*Los Pueblos*.' The presidios, or fortresses, were occupied by a few troops under the command of a military prefect or governor. The Padre President, or Bishop, was the supreme civil, military and religious ruler of the province. There were four presidios in California, each of which commanded its protection several missions. They were respectively, San Diego, San Barbara, Monterey, and San Francisco.

Within the walls or fortifications of the presidios, were certain farms, called *ranchos*, which were assigned for the use of the garrisons, and as depositories of the cattle and horses which were furnished as taxes from the missions.

Los Padres, or fathers, grew up near the missions. Their first inhabitants consisted of retired soldiers and attaches of the army, many of whom married Indian women. Of the cities of this description there were but three, viz. Los Angeles, San Bernardino, and San Juan. In later times the American emigrants established

allow or furs, which had been collected during the previous year. Whale ships also touched at the ports for supplies and to trade, and vessels from various parts of Europe, the Sandwich Islands, the Russian settlements, and China."

From 1826 to 1846, the date of the conquest of California by the United States, there had been numerous civil revolutions in California; but Mexican authority was generally paramount. Of its conquest we give a brief account.

In July, 1846, at the beginning of the Mexican war, an American naval force, under Commodore Sloat, took Monterey and San Francisco. Sloat then dispatched a party to the mission of St. John, who there found that the American flag had been raised by Fremont. This officer, on his third exploring expedition, had arrived near Monterey in the preceding January, some months prior to the commencement of the war. Learning that Gen. De Castro, the military commandant at that place, intended to drive him from the country, he took a strong position in the mountains with his small party of 62 men, raised the American flag, and prepared for resistance. De Castro relinquished his design, but later prepared an expedition for Sonoma, to expel all the American settlers from the country. Fremont, on learning this, took Sonoma on the 15th of June by surprise, captured Gen. Vallejo and other officers, 9 cannon, 250 muskets, and a quantity of military stores. On the 4th of July, Fremont assembled the American settlers at Sonoma, and by his advice they raised the *revolutionary flag*, and prepared to fight for their independence. A few days later they learned, through the operations of Commodore Sloat, of the existence of war, and the star spangled banner was substituted for the standard of revolt.

Soon after, Fremont united his force of 160 men to the marines of Commodore Stockton, and they sailed to San Diego. From thence they marched up and took Los Angeles, the seat of government. Stockton established a civil government, and proclaimed himself governor. In September, Los Angeles being left with a small garrison, under Capt. Gillespie, was taken by a superior Mexican force led by Generals Flores and Pico.

In November, the army of Gen. Kearney, having conquered New Mexico, arrived at their overland march across the continent, on the southern borders of California. On the 6th of December, an advance party of 12 dragoons and 30 volunteers fought a battle with 160 mounted Mexicans near San Pasqual. The Americans were victorious. Gen. Kearney was twice wounded, Capts. Johnson and Moore, Lieut. Hammond and most of the other officers, together with nineteen of the men, were either killed or wounded.

On the 29th of December, Kearney took command of five hundred marines, with the land forces, and moved toward Los Angeles, to co-operate with Col. Fremont in quelling the revolt, now backed by a Mexican army of six hundred men, under Generals Flores and Pico. These forces he met and defeated at San Gabriel on the 8th of January. The next day, he again fought and routed them at Mesa. The Mexicans then marched twelve miles from Los Angeles to Cowenga, where they capitulated to Col. Fremont, who had, after a long and wintry march from the north, of four hundred miles, arrived at that place.

On the 16th of January, Com. Stockton commissioned Fremont as governor, the duties which he had discharged about six weeks, when Gen. Kearney, according to orders received from government, assumed the office and title of governor of California. Commodore Sloat, who was now the naval commander, co-operated with Kearney, whose forces were augmented about the last of January, by the arrival of Col. Cooke with the Mormon battalion, which had marched from Council Bluffs to Santa Fe.

Gen. Kearney, by direction of government, placing Col. Mason in the office of governor, on the 16th of June took his way homeward across the northern part of California, and from thence crossed the Rocky Mountains through the South Pass.

Before the news of peace was received in California, a new era commenced in the discovery of the gold mines. The peculiar state of affairs brought about by this, with the great rush of population, was such that the people were in a measure compelled to form a constitution of state government. The convention, for this purpose, met at Monterey in 1849, and on the 12th of October, formed the constitution, which was adopted by the people. After much delay, California was admitted into the Union by action of congress, in September, 1850.

The first officers elected under the state constitution were, Peter H. Burnett, governor; John McDougal, lieut. governor; John C. Fremont, Wm. M. Gwin, U. S. senators; Geo. F. Wright, Edward Gilbert, U. S. representatives; Wm. Van Vorhies, secretary of state;

Richard R. R. . . . treasurer; J. S. Houston, comptroller; Ed. J. C. Kewen, attorney general; Chris J. Whiting, surveyor general; S. C. Hastings, chief justice; and J. A. Lyon and Nathaniel Bennett, associates.

California, one of the Pacific states, is about 750 miles long, with an average breadth of about 200 miles, giving an area of 150,000 square miles. Its southern boundary approximates in latitude to that of Charleston, South Carolina; its northern to that of Boston, Massachusetts. This, with its variation of surface, gives it a diversity of climate, and consequently of productions. Geographically, its position is one of the best in the world, lying on the Pacific fronting Asia.

California is a country of mountains and valleys. The principal mountains are the Sierra Nevada, or snowy mountains. This sierra is part of the great mountain range which, under different names, extends from the peninsula of California to Russia and China. Rising singly, like pyramids, from heavily timbered plateaux, to heights of fourteen and seventeen thousand feet above the ocean, these snowy peaks are the characterizing feature of the range, and distinguish it from the Rocky Mountains and all others on our part of the continent. The Sierra Nevada is the chief feature of the scenery of California, and must be well understood to know the structure of the country and the character of its different divisions. It is comprehended in stretching along the coast, and at the general distance of about a hundred and fifty miles from it, this great mountain wall receives the warm winds charged with vapor, which sweep across the Pacific Ocean, precipitates their accumulated moisture in fertilizing rains and snows upon its western flanks, and the cold and dry winds to pass on to the east. The region east of the sierra is comparatively barren and cold, and the climates are distinct. Thus, while in December the western side is winter, the ground being covered with snow and the rivers frozen, on the west it is spring, the air being soft, and the grass fresh and green. West of the Sierra Nevada is the inhabitable part of California. North and south, this region extends about ten degrees of latitude, from Oregon to the Gulf of California. East and west it averages, in the middle part, one

high, can hardly be said to have a climate. Aside from the Alpine crests of the sierra, and the sultry deserts below the Mohave and Santa Barbara, California embodies almost every gradation of climate, from the semi-arctic to the semi-tropical. There are green, fertile fields in the sierra which only begin to be well grassed when the herbage of the great valley is drying up, and from which the cattle are driven by snows as early as the 1st of October—long before grass begins to start afresh on the banks of the Sacramento. There are other valleys upon and near the sea-coast, wherein frost and snow are strangers, rarely seen, and vanishing with the night that gave them being. Generally, however, we may say of the state that it has a mild, dry, breezy, healthy climate, better than that of Italy, in that the sultry, scorching blasts from African deserts have here no counterpart. Save in the higher mountains, or in the extreme north-east, snow never lies, the earth never freezes, and winter is but a milder, greener, longer spring, throughout which cattle pick up their own living far more easily and safely than in summer.

The climate of the valleys may be said to be created, as that of the mountains is modified, by the influence of the Pacific Ocean. Sea breezes from the south-west in winter, from the north-west in summer, maintain an equilibrium of temperature amazing to New Englanders. San Francisco—situated on the great bay formed by the passage of the blended waters of the Sacramento and the San Joaquin—the former draining the western slope of the Sierra Nevada from the north, as the latter does from the south—is thus, as it were, in the throat of the bellows through which the damp gales from the Pacific are constantly rushing to cool the parched slopes or warm the snow-clad heights of the interior. I presume there was never a day without a breeze at San Francisco—generally a pretty stiff one. This sea breeze is always damp, often chilly, and rolls up clouds which hide the sun for a part, at least, of most days. Though ice seldom forms, and snow never lies in her streets, San Francisco must be regarded as a cold place by most of her visitors and unacclimated summer denizens. I presume a hot day was never known there, and no night in which a pair of good woolen blankets were not esteemed a shelter and a comfort by all but extremely hot-blooded people. Thick flannels and warm woolen outer garments are worn throughout the year by all who have or can get them. In short, San Francisco is in climate what London would be with her summer rains transformed into stiff and almost constant breezes.

The soil of California is almost uniformly good. The valleys and ravines rejoice in a generous depth of dark vegetable mold, usually mingled with or resting on clay; while the less precipitous hill sides are covered with a light reddish clayey loam of good quality, asking only adequate moisture to render it amply productive. Bring a stream of water almost anywhere, save on the naked granite, and you incite a luxuriant vegetation.

Yet the traveler who first looks down on the valleys and lower hill-sides of California in midsummer is generally disappointed by the all but universal deadness. Some hardy weeds, a little sour, coarse grass along the few still living water courses, some small, far-between gardens and orchards rendered green and thrifty by irrigation, form striking exceptions to the general paralysis of all annual manifestations of vegetable life.

. . . . These slopes, these vales, now so dead and cheerless, are but resting from their annual and ever successful efforts to contribute bountifully to the sustenance and comfort of man. Summer is their season of torpor, as winter is ours. Dead as these wheat fields now appear, the stubble is thick and stout, and its indications are more than justified by the harvest they have this year yielded.

Cattle-growing was the chief employment of the Californians of other days, and cattle-growing, next after mining, is the chief business of the Californians of 1859. There are comparatively few farms yet established, while *ranches* abound on every side. A *corral*, into which to drive his wild herd when use or security is in question, and a field or two in which to pasture his milch cows and working cattle, are often all of the *ranch* that is inclosed; the herd is simply branded with the owner's mark and turned out to range where they will, being looked after occasionally by a mounted *ranchero*, whose horse is trained to dexterity in running among or around them.

Fruit, however, is destined to be the ultimate glory of California. Nowhere else

## CALIFORNIA.

which is produced so readily or so bountifully. Such pears, peaches, apricots, &c. as have had the trees of nearly every valley in the state which has had a good production would stagger the faith of nine tenths of my readers. These, my six years set which have borne four large burdens of fruit while growing uniformly each year are quite common. Apple trees, but three years set showing at least a bushel of large, fair fruit, are abundant. I have seen trees four or five years from the states which have all the fruit they can grow and have grown three feet of new wood over this load during the season. Dwarf pears just stuck into the black loam, and nowise fertilized or cared for, were with fruit the year after they were set, and thenceforward larger and larger yields with each succeeding summer, are seen in every land set out for fruit patch. I can not discover an instance in any fruit tree having borne largely one year, consulting its dignity or its ease in doing so, or growing wood only the next year, as is common our way. I can grow peaches and other plum trees so thickly set with fruit that I am sure I can walk through the trees, leaves and all. And not one borer, curculionid, or any other pest or other nuisance of that large and undelightful family, is to be known in all this region. Under a hundred fruit-trees, you will not find one which has prematurely fallen—a victim to this destructive brood. And California is the richest of all the American states in timber, as well as in gold. I can not say for certain though the forests of Oregon are doubtless stately and grand, that the Coast Range between San Jose valley and Santa Cruz on the south—covered from bottom to top with redwood—some of the trees sixteen feet through, is not more so. In soil, I can not consider her equal to Illinois, Iowa, or Missouri, though the ready markets afforded by her mines to her farmers, and her proximity to the most inviting states to the enterprising, energetic, and industrious. But it must be considered that not half the soil of California can be cultivated, and the larger area being covered by mountains, ravines, &c.

Her persistent summer drought is not an unmixed evil. It is a guaranty against the loss of the first crop even in the heaviest grain. Grain and hay are grown at less cost and in much better average condition here than they can be elsewhere. Her soil is not so rich as Illinois. Weeds are far less persistent

the edifice erected by the public spirit of Marysville for the fairs which are to be held here annually, and at which all northern California is invited to compete for very liberal premiums, is quite spacious and admirably adapted to its purpose; herein is collected the finest show of fruits and vegetables I ever saw at any place but a state fair. Indian corn not less than twenty feet high; squashes like kettles and water-melons of the size of buckets, are but average samples of the wonderful productiveness of the Sacramento and Yuba valleys, while the cherries, plums, pears, grapes, apples, etc., could hardly be surpassed anywhere. The show of animals is not extensive, but is very fine in the departments of horses and horned cattle. The most interesting feature of this show was its young stock—calves and colts scarcely more than a year old, equal in weight and size, while superior in form and symmetry, to average horses and bulls of ripe maturity. On the generous fare and usage, I am confident that steers and heifers two years old in California will equal in size and development those a year older in our northern states, and California colts of three years be fully equal to eastern colts of like age and breeding a good year older—an immense advantage to the breeder on the Pacific. I am reliably assured that steers a year old, never fed but on wild grass, and never sheltered, have here dressed six hundred pounds of fine beef. Doubtless, California is one of the cheapest and best stock growing countries in the world—and will be, after these great, slovenly ranches shall have been broken up into neat, modest farms, and when the cattle shall be fed at least three months each year on roots, hay and sorghum, or other green fodder.

The valleys of the Yuba and Feather Rivers are exceedingly deep and fertile, and their productiveness in this vicinity almost surpasses belief. I visited this morning, in the suburbs, gardens, vineyards, orchards, of rarely equaled fruitfulness.

The orchard of Mr. Briggs, for example, covers 160 acres, all in young fruit, and probably one half peaches. He has had a squad of thirty or forty men picking and boxing peaches for the last month, yet his fruit by the cartload ripens and rots uncollected. The wagons which convey it to the mines have their regular stations and relays of horses like mail stages, and are thus pulled sixty miles up rough mountain passes, per day, where twenty-five miles would be a heavy day's work for one team. But he is not sending to the mines only, but by steamboat to Sacramento and San Francisco as well. His sales last year, I am told, amounted to \$100,000; his net income was not less than \$40,000. And this was realized mainly from peaches, apricots and nectarines; his apples and pears have barely begun to ripen; his cherries will yield their first crop next year. There are of course heavier growers in California than Mr. Briggs, but he may be taken as a fair sample of the class. Their sales will doubtless be made at lower and still lower prices; but are now a little higher than those realized for similar fruit grown in New York; they were once many times higher than now; but, though their prices daily decrease their incomes do not, because their harvests continued to be augmented by at least twenty five per cent. per annum.

Let me give one other instance of successful fruit growing in another district: Fallon, the mayor of San Jose, has a fine garden, in which are some ten or twelve old pear trees—relics of the Spanish era and of the Jesuit missions. The

being thrifty but the fruit indifferent, Mr. F. had them pretty thoroughly grafted with the Bartlett variety, and the second year thereafter gathered from one tree one thousand pounds of Bartlett pears, which he sold for \$200, or twenty cents a pound. The other trees similarly treated bore him six to seven hundred pounds of that large, delicious fruit, which he sold at the same price. And, every year since, these trees have borne large yields of these capital pears.

Let us now say a word now on grain. California is still a young state, whose industry and enterprise are largely devoted to mining; yet she grows the bread of her half a million well-fed inhabitants on less than a fortieth part of her arable soil, and will next year have some to spare. I am confident her wheat crop of 1859, is over four millions of bushels, and I think it exceeds twenty-five bushels for each acre sown. Now, its price in San Francisco is below a dollar a bushel, and it is not likely to rise very soon. Though grown, harvested and threshed by the help of labor which costs her farmers from thirty to forty dollars per month, beside board, it is mainly grown at a profit; and so of a very large breadth of barley, grown



## CALIFORNIA.

instead of oats as food for working horses and cattle. Though wheat is probably the fullest, I judge that barley is the surest of any grain crop grown in the state. It has never failed to any serious extent.

Indian corn is not extensively grown: only the Russian River and one or two small valleys are generally supposed well adapted to it. And yet I never saw larger or better corn growing than stands to-day right here on the Yuba—not in acres merely, but hundreds of acres in a body. I judge that nearly all the valleys throughout the state would produce good corn, if well treated. On the sides, irrigation may be necessary, but not in the valleys. None has been resorted to here, yet the yield of shelled grain will range between 75 and 100 bushels per acre. And this is no solitary instance. Back of Oakland, across the bay from San Francisco, Mr. Hobart, a good farmer from Massachusetts, showed me a field of heavy corn which he planted last May, after the rains had ceased and the season fairly set in, since which no hoe nor plow had been put into the field; the soil remains light and porous, while there are very few weeds. Not one drop of water has been applied to this farm, yet here are not only corn, but potatoes, beets, etc., with any number of young fruit trees, all green and thriving, by reason of subsoiling and repeated plowings last spring. The ground (swart) was broken up early in the winter, and cross-plowed whenever weeds showed their heads, until planting time, and this discipline, aided by the drought, has prevented starting during the summer. Such thorough preparation for a crop costs nothing, but, this once made, the crop needs here only to be planted and harvested. Such farming pays.

The fig tree grows in these valleys side by side with the apple, ripe figs are now served daily from nearly all the old Mexican gardens. The olive grows finely in northern California, and I believe the orange and lemon as well. But the grape is fair to become a staple throughout the state. Almost every farmer who feels of his foothold on the land he cultivates either has his vineyard already planted, or is preparing to plant one, while most of those who have planted are expecting from year to year. I have looked through many of these vineyards with-  
finding one that is not thrifty—one that, if two years planted, is not now loaded with fruit. The profusion and weight of the clusters is marvelous to the fresh be-  
holder. I will not attempt to give figures: but it is my deliberate judgment that

litigation, enormous as it is, is among the lesser evil consequences of this general anarchy as to land titles.

Should these ever be settled, it will be probably found advisable to legislate for the speedy breaking up and distribution of the great estates now held under good titles by a few individuals. There will never be good common schools on or about these great domains, which will mainly be inhabited by needy and thriftless tenants or dependents of the landlords. An annual tax of a few cents per acre, the proceeds to be devoted to the erection of school houses and the opening of roads through these princely estates, would go far to effect the desired end. But, whether by this or some other means, the beneficent end of making the cultivators of the soil their own landlords must somehow be attained—the sooner the better, so that it be done justly and legally. In the course of several hundred miles' travel through the best settled portions of this state, I remember having seen but two school houses outside of the cities and villages, while the churches are still more uniformly restricted to the centers of population. Whenever the land titles shall have been settled and the arable lands have become legally and fairly the property of their cultivators, all this will be speedily and happily changed.

There are two seasons in California, the dry and the rainy, the latter extending from the 1st of November to the 1st of April. During the rainy season are intervals of fine weather, in which all the plowing and sowing is done.

“The mining interests of California are vast and inexhaustible. The state abounds in mineral wealth, and in great varieties, and there is no knowing to what extent these riches may be developed. The gold region embraces a district of country extending from the Oregon line on the north to Kern River in the south, a distance of nearly five hundred miles in length, and from ten to one hundred and fifty miles in width. Mining is successfully carried on in some twenty-five counties, and not more than one fifth of this gold region is occupied by miners at the present time.” From 1849 to 1860, it was estimated that gold to the value of 600 millions of dollars had been taken out of the mines of California and sent abroad.

“In a few years California will become a vast empire within herself. The people have the use of all the mineral lands without any cost whatever, except the tax on their personal property, but no mining claim is taxed. Every vacant piece of land in the mines is subject to location by any one who may wish to settle on it, and as long as he remains his possessory right is as good a title as he wants. The mineral lands are expressly reserved from sale by act of congress, and the legislation of the state, so far, has been to let them alone, yet recognizing the rules of each mining camp as the law under which the miners hold their different kind of claims.

The pre-emption laws of the United States have been extended to California, and persons settling upon the public land can have the benefit of them. Of the surveyed lands the state is entitled to the sixteenth and thirty-sixth sections of each township, for school purposes. She was granted 500,000 acres by congress for internal improvements, but a provision in her constitution diverts them to educational purposes. Thus California has over 6,000,000 acres out of which to build up her school system.

She has also 5,000,000 of acres of swamp land, donated her by congress. This land is destined to become the most valuable in the state. It is all alluvial and of inexhaustible richness. By an act of the state legislature, any person can locate 640 acres of this at one dollar an acre, by paying one fifth down and the balance in five years. She is thus the absolute owner of over eleven millions of acres, and constituting a basis of prosperity and usefulness of which perhaps no other state can boast.”

The population of California, January 1, 1849, was estimated at 26,000, viz: natives of the country, not including Indians, 13,000; United States Americans, 8,000; and Europeans, 5,000. The whole number of Indians

was probably then about 40,000. In 1852 a state census gave the population 264,135. The census of 1860 gave a population of 384,770. A very large proportion of the inhabitants are males and of mixed nationalities. A California writer thus estimates the number of the various classes of the population in 1859:

"There may now be 125,000 voters in the state, certainly not more. Of alien men, there are about 15,000 Frenchmen, 7,000 Spanish Americans, 8,000 British and Irishmen, 4,000 Italians, 5,000 Germans, and 6,000 miscellaneous Europeans—9,000 alien white men in all. We have thus 170,000 white men. There are 9,000 Chinamen \* as ascertained from the custom house books. This figure is more exact than the census returns will be. Thus we have 220,000 men of whom about 88,000 (two fifths) reside in the farming districts, including the cities and three fifths in the mining districts. In the former there are, on an average, two men to a woman; in the latter, five men to a woman; so that, in the farming districts there will be of men and women, 132,000, and in the mining districts, 58,400, or 70,400 women in the state. Add 90,000 minors, including school children, and we have 380,400. To these add 5,000 negroes and 9,600 Indians and we have 395,000 as the total population of the state. The mining districts have a large majority of the Chinamen and aliens; the farming districts have a majority of the citizens, and a large majority of the women and children. Of the totality of the 125,000 voters, I make the following estimate: viz. 40,000 native Americans from the free states, 30,000 Americans from the slave states, 25,000 Irishmen, 9,000 Germans, and 10,000 miscellaneous persons of foreign birth, including British, Hungarians, Spaniards, etc. If this estimate be correct you will perceive that our population is very much mixed. But the English language prevails everywhere, and in another generation it will be the mother tongue of all the children born of parents now in the state."

---

SAN FRANCISCO, the commercial capital of California, is in the same latitude with Lisbon, and also with Richmond, Virginia, and distant on an air

San Francisco, as a town, is of very recent origin: but the immediate vicinity has a history dating back to the year 1776. Then the Mission of San Francisco was founded, which stood two and a half miles south-west of the cove of Yerba Buena; at the same time was erected a presidio and a fort



*Harbor of San Francisco.*

along the margin of the Golden Gate. In 1835, the first habitation was reared on the site of San Francisco, by Capt. W. A. Richardson, who, being appointed harbor master, erected a tent of a ship's foresail, and supported it by four redwood posts. His business was to manage two schooners, which brought produce from the various missions and farms to the sea going vessels that came into the cove. In May, 1836, Mr. Jacob Primer Leese arrived in the cove, with the intention of establishing a mercantile business in connection with partners at Monterey. He erected the first frame house, which was 60 by 25 feet, placing it alongside of the tent of Richardson, and on the

te of the St. Francis Hotel, corner of Clay and Dupont-streets. The man-  
it was finished on the 4th of July, and the day was celebrated by a grand  
quet. The guests, numbering about 60, consisted of the principal Mex-  
tandards of the neighborhood, together with the officers of two Ameri-  
and one Mexican vessel in port. Outside of the building the American  
Mexican flags waved together in amicable proximity, within, toasts were  
nk and good cheer prevailed: half a dozen instruments added their en-  
sing strains to the general enjoyment, two six pounders hard-by occa-  
sionally opened their throats and barked forth with an emphasis proper to  
occasion. Mr. Leese subsequently married a sister of General Vallejo,  
of his guests on this occasion, and on the 15th of April, 1838, was born  
salia Leese, the first born of *Yerba Buena*, as the place was then called  
on the wild mint growing on the hills.

A few other houses were soon after built, and the Hudson's Bay Company be-  
came interested in the place: their agents and people came to form nearly the en-  
tire settlement. Late in 1844, Yerba Buena contained only about a dozen houses.  
In 1846, this company disposed of their property and removed from the place,  
in the progress of the Mexican war threw it into American hands, and it then  
grew with wonderful rapidity. By the end of April 1848, the era of the gold  
fever, the town contained 200 dwellings and 1,000 inhabitants, comprised  
entirely of American and European emigrants.

The church, tavern and printing office are an indispensable adjunct to all Amer-  
ican settlements. In January, 1847, appeared the first newspaper, the *California*  
published by Samuel Brannan, and edited by Dr E. P. Jones. In the first  
number of its issue was printed an ordinance, from the alcalde, Mr. Bartlett, chang-  
ing the name of the place from Yerba Buena to San Francisco.

The first alcalde of San Francisco, under the American flag, was Washington A.  
Bartlett, a lieutenant of the navy, who, being ordered to his ship, was succeeded  
on the 23d of February, 1847, by Edwin Bryant. Under Mexican laws an alcalde  
administers municipal affairs, and administers justice in ordinary matters  
according to the laws in force with at regard to written law. On the Amer-

of the finding of gold in large quantities among the foot hills of the Sierra Nevada. Small parcels of the precious metal had also been forwarded to San Francisco, while visitors from the mines, and some actual diggers arrived, to tell the wonders of the region and the golden gains of those engaged in exploring and working it. In consequence of such representations, the inhabitants began gradually, in bands and singly, to desert their previous occupations, and betake themselves to the American River and other auriferous parts of the great Sacramento valley. Labor, from the deficiency of hands, rose rapidly in value, and soon all business and work, except the most urgent, was forced to be stopped. Seamen deserted from their ships in the bay and soldiers from the barracks. Over all the country the excitement was the same. Neither threats, punishment nor money could keep men to their most solemn engagements. Gold was the irresistible magnet that drew human souls to the place where it lay, rudely snapping asunder the feeble ties of affection and duty. Avarice and the overweening desire to be suddenly rich, from whence sprang the hope and moral certainty of being so, grew into a disease, and the infection spread on all sides, and led to a general migration of every class of the community to the golden quarters. The daily laborer, who had worked for the good and at the command of another, for one or two dollars a day, could not be restrained from flying to the happy spot where he could earn six or ten times the amount, and might possibly gain a hundred or even a thousand times the sum in one lucky day's chance. Then the life, at worst, promised to be one of continual adventure and excitement, and the miner was his own master. While this was the case with the common laborer, his employer, wanting his services, suddenly found his occupation at an end; while shopkeepers and the like, dependent on both, discovered themselves in the same predicament. The glowing tales of the successful miners all the while reached their ears, and threw their own steady and large gains comparatively in the shade. They therefore could do no better, in a pecuniary sense even, for themselves, than to hasten after their old servants, and share in their new labor and its extraordinary gains, or pack up their former business stock, and traveling with it to the mines, open their new shops and stores and stalls, and dispose of their old articles to the fortunate diggers, at a rise of five hundred or a thousand per cent.

In the month of May it was computed that at least one hundred and fifty people had left San Francisco, and every day since was adding to their number. Some were occasionally returning from the auriferous quarter; but they had little time to stop and expatiate upon what they had seen. They had hastily come back, as they had hastily gone away at first, leaving their household and business to waste and ruin, now to fasten more properly their houses, and remove goods, family and all, at once to the gold region. Their hurried movements, more even than the words they uttered, excited the curiosity and then the eager desire of others to accompany them. And so it was. Day after day the bay was covered with launches, filled with the inhabitants and their goods, hastening up the Sacramento. This state of matters soon came to a head; and master and man alike hurried to the *placers*, leaving San Francisco, like a place where the plague reigns, forsaken by its old inhabitants, a melancholy solitude.

On the 29th of May, the "Californian" published a fly-sheet, apologizing for the future non-issue of the paper, until better days came, when they might expect to retain their servants for some amount of remuneration, which at present was impossible, as all, from the "subs" to the "devil," had indignantly rejected every offer, and gone off to the diggings. "The whole country," said the last editorial of the paper, "from San Francisco to Los Angeles, and from the sea shore to the base of the Sierra Nevada, resounds with the sordid cry of *gold! gold!! GOLD!!!*—while the field is left half planted, the house half built, and everything neglected but the manufacture of shovels and pick-axes, and the means of transportation to the spot where one man obtained one hundred and twenty-eight dollars' worth of the *real stuff* in one day's washing, and the average for all concerned is *twenty dollars per diem!*"

Within the first eight weeks after the "diggings" had been fairly known, two hundred and fifty thousand dollars had reached San Francisco in gold dust, and within the next eight weeks, six hundred thousand more. These sums were all to

purchase at any price additional supplies for the mines. Coin grew scarce, and all that was in the country was insufficient to satisfy the increased wants of commerce. Gold dust, therefore, soon became a circulating medium, and after some little time at first, was readily received by all classes at sixteen dollars an ounce. The authorities, however, would only accept it in payment of duties at ten dollars per ounce, with the privilege of redemption, by payment of coin within a limited time.

When subsequently immigrants began to arrive in numerous bands, any amount of labor could be obtained, provided always a most unusually high price was paid for it. Returned miners and those who cautiously had never went to the mines, were denuded and known to work for rates varying from twelve to thirty dollars a day, at which the capitalists were somewhat afraid to commence any heavy undertaking. The situation was only for an instant. Soon all the labor that could possibly be procured was in ample request at whatever rates were demanded. The population of the great state was suddenly flocking in upon them, and no preparations had been made for its reception. Building lots had to be surveyed, the streets graded and planked, hills leveled, hollows, lagoons, and the bay itself paved, and all building and planked—lumber, bricks, and all other building materials purchased at extraordinarily high prices—houses built, finished and furnished—great warehouses and stores erected—wharves run far out into the sea—merchandise removed from shipboard, and delivered and shipped anew. Everywhere, in a few thousand other things had all to be done without a moment's delay. Scarcely had these things been completed, the sand hills and barren ground around the town were overspread with a multitude of canvas, blankets and other awnings—the bay was alive with shipping and small craft came in and went out—ships backed backward and forward—the unplanked, ungraded, unpaved streets, at one time moving heaps of dry sand and dust—at another, miry masses which from fathom's depths sucked in horse and dray, and occasionally man the streets were crowded with human beings from every corner of the universe and of every tongue—lax and busy plotting, speaking, working, buying and selling—on the land and water lots shiploads of every kind of assorted merchandise—ships themselves, if they could—though that was not often—gold and silver were sought in such a squall of eagerness in extent with their thousands

its sweetest charms; and all was mad, feverish mirth, where fortunes were lost and won, upon the green cloth, in the twinkling of an eye. All classes gambled in those days, from the starchiest white neck-clothed professor to the veriest black rascal that earned a dollar for blacking massa's boots. Nobody had leisure to think even for a moment of his occupation, and how it was viewed in Christian lands. The heated brain was never allowed to get cool while a bit of coin or dust was left. These saloons, therefore, were crowded, night and day, by impatient revelers who never could satiate themselves with excitement, nor get rid too soon of their golden heaps.

The very thought of that wondrous time is an electric spark that fires into one great flame all our fancies, passions and experiences of the fall of that eventful year, 1849. The world had perhaps never before afforded such a spectacle; and probably nothing of the kind will be witnessed for generations to come. A city of twenty or thirty thousand inhabitants improvised—the people nearly all adult males, strong in person, clever, bold, sanguine, restless and reckless."

---

The proceedings of the famous "Vigilance Committee" of San Francisco at the time excited the surprise of the outside world. It was, however, an organization that arose from the necessities of the community: its acts were justified by the great body of the citizens, while its members comprised the first men in business and social standing in the city.

Up to the beginning of 1851, the emigration to California had been immense. Nearly a quarter of a million of men, strangers from various parts of the world, had been suddenly thrown into this new land, and scattered among the newly established towns and over the different mining districts. The institutions of law, in but a forming state, failed to give adequate protection. Among the inhabitants were a large number of criminals and vile men from various countries. The most numerous and daring class of desperadoes were the convicted felons of the English penal colonies, who, having "served their time," early contrived to sail for California. These "Sydney coves," as they were called, reaped a rich harvest in California, and for a while it seemed impossible to check their crimes.

Around Clark's Point and vicinity, in San Francisco, was the rendezvous of these villains. "Low drinking and dancing houses, lodging and gambling houses of the same mean class, the constant scenes of lewdness, drunkenness and strife, abounded in the quarter mentioned. The daily and nightly occupants of these vile abodes had every one, more or less, been addicted to crime; and many of them were at all times ready, for the most trifling consideration, to kill a man or fire a town. During the early hours of night, when the Alsatia was in revel, it was dangerous in the highest degree for a single person to venture within its bounds. Even the police hardly dared to enter there; and if they attempted to apprehend some known individuals, it was always in a numerous, strongly-armed company. Seldom, however, were arrests made. The lawless inhabitants of the place united to save their luckless brothers, and generally managed to drive the assailants away. When the different fires took place in San Francisco, bands of plunderers issued from this great haunt of dissipation, to help themselves to whatever money or valuables lay in their way, or which they could possibly secure. With these they retreated to their dens, and defied detection or apprehension. Fire, however, was only one means of attaining their ends. The most daring burglaries were committed, and houses and persons rifled of their valuables. Where resistance was made, the bowie-knife or the revolver settled matters, and left the robber unmolested. Midnight assaults, ending in murder, were common. And not only were these deeds perpetrated under the shade of night; but even in daylight, in the highways and byways of the country, in the streets of the town, in crowded bars, gambling saloons and lodging houses, crimes of an equally glaring character were of constant occurrence. People at that period generally carried during all hours, and wherever they hap-



pened to be, loaded firearms about their persons, but these weapons availed nothing against the sudden stroke of the 'slung shot,' the plunge and rip of the knife, or the secret aiming of the pistol. No decent man was in safety to walk the streets after dark while at all hours, both of night and day, his property was jeopardized by incendiarism and burglary.

At this while, the law, whose supposed 'majesty' is so awful in other countries, was here only a matter for ridicule. The police were few in number, and poorly

as well as irregularly paid. Some of them were in league with the criminals themselves, and assisted them at all times to elude justice. Subsequent confessions of criminals on the eve of execution implicated a considerable number of people in various high and low departments of the executive. Bail was readily accepted in the most serious cases, where the security tendered was absolutely worthless, and where, whenever necessary, both principal and cautioner quietly disappeared. The prisons likewise were small and insecure; and though filled to overflowing could no longer contain the crowds of apprehended offenders. When these were ultimately brought to trial, seldom could a conviction be obtained. From technical errors on the part of the prosecutors,



cisco." They formed a constitution and selected a room in which to hold their meetings, which were entirely secret. The first person they arrested was John Jenkins, a notorious "Sydney cove." He was seized for stealing a safe on the 10th of June. About 10 o'clock that night, the signal for calling the members was given—the tolling of the bell of the Monumental Engine Company. Shortly afterward about 80 members of the committee hurried to the appointed place, and giving the secret password were admitted. For two long hours the committee closely examined the evidence and found him guilty. "At midnight the bell was tolled, as sentence of death by hanging was passed upon the wretched man. The solemn sounds at that unusual hour filled the anxious crowds with awe. The condemned at this time was asked if he had anything to say for himself, when he answered: 'No, I have nothing to say, only I wish to have a cigar.'" This was handed to him, and afterward, at his request, a little brandy and water. He was perfectly cool, and seemingly careless, confidently expecting, it was believed, a rescue, up to the last moment.

A little before one o'clock, Mr. S. Brannan came out of the committee rooms, and ascending a mound of sand to the east of the Rasette House, addressed the people. He had been deputed, he said, by the committee, to inform them that the prisoner's case had been fairly tried, that he had been proved guilty, and was condemned to be hanged; and that the sentence would be executed within one hour upon the plaza. He then asked the people if they approved of the action of the committee, when great shouts of *Ay! Ay!* burst forth, mingled with a few cries of *No!* In the interval a clergyman had been sent for, who administered the last consolations of religion to the condemned.

Shortly before two o'clock, the committee issued from the building, bearing the prisoner (who had his arms tightly pinioned) along with them. The committee were all armed, and closely clustered around the culprit to prevent any possible chance of rescue. A procession was formed; and the whole party, followed by the crowd, proceeded to the plaza, to the south end of the adobe building, which then stood on the north-west corner. The opposite end of the rope which was already about the neck of the victim was hastily thrown over a projecting beam. Some of the authorities attempted at this stage of affairs to interfere, but their efforts were unavailing. They were civilly desired to stand back, and not delay what was still to be done. The crowd, which numbered upward of a thousand, were perfectly quiescent, or only applauded by look, gesture, and subdued voice the action of the committee. Before the prisoner had reached the building, a score of persons seized the loose end of the rope and ran backward, dragging the wretch along the ground and raising him to the beam. Thus they held him till he was dead. Nor did they let the body go until some hours afterward, new volunteers relieving those who were tired holding the rope. Little noise or confusion took place. Muttered whispers among the spectators guided their movements or betrayed their feelings. The prisoner had not spoken a word, either upon the march or during the rapid preparations for his execution. At the end he was perhaps strung up almost before he was aware of what was so immediately coming. He was a strong-built, healthy man, and his struggles, when hanging, were very violent for a few minutes."

The next execution which took place was about a month later, that of James Stuart. He was an Englishman, who had been transported to Australia for forgery. On leaving it, he wandered in various parts of the Pacific until he reached California, where he was supposed to have committed more murders and other desperate crimes than any other villain in the country. Before his death he acknowledged the justice of his punishment. He was hung July 11th, from a derrick at the end of Market-street wharf, in the presence of assembled thousands.

One more month rolled round, and the committee again exercised their duties upon the persons of Samuel Whittaker and Robert McKenzie, who were guilty of robbery, murder and arson, and on trial confessed these crimes. The sheriff and his posse with a writ of *habeas corpus*, took these men from the hands of the committee and confined them in jail. The latter, fearful that the rascals would escape through the quibbles of the law, prepared for the rescue.

"About half past two o'clock," says the Annals of San Francisco, "on the after-

noon of Sunday, the 24th of August, an armed party, consisting of thirty-six members of the Vigilance Committee, forcibly broke into the jail at a time when the Rev. Mr. Williams happened to be engaged at devotional exercises with the prisoners, among whom were Whittaker and McKenzie. The slight defense of the jailers and guards was of no avail. The persons named were seized, and hurried to and placed within a coach, that had been kept in readiness a few steps from the prison. The carriage instantly was driven off at full speed and nearly at the same moment the ominous bell of the Monumental Engine Company rapidly and loudly tolled for the immediate assemblage of the committee and the knell itself of the doomed. The whole population leaped with excitement at the sound; and immense crowds from the remotest quarter hurried to Battery street. Two blocks, with the necessary tackle, had been hastily fastened to two beams which projected over the windows of the great hall of the committee. Within a few minutes after the arrival of the prisoners they were both dangling by the neck from these beams. The loose extremities of the halters being taken within the building itself and forcibly held by members of the committee. Full six thousand people were present who kept an awful silence during the short time these preparations lasted. But so soon as the wretches were swung off, one tremendous shout of satisfaction burst from the excited multitude, and then there was silence again.

This was the last time, for years, that the committee took or found occasion to exercise their functions. Henceforward the administration of justice might be safely left in the hands of the usual officials. The city now was pretty well cleansed of crime. The fate of Jenkins Stuart, Whittaker and McKenzie showed that rogues and roguery, of whatever kind, could no longer expect to find a safe lurking-place in San Francisco. Many of the suspected, and such as were warned off by the committee, had departed, and gone some to other lands, and some into the mining regions and towns of the interior. Those, however, who still clung to California, found no refuge anywhere in the state. Previously, different cases of lynch law had occurred in the gold districts, but these were solitary instances which had been caused by the atrocity of particular crimes. When, however, the Vigilance Committee of San Francisco had started up, fully organized, and began their great work, Sacramento, Stockton, San Jose, as well as other towns and the

No sooner, however, was the work of destruction completed, than the inhabitants rushed forth like so many bees, and dashing aside the smoking embers, went to work to build new habitations; when lo! in a twinkling, a fairer city would arise, as it were by magic, on the ashes of the old, called forth by the matchless energy and fertility of invention of the most extraordinary, wonder-working body of men that had ever been gathered to found a state—the adventurous and enterprising of every clime, self-exiles, driven thither by the eager thirst for *gold*.

Before midsummer of 1851, San Francisco had been visited by six "great" fires, most of them the work of incendiaries. By them nearly all the old landmarks and buildings of Yerba Buena had been obliterated, and the total value of property destroyed amounted to about twenty millions. The most destructive was that of the 4th May, 1851, when, in the short space of ten hours, nearly 2,000 houses were destroyed, many lives, and property to the amount of from ten to twelve millions.

"A considerable number of buildings, which were supposed fire-proof, had been erected in the course of the preceding year, the solid walls of which, it was thought, would afford protection from the indefinite spreading of the flames, when fire should unhappily break out in any particular building. But all calculations and hopes on this subject were mocked and broken. The brick walls that had been so confidently relied upon, crumbled in pieces before the furious flames; the thick iron shutters grew red hot and warped, and only increased the danger and insured final destruction to everything within them. Men went for shelter into these fancied fire-proof brick and iron bound structures, and when they sought to come forth again, to escape the heated air that was destroying them as by a close fire, they found, O horror! that the metal shutters and doors had expanded by the heat, and could not be opened! So, in these huge, sealed furnaces, several perished miserably. . . . San Francisco had never before suffered so severe a blow, and doubts were entertained by the ignorant that she could possibly recover from its effects. Such doubts were vain. The *bay* was still there, and the *people* were also there; the *placers* of the state were not yet exhausted, and its soil was as fertile and inviting as ever. The frightful calamity, no doubt, would retard the triumphant progress of the city—but only for a time. The citizens of San Francisco were content only to curse and vow vengeance on the incendiaries that kindled the fire, and resolved to be better prepared in future to resist its spreading ravages. After the first short burst of sorrow, the ruined inhabitants, many of whom had been burnt out time after time by the successive fires, began again, like the often persecuted spider with its new web, to create still another town and another fortune."

The city of San Francisco being at first a city of strangers, the post-office, on the arrival of the monthly steamer from the Atlantic states was the scene of exhibitions of an interesting character from the assembled multitudes that gathered for letters, most from loved ones at home, thousands of miles away.

At a distance they looked like a mob; but, on approaching, one would find that though closely packed together, the people were all in six strings, the head of each being at a delivery window, from whence the lines twisted up and down in all directions, extending along the streets to a great distance, the new comers being at the end of the line. So anxious were many to receive their epistles that they posted themselves in the evening of one day to be early at the window on the morning of the next, standing all night in the mud, often with a heavy rain pouring on their heads. "Hours always elapsed before one's turn came. To save such delay, sometimes people would employ and handsomely pay others to preserve places for them, which they would occupy, in room of their assistants, when they were approaching the loop-holes where the delivery clerks stood. Ten and twenty dollars were often paid for accommodation in this way. Some of these eager applicants had not heard from their far distant homes for many long months, and their

and his solicitude was even painful. It was therefore exceedingly distressing to mark the despondency with which many would turn away upon hearing from the doctor the oft repeated and much-dreaded sentence, 'there is *nothing* here for you.' On the other hand, it was equally pleasing to observe the cheerful and triumphant state, not unfrequently accompanied with a loud exclamation of joy, that would light up the countenance of the successful applicant, who hastens from the window and as soon as he can force a passage through the crowd, tears open his communications to read the more than welcome letter, every word of which awakens in his mind some tender reminiscence."

---

SACRAMENTO CITY is the second city in commerce and population in California. It is on the left bank of the Sacramento, a little below the mouth of the American, in the midst of a level and fertile country: distance, by water 110 miles N E of San Francisco. It has great advantages as a center of commerce, being accessible for sailing vessels and steamers of a large size at all seasons. Both the Sacramento and its important branch, the Feather River, is navigable for small steamers far above into the interior of the country. It is the natural trading depot for all the great mining region of the north Sacramento valley. The site being low, the city has suffered in its early history by disastrous floods in the rainy season: it is now protected by levees. Population about 30 000.

The site of Sacramento City was originally in possession of Capt. John A. Sutter, a Swiss gentleman, who established himself in the country in 1839 and soon after built "Sutter's Fort," taking possession of the surrounding country under a Mexican grant, giving to it the name of *New Helvetia*.

From this point he cut a road to the junction of Sacramento and American Rivers, where he established an *embarcadero* (quay, or landing place), on the site of which has since been built the City of Sacramento. Here he

from thence they rapidly extended to the different gold districts, so that by midsummer they amounted to many thousands. At first the general gains of the miners, though great, were nothing to what was shortly after collected. The average was usually from ten to fifteen dollars per day. Some met with extraordinary success.

"Well authenticated accounts described many known persons as averaging from one to two hundred dollars a day for a long period.

Numerous others were said to be earning from five to eight hundred dollars a day. A piece of four pounds in weight was early found. If, indeed, in many cases, a man with a pick and pan did not easily gather some thirty or forty dollars worth of dust in a single day, he just moved off to some other place which he supposed might be richer. When the miners knew a little better about the business and the mode of turning their labor to the most profitable account, the returns were correspondingly increased. At what were called the 'dry diggings' particularly, the yield of gold was enormous. One piece of pure metal was found of thirteen pounds weight. The common instrument at first made use of was a simple butcher's knife, and as everything was valuable in proportion to the demand and supply, butchers' knives suddenly went up to twenty and thirty dollars apiece. But afterward the pick and



WATER MILL.

Where Gold was first discovered.

shovel were employed. The auriferous earth, dug out of ravines and holes in the sides of the mountains, was packed on horses, and carried one, two, or three miles, to the nearest water, to be washed. An average price of this washing dirt was, at this period, so much as four hundred dollars a cart load. In one instance, five loads of such earth sold for seven hundred and fifty-two dollars, which yielded, after washing, sixteen thousand dollars. Cases occurred where men carried the earth in sacks on their backs to the watering places, and collected eight to fifteen hundred dollars in a day, as the proceeds of their labor. Individuals made their five thousand, ten thousand, and fifteen thousand dollars in the space of only a few weeks. One man dug out twelve thousand dollars in six days. Three others obtained eight thousand dollars in a single day. But these, of course, were extreme cases. Still it was undoubtedly true, that a large proportion of the miners were earning such sums as they had never even seen in their lives before, and which, six months earlier, would have appeared a downright fable.

The story has a shady as well as a bright side, and would be incomplete unless both were shown. There happened to be a 'sickly season' in the autumn at the mines; many of the miners sank under fever and diseases of the bowels. A severe kind of labor, to which most had been unaccustomed, a complete change of diet

and its insufficient shelter, continued mental excitement, and the excesses in parting with the gold and dissipation which golden gains induced, added to the natural wear and tear that might have existed in the district at different periods of the year, so introduced sore bodily troubles upon many of the mining population.

No gains could compensate a dying man for the fatal sickness engendered by his own avaricious exertions. In the wild race for riches, the invalid was neglected by old comrades still in rude health and the riotous enjoyment of all the pleasures that gold and the hope of continually adding to their store could bestow. When that was the case with old companions, it could not be expected that strangers should care whether the sick man lived or died. Who forsooth among the busy throng would trouble himself with the feeble miner that had miscalculated his energies, and lay dying on the earthen floor of his tent or under the protecting branch of a tree? Many not so far reduced, were compelled to return to their old homes, the living spectres of their former selves, broken in constitution and wearied in spirit, thoroughly satisfied that the diggings were not fit abiding places for them.

The implements at first used in the process of gold seeking, were only the common pick and shovel, and a tin pan or wooden bowl. The auriferous earth when dug out was put into the last and



NO GILD WITH THE LOVO TOB.

Provisions and necessaries, as might have been expected, soon rose in price enormously. At first the rise was moderate indeed, four hundred *per cent.* for flour, five hundred for beef cattle, while other things were in proportion. But these were trifles. The time soon came when eggs were sold at one, two, and three dollars apiece; inferior sugar, tea, and coffee, at four dollars a pound in small quantities, or three or four hundred dollars a barrel; medicines—say, for laudanum, a dollar a drop (actually forty dollars were paid for a dose of that quantity), and ten dollars a pill or purge, without advice, or with it, from thirty, up, aye, to one hundred dollars. Spirits were sold at various prices, from ten to forty dollars a quart; and wines at about as much per bottle."

Among the modes of mining early adopted was one termed "cayoteing," or drifting. The word is derived from *cayote*, the name applied to the prairie wolf, and as used, means burrowing, after the manner of that animal. Cayoteing was only necessary in those cases where the gold by its superior weight had sunk through the surface earth, until it had reached the layer of clay on the bed rock, often many fathoms from the top. Having reached by a shaft the "hard pan," the miner then ran passages horizontally in search of the gold, taking care to prop up the roofs of these passages. Often, however, these have slowly yielded under the immense masses above, and buried the gold hunter beyond all human resurrection. Cayoteing has been superseded by tunneling. Tunnels are run into the sides of mountains, following the uneven surface of the bed rock. Some of these are a quarter of a mile or more in length and involve an immense labor and expense. From them the "pay dirt" is carried out of the mine in carts drawn by mules over railroads.

The old mining localities of California, the flats and bars of rivers, are now pretty much exhausted, and there is very little of the old modes of mining followed, excepting by the Chinese, who, content with small earnings, take up the abandoned claims. Tunneling, quarts, sluice, and hydraulic mining are now the means by which the larger part of the gold is obtained. Through the improvements in machinery and contrivances for saving the gold, the yield is constantly augmenting, and as the gold region of California comprises a tract about as large as all New England, it is presumed that the state for 100 years to come will continue to yield at least as much as since the first discovery—viz: fifty millions per annum.

The most efficient mode of operation is *hydraulic mining*. A heavy current of water is poured from a hose and pipe, precisely on the principle of a fire engine, upon a side hill. For instance, "at North San Juan, near the middle fork of the Cuba, streams at least three inches in diameter, and probably containing twenty measured inches of water, are directed against the remaining half of a high hill, which they strike with such force that bowlders of the size of cannon balls are started from their beds and hurled five to ten feet in the air. By this process, one man will wash away a bank of earth like a haystack sooner than a hundred men could do it by old-fashioned sluicing. Earth yielding a bare cent's worth to the man may be profitably washed by this process, paying a reasonable price for the water. As much as \$100 per day is profitably paid for the water thrown through one pipe. The stream thus thrown will knock a man as lifeless as though it were a grape-shot. As the bank, over a hundred feet high, is undermined by this battery, it frequently caves from the top downward, reaching and burying the careless operator. Very long sluices—as long as may be—conduct the discharged water away; and it is no matter how thick with earth the water may run, provided the sluice be long enough. It is of course so arranged as to present riffles, crevices, etc., to arrest the gold at first borne along by the turbid flood. There are companies operating by this method whose gross receipts from a single sluice have reached a thousand dollars per day."

"In California the whole art of placer-mining was revolutionized by this hydraulic process, and the production of gold received a fresh and lasting impulse. Square miles of surface on the hills, rich in gold, which have lain untouched, now yield up their treasure to the hydraulic miner. In that region, where labor can scarcely be obtained, and is so costly, water becomes the great substitute for it, and, as we have seen, is more effective and economical in its action than the labor



of men. Every inch of water which can be brought to bear upon a placer is valued as the representative, or producer, of a certain amount of gold. Wherever it falls upon the auriferous earth it liberates the precious metal, and if the gold is uniformly distributed through the earth, the amount produced is directly as the

quantity of water used. As a labor saving process, the results of this method compare favorably with those obtained by machinery in the various departments of human industry, where manual labor has been superseded.

It is stated that at the close of the year 1858 there were 5,120 miles of artificial water-courses for mining purposes in the state of California, constructed at a cost of over 13 millions of dollars. This estimate is exclusive of several hundred miles of new canals in course of construction, and of the many subordinate branches of the canals, the aggregate length of which is estimated at over one thousand miles. Most of the canals have been constructed by individuals, or small companies of from three to ten persons; but the works compare in their magnitude and cost with the most important public works.



HYDRAULIC MINING.

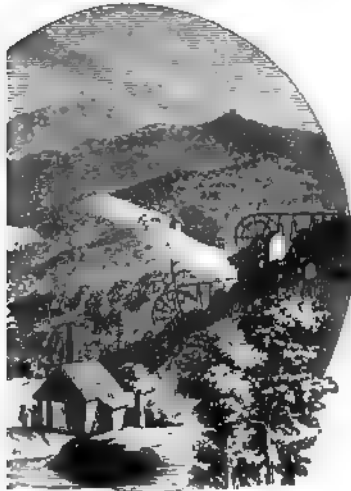
A vast deal of this canaling is over the most wild, rocky, and precipitous country, jumping over awful chasms, and plunging down fearful abysses; trestle work, store piled upon store, and wooden flumes zigzagged at every angle furnish the

at, and after traversing the whole length of the sluice, are thrown out at end. The operation, as in the hydraulic or hose process, with which the always combined, is a continuous one, and requires comparatively little attention, except to keep the sluice from clogging. In some localities, depth of the auriferous gravel and overlying clay and soil is not great,

water may be used to as great advantage in the sluice as under pressure. It has this advantage, that the auriferous earth may be washed as high up as the source of supply. The process is a close imitation of the operations of nature in concentrating gold in the deposits along the streams."

Quartz mining is the reduction to powder of the vein stone, which contains the gold, which is extracted from the powder by means of water, quicksilver, etc. There are so many practical difficulties in the way that it is very rarely attended with success, as the expenses eat up the profits, the gold not usually averaging more than one cent in a pound of rock. The quartz works at Allison's Rancho, in Grass Valley, and those at Fremont's Rancho, in Bear Valley, are worked to great profit. Col.

Fremont's mines produce gold to the value of several hundred thousand dollars per annum, though at an immense cost in mills, waterworks, etc. His great mine, it is supposed, contains 10 millions worth of gold above the water level of the Merced, from near rises up a pyramid of gold-bearing quartz, inclosed in a mountain of



FREMONT'S RANCHO.

of several hundred thousand dollars per annum, though at an immense cost in mills, waterworks, etc. His great mine, it is supposed, contains 10 millions worth of gold above the water level of the Merced, from near rises up a pyramid of gold-bearing quartz, inclosed in a mountain of

ville, the chief town of northern California, is located at the junction of the Yuba and Feather Rivers, just above their union with the Sacramento 40 miles north of Sacramento City. It is a well built town, mostly of brick, and at the head of navigation in the direction of the mines. The country around it is of great fertility, and the town is rapidly growing. Population about 16,000.

vicinity of Marysville, and easterly, toward the slopes of the Sierra Nevada are the important mining towns of Nevada, Grass Valley, Auburn, Marysville, Diamond, Mera Springs. North of it, near the north line of the State, are the little thriving towns of Shasta City and Yreka, the former derived its name from Mount Shasta, in its vicinity, at the head of Sacramento. The highest mountain in California, a vast cone of snow rising to the height of 15,000 feet into the blue above.

It disputes with Marysville the reputation of being the third city in the state: and is the depot for the southern mines. It is situated on a bayou of San Joaquin, at the head of regular steamboat navigation 48 miles south of Sacramento City, and by water 125 miles east of San Francisco. The channel is navigable for steamboats and vessels of

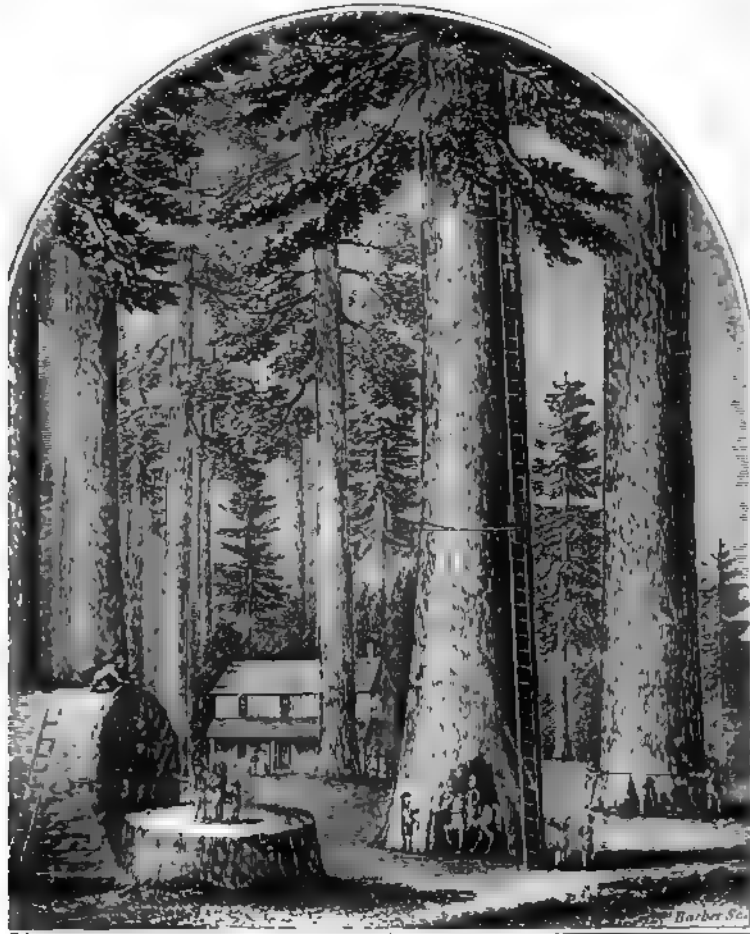
ton, and 213 from San Francisco, is t  
A late visitor gives this description:

The "Big Tree Grove" occupies a space  
being interspersed among them. The grove  
hotel, to whom it will prove a pretty fortune  
Sierra Mountains, and is elevated 4,500 feet  
are of a species unknown except in California.

The bark is very porous, so that it is used  
trees nearly two feet thick! The foliage is  
vitæ, and the seeds are contained in a small  
the cedar, and somewhat like the redwood of  
all these essentially. It is estimated by cal  
which indicate the annual growth, that the  
*three thousand* years old! A correspondent  
wood and bark of which he had a specimen  
years old. They are no doubt "the oldest i  
been made through the grove, leading by the  
been named, and has a label of wood or ti  
name and size. In several cases, beautiful  
ters, have been let into the bark. There are  
trees, with multitudes of others from a foot

Near the house is the stump of a tree th  
The stump is seven feet high, and measures  
paced it, and counted thirty paces across it  
and around it, and a floor laid on the same  
often had upon the stump, whose top has be  
quadrilles have been performed at once upon  
concert to about fifty persons here, perform  
stump. A portion of the trunk lies on the  
twenty-six in number, have been erected, as  
which visitors ascend its side as it lies upon  
job when they cut down this giant. It was  
holes with a large auger to the center and co  
course fifteen feet deep each. Five men w  
so plumb was the tree.

y to fifty feet out of the perpendicular. It should have been named "The  
ning Tower." It is thirty-three feet between two roots that enter the ground  
r opposite sides of the trunk.



*Mammoth Tree Grove, in the Valley of the Calaveras.*

in trees are evergreens and ninety-four of them are yet standing, many of which rise to more than  
ive in height. One, which has blown down, measured 110 feet in circumference, and was 450 high  
her, which had fallen and is hollow, is ridden through on horseback for 75 feet. Some of them are  
ated to be more than 3,000 years old. The bark is nearly two feet thick, and being porous is used for  
shlows.

The Husband and Wife" seem very affectionate, leaning toward each other so  
their tops touch. They are two hundred and fifty feet high, and sixty each in  
umference. "The Family Group" consists of two very large trees, the father  
mother, with a family of grown up children, twenty-four in number, around  
a, all large enough to be of age and to speak for themselves! The father blew  
n many years ago, having become feeble from old age. The trunk is hollow as  
ce upon the ground, and would accommodate half a regiment with quarters

The circumference is one hundred and ten feet, or upward of thirty-three diameter! Its height was four hundred and fifty feet, as great as that of the dome of St. Peter's at Rome! Near what was the base of the trunk, and within the cavity, there is now a never-failing pond of water, fed by a spring. Nearly half the trunk is embedded in the ground. The mother still stands amid her children and little grandchildren. She 327 feet high, 91 feet in circumference—a stately old dame!

"The Horseback Ride" is an old hollow tree fallen and broken in two. I rode through the trunk a distance of 75 feet on horseback, with a good sized horse, as did my wife also. "Uncle Tom's Cabin" is hollow for some distance above the base, and 25 persons can seat themselves in the space.

"The Mother of the Forest" is 90 feet round, and 328 feet high. To the height of 116 feet the bark has been taken off by some speculators, who carried it in sections to Paris, for exhibition. The staging on which they worked is still standing around the trunk. But so immense was the size indicated, that the Parisians would not believe it was all from one tree, and charged the exhibitor with Yankee trickery, and branded the whole thing a humbug, and as the result he lost considerable money in his speculation. The tree is now dead.

In one place we saw a small part of the trunk of what was an enormous tree, which had fallen probably centuries ago, and become imbedded in the earth, and so long ago did this happen, that three very large trees had grown up over its butt so as to enclose it with their roots completely. It was ludicrous to see as we did in one place, near one of the largest trees, a little one, about two feet high, growing from the seed of the large one, and evidently starting with high hopes and youthful ambition in the race of life. What a job thought I, for that little fellow before him to work himself up 300 or 400 feet to reach the altitude of his father and uncles and aunts. But we bid him God speed, and I would not, if he perseveres, he will one day stand as proudly erect as his ancestors, and three thousand years hence he will be an object of as great curiosity and reverence to those who shall come after us as "Hercules" is now to us! What will be the condition and population of California and of the United States then?

But, seriously, I think I never was inspired with greater awe by an object or which I looked, than I felt when I walked about among these noble and ancient "sons of the forest," or rather patriarchs of the wood. To think that I stood beside it looked upward at the towering heads of trees that were standing, or at least had begun their growth, when Solomon's Temple was commenced; that were more than a thousand years old when the Savior of men trod the soil of Palestine; were ancient at the period of the Crusades!

deep vegetable mold in which to stand, and not so much as one hour's umbrella of cloud to fence off the sun for the whole warm season, and a capacity to live withal for two thousand years or more, may as well grow three hundred and fifty or four hundred feet high and twenty-five feet in diameter, and show the very center point or pith still sound at the age of thirteen hundred [or three thousand] years, as to make any smaller figure."

*Coulterville* and *Mariposa* are mining towns, south-easterly from Stockton. Near *Mariposa* is *Fremont's Vein*, and 45 miles east of *Coulterville* is the celebrated "Valley of the Yo-hamite," which is pronounced by travelers one of the greatest of curiosities. It is a vast gorge in the Sierra, through which flows the *Merced*, a beautiful crystal stream, which rises high up in the mountains.

"Picture to yourself a perpendicular wall of bare granite nearly or quite a mile high! Yet there are some dozen or score of peaks in all, ranging from 3,000 to 5,000 feet above the valley, and a biscuit tossed from any of them would strike very near its base, and its fragments go bounding and falling still further. . . . No single wonder of Nature on earth can claim a superiority over the Yo-hamite. Just dream yourself for one hour in a chasm nearly ten miles long, with egress for birds and water out at either extremity, and none elsewhere save at these points, up the face of precipices from 3,000 to 4,000 feet high, the chasm scarcely more than a mile wide at any point, and tapering to a mere gorge or canon at either end, with walls of mainly naked and perpendicular white granite, from 3,000 to 5,000 feet high, so that looking up to the sky from it is like looking out of an unfathomable profound—and you will have some conception of the Yo-hamite."

The highest known cataract on the globe is in this valley, the Yo-hamite Fall, which tumbles over a perpendicular ledge, 1,800 feet at one plunge, then taking a second plunge of 400, ends by a third leap of 600, making in all 2,800 feet, or over half a mile in descent. The stream being small looks, in the distance, more like a white ribbon than a cascade. The *Merced* enters the valley by more imposing cataracts of nearly 1,000 feet fall. How many other wonders exist in this strange locality remains for farther exploration to unfold. "The valley varies from a quarter to a mile in width, the bottom level and covered with a luxuriant growth of vegetation, grass interspersed with beautiful flowers, and the finest of pines and evergreen shrubs, and the pure, clear, sparkling *Merced River* winding its ways, at its own sweet will, through the midst. With its two points of egress guarded, no human being, once placed here within its rocky mountain walls, could ever hope to escape."

Beside the mountain ranges, with their summits clad with everlasting snow, and the beautiful scenery rendered more attractive by the wonderful purity of the atmosphere, California possesses many natural curiosities, among which are "The Geysers," or hot sulphur springs, of *Napa county*, and the "natural bridges," of *Calaveras*.

"The Geysers are from one to nine feet in diameter, and constantly in a boiling state, ejecting water to heights of 10 to 15 feet. Hundreds of fissures in the side of the mountain emit strong currents of heated gas, with a noise resembling that of vapor escaping from ocean steamers. We condense the following from *Silliman's Journal*, of Nov., 1851, by Professor Forest Shepard: 'From a high peak we saw on the W. the Pacific, on the S. Mount Diablo and San Francisco Bay, on the E. the Sierra Nevada, and on the N. opened at our feet an immense chasm, from which, at the distance of four or five miles, we distinctly saw dense columns of steam rising. Descending, we discovered within half a mile square from 100 to 200 openings, whence issued dense columns of vapor, to the height of from 150 to 200 feet, accompanied by a roar which could be heard for a mile or more. Many acted spasmodically, throwing up jets of hot, scalding water to the height of 20 or 30 feet. Beneath your footsteps you hear the lashing and foaming gyrations; and in cutting through the surface, are disclosed streams of angry, boiling water.'

Near Vallecita, on Cayote creek, in Calaveras county, is a striking display of volcanic action, in the shape of what are called the natural bridges: two immense arches, thrown over the above-named creek, and covered with imitations of clusters of fruits and flowers, doubtless formed when the mass was first upheaved in a molten state. In the same vicinity is 'Cayote Cave,' a deep, semicircular chasm, entered by a perpendicular descent of 100 feet, and then proceeding by a gradual slope till it reaches a depth of nearly 200 feet below the surface where you come to a chamber called "The Cathedral," from its containing two stones resembling bells, which, when struck, produce a chiming sound. Proceeding 100 feet farther, always on the descent, a lake is reached of great depth, and apparently covering many acres, but the exploration has not yet been carried beyond this point. The roof of the cave is studded with stalactites, assuming various fantastic forms."

*Benecia* is 30 miles from San Francisco, on the Straits of Carquinez. Vessels of the largest class can reach this point, and here the steamers of the Pacific Mail Steamship Line are refitted. *Vallejo* is a few miles nearer San Francisco, on the north side of the same straits. *Benecia*, *Vallejo* and San Jose have been by turns the seat of government of California. *San Jose* is at the head of the San Francisco Bay, some 50 miles from San Francisco. It is at the entrance of a most beautiful and fertile valley, and was long the headquarters of the native Californians, many of whom owned immense estates and herds of wild cattle. The celebrated *New Almaden* quick-silver mine is 12 miles south of the town.

On the Pacific coast, south of San Francisco, the first important place is *Monterey*, 90 miles distant. It was, under Mexican rule, the principal commercial point in, and capital of California. Next in order on the coast are *Santa Barbara*, *Los Angeles* and *San Diego*, the latter 490 miles from San Francisco, the southernmost port in the state, and the termination of the branch from Texas of the overland mail route. In the rear of Los Angeles, at the distance of 80 miles inland, the snow-capped peak of Mount St Bernardino is seen. It marks the site of the beautiful valley in which is the Mormon settlement of Bernardino.

## NEVADA.

NEVADA was formed into a territory in February, 1861, and was taken from Western Utah. It was admitted into the Union as a State in October, 1864. Estimated area eighty thousand square miles. The eastern slope of the Sierra Nevada mountains, inclusive of the famous Carson Valley, is within it. Originally it was called Washoe, from Mt. Washoe, a peak over nine thousand feet high, in the vicinity of Virginia City.

Lying along the eastern slopes of the Sierra Nevada range, the country has a very different climate from that of California. "The gigantic wall of the Sierra Nevada, on the California side, receives the hot winds that blow from the Pacific Ocean, and fall there in rain and snow, leaving the opposite or eastern declivity exposed to droughts and freezing blasts. Consequently you may find, at the same time, in the same latitude, and at the same height, mildness of climate, fertility, vegetable riches, in fact, summer rejoicing on one side, while sterility, cold and winter exist, with more or less intensity, on the opposite slope of these mountains, whose sublime beauty is perhaps unequalled throughout the world."

With the exception of Carson valley and a few small valleys, the whole country for hundreds of miles, north, south and east, is, like most mineral regions, a barren desert, and of no value but for its minerals. There is a great scarcity of wood and water. Aside from the timber on the slope of the Sierra Nevada range, the only wood of the country is a species of scrub pine, fit only for fuel and to feed the Pi-Ute Indians, for it bears very nutritious nuts, which constitutes their principal staple article of food. This nut pine makes excellent fuel for steam works, being exceedingly hard and full of pitch. The whole face of the country is mostly covered with sage brush, like garden sage. Greasewood, another shrub, is also common.

Carson Valley was pronounced by Mr. Greeley, who was here in 1859, as one of the most beautiful he had ever seen. He said:

This valley, originally a grand meadow, the home of the deer and the antelope, is nearly inclosed by high mountains, down which, especially from the north and west, come innumerable rivulets, leaping and dancing on their way to join the Carson. Easily arrested and controlled, because of the extreme shallowness of their beds, these streams have been made to irrigate a large portion of the upper valley, producing an abundance of the sweetest grass, and insuring bounteous harvests also of vegetables, barley, oats, etc. Wheat seems to do fairly here; corn



one million people can easily be grown here, who fed in the mountain vales north and south of works shall have been constructed, and all the brought to bear on the subject, it will be found tributes to human or brute sustenance can be of irrigation than without it. As yet we know of water to land and crops, and our ignorance considering. Every year henceforth will make us wise.

Previous to the discovery of the Washoe mer of 1859, there were not one thousand Nevada. Virginia City at once sprung about two hundred miles easterly, in an The circumstances, as told of its discovery,

"The Washoe silver mines were first discovered by an 'honest miner,' who was working for gold in a gulch, it paid even better, until, on arriving at the mine together, and they struck a vein of pure sulphuret of copper, supposed to be coal, but observing that it was very valuable, and sent one of their number to San Francisco to ascertain its value. It was given to a Mr. Killalee to assay. Killalee took the ore home and assayed it, finding that the old man got terribly excited. The next morning he was found dead in his bed. He had long been in ill health, and the excitement killed him.

Immediate search was made for the original mine since famous Comstock lode. Where first found, no other indication to denote its presence. The first assay of the lode when first struck gave a return of \$265 per ton, a larger proportion of gold than silver. Subsequent assays of the vein, as it was sunk upon, showed a rapid increase in value. A return was made of \$7,000 to the ton—\$4,000 in later assays of choice pieces of ore have given a return of \$10,000. In this case these ounce assays did not mislead, but

next to San Francisco, had become the largest and most important city on the Pacific coast, and Nevada was a State of the American Union, with an estimated population of sixty thousand. Her estimated mineral production that year was \$30,000,000. Her patriotism was illustrated by her sending to the Sanitary Commission *silver bricks* to the value of \$51,500. This she could afford, for a single one of her silver mines, the Gould & Curry, upon the Comstock lode, in 1864 produced \$5,000,000 in silver, and netted her stockholders the enormous amount of one million and four hundred and forty thousand dollars! A citizen, at the beginning of 1865, gives this glowing description of his town, which then contained a population of twenty-five thousand, American, Mexican, European and Chinamen:

Virginia City is situated on the eastern slope of Mount Davidson, the site being a sort of shelving tract of table-land, is six thousand two hundred and five feet above the level of sea, being among the highest cities on the globe. When a stranger arrives in Virginia City, and observes a city containing a population of twenty-five thousand people of both sexes, long blocks and squares of brick and granite structures with whole ranges of frame buildings, and ascertains further that immense sums are daily being paid for real estate, he naturally wonders whether growth in this ratio is likely to continue, and if so, whether the mines of Nevada will be sufficient ultimately to pay for it all. But if he steps into the leading banking houses in the city, and takes a view of the silver "bricks" generally to be seen there, he begins to imagine there is something tangible in Washoe after all. And if he will next ascertain how many quartz-mills are running in the vicinity of Virginia City, Gold Hill and Silver City, and how much bullion each returns on an average weekly, he will unquestionably be led to the conclusion—which others have come to before him—that the rapid growth of Virginia City is only the outward evidence of a profitable development of the mines.

The streets are Macadamized, well lit with gas, water introduced through pipes, and it boasts of three theaters, devoted to dramatic entertainments, an opera-house, which seats in its auditorium some two thousand people, and where Italian and other operas of the best composers are produced by artists equal to any which appear before the audiences of much older communities. The large amount of wealth which the earth so bountifully produces enables the population of the State to provide themselves with every comfort and luxury of civilized life. Stores of every character, well supplied with merchandise of all descriptions, hotels, and fine market-houses, filled with an abundance of game, meats and vegetables, attract the eye on every side. The churches of various denominations, and school-houses, attended daily by nearly a thousand children, will compare favorably with those in the Atlantic States. An excellent volunteer fire department, police force, and the working of a good municipal government, are no less attractive features of the new city which has so suddenly sprung into existence within the short space of five years. The country around is cut up with mines, mills, farms and gardens, while in every section the topography is dotted with smiling villages, and even palatial private residences give unmistakable indications of the thrift and wonderful enterprise of its hardy and industrious population. There

has been no difficulty as yet experienced in obtaining labor for mining operations. The supply is fully equal to the demand at any and all times. Good mining hands receive usually four dollars per diem, while the tariff of prices for ordinary laboring men is fixed at from three to three and a half dollars per day, payable in gold, amalgamators and engineers of mills receive from five to eight dollars. Wood for milling and hoisting purposes is worth twelve dollars, in summer, a cord, and fifteen in winter. Lumber for "timbering" and "shoring" up mines, and building purposes, may be obtained at from forty to fifty dollars per thousand feet, in any quantity that may be desired for all practical purposes. Fresh meats of the best quality can be had from twelve to eighteen cents a pound, butter, milk, eggs, cheese and fruits and vegetables of all kinds raised in the State, are as reasonable in price as the same may be procured in the city of New York on a specie-paying basis.

The elevation of Virginia City, on the east slope of Mount Davidson, is about six thousand feet above the level of the sea. There are no extremes of heat or cold experienced at any season of the year, but for the reason that the air at this elevation becomes rarefied, many people at first find some difficulty in breathing as freely as they could in a lower atmosphere. Persons afflicted with asthmatic and lung complaints find great relief in inhaling the rarefied air of Mount Davidson. In the valleys, however, where the temperature of the atmosphere is more moderate, the objections raised by some to the former locality for a place of residence is entirely overcome. The best test of the general healthiness of the climate is to be found in the fact that there are few deaths in proportion to the population and that the climate does not impair the energy of settlers, as proved by the enterprise and activity which in Virginia City is evident on all sides and in the rosy blooming complexions of the people we meet.

ing the rock from their claim in Virginia City. Here you hear, for the first time in the Territory, the ponderous stamps going day and night. Teams are going continually to the mine for rock to be crushed and the precious metals extracted. The Winters, Aitchenson and Mead mills, and others, are here, and it is now quite a place of importance; it is situated on Carson river, north-east from Curry's. In a northerly direction, you pass over a fine road, to the half-way house toward Silver City, through Spring Valley, and begin to ascend what is called the backbone of the range, on which the Comstock lode is found. A fine road has been finished all the way. You pass by the Daney Company's lode, and continue along till you come to the Canon, on which road we will pass the mills at work—Gold Canon being the one that drains Silver City, American Flat and Gold Hill. The Canon is full of mills, crushing the quartz from all the above places. The great want here is water; but that is being supplied in greater abundance, as the Gold Hill and Virginia Tunnel Company drain the mines. On it is located Silver City, about half way between Virginia City and Dayton, on the Carson river. Silver City is almost entirely dependent on the surrounding country for her support. Some of the finest mills in the country lie within her limits. Having a great abundance of granite and other building material, fine blocks of buildings have been erected, fire-proof, and very substantial; the private residences are tasty, and many are adorned by both fruit and shade trees. All along the Canon, to Devil's Gate, are mills at work on quartz from the various districts around. French's mill, situate in American Ravine, in Silver City, was built in 1860—size of building, ninety by seventy-five feet. It has twenty stamps and sixteen pans, with an engine of sixty-horse power, and reduces twenty to thirty tons of rock per day. There are a great many mills in this vicinity doing well, and a hundred others could have plenty of employment. To a person who never saw a quartz mill at work, he can have no idea of the noise and clatter it makes; the deafening sound, compelling great exertion to be heard; and I assure you a person needs all his breath here, for the rarefied air makes breathing pretty difficult.

Well, save your breath, and let us walk on to American City—American Flat—a flourishing place, only a few months old, boasting of churches and hotels. Residences have been erected as if by magic. Among the hills, west of American Flat, there is a beautiful cave of alabaster, from the roof of which, when first discovered, hung long pendent stalactites of snowy whiteness and rare beauty, which visitors have, from time to time carried away. The alabaster in this cave is so soft that it can be cut with a pen-knife.

A short time ago it was predicted that the improvements would be such in this region, that there would be a street lined with buildings for a distance of nearly eight miles. There is now no complete or dividing space between Virginia and Gold Hill, American and Silver City; and the rapidity with which the intervening spaces have been built up is truly astonishing. These facts are remarkably strong in support of the opinion that the time is not far distant when the main street of Virginia City will present a continuous double row of buildings from the north end of the city to Dayton. The next place we reach is Gold Hill in the Canon.

Gold Hill is emphatically a mining town. The ground underneath Virginia City is honey-combed by tunnels, drifts and excavations, which extend in every direction. But still there is little to be seen above the surface to give a stranger any idea of what is going on below. The streets and houses present the same appearance as the streets and houses of any other city, and it is only in a few localities in the outskirts of the town, as in the vicinity of the Ophir or Mexican lodes, that evidences of mining, carried on to any great extent, are to be seen.

But Gold Hill presents a far different aspect. All along the east side of the town huge piles of dirt, debris and pulverized quartz are visible, which have been raised out of the mines and left upon the ground, while the more valuable rock has been taken to the mill for crushing. In the hoisting-houses erected over the shafts, machinery is in constant operation night and day, the screaming of steam whistles is heard, and successive car-loads of ore are run over railroads upon trestle-work, and sent down long, narrow shutes into wagons below, with a noise perfectly deafening. Leaving there, and passing through the town, the ears of the visitor are everywhere assailed by the thunder of stamps crushing in the

mills, and the clatter of machinery, until one would fain believe himself in a large manufacturing village in the New England States. The quartz teams you see in Virginia City have tripled in number, and in places the streets are jammed with them, carrying loads of rich ore to the mills at Devil's Gate, Silver City and Carson River. As night draws on, and a shift of hands takes place, the workmen, who, for a number of hours, have been many hundred feet under ground, timbering up drifts, or tearing down masses of glittering quartz, which compose the ledge, appear, and their conversation is utterly unintelligible to a stranger unacquainted with the locality and condition of the different claims. Remarks concerning the dandy Bowers, the Pluto, Uncle Sam, or Bullion, are Chinese to him; and he learns their position and character as he would acquire a knowledge of the streets and buildings of a strange city. If Gold Hill presents a singular aspect in the day time, its appearance from the Divide at midnight is absolutely startling. Work at the mines, in the hoisting-houses and quartz-mills, is carried on without intermission or cessation; and the flashing of lights, the noise of steam engines and machinery, contrasted with the silence and gloom of the surrounding mountains, make up a strange and almost unearthly picture, and puts him in mind of what he has read of the residence of the "Gentleman in Black."

The mines in Gold Hill proper are said to be very rich. We visited some of them, and were surprised at the extent of the work done. Everything here looks as if fortunes had been spent, but the rich returns have warranted the outlay. Here we found banking houses, refiners, assayers, and every business connected with mining, every one attending to his own business. We will now go up the Divide, between Gold Hill and Virginia City.

Virginia City, as you see it, coming over the Divide, has a strange look, and you are quite startled at the view before you. You are at once astonished at the size and importance of the City of the Hills, a place but of yesterday, now second only to San Francisco on the Pacific coast.

Virginia City only differs from the towns you have passed through, because it is so much larger. It is built at the foot, or rather on the side, of Mount Davidson. All the principal mines are inside the city limits. The Gould & Curry tunnel is in the very center of the city (see Evans' Map of Virginia City Mines), although its mill is two miles away. The city, which lies on the side of Mount

buildings and machinery, surpassing ordinary individual wealth. The adage is here in full force, that "it takes a mine to work a mine." A late writer gives these facts in regard to silver veins:

Silver is generally found in veins, and hence the deposits are far more likely to be inexhaustible than *placer* gold. The statistics of silver mining, in different countries, clearly establish this fact. For centuries this business has been the cardinal interest of Mexico; silver the circulating medium or currency of the country; and—in coin and bars—a chief article of export. Since the conquest of Cortez, the mining interest has been so successfully prosecuted that the most trustworthy statistics nearly startle us with suggestions of almost fabulous fortunes realized, and with vague conceptions of the vast mineral wealth of that country. According to Humboldt, the total amount of silver obtained from the conquest to the time he wrote (1803), was \$2,027,952,000. Other authorities represent the sum as much larger, and amounting to no less than \$12,000,000,000. And yet the whole period, since the conquest of 1521—nearly three hundred and fifty years—has developed no sign of the possible failure of the silver mines of Mexico. On the contrary, they were never richer than they are to-day. The annual coinage of the mints of Mexico, at the beginning of the present century, was not less than \$27,000,000. Our statistics for some years past have been less complete and trustworthy. When a vein of silver is found, it may generally be traced a long distance. The *Vela Madre*, said to be the richest vein in Mexico, has been opened at different points along the strata a distance of twelve miles, and in many places it is not less than 200 feet wide. One vein in Chili has been followed nearly one hundred miles, while several of the branches radiating from it are thirty miles long. When a silver vein is sometimes broken abruptly, as in the mines of Chili, it is quite sure to be found again, if the miner patiently pursues the same general direction. In one instance, at the mines of Chanarcillo, the vein was found to be thus interrupted by a belt of limestone; but by sinking a shaft over two hundred and fifty feet through the stone, the vein was struck again. Not less than seven of these belts have been found to interrupt the same mineral vein, at different points, and yet the miners have failed of reaching its final termination. The fact that silver is generally thus deposited while gold is not, must suggest to the most thoughtless observer, that of the two, silver mines are far more likely to be permanently profitable.

We now abridge from a published account a description of some of the other prominent mining districts of Nevada, as they were early in 1865:

The *Esmeralda* District is one hundred and forty miles south-east of Virginia City. Many good mines are in the district, and ten mills in operation for the reduction of the ores. A large amount of silver bullion is weekly shipped from Aurora, the principal town, which has four thousand people, and two daily papers.

The *Reese River* District is one hundred and eighty miles east of Virginia City, on the overland stage route. Austin, the principal town, has five thousand inhabitants. Nine mills are in operation, and a daily newspaper published. The mines of this region extend as far south as prospectors have ever ventured to explore—some two hundred miles. Some veins, very rich on the surface, have been found outside of the settlements in various directions, but as yet they have not been improved, the owners being poor men, and the country being too wild for capitalists, to venture into, while perhaps equally good opportunities for investment are to be found in more civilized localities. These ores are mostly chlorids, rodids and bromids, while in the Comstock veins the principal are the black and grey sulphurets.

The Humboldt District is situated about one hundred and fifty miles north-east of Virginia City, on the east side of the Humboldt river, and near the Old Emigrant road, down that river. The mines were first discovered in 1860, but did not attract much attention until a year or two afterward. There are four or five

large towns in this region, and one or two mills in operation. Wood is very scarce, and for this reason few steam mills have been erected. A canal, sixty five miles in length, and capable of carrying water sufficient to run forty or fifty water mills is now nearly half completed. As soon as this great work is finished, a number of large mills will at once be erected. The principal mine in this region is the Sheba, which yields large quantities of very rich ore, much of which is sent to England for reduction. This is the oldest and best developed claim in that region, but there are doubtless hundreds equally as good, were they as thoroughly opened. An excellent weekly paper is published here, at Unionville, and there are some very heavy tunneling enterprises undertaken for the development of the veins found in certain mountains. The ores of this district are different from those of either Esmeralda or Reese river, being argentiferous galena and antimonial ores. Some of the leads of this region are very rich in gold but in this they are not peculiar, as more or less gold is found in every mining district, and in nearly all paying veins. It has been said that the Humboldt mountains alone doubtless contain precious metals sufficient to purchase the free simple of all the rebel States, with the Union and rebel government debt both thrown in.

In this direction are several new mining districts. The most promising of these are Pine Wood, Mountain Wells and Clan Alpine. Judging from assays obtained from rock taken from the croppings of some of these veins, there is no doubt but they will prove immensely valuable. The district is situated between Humboldt and the Reese river mines, is well watered and the hills are clothed with a heavy growth of nut pine. Clan Alpine is quite a new district, there being but a dozen or two of miners there, but it contains some most promising veins. The district is about one hundred and thirty miles east of Virginia City. Mountain Wells district, some eighty miles east of Virginia City, is another promising, though but little developed, mining region. Some excellent veins have been opened, and quite a village is springing up in the mines. As yet they have no mills. There is plenty of wood and water in the district. It is situated on the overland mail route.

No region in the world can surpass Nevada in the abundance and variety of her mineral productions. Almost everywhere in the State iron ore, of an excellent

alum. Carbonate of soda is found everywhere in the alkaline deserts in great quantities, also many other curious mineral productions.

In other countries rivers generally empty into seas, the ocean, or other rivers, but this is not the case with the Nevada rivers. Nevada rivers start off and run till they get tired, then quit and go into the ground. Carson river rises in the Sierras, runs off east, and disappears in what is known as Carson Sink. The Truckee rises in the Sierras, runs eastward, and sinks in Pyramid Lake. The Humboldt comes from the east, and disappears at Humboldt Sink and Walker River sinks in Walker Lake. None of these sinks or lakes have any visible outlet. What becomes of the waters of these rivers would be about as hard to say as to tell where a candle goes to when it goes out.

An old miner living there, used to swear that here was where the work of the creation was finished. He said that "late on Saturday evening the Almighty started in to make a tremendous great river. He made the four rivers now in Washoe as the four branches thereof, and was leading them along, intending to bring them together in one mighty river, which was to empty into the ocean; but of a sudden, before He got the branches together, night came on, and the Lord just stuck the ends into the ground and quit, and they have stayed so ever since."

We conclude this article with an extract from a valuable and instructive paper in *Gazley's Pacific Monthly* for March, 1865, upon the gold and silver mines of California and Nevada:

When the first "fever" broke out in California, placer-digging was the haven where all were bound, and here, with a pan or rocker as the only "machinery," millions per month of the precious treasure were gathered. No one dreamed of descending into the bowels of the earth by shaft or tunnel; no one imagined that gold must have a matrix, or be imbedded in rock, or could be traced in the quartz, in which it was afterward discovered to have come from.

As the placer-digging gradually gave out, adventurous spirits began to inquire for "a cause" and "a wherefore," and on finding on the mountain-sides boulders containing streaks of gold, an immediate conclusion was formed that the yellow beauty must have a mother, and that quartz must be the womb. Happy thought! Quartz-mining superseded the placer-digging, and in every part of the State a new era dawned. Quartz became king. The mighty attractions of the placer-digging a short while ago were forgotten. And here, parenthetically, I would observe, that though placer-mining has lost interest to a great extent, there are many who will agree with me in saying, that these diggings are yet valuable, and that there is only to be looked for, and it may be found in large quantities and as rich as any before worked.

Gold quartz was the only one known at this time, and in some sections was found extremely rich. The Allison Ranch, in Grass Valley, California, for instance, has ledges which might, perhaps, be classed with any mine in the world for richness. Indeed, ledges have been found all over the State, which have yielded to the fortunate possessors gigantic fortunes.

This excitement had its day, and new fields promising greater results were sought. Miners, as a class, especially those of California, are impatient and too eager. They wander, explore, and run from one place to another. Kern River had its attractions, and off they went helter-skelter. Gold River and Frazer River carried them off by thousands, to the old tune of follow your leader, and come back bootless. Broken in health and penniless, back they came to placer-digging, where many made their "piles" out of the very claims that they had, a little while before, given up as worthless.

And now broke out the Washoe silver-mining mania, and the same results followed as at first. Many returned to placer-digging, in California, again tired and weary of life and everything under the sun. But Washoe had a glorious destiny awaiting her. She burst with a blaze of glory upon the world; mines richer than the famous mines of Peru were found, and the now State of Nevada, the youngest of the sisterhood of States, has taken her rank as the first silver-mining region in the world.



the monetary world. Financial calculations  
scope beyond the experience of former times  
becomes more general, as the amount of  
debt becomes larger and more burdensome,  
serious question. The extraordinary production  
and the probable great increase of silver in  
the world to work to devise a method to go

To find out what changes may be expected  
those which have taken place in the past  
of the precious metals with that which exists  
compare the present increase with that of the past

The amount of gold and silver coin in the world  
the year 1500, is estimated at \$250,000,000.

The mines of Mexico, Peru, and Bolivia produced  
during the century following, bringing up to the year  
1700, the sum in Europe—making all allowances—  
—had risen to \$1,500,000,000. The production  
during the eighteenth century is estimated at  
at the same time, a great export of silver to  
India to twenty per cent.—in a century—and  
metals in ornaments and table ware. At the  
beginning of the nineteenth century, the whole known amount of coin in the world  
was \$1,000,000,000. From 1800 till 1820, the annual production  
was \$100,000,000, and from 1820 to 1848, about \$40,000,000.

With the discovery of the gold mines  
large beyond all previous example, and almost  
times.

California and Australia each produced \$20,000,000,  
and Russia produced \$20,000,000.

The present total production of the world  
is \$100 per annum, and the present total stock of  
precious metals is \$1,000,000,000. The average annual export of silver to India  
is \$100,000,000. In 1857 it came up to \$96,000,000, which  
at \$120,000,000. Once exported, very little is  
used in Europe or America. While the precious metals

the city of Mexico, through the Gila, Washoe, Oregon, Frazer River, to the Arctic Ocean; and as they are more explored and opened up, the northern portion will prove as rich as the southern, which astonished the world at former periods.

Since the discovery of the mines of California and Washoe, all the resources of modern science have been taxed to find out the best way of working, cheaply and thoroughly, the ores of the different ranges and formations. All the Pacific States abound in the precious metals held in quartz rock. The gold or silver-bearing quartz runs in veins through an entirely different rock, which forms walls on both sides as the vein is worked. When a vein, or what is called a ledge, is discovered, the discoverer becomes the possessor of so many feet, on which he can claim all its dips, spurs, angles, and as many feet on each side as the mining laws allow. He must do a certain amount of work to hold good his claim, as established by the laws of the district in which his claim is located. The recorder goes on the ground, and if all is correct, he issues his certificate (miners' laws are always respected in California and Nevada). The mines of Nevada have but recently attracted the attention of the capitalists of the world by their known richness, extent, and capability of being worked. The western range, on which the famed Comstock is located, has many other ledges equally rich on the same range of hills (for Virginia has hundreds of ledges situated on Mount Davidson and Ophir Hills), all of which have become famous to the world; and the eastern range or Reese River, with its ledges, richer than even the Comstock range, has proved to be full of mines, so rich, so extensive, that in a few years these mines will occupy, in the eye of the capitalist, a most important spot in which to invest his surplus capital.

The extraordinary developments of mineral deposits in the countries within the confines and limits of the ancient Alta California, form one of the grandest epochs in the annals of our race. These discoveries of the precious metals have not all been of recent date. In 1700 the rich mines of North Sinaloa were opened; in 1730 the Planchas de Plata of Arizona, or masses of native silver, were found. Then we had in 1770 the great placers of Clenquilla, to the north of Hermosilla, where the immense chiapa of seventy pounds was found, and sent to the cabinet of the King of Spain, and several millions were picked up in its vicinity in a few years. After this came the discoveries further north, on the rivers which flow into the Gila from the south, and also the headwaters of the Sonora River, and those of the Opasura and Yaqui, which interlock with the tributaries of the Gila in the country of the Opatas, Terahumaras, Yanos, and Apaches, and which, by spasmodic starts, yielded large quantities of gold. This section of the present Arizona, and as far up north as the Navajos, and east to the Camanche range, is known in Mexico as the Apacharia, of which the most apparently fabulous stories have been told, from 1770 to 1864, concerning the existence of immense mines and deposits of gold, silver, copper, and quicksilver, both in veins and pure metal, but which are every day proving the truth of the accounts of the old missionaries and Gambusinos.

After 1800, till 1846, discoveries were made in many places every few years, near all the old mission settlements of Sonora. In 1825 Captain Patie mentions that rich gold placers were worked near Bacuachi, not far south of Tucson, and the price of gold was only eleven and twelve dollars to the ounce. The account of Captain Patie, who died at San Diego, in 1829, is the first printed one we have of any American, or even other parties, who came by land to California through Sonora or New Mexico. He mentions several other places in the Bacuachi, or River San Pedro country, where gold was produced in abundance when the Apaches were out of the way. Again, from 1838 to 1846, the gold placers of San Fernando, near Los Angeles, are of public notoriety as yielding very handsome returns.

From 1848 to 1864 the discoveries of gold, silver, and copper have been constant and of every-day notoriety. The prospectors have ranged from the Gila, north to the Russian possessions, and from the Pacific Ocean to the interlocking branches of the Columbia, Missouri, Colorado, and Rio Grande del Norte. It has been of daily record for the last fifteen years that all this immense extent of coun-

try, gives to the world the knowledge of exhaustless millions of treasure, awaiting but the hand of labor to throw it into the channel of commerce, and the road to population and power.

Not a single precious metal or valuable mineral of trade or science but what is found in abundant out-crops, or washings, in all these States and Territories. A very singular and unlooked-for exhibition has been going on for the last few years. The explorers of Sonora, California and Nevada have been out on prospecting expeditions in the deserts, mountains, and ranges on the Pacific, while those of Pike's Peak and the Rocky Mountains, from the east, have been gradually extending their lines and distances till they now meet the mining parties from Oregon, Washington, and Nevada, in Cariboo, Idaho, and Utah. This magnificent mineral empire is the most wealthy and extended known to the world. It has an advantage superior to all other mineral fields, in being in the vicinity of sea navigation, and has a climate of unsurpassed salubrity. While in the neighborhood of most of our mineral deposits the soil is exceedingly fertile, inviting the husbandman to a rich return for his labor, and boundless pastures to the herdsman, and, it may be added, that within our metalliferous ranges, valleys exist of the most picturesque and beautiful character, views equaled by no country in Europe, will invite the pleasure-seeker to travel for health, recreation, or pleasure, and a few years will see the aristocracy of Europe thronging the shores of the Pacific, as they now do the Continent. The borders of Lake Tehoe or Bigler will be as famous as the Lake of Como, and the Sierra Nevada will be climbed by tourists as are the Alps of Switzerland. The Falls of Yo Semite will be a greater wonder than the Falls of Niagara, and the shores of the Bay of San Francisco will be dotted with princely palaces.

# O R E G O N .

---

OREGON is one of the Pacific states. The name, *Oregon*, is from *Oregano*, a Spanish word for wild marjoram; and it is from this word, or some other



ARMS OF OREGON.

—*Alis volat propriis*—I fly with my own wing.

similar, that its name is supposed to have arisen. "But little was known of even its coast up to the latter part of the last century. Immediately after the last voyage of the renowned navigator, Capt. Cook, the immense quantities of sea-otter, beaver and other valuable furs to be obtained on the north-west coast of America, and the enormous prices which they would bring in China, was communicated to civilized nations, and created as much excitement as the discovery of a new gold region. Multitudes of people rushed at once into this lucrative traffic: so that in the year 1792, it is said that there were twenty-one vessels under different flags, but principally American, plying along the coast of Oregon, and trading with the natives.

On the 7th of May, 1792, Capt. Robert Gray, of the ship *Columbia*, of Boston, discovered and entered the river, which he named from his vessel. He is really the first person who established the fact of the existence of the great river, and this gave to the United States the right to the country drained by its waters by the virtue of discovery. In 1804-'5, Lewis and Clark explored the country, from the mouth of the Missouri to that of the Columbia. This exploration of the Columbia, the first ever made, constituted another ground of the claim of the United States to the country.

In 1808, the Missouri Fur Company, through their agent, Mr. Henry, established a trading-post on Lewis River, a branch of the Columbia, which was the first establishment of civilized people in this section of country. An attempt was made that year, by Capt. Smith, of the *Albatross*, of Boston, to found a trading-post on the south bank of the Columbia, forty miles

...to be sent by ships from Amoy to Canton  
the United States to the factory with merch-  
would then be sent to Canton, and there ex-  
turn distributed in Europe and America.

This stupendous enterprise at the time app-  
from whom any rivalry could be expected, was  
and their means were far inferior to those of A  
offered them one third interest, which they decl  
him. Having matured his scheme, Mr. Astor  
*geurs*, the majority of whom were Scotchmen  
service of the North-west Company. Wilson P  
the chief agent of the operations in western A

In September, 1810, the ship *Tonquin*, Capt. I  
of the Columbia, with four of the partners, I  
Robert Stuart, all British subjects, with clerks, I  
uary, 1811, the second detachment, with Hunt,  
also left New York to go overland by the Missou  
ber, 1811, the ship *Beaver*, Capt. Sowles, with se  
York for the North Pacific. Prior to these, in  
*Enterprise*, Capt. Ebberts, to make observations  
prepare the way for settlements in Oregon. He  
Petersburg, who obtained from the Russian Ame  
of supplying their posts in the North Pacific wit  
in exchange.

In March, 1811, the *Tonquin* arrived at the C  
menced erecting on the south bank, a few mi  
building: this place they named *Astoria*. In  
sailed north to make arrangements for trading  
*Astorians* were surprised by the appearance of a  
ny, under Mr. Thompson, who had come overland  
in the occupation of the mouth of the Columbia  
for this purpose, in seeking a passage through the  
obliged to winter there. Mr. Thompson was acc  
Stuart, who founded the trading post called *Okon*

In the beginning of the next year (1812), the  
*Astoria*, in parties, and in a wretched condition.

and dispatched the vessel to Canton, *via* the Sandwich Islands, where he, in person, remained, and in 1814, he returned to Astoria in the *Peddler*, which he had chartered, and found that Astoria was in the hands of the North-west Company.

When Hunt left in the *Beaver*, a party was dispatched, which established a trading post on the *Spokan*. Messrs. Crooks, M'Cellan, and Robert Stuart about this time, set out and crossed overland to New York, with an account of what had been done. The trade was in the meantime very prosperous, and a large quantity of furs had been collected at Astoria.

In January, 1813, the Astorians learned from a trading vessel that a war had broken out with England. A short time after, M'Tavish and Laroque, partners of the North-west Company, arrived at Astoria; M'Dougal and M'Kenzie (both Scotchmen) were the only partners there, and they unwisely agreed to dissolve the company in July. Messrs. Stuart and Clark, at the Okanogan and Spokan posts, both of which are within the limits of Washington Territory, opposed this; but it was finally agreed that if assistance did not soon arrive from the United States, they would abandon the enterprise.

M'Tavish and his followers, of the North-west Company, again visited Astoria, where they expected to meet the *Isaac Todd*, an armed ship from London, which had orders 'to take and destroy everything American on the north-west coast.' Notwithstanding, they were hospitably received, and held private conferences with M'Dougal and M'Kenzie, the result of which was, that they sold out the establishment, furs, etc., of the Pacific Company in the country, to the North-west Company, for about \$58,004. That company were thus enabled to establish themselves in the country.

Thus ended the Astoria enterprise. Had the directing partners on the Columbia been Americans instead of foreigners, it is believed that they would, notwithstanding the war, have withstood all their difficulties. The sale was considered disgraceful, and the conduct of M'Dougal and M'Kenzie in that sale and subsequently, were such as to authorize suspicions against their motives; yet they could not have been expected to engage in hostilities against their countrymen and old friends.

The name of Astoria was changed by the British to that of Fort George. From 1813 to 1823, few, if any, American citizens entered the countries west of the Rocky Mountains. Nearly all the trade of the Upper Mississippi and Missouri, was carried on by the Old North American Fur Company, of which Astor was the head; and by the Columbian Fur Company, formed in 1822, composed mainly of persons who had been in the service of the North-west Company, and were dissatisfied with it. The Columbia Company established posts on the upper waters of the Mississippi, the Missouri, and the Yellow Stone, which were transferred, in 1826, to the North American Company, on the junction of the two bodies. About this time, the overland trade with Santa Fe commenced, caravans passing regularly every summer between St. Louis and that place. In 1824, Ashley, of St. Louis, re-established commercial communications with the country west of the Rocky Mountains, and built a trading post on Ashley's Lake, in Utah.

These active proceedings of the Missouri fur traders, stimulated the North American Fur Company to send their agents and attaches beyond the Rocky Mountains, although they built no posts. In 1827, Mr. Pilcher, of Missouri, went through the South Pass with forty-five men, and wintered on the head-waters of the Colorado, in what is now the north-east part of Utah. The next year he proceeded northwardly, along the base of the Rocky Mountains, to near latitude 47 deg. There he remained until the spring of 1829, when he descended Clark River to Fort Colville, then recently established at the falls, by the Hudson's Bay Company, which had a few years previous absorbed and united the interests of the North-west Company. He returned to the United States, through the long and circuitous far northward route of the Upper Columbia, the Athabasca, the Assinaboia, Red River, and the Upper Missouri. But little was known of the countries through which Pilcher traversed, previous to the publication of his concise narrative. The account of the rambles of J. O. Pattie, a Missouri fur trader, through New Mexico, Chihuahua, Sonora, and California, threw some light on the geography of those countries. In 1832, Capt. Bonneville, U.S.A., while on a furlough,

led a party of one hundred men from Missouri, over the mountains, where he passed more than two years on the Columbia and Colorado, in hunting, trapping, and trading.

About the same time, Captain Wyeth, of Massachusetts, attempted to establish commercial relations with the countries on the Columbia, to which the name of *Oregon* then began to be universally applied. His plan was like that of Astor, with the additional scheme of transporting the salmon of the Oregon rivers to the United States. He made two overland expeditions to Oregon, established *Fort Hall* as a trading post, and another mainly for fishing purposes, near the mouth of the Willamette. This scheme failed, owing to the rivalry of the Hudson's Bay Company, who founded the counter establishment of Fort Boise, where offering goods to the Indians at lower prices than Wyeth could afford, compelled him to desist, and he sold out his interests to them. Meanwhile, a brig he had dispatched from Boston, arrived in the Columbia, and returned with a cargo of salted salmon, but the results not being auspicious, the enterprise was abandoned.

The American traders being excluded by these, and other means from Oregon, mainly confined themselves to the regions of the head waters of the Colorado and the Utah Lake, where they formed one or two small establishments, and sometimes extended their rambles as far west as San Francisco and Monterey. The number of American hunters and trappers thus employed west of the Rocky Mountains, seldom exceeded two hundred, where during the greater part of the year they roved through the wilds in search of furs which they conveyed to their places of rendezvous in the mountain valleys, and bartered with them to the Missouri traders.

About the time of Wyeth's expeditions, were the earliest emigrations to Oregon of settlers from the United States. The first of these was founded in 1824 in the Willamette Valley, by a body of Methodists who went round by sea under the direction of the Rev. Messrs. Lee and Shepherd. In that valley a few retired servants of the Hudson's Bay Company were then residing and engaged in herding cattle. The Congregationalists or Presbyterians planted colonies two or three years after, in the Waiilatpu and Spokane countries with Messrs. Parker Spaulding, Gray, Walker, Eels, Smith, and Whitman as missionaries.

In all of these places mission schools were established for the instruction of the

nations. In 1841, the coast of Oregon was visited by the ships of the United States Exploring Expedition, under Lieut. Charles Wilkes. At that time, Wilkes estimated the population to be: of Indians, 19,199; Canadians and half-breeds, 650; and the citizens of the United States, 150. The Hudson's Bay Company then had twenty-five forts and trading stations in Oregon."

Oregon was organized as a territory in 1848, and included in its boundaries the present Territory of Washington—an immense area of about 250,000 square miles, with an average width east and west of 540, and north and south of 470 miles. A state constitution was adopted in convention, Sept. 18, 1857, and ratified by the people on the 9th of November following. At the same time the question of admitting slaves and free negroes into the state was submitted to the people. The vote on these questions was: for slavery, 2,645; against slavery, 7,727; majority against, 5,082; for free negroes, 1,081; against free negroes, 8,640; majority against, 7,559. The constitution prohibited negroes, Chinamen, and mulattoes from voting; and persons concerned in dueling ineligible to offices of trust and profit. On the 14th of Feb., 1859, Oregon was admitted by congress as a state, and with greatly contracted boundaries. Its extreme extent in latitude is from  $42^{\circ}$  to  $46^{\circ} 12' N.$ , in longitude from  $116^{\circ} 45'$  to  $124^{\circ} 30' W.$  from Greenwich. It has an average length, east and west, of about 350, and width, north and south, of 260 miles giving an area of about 90,000 square miles. The act of admission gives two sections of land in every township for the use of schools, grants 72 sections for a state university, and five per cent. of the net proceeds of the sales of the public lands for public roads and internal improvements within the state.

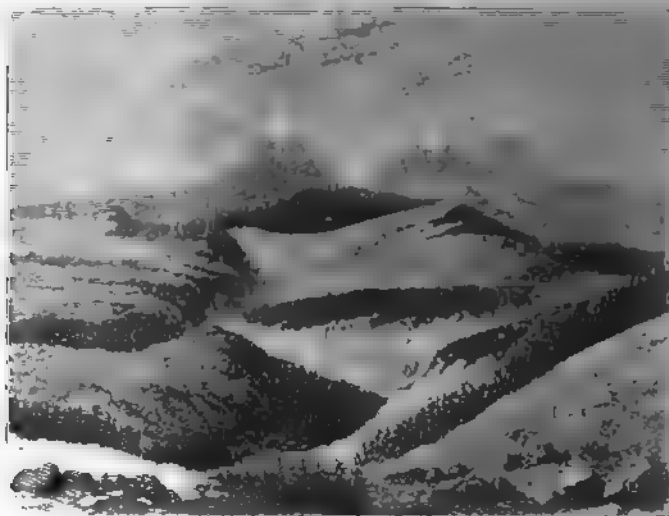
Oregon is bounded, north by Washington Territory, east by Idaho Territory, south by California and Nevada, and west by the Pacific Ocean. It is divided into three sections. The *first*, or western section is that between the Pacific Ocean and the Cascade range of mountains. This range runs parallel with the sea coast the whole length of the state, and is continued through California, under the name of the Sierra Nevada. The *second*, or middle section, is that between the Cascade and Blue Mountains: it comprises nearly half the state: the surface is about 1,000 feet above the western section. It is generally a high rolling prairie country, destitute of timber, and but a small part of it adapted to farming. The *third*, or eastern section, lies south and east of the Blue Mountains: it is mostly a rocky and barren waste. The Columbia is the great river of the state, nearly all others being its tributaries. It is navigable from the ocean 120 miles, for vessels of 12 feet draught: from thence its course is obstructed by falls and rapids, which will eventually be overcome by locks and canals. During freshets, it is in many places confined by *dalles*, *i. e.* narrows, which back the water, covering the islands and tracts of low prairie, giving the appearance of lakes. The Dalles of the Columbia, 94 miles below the mouth of Lewis Fork, is a noted place, where the river passes between vast masses of rock.

The settled part of Oregon, and the only portion likely to possess much interest for years to come, is the first or western section, lying between the Cascade Mountains and the Pacific—a strip of country 280 long, north and south, and 120 miles broad, east and west. A writer familiar with it gives this description:

Western Oregon, between the Cascades and the Pacific, is made up chiefly of three valleys, those of the Willamette (pronounced Wil-lam'-ette), Umpqua and Rogue Rivers. The first named stream begins in the Cascade Mountains, runs west 60 miles, then turns northward, runs 140 miles, and empties into the Colum-



bia. The last two begin in the Cascades, and run westward to the ocean. There are, perhaps, several thousand miners including Chinamen, in the Rogue River valley; but nearly the whole permanent farming population is in the Valley of the Willamette. This valley, taking the word in its more restricted sense of the low land, is from 30 to 40 miles wide and 120 miles long. This may be said to be the



*View in the Valley of the Willamette.*

whole of agricultural Oregon. It is a beautiful, fertile, well-watered plain, with a

Umpqua again is separated from the Willamette valley by the Calapooya Mountains, also about 3,000 feet high.

If Oregon—that is, its western division, except the low lands of the Willamette, Umpqua and Rogue valleys—is covered with dense timber, chiefly of coarse grained wood—such as fir, spruce and hemlock. In the south-western corner of the state, however, there are considerable forests of white cedar—a large and beautiful tree, yielding a soft, fine-grained lumber, and very fragrant with a perfume, which might be imitated by mixing oil of roses with turpentine. Oak and ash are rarely all the trees are coniferous.



*Giant Pines of Oregon.*

In the Rogue valley and along the beach of the Pacific there are extensive gold diggings. There are also large seams of tertiary coal at Coos Bay. There are the valuable minerals in the state. The scenery on the Columbia is grand, from La-walla, where it first touches Oregon, to the ocean. There are five mountain peaks in the state, rising to the region of perpetual snow: Mount Hood, 13,700 feet high; Mount Jefferson, 11,900, the Three Sisters, Mount Scott, and Mount Langhlin, all about 9,000 feet high.

The people are generally intelligent, industrious and moral. There are about a hundred newspapers published in Oregon, all of them weeklies. The chief exports are wheat, flour, apples, butter, cheese, salted salmon, salted meats, and coals, and 10,000 to 20,000 head of horned cattle and sheep are annually driven to California.

Salmon are very abundant in the Columbia and its branches, and those taken at the mouth of the main stream are said to be the best on the coast. The fishing is chiefly by Indians.

This is a brief and a fair statement of the resources and condition of Oregon. It is made to convey a correct idea of the state—not to attract or deter emigration.

• *Portland*, the largest and most important city on the Willamette, at the head of ship navigation, the Columbia, and overland from St. Louis 3,000. Almost the whole of the foreign trade of the Pacific Northwest is done at Portland, excepting the southern part, and the City, of California. Portland lies 120 miles from the mouth of the Columbia, being had through the Columbia, which at only 9 feet of water—scarcely enough for coast is destitute of good harbors.

*Oregon City* is 12 miles above Portland, on the Willamette, which affords here, by its manufacturing facilities. Excepting at this place, water power is scarce in Oregon, save at points below.

*Astoria* is on the south side of the Columbia. This place, so long noted as an important one, but a few dwellings. In this neighborhood have long been noted for their beauty and size. them: "Short excursions were made by many of these was to visit the primeval forest of sight well worth seeing. Mr. Drayton took a sketch of the largest trees, which the preceding place gave a good idea of the thick growth of trees, and forest. The soil on which this timber grows presents obstacles to the agriculturist are almost insuperable. A sketch was thirty-nine feet six inches in circumference at ground, and had a bark eleven inches thick. retained, but it was thought to be upward of the tree was perfectly straight." These trees are fifty feet, are without branches. In many places they lie down, present barriers to the vision, even when seen from between the old forest trees that are living.

# NEBRASKA.

---

NEBRASKA was organized as a territory, with Kansas, in 1854, and then had the immense area of 336,000 square miles. In February, 1867, it was admitted as a State of the Union.

The face of the country is gently rolling prairie, and there are numerous small creeks and rivers, along the banks of which is timber.

The climate of Nebraska is favorable, and the atmosphere pure, clear, and dry. The soil is quick and lively, producing Indian corn, wheat, oats, hemp, tobacco, and sorghum. Vegetables of all kinds thrive well, and it produces fine grapes.

As a grazing country Nebraska can not be surpassed, and stock raising is extensively carried on. The wild grass predominates here as in Utah, and cattle, horses, and mules fatten on it very readily. The bottom lands abound with rushes, and stock are often kept out the whole winter through, and are found to fatten without fodder.

Nebraska being an agricultural and stock-raising country, and also the great starting-point and highway for travel over the plains, her lands are sought after by immigrants. In the neighborhood of good settlements the settler has the advantages of churches and schools already established. As a general rule, farms can be bought at less than the cost of improvements, owing to the constant emigration to the adjacent gold mines of Colorado and Montana. Timber and stone are found in sufficient quantities for building purposes. Stone coal has been discovered in several places.

The principal rivers are the Missouri and the Platte. The first is navigable by steamboats for many hundred miles above the northern point of Nebraska. The Platte enters the Missouri River near Omaha City. This river runs almost due west, through a fine valley extending four or five hundred miles through the center of Nebraska, and has always been the favorite, as it has been almost the only route to the new states and territories of Utah, Colorado, Nevada, Idaho, Montana, Washington, Oregon, and California. The principal outfitting points are on the west side of the Missouri, and are Brownsville, Nebraska City, Plattsmouth, and Omaha. The roads from these westward are good, and all intersect at or near Fort Kearney.

The line of emigration of the United States, it is estimated now advances westward at an annual rate of seventeen miles. The territorial expansion of the population absorbs annually 17,000 square miles, for when population exceeds eight persons to a square mile it emigrates. Within the last thirty years, the United States have added, on the west, *eleven new states*, with an aggregate area of 934,462 square miles, and three millions of people. With the natural increase of inhabitants, consumption of territory for colonization, if it existed, would increase in a far greater ratio. But it does not exist. *The western limit of agricultural land in the United States is already reached.* Mr. J. A. Wheelock, commissioner of statistics of Minnesota, in his annual report for 1860, presents these facts under the heading of:

## ARABLE AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES EXHAUSTED.

The extended explorations made within the last few years under the auspices of the United States government, of the region between the Mississippi and the Rocky Mountains, have revealed the startling fact in the physics of the United

States, that the westward progress of its population has nearly reached the extreme western limit of the areas available for settlement, and that the whole space west of the Mississippi, comprising one half of the entire surface of the United States, is, for the most part, so to waste, with the exception of a narrow belt of rich lands along the Pacific coast. This momentous fact, which is destined in its results to revolutionize the whole scheme of continental development, and to give a new direction to the movements of trade and population, was first announced as a positive and certain fact by Professor Henry, of the Smithsonian Institute, in a learned paper read before the Academy in its connection with agriculture. From this paper we quote the following general character of the soil between the Mississippi River and the Atlantic, as to its general fertility. The portion also on the western side of the Mississippi as far as the 98th meridian, including the states of Texas, Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, and Minnesota, and portions of the territories of Kansas and Nebraska are fertile, though abounding in prairies, and subject occasionally to droughts. The whole space to the west, between the 98th meridian and the Rocky Mountains is a barren waste, over which the eye may roam to the extent of the visible horizon, with scarcely an object to break the monotony. From the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific, with the exception of a rich, but narrow belt along the coast, the country may also be considered, in comparison with other portions of the United States, a wilderness unfitted for the uses of the husbandman, although in some of the mountain valleys, as at Salt Lake, by means of irrigation, a permanent supply of food may be obtained."

It is unnecessary to quote the detailed description of this American Sahara. The concluding words of Prof. Henry, upon this subject, are more to our purpose. "We have stated that the entire region west of the 98th degree of west longitude, with the exception of a small portion of western Texas, and the narrow border along the Pacific is a country of comparatively little value to the agriculturist, and persons will be astonished if we direct his attention to the fact that this line which passes southward from Lake Winnipeg to the Gulf of Mexico, will divide the whole surface of the United States into two nearly equal parts. This statement, when fully appreciated, will serve to dissipate some of the dreams which have been considered as realities as to the destiny of the western part of the North American continent. Truth, however, transpires even the darkest fog."

to test the stability of our institutions. But aside from its political effects, it will have these important results on the material condition of the country. 1. *It will condense population within its present limits, and thus add to the wealth and social power of existing states.* 2. *By placing a positive limitation upon the supply of western lands it will largely enhance their value.*

Beyond the present line of settlement in eastern Nebraska and Kansas to California and Oregon, *stock raising* on the immense prairies, on which now roam countless herds of buffalo, and *gold and silver mining* in the mountains, must be the main supports of the population. That these industries may in the course of half a century give birth to many new states, and occupation for millions of inhabitants, is not improbable; but the food to support them will require to be principally drawn from the rich agricultural country on and near the Mississippi River. With this condition in prospective, the ultimate value of these lands will be greatly enhanced.

The population of Nebraska is composed of emigrants from the free states of the Northwest, and is now confined to the eastern border, along the banks of the Missouri. In 1860, Nebraska had 28,893 inhabitants.

*Omaha City*, the capital of Nebraska, is beautifully situated on a wide plateau, the second bottom of the Missouri River, and opposite the city of Council Bluffs, in Iowa. The site had not a single dwelling in 1854, and in the fall of 1866 it had an estimated population of 9,000; and with fine prospects for the future, for here begins the northernmost Union Pacific Railroad.

A writer of that period thus speaks of this great work: "At Omaha the Union Pacific Railroad begins. It has as yet no connecting lines of rail in any direction. It commences in the air on the banks of the Missouri River at Omaha, and has already streamed away toward sunset, for 275 miles. For thirty miles after leaving Omaha, it runs southwest through a rolling prairie. Then it strikes the great Platte Valley, which extends due west to the base of the Rocky Mountains, a distance of over 600 miles. *For this 600 miles nature has provided a perfectly graded bed for a railway, or for forty railways.* Think of a magnificent valley, 600 miles long and from five to twenty broad, with a uniform descent of only six or seven feet per mile, and level as a barn floor, stretching from the Missouri River to the foot of the great peaks that look down upon the Pacific slope!"

This Union Pacific Railroad is commonly known as the Chicago road, in contradistinction to that which starts from St. Louis. The latter in the year 1866 was fully completed as far as Fort Riley in Kansas; while the other, for some distance east of Omaha, had no rail connection until January, 1867, when through connection with Chicago was effected, via Council Bluffs.

It was originally designed that the St. Louis and Chicago roads should meet at Fort Kearney, but St. Louis has permission to take an independent and more southern route via Smokey Hill, running directly through Denver, Colorado, and she will avail herself of it. As this will result in our having *two* Pacific Railroads within the next five or six years, no one will mourn over the departure from the original plan. One will run west through central Kansas; the other through central Nebraska. In other words, one will take the latitude of Chicago, the other that of St. Louis.

To each one of these companies, Congress loans \$16,000 in thirty-year bonds for every mile of the road completed, withdraws its first lien upon the road, and allows the company to negotiate first mortgage bonds bearing seven per cent. interest and redeemable in gold, to the additional amount of \$16,000 per mile. For all transportations on account of the Government, the road receives one half in cash and credits the other half upon the interest of the thirty-year bonds. In addition to this subsidy Government donates in fee simple to the company 12,800 acres of land for every mile of the road completed, equal to a solid belt twenty miles wide through all the public lands, and allows these lands to be selected in alternate sections over a belt fifty miles wide.

The other prominent places and localities in Nebraska, are *Plattsmouth, Nebraska City, Nemaha City, Bellevue, Florence, Saratoga, Fontenelle, Brownsville, Mt. Vernon, St. George, and Columbus.*



The Territories  
of the  
UNITED STATES.





## COLORADO TERRITORY.

---

COLORADO was formed into a territory February 18, 1861. Colorado derives its name from the Colorado River, and its population from the discovery of gold in the vicinity of *Pike's Peak*. Its area is 104,500 square miles. Estimated population, late in 1864, 32,000. Capital, Denver.

A great part of this territory lies upon the Rocky Mountains, with their foot hills and adjacent plains. Within it the Arkansas and Platte Rivers have their sources, and running easterly empty into the Mississippi; Green River and other affluents of the great Colorado of the West here also take their rise, and flowing westerly discharge their waters into the Pacific. Its mineral deposits are half way between the Mississippi and the Pacific, and about 1,000 miles from each, and in the same latitude with the rich mineral regions of Carson Valley. Within it are the three beautiful vales of the Rocky Mountains, known respectively as Middle, South and North Parks, while the noted Pike's Peak rises up grandly 10,600 feet above the level of the plains, and 18,600, or more than three and a half miles above the level of the sea. This mountain received its name from its discoverer, Capt. Z. M. Pike, while at the head of an exploring expedition sent out in 1806, in Jefferson's administration, to ascertain the sources of the Arkansas. He ascended to the summit, and was the first white man to gaze upon the magnificent panorama seen from that point. A visitor of our time thus relates his experience there:

"The summit is of an irregular, oblong shape, nearly level, embracing about sixty acres, and composed entirely of angular slabs and blocks of coarse disintegrating granite. The fresh snow was two or three inches deep in the interstices among the rocks, but had nearly all melted from their surfaces.

The day was clear, and the view indescribably grand and impressive. To the eastward for a hundred miles, our eyes wandered over the dim, dreary prairies, spotted by the dark shadows of the clouds and the deeper green of the pinerics, intersected by the faint gray lines of the roads, and emerald threads of timber, which mark the meandering of the streams, and banded on the far horizon with a girdle of gold. At our feet, below the now insignificant mountains up which we had toiled so wearily, was Colorado City, to the naked eye a confused city of Lilliputs, but through the glasses exhibiting its buildings in perfect distinctness, and beside one of them our own carriage with a man standing near it.



*View in Denver.*

Cherry Creek is seen in front, Platte River in the middle distance, and on the extreme left, at the distance of seventy miles, Peak.

To the west, the South Park, 40 miles in length amphitheatres of rich floral beauty—gardens of nature of the mountains—were spread thousands of feet high, until the pure white wall of the Snowy Range met the sky. Toward the north-east we could trace more than seventy miles; but though the junction unassisted eye, showed the exact location of Denver to detect the buildings.

These of course were only the more prominent the north, south and west the intervening expansive mountains of diverse forms and mingling colors, waving airily among their scarred and wrinkled summits, from one slight elevation to another, we looked Union—Kansas, Nebraska, Utah and New Mexico. At this point we viewed regions watered by four of the great

for the rich agricultural districts of eastern Kansas and Nebraska. "The soil east of the foot of the mountains is mostly arid and sandy, and as very little rain falls during the summer, is not adapted to farming purposes. Even the valleys of the streams appear unproductive; pulverize a handful of the soil, and it proves to consist almost entirely of sand. But it is precisely



STREET IN DENVER IN 1859.

identical with the soil of the valleys in New Mexico; and like them, with irrigation, it will produce abundantly all the small grains and vegetables. The valleys in the gold region will produce all the great staples of that latitude, with perhaps the exception of corn. Their elevation is nearly 5,000 feet above the

sea; frosts are frequent, even during the summer, and it is doubtful whether corn will flourish, unless it be the small species grown in Mexico, or the variety recently introduced in Oregon, in which each kernel is encased in a separate husk. The *climate* of the great plains and of the Rocky Mountain country is one of the healthiest in the world. The air is so dry and pure that fresh meat, cut in summer in strips, and in winter in quarters, and hung up out of doors, will cure so perfectly, without salting or smoking, that it may be carried to any quarter of the globe. The nights, even in summer, are cool and often cold." The winters are long and terribly severe; snow falls early in the fall and late in the spring. The *Parks* in the Rocky Mountains are mild in winter, affording abundance of food for stock, and have always been favorite winter haunts for the Indians. "They are comparatively smooth, fertile spots—the principal ones from 30 to 60 miles in diameter—inclosed on all sides by high mountain walls: in the language of Fremont, "gems of rich floral beauty, shut up in the stern recesses of the mountains."

The mountain districts are well watered. "The country abounds in timber, the prevailing variety being pine—immense forests of both the yellow and white being common. On the streams the white cherry and timber common to this latitude are found. Game is exceedingly abundant—the black-tailed deer, red deer, elk, antelope, mountain sheep, black bear, etc., being found in all portions of the country. It is a favorite resort for the Indians, as it affords them plenty of game when off their buffalo hunts, and where they get their lodge poles and equipments for their excursions for Buffalo on the plains."

This country has only of late been a point of attraction to emigrants. The discovery of *gold* has been the talisman to draw multitudes of the hardy and enterprising of our countrymen to this Rocky Mountain land. It had long been believed by the hunters and trappers of the Rocky Mountains, that the existence of gold and silver, near the sources of the Arkansas and South Platte, was known to the Indians, and though search was made the exact spot could never be ascertained. "In 1835, a hunter, named Eustace Carriere, became separated from his companions, and wandered about for some weeks, during which period he discovered some grains of gold on the surface of the ground, which he took with him to Mexico. On his arrival there he exhibited his specimens, and a company was formed, having Carriere for their guide to the new El Dorado. Unfortunately for himself, Carriere was unable to find the precise spot, and the Mexicans, thinking that he did not

which did lose the secret to them, set upon him, and having punished him severely, returned to Mexico. Nothing was then heard for some time, but in the winter of 1851 an old trapper, who had been living among the Indians for some years, came to the settlements and reported the existence of a cave, in which there was a quantity of solid masses of gold, hanging from the roof, like stalactites or horned serpents. He urged the formation of a company, and offered to conduct men to the spot, but the story was too large, and he could not induce any one to accompany him. He afterward left for the Indian country by himself, and nothing has since been heard of him.

In 1850 a party of California emigrants passing through this part, found traces of the gold mine, and some of the party wished to stay and examine carefully, but the majority who had heard of the California nuggets being as 'large as a brick,' wished to proceed on their journey. Capt. John Beck, who was of this party, on his return from California took out a party of a hundred men to this gold field, and from that time the presence of gold was a recognized fact. Party then rapidly succeeded a party, every one who returned from the mines giving a highly colored account of the richness to be realized there. In May, 1853, a party from Lawrence, Kansas, was induced by these favorable reports to proceed to the diggings, where they found matters even better than had been represented. The result of their discoveries soon became known, and this new El Dorado suddenly became the great attraction of this continent." So great in two years was the rush to the gold fields, that, in 1860, the census gave the population of the newly found gold region at about sixty thousand.

The Gold Region is known to extend several hundred miles along the Rocky Mountains. The best part of it is supposed to be between latitudes 37° and 42°. It is the general opinion that quartz mining must always be the leading interest here; and miners with only the pan and rocker or sluice have not as yet been able, as they were originally in California, to obtain so much as \$10 per day wherever they might locate. Many old Californians, however, are of the opinion that the quartz 'prospects' much more richly here than it ever has in the golden state. As early as October, 1860, 75 quartz mills were in operation, and 100 more being put up, which, at the

Hall, in his "Emigrants' and Settlers' Guide," gives this description of the climate and productions of Colorado. He is also full and enthusiastic upon its mineral wealth. He describes, somewhat in detail, the mode practiced in gold mining and the various processes for extracting the ore. We copy his article below, almost entire.

*"The Climate.*—The climate of Colorado varies with its height, both as to temperature and the amount of rain and snow. The climate of that portion lying at the base and east of the mountains is not only delightful but remarkably healthy. The frosts come generally early in the autumn, and continue far into the spring months, but they are not severe. On the plains, the snows of winter are never sufficient to prevent cattle of all kinds from thriving and fattening on the nutritious grass, dried up and thus cured by nature in July and August.

Throughout the winter months, with rare exceptions, the sun blazes down with an almost tropic glow, little or no snow falls, and although the nights are sometimes sharp and frosty, there is no steady intensity of cold.

With such a climate Colorado could not well be otherwise than healthy. The sanitary condition of the territory is good, and the number of deaths, considering the labor and exposure to which the great majority of its inhabitants are subjected, remarkably small.

*Agricultural Products.*—In a country so remote from the agricultural districts of the states, and where the expense of transporting supplies is so heavy, the need of home production is necessarily very great. The rather scanty opportunities which Colorado presents as a field for agriculture have been, however, improved to the utmost. An extensive system of irrigation has been introduced, which, it is thought, will relieve the settlers from lack of rain and other difficulties which have hitherto limited agricultural progress.

As regards the production of grain, the crops on the various branches of the South Platte, Arkansas, *Fontain que Bruille*, afford encouraging prospects.

In the southern part of the territory considerable attention has been paid to the raising of wheat, corn, barley, and other cereals; but the continuance of dry weather presents a formidable obstacle to great success in this direction.

The bottom lands of the Platte River and other mountain streams have a rich alluvial deposit, which only requires water at long intervals to promote an astonishing vegetable growth. All the succulent varieties of plants, such as potatoes, cabbages, onions, squashes, etc., attain an enormous size, retaining the tenderness, juiciness, and sweetness which almost everywhere else belong only to the smaller varieties. The wild fruits of the territory are also numerous and abundant. It is believed that Colorado will, in a few years, be able to supply her own home demand for the necessities of life.

*Stock Raising etc.*—As a grazing and stock-raising region Colorado possesses great advantages. Near the base of the rocky ranges, and along the valleys of the streams which have their origin in the mountains, vegetation is prolific. The grasses are not only abundant, but they contain more nutriment than the cultivated species of the most prosperous agricultural districts of the Mississippi valley. These grasses cure standing, and cattle have been known to feed and thrive upon them throughout the entire winter months.

*Minerals—Mining, etc.*—As a gold-mining country, Colorado is second only to California. The Colorado gold mines differ from those of California in this particular, viz: that in the former the precious ore is generally found in extensive "lodes" of quartz and pyrites, while in the latter, placer or gulch mining are the most extensive and the most profitable. We do not mean to be understood by this that there are no placer mines in Colorado. Numerous gulches and ravines have been extensively worked in different parts of the territory, and in some instances the yield has been astonishingly rich and abundant, but, up to the present time, the extent of the discoveries of gulch, bar, or river deposits has not seemed to establish a claim for Colorado as a great placer mining region.

That the inexperienced may more clearly understand the difference between "placer" and "lode" mining, the following brief explanation is appended:

*"Placer" and "Lode" Mining.*—Where deposits of gold are found in gulches, on bars, or in river beds, mixed only with the sands and alluvial washings of the mountains or hillsides, and requiring only the action of water, by sluicing or hydraulics, to separate them from the earthy mixture, the term "placer" is applied to this mode of mining. On the other hand, where gold deposits are found mixed with quartz rock, pyrites of iron and copper or other metals, and occupying *veins* between walls of solid granite, they are called "lode" mines. The latter can only be worked profitably by the aid of capital and powerful machinery; but experience has confirmed the belief that this kind of mining is more permanent and quite as profitable as "placer" mining. The mines of Colorado are of this class, and the leading enterprises of the population are specially directed to the improvement and development of these veins or crevices.

*Mining Machinery used in Colorado.*—The success of any mining region is dependent primarily, upon manual labor, liberal capital and powerful

*Sinking a Shaft.*—This is sometimes attended with great labor, and not a little expense. The cost of sinking a shaft, four feet wide and twelve feet long, through the "cap" is estimated to be about \$25 per running foot, if the shaft is from 60 to 100 feet deep: \$30 per foot if it is from 100 to 160 feet deep, and so on in proportion, the expense increasing with the depth, and consequent difficulty of drawing the rubbish to the surface.

Much, of course, depends upon the hardness of the rock through which the shaft is sunk. In some cases a large proportion, or the whole of the expenses of the shaft is defrayed by the gold found during the progress of the work. Indeed, some mines have been sunk to a great depth without encountering the "cap" at all.

*Method of Raising the Ore.*—The quartz mills are, with but a single exception, some distance from the shafts or mines. The hoisting is performed by an ordinary "whim," worked sometimes by a horse or mule, and sometimes by a five or six horse-power engine; a ten or fifteen horse engine would be better when the shafts are worked to great depths.

*Process of Extracting the Ore.*—The usual mode of extracting the gold may be simply described as follows: The ore is crushed to powder by heavy stamps, which fall down with great force; then the powder is mixed with water, run over metallic plates, having slight ridges on their surface, and smeared with quicksilver: thus part of the gold is retained.

Two new processes of separating the ore, which are now in extensive operation, may be thus briefly described:

*The Freiberg Pan*, so called from the name of the place where it was invented, Freiberg, Germany—is a wooden tub of perhaps eight feet in diameter, and three feet high, with a false bottom of iron, upon which move in a circle four mullers of stone or iron, attached to the arms of a central upright shaft. This shaft propels the mullers by the power of steam. In this pan or tub are deposited, from time to time, quantities of pulverized quartz, with the gold dust intermingled. Water is let in, to the depth of ten or twelve inches, and a stream of it allowed to run constantly. This water escapes at an orifice made at the proper height, and carries with it all floating dust. The water is warmed by steam and kept at a uniform temperature. The motion of the mullers destroys the chemical affinities of the several substances, and allows the quicksilver to take it. This pan is coming into use in several mills. A large mill will soon be built in Nevada to make use of this process.

*The Bertola Pan*, which takes its name from the Spaniard who invented it, is more extensively used, and promises better for all kinds of ores. It is about half the size of the Freiberg pan, and entirely of iron. The dust is operated upon in the same way in both pans—water, and stone mullers being used. The chemicals, however, in the Bertola method, are deposited with the dust, while in the Freiberg they are not. What chemicals are used is still a secret, carefully guarded by those who make use of the process. Many large mills are adopting it with great confidence. Messrs. Cook & Kimball have thirty pairs of pans in operation in their large mill, Central City. They are also about to erect an immense mill for a new company in New York, on Clear Creek, for the purpose of operating one hundred and fifty pair of pans. The friends of this process are very confident of its entire success.

The above-named methods of operating upon the ore are designed to



introduced into the center, and the high sp  
till it is reduced to fine powder, when the  
it through a three or four inch-flue into  
heat. The flue then expanding to a width  
foot in high, takes a slanting direction do  
45 degrees, all the time heated by fire un  
rated from the ore in this flue, and at t  
opening in the roof of the flue; another  
first, and so off into the air, while the d  
where it cools, and is taken out and subm  
This "process" is said to be satisfactory.

*Appearance of the Ore.*—"All is not go  
is usually of a light gray color. Many pe  
sun, and form handsome specimens to carr  
cious metal. That which glitters is not go

*Productiveness of the Ore.*—The Hon. J  
states that the ore in most of the lodes  
tun, while in some instances the same quan  
high as \$500, treated by the stamping pro  
analysis, from three to six times as much  
dinary methods now in use, giving results  
appear almost fabulous; but of course  
drawn from merely chemical analyses inap  
practical proof is in the actual yield and

The cost of each tun of quartz may  
yield at \$36, thus affording a profit at the  
too, in a manufacture or business where the  
active—the various operations of mining  
and selling the gold being easily performe

*Total Product of Gold.*—It is a difficu  
amount of the gold product of Colorado

1859.....	\$ 4,000	1862.....	\$ 6,000,000
1860.....	600,000	1863 (estimated).....	13,500,000
1861.....	1,000,000	1864 (estimated).....	20,000,000

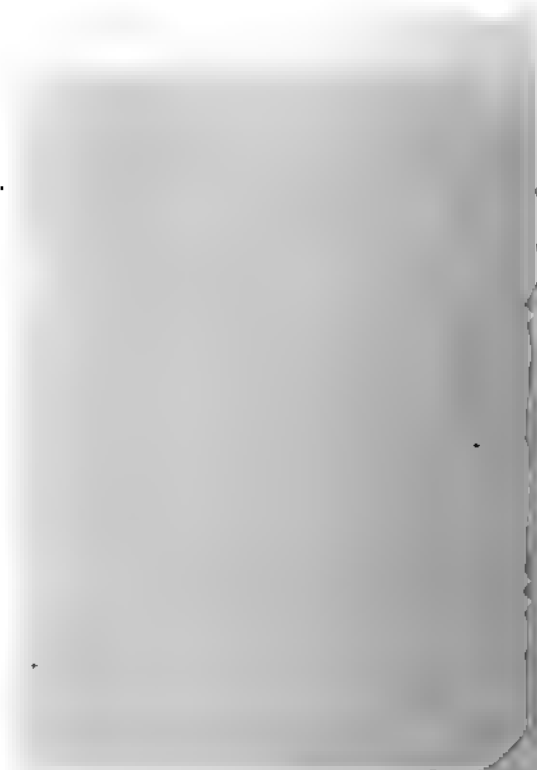
The above statement falls short of the aggregate yield of the territory. Much was sent to other places than Philadelphia, and through other channels; much, too, remained in the hands of miners. There is every reason to believe that the gold product of 1864 will not fall short of *twenty millions of dollars*.

*Other Mineral Products.*—The territory is said to abound in metals of various kinds, but the *sacra fames* ("sacred hunger") for gold at present absorbs all the attention of the miners.

Iron ore, of a good quality, is found in some parts of the territory, not far from Denver, and in close proximity to coal. Silver and lead, in small quantities, have also been discovered. Platinum, zinc, manganese, magnetic iron, sand, alum, salt, and petroleum are also among the mineral products of the country."

*Hand Mills and Hand Mortars*, for the purpose of crushing the quartz gold, first came into use in the gold regions in the beginning of 1865. Whatever invention or process will assist individual labor, in contradistinction to that of associated capital, is the most important in the development of a country. A newspaper, published at Austin, in Nevada, at the beginning of 1865, thus speaks of the beneficial influence of their introduction:

Some few of our citizens have censured us severely for advocating and recommending the use of horse and hand-mills, and, hand-mortars, for the purpose of crushing ore, and some went even so far as to say that we were encouraging petit larceny, as many of the persons who were engaged in the business did not have claims, or sufficient means to purchase the rock. But it does not follow, that to make a hand-mill pay, a person must "jayhawk" the rock. There are hundreds of claims in this city and vicinity that have been abandoned, not because they were not rich, but simply because the owners did not have means necessary to work them. From these claims an abundance of ore can be obtained to run all the hand-mills that will be started here for ages. Three months since there was not a horse or hand-mill in the city, and but few hand-mortars used. Now there are over thirty of the former in successful operation, the latter having gone almost entirely out of use. From Mr. Salmon, the inventor of the new amalgamator, we learn some interesting facts. He is engaged in amalgamating exclusively for the horse and hand-mills, and does it with one of his tubs by hand-power. He takes out over \$500 per week, but finds it impossible to do all the work that is offered him. The bullion will run over 900 fine. Four gentlemen, for whom it has been working, took out sufficient after night, in hand-mortars, to keep them in provisions and develop their claim, and they are now having a large lot worked at one of the steam-mills. Another, who was on the eve of leaving here in despair, went to work with a hand-mill, and has taken out enough to send for his family to Wisconsin, besides having sufficient means to last him the ensuing winter. Mr. Salmon knows of many good and experienced miners who would have left the country, but who, by these miniature inventions, have been enabled to "stick it out," work on their claims, and help to develop our wonderful and most remarkable mines. There is at least \$2000 per week of bullion taken out by these mills, and it is constantly increasing. They keep many men employed, assist in developing a number of mines, and put many dollars of our buried wealth into circulation; besides, it makes all engaged in the business thorough and experienced mill men.



# MONTANA TERRITORY.

ANA\* was originally a part of Idaho, and was formed in 1864. It is the largest of the territories, comprising an estimated area of 250,000 square miles. It lies south of the British possessions, from the 42d to the 54th degrees of longitude. The Rocky Mountains and their foothills occupy the western and central parts. Within it are the headwaters of the Columbia River, of Oregon, and those of the main Missouri, the great branch the Yellow Stone.

At the first year of the rebellion, Montana was a trackless wilderness. In the close of the war, the rapidity and extent of mineral discoveries attracted the attention of miners and capitalists, and in defiance of obstacles and climate, they forced their way into this new and distant land. It is favored with a healthy climate, and quite as mild as that of many northern and Eastern States. Particularly is the climate moderate on the Pacific side of the mountains.

At Benton, on the Missouri River, a trading post of the American Fur Company, which has an elevation of 2632 feet above the level of the sea, horses and cattle, of which they have a large number, are never starved in winter, but get their living without difficulty.

Even in the coldest of the temperature as winter approaches, appears to be much warmer east of the mountains, in this latitude, than at the west or in the vicinity of Great Lakes.

Deer Lodge Prairie, in the valley of the Deer Lodge River, just west of the mountains, are very fine farming lands. Beautiful prairies occur at frequent intervals, in the valleys both of the Hell Gate and Bitter Root Rivers. At the settlement called Hell Gate, situated at the mouth of the river by that name, and the Bitter Root, are several farms which yield all the cereals and vegetables in great abundance, bringing prices that would astonish farmers in the States, as parties are constantly passing through that region on their way to the mines, and glad to purchase supplies.

One year since, Gov. Stevens of Washington Territory, said in a report:

"I estimate that in the valleys on the western slopes of the Rocky Mountains, and extending no further than the Bitter Root range of mountains, there may be some 6000 square miles of arable land, upon grassed and with good soils, and already prepared for occupation and settlement; in addition to this amount, there are valleys having good soils, and well adapted for settlement, which will be cleared in the removal of lumber

---

Description given of this Territory, is abridged from "Hall's Emigrants, Settlers' Guide and Hand Book to California, Nevada, Oregon and the Territories; accompanied by a map showing the roads to the Gold Fields, with tables of distances." A valuable little pamphlet for the emigrant. It is mailed from the New York Office, on receipt of the price—25 cents.

from them. The faint attempts made by the Indians at cultivating the soil, have been attended with good success, and fair returns might be expected of all such crops as are adapted to the Northern States of our country.

"The numerous mountain rivulets tributary to the Bitter Root River, that run through the valley, afford excellent and abundant mill-seats; and the land bordering these is fertile and productive, and has been proved beyond a cavil or doubt to be well suited to every branch of agriculture."

In these valleys much grain is already grown, and along the Bitter Root several flouring mills may be found. Produce brings a good price and the increasing demand for breadstuffs at Bannock City and other mining towns, will insure a more vigorous effort on the part of the husbandman.

The cattle in the Deer Lodge Valley run at large in winter, and thrive and fatten rapidly. There is a considerable settlement in the Valley, and stock raising is quickly becoming a lucrative business, the mining population in the vicinity increasing rapidly, and affording a good market. The pasturage grounds of the Bitter Root Valley are unsurpassed. The extensive bands of horses owned by the Flat-Head Indians occupying St. Mary's Village, on Bitter Root River, thrive well winter and summer.

At about the latitude of  $46^{\circ} 30'$ , the Deer Lodge River and the Blackfoot form a junction and are then called the Hell Gate, which unites with the Bitter Root or St. Mary's River, in latitude  $47^{\circ}$ , and assumes the name of the latter.

Along the valleys of both the Hell Gate and Bitter Root there is a great abundance of excellent timber—pine, hemlock, tamarack, or larch predominating. The numerous mountain rivulets tributary to the Bitter Root which run through the valley, afford excellent and abundant mill seats. The valley and mountain slopes are well timbered with an excellent growth

a claim has been opened that does not pay good wages, while many claims yield the precious ore by the pound." Two lines of coaches run between this point and Bannock City.

The following were the prices of produce at Bannock, at the beginning of 1865, in gold:

Flour, \$25 per cwt.; Bacon, 30c. per lb.; Ham, 90c.; Fresh Steaks, 15 to 25c.; Potatoes, per lb., 25c.; Cabbage, per lb., 60c.; Coffee, 80c.; Sugar, 60c.; Fresh Butter, \$1.25; Hay, 10c. per lb., or \$30 per tun; Lumber, \$150 per thousand. Wages ruled at \$5 per day, for miners and common laborers, and \$6 to \$8 for mechanics. Female labor ranged from \$10 to \$15 per week. Washing from \$3 to \$6, by the dozen.

At these rates, it will be seen that carrying on agriculture by irrigation, which the want of rain compels, pays the producer well.



# IDAHO TERRITORY.

IDAHO is an Indian word, signifying "*Gem of the mountains.*" It was established in March, 1863, from the territories of Washington, Nebraska and Oregon. Its area then was 326,000 square miles; that is, seven times that of New York State. In 1864, it was reduced to about 90,000 square miles, by the creation of the territory of Montana. Its capital is Lewiston, near the Washington line on Lewis fork of Columbia River.

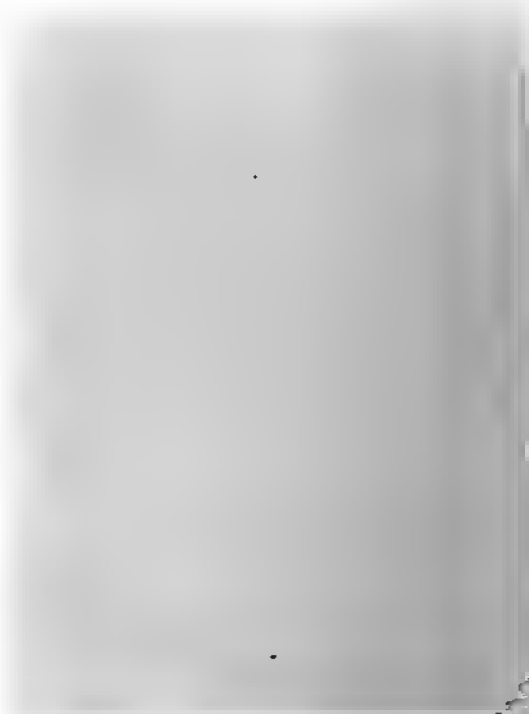
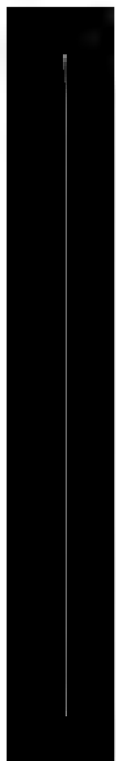
A great attraction was its gold mines, the most important of which were discovered here when Montana was created.

The present gold mines of Idaho are in the northern part, on branches of the Columbia, Salmon and Clearwater Rivers.

The Salmon River mines were the first to attract the gold-hunter. The gold obtained here is of rather an inferior quality, being worth only \$13 to \$15 an ounce. Florence City is the largest settlement in the Salmon River valley, and the general depot for supplies.

A large extent of country south of Salmon River is as yet wholly undeveloped. On Clearwater River and its branches north of Salmon River, there is found over a large extent of country, Elk City and Oro Fino being principal centers of business and population."





## DACOTAH TERRITORY.

---

DACOTAH, or more correctly *Dahkotah*, is the true name of the Sioux nation of Indians, and "signifies allied or joined together in friendly compact." The territory so named comprises the western part of the original Territory of Minnesota, and was excluded from its limits when, in 1858, Minnesota was erected into a state. It was organized into a territory in February, 1861. It extends, in extreme limits, N. and S. 450 miles, and E. and W. 200: N. latitude,  $42^{\circ} 30'$  to  $49^{\circ}$ ; longitude, W. from Greenwich,  $94^{\circ}$  to  $104^{\circ}$ . It is bounded on the N. by the British Possessions, E. by Minnesota and a small part of Iowa, on the S. by Iowa, and also S. and partly on the W. by the Missouri River, separating it from the Territory of Nebraska.

The eastern part is, like Minnesota, covered with multitudes of small lakes and ponds. The largest of these are Red Lake, about 40 miles long and 20 broad, and Mini-wakan, or Devil's Lake, about 50 miles long by 10 broad. Lake Itasca, the source of the Mississippi, is on its eastern boundary. The Minnesota, emptying into the Mississippi, the Big Sioux and Jacques, affluents of the Missouri, and the Great Red River of the North, all take their rise in the high table lands of the interior.

The territory contains numerous salt lakes, and coal has been found. Capt. Jno. Pope, of the U. S. corps of topographical engineers, states that "Dacotah presents features differing but little from the region of prairie and table land west of the frontiers of Missouri and Arkansas, which is mainly devoid of timber. From this is to be excepted the western half of the valley of Red River and the valleys of the Big Sioux and the Rio Jacques, which are productive, and with the region inclosed contain arable and well timbered land sufficient for a small state." These valleys are productive in wheat of the best qualities. Population, in 1860, 4,839.

*Pembina*, the principal town of the territory, is some 360 miles, in an air line, N.W. of St. Paul, on the Red River of the North, just below the British line. It was settled, in 1812, by Scottish emigrants under Lord Selkirk, who obtained an extensive grant of land from the Hudson Bay Company. On the running of the boundary line, subsequently, Pembina, the southernmost point of the colony, was found to be just within the limits of the United States.

"The settlement—which contains about seven thousand inhabitants—is flourishing, and agriculture is prosecuted by the hardy settlers there with considerable success. The greater part of the inhabitants are half natives

and descendants of fur traders and their servants, by native women. Formerly every summer, with a team of carts drawn by oxen, and loaded with pemmican, furs, etc., they came down to St. Pauls on a trading excursion, employing about six weeks in making the journey. Their singularly constructed carts, composed entirely of wood, without any tire, their peculiar dress, manners and complexion, render them an object of curiosity to those unfamiliar with the various shades of society intermediate between the savage and civilized."

## THE INDIAN TERRITORY:

---

THE INDIAN TERRITORY is an extensive country lying west of Arkansas and north of Texas, and extending far into the western wilderness; and containing about 71,000 square miles. It has been allotted by the general government as the permanent residence of those Indian tribes who emigrate from the states east of the Mississippi. "It is about 450 miles long east and west, and from 35 to 240 miles in width north and south. Kansas lies on the north of this tract, Arkansas on the east, Texas on the south, and New Mexico and Texas on the west. In the north-western portion of the Indian Territory are the vast sandy, barren lands, known as the *Great American Desert*. Excepting this desolate region, the country is occupied by undulating plains and prairies, broken on the east by the mountain ridges, called the

## WASHINGTON TERRITORY.

---

WASHINGTON TERRITORY is the extreme north-western domain of the United States, and was formed by act of congress, in 1853, from the north part of Oregon Territory. Its early history is identified with and partially given in that of Oregon. Okonogan and Spokane, two of the trading posts of John Jacob Astor, were within its limits, and the Hudson's Bay Company had also numerous posts, and carried on extensive trading operations on its soil. In 1806, the British North-west Fur Company established a trading post on Frazer's Lake, in latitude  $54^{\circ}$ , which was the first settlement of any kind made by the Anglo-Saxon race west of the Rocky Mountains. About the year 1839, missions were established by Protestants and Catholics, among the Indians of the country.

Down to the period of the administration of President Polk, the United States government claimed latitude  $54^{\circ} 40'$  as the northern boundary. Then the long dispute was settled by fixing upon the 49th parallel, and giving up Vancouver's Island to the British.

The Cascade range of mountains enters it from Oregon, and runs its entire length north and south. In a general description, the face of the country is mountainous, and resembles Oregon, excepting that the Blue Mountain range is more scattered north of the Columbia. Mount Olympus, the highest peak of the Coast range, is 8,197 feet high: several of those of the Cascade range are clothed in perpetual snow, among which are Mount St. Helen's, a volcanic peak, and Mount Rainer, each estimated at about 13,000 feet in altitude. The Pacific coast is not so abruptly mountainous as that of Oregon, and can be traveled almost its entire length on a beautiful sand beach. It shares with Oregon the grand scenery of the Columbia, which is its principal river, and its main branches rise within it. On the rivers are many falls of magnitude: one of these, the celebrated Snoqualmie, in about  $47^{\circ} 40'$  N. lat., and  $121^{\circ} 30'$  W. long., has a perpendicular fall of 260 feet. The mountain scenery of the country is surpassingly beautiful.

"The climate is similar to that of Oregon, with some variations caused by differ-

ence of latitude and local peculiarities. It is, however, in all parts of the territory, rather milder than in the same parallels of latitudes east of the Rocky Mountains.

The soil of all the prairie lands, with the exception of those directly around Puget Sound, is exceedingly fertile. Those of the sound are of a sandy, gravelly nature, not readily cultivated, but producing enormous fir and cedar trees. The soil on the mountains is generally very rich; but the dense growth of forest deters the emigrant from attempting clearings on a large extent, as the fine, fertile plains and prairie offer far greater inducements. Fruit of various kinds, particularly apples, can be cultivated very readily, and in the greatest perfection. Indian corn does not thrive well, as the seasons are not hot enough; but wheat, barley, oats, and potatoes yield the most abundant crops, of the finest quality. The potatoes, in particular, are surpassingly fine. The wheat grown on the Columbia, called Oregon wheat, is known for its superior excellence.

Although the territory is a very mountainous country, yet there are many immense plains and prairies, and, by reference to the map, it will be seen that innumerable streams, like veins, permeate the whole region, and each of them, from the largest to the smallest, flows in its course through rich and fertile plains, of various sizes, lying between the mountains. Governor Stevens, in January, 1854, writing of the territory, says of the waters of Puget Sound, and the adjacent ones of Hood's Canal, Admiralty Inlet, and Puca Straits, 'that their maritime advantages are very great in affording a series of harbors almost unequalled in the world for capacity, safety, and facility of access, and they are in the immediate neighborhood to what are now the best whaling grounds of the Pacific. That portion of Washington Territory lying between the Cascade Mountains and the ocean, although, perhaps, in richness of soil and ease of transportation, the best lands of Oregon, is heavily timbered, and time and labor are required for clearing its forests, and opening the earth to the production of its fruits. The great body of the country, on the other hand, stretching eastward from that range to the Rocky Mountains, while it contains many fertile valleys and much land suitable to the farmer, is yet more especially a grazing country—one which, as its population increases, promises, in its cattle, its horses, and, above all, its wool, to open a vast field to American enterprise. But in the meantime the staple of the land must be supplied from the north. Nature has placed in the tree-haunted forests

## UTAH TERRITORY.

---

UTAH derives its name from that of a native Indian tribe, the Pah-Utahs. It formed originally a part of the Mexican territory of Upper California, and was ceded to the United States by the treaty with Mexico, at the close of the Mexican war. In 1850 it was erected into a territory by Congress.

"A large part of Utah is of volcanic origin. It is supposed, from certain traditions and remains, to have been, many hundred years ago, the residence of the Aztec nation—that they were driven south by the volcanic eruptions which changed the face of the whole country. Eventually, they became the possessors of Mexico, where, after attaining great proficiency in the arts of life, they were finally overthrown by the Spaniards at the time of the conquest.

Utah was not probably visited by civilized man until within the present century. There were Catholic missionaries who may have just touched its California border, and the trappers and hunters employed by the fur companies. The first establishment in Utah was made by William H. Ashley, a Missouri fur-trader. In 1824, he organized an expedition which passed up the valley of the Platte River, and through the cleft of the Rocky Mountains, since called "*The South Pass*;" and then advancing further west, he reached the Great Salt Lake, which lies embosomed among lofty mountains. About a hundred miles south-east of this, he discovered a smaller one, since known as "Ashley's Lake." He there built a fort or trading post, in which he left about a hundred men. Two years afterward, a six-pound piece of artillery was drawn from Missouri to this fort, a distance of more than twelve hundred miles, and in 1828, many wagons, heavily laden, performed the same journey.

During the three years between 1824 and 1827, Ashley's men collected and sent to St. Louis, furs from that region of country to an amount, in value, of over \$180,000. He then sold out all his interests to Messrs. Smith, Jackson, and Sublette. These energetic and determined men carried on for many years an extensive and profitable business, in the course of which they traversed a large part of southern Oregon, Utah, California, and New Mexico west of the mountains. Smith was murdered in the summer of 1829, by the Indians north-west of Utah Lake. Ashley's Fort was long since abandoned,

Unfortunately, these adventurous men knew nothing of science, and but little information was derived from them save vague reports which greatly

excited curiosity; this was only increased by the partial explorations of Fremont.

In his second expedition, made in 1843, he visited the *Great Salt Lake*, which appears upon old Spanish maps as Lake Timpanogos and Lake Tegaya. Four years after, in 1847, the Mormons emigrated to Utah, and commenced the first regular settlement by whites. It was then an isolated region, nominally under the government of Mexico. They expected to found a Mormon state here, and rest in quiet far from the abodes of civilized man; but the results of the Mexican war, the acquirement of the country by the United States with the discovery of gold in California, brought them on the line of emigration across the continent, and more or less in conflict with the citizens and general government.

Utah extended originally from the 37th to the 42d degrees of north latitude, and between the 107th and 120th degrees of west longitude, having a breadth of 300 and an average length, east and west, of 600 miles, containing an area of about 180,000 square miles. It now has 110,000 square miles only.

"The most striking and characteristic of Utah is, that anomalous feature in our continent which is more Asiatic than American in its character, known as the Great Basin. It is about 500 miles long, east and west, by 275 in breadth, north and south, and covers the greater part of the central and western portions of the territory. It is elevated an average of 5,000 feet above the level of the sea, and is shut in all around by high mountains with its own system of lakes and rivers; and what is a striking feature none of which have any connection with the ocean. The general character of the basin is that of a desert. It has never been fully explored, but so far as it has been exploration of it is found to consist of arid and sterile plains, an third of elevated mountains, a few of whose summits are capped with perpetual snow. These range nearly north and south, and rise abruptly from a narrow base to a height of from 2,000 to 5,000 feet. Between the soaring mountains are the arid plains, which deserve and receive the name of deserts. From the snow on their summits and the showers of summer

slight covering of briny water, present beds of salt for miles, resembling softened ice, into which the horses' feet sink to the fetlock. Plants and bushes, blown by the wind upon these fields, are entirely incrustated with crystallized salt, more than an inch in thickness. Upon this lake of salt the fresh water received, though great in quantity, has no perceptible effect. No fish or animal life of any kind is found in it.

The Rio Colorado, with its branches, is about the only stream of note in Utah which is not within the Great Basin. The only valleys supposed to be inhabitable in the vast country in the eastern rim of the Great Basin and the Rocky Mountains, are the valleys of the Uintah and Green Rivers, branches of the Colorado, and whether even these are so, is extremely problematical. The country at the sources of this great river is incapable of supporting any population whatever.

The climate of Utah is milder and drier in general than it is in the same parallel on the Atlantic coast. The temperature in the Salt Lake Valley in the winter is very uniform, and the thermometer rarely descends to zero. There is but little rain in Utah, except on the mountains, from the 1st of May until the 1st of October; hence agriculture can only be carried on by irrigation.

In every portion of the territory where it has been attempted, artificial irrigation has been found to be indispensable; and it is confidently believed that no part of it, however fertile, will mature crops without it, except perhaps on some small patches on low bottoms. But limited portions, therefore, of even the most fertile and warmest valleys, can ever be made available for agricultural purposes, and only such as are adjacent to streams and are well located for irrigation. Small valleys surrounded by high mountains, are the most abundantly supplied with water, the streams being fed by melting snows and summer showers.

The greater part of Utah is sterile and totally unfit for agriculture, and is uninhabited and uninhabitable, except by a few trappers and some roaming bands of Indians, who subsist chiefly upon game, fish, reptiles, and mountain crickets. The general sterility of the country is mainly owing to the want of rain during the summer months, and partly from its being elevated several thousand feet above the level of the sea.

The whole country is almost entirely destitute of timber. The little which there may be found on the side of the high, rocky mountains, and in the deep mountain gorges, whence issue the streams. On the table lands, the gently undulating plains and the isolated hills, there is none. There are, however, small groves of cotton-wood and box-alder on the bottoms of some of the principal streams.

A species of artemisia, generally known by the name of wild sage, abounds in most parts of the country, where vegetation of any kind exists, but particularly where there is not warmth and moisture sufficient to produce grass.

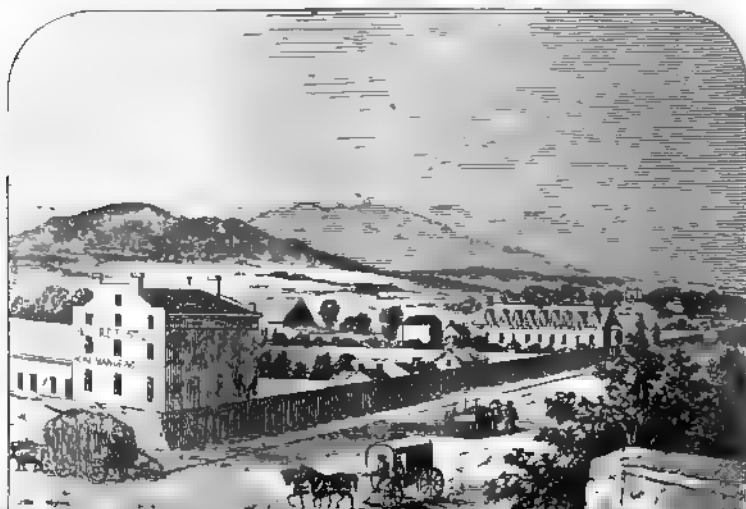
The Great Salt Lake Valley is the largest known in the Great Basin, being about one hundred and twenty miles long, and from twenty to forty broad, but the Salt Lake occupies much of its northern portion. The surface of its center is level, ascending gently on either side toward the mountains. This valley is regarded as one of the healthiest portions of the globe; the air is very pure. Its altitude is forty-three hundred feet above the level of the sea; and some of the mountains on the east of the valley are more than a mile and a quarter high, and covered with perpetual snow; while in the valley the thermometer frequently rises above one hundred degrees.

By means of irrigation, the Mormon valleys are made productive. Wheat, rye, barley, buckwheat, oats and Indian corn are their agricultural products, and all the garden vegetables peculiar to the middle and western states are grown. Tobacco and sweet potatoes can be produced in limited quantities. The system of irrigation prevents rust or smut striking the crop, and renders it sure. The territory of the Mormons is a stock-raising country, and they are, to a great extent, a pastoral people. We find here that cereal anomaly, the bunch grass. It grows only on the bottoms of the streams, and on the table-lands of the warmest and most fertile valleys. It is of a kind peculiar to cold climates and elevated countries, and is, we presume, the same as the *grama* of New Mexico. In May, when the other grasses start, this fine plant dries upon its stalk, and becomes a light yellow straw, full of flavor and nourishment. It continues thus through what are the dry months.



of the climate until January, and then starts with a vigorous growth, like that of our own winter wheat in April, which keeps on until the return of another May. Whether as straw or grass, the cattle fatten on it the year round. The numerous little dells and sheltered spots that are found in the mountains are excellent sheep walks. Hogs fatten on a succulent bulb or tuber, called the seacoe or seagose root, which is highly esteemed as a table vegetable by the Mormons."

The population of Utah has been nearly stationary for many years, and is composed almost entirely of Mormons. Population of Utah, in 1860, was 50,000.



had been built up to the close of 1850, were regarded as merely temporary; most of them were small but commodious, being, in general, constructed of adobe or sun-dried brick. Among the public buildings are a house for public worship, a council-house, a bath-house at the Warm Spring; and they are erecting another temple more magnificent than that they formerly had at Nauvoo. Public free-schools are established in the different wards into which the city is divided. East of the city a mile square is laid off for a State University."

---

Hon. John Cradlebaugh, late assistant judge of the Territory of Utah, gives this sketch of the Mormons, their origin, doctrines, practices, and crimes:

*Extent of Mormonism*—The Mormon people have possessed themselves of this country, and although their history has been but a brief one, yet their progress has been so great as to attract the attention of the world. Although they have not existed more than the third of a century, yet we find that they have been enabled to encompass the globe itself with missionaries. Although they have existed but a few years, we find them rising from a single family to be now what they call a great nation. They claim to be a nation independent of all other nations. They have set up a church government of their own, and they desire no other government to rule over them.

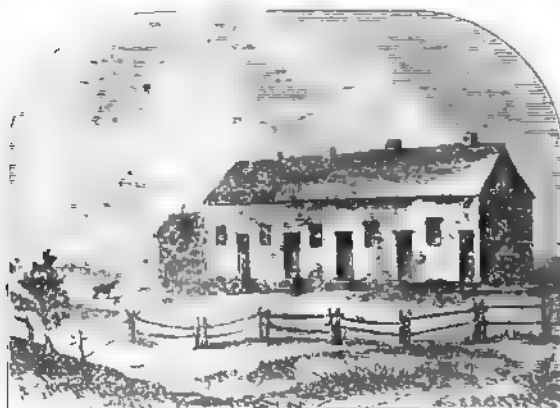
It becomes necessary to know what this Mormonism is, that has thus attracted these deluded people to that country, to seize this empire and to attempt to establish for themselves a government independent of the world.

Mormonism, in the view that I take of it, is a religious eccentricity, as well as one of the great monstrosities of the age. It is not the first, however, of the religious monstrosities and impositions that we have had. Other religious impositions have been invented by men expert in tricks. Knowledge and civilization go moving on at a slow pace, and yet make gradual progress; and every ray of light that is shed shows us the gross absurdity of these frauds in religion. The idols of wood and stone have fallen from the sacred places which they formerly occupied, to be trampled under the feet of their former worshipers, and the cunning devices of a more enlightened age have given way to a purer creed. The majority of the heathen practices of the dark ages have disappeared before an enlightened Christianity. But an epoch came when mankind were fast relapsing into a painful state of ignorance; and about that time arose that boldest and most successful of all imposters, Mohammed, who, incorporating old and cherished doctrines into a voluptuous creed, went abroad with his sword in one hand and the Koran in the other, conquering and to conquer. This was done when darkness reigned on the earth; but in this nineteenth century, favored as it is by the light of a true religion, distinguished as it is by its general knowledge, and refined as it is beyond all precedent and parallel, a religious imposture grosser than all its predecessors, is being successfully palmed off on mankind; not in the deserts of some unknown land; not in a secret corner of the earth; but in free America, where every man can worship God according to the dictates of his own conscience, and under his own vine and fig tree.

*Mormon Doctrines*.—This grotesque, absurd, and monstrous system, thus openly paraded before the world, is Mormonism. It is a conglomeration of illy cemented creeds from other religions. It repudiates the celibacy imposed by the Catholic religion upon its priesthood, and takes instead the voluptuous imposition of the Mohammedan Church. It preaches openly that the more wives and children its men have in this world, the purer, and more influential and conspicuous they will be in the next; that his wives, his property, and his children will be restored to him, and even doubled to him at the resurrection. It adopts the use of prayers for the dead and baptism as parts of its creed. They claim to be favored with marvelous gifts, the power of speaking in tongues, of casting out devils, of curing the sick and healing the lame and the halt; they also claim to have a living prophet,

peer, or revelator: they recognize the Bible, but they interpret it for themselves, and hold that it is subject to be changed by new revelation, which they say supercedes old revelation. One of their doctrines is that of continued progression to ultimate perfection. They say that God was but a man who went on developing and increasing until he reached his present high capacity; and they teach that good Mormons will be equal to Him—in a word, that good Mormons will become

gods. Their elders teach the shedding of blood for the remission of sins, or, in other words, that if a Mormon apostatizes, that his throat shall be cut and his blood poured on the ground to save him from his sin. They also practice other most unnatural and revolting doctrines, such as are only carried out in polygamous countries. They hold that the prophet's revelations are binding on their consciences, and that they must obey him in all things. They



A MORMON HOME.

claim to be the people peculiarly chosen of God, and have christened themselves "The Church of Jesus—the Latter Day Saints." They claim that Mormonism is to go on spreading until it overthrows all the nations of the earth; and that, if necessary, it shall be propagated by the sword; and that, in progress of time, all the

it. Then they not only confessed it, but openly and boldly advocated it as a part of the religion of Utah. Polygamy then is now the rule, monogamy is the exception to the rule among them. This doctrine is preached from the pulpit—it is taught everywhere.

*Education and Habits.*—The little education the children get consists in preparing them for the reception of polygamy. To prepare the women for the reception of the revolting practice it is necessary to brutalize them by destroying their modesty. The sentiment of love is ridiculed, cavalier gallantry and attentions are laughed at, the emblematic devices of lovers and the winning kindness that with us they dote on are hooted at in Utah. The lesson they are taught, and that is inculcated above all others, is "increase and multiply," in order that Zion may be filled. The young people are familiarized to indecent exposures of all kinds; the Mormons call their wives their cattle.

A man is not considered a good Mormon that does not uphold polygamy by precept and example, and he is a suspected Mormon that does not practice it. The higher the man is in the church the more wives he has. Brigham Young and Heber Kimball are supposed to have each between fifty and a hundred. The reverend Mormon bishops, apostles, and the presidents of states have as many as they desire, and it is a common thing to see these hoary-headed old Turks surrounded by a troop of robust young wives. The common people take as many as they can support, and it is not uncommon to see a house of two rooms inhabited by a man, his half-dozen of wives, and a proportionate number of children, like rabbits in a warren, and resembling very much the happy family that we read of—the prairie dog, the owl, and the rabbit. Incest is common. Sometimes the same man has a daughter and her mother for wives at once; some have as wives their own nieces, and Aaron Johnson, of Springville, one of the most influential men in his parts, has in his harem of twelve women no less than five of his brothers' daughters. One Watta, a Scotchman, who is one of the church reporters, is married to his own half-sister.

The ill-assorted children—the offspring of one father and many mothers—run about like so many wild animals. The first thing they do, after learning vulgarity, is to wear a leather belt with a butcher-knife stuck in it; and the next is to steal from the Gentiles; then to ride animals; and as soon as they can, "by hook or by crook," get a horse, a pair of jingling Mexican spurs and a revolver, they are then Mormon cavaliers, and are fit to steal, rob, and murder emigrants. The women and girls are coarse, masculine and uneducated, and are mostly drafted from the lowest stages of society. It is but seldom you meet handsome or attractive women among them.

The foreign element largely predominates in Utah. The persons emigrating to the territory are generally from the mining, manufacturing and rural districts of England. The American portion of the Mormons are generally shrewder than the rest, and are chiefly from the New England states. Most of these men are no doubt fugitives from justice, and most of them are bankrupt in both fortune and character.

The three presidents of the church, or rather the president, Brigham Young, and his two council, Kimball and Grant, are all Americans; eleven of the twelve apostles are Americans. The foreigners are generally hewers of wood and the drawers of water for the church and its dignitaries. The church is everything. It is not only an ecclesiastical institution, but it is a political engine; it not only claims to control Mormons in their spiritual matters, but to dictate to them as to the disposition of their temporal affairs. The church, by its charter, can receive, hold or sell any amount of property; the charter provides for one trustee, and twelve assistant trustees, and Brigham Young is trustee, president of the church, prophet, seer, revelator, and, the commission of the United States to the contrary notwithstanding, he is the real governor of the territory. All Mormons are required to yield to him implicit obedience.

Each Mormon has to pay into the church one tenth part of all he produces, so that if a good Mormon sow bears ten pigs, one is a pious pig, because it belongs to the church. To collect these tithes officers have to be appointed, and to gather the results together a great central depot has to be maintained, and it is situated

in Great Salt Lake City, within Brigham's own walls; and the corn, butter, eggs, and all sorts of produce that is conveyed there and stored would spoil unless it was disposed of; and so we find that they need stores, and in Salt Lake City we find an enormous store, with the sign "Deseret Store." So it is, the church is a trader.

*The Angelic Host.*—Connected with the Mormon church is a band of men known as 'the Danites,' or 'the avenging angels.' This band is composed of the boldest of the Mormon ruffians. They are bound together by dreadful oaths; they are the executioners of the church, carrying out its vengeance against apostates and offenders against the church discipline, and all church enemies are dealt with by these men, generally in a secret and terrible manner. None but God, Brigham Young and themselves know the names of their victims, or the number.

*Missionaries and Missionaries.*—The Mormon Church is recruited by means of missionaries yearly sent out in large numbers throughout the earth, to preach and propagate the Mormon religion. These missionaries are not selected, as are the missionaries of other sects, for their piety and devotion, or for their general fitness, but as a punishment for some offense against the discipline of the church. The doctrine is that they are good enough to go into the world, for if they send good men they will not believe them, and on that account they send their bad men off as teachers and missionaries.

The missionaries are usually supported by voluntary contributions raised from the ignorant proselytes that they make. They picture Utah as a paradise, the Mormons as saints, and Brigham Young as their prophet; they promise their prophet will heal the sick, restore sight to the blind, and comfort to the afflicted; to the wealthy they promise wealth, and preferment is for the ambitious, while social standing is to be given to the degraded of both sexes, and polygamy is the paradise of all.

*Receiving Proselytes.*—These missionaries, when sent on missions, if successful, are commanded to bring their proselytes with them to Zion. They are generally taken in large trains, and the arrival of one of these emigrant trains is hailed as a great event. Women that are young and pretty are greedily caught up by the apostles and big game hunters to swell their harems.

*The Foreign Element.*—As I have said, the Mormons are chiefly foreigners, and

only refrained from punishing, but it has, through the vast amounts expended for the troops, which went into the Mormon coffers, enriched and built up the territory. When the troops went to Utah, the Mormons were naked and almost starving, poor and wrangling; but now they are clothed, and money circulates freely among them. Treason is lucky, and traitors prosper. Not only are they freely pardoned, but they are rewarded with pockets full of gold. When treason is thus dealt with, traitors will be numerous indeed.

*An Irrepressible Conflict.*—Attempts to administer the laws of the United States have been made by the three sets of the United States judges. These experiments have all proved to be failures. The concurrent testimony of all the judges is that the Federal constitution and laws can not be successfully administered. There is a complete repugnance and antagonism between our institutions and the Mormon institutions. The church, through its rulers, claims to supervise the spiritual and temporal relations of the people. Whether it be in the place of business, in the jury-box, on the witness stand, on the judge's bench, or in the legislative chair, the Mormon is bound to obey the heads of the church. If the constitution of the United States, or the organic law of the territory conflicts, the constitution is treated as a nullity; if the laws of the United States contravene the ordinances of Utah, the law is disregarded. The will of the prophet is the supreme law in Utah.

Mormon grand and petit juries, on being impaneled, would go through the forms of business, but do nothing, while murder and other felonies abounded. When warrants are issued for the parties accused, they can not be arrested, for the entire church and the whole community united in concealing and protecting the offender. Witnesses are prevented by church orders from appearing before the grand jury, or are forcibly detained. Grand juries refuse to find bills upon testimony the most conclusive, for most of the crimes have been committed by the order of the church; and to expose them would be to expose and punish the church and the functionaries of the church.

The most noted of all the atrocities committed by the Mormons was the "*Mountain Meadow Massacre.*" This event occurred in the autumn of 1857, when about 140 emigrants, inoffensive, peaceful men, women and children, on their way overland from Arkansas to California, were waylaid by the Danite band of Mormons and their Indian allies, and butchered in cold blood. Some of the little children were spared, and afterward recovered from the Mormons; and from their lips these particulars were gathered. A correspondent of *Harpers' Weekly*, for August 13, 1859, presents this narrative, which is substantially true, and otherwise indubitably corroborated:

"A train of Arkansas emigrants, with some few Missourians, said to number forty men, with their families, were on their way to California, through the Territory of Utah, and had reached a series of grassy valleys, by the Mormons called the Mountain Meadows, where they remained several days recruiting their animals. On the night of Sept. 9, not suspecting any danger, as usual they quietly retired to rest, little dreaming of the dreadful fate awaiting and soon to overtake them. On the morning of the 10th, as, with their wives and families, they stood around their camp-fires passing the congratulations of the morning, they were suddenly fired upon from an ambush, and at the first discharge fifteen of the best men are said to have fallen dead or mortally wounded. To seek the shelter of their *corral* was but the work of a moment, but there they found but limited protection.

The encampment, which consisted of a number of tents and a *corral* of forty wagons and ambulances, lay on the west bank of, and eight or ten yards distant from, a large spring in a deep ravine, running southward; another ravine, also, branching from this, and facing the camp on the south-west; overlooking them on the north-west, and within rifle-shot, rises a large mound commanding the *corral*, upon which parapets of stone, with loop-holes, have been built. Yet another ravine, larger and deeper, faces them on the east, which could be entered without exposure from the south and far end. Having crept into these shelters in the darkness of the night, the cowardly assailants fired upon their unsuspecting victims,

thus making a beginning to the most brutal butchery ever perpetrated upon this continent.

Surrounded by superior numbers, and by an unseen foe, we are told the little party stood a siege within the *corral* of five or seven days, sinking their wagon wheels in the ground, and during the darkness of night digging trenches, within which to shelter their wives and children. A large spring of cool water bubbled up from the sand a few yards from them, but deep down in the ravine, and so well protected that certain death marked the trail of all who dared approach it. The wounded were dying of thirst: the burning brow and parched lip marked the delirium of fever, they tossed from side to side with anguish; the sweet sound of the water, as it murmured along its pebbly bed, served but to heighten their keenest suffering. But what was this to the pang of leaving to a cruel fate their helpless children! Some of the little ones, who though too young to remember in after years, tell us that they stood by their parents, and pulled the arrows from their bleeding wounds.

Long had the brave band held together; but the cries of the wounded sufferers must prevail. For the first time, they are (by four Mormons) offered their lives if they will lay down their arms, and gladly they avail themselves of the proffered mercy. Within a few hundred yards of the *corral* faith is broken. Disarmed and helpless, they are fallen upon and massacred in cold blood. The savages, who had been driven to the hills, are again called down to what was denominated the 'job,' which more than savage brutality had begun.

Women and children are now all that remain. Upon these, some of whom had been violated by the Mormon leaders, the savage expends his hoarded vengeance. By a Mormon who has now escaped the threats of the Church we are told that the helpless children clung around the knees of the savages, offering themselves as slaves; but with fiendish laughter at their cruel tortures, knives were thrust into their bodies, the scalp torn from their heads, and their throats cut from ear to ear.

Beside Salt Lake City, the other principal Mormon settlements are *Fillmore City*, the capital, *Brownsville*, *Provo*, *Ogden*, *Manti*, and *Parvoan*.

## NEW MEXICO TERRITORY.

---

**NEW MEXICO** is older than any English settlement in North America. It was a Spanish province in the century before the cavaliers had landed at Jamestown, and the Puritans had trod the snow-clad rock of Plymouth. In 1530, Nuno de Guzman, president of Mexico or New Spain, had in his service an Indian, a native of a country called Tejos or Texas, probably the present Texas, who informed him that when a boy he used to accompany his father, a merchant, on trading expeditions to a people in a country in the far interior, when the latter, in exchange for handsome feathers to ornament their heads, obtained great quantity of gold and silver; that, on one occasion, he had seen seven large towns, in which were entire streets occupied by people working in precious metals. That to get there, it was necessary to travel forty days through a wilderness, where nothing was to be obtained excepting short grass, and then penetrate into the interior of the country by keeping due north. Fired by these reports, Guzman organized an army of 400 Spaniards and 20,000 Indians, to penetrate this land of gold. He started from Mexico and went as far as Culiacan, the limit of his government, when the obstacles were such, in passing the mountains beyond, that his people deserted in great numbers. Moreover, he heard that his personal enemy, Hernando Cortez, was returning to Mexico, loaded with titles and favors. He gave up the expedition, and was soon after thrown into prison; and the Tejos Indian died.

In 1528, Pamphilo Narvaez, the unfortunate rival of Hernando Cortez, being appointed governor of Florida, set sail from St. Domingo with 400 men in five ships, for that coast. The expedition was tragic in its results. Soon after discovering the mouth of the Mississippi, all had perished but three; some from hunger, some by shipwreck, and some by the hostility of the natives.

“There only survived Cabeza de Vaca, boatmaster, Esteva Dorantes, an Arabian negro, and Castillo Maldonado. At the end of eight years, these three men reached Mexico, having traversed on foot the American continent from the Mississippi to the Pacific Ocean. They related their adventures, declared that they had met with Indian tribes, some of whom cultivated maize, while others lived on fish and the produce of the chase; that they had heard of large towns with lofty houses containing many stories, and situated in the same direction as those spoken of by the Tejos Indian.”



Moreover, the Viceroy of New Spain, had these three travelers brought before him, and communicated the information they gave him to Francisco Vespuzo Coland, governor of the province of Culiacan, the chief town of which Culiacan was 68 miles west of Mexico. In March, 1539, Coronado sent forward an exploring expedition under Father Marcos, in company with two Indian monks, the negro Esteva above spoken of, and some friendly Indians.

As he journeyed along, Father Marcos met entire populations, who received him with pleasure, and presented him with provisions and flowers. He passed into the valley of the Sonora. "The inhabitants of this valley were numerous and intelligent; the women wore petticoats of tanned deer-skin. Every morning the caciques ascended little eminences, and, for above an hour, would indicate aloud what each was to do during the day. At their religious ceremonies they stuck arrows around their temples, resembling in this the Zuni of the present day, who sometimes stick them round their altars and tombs. Father Marcos found, on the borders of this desert, other Indians, who were greatly surprised to see him, for they had not the slightest idea of the Christians. Some of them would try to touch his garments, and would tell him *Noyota*, which signifies, Man come down from heaven. Two children told him that, should he continue his route, he would soon enter a very extensive plain, full of large towns, which were inhabited by people of Indian origin, wearing gold rings and earrings, and making use of little blades of the same metal to scrape the perspiration off their bodies.

Although the information given by Father Marcos is rather vague, and though it is scarcely possible to state precisely the route he followed, or to indicate the geographical positions of the countries he passed through, it is probable that the plain here spoken of is that of the Rio de Las Casas Grande, situated 150 miles east of the Rio Sonora, which is to this day all covered with enormous ruins, reminding one of hard-pan, and populous

white skin, like the Spaniards, and wore wide cotton tunics that reached their feet. These garments were fastened round the neck by means of a ton, and were ornamented at the waist with a belt studded with very fine quoises. Over those tunics some wore excellent cloaks, and others very finely wrought cow-hides.' The same Indian added: 'that toward the north-east, there existed a kingdom called Marata, with large populations and considerable towns, the houses of which had several stories; that these peoples were continually at war with the sovereign of the seven towns; and that, in the direction of the south-west, on the Rio Verde, was another kingdom, called Totonteac, which was as wealthy as it was densely peopled, and whose inhabitants were dressed in fine cloth.' Although these narratives are exaggerated, it is not less a fact that all those countries were thickly peopled, intersected with roads, and studded with towns."

Having rested himself, Father Marcos pushed forward to rejoin his negro, who was everywhere welcomed by the natives until he had reached, on the 1st of May, the last desert that separated him from Cibola. He there happened to dine at a farm house, when he was astonished by the entrance of Esteva's companions, covered with perspiration, faint and trembling from fatigue and fear. He reported that Esteva had been imprisoned, and then released by the people of Cibola, together with several of his Indian followers. The negro, probably, had been guilty of some misconduct. Marcos, in conjunction, took the back track to Culiacan.

Captain-General Vasquez Coronado, encouraged by the accounts given by Father Marcos, and hoping to discover new territories, at once organized in New Mexico a little army, which assembled at Compostella, and on the day following, 1540, he put himself at the head of his troops, composed of 150 horsemen, archers, and 800 Indians. Having reached Culiacan, the army halted to take rest. At the end of a fortnight, Coronado moved forward, accompanied by fifty horsemen, a few foot soldiers, and his best friends, among whom was Father Martellano, with orders to leave fifteen days after, and to follow the same route as the captain-general.

After a month of fatigue and of privations of all kinds, Vasquez Coronado arrived at Chichilticale. This name, which signifies Red Town, was given to this locality because a large house of that color was to be seen there, which was inhabited by an entire tribe that came from Cibola, where the last desert begins. At this place the Spaniards lost several horses, and even some men, from want of food. Nevertheless, encouraged by their chief, they continued their march, and, a fortnight after they had left Chichilticale, they arrived within twenty-six miles of Cibola. They saw for the first time the natives of this singular kingdom; but the natives immediately took to flight, spreading the alarm throughout the country by means of great fires which they kindled on the high mountains—a custom in use to this day among the tribes of New Mexico.

Next day, Coronado came within sight of Cibola; the inhabitants of the province all assembled and awaited the Spaniards with a steady attitude. Far from accepting the proposals of peace which were offered to them, they threatened the interpreters with death. The Spaniards then, crying out, 'San Jago! San Jago!' attacked the Indians with impetuosity, and notwithstanding a vigorous resistance, Coronado entered the town of Cibola as conqueror."

The remainder of the troops, under d'Arellano, after a march of 975 miles by a different route, in which they crossed many rivers flowing into the California Gulf, rejoined the main army at Cibola. On their way they founded the town of San Hieronymo, and in that vicinity found Indian agricultural tribes who tamed deer, as is yet the custom among some tribes of New Mexico.

Coronado now sent Alvarado, his lieutenant, to conquer the province of Tiguex, on the Rio Grande, which he subdued after a campaign of fifty days. "It con-

tained twelve towns governed by a council of old men. The whole community helped to construct each house: the women made the mortar and built up the walls, and the men brought the wood and prepared the timbers. Underneath the houses and the court yards were subterraneous stoves, or drying-places, paved with large polished flagstones. In the middle was a furnace on which they threw, from time to time a handful of thyme, which was sufficient to keep up an intense heat there, so that one felt as if in a bath. The men spent a considerable part of their time in these places. But the women could not enter there, except to carry food to their husbands or sons. The men spun, wove, and attended to the tillage of their grounds: the women occupied themselves with the care of their children and household affairs: they were the mistresses of the house and kept it remarkably clean. In the large houses, each family had several rooms, one served as a sleeping-room, another as a kitchen, and a third for the purpose of grinding wheat. In the latter was an oven and three large stones, three women would seat themselves before these stones: the first would crush the grain, the second bruise it, and the third pulverize it completely. While they were thus employed, a man, seated at the door played on a kind of bagpipes, and the women worked to measure, all three singing together and marking the rhythm by striking with their tools the wheat they were grinding.

The young girls went wholly naked during even the most severe weather, and were not allowed to cover themselves until they were married. The object of this was that their shame might be exposed in case they misbehaved—a kind of a guard to chastity. The young people could only enter the married state with the permission of the old men who governed the town. The young man had then to spin and weave a mantle: when completed, the girl who was destined to become his bride was brought to him, he wrapped the mantle round her shoulders and she thus became his wife.

From Tigux the Spaniards went to Cicuye—now called Pecos—which they also had had. From thence, Coronado started for Quivira, with a few men chosen among his best soldiers, postponing, until the following spring, the conquest of the whole province. In 1542, the Spaniards found themselves masters of almost all New Mexico, when the latter was formed by the province of Tigux, around which

dians were enslaved, and, under the lash, were forced to most laborious tasks in the mines, until goaded to desperation. In the summer of 1680, a general insurrection of all the tribes and *Pueblos* took place throughout the province. General hostilities having commenced, and a large number of Spaniards massacred all over the province, the Indians laid siege to the capital, Santa Fe, which the governor was obliged to evacuate, and retreat south three hundred and twenty miles, where the refugees then founded the town of El Paso del Norte. For ten years the country remained in possession of the Indians, when it was reconquered by the Spaniards. In 1698, the Indians rose, but the insurrection was soon quelled. After this they were treated with more humanity, each pueblo being allowed a league or two of land, and permitted to govern themselves. Their rancorous hatred for their conquerors, however, never entirely subsided; yet no further outbreak occurred until 1837. In that year a revolution took place, by which the government of the country was completely overthrown, and most atrocious barbarities committed by the insurgents, including the Pueblo Indians. The governor, Perez, was savagely put to death—his head cut off and used as a football by the insurgents in their camp. The ex-governor, Abrew, was butchered in a more barbarous manner. His hands were cut off; his tongue and eyes were pulled out; his enemies, at the same time, taunting him with opprobrious epithets. The next season Mexican authority was again established over the province."

The first *American* who ever crossed the desert plains, intervening between New Mexico and the settlements on the Mississippi River, was one James Pursley. While wandering over the wild and then unexplored regions west of the Mississippi, he fell in with some Indians near the head-waters of the Platte River, in the Rocky Mountains, whom he accompanied, in 1805, to Santa Fe, where he remained several years. In 1804, a merchant of Kaskaskia, named Morrison, having heard by the trappers, through the Indians, of this isolated province, dispatched a *French Creole*, named La Lande, with some goods, up the Platte, with directions to make his way to Santa Fe. La Lande never returned to his employer, to account for the proceeds of his adventure, but settled in Santa Fe, grew rich by trading, and died some 20 years after. In 1806, the celebrated Captain Pike visited this country: his exciting descriptions, as given in his narrative, roused the western country, and eventually led to the overland trade, by caravans, with western Missouri, known as the Santa Fe trade, which finally grew into an immense business, employing an army of wagoners, and amounting in annual value to four or five millions of dollars. Santa Fe was not entirely the consumer of these importations, but rather the depot from whence they were distributed to Chihuahua and other portions of northern Mexico.

When Texas achieved her independence she included New Mexico within the statutory limits of the republic, although Santa Fe had never been conquered or settled by Texans. A desert or uninhabited country of 600 miles intervened between Austin, the Texan capital, and Santa Fe. The Texans wished to divert the overland trade which was going on between the Missourians and the New Mexicans to their country, and their secretary of war proposed, as a preparatory step, the construction of a military road from Austin to Santa Fe. In the spring of 1841, extensive preparations were made in Texas for an armed visit to Santa Fe, the objects being to induce the New Mexicans to acknowledge the right of Texas to complete jurisdiction over them, and to open a trade with the people. On the 20th of June, 270 armed Texans, under Gen. Hugh M'Leod, started from Brushy creek, near Austin, en route for Santa Fe. This expedition, known as the "Santa Fe expedition," was unfortunate in its results. The upshot of it was, that they encountered great hardships on the deserts, and were finally, when in a half starved condition, near San Miguel, induced by treachery to surrender

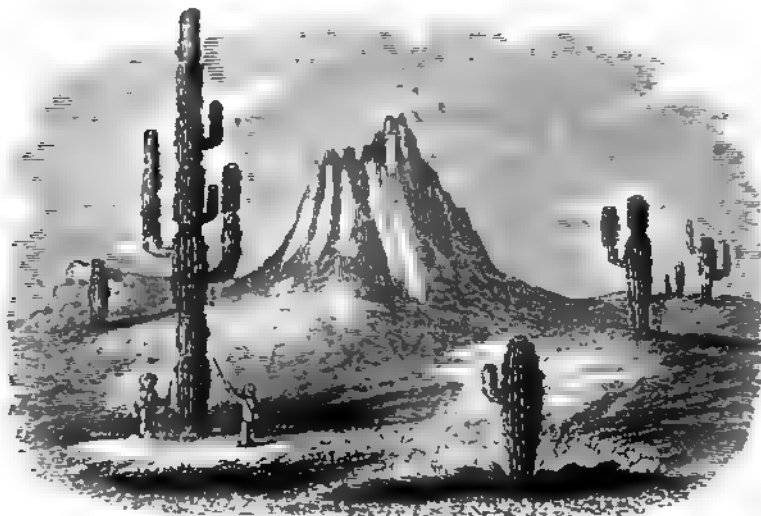
to the Mexicans under Armijo, governor of New Mexico. Some few were shot, but the great body of them, to the number of 187, were sent to Mexico, and thrown in to the prisons of Santiago, Puebla and Perote.

In 1846, at the commencement of the war with Mexico, the army of the west was organized, to conquer New Mexico and California. This army was composed of a mounted regiment of Missourians, and a battalion each of infantry, dragoons, and light artillery. After a fifty days' march from Fort Leavenworth, of nearly 900 miles, they entered Santa Fe on the 18th of August.

On their arrival, the American commander, General Kearney, in accordance with his directions, proclaimed himself governor of New Mexico. 'You are now,' said he, 'American citizens; you no longer owe allegiance to the Mexican government.' The principal men then took the oath of allegiance to the United States, and whoever was false to this allegiance, the people were told, would be punished as traitors. It was questioned whether the administration had not transcended its powers in thus annexing a territory to the Union without the permission of congress.

General Kearney, having appointed Charles Bent governor of New Mexico, on the 25th of September took a small force with him and proceeded overland to California. Col. Price arrived soon after at Santa Fe with recruits. The Navajo Indians having commenced hostilities against the New Mexicans, 'new inhabitants of the United States,' Col. Doniphan, who had been left in command, set out westward with the Missouri regiment to make peace with them. Winter was fast approaching, and after suffering incredible hardships in crossing the mountains, partly clad as they were, among snows and mountain storms, they finally accomplished their object. Capt. Reid, of one of the divisions of thirty men, volunteered to accompany Sandoval, a Navajo chief, five days through the mountain fasts to a grand gathering of the men and women of the tribe. They were completely in the power of the Indians, but they won their hearts by their gayety and confidence. Most of them had never seen a white man. Reid and his companions danced and sang their country's songs, and what pleased the Navajos.

The present American territory of New Mexico comprises but a small part of the original Spanish province of that name. This territory, considered as a whole, "is a region of high table lands, crossed by mountain ranges, and barren to the last degree." It has scarce a single water communication of consequence with the rest of the world. The famous



*The Giant Cactus.*

Rio Grande is shallow, full of sand bars, and at times almost too low to float an Indian canoe. Many of the streams run in deep, frightful chasms, down which it is impossible, for days of travel, to penetrate. There is not enough fertile land ever to support any but a slight agricultural population, and very little timber excepting the *mesquit*—a thorny, disagreeable tree, that does most of its growing underground: its roots being multitudinous, twisting and burrowing in all directions, and of no use but for fuel. Beside this is the *cactus*, in many varieties, that shown in the engraving being confined within narrow lines of latitude. *Mescal*, a kind of whisky, of a most pungent, acrid flavor, is made from some varieties of this plant.

"The climate of New Mexico is unsurpassingly pure and healthy. A sultry day is very rare. The summer nights are cool and pleasant. The winters are long, but uniform, and the atmosphere of an extraordinary dryness; and there is but little rain, except from July to October. The general range of the thermometer is from 10 deg. above Fahrenheit. Fevers are uncommon, and instances of remarkable longevity are frequent. Persons withered almost to mummies are met with occasionally, whose extraordinary age is shown by their recollection of certain notable events, which have taken place in times far remote.

Agriculture is in a very primitive and unimproved state, the hoe being alone used by a greater part of the peasantry. Wheat and Indian corn are the principal staples; cotton, flax, and tobacco, although indigenous, are not cultivated. the soil is finely adapted to the Irish potato. The most important natural product of the soil is its pasturage. Most of the high table plains afford the finest grazing, while, for want of water, they are utterly useless for other purposes. That scanty moisture which suffices to bring forth the natural vegetation, is insufficient for agri-

cultural productions, without the aid of irrigation. The high prairies of all this region, differ greatly from those of our border in the general character of their vegetation. They are remarkably destitute of the gay flowering plants for which the former are so celebrated, being mostly clothed with different species of a highly nutritious grass called *grama*, which is of a very short and curly quality. The high lands upon which alone this sort of grass is produced, being seldom verdant until after the rainy season sets in, the *grama* is only in perfection from August to October. But being rarely nipped by the frost until the rains are over, it cures upon the ground and remains excellent hay—equal, if not superior, to that which is cut and stacked from our western prairies. Although the winters are rigorous, the feeding of stock is almost entirely unknown in New Mexico; nevertheless, the extensive herds of the country, not only of cattle and sheep, but of mules and horses generally maintain themselves in excellent condition upon the dry pasturage alone through the cold season, and until the rains start up the green grass again the following summer.

The mechanic arts are very rude, even sawed lumber being absolutely unknown. The New Mexicans are celebrated for the manufacture of a beautiful serape or blanket, which is woven into gaudy, rainbow-like hues. Their domestic goods are nearly all wool, the manufacture of which is greatly embarrassed for the want of adequate machinery.

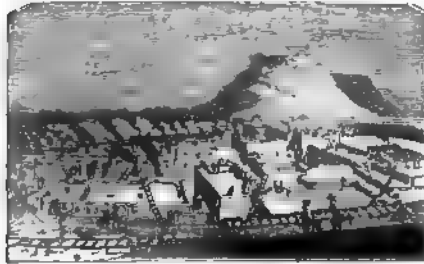
The system of *Peon* slavery existed under the Mexican dominion. By the local laws, a debtor was imprisoned for debt until it was paid; or, if the creditor chose, he took the debtor as a servant to work out his claim. This system operated with a terrible severity upon the unfortunate poor, who, although they worked for fixed wages, received so small a compensation, that if the debt was of any amount, it compelled them to a perpetual servitude, as he received barely sufficient for food and clothing.

Evidences of volcanic action abound in various parts of New Mexico, and the country is rich in gold, silver, and copper. Anthracite coal of an excellent quality is found near Santa Fe. Through its mineral wealth it may eventually have a considerable population; but most of the food to support it will require to be transported thither from the agricultural districts of the Mesquitar Valley.

cheese, tobacco, and pinones (fruit of the pine), *Pinus monophylla*. These pinones are generally baked in the oven, or roasted on cinders, as a means of preserving them better. Besides those provisions, the Santa Fe market also affords a great variety of bread and meat. The Indians of the pueblos, too, carry quantities of fish there, either fresh or dried in the sun. In the evening, after the *Angelus*, the square is filled with loungers, who chat, play, laugh, and smoke, until the hour for the fandango; for be it known, the young people of Mexico could not live if they did not dance at least 365 fandangos every year. At Santa Fe, as in Texas, and in all the provinces of Mexico, the women go to the fandangos, with their *rebozo* (mantilla), and arrayed in a light cool costume appropriate to the occasion; seated round the garden, or hall, where the dance is to take place, they smoke cigarettes and chat very loudly while awaiting the cavaliers' invitation."

In Spanish the term *pueblo* means the people and their towns; and in New Mexico it is applied to the Christianized Indians and to their villages.

"When the country was first discovered, these Indians lived in comfortable houses, and cultivated the soil. Indeed, now they are the best horticulturists in



Zuni.

An Indian Pueblo or Town.

New Mexico, furnishing most of the fruits and vegetables to be found in the markets. They also cultivate the grape, and have extensive herds of cattle, horses, etc. They are remarkable for sobriety, honesty, morality, and industry, and are much braver than the other classes of New Mexicans, and in the war with Mexico, fought with desperation compared to those in the south. At the time of the conquest, they must have been a very powerful people, numbering near one hundred villages, as their ruins would

indicate. The population of their villages or *pueblos*, average about five hundred souls. They assert that they are the descendants of Montezuma. They profess the Catholic faith, but this, doubtless, reaches no farther than understanding its formalities, and at the same time, they all worship the sun.

They were only nominally under the jurisdiction of the Mexican government, many features of their ancient customs, in both government and religion, being retained. Each pueblo was under the control of a *cacique* chosen by themselves, who, with his council, had charge of the interior police of the village. One of their regulations was to appoint a secret watch to suppress vice and disorder of every description, and especially to keep an eye over the young men and women of the village.

Their villages are built with adobes, and with great regularity; sometimes they have but one large house, with several stories, each story divided into apartments, in which the whole village reside. Instead of doors in front, they use trap-doors in the roofs of their houses, to which they mount up on a ladder, which is drawn up at night for greater security. Their dress consists of moccasins, short breeches, and woolen jackets or blankets; they generally wear their hair long. Bows and arrows and a lance, and sometimes a gun, constitute their weapons. They manufacture blankets, as well as other woolen stuffs, crockery ware, and coarse pottery. The dress of many is like the Mexican; but the majority retain their aboriginal costume.

Among the villages of the Pueblos Indians, was that of the Pecos tribe, twenty-five miles east of Santa Fe, which gradually dwindled away under the inroads of the Comanches and other causes, until about the year 1838, when having been reduced to only about a dozen souls of all ages, they abandoned the place.



this catastrophe that induced them to abandon the  
pears to have adopted this extraordinary supersti  
have all held Montezuma to be their perpetual sove  
that they all worship the sun; for it is asserted to  
the face toward the east at sunrise.

The wild tribes who inhabit or extend their in  
the Navajoes, the Apaches, the Yutas, the Kia  
Navajoes are estimated at about ten thousand, and  
Cordilleras, two hundred miles west of Santa Fe,  
region from whence historians say the Aztecs emig  
posed to be the remnants of that justly celebra  
mained in the north. Although living in rude wig  
tions in their manufactures. They are still distin  
of cotton textures, and display considerable ingen  
ers the skins of animals. The serape Navajo (N  
texture as to be frequently waterproof, and some c  
dollars each, among the Mexicans. Notwithstand  
cultivate the different grains and vegetables, and  
herds of horses, mules, cattle, sheep, and goats.

The Apaches are mainly west of the Rio del No  
and vagrant of the Indian tribes of northern Mex  
fifteen thousand souls, of whom two thousand ar  
manufacture nothing, and appear to depend entire  
The depredations of the Apaches have been of  
the immediate vicinity of the towns, the whole co  
borders of Durango, is almost entirely depopulate  
m

---

The population of New Mexico, other than  
east of the Rocky Mountains, in the valley of  
taries. It is almost exclusively confined to to  
of which are generally farms, a mode of living  
against the savages.

Taos, north of Santa Fe, is a beautiful valley  
includes several villages and settlements. The

*Albuquerque* is in the most fertile locality of the Rio Grande, and although not as important a place as Santa Fe, it is more central. Including the neighboring rancheros, it has a population of 1,000 souls. "Albuquerque for a Mexican town, is tolerably well built. Its buildings, like those inhabited by Mexicans, are of a right parallelopipedon shape, constructed of adobes (blocks of sun dried mud), and arranged generally on the four sides of a rectangle, thus creating an interior court (*pateo*), upon which nearly every one of the apartments opens. There is generally but one exterior or street entrance; and this is generally quite wide and high, the usual width being about six feet, and the height seven. They appear to be made thus wide, at least as far as I have been able to discover, to enable the burros (asses) and other animals to go through with their packs. They are generally strongly secured by double doors. There are two or three buildings in the town with extensive fronts and *portalles* (porches), which look, for this country, very well—one of them being the house, formerly occupied by Governor Armijo. There is a military post at this place, garrisoned by U. S. troops."

*Acoma*, in the same vicinity, is one of the most ancient and extraordinary of the Indian pueblos. "Acoma is situated on an isolated rock which rises perpendicularly to a height of 360 feet above the plain, and appears like an island in the middle of a lake. The summit of this rock is perfectly horizontal, and its superficies is about sixty acres. To reach it you must climb over hillocks of sand, heaped up by the wind to a third of the height; the two other thirds of the route are hewn in the rock in the shape of a spiral staircase. The town is composed of blocks, each of which contains sixty or seventy houses, and a large Catholic church, with two towers and very pretty spires. The houses are three stories high, and have windows only in the upper one; in construction, they are quite similar to those of the other pueblos of New Mexico. Acoma is in all probability the Acuco spoken of by the ancient Spanish historians, which, according to them, was situated between Cibola and Tiguex, and built at the top of perpendicular rocks, whose summits could only be reached by means of 300 steps hewn in the rock, at the end of which steps was a kind of ladder eighteen feet high, also formed by holes cut in the rock. Although this pueblo was deemed impregnable, yet the inhabitants placed huge stones around it, that they might roll them down on any assailant who was bold enough to scale this extraordinary stronghold. Near the dwellings might be seen arable lands sufficient to grow the necessary quantity of maize for the wants of the population; also large cisterns to save the rain waters. The Acucos were called banditti in all the surrounding provinces, into which they made frequent excursions."

*Laguna*, a few miles north of Acoma, is another ancient Indian pueblo, and contains about a thousand inhabitants, noted for their honesty, sobriety, and industry. "It has the appearance of one of those old German cities on the banks of the Rhine perched on a mountain peak. The houses, with their graduated stories, seem piled one above the other, producing the effect of an immense amphitheater; the river bathes the foot of the eminence on which Laguna is built, and flows in tortuous windings through the plain."

*Zuni*, perhaps the most important of all the pueblos, is west of Laguna. Its present population is about 2,000. "The houses are of the same style as those of the other Indian pueblos; their graduated stories are almost all festooned with long garlands of red pimentos, that dry in the sun. The town possesses a Catholic church thirty-three yards in length, by nine in width, it is built of *adobes*, and behind its sole altar is suspended a paint-

ing representing Our Lady of Guadalupe, the patroness of Mexico; a few statues surround the painting, but the lateral walls are completely bare. The governor lives in a house three stories high, wherein the caciques or chiefs of the government frequently assemble. The Zunis have a mania for taming eagles, which they catch while yet very young on the neighboring mountains, multitudes of these birds are to be seen on the terraces of the houses, spreading their enormous wings as they bask in the sun."

Zuni Vieja, or Old Zuni, the ancient Cibola, stood in the immediate vicinity. The ruins are yet to be seen. They are in the center of a plateau, elevated more than 900 feet above the plains, to which access is gained only by climbing almost inaccessible rocks. It was only in 1694, that it became definitely conquered by the Spaniards.

---

#### ANTIQUITIES OF NEW MEXICO.

Much of New Mexico is as yet unexplored; but the various expeditions of the scientific corps of the U. S. army have, of late years, given us the unexpected information of the existence of antiquities in the heart of our continent as surprising and worthy of curiosity as those in Central America. In the region north and east of the Gila, and east of the Rio Colorado, in a space of some few hundred square miles, the ruins of ancient walled cities to the number, it is estimated by an officer of the topographical corps of engineers of 1000, are found at this day. These show that the country, at some very remote and unknown era, perhaps thousands of years since, was densely populated, and by a race to a considerable degree civilized. The natives living in the pueblos of that region, can give no information respecting them. Their builders were far in advance of any people found when the country was conquered by the Spaniards more than 300 years ago.

Hungo Pavia, Chetro Kettle, Del Arroyo, and De Penasco Blanca. These ruins are between  $36^{\circ}$  and  $37^{\circ}$  N. lat., and near  $108^{\circ}$  W. long. "They are evidently," says Simpson, "from the similarity of their style and mode of construction, of a common origin. They discover in the materials of which



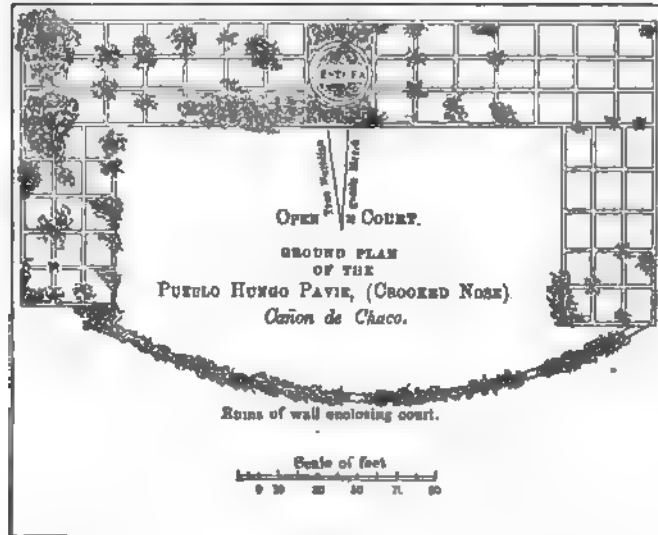
ANCIENT PUEBLO.\*

The engraving shows Hungo Pavia, *i. e.* Crooked Nose, in its original condition.

they are composed, as well as in the grandeur of their design and superiority of their workmanship, a condition of architectural excellence beyond the power of the Indians or New Mexicans of the present day to exhibit." He further adds there is a great deal to strengthen the hypothesis that they are of *Aztec origin*. The largest was De Penasco Blanca, which in circuit was 1,700 feet, and the number of rooms on the first floor 112.

It differed in its walls from the other pueblos: the stones composing them being of one uniform character; but in this there is a regular alternation of large and small stones, the effect of which is unique and beautiful. The first pueblo examined was Pintado. We annex Simpson's description:

The largest was De Penasco Blanca, which in circuit was 1,700 feet, and the number of rooms on the first floor 112.



"After partaking of some refreshments, I started off, with high expectations—my assistants, the Messrs. Kern, accompanying me—to examine the ruins of *Pueblo Pintado*. We found them to more than answer our expectations. Forming one structure, and built of tabular pieces of hard, fine grained, compact gray sandstone (a material entirely unknown

\*"Unwittingly the artist," says Lieut. Simpson, "has fallen one story short of the number the ruins exhibited. In their restored state, four stories should appear."

in the present architecture of New Mexico), to which the atmosphere has imparted a red dye, the plaster over the masonry is being not thicker than three inches, and sometimes as thin as one inch, and it discovers in the masonry a combination of science and art which is only to be referred to a higher stage of civilization and refinement than is discovered in the works of Mexicans or Pueblos of the present day. Indeed, so beautifully do the several lines are the details of the structure as to cause it, at a little distance, to have the appearance of a magnificent piece of mosaic work.

In the interior of the buildings there are no signs of mortar, the intervals between the small, rounded wall stones of the minutest thinness. The filling and backing are done in such a manner, the mortar presenting no indications of the presence of lime. The thickness of the masonry wall at base is within an inch or two of three feet; higher up, it is less, and the masonry is every story by retreating jogs on the inside, from bottom to top. Its maximum, at its base and highest point, is between twenty five and thirty feet, the series of the intervals suggesting that there must have been originally at least three stories. The greatest plain of the court, in exterior development, is about 403 feet. On the ground floor, exclusive of the outbuildings, are fifty-four apartments, some of them as small as five feet square, and the largest about twelve by six feet. These rooms communicate with the exterior by very small doors, some of them as contracted as two and a half by two and a half feet, and in the case of the inner suite, the doors communicating with them are not much less, all as three and a half by two feet. The principal rooms or the outer suite, with the exception of their having larger doors and windows, most probably of the same small size. The system of flooring seems to have been large transverse beams, six inches in diameter, laid transversely from wall to wall, and then smaller beams, about three inches in diameter, laid longitudinally upon them. Walls, as far as the eye does not appear, but most probably it was brush, bark, or slabs, covered with a mixture of mortar. The beams show no signs of the saw or axe, on the contrary, they appear to have been hacked off by means of some very imperfect instrument. On the west front of the structure, the windows which are only in the second story, and the two are only two feet two inches. On the north side, they are only in the second story, and are as small as fourteen by fourteen inches. At different points of the building are three circular apartments sunk in the ground, the walls being of masonry. These apartments the Pueblo Indians call *estufas*, or places where the people held their political and religious meetings.

On the morning of the 10th of July, 1880, at the ruins of Pueblo Pintado yesterday afternoon, we were assisted this morning. On digging about the base of the exterior wall, we discovered that the masonry was not so great as it appeared to be. It was found

they interrupted each story by a terrace, as is the case with the modern pueblos in New Mexico?

front or exterior walls were evidently one plain surface from bottom to top; because we found them in their integrity, which we did for as many as four stories in we always noticed them to be uninterruptedly plain.

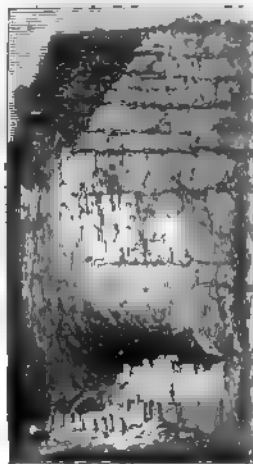
rear walls, however, were, in no instance that I recollect of, found to extend higher a commencement of the second story; and the partition walls were, if my memory

is not at fault, correspondingly steplike in their respective altitudes. The idea, then, at once unfolds itself, that in elevation the inner wall must have been a series of retreating surfaces, or, what would make this necessary, each story on the inner or court side must have been terraced. This idea also gathers strength from the fact that we saw no indications of any internal mode of ascent from story to story, and therefore that some exterior mode must have been resorted to—such as, probably, ladders, which the terrace form of the several stories would render very convenient. Again, the terrace form



CANYON OF CHELLY.

about 500 feet deep.



RUINS OF AN ANCIENT PUEBLO.

In the Canon of Chelly.

stories would best conduce to light and ventilation for the interior ranges of apartments.

The idea then, which Mr. R. H. Kern was the first to suggest—that these pueblos faced on their inner or court side—is not without strong grounds of probability; in consonance with this idea that, in his restoration of the *Pueblo Hongo Puvie*, given it the form exhibited in the drawing.

A curious fact, that in no single instance did we find in these ruins either a chimney place, unless, indeed, the recesses described as existing in some of the rooms were fireplaces, which their slight light, as well as deprivation of chimney flues, would authorize. Neither were there any indications of the use of iron about the

days later the command came to the renowned Canon of Chelly. This has long had a distinguished reputation among the natives of this region, a great depth and impregnability. It is inhabited by the Navajoes, who, though they possess the skill to manufacture one of the most beautiful kind of baskets in the world, possess no better habitations than the conical pole, brush and lodge. This was explored for a distance of over nine miles; and the farther they ascended it the greater was the altitude of the inclosing walls: at their last point of progress it was 502 feet high, and the average width 600 feet. The length of the canon was judged to be about 25 miles. In ascending it we saw some fine caves here and there; also small habitations made up of overhanging rock, and artificial walls laid in stone and mortar—the latter forming the portion of the dwelling. Some four miles from the mouth, they came to the foot of a small pueblo, like those already described. It stood on the shelf of the inner wall, about 50 feet up from the bottom, and the wall being very nearly perpendicular, it could only be approached by ladders. Seven miles from the mouth they fell in with the ruins shown in the engraving, with the stupendous overhangs and overhanging them.

The ruins are on the left or north side of the canon, a portion of them being at the foot of the escarpment wall, and the other portion upon a shelf in

at the present period, show an utter inadequacy.

Although the canon of Chelly was, at the time, later explorers in the wild waste country of Arizona and California have found numerous others which can bear no comparison. Some of them are outlets or inlets, deep, gloomy cracks, descending to the bottom of the Pacific Ocean, bounding the walls, at the base of which the foot of mountains form the valleys of streams, which, as one winds their serpentine course down in a canon. The canon of the Rio Colorado is of this class. Explorations have ascertained it to be about 11,000 feet deep.

About 200 miles westerly from Santa Fe, our party came to a stupendous mass of rock, about 100 feet high, peculiar from its massive character, and the arches, grottoes and domes. "Skirting this stupendous mass on its left or north side, for about a mile, the guide, Mr. Terminus, was noticed to leave us, and ascend a hill to the better, as it appeared, to scan the face of the rock. He reached before he cried out to us to come up. Sure enough, here were inscriptions, and so many that although, with those which we afterward examined, there could not be said to be half an acre of them, so extravagant as I was prepared to find it. They were indeed inscriptions of interest, if not of great value, as far back as 1606, all of them very ancient, and several beautifully engraven, I gave directions for a horse and a meal, and Mr. Kern and myself to the work of copying the inscriptions. . . . The greater portion of these were some little sprinkling of what appeared to be a character in hieroglyphics, doubtless of Indian origin

---

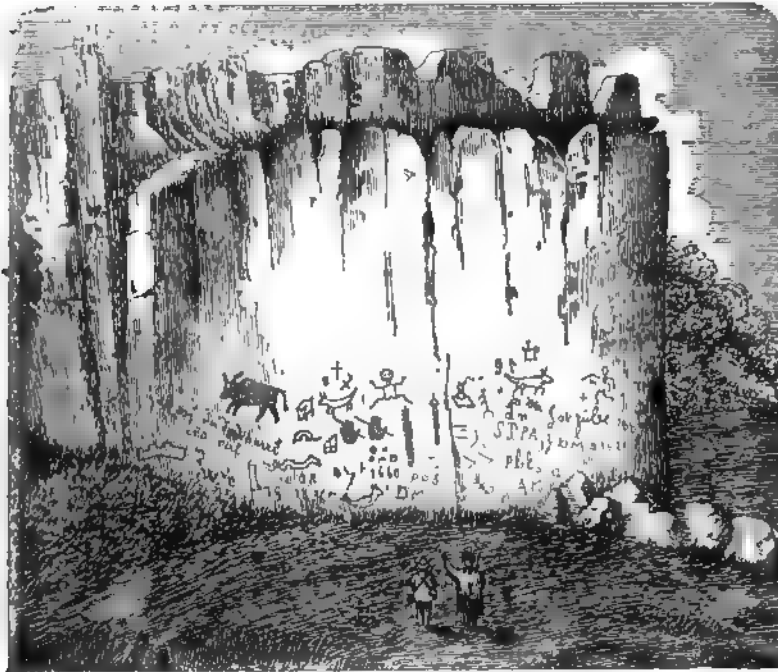
"By this place passed Second Lieutenant Joseph de Payba Basconcelos, in the year in which the council of the kingdom bore the cost, on the 18th of February, in the year 1738."

"Pero Vaseu (possibly intended for seen—cow) ye Jarda."

"Alma."

"Leo."

"Captain Jude Vubarri, in the year of our Lord 1," (probably meaning 1701. The hieroglyphics, excepting what appears to designate a buffalo, not decipherable.)



*Inscription Rock, near the Pueblo of Zuni.*

On the heights above the inscription are the ruins of an ancient pueblo, similar to the others described, though inferior in the style of masonry.

Mr. Simpson was not enamored with New Mexico. In his journal he states that he had not seen a rich, well timbered, and sufficiently watered country since he had left the confines of the states on the borders of the Mississippi valley. He makes these remarks upon this part of New Mexico: The portion farther west, to the California line, according to other observers, is no more alluring. Says he:

"The idea I pertinaciously adhered to, before ever having seen this country, was, that, beside partaking of the bold characteristics of the primary formations, rocks confusedly piled upon rocks, deep glens, an occasional cascade, green fertile valleys—the usual accompaniments of such characteristics with us in the states—it was also, like the country of the states, generally fertile, and covered with verdure. But never did I have, nor do I believe anybody can have, a full appreciation of the almost universal barrenness which pervades this country, until they come out, as I did, to 'search the land,' and behold with their own eyes its general



,

,

,

.

,

,

.

# ARIZONA TERRITORY.

---

ARIZONA originally comprised a long, narrow strip of territory, south of the Gila River, extending from the Rio Grande on the east to the Rio Colorado on the west, just above its entrance into the Gulf of California. It was purchased, in 1854, of Mexico, from the northern part of the state of Sonora, for ten millions of dollars. It was for some time styled the *Gadsden Purchase*, out of compliment to General Gadsden, the American minister, who negotiated the treaty. It was temporarily attached, by congress, to the territory of New Mexico. It was about 500 miles long, with a width ranging from 20 to 130 miles, and comprising 31,000 square miles. It was separated from Texas by the Rio Grande; from Lower California by the Rio Colorado; and on the south of it were the Mexican states of Chihuahua and Sonora.

When it was purchased of Mexico there was scarcely any inhabitants, except a few scattered Mexicans in the Mesilla valley, on the Rio Grande, and at the old town of Tucson, in the center of the purchase. The marauding Apache Indians had gradually extirpated almost every trace of civilization in what was once an inhabited Mexican province.\*

In 1854, congress formed the present territory of Arizona from the west halves of New Mexico and the Gadsden Purchase; and the east half of the latter is now the southern part of New Mexico. Arizona has an area of 131,000 square miles. The capital, named Prescott, is in the center of the territory.

"Much interesting information upon the early history of this comparatively little known part of the United States, was obtained from the archives of the Mexican government, by Capt. C. P. Stone, late of the U. S. army. It appears that as early as 1687, a Catholic missionary from the province of Sonora, which, in its southern portion, bore already the impress of Spanish civilization, descended the valley of Santa Cruz River to the Gila, which he

---

\* The following extract from the report of Col. Chas. D. Poston, agent of the Sonora Exploring and Mining Company, under date of Jan. 31, 1857, will give a fair idea of the condition of the country at the period when it came into the possession of our people: "It may not be amiss, in these desultory remarks, to note the improvement in Tubac and the adjacent country since our arrival. When we forced our wagons here, over the undergrowth on the highway, in September last (1856), no human being was present to greet our coming, and desolation overshadowed the scene. It was like entering the lost city of Pompeii. The atmosphere was loaded with the malaria of a rank vegetation, the undergrowth in the bottom served as a lurking place for the deadly Apache, and the ravens in the old church window croaked a surly welcome. Now the highroads are alive with trains and people. Commerce, agriculture, and mining are resuming their wonted prosperity under the enterprise, intelligence, and industry of our people. The former citizens of Tubac have returned to the occupation of their houses, set to work vigorously upon their milpas, and are loud in their praises of American liberty and freedom."

immense mineral wealth of the new country in rapid settlement." •

The sites of various villages, ranches, and missions were principally in the valleys of the San Pedro, and the Colorado. "The missions and settlements were repeatedly destroyed, priests and settlers massacred or driven off. They, aroused by the cruelties of the Spaniards, by which they lost their liberty, forced to labor in the silver mines with ill treatment, finally rose, joined with the tribes who had usually driven out or massacred their oppressors, and continued their devastating career, and in its place we now see ruins and decay, fields deserted, and mines abandoned. The mission of San Xavier del Bac, and the old towns of Tucson and Tubac, remain. The mission of San Xavier del Bac is still in its elegant masonry and tasteful ornaments, must have been in great prosperity. From 1757 down to 1820, the Spaniards went to work many valuable mines near Barbacora, and in the neighborhood mention many silver mines most of which contain silver. The most celebrated modern localities are Arivaca (also known as Sopori), the Arizona Mountains, the Santa Rita mine in the vicinity of Tubac, the Del Ajo, or Arizona copper mine, and the Gila River copper mines. As late as 1820, *Plata* (silver and copper mines), near Fort W. were worked to great advantage; and so rich was the country that on mule-back, more than a thousand miles, to the westward.

The silver mining region of Arizona is, in fact, the great silver region of Mexico. The mountains are those which southward in Sonora, Chihuahua, and New Mexico, by millions for centuries past. The general direction of the veins, is north-west and south-east, and there are no doubt many others which form long and narrow valleys in the same directions. In these regions, Arizona is of small value for agriculture, except in extent but little arable land, and in most parts is almost desert-like. Some of this forbidding and arid surface may be made fertile if irrigated."

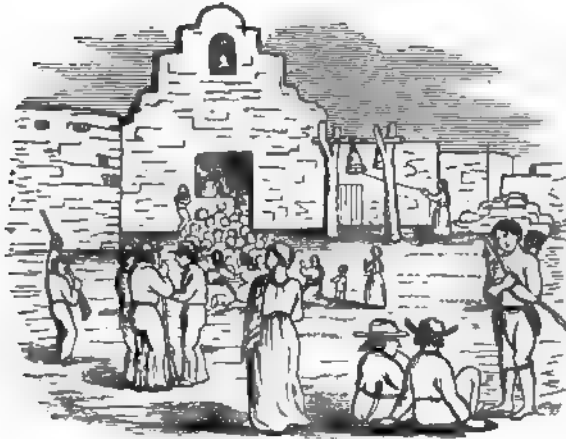
of murderers, who live on the head streams of the Gila, beyond the reach of the white man.

The southern boundary of Arizona was so run as to exclude any part of the Gulf of California from American jurisdiction, so that she has not there

a single seaport.

Tucson, the principal town, is a miserable collection of adobe houses, in the valley of the Santa Cruz. It contains about 700 inhabitants, nearly all of them degraded Mexicans. The engraving shows the church of the place, an adobe or sun-burned brick structure; it is from a drawing in outline, taken on San Antonio's day, in 1860.

Among the fig-



CHURCH AT TUCSON.

On San Antonio's Day, 1860.

ures are one or two of the wild Apache Indians and numerous females, etc.

Tubac, 52 miles south of Tucson, is the business center of the silver mining district of Arizona, and contains a few hundred souls. The principal mines worked in its vicinity are the Heintzelman and those of the Santa Rita Company. With the pecuniary success of these mines, appears to be connected the immediate progress of the territory, as, aside from the mines, it has no resources; but in these Arizona has a great future.

When our pioneers poured in upon the gold placers of California, the intrepid gold-hunter could, alone and single handed, work his way to wealth, with a jack-knife and tin-pan; and, at the end of a day's labor, tie up the avails in a rag, place it under his pillow, and then dream pleasantly of wife, and children, and home, far away on the other side of the continent.

Silver mining is a different business. The eager novice might collect his tons of silver ore; and then would come the tantalizing discovery—it was labor lost. To extract the silver from its ores, is often one of the most difficult of all chemical processes, requiring practice with a peculiar aptness for metallurgy, so diversified and intricate are the combinations of this metal with other minerals. No college professor, however fine a metallurgist he might be, could successfully manage the *reduction works* of a silver mine; Americans, until they learn the art, and "improve upon it," as is their national bent, will be compelled to procure their talent of this kind from those bred from youth to this branch, in Mexico and Germany. Aside from this difficulty, enormous outlays are required to start and work a silver mine: this can generally only be obtained by associated capital. With this comes



### *Reduction Works of the Heintz*

The engraving is from a drawing by H. O. Grosvener. These Reduction Works are in front, where the ore is reduced to slimes by the action of steam. On the extreme right of the enclosure is seen the officers' quarters and store houses; on the left and in the background are the huts of the Mexican laborers or peons, of whom here and in the other Reduction buildings are all adobes.

years alone, by the selfishness and mismanagement of the corporations be ascertained, it would probably be found that all the property more courageously stolen by the hands of the gladiators who have been thrust into the cells of the foundation of the government to the present day, and widows, have been wronged, and the heroic manhood, laid by in a spirit of self-destruction, irretrievably and shamefully lost. The sun has its own bosom a defense against such allurements, and the cent fall victims. The hard lesson taught by the silver seldom safely spent, excepting by the hands of the associated capital great enterprises can be more or less of personal risk and loss, the g

Such are the enormous returns of successful mining that prize have always been ready to embark in the silver mine. In Mexico, where silver mining is the great staple business of the country.

whole produce of the Mexican mines was estimated by Humboldt, in 1803, at nearly two thousand millions of dollars.

By many, and especially the Mexicans, the Gadsden Purchase is regarded as the richest portion of the continent, for mines of silver, copper and lead. Silver ore has already been reduced there which yielded, in large quantities, \$1,000 to the tun. The average of the Heintzelman mine has been \$250, although much of the ore taken from it yielded from \$1,000 to \$5,000 per tun, and some at the rate of over \$20,000.

The copper mines worked on the Mimbres River, yield large quantities of ore which is 95 per cent. copper, while the lead mines of the Santa Rita and Santa Cruz Mountains, are really inexhaustible. With these mineral treasures, placed by nature for the use of man, it is not at all probable that Arizona will long remain in its present condition. When once the mining enterprises already begun shall have demonstrated, either in the hands of their present proprietors or some others, that the precious metals not only exist there, but may become profitable, a new impetus will be given to this kind of industry, and the silver country of Arizona will become as widely known as the golden fields of California.

Various modes are practiced of reducing silver from its ores. 1. The *Furnace*. 2. The Mexican or patio (floor) amalgamation, with quicksilver. 3. The caze (or kettle) amalgamation. 4. The Freyberg or German barrel amalgamation. 5. Augustin's method, by salt, without mercury. 6. Zier-vogel's method, with salt or mercury. These modes can not be indiscriminately applied. The character of the ores, climate, and other circumstances will alone determine it. If the ore of a mine, in its mineralogical constituents, is not adapted to the mode of operation to which the operator is bred, he is generally powerless to reduce it. One experienced in smelting ores, can not reduce those which are adapted to "the patio;" or one accustomed to "the patio," can not reduce by the German barrel, or by the Augustin process, and *vice versa*.



**T h e S t a t e s**  
**of the**  
**S O U T H - W E S T .**

**569**





## ALABAMA.

ALABAMA is an Indian expression, said to signify "here we rest." It is used that its soil was first visited by white men in 1540, that being the



ARMS OF ALABAMA.

year when its territory was traversed by the followers of De Soto, in his celebrated expedition through Florida to the Mississippi. After a long and disastrous march, De Soto arrived with his cavalcade by the waters of the Coosa, having made his entry into Alabama from the northern part of Georgia, where he had been searching for gold. The country of the Coosa tribe embraced the present counties of Cherokee, Benton, Talladega and Coosa.

From Coosa the expedition advanced toward Tallapoosa. Crossing the Tallapoosa, they were received by Tuscaloosa, an Indian chieftain, who was "lord over many territories and

a people, and was feared by his neighbors and subjects." Passing the western side of Alabama River with Tuscaloosa, De Soto arrived atabila, the capital of the country. This place consisted of eighty handsome houses, each sufficiently capacious to contain a thousand men. They were surrounded by a high wall made of immense trunks of trees, set deep in the ground and close together, strengthened with cross-timbers and interwoven with large vines. This place is supposed to have occupied the present site of Moccasin Bluff, in Clarke county, about twenty-five miles above the confluence of the Alabama and Tombigbee.

It appears that Tuscaloosa had taken measures after De Soto came within the capital, to seize him and his men as prisoners. De Soto having discovered the plot took measures of defense. The attack was begun by an Indian who rushed out of a house and loudly denounced the Spaniards as robbers, thieves and assassins. A murderous conflict ensued. The Indians, supposed to have been upward of ten thousand in number, joined by many of the young women, fought desperately, and for a time the conflict seemed doubtful. De Soto, mounted upon his horse, calling loudly upon "our Lady Santiago," rushed boldly upon the enemy, and forced his way over hun-

invasion, the Muscogees and Alabamas, who by Cortez, occupied their places. The Muscogees conquered the tribes with whom they came in conquests, and overran Georgia to the Savannah. Their tribe the relics of the Alabamas, Tuskegee. The Muscogee confederacy at length became a country. They received the name of "Creeks" from the streams flowing through their country.

After the invasion of De Soto, the soil of the country, until then untrodden by Europeans for nearly a century, was cultivated. The governor of Louisiana, sailed up the mouth of the Mobile River and commenced the erection of public buildings. The fort was long designated as the seat of government for the period, in 1711, the French moved up to the present site and they founded the present city of Mobile.

Bienville, the French governor, pursued a policy of peace and endeavored to secure the friendship and alliance of the Indians upon the Mobile River and its tributaries. In 1713, various delegations of Indian chiefs, from the Gulf of Mexico, Canadians from the northern lakes and rivers, came to Bienville upon business. The English traders were a source of great annoyance to the French. Between France and England, the latter power insisted upon the rights of the French colonists. To stop their expeditions to the Alabama at Tuskegee. In 1721, three African slaves, arrived at Mobile. Ultimately, the French caused the abandonment of Mobile to a later date.

At the treaty of Paris, in 1763, the French ceded the continent of America. The western bank of the river from its source to its mouth, but including the island of Dauphin, passed into the hands of Spain, while the

George Johnson, the first British governor, organized a military government, garrisoned the fort at Mobile, and that of Toulouse, up the Coosa. The first English inhabitants of Mobile died in great numbers, from habits of intemperance, exposure, and contagious disorders, introduced by the military. The exports of Mobile, in 1772, were indigo, raw hides, corn, cattle, tallow, rice, pitch, bear's oil, lumber, fish, etc. Cotton was cultivated in small quantities. The charter granted to Georgia comprised within its limits all the territory westward to the Mississippi. That state, considering its title to these lands as perfect, made grants to various companies, for the purpose of settlement. Two sets of these, known as the "*Yazoo Grants*," have acquired a celebrity in history. By the first, five millions of acres in Mississippi were granted to the South Carolina Yazoo Company; seven millions to the Virginia Yazoo Company; and 3,500,000 acres in Alabama to the Tennessee Company. The United States authorities opposed these grants, and the several companies having failed to pay the purchase money, Georgia rescinded her patents. Several years afterward, Georgia made other and more considerable grants. These sales raised a storm throughout the country; they were denounced by Gen. Washington, in his message to congress, and, eventually, they were declared null and void.

Alabama, at this period, was almost entirely in the occupation of the natives. There was a garrison of Spanish troops at Mobile, and also at St. Stephens, on the Tombigbee, with trading posts upon the Oconee, and on other points in the south and west. The whole country west of the present limits of Georgia, to the Mississippi, was now purchased by the United States, and, in 1817, was erected into the "Mississippi Territory." Fort Stoddard was built near the confluence of the Alabama and Tombigbee, and the county of Washington laid out, embracing a space out of which 20 counties in Alabama and 12 in Mississippi have since been made.

At the period of the second war with Great Britain, Alabama was a theater of Indian warfare, as a great part of the state was then inhabited by a number of tribes of Indians, of whom the Creeks were the principal. In 1812, the Creeks having been stirred up to war by Tecumseh, the celebrated Shawnee warrior, commenced hostile operations. In August, they fell on Fort Mimms; the garrison made a desperate resistance, but out of three hundred men, women and children, only seventeen survived the massacre. The adjoining states were now roused to action. In November, Gen. Jackson, assisted by Generals Coffee, Floyd, and Claiborne, entered the Indian country, and defeated the Indians at Talladega, where 290 of their warriors were slain. In November, Gen. Floyd attacked the Creeks on their sacred ground, at Autossee. Four hundred of their houses were burned, and 200 of their bravest men killed, among whom were the kings of Autossee and Tallahassee.

The last stand of the Creeks was at Tohopeka, a place called the "*Horseshoe Bend*." Here the Indians fought desperately, but were entirely defeated with the loss of nearly 600 men. The victory ended in the submission of the remaining warriors, and in 1814, a treaty of peace was concluded, and the Creeks have now removed westward of the Mississippi. In 1816, a cession was obtained from the Indians of all the territory from the head waters of the Coosa westward to Cotton Gin Point, and to a point running thence to Caney Creek on the Tennessee. The territorial government being established, the seat of government was located at St. Stephens. William W. Bibb was appointed governor, and the first legislature was convened in 1818.

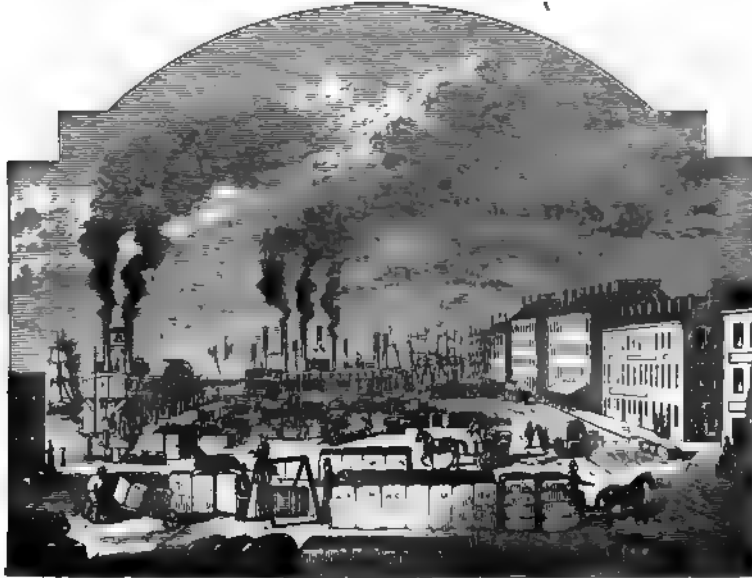
piners. The soil and climate of Alabama vary in different parts. In the north the soil is more elevated and undulating. In the south, on the river bottoms, the land is extremely rich and fertile. The principal productions of the state are *cotton*—of a greater quantity of any state in the Union—corn, wheat, &c. are also raised to some extent.

Alabama is rich in mineral productions. It is underlaid with vast beds of iron ore, of great thickness and extent. The coal is of a bituminous quality, fit for steamboats and factories. Various establishments have been erected, and their products have been exported. The river navigation in the state is quite extensive, measuring at least 2,000 miles. The great rivers of Alabama find their way to Mobile, the commercial center of the state. The Alabama and Tombigbee Rivers and their tributaries. The Methodists are the most numerous religious denomination. Population in 1820, was 127,901, of whom 100,000 were slaves. In 1850, the population had increased to 771,671, of whom 342,892 were slaves. The population in 1860 was 955,917, of whom 435,473 were slaves.

---

**MOBILE**, the principal city and commercial center, is situated on the west bank of Mobile River, just above its mouth in Mobile Bay, 330 miles S.W. of Montgomery by the railroad, and 1,566 from New York. The city is built on an extended plain, dry and sandy, at the highest tides. It has a fine prospect of the bay and river, 12 miles, with an average width of 12 miles, to the west. Directly opposite the city is a low island, covered with marsh, known as "the marsh." Above, on the bank of the river, back from the city the dry sandy hills come

at the entrance of Mobile Bay. He then sailed up the bay, and, at the mouth of Dog River, began the erection of a fort, a warehouse, and other buildings. This place was called Mobile, from the spacious bay upon which it was situated, so named after a tribe of Indians who had resolutely fought De Soto upon the field of Maubila.



*North View of St. Louis Wharf, Mobile.*

Showing one of the principal wharves for the unloading of cotton and other articles; some of the stores and warehouses appear on the right and the shipping in the distance.

In 1711, all the inhabitants, excepting the garrison at the fort, removed to the Mobile River, and established themselves on the present site of Mobile. In 1763, Mobile was ceded by France to Great Britain. In 1780, it was surrendered to Spain, and in April, 1813, it became a portion of the United States. It was incorporated as a city in 1819.

Fort Morgan, formerly Fort Bowyer, stands at the mouth of Mobile Bay. In September, 1814, a British fleet, under Com. Percy, made an attack on the fort, which was defended by Major Lawrence, with 130 men. The British were repulsed with a total loss of 232 men—the American loss 4 killed and 4 wounded. The victory of the Americans at New Orleans forced the British to abandon the banks of the Mississippi, after which they hovered about Mobile Point. Five thousand men landed from their ships and prepared to reduce the fort. Major Lawrence, agreeably to a council of officers, negotiated for a surrender, and the next day, February 12, 1815, marched out of the fort with his little garrison, with colors flying and drums beating. They took quarters on board the British ships-of-the-line as prisoners of war. Soon after the news of peace was received. Great mortality prevailed among the British shipping at this time, from wounds and disease, and hundreds of British soldiers were entombed among the white sands of Mobile Point and Dauphin Island.

MONTGOMERY CITY, the capital of Alabama, is on an elevated bluff on the Alabama River, at the head of steamboat navigation, 118 miles southeasterly from Tuscaloosa, the former capital. There is a continuous line of railroads to New York, Savannah, and Charleston, being 493 miles from the latter place. It



*Fort Morgan, Mobile*



The following account of some of the principal events, in this region of country, during the Creek war of 1813-14, is extracted from Perkins' History. The massacre at Fort Mimms, in Aug., 1813, spread consternation and dismay throughout all the settlements in Alabama, and the inhabitants fled without delay to various places for safety. The neighboring states of Tennessee and Georgia were roused to vigorous exertions. A body of 1,800 volunteers, under Gen. Floyd, were marched into the southern section of the Creek Nation, from the state of Georgia. The legislature of Tennessee passed an act to raise 3,500 men to act against the Indians, and \$300,000 were voted to be used to defray the expenses. Generals Jackson and Cocke were appointed commanders.

"The first object to which the troops under General Jackson were directed, was their encampments at the Tallustaches towns, on the Coosa river, a northern branch of the Alabama. On the 2d of November, General Coffee was detached with a part of his brigade of cavalry, and a corps of mounted riflemen, amounting to nine hundred, against this assemblage. He arrived on the morning of the third, and encircled the encampment with his cavalry; when he had approached within half a mile, the Creeks sounded the war-whoop and prepared for action. Captain Hammond's and Lieutenant Patterson's companies advanced within the circle and gave a few shots for the purpose of drawing out the enemy. The Creeks formed and made a violent charge. Captain Hammond, according to his orders, gave way, and was pursued by the Indians, until they met the right column, which gave them a general fire, and then charged. The Indians immediately retreated within and behind their buildings, and fought with desperation; but their destruction was soon accomplished. The soldiers rushed up to the doors of their houses, broke them open, and in a few minutes killed the last warrior of them: not one escaped to carry the news. None asked for quarters, but fought as long as they could stand or sit, and met death in various shapes without a groan. Two hundred warriors were killed, eighty-four women and children taken prisoners and discharged; of General Coffee's troops only five were killed, and forty-one wounded.

General Jackson established his head-quarters at the Ten Islands on the Coosa, and fortified his position, giving it the name of Camp Strother. On the evening of the 7th of November, a runner arrived from the friendly Indians at the Tallageda fort, thirty miles below on the same river, giving information that the hostile Creeks had encamped in great force near that place, and were preparing to destroy it, earnestly soliciting immediate assistance. General Jackson determined on commencing his march the same night, and dispatched a runner to General White, informing him of his movement, and urging him to hasten his march to Camp Strother, to protect it in his absence. He had previously ordered General White to form a junction with him as speedily as possible, and received his assurances that he would be with him on the 7th. General Jackson immediately commenced crossing the river at the Ten Islands, leaving his baggage wagons and whatever might retard his progress in the camp, and halted at midnight within six miles of the Tallageda. Here a runner arrived with a note from General White informing him that he had altered his course, and was on his march back to join General Cocke at the mouth of the Chatagn.

*Battle of Tallageda.*—It was then too late for the general to change his plan of operations, or make any new arrangements. He renewed his march at three o'clock, and at sunrise, came within half a mile of his enemy, whom he found encamped a quarter of a mile in advance of the fort. He immediately formed the line of battle; the militia on the left, the volunteers on the right, and the cavalry on the wings; and advanced in a curve, keeping his rear connected with the advance of the infantry line, so as to inclose the enemy in a circle. The advance guard met the attack of the Indians with intrepidity, and having poured upon them four or five rounds, fell back to the main body. The enemy pursued, and were met by the front line. This line was broken, and several companies of militia re-



of the town of Autosee, labees, killed 60 warriors, took 256 prisoners strong without the loss of a man, either Tennessee forces were performing these operations of the Creek country, the Georgia troops, territory from the east.

"The general, having received information that assembled at the Autosee towns, on the southern miles from the Hickory ground, and twenty above the Coosa, proceeded to that place with a corps and four hundred friendly Indians; and on the at half past six, appeared in line of battle, in 1 Indians presented themselves at every point, and well directed fire of the artillery, and the charge from the ground, and obliged them to take shelter in houses in rear of the town. Many concealed themselves as places of retreat, along the high bluffs covered with reeds and brush-wood. The friendly companies, under leaders of their own choice Creek, and occupy that flank to prevent escape about one hundred rods below the Autosee. After the action commenced, most of them threw lines; but the Covetans under M'Intosh, and the son, joined the flanks of the militia, and fought troops. At nine o'clock, the Indians were confined the houses of both towns were in flames. Warbled at Autosee, which their prophets had taught on which no white man could tread without incense buildings were burned, some of which were of savages. The loss of the Indians was estimated whom were the Autosee and Tallisee kings. To be ascertained, as they were taken off by their considerable. General Floyd was severely wounded man slightly. The whole loss of the Georgia wounded. The friendly Indians lost several killed places of

mence further offensive operations, marched from his encampment at Fort Strother, with 900 volunteers, who were soon afterward joined by 300 friendly Indians. Marching against the Creeks, collected at the great bend of the Tallapoosa, he was attacked by the Indians, on Jan. 22d, at *Emuckfau*, with great fury. Gen. Jackson, being on the alert, encamped his men in a hollow square, stood his ground, and forced the enemy to retire. Being somewhat crippled, and rather short of provisions, Jackson began a retreat to Fort Strother. When at *Enotochopko* Creek, he was again attacked, and he once more succeeded in putting his enemies to flight. In these two conflicts, the American loss was 20 killed and 75 wounded; among the killed were Maj. Donaldson and Capt. Hamilton. The Indians lost at least 189 warriors.

The Creeks still continued to concentrate their forces at the great bend of the Tallapoosa, usually called *Horse Shoe* by the whites, and *Tohopeka* by the Indians, a word in their language said to signify a horse shoe. The peninsula formed by the bend contained about 100 acres, on which was a village of some 200 houses. About 1,000 Indians, from the adjoining districts, had fortified themselves on the peninsula with great skill, having a formidable breastwork built of large logs. They had also an ample supply of provisions and ammunition.

"On the 16th of March, 1814, General Jackson, having received considerable reinforcements of volunteers from Tennessee, and friendly Indians, left Fort Strother with his whole disposable force, amounting to about three thousand of every description, on an expedition against this assemblage of Indians. He proceeded down the Coosa sixty miles to the mouth of Cedar Creek, where he established a post called Fort Williams, and proceeded on the 24th across the ridge of land dividing the waters of the Coosa from the Tallapoosa; and arrived at the great bend on the morning of the 27th, having the three preceding days opened a passage through the wilderness of fifty-two miles. On the 26th he passed the battle ground of the 22d of January, and left it three miles in his rear. General Coffee was detached with seven hundred cavalry, and mounted gunmen, and six hundred friendly Indians, to cross the river below the bend, secure the opposite banks, and prevent escape. Having crossed at the Little Island ford, three miles below the bend, his Indians were ordered silently to approach and line the banks of the river, while the mounted men occupied the adjoining heights, to guard against reinforcements, which might be expected from the Oakfusky towns, eight miles below. Lieutenant Bean, at the same time, was ordered to occupy Little Island, at the fording-place, to secure any that might attempt to escape in that direction. In the mean time, General Jackson, with the artillery and infantry, moved on in slow and regular order to the isthmus, and planted his guns on an eminence one hundred and fifty yards in front of the breastwork. On perceiving that General Coffee had completed his arrangements below, he opened a fire upon the fortification, but found he could make no other impression with his artillery than boring shot-holes through the logs. General Coffee's Indians on the bank, hearing the roaring of the cannon in front, and observing considerable confusion on the peninsula, supposing the battle to be nearly won, crossed over and set fire to the village, and attacked the Creeks in the rear. At this moment General Jackson ordered an assault upon the works in front. The regular troops, led by Colonel Williams, accompanied by a part of the militia of General Dougherty's brigade, led on by Colonel Russell, presently got possession of a part of the works, amid a tremendous fire from behind them. The advance guard was led by Colonel Sisler, and the left extremity of the line by Captain Gordon of the spies, and Captain M'Marry of General Johnson's brigade of West Tennessee militia. The battle for a short time was obstinate, and fought musket to musket through the port-holes; when the assailants succeeded in getting possession of the opposite side of the works, and the contest ended. The Creeks were entirely routed, and the whole margin of the river strewn with the slain. The troops under General Jackson, and General Coffee's Indians, who had crossed over into the peninsula, continued the work of destruction as long as there was a Creek

months, from the first of November to the next warriors, among whom were their principal prop most of their towns and villages burned, and the occupied by the United States troops. After thi of the hostile tribes submitted. Weatherford, th prophet, who led the Indians at Fort Mims, acc address to General Jackson:

'I fought at Fort Mims—I fought the Georgia army—I d supported as I was promised, I would have done you more. Bu no longer. I look back with sorrow that I have brought destru power. Do with me as you please. I am a soldier.'



*Eastern View of Se*

The above shows the appearance of Selma stevedock lan ting on the right, on the elevated limestone banks, is seen the cur tained also the conveyor for conveying coal to the boats be

MARION, the capital of Perry county, is situated 26 miles N. from Selma, with which it is connected by railroad. It is in an elevated, broken, and dry region, distant from any river, creek, or swamp, and is remarkable for salubrity. The village contains about three thousand inhabitants.

At the commencement of hostilities with Great Britain in 1812, Tecumseh, the celebrated Shawnee chieftain, visited the southern Indians, and by his arts of persuasion induced them to take up arms against the United States. Gen. Claiborne, who was appointed to the defense of the country in the vicinity of Mobile, proceeded to Fort Stoddard, situated on the Mobile River, upward of forty miles above its mouth. From this point he sent the soldiers under his command to defend the settlements. The inhabitants of the Tensaw district, on the Alabama, fled to Fort Mimms, on that river, about 16 miles above. This fort was built about the residence of Samuel Mimms, a mile east from the Alabama River, and two miles below the cut-off. It was garrisoned by 150 soldiers, under Major Beasley; these, with the white settlers, the friendly Indians, and negroes, amounted to 553 persons, who were crowded together in an Alabama swamp, in the month of August. About 1000 Creek warriors stole up near the fort, and there lay in ambush, ready for a bloody onset: among their leaders was the celebrated *Weatherford*. On the 30th of August, 1813, in an unsuspecting moment, while the soldiers were about dining, the Indians issued from their hiding-places and advanced to within a few rods before the alarm was given.

"As the sentinel cried out 'Indians,' they gave a war-whoop, and rushed in at the gate before the garrison had time to shut it. This decided their fate. Major Beasley was mortally wounded at the commencement of the assault; he ordered his men to secure the ammunition, and retreat into the house; he was himself carried into the kitchen, and afterward consumed in the flames. The fort was originally square, but Major Beasley had enlarged it by extending the lines upon two sides about fifty feet, and putting up a new side, into which the gate was removed; the old lines of pickets were standing, and the Indians, on rushing in at the gate, obtained possession of the outer part, and through the port holes of the old line of pickets, fired on the people who held the interior. On the opposite side of the fort was an offset or bastion made round the back gate, which, being open on the outside, was occupied by the Indians, who, with the axes that lay scattered about, cut down the gate. The people in the fort kept possession of the port holes on the other lines, and fired on the Indians who remained on the outside. Some of the Indians ascended the block-house at one of the corners, and fired on the garrison below, but were soon dislodged; they succeeded, however, in setting fire to a house near the pickets, which communicated to the kitchen, and from thence to the main dwelling-house. When the people in the fort saw the Indians in full possession of the outer court, the gate open, the men fast falling, and their houses in flames, they gave up all for lost, and a scene of the most distressing horror ensued. The women and children sought refuge in the upper story of the dwelling house, and were consumed in the flames, the Indians dancing and yelling round them with the most savage delight. Those who were without the buildings were murdered and scalped without distinction of age or sex; seventeen only escaped. The battle and massacre lasted from eleven in the forenoon until six in the afternoon, by which time the work of destruction was fully completed, the fort and buildings entirely demolished, and upward of four hundred, men, women, and children massacred.

"General Claiborne dispatched Major Joseph P. Kennedy, with a strong detachment to Fort Mimms, from his headquarters at Mount Vernon, for the purpose



*Outline View of the University of*

**William Weatherford**, one of the most con-  
 federacy, was born in the Creek Nation: his  
 his mother a full blooded Indian of the Seminoles  
 possessed the bad qualities of both his parents, and  
 his own. In person he was tall, strait, and well  
 eloquence had secured the respect of the old;  
 young and unprincipled. During the war of 1812  
 of Tecumseh, and was the principal leader at the  
 the final defeat, at the battle of the Horse-shoe,  
 of Gen. Jackson; it was on this occasion that he

*"I am in your power—do with me as you please—I  
 the harm I could. I have fought them, and fought them  
 fight—I would contend to the last; but I have none. I  
 over the misfortunes of my nation."*

General Jackson was pleased with his boldness  
 in his power, yet he would take no advantage; he  
 and contend against the Americans, if he chose  
 taken afterward; and that unconditional submission  
 safety. Weatherford replied, in a tone as dignified

*"You can safely address me in such terms now. Then  
 you—there was a time when I had a choice—I have now  
 once animate my warriors to battle—but I can not anim-*

**TUSCALOOSA** is situated on the S. E. side of Black Warrior River, 94 N. W. of Montgomery, 120 S. W. of Huntsville, and 217 from Mobile. It is regularly built, on an elevated plain at the lower falls of the river, at the head of steamboat navigation, and until 1847 was the capital of the state. It contains the old state house, the University of Alabama; population about 3,000. The University of Alabama went into operation in 1831.



*View of the Public Square, Huntsville.*

The engraving shows the Court House in the center; on the right, in the distance, appears the front of the Northern Bank of Alabama.

**HUNTSVILLE**, the shire town of Madison county, one of the most beautiful and well built places in the Southern States, is on the line of the Charleston and Memphis railroad, about 10 miles N. of the Tennessee River, 217 N from Montgomery, and 211 from Memphis, Tenn. It has many handsome private dwellings, and presents many attractions for a permanent residence. Population about 5,000. Huntsville received its name from Capt. John Hunt, a revolutionary soldier, the first settler, who located himself near the spring which supplies the city.

**Wetumpka** is on the E. side of Coosa River, 13 miles northeasterly from Montgomery. It has a fine site, at the head of steamboat navigation, and is a place of considerable trade. The state penitentiary was located here in October, 1851. Population about 3,000. The *Harrowgate Springs*, in the south border of the city, are much resorted to during the summer months.

**Florence**, the capital of Lauderdale county, was laid out in 1818. It is on the N. side of the Tennessee River, immediately below the Muscle Shoals, and 197 miles N. W. of Montgomery. It is on an elevated plain, 100 feet above the river, which, when full, is navigable for steamboats to the Ohio. Population about 2,000.

**Tuscumbia** is on the left bank of the Tennessee, five miles below Florence, and 346 miles N. from Mobile. It is on the line of the Charleston and Memphis railroad, 144 miles east from Memphis. Population 3,000.



# MISSISSIPPI.

---

THE name of this state is from the Indian words *Meach-Chassippi*, signifying "Father of Rivers." The first Europeans who traversed its soil were



ARMS OF MISSISSIPPI.

De Soto and his followers, in their celebrated expedition in search of gold, about the year 1540. The Indians inhabiting its territory were the *Choctaws*, *Chickasaws*, *Natchez*, etc. For a great part of the time until the cession of 1763, most of these tribes or nations were in a state of warfare with the white intruders. La Salle, descending the rivers from the Illinois country, in 1681, visited the part of the state bordering on the Mississippi, but the first attempt to found permanent settlements on this river were made, in 1698, by Iberville, the governor of Louisiana. His colony arrived at Ship Island in 1700, and after exploring along and beyond the Mis-

issippi, the parties returned and built a fort at Biloxi, at the mouth of a river of that name, about 20 miles N. of the island.

In 1716, Bienville, one of the governors of Louisiana, sailed up the Mississippi as far as Natchez, erected and garrisoned a fortification, which he called "*Fort Rosalie*." This spot had been marked down by Iberville, in 1700, as an eligible site for a town, of which he drew a plan, and which he called *Rosalie*, the maiden name of the Countess Ponchartrain, of France.

In 1729, the Natchez Indians formed a conspiracy against the French colonists, by whom they considered themselves aggrieved. On the 28th of November, they fell upon the inhabitants by surprise, and about 700 hundred Frenchmen were massacred. The French governor of Louisiana, M. Perier, resolved on avenging the massacre, sent to the Choctaws, who furnished a body of about 1,600 warriors to assist the French against the Natchez. The Natchez, being besieged in their fort by the French, had the address, during the night, to make their escape. Learning afterward, that they had fortified themselves west of the Mississippi, the French followed them thither, and compelled them to surrender. They were taken to New



ville advanced against the enemy. As they  
Fort, on the 26th of May, the British flag was  
it was known that British traders were in the

The French column advanced to the assau  
" *Vive le Roi.*" Twice during the day was th  
sword, but they were repulsed by the terrible  
lost about 100 men, in killed and wounded,  
his encampment and took up the retrograde  
missed the Choctaws with presents, he threw  
and floated down the river to Fort Conde, an

One important part of the plan of the can  
was to have the co-operation of a force of Fr  
D'Artaguet, the pride and flower of the Fr  
aid of "*Chicago*," the Illinois chief from the  
lieutenant was the gallant *Vincennes*, from t  
These heroes came down the river unobserve  
and from thence penetrated into the heart of  
May, they encamped, it is supposed, about six  
of Pontotoc, near the appointed place of rendez  
Having waited for some time in vain for intellig  
the Indian allies of D'Artaguet became imp  
could not be restrained, when D'Artaguet  
attack. He drove the Chickasaws from tw  
was severely wounded in his attack on the th  
Illinois, dismayed at this check, fled precip  
left weltering in his blood. Vincennes, his l  
their spiritual guide and friend, refusing to fl  
gallant leader. They were treated with gr  
Chickasaws, who were in hopes of obtaining  
then advancing into their country. After l  
spairing of receiving anything for their pris

acres of land in Mississippi, called the *Yazoo purchase*, to four companies, for \$500,000, who afterward sold it, at advanced prices, to various persons, mostly in the eastern and middle states. The next year the legislature declared the sale unconstitutional, and ordered the records of it to be burnt. The southern section of the state was within the limits of Florida, and was purchased of Spain in 1821. In 1798, a large part of the area now comprising the states of Mississippi and Alabama, constituted the "Mississippi Territory." In 1817, the state of Mississippi was admitted into the Union.

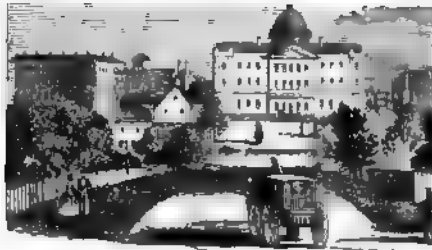
Mississippi is situated between  $30^{\circ} 10'$  and  $35^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and between  $80^{\circ} 30'$  and  $81^{\circ} 35'$  W. Long. It is 339 miles long from N. to S., and 150 broad, containing 47,151 square miles. The southern part of the state, for about 100 miles from the Gulf shore, is mostly a sandy level pine forest, interspersed with cypress swamps, open prairies, and a few slight elevations. There are no mountains within the limits of the state, only numerous ranges of hills of moderate elevation, some of which terminate abruptly upon a level plain, or upon the banks of a river, bearing the name of "*bluffs*," or river hills. The Mississippi River, in its various windings, forms the entire western boundary of the state, and most of the lands bordering it, from the northern line to the entrance of Yazoo River, consist of inundated swamps, covered with a large growth of timber. From Memphis, just above the northern line of Mississippi to Vicksburg, a distance of 450 miles by the river, the uplands, or river hills, are separated by inundated bottom lands of greater or less width, and afford no site suitable for a port. Below Vicksburg, the only eligible port is Natchez, 100 miles south.

The country in the south part of the state is rolling, healthy, and productive. The Yazoo is the largest river that has its whole course in the state, and the lands drained by it are very fertile. The coast, which extends along the Gulf of Mexico for about 60 miles, has no harbor for large vessels. A chain of low sand islands, six or seven miles from the shore, inclose several bays or sounds: the largest are Pascagoula Sound and Lake Borgne. Ship and Cat Islands are eligible for ocean steamers. The ports on the Mississippi are Vicksburg, Grand Gulf, and Natchez. The great staple of the state is cotton. Indian corn, rice, tobacco, hemp, etc., are also important productions. The fig and orange grow well in the lower part of the state, and the apple tree flourishes in the higher hilly regions. Population, in 1800, 8,850; in 1820, 75,448; in 1840, 375,651; in 1850, 606,555; and in 1860, 887,258, of whom 479,607 were slaves.

---

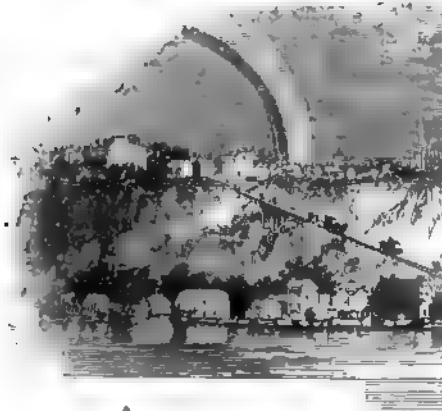
JACKSON, the capital of Mississippi, is about 40 miles east of Vicksburg, with which it is connected by a railroad. It is on the left bank of Pearl River, which is navigable to this place for small steamboats. It contains the state buildings, and has about 4,000 inhabitants.

NATCHEZ is on the E. bank of the Mississippi, 87 miles S. W. from Jackson, the capital of the state, and from New Orleans, by the river, 309 miles, but in a direct line 127 miles. This is usually considered the principal city of the state, its importance arising from its being the depot of cotton, the product of the lands around it, and from being also one of the main entrepôts of the internal commerce of Mississippi. The principal part of the city is built on a clayey bluff, about 150 feet high. *Natchez under the Hill*, as it is called, is



*Southern View of Jackson (*

**The view shows the southern front of the State House. Th  
also the Dowman House.**



In the year 1700, Iberville, the first colonist of Louisiana, ascended the Mississippi 400 miles, as far as the Natchez tribe, on a voyage of exploration. Here he selected an elevated bluff as the site for the future capital of the province. It was the bluff where the city of Natchez now stands: this place he named Rosalie. He was highly pleased with the Natchez tribe and their country. This tribe was very powerful and highly improved, and in many particulars differed from the neighboring tribes with whom they were in alliance.

"Their religion, in some respects, resembled that of the fire-worshippers of Persia. Fire was the emblem of their divinity; the sun was their god: their chiefs were called "suns," and their king was called the "Great Sun." In their principal temple a perpetual fire was kept burning by the ministering priest, who likewise offered sacrifices of the first fruits of the chase. In extreme cases, they offered sacrifices of infant children, to appease the wrath of the deity. When Iberville was there, one of the temples was struck by lightning and set on fire. The keeper of the fane solicited the squaws to throw their little ones into the fire to appease the angry divinity, and four infants were thus sacrificed before the French could prevail on them to desist from the horrid rites.

After Iberville reached the Natchez tribe, the Great Sun, or king of the confederacy, having heard of the approach of the French commandant, determined to pay him a visit in person. As he advanced to the quarters of Iberville, he was borne upon the shoulders of some of his men, and attended by a great retinue of his people. He bade Iberville a hearty welcome, and showed him the most marked attention and kindness during his stay. A treaty of friendship was concluded, with permission to build a fort and to establish a trading-post among them; which was, however, deferred for many years."

A few stragglers soon after took up their abode among the Natchez; but no regular settlement was made until 1716, when Bienville, governor of Louisiana, erected Fort Rosalie, which is supposed to have stood near the eastern limit of the present city of Natchez.

*Grand* or *Great Sun*, the chief of the Natchez, was at first the friend of the whites, until the overbearing disposition of one man brought destruction on the whole colony. The residence of the *Great Sun* was a beautiful village, called the *White Apple*. This village spread over a space of nearly three miles in extent, and stood about twelve miles south of the fort, near the mouth of Second Creek, and three miles east of the Mississippi. M. de Chopart, the commandant, was guilty of great injustice toward the Indians, and went so far as to command the "Great Sun" to leave the village of his ancestors, as he wanted the ground for his own purposes. The Great Sun, finding Chopart deaf to all his entreaties, formed a plot to rid his country of the tyrant who oppressed them. Previous to the tragedy, the *Sieur de Mace*, ensign of the garrison, received advice of the intention of the Natchez, through a young Indian girl who loved him. She told him, crying, that her nation intended to massacre the French. Amazed at this story, he questioned his mistress. Her simple answers, and her tender tears, left him no room to doubt of the plot. He informed Chopart of it, who forthwith put him under arrest for giving a false alarm. The following is from Monette's *History of the Valley of Mississippi*:

"At length the fatal day arrived. It was Nov. 29, 1729. Early in the morning Great Sun repaired, with a few chosen warriors, to Fort Rosalie, and all were well armed with knives and other concealed weapons.

The company had recently sent up a large supply of powder and lead, and provisions for the use of the post. The Indians had recourse to stratagem to procure a supply of ammunition, pretending that they were preparing for a great hunting excursion. Before they set out they wished to purchase a supply of ammunition,

gained to stain their hands with his despised blood of a common Indian. Two mechanics, a tailor, because they might be useful to the Indians.

While the massacre was progressing, the Gracious warehouse of the company, and, with apparent ease, sat and smoked his pipe while his warriors formed the French garrison in a pyramid at his feet. The center, surmounting those of his officers and so formed the Great Sun that the last Frenchman began the pillage to commence. The negro slaves were plundered for distribution. The powder and military use in future emergencies.

While the ardent spirits remained, the day continued scene of savage triumph and drunkards spent their orgies in dancing over the mangled and strewn in every quarter where they had fallen unburied, they remained a prey for dogs and the houses and dwellings in all the settlements.

Two soldiers only, who happened to be absent from the massacre, escaped to bear the melancholy tidings. They proached the fort and heard the deafening yeomen of smoke and flame ascending from the ruins of their countrymen. They concealed themselves in a canoe to descend the river to New Orleans, and told the sad story of the colony on the way.

The same fate was shared by the colony on the Washita, at Sicily Island, and Dismal. Dismay and terror were spread over every settlement. New Orleans was filled with mourning and sadness for the fallen men.

The whole number of victims slain in this massacre were over a hundred men, besides a few women and some of their masters. Ninety-two women and one hundred were taken prisoners. Among the victims were Fat Laloire, the principal agent of the company; he had chased M. Hubert's interest, and had just arrived.

ered in the woods, were allowed to execute her in the same manner. The unfortunate woman was led forth to a platform erected near the levee, and, surrounded by the whole population, was slowly consumed by the flames! She supported her tortures with stoical fortitude, not shedding a tear. "On the contrary," says Gayarre, "she upbraided her torturers with their want of skill, flinging at them every opprobrious epithet she could think of."

"The scattered remnants of the tribe sought an asylum among the Chickasaws and other tribes who were hostile to the French. Since that time, the individuality of the Natchez tribe has been swallowed up in the nations with whom they were incorporated. Yet no tribe has left so proud a memorial of their courage, their independent spirit, and their contempt of death in defense of their rights and liberties. The city of Natchez is their monument, standing upon the field of their glory. Such is the brief history of the Natchez Indians, who are now considered extinct. In refinement and intelligence, they were equal, if not superior, to any other tribe north of Mexico. In courage and stratagem they were inferior to none. Their form was noble and commanding; their stature was seldom under six feet, and their persons were straight and athletic. Their countenance indicated more intelligence than is commonly found in savages. The head was compressed from the os frontis to the occiput, so that the forehead appeared high and retreating, while the occiput was compressed almost in a line with the neck and shoulders. This peculiarity, as well as their straight, erect form, is ascribed to the pressure of bandages during infancy. Some of the remaining individuals of the Natchez tribe were in the town of Natchez as late as the year 1782, or more than half a century after the Natchez massacre."

By the peace of 1763, the Natchez District came into possession of Great Britain, and the next year it was included in West Florida. In 1783, when Florida was ceded to Spain, Natchez came under the dominion of that power. In 1796, by the treaty of Madrid, the Natchez district was ceded to the United States. That treaty defined the boundary of the Floridas to be the thirty-first parallel of north latitude, from the Mississippi eastward to the Chattahoochee River; thence along a line running due east from the mouth of Flint River to the head of St. Mary's River, and thence down the middle of that river to the Atlantic Ocean. This left to Spain, west of the present boundary of Florida, a narrow strip along the Gulf of Mexico, of about 60 miles in width, of the present states of Alabama, Mississippi and Louisiana, to the Mississippi, beside all of the present Florida and a strip of about 25 miles in width of the present southern part of Georgia. Spain was forced to this cession through her political embarrassments, and, from the delay in abandoning the territory, it was evident she had hopes that circumstances would arise which would enable her to retain possession. Foiled in her intrigues to accomplish this end, the Spanish governor general at New Orleans, in January, 1798, ordered the evacuation of the only Spanish forts remaining, Natchez and Nogales. The post at the mouth of Wolf River, near the present site of Memphis, had been evacuated the preceding autumn.

On the 29th of March, 1798, about midnight, the Spanish drums in the fort at Natchez sounded the note of preparation, and before morning the garrison had embarked on the Mississippi, on their way to New Orleans. On the 7th of the following month, the territory surrendered, comprising the present states of Mississippi and Alabama, north of the 31st parallel of north latitude, was erected into the Mississippi Territory, and on the 10th of May, organized a territorial government. Winthrop Sargent, the first territorial governor, and the territorial judges, arrived at Natchez the following August, and proceeded to establish the government. General Wilkinson also arrived with the Federal troops, and established his headquarters

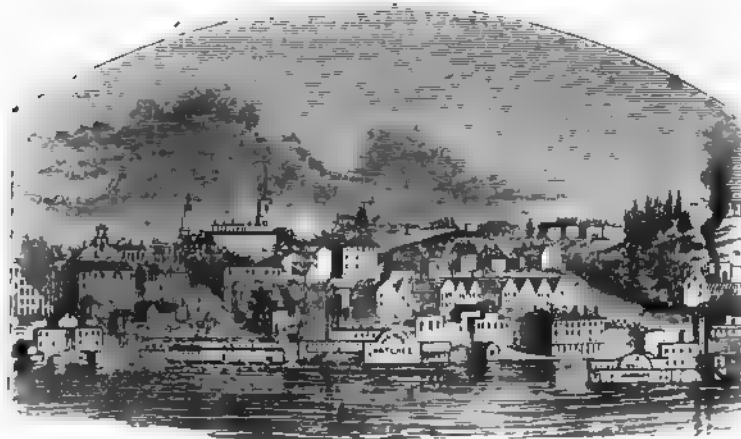
in Mississippi for nearly forty years afterward.

Previous to the extension of the American district, the Catholic powers forbade Protestantism. The first Protestant preacher, from the South Carolina Conference, who arrived at Natchez, and proceeded to organize societies at Watkinsville, Creek near Greenville, and on the Bayou Piquette, succeeded, in 1806, by Learner Blackburn. He was introduced into the territory. Rev. Mr. Bowman came to Natchez in 1803. In 1802 came the first Presbyterian, Mr. Hall and Montgomery, the first of whom labored in the territory. In 1802 came David Cooper, the first Baptist, also, about the same time, Rev. Dr. Cloud, of

"The Mississippi Territory, for several years, was Indian country, was traversed by only three roads. These were, first, the road from the Cumberland River and the Chickasaw and Choctaw nations to the Natchez District; second, the Cherokee and Creek nations, by way of the mountains; and third, that from the Oconee settlements of Georgia, by the Gulf of Mexico and New Orleans. The Chickasaw, or *Nashville* route, was any other, it being the traveled route for the return of the soldiers and traders from New Orleans and Natchez.

Natchez was the residence of Hon. Seargeant John Quitman, each of whom, in their time, were prominent. Mr. Prentiss was born in Portland, Maine, in 1800, and he settled in Natchez, where he studied law and became the head of his profession in this region. As a member of Congress from the southwest, and he was one of the most prominent men in 1838 and 1839, he was a representative in Congress at the age of 40 years, and is buried near the city of Natchez. Mr. Dutchess county, New York, in 1799, was about twenty-one years of age he removed to

**VICKSBURG**, so named from Mr. Vicks, an extensive landholder, is on the eastern bank of the Mississippi, 41 miles W. from Jackson, and by the river, 513 from New Orleans. The city is principally built on a bluff, broken into several eminences, and elevated about 200 feet above the river. The buildings are situated on and among the shelving declivities of the hills, and the



*View of Vicksburg, from the West bank of the Mississippi.*

The view shows the appearance of the central part of Vicksburg, as seen from the Louisiana side of the Mississippi. The Car House of the Jackson R.R. is on the right. The Catholic and some other churches are seen on the heights in the central part.

many clusters of dwellings present a picturesque appearance. The city contains the usual public buildings, several academies, five churches, and about 4,500 inhabitants. It was incorporated as a town in 1825, and as a city in 1836. Great quantities of cotton are annually shipped from this place to New Orleans and elsewhere. The surrounding country is remarkably fertile, well adapted to the culture of cotton, grain, etc. The *Walnut Hills*, between two and three miles from the city, rise to an elevation of 500 feet above the river.

**OXFORD**, the capital of Lafayette county, is on the line of the Central railroad, in the northern part of the state. It is considered one of the healthiest places in Mississippi, and is noted as the seat of the University of Mississippi. This institution is about a mile from the village, and the buildings are excellent. Its origin was a grant of 36 sections of land given for this purpose, by Congress, in 1819.

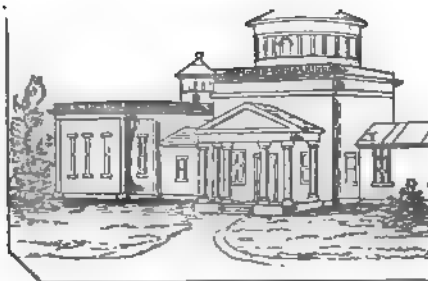
**Columbus**, the shire town of Lowndes county, is on the left bank of the Tombigbee, at an elevation of 120 feet above the river, at the ordinary head of steamboat navigation, 150 N. E. from Jackson, and, by the river, 480 miles from Mobile. It has about 4,000 inhabitants.

**Aberdeen**, on the right bank of the Tombigbee, 25 miles from Columbus, is the center and shipping place for a fertile region.

**Canton** is 25 miles N. from Jackson, on the line of the railroad, and has about 2,000 inhabitants.

**Yazoo City** is a large shipping point for cotton on the Yazoo River,





*Outline view of the Observatory of th*

#### THE LYMAN COLONY IN

Phineas Lyman, a major general in the French Revolution, was the first of the Anglo Saxon race who attempted a settlement in Mississippi. He was a native of Durham, C. He was a distinguished lawyer, and became commander of the "Lyman Colony." He visited England as the agent for an association, "whose design was the colonization of a tract of land in Mississippi." After sustaining a series of mortifications and delays for more than ten years, the grant upon the Mississippi was obtained in 1773.

In Dec., 1773, Gen. Lyman sailed from New Orleans, accompanied by the following emigrants: Capt. Ladley, of Hartford; Thomas and John White, Capt. Ellsworth, Ira Whitmore, and ——— and Phineas Lyman, James Harman and family. ——— Harmon, ——— Hanks, Elnathan Smith, and ——— Comstock, ——— Weed, of New Hartford; Capt. Abel Bowen, John Newcomb, and James Dea. ——— Capt. Matthew Phelps, of Norfolk; Giles and Thaddens Bradley, of Salisbury; Maj. Easley, ——— Hala Wallingford Timothy and David

and by his representations of the fertility of the new country, induced many of the citizens to return with him. After some delay, he sailed from Middletown in 1776. Among the emigrants were Madame Lyman, the widow of the late general, with three sons and two daughters, Maj. Timothy, Sereno, and Jonathan Dwight, of Northampton; Benjamin Day and family, Harry Dwight and three slaves, Joseph Leonard and Joshua Flowers, with their families, from Springfield; Rev. Mr. Smith and his family, from Granville, Mass.; Mrs. Elnathan Smith and children, John Felt, with his family, Capt. Phelps and family, from Suffield, and many others.

After a voyage of three months, they reached New Orleans on the 1st of August. Here, having obtained boats, they proceeded up the Mississippi. Capt. Phelps and all his children becoming prostrated by disease, his boat was tied to the willows, while the others continued the voyage. The boat containing the Lymans and the Rev. Mr. Smith reached Natchez. Mr. Smith and Maj. Dwight died in a short time. Those of the party who were left arrived at the Big Black and the improvements made by Gen. Lyman. Here Madame Lyman soon died, and was buried by the side of her husband. Capt. Phelps remained in his boat, which was anchored fifteen miles above Point Coupee, where his son and daughter died and he was compelled to bury them with his own hands: his wife soon after died, and he was left alone with two little children. These were subsequently drowned as he came in sight of the mouth of the Big Black River.

The remaining members of the Lyman family continued in the country until it was invaded by the Spaniards in 1781-82. With a number of their friends, they planted themselves in the neighborhood of Natchez. Being British subjects, and having everything to fear from the Spaniards, they determined to flee through the wilderness to Savannah, the nearest British post. The mother country and her colonies being at war, rendered a direct course to Savannah too perilous to be hazarded. To avoid danger they were compelled to take a very circuitous route, wandering, according to their reckoning, nearly fourteen hundred miles. Their journeyings occupied one hundred and forty-nine days.

The caravan was numerous, including men, women and children, with some at the breast. They were mounted on horseback, but the ruggedness of the ground obliged such as were able to walk, to make a great part of their way on foot. They were in constant apprehensions from hostile Indians. Often they suffered from extreme thirst and hunger. The first Indian town they ventured to approach was on the "Hickory ground"—the site of Wetumpka, Ala. Supposing the company were whigs, and enemies to King George, their "Great Father," the Creeks appear to have determined to put them to death. But, by the cunning and address of Paro, the black servant of McGillivray, the Creek chief, who understood the English language, they escaped. The Indians told Paro that, if they were Englishmen, "they could *make the paper talk*," i. e. they must have kept a journal. Paro took the hint, and as they had kept none, he told them any piece of paper that had writing upon it would serve the purpose. An old letter was produced, from which one of the company pretended to read the adventures of the company since they left Natchez. This was interpreted to the Indians by Paro, sentence by sentence. As the recital went on, their countenances began to relax, and before the reading was finished, their ferocity was succeeded by friendship, and all the wants of the wanderers kindly supplied.

---

#### THE BANDIT MASON.

"Among the incidents in the early history of the Mississippi Territory was the violent death of the notorious robber Mason. This fearless bandit had become the terror of the routes from New Orleans and Natchez through the Indian nations. After the organization of the territorial government, and the opening of roads through the wilderness to Tennessee, the return of traders, supercargoes, and boatmen to the northern settlements, with the proceeds of their voyage, was on foot and on horseback, in parties for mutual protection, through the Indian nations; and often rich treasures of specie were packed on mules and horses over

tune of the trader; and before pursuit was descending sweep of the solitary vulture, he murder on the remote shores of the Mississippi last so frequent and daring, that the people measures for their apprehension. But such possessed by the wily bandit, and such his time he baffled every attempt for his capture.

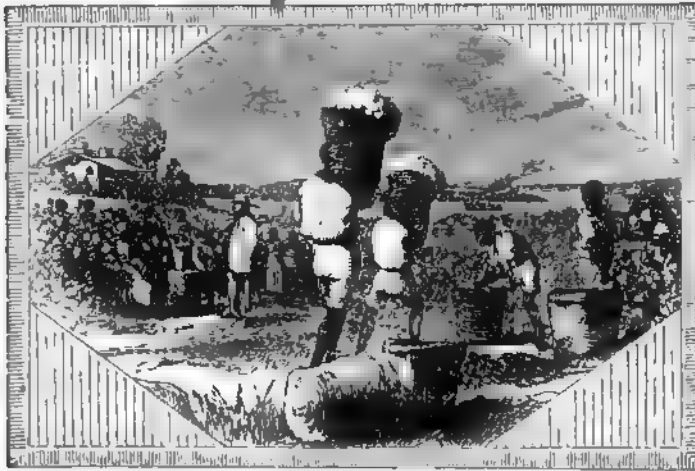
Treachery at last, however, effected what in vain attempted. A citizen of great respect the wilderness, was plundered by the bandits and they returned to the settlement. The Governor of the territory found it necessary to offered a liberal reward for the robber Mason was widely distributed, and a copy of it received much merriment on the occasion. Two of reward, concerted a plan by which they occurred; and while Mason, in company with out some ill-gotten plunder, a tomahawk was severed from his body and borne in triumph territorial government.

The head of Mason was recognized by proclamation, as the head entirely corresponding to certain scars and peculiar marks. Some delay reward, owing to the slender state of the treasury from all the adjacent country had taken place of the robber chief. They were not less adverse with the individual whose prowess he scourge. Among those spectators were the these traitors, recognized them as companions of their father.

It is unnecessary to say that treachery was also satisfied. The reward was not only with and, on the full evidence of their guilt, collected in Jefferson county.

The band of Mason, being thus deprived of efficient men, dispersed and fled the country.

owing to the invention of the cotton gin by Whitney\* in 1793. Prior to this time it was in vain to think of raising cotton for the market for separating the seed from a single pound of cotton was a day's work for a single hand. At this period the whole interior of the southern states was languishing, and the people emigrated for want of some object to engage their attention and employ their industry, when the invention of this machine at once opened new views to them which set the whole country in motion.



*Harvesting Cotton.*

In 1794, an American vessel arrived at Liverpool, having on board, for part of her cargo, *eight bogs* of cotton, which were seized by the officers of customs under the conviction that they could not be the growth of America, although the plant is natural to the soil. Now cotton is our great article of export, amounting in value, in 1859, to \$161,000,000, and in total product to about \$250,000,000!! The demand is increasing in a greater ratio than we can supply; such

---

\*"Eli Whitney, the great benefactor of the south, is the inventor of the cotton gin, was born in Massachusetts, and was early distinguished for his mechanical genius. After graduating at Yale College, he visited Georgia in the prospect of securing a situation of private tutor. He was disappointed in the hope, and was received, almost in charity, under the benevolent roof of Mrs. Green, the widow of General Nathaniel Green, of the Revolution. A party of gentlemen, conversing incidentally on the subject, were lamenting that there was no means of separating the seed from the cotton; and remarked, that until ingeniously could devise some machine to effect the purpose, it was vain to think of raising cotton to export. "Gentlemen," said Mrs. Green, "apply to my young friend, Mr. Whitney, he can make anything." When the matter was proposed to Whitney, he replied that he had never seen cotton or cotton seed in his life. The subject was thus, however, suggested to his mind, and with tools most inadequate, and much of the materials made by himself, in the course of a few months, he perfected a machine which answered every desired purpose. Thus, by the force of intuitive genius, one man called into practical being the staple of an entire country, revolutionized its affairs, and added millions to its wealth. When the fact of such a discovery was known, the populace was so determined to possess the machine, that they broke open his house and seized it. Before Whitney was able to make his model and procure his patent, many machines were already in operation. This violent procedure robbed the inventor of much of the benefit of his discovery. It was emphatically stated by Whitney, in a subsequent application to congress for remuneration, "that his invention had been the source of opulence to thousands of the citizens of the United States, and that as a labor-saving machine, it would enable one man to perform the work of one thousand men."

"Cotton goods, to a great extent, may be  
tian nations, that traverses the globe; and  
the merchants, over two thirds of the w  
prise employed in the manufacture of c  
comfort better promoted; general indu  
more widely extended; and civilization  
ceding age. When the statistics on the  
nearly all the cotton consumed in the Ch  
labor of the United States." The Londo  
two millions of our countrymen are depe  
their destiny may be said, without any ki  
Should any dire calamity befall the lan  
ships would rot idly in dock; ten thousar  
hundred thousand mouths would starve, t

There appears to be no limits to the variet  
southern states, and known to commerce, s  
The short staple, or *upland cotton*, was origi  
familiar to every household in the form of sl  
/ *Sea Island cotton*, is supposed to have origina  
world, commanding four or five times the pri  
fabrics. Combined with silk it often deceive  
ture.

An immense area of the Union is adapted  
slave states excepting the northern tier. '   
states, are South Carolina, Georgia, and th  
great varieties of scenery, and often the cott  
combinations of hill and dale. Preparations  
collecting the old stalks of the previous seas  
planting takes place about the last of March  
the acre. In about a week the young plants  
lines of solid masses. "The field hand, how  
surrounding multitude, and with his rude hor  
boldness of touch of a master; leaving the in  
and at nightfall you can look along the exte  
and of the required distance of separation fi  
the crop is worked over the last time, with th  
to perfection.

The "cotton bloom." under the matured

# LOUISIANA.

THE territory of Louisiana was first traversed by the Spaniards under *De Soto*, who died at the mouth of Red River, in May, 1542. This celebrated

adventurer, finding that the hour of death was come, appointed a successor, and with his dying breath, exhorted his desponding followers to "*union and confidence*," words later emblazoned on the arms of Louisiana. *De Soto*, it is said, expended 100,000 ducats in this expedition, and thus like the fabled *pelican* of old, gave his own blood for the nourishment of his brood of followers.

In 1682, *La Salle*, a French naval officer, discovered the three passages by which the Mississippi discharges its waters into the Gulf. *La Salle*, having ascended the river to a dry spot, above inundation, erected a column with the arms of France affixed, and took possession of the country,



ARMS OF LOUISIANA.

Motto—Union and Confidence.

"in the name of the Most High, mighty, invincible, and victorious Prince, Louis the Great, by the grace of God, King of France and Navarre, fourteenth of that name." After the *Te Deum* was chanted, a salute of firearms, and cries of *vive le roi*, *La Salle* declared that his majesty, as eldest son of the church, would annex no country to his crown, without making it his chief care to establish the Christian religion therein: its symbol must now be planted. Accordingly a cross was erected, before which religious services were performed. The country was named *Louisiana*, in honor of the French king.

*La Salle* attempted a settlement, but it failed. In 1699, a more successful attempt was made by *Iberville* and others. He entered the mouth of the Mississippi, and after making considerable explorations, he returned to the Bay of Biloxi, where he erected a fort, which he left in charge of his brothers, *Sauvolle* and *Bienville*, and then returned to France. In 1712, the King of France granted a charter to *M. Crozat*, which covered the whole province, with the exclusive privileges of trade, etc., for twenty years. This grant was

for a long period. Despairing of winning  
in colonizing their lands, this "Western (C  
1732, which the king accepted, and dec  
free.

In 1760, war broke out between Great  
into the hands of the English, and rather  
many of the inhabitants sought a home in  
on the Acadian coast of Louisiana, or, to  
river, formed the settlements of Attakapa  
1762, France ceded the territory of Louisi  
New Orleans, to Spain, and soon afterwar  
ward to Great Britain. When the news  
upon the French inhabitants, they were fil  
a Spanish military force, arrived and land  
possession of the country in the name o  
proved himself a tyrant. Some of the  
into prison, declared guilty of treason, a  
phonso, making it death to incite insurre  
and execution followed. "Posterity," say  
this act to public execration."

The laws of Spain were gradually exte  
American Revolution, Galvez, governor  
garrison at Baton Rouge. The treaties b  
Spain and the United States, concluded  
the Mississippi, and ceded the Floridas  
were followed by embarrassing disputes,  
tion of that part of the Mississippi whic  
Any attempt to navigate the river, to int  
leans, was resisted by the authorities, and  
year 1787, Gen. Wilkinson conceived the  
American families in Louisiana, for whic  
cial favors from the Spaniards.

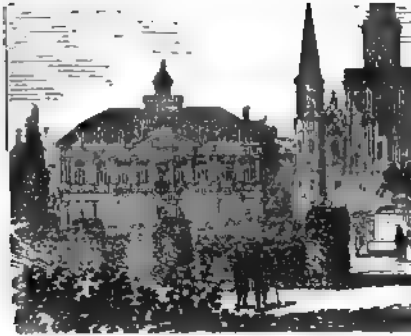
claims of the United States and Spain, to the strip of territory lying east of the Mississippi River, were brought to something like a crisis, in 1810, by the seizure of the Spanish post at Baton Rouge. In 1812, Louisiana was admitted into the Union as a sovereign state. Upon the declaration of war with Great Britain, Gen. Wilkinson took possession of the country west of the Perdido, then in the occupation of Spain. The memorable battle of New Orleans was fought on the 8th of January, 1815. The British troops, about 8,000 strong, were entirely defeated by a body of about 6,000 American militia, with a loss of about 2,600 men, killed, wounded, and prisoners; the American loss was only six killed and seven wounded, a disparity rarely if ever before known. Since this period, Louisiana has steadily advanced in wealth and population.

Louisiana extends from  $29^{\circ}$  to  $33^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and from  $88^{\circ} 40'$  to  $94^{\circ} 25'$  W. longitude; bounded N. by Arkansas and Mississippi, E. by Mississippi, W. by Texas, and S. by the Gulf of Mexico. Its length is 250 miles, its breadth on the Gulf of Mexico 300 miles, and at its northern boundary is 180, having an area computed at 46,431 square miles. The whole surface of the state consists mostly of low grounds, with some hilly ranges in the western part. The southern portion of the state, occupying about one fourth part of its territory is seldom elevated more than ten feet above the sea, and is annually inundated by the spring floods. This section is an alluvial deposit from the waters of the Mississippi and its branches. The territory between the Atchafalaya on the west, and the Iberville, etc., on the east, is called the *Delta* of the Mississippi, from its resemblance to the Greek letter of that name.

The immense alluvial soil of Mississippi may be arranged into four classes—the first, about two thirds of the whole, has a heavy growth of timber, with an almost impenetrable undergrowth of canes, etc., and a soil of the richest fertility. The second class consists of cypress swamps; these are basins or depressions of the surface from which there is no outlet, and the waters which they receive from the annual floods remain until they are carried off by evaporation; the third class consists of the sea marsh, a belt of land partially covered by the common tides, and generally without timber; the fourth class consists of small bodies of prairie land.

The richest tract in the state is a narrow belt, called "*the coast*," lying along the Mississippi, on both sides, extending from 150 miles above to 140 below New Orleans, and one to two miles wide. This belt was formed from the annual deposits of the river, and is a little above the ordinary level of the floods. To prevent the river from inundating the valuable tracts in the rear, an artificial embankment has been built, six or eight feet high, called the *Levee*, which is sufficiently broad for a highway. The whole of this tract is under cultivation, and large quantities of sugar are annually produced. Below the mouth of Red River, the Mississippi separates into several branches or outlets, which, diverging from each other, slowly wend their way into the Gulf of Mexico, and divide the southwestern portion of the state into islands. The climate in the vicinity of New Orleans is similar to that of Charleston, S. C., although two degrees further south. The great agricultural productions of the state are sugar, indian corn, rice and cotton. Louisiana is divided into two districts, the eastern and western; the eastern contains 21, the western 26 parishes. Improved lands, 1,590,025 acres; unimproved, 3,939,018. Population, in 1810, 76,556; in 1820, 153,407; in 1850, 511,974; in 1860, 666,431, of whom 312,186 were slaves.

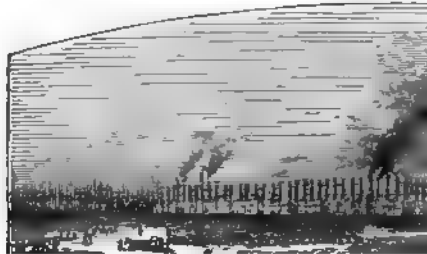




*South-Eastern view of Jackson*

The Cathedral, with its spires, appears in the central square in front. The Court buildings on either side.

Rivers, and 2,000 from St. Anthony's Falls W. from Greenwich. The city is built on a curve somewhat in the form of a crescent.



water surface. To protect the country against inundations, an embankment, or levee, fifteen feet wide and six feet high, has been raised, extending 120 miles above, and 43 below the city to Fort Plaquemine.



*View in New Orleans.*

The engraving is a representation in St. Charles-street, showing the widely known St. Charles Hotel, with the adjacent buildings.

The New Orleans levee is one continuous landing-place, or quay, four miles in extent, and of an average width of 100 feet. It is 15 feet above low water mark, and six feet above the level of the city, to which it is graduated by an easy descent. During the business season, from November to July, the river in front of the levee is crowded with vessels, of all sizes and from all quarters of the world, with hundreds of large and splendid steam-boats, barges, flat-boats, etc. The levee presents a most busy and animated prospect. Here are seen piles of cotton bales, vast numbers of barrels of pork, flour, and liquors of various kinds, bales of foreign and domestic manufactures, hogsheds of sugar, crates of ware, etc., draymen with their carts, buyers, sellers, laborers, etc. Valuable products from the head waters of the Missouri, 3,000 miles distant, center here. The Illinois, the Ohio, the Arkansas and Red Rivers, with the Mississippi, are all tributaries to this commercial depot. Upward of two hundred millions of dollars worth of



preached on the 27th of Aug., from Phil. I, 21. For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

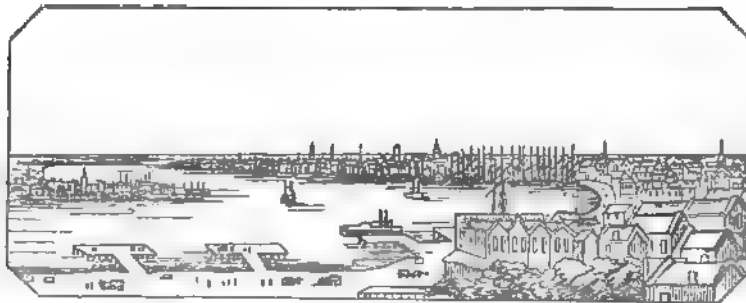
There are about 50 churches in New Orleans, about one third of which are Catholic. The *Charity Hospital* is a large building, three stories high and 290 feet in length. It was instituted in 1832, and the citizen and stranger



*Northern View of Lafayette Square, New Orleans.*

The first Presbyterian Church is seen in the central part, on the south side of the Square. Part of the Odd Fellows' Hall and Catholic Church on the left, and the front of the City Hall on the extreme right.

alike find admission and receive the benefits of this institution during sickness. Its average yearly admissions have been latterly about 11,000, and its discharges about 9,000. Its disbursements are about \$100,000. The *University of Louisiana* was founded in 1849. The medical department has 8



*Situation of New Orleans.*

The outline shows the general appearance of New Orleans, as seen from the south, on the east bank of the Mississippi. The localities of Algiers, MacDonough, etc., appear on the left; part of the Levee in front, professors, the academic 4, and the law 4. The U. S. Marine Hospital is at MacDonough, on the opposite side of the river. The hotels and theaters of New Orleans, are among the most splendid buildings in the city. St. Charles

right gracefully extended. The corner stone  
1856, and on the 12th of April, 1860, it was  
one of the largest concourses of people ever  
in the heart of the metropolis, overlooking  
was a place of favorite resort to Mr. Clay, a  
her citizens by many valued recollections of

The history of New Orleans, in its earli  
whole French settlements in lower Louisiana  
the Duke of Orleans, Regent of France.

“In many respects New Orleans is regarded  
tive city of the United States, especially by those  
life of Southern Europe. Its almost tropical cli  
uries and pleasures, and its being, so to speak,  
ern states, whose inhabitants are famed for the  
manners, all combine to render New Orleans to  
it a place of most delightful memories and  
ginning of the present century, the history of  
nected with that of France and Spain. It was  
owed its existence to the famous, and until re  
genius, John Law. The settlement of the coun  
the Mississippi scheme, though immense sums  
colonists sent there. All possible protection an  
nerative returns, principally because gold and  
crops. In 1727, New Orleans received a great  
line nuns, who remained there until 1764. It  
yellow fever occurred—introduced, it is said, b  
United States began in 1777, and during the fo  
by a vast conflagration. The population of 1  
four thousand seven hundred; in 1853 it was o  
four hundred and forty-nine, of whom twenty-  
enty-four were either slaves or ‘f.p.c.,’ ‘free p  
treaty, Louisiana was conveyed to Spain. Sev  
The new Spanish governme

ment, its progress was wonderfully rapid, its population more than doubling within seven years. It was on January 8, 1815, that the most interesting event in its history occurred. It was on that day that General Pakenham approached the city through Lakes Borgne and Ponchartrain, and was defeated by General Jackson."



*Battle Field of Plaine Chalmette, or New Orleans.*

The memorable battle of *New Orleans* was fought about four miles below the city, at a spot washed by the Mississippi, and surrounded by cypress swamps and cane-brakes. The following account is from Perkins' *History of the War*:

"On his arrival in the city, General Jackson, in conjunction with Judge Hall, and many influential persons of the city, on the 16th of December, issued an order declaring the city and environs of New Orleans to be under strict martial law. Every individual entering the city was required to report himself to the adjutant-general, and no person by land or water was suffered to leave the city without a passport. The street lamps were ordered to be extinguished at nine o'clock; after which any persons found in the streets, or from their homes without permission in writing, and not having the countersign, were ordered to be apprehended as spies. This measure at once converted the whole city into a camp, and subjected the persons and property of the citizens to the will of the commanding general. Writs of habeas corpus, and all other civil process by means of which the lives and properties of the people are protected, were for the time suspended. Such was the alarm and confusion of the moment, that few inquiries were made whence the commanding general of a military station derived such powers, to be exercised over the inhabitants of the adjacent country, in nowise connected with his camp. Although the brilliant success which afterward attended the operations of General Jackson seemed to justify the measure, yet the people saw in it a precedent, which though it might have saved New Orleans, might at some future period extinguish their liberties. A most rigid police was now instituted. Spies and traitors, with which, the governor complained, the city abounded, and who had been industriously employed in seducing the French and Spanish inhabitants from their allegiance, now fled, and the remaining citizens cordially co-operated with the general in the means of defense. Fort St. Philips, which guarded the passage of the river at the Detour la Plaquemine, was strengthened and placed under the command of Major Overton, an able and skillful engineer. A site was selected for works of defense, four miles below the city, where its destinies were ultimately to be determined. The right rested on the river, and the left was flanked by an impenetrable cypress swamp, which extended eastward to Lake Ponchartrain, and westward to within a mile of the river. Between the swamp and the river was a large ditch or artificial bayou which had been made for agricultural objects, but which now served an important military purpose. On the northern bank of this ditch, the entrenchments were thrown up.

Lake Pontchartrain to be defeated according to the plan of the fortress of Petit Coquille, they determined to land at Bienvenue. For this purpose they concentrated at a place several miles distant from the contemplated place of landing. The distance was such that this distance could be passed in small craft, and must necessarily be passed several times in the armament. The first object of the British general was to destroy the American gun-boats; and for this purpose, fort suit of them, and, after a desperate resistance, the British American flotilla, stationed on Lakes Borgne and Lake St. Charles, New Orleans, consisting of five gun-boats and several smaller vessels, in success, they obtained the undisturbed possession of the lake. In December, proceeded from their rendezvous at Lake St. Charles, and small craft capable of navigating the lake, having surprised and captured the videttes at the mouth of the lake, their vision accomplished their landing unobserved. The Orleans militia, living on the bayou, to whom the British first attack, and giving notice of the enemy's approach, on his plantation, nine miles below the city, and their approach.

*Skirmishes on the 23d.*—Notice was immediately given, and came out and attacked them on the evening of the 23d. The British sustained a loss, in killed, wounded and missing. The British entrenched themselves at the Bienvenue plantation, making the plantation house, in the rear of the city, their camp, making the plantation house, in the rear of the city, General Jackson established his head-quarters at the plantation, of the river, and in full view of the British on the river. The British on the Caroline and Louisiana, constituting all the British force, dropped down from the city, anchored opposite the city, and a brisk fire upon their lines with considerable effect. Captain Henly, got becalmed within reach of the British, and destroyed by their hot shot: the other British vessels were within reach. On the 28th, the British advanced their lines, and opened a fire of shells and rockets; the British reply with considerable loss. On the night of the 29th, the British again advanced to within six hundred yards

the 8th. On the 6th, the last reinforcement of three thousand men arrived from England, under Major General Lambert. Before the final assault on the American lines, the British general deemed it necessary to dislodge General Morgan and Commodore Patterson from their positions on the right bank. These posts so effectually enfiladed the approach to General Jackson's works, that the army advancing to the assault must be exposed to the most imminent hazard. To accomplish this object, boats were to be transported across the island from Lake Borgne to the Mississippi; for this purpose the British had been laboriously employed in deepening and widening the canal or bayou Bienvenue, on which they first disembarked. On the 7th, they succeeded in opening the embankment on the river, and completing a communication from the lake to the Mississippi. In pushing the boats through, it was found at some places the canal was not of sufficient width, and at others the banks fell in and choked the passage, which necessarily occasioned great delay and increase of labor. At length, however, they succeeded in hauling through a sufficient number to transport five hundred troops to the right bank. At dawn of day on the 8th, was the period fixed for the final assault on the American lines. Colonel Thornton was detached with five hundred men, to cross the river and attack the batteries on that side, at the same time that the main assault was to be made, of which he was to be informed by a signal rocket. The American general had detached Colonel Davis, with three hundred Kentucky militia, badly armed, to reinforce General Morgan. These were immediately ordered to the water-edge, to oppose the enemy's landing. Unable in their situation to contend with a superior force of regular troops well armed, they soon broke and fled, and the Louisiana militia at General Morgan's battery followed their example. Commodore Patterson's marine battery, being now unprotected, his crews were obliged to yield to an overwhelming force, and the British succeeded in silencing both; but the opposition which Colonel Thornton met with prevented this operation from being completed until the contest was nearly ended on the opposite side of the river.

At day-light on the morning of the 8th, the main body of the British under their commander-in-chief, General Pakenham, were seen advancing from their encampment to storm the American lines. On the preceding evening they had erected a battery within eight hundred yards, which now opened a brisk fire to protect their advance. The British came on in two columns, the left along the levee on the bank of the river, directed against the American right, while their right advanced to the swamp, with a view to turn General Jackson's left. The country being a perfect level, and the view unobstructed, their march was observed from its commencement. They were suffered to approach in silence and unmolested, until within three hundred yards of the lines. This period of suspense and expectation was employed by General Jackson and his officers, in stationing every man at his post, and arranging everything for the decisive event. When the British columns had advanced within three hundred yards of the lines, the whole artillery at once opened upon them a most deadly fire. Forty pieces of cannon deeply charged with grape, canister, and musket balls, mowed them down by hundreds, at the same time the batteries on the west bank opened their fire, while the riflemen in perfect security behind their works, as the British advanced, took deliberate aim, and nearly every shot took effect. Through this destructive fire, the British left column, under the immediate orders of the commander-in-chief, rushed on with their fascines and scaling ladders to the advance bastion on the American right, and succeeded in mounting the parapet; here, after a close conflict with the bayonet, they succeeded in obtaining possession of the bastion, when the battery planted in the rear for its protection, opened its fire and drove the British from the ground. On the American left, the British attempted to pass the swamp, and gain the rear, but the works had been extended as far into the swamp as the ground would permit. Some who attempted it, sunk into the mire and disappeared; those behind, seeing the fate of their companions, seasonably retreated and gained the hard ground. The assault continued an hour and a quarter: during the whole time the British were exposed to the deliberate and destructive fire of the American artillery and musketry, which lay in perfect security behind their earthen breastworks, through which no balls could penetrate. At eight o'clock, the British columns broke off in confusion, and retreated behind their works. Flushed with success,



his troops near the glacis, was severely wounded on marshaling their troops at five o'clock in the forenoon. He then returned to his quarters for a full dinner in New Orleans, and gave them the countersign of the day. Before eight o'clock the field, two in the agonies of death, and the ward of two thousand of their men, dead, and the battle. Colonel Raynor, who commanded the American bastion on the right, as he was leading his leg carried away by a cannon shot. Disabled the parapet, and received the American bayonet the field, fourteen hundred wounded, and five total on that day of twenty-six hundred. But wounded. Of General Morgan's detachment the British lines, forty-nine were killed, and wounded.

After the battle, General Lambert, who had been before, and was now the only surviving general, ordered the burial of his dead. This was granted until the 9th. Lines were drawn one hundred rods distant from the works, within the prescribed lines, four hundred of which were picked up by the American troops, and the British lines for burial. The afternoon of the 8th by the British army is burying their dead. During this interval, frequently repeated, the British were tumbling their companions by hundreds into the bayou.

*Retreat of the British.*—On the night of the 8th, the British commenced their retreat to the plain. To accomplish this with safety, it was necessary that the British should have a road. With this view, immediately after the battle the British had been employed in constructing a road through the bayou: by bin and laying them across the mire; in the evening the British constructed something resembling a road for the purpose of debarkation. Along this insecure track, the British retreated on the night of the 18th of January. By the

found themselves on board their ships. Their ranks thinned, their chiefs and many of their companions slain; their bodies emaciated with hunger, fatigue, and sickness, they gladly quitted this inauspicious country. The surviving commanding general observes, 'that the services of both army and navy, since their landing on this coast, have been arduous beyond anything he ever before witnessed, and difficulties have been gotten over with an assiduity and perseverance beyond example by all ranks.' A British officer of distinction, an actor in the scene, thus describes his tour from the encampment to the embarkation: 'For some time, our route lay along the high road beside the brink of the river, and was agreeable enough; but as soon as we began to enter upon the path through the marsh, all comfort was at an end. Being constructed of materials so slight, and resting upon a foundation so infirm, the treading of the first corps unavoidably beat it to pieces: those which followed were therefore compelled to flounder on in the best way they could; and by the time the rear of the column gained the morass, all trace of a way had entirely disappeared. But not only were the reeds torn asunder and sunk by the pressure of those who had gone before, but the bog itself, which at first might have furnished a few spots of firm footing, was trodden into the consistency of mud. The consequence was, that every step sunk us to the knees, and frequently higher. Near the ditches, indeed, many spots occurred which we had the utmost difficulty of crossing at all; and as the night was dark, there being no moon, nor any light, except what the stars supplied, it was difficult to select our steps, or even to follow those who called to us that they were safe on the other side. At one of these places, I myself beheld an unfortunate wretch gradually sink, until he totally disappeared. I saw him flounder in, heard him cry for help, and ran forward with the intention of saving him; but before I had taken a second step, I myself sunk at once as high as the breast. I could feel no solid bottom under me, and continued slowly to go deeper and deeper till the mud reached my arms. Instead of endeavoring to help the poor soldier, of whom nothing now could be seen except the head and hands, I was forced to beg assistance for myself, when a leathern canteen strap being thrown me, I laid hold of it, and was dragged out just as my fellow sufferer became invisible. Over roads such as these, did we continue our march during the whole of the night, and in the morning arrived at a place called Fishermen's huts, consisting of a clump of mud-built cottages, standing by the edge of the water, on a part of the morass rather more firm than the rest. Here we were ordered to halt; wearied with exertions and oppressed with want of sleep, I threw myself on the ground without so much as taking off my muddy garments, and in an instant all cares and troubles were forgotten. Nor did I awake from that deep slumber for many hours; when I arose, cold and stiff, and addressed myself to the last morsel of salt pork my wallet contained.' Without tents or huts of any description, our bed was the morass, and our only covering the clothes which had not quitted our backs for more than a month; our fires were composed solely of reeds, which, like straw, soon blaze up and expire again, without communicating any degree of warmth. But above all, our provisions were expended, and from what quarter an immediate supply was to be obtained, we could not discover. Our sole dependence was upon the boats. Of these a flotilla lay ready to receive us, in which were already embarked the black corps and the 44th; but they had brought with them only food for their own use, it was therefore necessary that they should reach the fleet and return again before we could be supplied. But as the nearest shipping was eighty miles distant, and the weather might become boisterous, or the winds obstinate, we might starve before any supply could arrive. As soon as the boats returned, regiment after regiment embarked and set sail for the fleet; but the distance being considerable, and the wind foul, many days elapsed before the whole could be got off; by the end of the month, we were all once more on board our former ships.'"

The following respecting New Orleans, is extracted from a small work, entitled "Travels in Louisiana and the Floridas in the year 1802, etc.," a very popular volume, published in Paris, Aug., 1803. Translated by John Davis:

"New Orleans . . . on the east side of the Mississippi, thirty-five leagues from the sea . . . The river forms, before the city, a large creek, or kind of semi-circa-

ago, under the direction of Mons. Carondelet, curing to the city the advantages of a double boring swamps. Formerly, those very vessels anchor before the city, but it having been no governor, it has lost its advantages in being crowded of only the most diminutive barks.

The city is about 3,600 feet in length: to wit extending like the city along the river, and abutting, both the city and suburbs are mere outbuildings being constructed of wood, having but one roofed with shingles, the whole being of very light construction. Hence this city has been twice on fire, according to the number of years, in the month of March, 1789. Yet, notwithstanding, the inhabitants every day are the victims of the consequences.

There are a few houses, more solid and less numerous, and in the front streets. Those houses are of two stories high, having the upper part furnished with galleries around the building. In the heart of the town are the racks.

The streets are well laid out and tolerably wide by a footway of four or five feet, and throughout the town but what more particularly incommodes the people is the number of steps before every door. The streets being paved with stones where it was thrown; and during a great part of the year, a sink of nastiness, dirt, and corruption.

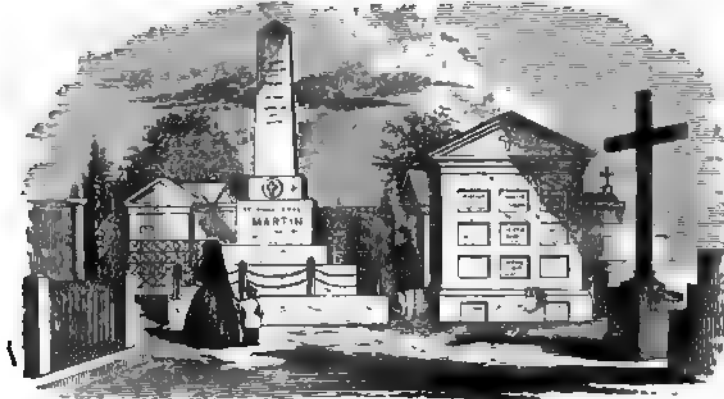
With regard to the public buildings, these consist of the Parochial Church (a plain building of the last century) the former has, however, but one story. They are all contiguous to the river. At both times they offer no protection, seeking safety under their roofs, instead of being exposed to flames.

Nearly in the center of the town is a small square where several dramas performed with considerable effect composed of half a dozen actors and actresses, who are the only ones in the Island of St. Domingo. Nor

transported from the banks of the Tiber to those of the Mississippi, they did not cease a moment to behold the venerable and portly Mr. B\*\*\*\*\*.

In winter, during the Carnival, there is a public ball open twice a week, one day for the grown people, and another for children. It is nothing but a kind of hall made out of a huge barrack, and stands in such an unfortunate part of the city, that it is only accessible through mud and mire. Each side is accompanied with boxes, where the mammas form a tapestry, and where ladies of younger date, who come merely as spectators, are accommodated with seats. The latter in irony are called *Bredouilles*. . . . The musicians are half a dozen gypsies, or else people of color, scraping their fiddles with all their might. . . . It is hither, in the months of January and February, but seldom sooner or later, that the inhabitants repair, men and women, to forget their cares in dancing; nor will they tire at their country dances, *grosso modo*, from seven at night till cock-crowing the next morning. The price of admittance is four Dutch shillings, or half a piastre, for every individual."

The French or Catholic Cemetery, in New Orleans, is an interesting spot. On account of the wet nature of the soil, almost all the dead are interred above ground. The principal cemetery (which is within the city limits), is in three divisions, each of which is covered with a profusion of elevated tombs. Many of these are beautifully constructed, embracing a great variety of architecture. A large portion of the tombs are built against the



*View in the French Cemetery, New Orleans.*

walls which surround each division of the cemetery, having tiers of ovenlike recesses, one above each other, in each of which a body is placed and then walled up by masonry, with a marble slab in front having inscriptions to the memory of the deceased within.

**BATON ROUGE**, the capital of Louisiana, and the oldest town in the state next to New Orleans, is situated on the east or left bank of the Mississippi, 130 miles above New Orleans, and 1,120 miles S. W. from Washington. It is mostly built on an elevated plain or bluff, some 30 or 40 feet above high water, being the first elevation on the Mississippi from its entrance into the gulf of Mexico. The city contains about 4,000 inhabitants.

The first settlement of Baton Rouge was made by the French, but the difficulty in navigating the river with sail vessels to such a distance from the Gulf was such that it never increased to any great extent. At



GEN. TAYLOR'S RESIDENCE.

siasm when 'old Whitey,' grazing in his  
vening sounds, and sweep along the blu  
disly acknowledging the honors paid to



## PURCHASE OF LOUISIANA.\*

In 1763, Louisiana was ceded to Spain, and by a secret article in the treaty of St. Ildefonso, concluded in 1800, that power ceded it back to France. Napoleon, however, wished to keep this cession secret until he should have—as he hoped to do—reduced St. Domingo to submission. Failing in this, he was rendered indifferent to his new acquisition. In January, 1803, he sent out Laussat as prefect of the colony, which was the first intimation that the inhabitants had of the transfer which gave them great joy.

On being informed of this retrocession, President Jefferson had dispatched instructions to Robert Livingston, the American minister at Paris, to represent to the First Consul that the occupation of New Orleans by France would endanger the friendly relations between the two nations, and, perhaps, even oblige the United States to make common cause with England; as the possession of this city by the former, by giving her the command of the Mississippi, the only outlet to the produce of the western states, and also of the Gulf of Mexico, so important to American commerce, would render it almost certain that the conflicting interests of the two nations would lead to an open rupture. Mr. Livingston was therefore instructed not only to insist upon the free navigation of the Mississippi, but to negotiate for the acquisition of New Orleans itself and the surrounding territory; and Mr. Monroe was appointed with full powers to assist him in the negotiation.

Bonaparte, who always acted promptly, soon came to the conclusion that what he could not defend, he had better dispose of on the best terms; but before deciding, he summoned two of his ministers in council, on the 10th of April, 1803, and thus addressed them:

“I am fully sensible of the value of Louisiana, and it was my wish to repair the error of the French diplomatists who abandoned it in 1763. I have scarcely recovered it before I run the risk of losing it; but if I am obliged to give it up, it shall hereafter cost more to those who force me to part with it than to those to whom I yield it. The English have despoiled France of all her northern possessions in America, and now they covet those of the south. I am determined that they shall not have the Mississippi. Although Louisiana is but a trifle compared to their vast possessions in other parts of the globe, yet, judging from the vexation they have manifested on seeing it return to the power of France, I am certain that their first object will be to gain possession of it. They will probably commence the war in that quarter. They have twenty vessels in the Gulf of Mexico, and our affairs in St. Domingo are daily getting worse since the death of Le Clerc. The conquest of Louisiana might be easily made, and I have not a moment to lose in putting it out of their reach. I am not sure but what they have already begun an attack upon it. Such a measure would be in accordance with their habits; and in their place I should not wait. I am inclined, in order to deprive them of all prospect of ever possessing it, to cede it to the United States. Indeed, I can hardly say that I cede it, for I do not yet possess it; and if I wait but a short time, my enemies may leave me nothing but an empty title to grant to the Republic I wish to conciliate. They only ask for one city of Louisiana, but I consider the whole colony as lost; and I believe that in the hands of this rising power it will be more useful to the political, and even the commercial interests of France, than if I should attempt to retain it. Let me have both your opinions on the subject.”

One of the ministers, Barbe Marbois, fully approved of the cession, but the other opposed it. They debated the matter for a long time, and Bonaparte concluded the conference without making his determination known. The next day, however, he sent for Marbois, and said to him:

“The season for deliberation is over: I have determined to renounce Louisiana. I shall give up not only New Orleans, but the whole colony, without reservation. That I do not undervalue Louisiana I have sufficiently proved, as the object of my first treaty with Spain was to recover it. But, though I regret parting with it, I am convinced it would be folly to persist in trying to keep it. I commission you,

---

\*This article is extracted from Bonner's History of Louisiana.

the entire territory, which he most advantageously

proposal of the First Consul to be only a device

On the 30th of April, 1803, the treaty was signed. It provided that the United States should pay fifteen million dollars for their new acquisition, and that the United States should be admitted into all the rights and privileges of the United States for twelve years.

Bonaparte stipulated in favor of Louisiana that it should be incorporated into the Union, and that its inhabitants should enjoy the same rights, privileges, and immunities as other citizens of the United States. An article of the treaty, securing to them these benefits, was signed by the First Consul himself, who presented it to the plenipotentiaries.

"Make it known to the people of Louisiana that we have stipulated for all the advantages that we have given them up, has insured to them the greatest prosperity under any European government as dependent. But, while they enjoy the privileges that they are French, and preserve for their common origin inspires."

The completion of this important transaction was a great triumph for the United States. "I consider," said Livingston, "that France, by her rank with the first powers of Europe, and now by her power of England;" and Bonaparte expressed his satisfaction. "By this cession of territory I have secured to the United States a maritime rival, who at the same time will be a source of pride." These words appeared prophetic when, after, met so signal an overthrow on the plains.

The boundaries of the colony had never been defined. Bonaparte's ministers drew his attention to his obligations, and there was no uncertainty, it would, perhaps, be in fact, the Americans, interpreting to their own advantage. A few years after seized upon the extensive territory, and the dispute between them and the Spaniards.

On the 30th of November, 1803, Laussat took possession of the city, over which the tri-colored flag floated.

event to the nation which has occurred in this century. From that moment, the interests of the whole people of the Mississippi valley became as one, and its vast natural resources began to be rapidly developed. So great are they that it is destined to become the center of American power—"the mistress of the world."

#### CULTIVATION OF SUGAR CANE.\*

Louisiana, before the rebellion, produced about half the amount of sugar used in the Union, or more than 350,000 hogsheads yearly. Sugar is a modern



GATHERING SUGAR CANE.

production: it was unknown to the ancients, and even in the middle ages was a luxury seldom indulged in even by the wealthiest. It is generally conceded that the plant originated in China. The cane was first introduced into Europe by the Saracens, who cultivated it in Sicily, and the islands in the vicinity: by the middle of the 13th century, it became generally known to the European world. Soon after the discovery of America the sugar cane was introduced by the early colonists of St. Domingo and other West India islands, which soon became famous for its cultivation and the extraordinary improvements introduced there in the manufacture of sugar. In 1751, the cane was introduced into Louisiana by Jesuit priests from St. Domingo, who, by the industry of negroes familiar with its cultivation, planted it upon lands now occupied by the most densely populated part of New Orleans. The climate of Louisiana is far inferior to that of the West Indies for the production of sugar; but the cane in time becomes acclimated and insensible to the cold which would destroy that grown farther south.

Until within the memory of those now living, the cultivation of the cane was confined to the vicinity of New Orleans. A great change has taken place: for over two hundred miles on either side of the Mississippi, and on

the banks of many of its tributaries, together with the rich country—almost unknown except to its inhabitants—of Opelousas and Attakapas, lying westwardly on the Gulf coast, the sugar cane flourishes in the greatest perfection. A large number of the great cotton farms on lower Red River, have been successfully changed into the cultivation of cane, and the "high lands," which mean those above the annual rise of the Mississippi, have gratefully rewarded the labor of the sugar planter.

Sugar cane is classed by botanists among the grasses. Its technical description, except to the initiated, gives but an indefinite idea to the general reader. Superficially, it resembles, in the field, the growing corn; but, on examination, it will be found to be very different. The stem, in every species of cane, is round and hard, and divided, at short, irregular intervals, with joints. When it is considered, that

\*Abridged from an article in Harper, by T. B. Thorpe, entitled "Sugar and the Sugar Regions of Louisiana," and from Olmsted's "Seaboard Slave States."



—lies west of the Mississippi River, and border would be almost impossible to describe its character, lakes, rivers, prairies, and impenetrable swamps. The oldest inhabitants of the state, Attakappas, is contented to remain, except to its immediate inhabitants, adopted to facilitate communication. In the spring in a comfortable steamer; later in the season by the "low water."

Here, upon the borders of the Teche, is the richest sugar farms of Louisiana. Unlike the Mississippi its waters never overflow. The stately residence by gardens, the shrubbery of which reaches to the top and hawthorn, of lemon and orange, every where on its shores the magnificent live oak rears itself in youth," and gives to the gently undulating landscape the lordly parks of England.

The pleasant town of FRANKLIN lies upon the borders of the richest sugar parish of the state. Vessels of Mexico turn aside from the mud-choked mouth and cordelling through innumerable bays and to the "interior," and mingle their rigging with the argosies, born in the cold regions of the Arctic, to the molasses, and, once freighted, wing their way to the south.

Running parallel with the Teche are magnificent levees upon the rear of the plantations. It is the most fertile of those of the rivers, that rise over the sugar cane fields which in less favored regions destroy the productive location of a plantation with regard to comparative exemption from freezing cold.

Immediately after the business of one year is ended, one of the first things attended to, as a consequence, is the clearing out of the ditches, that have become choked up of the summer and fall months. The ditches form one of the expensive necessities of a sugar estate; for, with the exception of the cane, is the most destructive thing to cane. Rains that

six to twelve feet in high. When the river is full, it will be noticed that there is an inconceivable pressure made by this artificial column upon the water that lies under the soil of the plantations. Consequently, there is a constant percolation up to the surface; and if this were not provided against by the most liberal and scientific method of ditching, although the sun might shine uninterruptedly for weeks, the cane crop would sicken and die, not as we have seen by the descending rains, but by the *ascending* flood that at these particular times literally boils and billows under the earth.

The highest lands upon the Mississippi River are those forming the banks; as you go inland, they gradually sink. In draining a plantation, it is customary to cut parallel ditches about two hundred feet apart, from the front to the rear of the plantation, with cross ditches every six hundred feet. This complication of artificial canals requires not only an enormous outlay of capital and occupation of valuable land, but also taxes the scientific engineer to give them their proper levels. In many instances, it is found impossible to accomplish this, and costly draining-machines have to be called into service. There is erected the steam-engine, that in every revolution tumbles the superabundant water that is running so merrily in the ditches over the back levee into the swamp.

There are plantations on which within a square mile can be found from twenty to thirty miles of ditching. Often the "bayous" of the country are cleared out, and form an important natural adjunct in carrying off the surplus water, but to the labor of man is to be ascribed the making of the most formidable channels; for on some plantations can be seen a regular system of deep and carefully constructed canals. It may be with truth said, that the industry and capital expended in Louisiana alone, to preserve the state from inundation, have erected works of internal improvement which, united, far surpass in extent, and if concentrated within the vision of a single eye, would be superior in magnificence to the renowned pyramids of Egypt.

This extensive ditching has required the labor of years to accomplish. At first very little was needed, for only the highest lands of the river were cultivated. As plantation after plantation was opened, and the levees increased, this ditching became more important—in fact, the value of the plantation for productiveness depended upon their construction. Where the "plantation force" is large, the negroes do most of this important work, and generally are able to keep all clean when once they are made. But the same hardy and improvident son of Erin that levels mountains at the north, or tunnels through their rocky hearts, that flourishing cities may be built, and railways be constructed, finds his way to the distant south; and with spade and wheelbarrow, is ever ready to move about the rich soil with an energy and ease that finds no rival except in the labors of an earthquake.

For planting, new or fallow ground is prepared by plowing the whole surface. The ground being then harrowed, drills are opened with a double mold-board plow seven feet apart. Cuttings of cane for seed are to be planted in them. These are reserved from the crop in the autumn, when some of the best cane on the plantation is selected for this purpose, while still standing. This is cut off at the roots, and laid up in heaps or stacks, in such a manner that the leaves and tops protect the stalks from frost. The heaps are called mattresses; they are two or three feet high, and as many yards across. At the planting season they are opened, and the cane comes out moist and green, and sweet, with the buds or eyes, which pretrude at the joints, swelling. The immature top-parts of the stalk are cut off, and they are loaded into carts, and carried to the ground prepared for planting. The carts used are large, with high side-boards, and are drawn by three mules—one large one being in the shafts, and two lighter ones abreast, before her. The drivers are boys, who use the whip a great deal, and drive rapidly. In the field, says Olmsted, in his book, I found the laborers working in three divisions—the first, consisting of light hands, brought the cane by armsfull from the cart, and laid it by the side of the furrows; the second planted it, and the third covered it. Planting is done by laying the cuttings at the bottom of the furrow, in such a way that there shall be three always together, with the eyes of each a little removed from those of the others—that is, all "breaking joints." They are thinly covered with earth, drawn over them with hoes. The other tools were so well selected on this plantation,

twelfth of the whole of each crop has to be re-  
lowing crop, even when two thirds of this is to

Planting is finished in a favorable season-  
menced immediately afterward, by plowing *fro*  
sequently continued very much after the usual  
planted in drills, with us. By or before the  
earthed up, the rows of cane growing from the  
wide, with deep water-furrows between each.  
feet high; and that growing from each bed for  
as to completely shade the ground. The furrow  
cleaned out; so that in the most drenching to  
carried off into the drains, and thence to the sea  
no further labor upon it until frost is apprehended  
arrives.

The nearly three months' interval, commencing  
corresponds in the allotment of labor to the pe-  
ture, because the winter itself, on the sugar-  
The negroes are employed in cutting and carting  
in making necessary repairs or additions to the  
paring for the grinding-season.

The grinding-season is the harvest of the su-  
ber, and continues for two or three months, dur-  
ble activity and the utmost labor of which the  
secure the product of the previous labor of the  
during the last grinding-season nearly every man  
tion, including his overseer and himself, were  
From the moment grinding first commences, un-  
discontinued; the fires under the boiler never  
for six hours in the twenty-four, by relays—three  
at work.

Notwithstanding the severity of the labor re-  
said that his negroes were as glad as he was his  
arrive, and they worked with greater cheerfulness  
can those persons who are always so ready to  
than free laborers in free countries, and that for  
by them. account for this? That at Mr. R's

If the season has been favorable, so that the cane is strong, and well matured, it will endure a smart early frost without injury, particularly if the ground is well drained, but as rapidly as possible, after the season has arrived at which frosts are to be expected, the whole crop is cut, and put in mattresses, from which it is taken to the grinding-mill as fast as it can be made to use it.

The business of manufacturing sugar is everywhere carried on in connection with the planting of the cane. The shortness of the season during which the cane can be used is the reason assigned for this: the proprietors would not be willing to trust to custom mills to manufacture their produce with the necessary rapidity. If cane should be cultivated in connection with other crops—that is, on small farms, instead of great “sugar only” plantations—neighborhood custom-mills would probably be employed.

The other prominent towns of Louisiana are Opelousas, Natchitoches, Alexandria, and Shreveport, the last named, on Red River, being the most important commercial town in Western Louisiana, and with a population of about 3,000.



# T E N N E S S E E.

TENNESSEE was originally included within the limits of North Carolina. The first establishment of the Anglo-Saxon race within its borders was Fort



STATE ARMS OF TENNESSEE.

London, on the north bank of Little Tennessee or Watauga River, about a mile above the mouth of Tellico River, and some 30 miles south-west-erly from Knoxville. This fortifica-tion was erected by Andrew Lewis, in 1756, who was sent here for that pur-pose by the Earl of Loudon, the gov-ernor of Virginia and commander of the King's troops in America. The fort was garrisoned by British troops, and this, with other fortified places established afterward, induced large numbers of emigrants to settle in the vicinity. In the spring of 1758, the garrison of Fort Loudon was augment-ed to 200 men. In a few months, by the arrival of traders and hunters, it

grew into a thriving village. At the time Tennessee was first explored, its territory was a vast and almost unoccupied wilderness, over which the Indian hunters seldom roamed. Being equi-distant from the settled territories of the southern and northern tribes, it remained a kind of neutral ground. By reason of the mildness of the climate, and the rich pasturage furnished by its varied ranges of plain and mountain, in common with Kentucky, it had become a great park in which the beasts of the forest ranged without much molestation. The Cherokees, in the south-east corner of the territory, appear to have been the only Indian tribe who had any permanent location in the state. The other parts of Tennessee were either claimed or occupied as hunting grounds by the Chickasaws, Choctaws, and Shawnees. The Six Nations also claimed a right to the grounds north and east of the Tennessee River, and the first cession of lands by any of the aboriginal tribes was made by them.

The second fort built in Tennessee was in the north east corner of the state, within the present limits of Sullivan county, near the Virginia line, in 1758, by Col. Bird, in the French and Indian war. It was erected on a

... with the results of t  
Cumberland River—the first navigation and  
carried on upon that stream by the Anglo-A  
stands they discovered the French Lick, and  
falo and other wild game. Descending the  
Indians, who, while they stole a few articles,  
On descending the Ohio they met with Fre  
who treated them with friendship. From th  
sissippi as far as the then Spanish town of  
remained while the others returned.

In 1760, the Cherokees besieged Fort Lo  
men. The garrison, having subsisted for a  
of horses and dogs, agreed to capitulate, on c  
to return to Virginia or Fort Prince George.  
miles from the fort, they were surrounded a  
nearly 500 warriors; with horrid yells they ru  
the feeble and emaciated troops, and massac  
spot. The next year, Col. Grant, with a bod  
Provincials and friendly Indians), marched in  
battle to the Indians, burned their dwellings, &

The celebrated Francis Marion was a subordin  
in writing to a friend, he gave the following tou  
“We arrived at the Indian towns in the month of  
and the season had been favorable, the corn was b  
of lusty roasting ears and pods and clustering be  
jounce under their precious loads—the fields stood t  
the first night in the woods, near the fields, where  
young corn, which, with fat venison, made a most  
ing, we proceeded, by order of Col. Grant, to burn  
of our men seemed to enjoy this cruel work, laugh  
flames, as they mounted, loud crackling, over the  
appeared a shocking sight. ‘Poor creatures!’ t  
grudge you such miserable habitations’ D... —

ing through the weeds with tearful eyes, will mark the ghastly ruin poured over their homes, and the happy fields where they had so often played."

The result of these measures was decisive, and a deputation of chiefs visited the camp to sue for peace. Among them was Attakulla, a chief who had been opposed to the war, and who thus addressed Col. Grant:

"You live at the water side, and are in light. We are in darkness; but hope all will be clear. I have been constantly going about doing good; and though I am tired, yet I am come to see what can be done for my people, who are in great distress. As to what has happened, I believe it has been ordered by our Father above. We are of a different color from the white people. They are superior to us. But one God is Father of us all, and we hope what is past will be forgotten. God Almighty made all people. There is not a day but that some are coming into, and others going out of the world. The Great King told me the path should never be crooked, but open for every one to pass and repass. As we all live in one land, I hope that we shall all live as one people."

Peace was formally ratified, and both expressed the hope that it might last as long as the sun would shine and the rivers run.

In 1773, the population of Tennessee was found to have increased to a very considerable extent. In the succeeding year a war broke out with the northern Indians, residing across the Ohio, and terminated by their suing for peace. The year 1776 is rendered memorable by a formidable invasion of the Cherokees, whom the British had incited to attack the infant settlements. A strong force from Virginia and the Carolinas soon dispersed the Indians, and peace was again restored. When the constitution of North Carolina was formed, in 1776, Tennessee (then the District of Washington) sent deputies to the convention. In the southern campaign of 1780, at the brilliant exploit at King's Mountain, when the British troops under Col. Ferguson, were either taken or slain, the Tennessee settlers, under Col. Sevier, bore a most important share in the conflict. Col. Sevier's command was 240 men, all well mounted and nearly all armed with a *Deckhard* rifle.\* The following relative to this period is from Ramsay's *Annals of Tennessee*:

"The camp on Watauga, on the twenty-fifth of September, presented an animated spectacle. With the exception of a few colonists on the distant Cumberland, the entire military force of what is now Tennessee was assembled at the Sycamore Shoals. Scarce a single gunman remained, that day, at his own house. The young, ardent and energetic had generally enrolled themselves for the campaign against Ferguson. The less vigorous and more aged, were left, with the inferior guns, in the settlements for their protection against the Indians; but all had attended the rendezvous. The old men were there to counsel, encourage and stimulate the youthful soldier, and to receive, from the colonels, instructions for the defense of the stations during their absence. Others were there to bring, in rich profusion, the products of their farms, which were cheerfully furnished gratuitously and without stint, to complete the outfit of the expedition. Gold and silver they had not, but subsistence and clothing, and equipment and the fiery charger—anything the frontier-man owned, in the cabin, the field or the range, was offered, unostentatiously, upon the altar of his country. The wife and the sister were there, and, with a suppressed sigh, witnessed the departure of the husband and the brother. And there, too, were the heroic mothers, with a mournful but noble pride, to take a fond farewell of their gallant sons.

The sparse settlements of this frontier had never before seen assembled together a concourse of people so immense and so evidently agitated by great excitement. The large mass of the assembly were volunteer riflemen, clad in the home-spun of their wives and sisters, and wearing the hunting shirt so characteristic of the back-woods soldiery, and not a few of them the moccasins of their own manufacture. A few of the officers were better dressed, but all in citizens' clothing. The

---

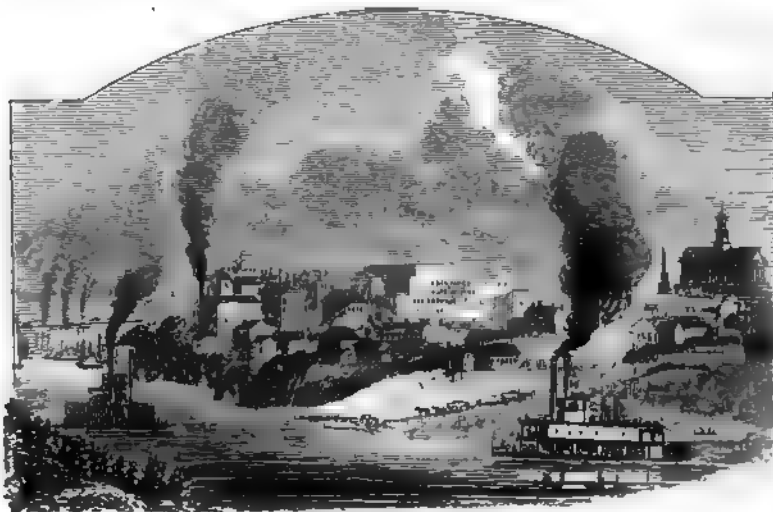
\* This rifle was remarkable for the precision and distance of its shot. It was generally three feet six inches long, weighed about seven pounds, and ran about seventy bullets to the pound of lead. It was so called from Deckhard, the maker, in Lancaster, Pa.





severally known as *East*, *West*, and *Middle Tennessee*. East Tennessee, bordering on North Carolina, is an elevated region, containing numerous lofty and picturesque ranges of the Cumberland and Laurel Mountains, and other conspicuous branches of the Alleghany range, mostly covered to their summits with noble forests. West Tennessee, between the Mississippi and Tennessee Rivers, has generally an undulating surface, though some parts are quite level, with a light but productive soil, producing large quantities of cotton. Middle Tennessee is uneven and hilly, though not mountainous, and the lands are of good quality.

Tennessee is watered in various directions by important streams. The Mississippi washes its western borders; the Tennessee crosses the state between Middle and Western Tennessee; the Cumberland has its principal course in this state; the Holston, Clinch, French, Broad, and Hiwassee, are branches of the Tennessee. The mineral resources of the state are very great, consisting of iron, coal, copper, lead, etc. Indian corn, tobacco and cotton are the principal staples. In 1851, at the World's Fair, the wool of Tennessee was awarded the premium of the "Golden Fleece."\* The climate is mild and genial, being free from the extremes of heat and cold. Population in 1790, 35,791; in 1820, 422,813; in 1840, 829,215; in 1850, 1,002,725, in 1860, 1,146,640, of whom 287,112 were slaves.

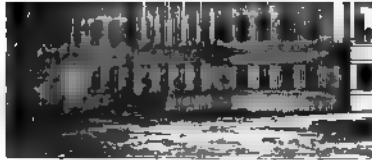


*Northern view of Nashville.*

The view shows the appearance of Nashville as it is entered upon the Louisville and Nashville Railroad. On the left is seen the suspension bridge over Cumberland River, with part of the steamboat landing and the steam printing establishment of the Methodist Episcopal Church South. The State House appears on the extreme right.

NASHVILLE, city, port of entry, county seat for Davidson county, and capital of the state of Tennessee, is situated on the left bank of Cumberland River, at the head of steamboat navigation, about 200 miles, following the

\* "The mountain district of Tennessee, North Carolina and Virginia combine every chief feature which adapts a country to the raising of sheep on a large scale. The warm and sheltered valleys where little snow ever falls, afford a winter home for the flocks, where little defense from storms and cold is required, and where much of their food can be obtained



### *State House of Tennessee*

The State House, a most noble and magnificent structure, a hundred and seventy-five feet above the river. Its dimensions of dollars.

in the fields and woodlands; while the hill slopes are the kind of pasture most conducive to the health of fleeces. In such a climate, and in such circumstances world are produced. In proof of this, it may be stated, when all the world was engaged in competition the best which the nations then could boast, was shorn in this very region, on the hills of East Tennessee wool grower of Tennessee, attended the Worcester, was between countries, not individuals. The award was given to Tennessee. The legislature of that state tendered Mr. C. its thanks, and ordering it given to him as a token of respect. On its presentation and Silesia were there; the competition was honorable the advantage in climate, but the noble lords and we it until we met in the Crystal Palace, in London, before fleeces were housed six months in the year, to shelter mine were roaming over the green pastures of Tennessee of a southern sun—the fleeces thus softened and reared producing a fine, even fiber."—*Prof. Christy's*

The mountain regions of this section, elevated above the very best climate and soil east of the Rocky Mountains particularly the peach and the grape. On the elevated a crop, as is corn generally elsewhere. In some instances

course of the river, from its entrance into the Ohio; it is 684 miles W. by S. from Washington, 230 N. E. from Memphis, and 206 S. W. of Lexington, Ky. The city, built on an elevated bluff of limestone, from 50 to 175 feet above the river, presents an imposing appearance, and is surrounded by a beautiful and fertile country. On the public square is the court house, market-house, and other fine buildings. The University of Nashville, founded in 1806, and its medical school long have had a fine reputation. Population in 1860, 23,715.

In 1779, Capt. James Robertson, with two or three hundred others, left the Holston country for the purpose of making a settlement at French Lick, where it appears that some Frenchmen had a station as early as 1764. This was on the spot where the city of Nashville is now built. Capt. Robertson's company brought with them a good many horses and cattle. Their route lay through the Kentucky country, and as there were no roads, and being impeded with snow storms, they did not arrive at the French Lick until January, 1780. The snow was of great depth and continued for an extraordinary length of time, so that it was with much difficulty that men and beasts could travel, and they suffered greatly in obtaining food, or died of want and cold combined. In 1783, the Legislature of North Carolina established a town here calling it Nashville, in honor of Col. Francis Nash, who fell at the head of his regiment at the battle of Germantown.

The following is the inscription on the monument standing in the front yard of the Polk mansion, on Vine street in the city of Nashville:

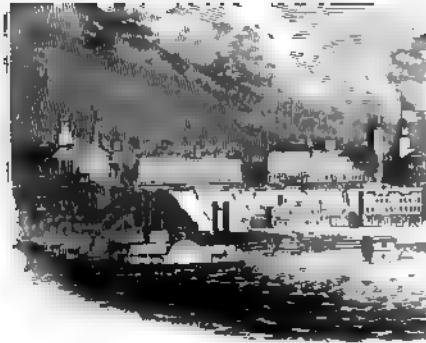
"The mortal remains of JAMES KNOX POLK are resting in the vault beneath. He was born in Mecklenburgh Co., North Carolina, and emigrated with his father,



MANSION AND MONUMENT OF PRESIDENT POLK.

Samuel Polk, to Tennessee in 1806. The beauty of virtue was illustrated in his life: the excellence of Christianity was exemplified in his death. His life was devoted to the public service. He was elevated successively to the first places in the State and Federal Government: a member of the General Assembly; a member of Congress, and chairman of the most important Congressional Committees; Speaker of the House of Representatives; Governor of Tennessee, and President of the United States. By his public policy he defined, established and extended the boundaries of his Country. He planted the Laws of the American Union on the shores of the PACIFIC. His

influence and his counsels tended to organize the National Treasury on the principles of the Constitution, and apply the rules of Navigation, Trade and Industry. James Knox Polk, 10th President of the U. S., born Nov. 2, 1795, died June 15, 1849."



#### *View of Memphis from the West*

The Exchange, or Court House building, is seen on the extreme right. The front row of mercantile buildings appear the city as seen from the Memphis and Little Rock Railroad.

large town. It has great commercial advantages, important railroads, built or contemplated, Memphis, since 1850, when its population was in a stride in commercial prosperity, it being a leading city of the south-west, and second in importance. It has a superior system of free schools, and manufacturing establishments. Compared with other cities of the North Mississippi region, it is a great city. Population is about 35,000.

The adjacent country is one of the most fertile and tillable land contiguous to the Mississippi River, Ohio and New Orleans. It is elevated, and has a rich and productive soil, and extending east, north,

"The Indians manifesting a disposition to receive the officers of the Spanish Government, Gov. Gayoso came up with a sufficient number of troops and built Fort St. Fernando, on the bluff, at the mouth of Wolf River, the site of which is now covered by a portion of the Navy Yard. The Spanish continued in occupation of this garrison, until the ratification of the treaty by which Louisiana was ceded to the United States Government, and 33 degrees of north latitude established as the boundary line between the two governments.

Soon after this, Gen. Pike (then Lieut. Pike), was sent by the government of the United States, with troops, to occupy Fort St. Fernando, and the Spanish troops evacuating it, crossed the river and established Camp 'Lesperance (afterward called Camp Good Hope), at or near the termination of the Military Road. Gen. Wilkinson came on soon after Lieut. Pike arrived, and dismantled Fort St. Fernando, and established Fort Pickering.

In 1783, the government of the United States granted to John Rice the tract of land on which Memphis stands, who devised it to Elisha Rice, and he sold it to John Overton.

In 1819, John Overton sold one undivided half of the tract to Gen. Andrew Jackson and Gen. James Winchester, and these three (Overton, Jackson and Winchester), laid out the town of Memphis."

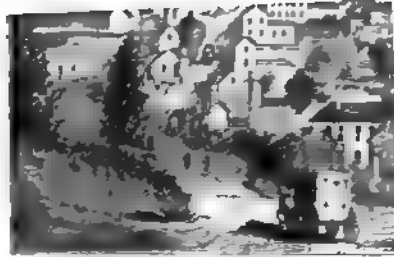
The first public sale of lots was made in 1820, at which front lots were deemed high at one hundred dollars each, and back lots in proportion. The principal business of the place was confined to the Indian trade for several years afterward, and the new town attracted but little attention until after 1830, in which year it was but a village of 704 inhabitants.

"In 1841, Congress appointed Commissioners to select and survey a site for a Navy Yard upon the Mississippi River, who, after a toilsome examination of its whole length, from New Orleans to the mouth of the Ohio, reported the position at the mouth of Wolf, as being the most suitable one they could find for the purpose; and, at the session of 1842-3, Congress passed a bill for the erection of a Navy Yard at Memphis.

The principal portion of the ground which the Navy Yard occupies, has been formed by deposits of sand and mud from the river, since 1830.

KNOXVILLE is situated on the north bank of Holston River, 4 miles below the junction of the French Broad River, 185 miles east from Nashville, and 204 from Lexington, Ky. It is quite a flourishing place, a central point of intersection of all the great railroads of the country, east, west, north and south. Fine marble quarries and iron ore abound in this section, and beds of bituminous coal on the line of the railroads. The river is navigable downward for steamboats at all seasons, and in the spring some 30 or 40 miles above to Dandridge. Few places possess such a variety of scenery as can be found within the limits of Knoxville, exhibiting on the banks of the Holston the wild and picturesque beauty of nature, the hills and valleys of the cultivated country, the manufacturing village, and the features of the city. Knoxville contains six churches, the county buildings, of which the jail, a castellated building, makes a striking appearance, the University buildings, and the State Deaf and Dumb Asylum. Population about 9,000. East Tennessee College, or University, is located on a commanding eminence, upward of 200 feet high, and about half a mile from the court house. This institution was founded in 1792.

Knoxville was first laid out by Gen. James White, the first patentee. East Knoxville was laid out by Moses White, his son, and at first was called Mechanicsburg. The west end of the town was laid out by Col. John Williams, and was for some time called Williamsburg. Gov. Blount's residence was on Barbara Hill, where the University buildings now stands. The hill received its name from *Barbara*, the daughter of the governor, who was



#### *South western view*

The view shows the appearance of Knoxville, described formerly. Part of Chamberland street is seen on the left. Court House in the central part; Hampton School on the right.

Hugh L. White, U. S. senator, who died Robert Huston was the first sheriff, and John Hood was the first, or one of the first, of the Knoxville Gazette.

The following are towns of local note from 1,000 to 4,000 inhabitants each: *Cornell* on the south bank of Tennessee River, in the southwestern corner of the boundary lines of Georgia and Alabama, 112 miles from Charleston, S. C., and 432 from Savannah, Ga. Several important railroads, both connecting with the Richmond, Charleston and Savannah, and the Ohio Rivers. The place is, for the most part, a valley, in the midst of hills or mountains. *Murfreesboro'*, the county seat of Rutherford County, is 11 miles from Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, and 11 miles from the capital of the state from 11 churches, the largest of which is the

the legislature of North Carolina: it is the oldest town in Tennessee. It was named in honor of Willie Jones, Esq., of Halifax county, North Carolina, a friend to the growth and prosperity of the western counties, and an active patriot of the Revolution. *Lebanon*, capital of Wilson county, 30 miles east of Nashville, is distinguished as a seat of learning. Here is Cumberland University, a flourishing institution, founded in 1844, under the direction of the Cumberland Presbyterians; the law school attached to it was founded in 1847, and has more students than any other in the Union. *Shelbyville*, capital of Bedford county, is on Duck River, and at the end of a branch of the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, 59 miles S.S.E. of Nashville. *McMinnville*, capital of Warren county, on the McMinnville and Manchester Railroad, 75 miles S.E. from Nashville. *Winchester*, capital of Franklin, on the Winchester and Alabama Railroad, 2 miles south from the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, and 84 miles S.E. of Nashville. A branch of the Winchester and Alabama Railroad connects this place with Huntsville, Alabama. The tunnel which has been cut in this county, through the Cumberland Mountains, for the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, is one of the most magnificent works of the kind in the Union, extending 2200 feet, mostly through solid rock. *Fayetteville* is the capital of Lincoln county, 73 miles S. by E. from Nashville. *Cleveland*, county seat of Bradley, on the East Tennessee and Georgia Railroad, 83 miles S.W. of Knoxville, is the shipping point for the rich copper mines of East Tennessee. *Athens*, capital of McMinn county, 154 miles E.S.E. of Nashville. *Greenville*, capital of Green county, is 66 miles E. by N. from Knoxville. *Columbia*, the capital of Maury county, is 41 miles S. by W. from Nashville, on the Tennessee and Alabama Railroad. It is the seat of Jackson College, founded in 1833, and also three female seminaries. The town is in a beautiful country, is noted for its educational institutions, has a fine trade, and was the residence of President Polk, previous to his election in 1844. *Galatin*, county seat of Sumner, is 25 miles N.W. of Nashville. *Clarksville* is on the Cumberland, at the mouth of Red River, about 50 miles N.W. of Nashville: it is an important point for the manufacturing and shipping of tobacco, and a very flourishing business town. *Jackson*, capital of Madison county, in West Tennessee, is on the line of the Mobile and Ohio Railroad.

---

The COPPER MINES of East Tennessee are proving a most important element in the industry of the country. The famous *Ducktown mines* are in Polk county, forty miles easterly from the little thriving town of Cleveland, on the East Tennessee and Georgia Railroad, which is their point of shipment. The first mine was discovered in 1850, and, for want of roads, it was a long time before any ore could be sent away. The earlier shipments had to be made to Dalton, Georgia, a distance of seventy-four miles. Notwithstanding these inconveniences, there had been 14,291 tons of copper ore shipped from these mines before the close of 1855, which was sold for more than a million of dollars. In September of 1855, seven of the mines produced ore to the value of \$80,000, or at the rate of nearly a million of dollars per annum. The discovery of these mines led to great excitement and large expectations when it was known that the supply of copper throughout the world was not equal to the demand. Lands which were nearly quite worthless before the veins were discovered rose to a great value. In one instance, a tract of one hundred acres with a mine fully developed, sold for \$460,000. A late visitor at Ducktown thus gives us his experience there:



naps, are all that circumstances require. In elegant dwellings, plenty of proper food, schools on the Sabbath. There is here a population of English and Scotch, with a few Irish and trolled by English capitalists, and no slaves deed, no mechanical work in which slaves as

---

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES,

*Gen. James Robertson*, one of the principal of North Carolina, the patriarch of Watauga settlements. He emigrated to Watauga in 1769 for a knowledge of the alphabet, and for indebtedness to his Creator he was indebted for rich mental improvement. To his God he was indebted for the age which the circumstances that surround him. A detail of his acts in behalf of his country by personal exposure in the wilderness fort and the assaulted station, in losses of refuge fill a volume. Previous to and at the time of the United States agent at the Chickasaw nation he lived a useful life an active friend to his country, and in peace and in war, he has caused his name to be a name of pride and veneration. He died at the Chickasaw.

*John Sevier*, the first governor of Tennessee. *Gen. James Robertson*, was born in Shenandoah County, Virginia; his ancestors were French Huguenots; the family name was Dunmore, then governor of Virginia, appointed in the military service of the colony. Not long after the death of Holston, and finally to the Watauga. In the generosity of his French ancestry, Capt. Sevier of Watauga. In the revolution, when the British were driven from the southern states of liberty before them in the southern states.

fusion which followed that event, he was seized by an armed posse, and conveyed to Morgantown on a charge of treason against the state of North Carolina. At the time of his trial he was rescued by his friends, and his return was everywhere welcomed with joy. He was afterward restored to favor, and was elected the first member of congress from the great valley of the Mississippi. In 1815, he was appointed commissioner by President Monroe to run the boundary of territory ceded by the Creeks to the United States. He left his home, near Knoxville, in June, for that purpose, and died of a fever September 24th, in the 71st year of his age. He was buried, with the honors of war, on the east bank of the Tallapoosa, near Fort Decatur, in Alabama.

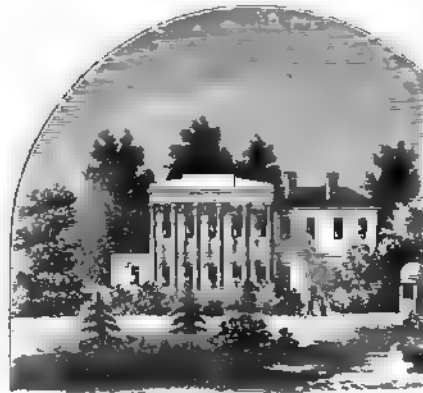
*William Blount*, the first governor of the "Territory south-west of the River Ohio," was a native of North Carolina, and his relatives were distinguished during the revolutionary period. He received the appointment of governor under the administration of Washington in 1790. He was remarkable for his urbanity, hospitality and commanding presence. At first he made his residence in the fork of Holston and Watauga Rivers, at the house of Wm. Cobb, where he held his court in the ancient woods of Sullivan. After he removed to Knoxville, the friendly Indian chiefs paid frequent visits to the new capital. Mrs. Blount, the wife of the governor, an accomplished lady, became much interested in them, and by her address and persuasion induced them to restrain their young warriors from aggression upon the frontier people. Grainger county and Fort Grainger, at the mouth of the Tennessee, were named from the maiden name of Mrs. Blount. Governor Blount was cut off in the prime of life, and his remains were interred in the burying ground of the First Presbyterian Church, having a slab with the simple inscription: "William Blount, died March 21, 1800, aged 53 years."

*Andrew Jackson*. "Ask nothing but what is right—submit to nothing wrong," was Andrew Jackson's great political maxim, and it was an abiding principle in his character from his earliest youth until the close of his life. That noble principle was the key to his great success in whatever he undertook, and is worthy of

*Summitge Dubn 16<sup>th</sup> 1828*  
*Andrew Jackson*

adoption by every young man when he sets out upon the perilous voyage of active life. Jackson's parents were from the north of Ireland, and were among the early Scotch-Irish settlers in the upper part of South Carolina, in the vicinity of Waxhaw creek. Jackson's father lived north of the dividing line between North and South Carolina, in Mecklenburg county, and there Andrew was born on the 15th of March, 1797. His father died five days afterward, and a month later his mother took up her abode in South Carolina, near the meeting-house of the Waxhaw settlement. He received a fair education, but his studies were interrupted by the tumults of the on-coming revolution, and soon after the fall of Charleston the Waxhaw settlement became a terrible scene of blood, in the massacre of Buford's regiment by the fiery Tarleton. Every element of the lion in young Jackson's nature was aroused by this event, and, boy as he was, not yet fourteen years of age, he joined the patriot army and went to the field. One of his brothers was killed at Stono, and himself and another brother were made captives in 1781. The widow was soon bereaved of all her family but Andrew, and after making a journey of mercy to Charleston, to relieve sick prisoners, she fell by the wayside, and 'the place of her sepulcher is not known unto this day.' Left alone at a critical period of life, with some property at his disposal, young Jackson commenced a career that promised certain destruction. He suddenly reformed, studied law, and was licensed to practice in 1786. He was soon afterward appointed solicitor of the western district of Tennessee, and journeying over the mountains, he commenced,

for invading Mexico. When Burr's inter-  
 further intercourse with him until he sho  
 For many years Jackson was chief militar  
 war against Great Britain was proclaimed  
 the field. He was called to duty in 1813,  
 a major-general, and from that time until h  
 8th of January, 1815, his name was identifi  
 south, whether against the hostile Indians,  
 gaged successfully in a campaign against  
 and, and, at the same time, he taught the s  
 ful lessons, and hastened the cession of tha  
 In 1821, President Monroe appointed Ge



THE HERMITAGE.

spring of 1837, he retired from public life f  
 and laborious career, devoted to the service  
 his residence near Nashville, called the Her

upon his boyhood days, that interesting era in the history of great men. These we find grouped to our hand by a reviewer, and so present them, with his dove-tailing paragraphs:

His parents were Scotch Irish emigrants from Carrackfergus, of the humblest condition in life, and to add to the struggles of the family with adversity, his father died just after the birth of his son. His mother was obliged to find a home, as housekeeper and poor relation, in the family of a brother-in-law, and here young Andrew passed the first ten or twelve years of his life. He soon acquired the reputation of being the most mischievous boy in the neighborhood, always full of pranks and getting into trouble. His school-days were not of the most promising character; nor, judging from Mr. Parton's lively description, was his youthful brain in danger of being turned by any superfluity of book-learning.

'In due time the boy was sent to an 'old-field school,' an institution not much unlike the road-side schools in Ireland of which we read. The northern reader is, perhaps, not aware that an 'old-field' is not a field at all, but a pine forest. When crop after crop of cotton, without rotation, has exhausted the soil, the fences are taken away, the land lies waste, the young pines at once spring up, and soon cover the whole field with a thick growth of wood. In one of these old fields, the rudest possible shanty of a log house is erected, with a fire-place that extends from side to side, and occupies a third of the interior. In winter, the interstices of the log walls are filled up with clay; which the restless fingers of the boys make haste to remove in time to admit the first warm airs of spring. An itinerant schoolmaster presents himself in a neighborhood; the responsible farmers pledge him a certain number of pupils, and an old-field school is established for the season. Such schools, called by the same name, exist to this day in the Carolinas, differing little from those which Andrew Jackson attended in his childhood. Reading, writing and arithmetic were all the branches taught in the early day. Among a crowd of urchins seated on the slab benches of a school like this, fancy a tall, slender boy, with bright blue eyes, a freckled face, an abundance of long, sandy hair, and clad in coarse, copperas-colored cloth, with bare feet dangling and kicking, and you have in your mind's eye a picture of Andy as he appeared in his old-field school days in the Waxhaw settlement.'

His mother seems to have had more ambitious views for her son, and hoped that by being enabled to obtain for him a liberal education she would have the pleasure to see him 'wag his pow in a pulpit' as a clergyman of the Presbyterian Church. He was not destined, however, to 'beat the drum ecclesiastic,' though if his good mother's wishes could have been realized, he would doubtless have proved a valiant soldier of the 'church militant,' and dealt thick and heavy blows on the sinner and heretic with as much unction as he subsequently discomfited the invaders of his country at New Orleans. He was a fighter from his earliest boyhood. Not a drop of tame blood ran in his veins.

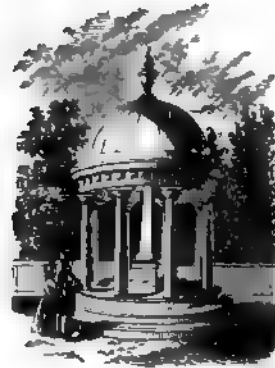
'Andy was a wild, frolicsome, willful, mischievous, daring, reckless boy; generous to a friend, but never content to submit to a stronger enemy. He was passionately fond of those sports which are mimic battles—above all, wrestling. Being a slender boy, more active than strong, he was often thrown.

'I could throw him three times out of four,' an old schoolmate used to say, 'but he would never *stay thrown*. He was dead game, even then, and never *would* give up.'

He was exceedingly fond of running foot races, of leaping the bar, and jumping, and in such sports he was excelled by no one of his years. To younger boys, who never questioned his mastery, he was a generous protector; there was nothing he would not do to defend them. His equals and superiors found him self-willed, somewhat overbearing, easily offended, *very* irascible, and, upon the whole, 'difficult to get along with.' One of them said, many years after, in the heat of controversy, that of all the boys he had ever known, Andrew Jackson was the only bully who was not also a coward.

But the boy, it appears, had a special cause of irritation in a disgraceful disease, name unknown, which induces a habit of—not to put too fine a point on it—'slobbering.' Woe to any boy who presumed to jest at this misfortune! Andy was

the old log Washaw meeting-house itself most desperate cases. Mrs. Jackson was to the wounded soldiers in the church, and war was. The men were dreadfully man



TOMB OF JACKSON

thirteen wounded days Andrew waiting upon than pity, those their wounds

Tarleton's kindled the flames. Andrew at Sumpter's Rock, where he the art of war birth day there the vicinity of neighbor again and even father of the mad whig, who, he tilted, devotedly hunted and he ended had killed

that insanity, lived the rest of his days as a fool. His brother soon began to take a personal interest in enlisting in any regular corps, they plunging into small parties that went out on single encounters on their own horses, and carrying their own weapons. One of his adventures in this line which ill

In that fierce, Scotch-Indian warfare, it often a better protection to his family than a fortified attack. The main object of both parties was to avenge the slaying of partisans. The house was safe until it was noised about among the people that when a whig sold

proached the house in two divisions, one party moving toward the front door, the other toward the back. The wakeful soldier, hearing a suspicious noise, rose, went out of doors to learn its cause, and saw the foe stealthily nearing the house. He ran in in terror, and seizing Andrew Jackson, who lay next the door, by the hair, exclaimed: 'The tories are upon us!'

Andrew sprang up and ran out. Seeing a body of men in the distance, he placed the end of his gun in the low fork of a tree near the door and hailed them. No reply. He hailed them a second time. No reply. They quickened their pace, and had come within a few rods of the door. By this time, too, the guard in the house had been roused, and were gathered in a group behind the boy. Andrew discharged his musket, upon which the tories fired a volley, which killed the hapless deserter who had given the alarm. The other party of tories, who were approaching the house from the other side, hearing this discharge, and the rush of bullets above their heads, supposed that the firing proceeded from a party that had issued from the house. *They* now fired a volley, which sent a shower of balls whistling about the heads of their friends on the other side. Both parties hesitated and then halted. Andrew having thus, by his single discharge, puzzled and stopped the enemy, retired to the house, where he and his comrades kept up a brisk fire from the windows. One of the guard fell mortally wounded by his side, and another received a wound less severe. In the midst of this singular contest, a bugle was heard, some distance off, sounding the cavalry charge, whereupon the tories, concluding that they had come upon an ambush of whigs, and were about to be assailed by horse and foot, fled to where they had left their horses, mounted, dashed pell-mell into the woods, and were seen no more. It appeared afterward that the bugle charge was sounded by a neighbor, who, judging from the noise of musketry that Captain Sands was attacked, and having not a man with him in his house, gave the blast upon the trumpet, thinking that even a trick so stale, aided by the darkness of the night, might have some effect in alarming the assailants.'

After peace was restored to his neighborhood, young Jackson embraced every opportunity to engage in a 'free fight,' beside sharing largely in the fun and frolic, which were almost as congenial to his disposition as the drubbing of an adversary. Several Charleston families of wealth and distinction were waiting in the settlement for the evacuation of their city. With the young men whose acquaintance he thus made, Andrew led a life in the summer and autumn of 1782 that was more merry than wise. He now began to betray that taste for horse-flesh which became such a decided passion in after life. He ran races and rode races, gambled a little, drank a little, indulged in a cock-fight occasionally, and presented a glorious specimen of the young America at that day. He seems to have had but a faint love for his Carolina relations, and was probably regarded as the scapegrace of the family.

It is credibly related that his first attempt at earning a living for himself was in the capacity of a country schoolmaster, but after trying his hand in this uncongenial employment for a short time he resolved to study law. Gathering together his scanty earnings, he mounts his horse, sets his face to the northward in quest of a master with whom to pursue his law studies, and finally enters an office in Salisbury, N. C., at the age of eighteen. Of his residence in that pleasant old town, Mr. Parton has succeeded in bagging some characteristic if not altogether edifying reminiscences:

'Salisbury teems with traditions respecting the residence there of Andrew Jackson as a student of law. Their general tenor may be expressed in the language of the first old resident of the town, to whom I applied for information: 'Andrew Jackson was the most roaring, rollicking, game-cocking, horse-racing, card-playing, mischievous fellow that ever lived in Salisbury.' Add to this such expressions as these: 'He did not trouble the law books much,' 'he was more in the stable than in the office,' 'he was the head of all the rowdies hereabouts.' That is the substance of what the Salisbury of 1859 has to say of the Andrew Jackson of 1785.

Nothing is more likely than that he *was* a roaring, rollicking fellow, overflowing with life and spirits, and rejoicing to engage in all the fun that was going, but I do not believe that he neglected his duties at the office to the extent to which Salisbury says he did. There are good reasons for doubting it. At no part of Jackson's career, when we can get a *look* at him through a pair of trustworty eyes, do



DAVID CROCKETT'S CABIN.

[Drawn by Henry Howe, Nov., 1850.]

and 14 wide, and is what is termed "a d backwoods structure in the south-west. Tent parts of the cabin, in the heats of su families to partake of their meals, for the fer intercourse. Independence, buoyant heal general freedom from oppressive care, may tion of Americans who find their homes in

The country in the vicinity of Crockett' derness condition, though it is now rapic given, of late years, to the cotton growing

went to the Wabash country, bought a flat-boat loaded it with corn, and floating down the Ohio into the Mississippi, and thence to the mouth of the Obion, a distance of several hundred miles, poled it up that stream 130 miles further by its various windings, to the forks of the Obion, and there distributed it among his suffering neighbors. His first question, when a man came to buy, was, "Have you got money to pay for it?" If the reply was, "Yes," Crockett would rejoin, "then you can't have a kernel. I brought it here to sell to those who have *no* money." Another question was, "how many have you in your family?" This ascertained, he would sell none more than their share, taking from all due bills, and refusing credit to none, however untrustworthy their reputation, or great their poverty. The following sketch is from Lossing's American Biography:

"*'Be sure you are right, then go ahead,'* is a wise maxim attributed to one whose life was a continual illustration of the sentiment. Every body has heard of 'Davy Crockett,' the immortal backwoodsman of Tennessee—the 'crack shot' of the wilderness—the eccentric but honest member of congress—the 'hero of the Alamo'—yet few knew his origin, his early struggles, and the general current of his life. History has but few words concerning him, but tradition is garrulous over his many deeds.

David Crockett was born at the mouth of the Limestone River, Greene county, East Tennessee, on the 17th of August, 1786. His father was of Scotch-Irish descent, and took a prominent part in the War for Independence. It was all a wilderness around David's birth-place, and his soul communed with nature in its unbroken wildness, from the beginning. He grew to young manhood, without any education from books other than he received in his own rude home. When only seven years of age, David's father was stripped of most of his little property, by fire. He opened a tavern in Jefferson county, where David was his main 'help' until the age of twelve years. Then he was hired to a Dutch cattle-trader, who collected herds in Tennessee and Kentucky, and drove them to the eastern markets. This vagrant life, full of incident and adventure, suited young Crockett, but becoming dissatisfied with his employer, he deserted him, and made his way back to his father's home. After tarrying a year, he ran away, joined another cattle-merchant, and at the end of the journey, in Virginia, he was dismissed with precisely four dollars in his pocket. For three years he was 'knocking about,' as he expressed it, and then he sought his father's home again. He now enjoyed the advantages of a school for a few weeks; and, finally, after several unsuccessful love adventures, he married an excellent girl, and became a father in 1810, when 24 years of age. He settled on the banks of Elk River, and was pursuing the quiet avocation of a farmer in summer, and the more stirring one of hunter in the autumn, when war was commenced with Great Britain, in 1812. Crockett was one of the first to respond to Gen. Jackson's call for volunteers, and under that brave leader he was engaged in several skirmishes and battles. He received the commission of colonel at the close of the war, as a testimonial of his worth. His wife had died while he was in the army, and several small children were left to his care. The widow of a deceased friend soon came to his aid, and in this second wife he found an excellent guardian for his children. Soon after his marriage, he removed to Laurens county, where he was made justice of the peace, and was chosen to represent the district in the state legislature. Generous, full of fun, possessing great shrewdness, and 'honest to a fault,' Crockett became very popular in the legislature and among his constituents. In the course of a few years he removed to Western Tennessee, where he became a famous hunter. With the rough backwoodsmen there he was a man after their own hearts, and he was elected to a seat in congress, in 1828; and again in 1830. He and the opposing candidate canvassed their district together, and made stump speeches. Crockett's opponent had written his speech, and delivered the same one at different places. David was always original, and he readily yielded to his friend's request to speak first. At a point where both wished to make a good impression, Crockett desired to speak first. His opponent could not refuse; but, to his dismay, he heard David repeat his own speech. The color





### *Brainerd, the Ancient Missionary*

The engraving shows the Mission Church, Store House as they appeared about the year 1821. The grave of Dr. two persons are standing.

district attorney, judge of the supreme court of the state bank, etc. He was appointed adjust claims of our citizens against Spain. cessively elected to the senate of the United States. At the election for vice president received all the votes of Georgia and Tennessee from the legislature of Tennessee to judgment, he resigned his seat in that body died at his residence in Knoxville, April 10

### THE CHEROKEE

The first mission of the American Board of Missions among the Cherokees, was commenced within the limits of Tennessee, on the Tennessee River, which is navigable to Brainerd, once with the Tennessee. It was at the

church was organized in Sept. 1817, and Catherine was the first fruit of missionary labor. This place was visited by President Monroe, in May, 1819 on his grand tour through the United States.

The missions continued to flourish: 8 churches, or stations, were established, and the mass of the people became civilized, and, externally, embraced the Christian religion. In 1828 and 1829, the state of Georgia, repudiating the independent government which the Cherokees attempted to establish among themselves, extended her laws over them, and forbade the missionaries of the board to reside among them. Mr. Worcester and Dr. Butler, for violating this law, were imprisoned in the Georgia penitentiary. The case was brought before the supreme court of the United States, in 1832, which ordered their release. The bill for the removal of the Indians west of the Mississippi, passed congress in 1830. On Sunday, the 19th of Aug., 1835, the church at Brainerd gathered, for the last time in that place, around the sacramental table. In 1836, some of the principal chiefs negotiated a treaty at New Echota, for the sale of all their lands east of the Mississippi, for five millions of dollars. In 1838, the whole nation, 16,000 in number, were on their march for the west, in fourteen companies. Several missionaries accompanied them on their way. Their journey of 600 or 700 miles, was performed in four or five months. On the 22d of June, 1839, *Major Ridge*, his son, *John Ridge*, and *Elias Boudinot*, Cherokee chiefs, were assassinated by their countrymen, for the part they took in selling the lands of the nation.

#### THE JERKS.

About the beginning of the present century, the religious meetings of the west were attended by singular mental and physical phenomena, resembling, in some of their phases, the mesmeric phenomena of our time. These were comprised under the general name of "*the Jerks*." The first recorded instance was at a sacrament in East Tennessee, when several hundred of both sexes were seized with this strange and involuntary contortion. A clerical writer, Rev. Barton W. Stone, has, in his biography, left an account of what he personally witnessed of these strange phenomena, which we here transcribe:

The bodily agitations or exercises attending the excitement in the beginning of this century were various, and called by various names, as the falling exercise, the jerks, the dancing exercise, the barking exercise, the laughing and singing exercises, and so on. The falling exercise was very common among all classes, the saints and sinners of every age and grade, from the philosopher to the clown. The subject of this exercise would generally, with a piercing scream, fall like a log on the floor or earth, and appear as dead. Of thousands of similar cases, I will mention one. At a meeting, two gay young ladies, sisters, were standing together, attending the exercises and preaching at the same time, when instantly they both fell with a shriek of distress, and lay for more than an hour apparently in a lifeless state. Their mother, a pious Baptist, was in great distress, fearing they would not revive. At length they began to exhibit signs of life, by crying fervently for mercy, and then relapsed into the same death-like state, with an awful gloom on their countenances; after a while, the gloom on the face of one was succeeded by a heavenly smile, and she cried out, 'Precious Jesus!' and spoke of the glory of the gospel to the surrounding crowd in language almost superhuman, and exhorted all to repentance. In a little while after, the other sister was similarly exercised. From that time they became remarkably pious members of the church.

I have seen very many pious persons fall in the same way, from a sense of the danger of their unconverted children, brothers, or sisters, or from a sense of the danger of their neighbors in a sinful world. I have heard them agonizing in tears,

strange as the exercise itself.

The dancing exercise generally began with professors of religion. The subject, after jerks, the jerks would cease. Such dancing was. There was nothing in it like levity, nor calculation. The smile of Heaven shone on the countenances of angels appeared the whole person. Sometimes slow. Thus they continued to move track or alley till nature seemed exhausted floor or earth, unless caught by those who stand heard their solemn praises and prayers ascend.

The barking exercise, as opposers contend, is full of jerks. A person affected with the jerks, either a grunt or a bark, from the suddenness of it, as if to have had its origin from an old Presbyter who had gone into the woods for private devotion. Standing near a sapling, he caught hold of it, his head jerked back, he uttered a grunt, or a bark, being turned upward. Some wag discovered that he had found the old preacher barking.

The laughing exercise was frequent—conducted with loud, hearty laughter, but it excited laughter in the spectators, appeared rapturously solemn, and his laughter was more than theirs: it was truly indescribable!

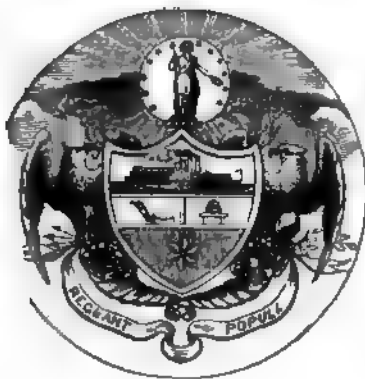
The running exercise was nothing more than these bodily agitations, through fear, attempted; but it commonly happened that they became so agitated they could not proceed.

I knew a young physician, of a celebrated name, at a big meeting, to see the strange things he had sportively agreed to watch over and take care of. At length, the physician felt something very singular in the congregation to run into the woods. He was not far from proceeding far until he fell down, and there he lay for some time, and afterward became a zealous member of the church.

## ARKANSAS.

---

The first European who traversed the territory of Arkansas was De Soto, a celebrated Spanish adventurer, who after his wanderings east of the Mis-



ARMS OF ARKANSAS.

to—*Regant populum*—The people govern.

issippi, about the 1st of May, 1541, reached the great river of the west, not far from the site of Memphis, Tenn., where he encamped and tarried for about twenty days, in order to construct boats to cross the river. On the opposite bank a great multitude of Indian warriors assembled, well armed, and with a fleet of canoes, to defend the passage. The morning after De Soto had encamped, some of the natives visited him. "Advancing without speaking a word, and turning their faces to the east, they made a profound genuflexion to the sun; then facing to the west, they made the same obeisance to the moon, and concluded with a similar, but less humble, reverence to De Soto." They in-

d him they came in the name of the chief of the province, to bid them welcome, and offer their friendship and services. When the time had arrived for going over, De Soto, about three hours before day, ordered the four boats he had built and launched to be manned, and four troopers of tried valor to go in each. As they came near the other shore, meeting with no opposition, the troopers dashed into the water, easily effected a landing, and made themselves masters of the pass. Two hours before the sun went down the army had passed over the Mississippi. "The river in this place,"

Portuguese historian, "was half a league from one shore to the other, that a man standing still could scarce be discerned from the opposite bank."

The stream was of great depth, very muddy, and was filled with timber carried along by the rapidity of the current."

De Soto now pursued his way northward, and then turning westward again, he passed more than two hundred miles from the Mississippi to the high-

ing to some accounts, the French had a post at Arkansas Post, as early as 1685. It was at the mouth of the Arkansas, does not now exist. The Indians attacked the post, slew many, took the post into the fort." At this time, "from the mouth of the Arkansas to the hundred leagues, there was not a settler."

This state was originally included with Missouri, in conjunction with Missouri Territory, under the name of Missouri Territory, and the southern portion became the Territory of Arkansas. The government was originally located at Arkansas Post. A distinguished officer, and a native of New England, was appointed Governor. He was succeeded by Gen. George Izard. The first legislature met in Nov., 1819. The first legislative session was in 1820. The members of the general assembly were: Phillips, William O. Allen, and Wm. B. Ward McDonald, Jo. Hardin, and Joab Clark, Wm. Stephenson, and John Engle. The members of the House of Representatives were: Radford Ellis, and Thos. H. Tinsman and Thos. Fish, Clark county. General Izard lost his life in a duel, was appointed brigadier-general. James Woodson Bates was elected delegate to Congress. The seat of government was removed to Little Rock in 1836, Arkansas was admitted as an independent state, the sixteenth member of the American Union.

Arkansas is bounded N. by Missouri, O. by Mississippi and Tennessee, E. by Indian Territory and Texas. It extends from 36° 30' N. to 37° 30' N. Lat. and between 89° 30' and 94° 30' W. Long. It contains 52,000 square miles.

In the eastern part of the state, the Arkansas River flows into the Mississippi River.

are principally coal, iron, lead, zinc, manganese, gypsum, and salt. The coal field of Arkansas commences 40 miles above Little Rock, and extends on both sides of the river beyond the western boundary of the state. Cannel, anthracite and bituminous coal are found in the state. Gold is said to have been discovered in White county. Near the Hot Springs is a celebrated quarry of oil stone, superior to anything else of the kind in the known world: the quantity is inexhaustible: there are great varieties, exhibiting all degrees of fineness. According to a writer in De Bow's Resources of the South and West, there is manganese enough in Arkansas to supply the world; in zinc it excels every state except New Jersey; and has more gypsum than all the other states put together, while it is equally well supplied with marble and salt. The lead ore of this state is said to be particularly rich in silver."

"Among objects of interest to tourists, are the Hot Springs, about 60 miles S. W. of Little Rock. From a point or ridge of land, forming a steep bank from 150 to 200 feet high, projecting over Hot Spring Creek, an affluent of the Washita, more than 100 springs issue at different elevations, and at different temperatures, from 135 deg. to 160 deg. of Fahrenheit. A considerable portion of this bank consists of calcareous deposits, formed from the water as it is exposed to the air. These springs are visited annually by thousands of people. The waters are esteemed particularly beneficial to persons suffering from the chronic effects of mercury; also in rheumatism, stiffness of the joints, etc. Near the top of the bank above alluded to, there is a fine cold spring, so near to the warm springs that a person can put one hand into cold and the other into warm water at the same time. The creek below the springs is rendered warm enough to bathe in, even in the coldest season. Cane Hill, in Washington county, elevated about 1,000 feet, is flat or rolling on the top, with exactly the same growth of trees, etc. (including the grapevine, pawpaw and gum trees) as on the river bottoms. It was originally covered with cane, hence the name. It is four or five miles wide, and perhaps ten miles long, and densely populated. The mountains on the western border of the state, abound with picturesque and romantic scenery. There is in Pike county, on the Little Missouri River, a mountain of alabaster, said to be of the finest quality, and white as the driven snow. In the same county also there is a natural bridge, which is regarded as a great curiosity."

The state is traversed or washed by several of the largest rivers in America. The Mississippi laves its eastern front for more than 350 miles by its windings. The Arkansas, one of the largest tributaries of the Mississippi, traverses the whole breadth of the state, through its center by a very tortuous course, and is navigable for the greater part of the year far beyond its western limits. The Red River flows through the south-western corner of the state: the White River in the northern part of the state, and the Washita in the southern, are both important and navigable streams.

The soil is of every variety, from the most productive to that which is sterile. On the margins of rivers, it is exceedingly fertile, but back of this the land in many places is sterile, there being a scarcity of water. Cotton and Indian corn are staple productions, but the country is well calculated for raising cattle. Wild animals and fowls abound, such as buffaloes, deer, beaver, wild turkeys, geese, quails, etc. Within the last few years, the state has rapidly advanced in wealth and population, consequent upon the impetus given to the cultivation of cotton. Population, in 1850, 209,639, of whom 46,982 were slaves; in 1860, 435,427, including 111,104 slaves.

- **LITTLE ROCK**, the capital and chief town in Arkansas, is situated on the Arkansas River, about 100 miles in a direct line from Napoleon, at the mouth of the river, but more than double that distance following the course of the stream: distant from New Orleans, by the rivers, 905 miles, and 1,086 W. from Washington. The town is built on a rocky bluff, some 40 or 50 feet



### *Little Rock*

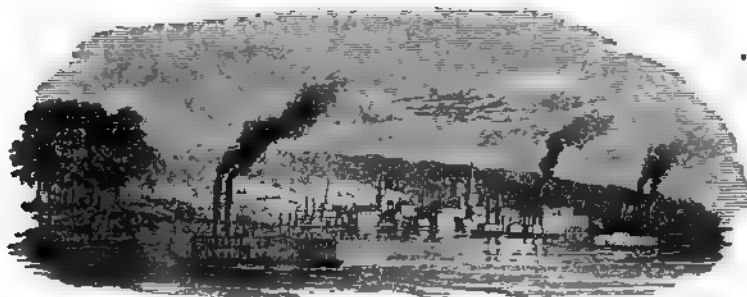
The view shows Little Rock, as it appears from the river. The Ferry Landings are seen on the right. Part of the city is on the left, and the State House on the right.

The first rock which appears, in ascending the river, is seen in the bank near the steamboat landings, one and a half miles above the town, on the left. It is a large perpendicular rock, some 300 feet high. While the other was known by the name of the city, which was originally called Rock. The first settlement for Arkansas Territory was laid out on the river. The steamboat *Comet* arrived, in eight days from New Orleans, that ascended the Arkansas. The river at that time was in its width. In the summer months, when the water is high, boats of a light draught can ascend as high as the river has been known to rise. In severe weather in winter, it is sometimes frozen. The soil is very fertile, producing cotton from the river to the mountains.

*Batesville*, the county seat of Independence, is on the left bank of the river, 95 miles south of Little Rock.

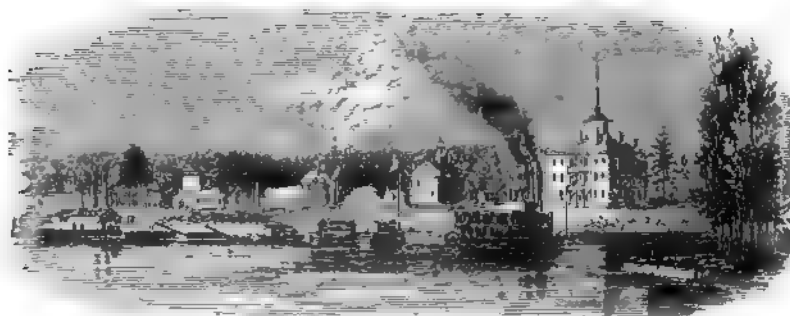
that time there were no towns or villages on White River from Batesville to its mouth.

HELENA, on the right bank of the Mississippi, is 100 miles from Little Rock, 100 from Napoleon, and 100 from Memphis. It has a large trade with the back country and the settlements on St. Francis



*Helena.*

River, from which it receives considerable cotton for shipment. There is a fine range of hills back of the landing, the first to be seen on the western bank of the Mississippi.



*Napoleon.*

The view shows the appearance of Napoleon as seen from the northern bank of the Arkansas, at the point where it enters the Mississippi. The U. S. Hospital and the mouth of the Arkansas are seen on the right; the Steamboat Landing and the Catholic Church on the left; the Ferry Landing and Court House in the central part.

NAPOLÉON is situated on the southern side of Arkansas River, at its entrance into the Mississippi, about 100 miles in a direct line from Little Rock, by the river about 800 from New Orleans, 1,087 from St. Louis, and 1,583 from Cincinnati. It has 600 inhabitants.

*Arkansas Post*, the oldest settlement in Arkansas, is situated on the northern bank of the Arkansas river about 50 miles above its junction





*View on the A*

*Pine Bluff*, the county seat of Jefferson, is by land 45 miles from Rock, and 90 by land from Napoleon, at which place it derives its name from the *pinus strobus* growing on the bluff, on which the place is situated. It has a fine court house, erected at an expense of \$100,000 by the inhabitants.

The *White Sulphur Springs*, about seven miles from here, is quite a place of resort, for its mineral waters.

*Fort Smith* is about 160 miles from the state, where it is crossed by the . . . of the great overland mail route from St. Louis to San Francisco. It has long been noted as a military post. *Andrew's College*, a Catholic institution, is located here. The Ecclesiastical Seminary, considered the best in the country, is located on the college grounds.

W. of Little Rock. It is distinguished as being the seat of a large number of hot springs. The temperature of the several springs vary from  $110^{\circ}$  to  $150^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit. About three miles N. E. are the chalybeate springs, the waters of which are cold, and in Montgomery county, 50 miles westward, are also sulphur springs. The whole neighborhood is of volcanic formation, and the scenery romantic. The springs are a highly popular place of resort for invalids and pleasure seekers.

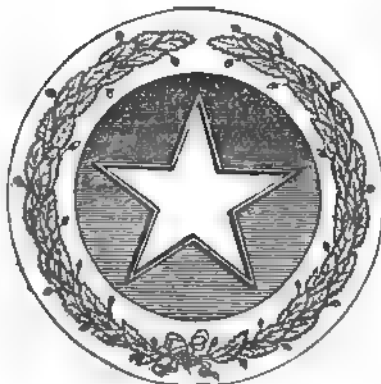
*Fayetteville*, in the northwestern corner of the state, is a beautiful town, long noted for its literary institutions.



## T E X A S .

---

THE signification of the word Texas is unknown. The name, on the first discovery of the country, was that of an Indian town on the Neches. In very early times, Texas was known as the "*New Philippines*," and was so alluded to in Spanish official papers. The first landing of any white persons on the soil of Texas was made by La Salle and his companions, Feb. 18, 1685. This adventurer, who was under the patronage of Louis XIV, of France, after his discovery of the mouth of the Mississippi, in 1682, was sent out on a second expedition to take possession of the Mississippi country and that adjacent, in the name of the king of France, and to secure the same by actual settlement. This expedition consisted of four vessels and about 300 men. La Salle, by mistaking his course, proceeded too far to



ARMS OF TEXAS.

the south-west, and made his entrance into Matagorda Bay, which he supposed to be one of the mouths or outlets of the Mississippi, which river he had previously discovered. He proceeded about six miles up the Lavacca River, and built a fort on its banks, which he called Fort St. Louis. He afterward explored the country to the eastward as far as the Colorado River, when he became satisfied of his error, and that he was still far to the west of the Mississippi.

Having ascertained nearly his actual position, he determined on opening a communication with the French settlements in Illinois, and for this purpose, on March 23, 1686, with twenty of his men, set out on a journey of 2,000 miles, over an unexplored country. He encountered many difficulties on his progress toward Eastern Texas. He proceeded, it is supposed, as far as the Neches River, where he was taken sick. He was kindly treated there by the Cenis tribe of Indians, but on his recovery, he found his stock of ammunition so reduced that he was compelled to return to his small colony for

The Spanish government having heard and wishing to contest the claim of France, sent De Leon with an expedition to Matagorda Bay April 22, 1689. From this point he proceeded, and he found two of the French colonists, who were in Mexico. De Leon was afterward sent to Texas, where he established several missions and military posts, pointed, by the government of Spain, government being the first attempt to organize a government on the Red River. About this time was established the mission of San Antonio de la Cruz. This last was situated on the "San Antonio" laid out about this time, by St. Denis, the French, with a view to open a trade with Mexico. It was traveled by Mexican traders and others, for many years.

The hostility of the Indians, and the heat of the climate, to colonize Texas, caused the king of Spain to change his purpose. The missions, however, were continued. In 1712, Louis XIV, of France, granted a charter to Crozat, including both Texas and Louisiana, pointed Condillac governor of the whole territory, and a session of the rich mines in the interior of Texas. With a command, to establish settlements and missions. The Spanish authorities in Mexico, however, were not pleased with his proceedings, and in order to defeat the enterprise, they established new posts and fortified the missions already established. Many missions, in different parts of Texas, which has, therefore, been called the "year of the missions." This year the permanent occupancy of Texas was established.

In 1721, De Bienville, the governor of Louisiana, sent an expedition to drive out the Spaniards from Texas. The expedition was defeated, and the Spaniards remained in possession of the country.

while the Natchez attacked the French garrison at Natchitoches. This war broke out in 1730, and continued for two years, when the Spaniards defeated the Indians in a great battle, which, for a time, gave peace to the country.

In 1762, France ceded Louisiana to Spain, who, having thus acquired possession of both Louisiana and Texas, established some new frontier defenses, but allowed only two garrisons to Texas, the one at San Antonio, and the other at La Bahia. The trade of Texas, consisting almost entirely in horses, cattle and sheep, was, after this, prosecuted with New Orleans with less difficulty, and the precious metals from various parts of Mexico passed through Texas without opposition. The policy, however, of the Spanish government, in not allowing any free trade, cut off all commerce from the coast of Texas, which was but imperfectly known, only now and then a contraband trader, or a piratical cruiser, coming into Galveston to conceal a prize.

"In 1765, the population of Texas, confined almost entirely to Adaes, San Antonio, La Bahia, with a few at Nacogdoches, Orquisaco and Mound Prairie, is said not to have exceeded 1,500, one half of whom were Indians domiciliated." When Spain declared war against Great Britain, in 1779, Don Jose Galvez, then governor of Louisiana, engaged in active hostilities, and received a few recruits from Texas, who aided in the victories at Natchez, Pensacola, and other places. Previous to and during the American Revolution, an active trade was carried on by the Spanish settlement at Natchez, through Nacogdoches, to the interior of Texas, and it was through those engaged in this trade that its beauty and fertility became known to the Americans, and attracted adventurers from the United States.

In Oct., 1800, Spain, by secret treaty, retroceded Louisiana back to France. In 1803, Bonaparte, being in want of money, sold the whole of Louisiana to the United States. The western boundaries of this territory were quite undefined, but the River Sabine was finally, in 1819, in treaty with Spain, agreed upon as the boundary upon the gulf. At the close of 1806, Texas was comparatively prosperous, owing chiefly to the disbursement of money for the support of the troops at the fortified places; the population at this time was estimated at about 7,000. Some few Americans had settled along the San Antonio road, in spite of the hostile disposition manifested toward them. Nacogdoches, at this time, contained about 500 inhabitants, among whom were quite a number of Americans.

West of the Sabine was a tract, called the "Neutral Ground," which was occupied by bands of outlaws and desperate men, who lived as buccaneers, by robbery and plunder, perpetrated upon the traders. The Spanish authorities had endeavored to expel them, but could not. The United States sent a force against them and drove them away, but they returned again, and renewed their depredations. About this time, Lieut. A. W. Magee, a native of Massachusetts, who had commanded an expedition against these outlaws, conceived the idea of conquering Texas to the Rio Grande, and of establishing a republican government. This enterprize was undertaken in the name of Don Bernardo Gutierrez, though Magee was in reality at the head of the movement. The freebooters of the neutral ground joined his standard, in June, 1812. The civil war at this time raging in Mexico, favored the designs of Magee, who had with him nearly every able bodied man east of the Trinity. He crossed the Colorado with about 800 men. At this point, he learned that Salcedo, the royalist governor of Texas, had come out against him as far as the Guadalupe, with 1,400 men, where he lay in ambush. Magee

Americans. The battle of *Rosalis* ens were slain, and some few taken prisoners rendered, and being put in charge of a transported to New Orleans, he, with 13 Governors Herrera and Cordero, were ta the town, where they were stripped and Kemper, Maj. Ross, and others, being c barbarity, left the army and returned hon mand, and on the night of June 4th, atta 2,000 sent against them. The Republican another army, under Gen. Arredondo, on Only 93 Americans reached Natchitoches Capts. Taylor and Ballard. The Spaniard mitted horrid atrocities upon the friends of the first effort at Texan independence.

In Feb., 1819, in a treaty with Spain United States, and the Sabine agreed upon possessions. Texas thus being relinquish territory, gave much dissatisfaction to the the United States. Early in 1819, Dr. J Natchez, of 75 men, and proceeded to Nac joined by Col. Davenport and Bernardo creased to 300. A provisional governmen declared to be a "*free and independent rep* and fixed the price of lands, those on Red per acre. They also established the first being the editor of the paper. Gen. Long ing of the Trinity, the falls of the Brazos, patched Col. Gaines to Galveston, in order fitte, the freebooter, in the revolution. Th forces were entirely inadequate for the n

very day on which he left, Gen. Long, with Col. Milam and others, came over from Bolivar Point, and dined with Lafitte. Soon after, Long, Milam, and Trespalacios, collecting their forces sailed with them down the coast. Gen. Long landed near the mouth of the San Antonio, and proceeding with a party took possession of La Bahia. Milam and Trespalacios soon after went to Mexico, in order to raise funds from the Republican government, for at this time the Revolutionary cause was gaining ground in Mexico. Notwithstanding this, it appears that the royalists succeeded in capturing Gen. Long soon after, when he was sent to the city of Mexico, and then set at liberty, and finally assassinated. The wife of Gen. Long, who remained at Bolivar Point, during the absence of her husband, having heard of his death, returned to her friends in the United States.\*

In Dec., 1820, Moses Austin, a native of Connecticut, but for some time a resident of Missouri, set out for San Antonio de Bexar, to solicit the sanction of the government, and to procure a tract of land, for the settlement of an Anglo-American colony in Texas. On presenting himself to the governor, he was, according to the Spanish regulations respecting foreigners, ordered to leave the province immediately. On crossing the public square, he accidentally met the Baron de Bastrop, with whom he had a slight acquaintance in the United States, many years before. By his influence he obtained a second interview with the governor, the result of which was that his petition to introduce three hundred American families into Texas, was recommended and forwarded to the proper authorities in Mexico. It was granted in Jan., 1821: Mr. Austin returned before its fate was known, and died shortly afterward. He left special injunctions to his son, *Stephen F. Austin*, to carry out his cherished plan to establish a colony.

On July 21, 1821, Stephen F. Austin, accompanied by Senor Seguin and seventeen pioneers, entered the wilderness of Texas to lay the foundation of her present prosperity. He explored various parts, and after meeting with losses and difficulties, located his colony on the Brazos. Austin soon repaired to San Antonio, to report to the governor, who appears to have been friendly to the enterprise. When he arrived there, in March, 1822, he learned, with much regret, that it was necessary to make a journey to the city of Mexico, to procure a grant from the supreme authorities. On the 29th of April ensuing, Col. Austin arrived in Mexico, and succeeded in obtaining from Iturbide, then emperor, a confirmation of the grant made to his father. When about to return to Texas, Iturbide was overthrown, and his acts declared null and void. Austin was again obliged to apply to the reigning authorities, who renewed the grant, and in effect clothed him with almost sovereign power. In conjunction with Baron Bastrop, Austin fixed his colonial capital on the Brazos, calling it *San Felipe de Austin*.

---

\* Mrs. Long, formerly Miss Wilkinson, of Maryland, remained for a considerable period with two young children, attended by only a single servant. While in this lonesome situation, exposed to many dangers, her youngest child, a daughter, was born, being, it is believed, the first born of the Anglo-Saxon race in southern Texas, and possibly the first in the state. She was born Dec. 14, 1820, and died at the age of 2½ years, in Jefferson county, Miss., near Rodney. She named her little daughter *Mary James*, but in accordance with the wishes of some of her Mexican friends, she received the baptismal name, at San Antonio, of *Murie Aransas Jacoba Pedro*. While Mrs. L. remained alone on the point, she lived in apprehension of a visit from the Cannibal Indians, a murderous race who frequented the coast and Galveston Island. By the aid of a spy glass, she could discern the movements of the Indians, and when they appeared to be making for the Point, she raised a flag and fired off a cannon, and by this means probably saved the lives of herself and children. Mrs. Long, at present, resides at her plantation, near Richmond, Texas.



prisoners of war. Nine days afterwards  
massacred, to the number of 330, in cold

On the 7th of April, 1836, Santa Anna  
visions of Sesma and Tolsa. He proce  
Brazos, crossed the river at Richmond, a  
The Texans, under Gen. Houston, now re  
before his advance, proceeded down the l  
a position near the River San Jacinto.

Anna, with a force of over 1,700 men, l  
was attacked by the Texans. When wi  
line opened their fire upon them, but th  
on to a close conflict, which lasted about  
gave way, and were totally routed, no  
wounded, or taken prisoner. The Tex  
wounded. This victory secured the ind

In 1841, President Lamar organized wha  
pedition," the object of which was, to open  
Texan authority, in accordance with the tre  
ry east of the Rio Grande. Santa Fe, lyin  
sion of the Mexicans. On the 18th of  
hundred and twenty-five men under Gen. M  
and after a journey of about three months,  
New Mexico. They were intercepted by a  
on condition of their being allowed to retu  
with ropes and leather thongs, in gangs of  
clothing, and marched to the city of Mexic  
route, they were treated with cruelty, bea  
times by night, as well as by day; blinded  
ishing with hunger.

Having arrived at Mexico in the latter p  
ders of Santa Anna, thrown into filthy j  
pelled to labor as common scavengers in th  
sent to the stone quarries of Pueblo, where  
with heavy chains fastened to their limbs

In a dark, rainy night, they drove in the guard, and in spite of a constant fire of the enemy, effected a lodgment in some houses in the suburbs, and with the aid of the deadly rifle, fought their way into the heart of the place. At length, Ampudia sent a white flag, which was accompanied by Gen. La Vega and other officers, to inform the Texans of the utter hopelessness of resistance against an enemy ten times their number. The little band at length very reluctantly surrendered, after a loss of only thirty-five in killed and wounded, while the Mexicans admitted theirs to have been over five hundred.

The Texans, contrary to the stipulations, were marched to Mexico, distant one thousand miles. On one occasion, two hundred and fourteen of them, although unarmed, rose upon their guard of over three hundred men, overpowered and dispersed them, and commenced their journey homeward; but ignorant of the country and destitute of provisions, and being pursued by a large party, they were obliged to surrender. Every tenth man was shot for this attempt at escape. The others were thrown into the dungeons of Perote, where about thirty died of cruel treatment. A few escaped, and the remainder were eventually released.

Early application was made by Texas to be annexed to the United States. Several years passed over without any serious attempts having been made by Mexico to regain Texas, and the political freedom of the country was thus considered as established. Presidents Jackson and Van Buren, in turn, objected on the ground of the unsettled boundary of Texas, and the peaceful relations with Mexico. President Tyler brought forward the measure, but it was lost in congress. It having been the test question in the ensuing presidential election, and the people deciding in its favor by the election of the democratic candidates, Texas was annexed to the Union by a joint resolution of congress, Feb. 28, 1845.

The Mexican minister, Almonte, who had before announced that Mexico would declare war if Texas was annexed, gave notice that since America had consummated "the most unjust act in her history," negotiations were at an end.

War with Mexico then ensued. The theater of war in this state was on the Rio Grande. Gen. Taylor, with the American troops, routed the Mexicans on the soil of Texas, at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, and the arms of the United States were every where triumphant. The state government was organized on the 19th of Feb., 1846. The boundary between New Mexico and Texas, the latter of which claimed the line of the Rio Grande, was adjusted by treaty in 1850.

The joint resolution by which Texas was annexed to the Union, gives permission for the erection of four additional states from its territory, and in these words—"New states, not exceeding four in number, in addition to said state of Texas, and having sufficient population, may hereafter, by the consent of said state, be formed out of the territory thereof, which shall be entitled to admission under the provisions of the Federal constitution."

The opposition to the annexation of Texas was, at the time, very great in the North. Massachusetts, through her legislature, declared "that re-annexation of Texas was a virtual dissolution of the Union." The term *re-annexation*, used at that period, grew out of the claims acquired by the purchase of Louisiana of France, in 1803. The French claimed, at the time of the sale to the United States, that the western limit of Louisiana, on the Gulf of Mexico, was the Rio Grande, 500 miles west of the Sabine. The limit, however, was undefined, and a large tract west of the Sabine, as before observed, bore for many years the term of "Neutral Ground," which was, by the citizens of the south, considered of right as belonging to the United States. When the Sabine was fixed upon as the boundary, by the treaty of

the sea coast in the south-east, and traverses that direction. Texas may be divided into three divisions, the largest of the three, which extends from 150 to 200 miles further inland. Here are the beautiful "islands of timber" which are as rich as the land in the alluvial country. It produces a greater variety of products. It grows all the cotton, corn, rice, grain and tobacco, without much labor or care. The western and south-western parts, forming part of the Sierra Madre, have been but little explored. Texas abounds in its geology. Silver, gold, lead, copper and iron pervade the greater part of the country, especially in the Upper Brazos.

The Texan year is divided into a wet season from December to March, and the latter from April to September, varying with location from tropical to temperate. The climate is delightful and salubrious. During the hot season a strong wind blows from the south, almost without intermission. In the northern part of the country sugar are the great agricultural staples: in the southern part of almost every kind flourish. Great numbers of cattle are reared, vast herds of buffalo and wild deer and game are abundant. Population 601,039 including 180,388 slaves.

---

When the island was first discovered by La Salle, in 1686, it was called San Louis, but afterward it was named Galveston, from Galvez, a Spanish nobleman. The first settlement was about the year 1836, by persons who, during the Texas Revolution, fled from the interior. At the period of the war of 1812, Lafitte, the pirate, had a port here. His vessels lay where the wharf is represented in the foreground of the picture. Population, 7,000.



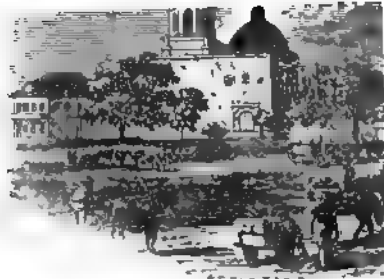
*North eastern view of Galveston.*

The view shows the appearance of the most compact part of Galveston, as seen from Kuhn or Hendley's wharf, which, like the others, extends a considerable distance from the shore. The towers of the Catholic Church, the Market capota, and the Movable Light are seen on the left, and the tower of the Episcopal Church on the right. The Railroad, extending over the bridge from Virginia Point to the island, is in the extreme distance on the right.

SAN ANTONIO stands on both sides of the San Antonio, and is about 70 miles S. W. of Austin, and 1,476 from San Diego, California, and has about 8,000 inhabitants. It was for years the headquarters of the United States army in Texas: the great starting point for military expeditions across the plains, between here and the Pacific. A very large proportion of the population are of the Mexican race, and Mexican habits, manners, and customs are largely prevalent. The ALAMO, so celebrated in Texan history, is in San Antonio, on the eastern side of the river, the public square and the principal part of the town being on the west side. The word *alamo*, in Spanish, signifies "cottonwood," from which it is inferred that a grove of cottonwood stood on or near its site.

Col. Ed. E. Cross, of the 5th New Hampshire Volunteers, killed at Gettysburg, gave this description of San Antonio about the year 1859:

"San Antonio is like Quebec, a city of the olden time, jostled and crowded by modern enterprise. The latter-day American building, with its four or five stories, and half glass front, overtops the grim old Spanish wall and the dilapidated Mexican 'hacienda,' which betokens a by-gone era. Here have the Germans settled in large numbers, bringing good old fashioned industry along with their lager beer. Their neat cottages and vegetable gardens are noticeable all about the suburbs. As



*Main Plaza, San*

San Antonio is one of the oldest towns in the United States. The old Church and some other buildings into two; or rather the old Church and improved in 1715, having on its east side the Church and was laid off the main square or Plaza of the Constitution."

carts. Flour, potatoes and onions are among of the inhabitants being concentrated upon co bakery, a first nor even a second class hotel in of Massachusetts sells, whenever there is a low five cents per pound. Nothing is cheap but that may be bought in the hoof for from two to two of our New Englanders who spent a day or two opportunities for making money were so many as that the very contemplation made him feel worse.

Walking about the city and its environs, you see a strange land. The houses, many of them built of adobe, with their mixed denizens, with their narrow streets, the stout old walls, which seem to be the aqueducts, along which run the waters of the city, which is spoken by almost everybody, the darkness you from the low doorways—everything, in the specially bespeaks a condition of things which is

founded as I believe on fact, that a Mexican is good for nothing unless in service over cattle, horses and mules. The bend of their talent is toward live stock. A little Cape Cod-fish divert themselves by playing whoremasters, and in that amusement harpoon kittens and chickens, so does the juvenile Mexican take at once to the lasso, and with precocious skill lariat dogs, goats and calves; and thus, growing up in constant practice, the lariat becomes in his hands a deadly snare. Its throw is swift and certain, and it is alike dreaded by man and beast. Every cattle farm and horse range has its lasso men, or "ropers" as they are called in Texas, whose duty it is to catch runaway and refractory mules, horses and cattle, and in this business they become wonderfully expert. It is ludicrous to see the chopfallen sir which at once comes over an old mule when the lasso has tightened around his throat. Experience has taught him that all attempts at escape are vain, and with a miserable look of resignation he submits to be led off.

The free-and-easy style of life which is characteristic of the lower order of Mexicans is

sure to surprise a stranger. He sees children of both sexes, from two to six years of age, strolling about in the economical and closely-fitting costume bestowed upon them by nature. Women, short and dumpy, with forms guiltless of artificial fixtures, and in the single article of attire denominated a petticoat, brief at both ends, are observed in doors and out, unmindful not the slightest regard for the curious glances of the passers by. Parties of men, women and children bathe in the San Antonio River, just outside the corporate



THE CHURCH OF THE ALAMO.

limits, without the annoyance of dresses. This comfortable fashion was formerly in vogue within the city, until the authorities concluded it might with propriety be dispensed with.

Mexican amusements, in the shape of cockfights and fandangoes, help to elevate and refine the people of San Antonio, such as choose to participate. Every Sunday, just after mass at the old Mission Church, there is a cockfight, generally numerously attended. The pit is located in rear of the church, about one square distant. On last Sabbath, going past the church door about the time of service, I observed a couple of Mexicans kneeling near the door in a pious attitude, which would doubtless have appeared very sober and Christianlike, had not each one held a smart gamecock beneath his arm! Pious souls! They had evidently paused a moment on their way to the cockpit, in order to brush over their little shortcomings for the past week.

The fandangoes take place every evening, and are patronized by the lower orders of people, who, as the sapient circus proprietor in "Hard Times" would declare, "must be amused." A large hall or square room, lighted by a few lamps hung from the walls, or lanterns suspended from the ceiling, a pair of negro fiddlers and twenty or thirty couples in the full enjoyment of a "bolero," or the Mexican polka, help make up the scene. In the corners of the room are refreshment tables, under the charge of women, where coffee, *fríjoles*, tortillas, boiled rice and other staples may be obtained, whiskey being nominally not sold. From the brawls and free fights which often take place, it is surmised that the article may be had in some mysterious manner. At these fandangoes may be seen the mulattoes, fresh from the coast or the Pass, with gay clothes and a dozen or so of silver dollars; the United States soldiers just from the barracks, abounding in oaths and tobacco; the bardman, with his blanket and long knife, which seems a portion of every Mexican; the disbanded ranger, rough, bearded and armed with his huge holster pistol and long bowie-knife, dancing, eating, drinking, swearing and carousing, like a party of Captain Kidd's men just in from a long voyage. Among the women may be seen all colors and ages from ten to forty; the Creole, the Poblano, the Mexican, and rarely the American or German—generally, in such cases, the dissipated widow or discarded mistress of some soldier or follower of the army.

San Antonio is rapidly improving. Near the Alamo a fine hotel of stone is being erected by an enterprising German. The new Catholic Church is a grand edifice for Texas. Near the city is a quarry of limestone, so soft that it can be cut with a common knife. Exposed to the air for any length of time, it hardens and becomes solid. Some fine warehouses have just been completed; one is rented by the United States for a warehouse.

most mode of government and discipline

The establishments formed in Texas were  
There was a mission at each *presidio*; but  
at least in any considerable numbers. Each  
ant, and the necessary officers for a comm  
though, from various circumstances, the nu  
erally less. The troops were inferior, bad  
buildings were erected around a square, a  
church, dwellings for officers, friars, and s  
The size of the square depended on the pop  
tended to be stationed there, and also upon t  
the presidio. Huts were erected at a short  
for the converted Indians. The unmarried  
huts, and at night locked up by the friars, v  
aged chastity among the Indians, and punish  
whipping, as the offender was a male or a fe

Forts were erected near the presidios, and  
The civil and military authority was united  
matters, was subordinate and in others supe  
principal duty of the military was to repel  
to suppress the rebellious spirit of the co  
clothed, and cared for; their labors were not  
could not complain. But they were compell  
monies before they could understand anyth  
were laid down for their every motion, a dep  
ished. It was this tyranny over the minds  
bled and wasted them. They were willing t  
missions, for the sublime scenery of the vas  
molested over them, and chasing the buffalo  
is the idol of the Indian. He worships the  
from his loved haunts, he pines, and sickens,  
the Jesuits on the lakes, gone with their flock  
them in their feasts, and praised them for th  
met with greater success. But the Jesuits  
had the power of dispensing with tedious an  
nies: and they also enjoyed the aid of the ch

this duty. The prisoners taken, especially the young, were trained alike in the mysteries of the Christian faith and agriculture. To effect their training, they were divided among the older and more deserving Indians of the mission, who held them in servitude until they were of an age suitable to marry. At the proper time this rite was faithfully performed, and thus there grew up a race of domestic Indians around the missions.

To add to the strength of the missions and the number of the converts, reliable Indians of these establishments were sent out among their wild brethren to bring them in. This was sometimes done by persuasion, and sometimes by deception and force. However, they were brought to the missions, and incorporated among the learners and workmen of the fold.

When we call to mind the fanaticism and ignorance of that age, and the important fact that the Indians who remained long in the missions became greatly attached to their spiritual guides and the form of their worship, we must admit that these pioneers of religion deserved some praise. Their toils and privations evinced their faith—their patience and humility should satisfy the world of their sincerity.

Until the present century, the Catholics did more for the cause of missions than the Protestants; and if, a century and a half ago, they committed fatal errors in their religious enterprises, it is no more than has since been done. The fate of the aboriginal races of the New World, and even of the Pacific islands, is peculiar. A well-defined instance of any tribe or nation that has been civilized, without a total or partial destruction of its people, can scarcely be produced. This may, to some extent, be attributed to the vices introduced by the friends of the missionaries.

Yoakum gives this history of the founding of the mission at San Antonio:

The venerable mission of the Alamo, the second in Texas, deserves some consideration. It was first founded in the year 1703 by Franciscans of the apostolic college of Queretaro, in the valley of the Rio Grande, under the invocation of San Francisco Solano. Here it remained for five years, but for some reason was removed to a place called San Ildephonso, where it seems to have remained till 1710, at which time it was moved back to the Rio Grande, and reinvoked as the mission of San Jose. Here it remained under the guidance of the good father Jose de Soto till the 1st of May, 1718, when, on account of the scarcity of water, it was removed to the west bank of the San Pedro, about three fourths of a mile north-west of the present parish church of San Antonio. Here it remained, under the protection of the post [fort] of San Antonio de Valero, whose name it assumed, until 1722, when, on account of troubles with the Indians, it was once more removed, with the post, to what is now known as the *Military Plaza*. The main square, or *Plaza of the Constitution*, was formed in 1730, by the colonists sent out at the request of De Aguayo.\* The establishment around the Military Plaza was properly called *San Antonio de Bexar* (*Vejar*), while the town on the east of the church was known as *San Fernando*.

In May, 1774, the people, tired of the lawsuit between the ex-governors Sandoval and Franquis, laid the foundation of the church of their old mission, where it now stands unfinished, as the *church of the Alamo*. It had been seeking a resting place for nearly half a century, and it was time that it should find one. From this period until 1783, it was still known and conducted as the mission of *San Antonio de Valero*. In the meantime, the number of Indians under its charge increased, and as they became civilized, were settled around the mission, thus forming a town on the east side of the river. The company of San Carlos de Parras was stationed there for the protection of the town and mission. It enjoyed a separate organization, and had its own *alcalde*, and place of worship. But, about this last-named period, the place ceased to be a missionary station. All the Indians brought in for conversion had for some time previously been taken to the missions below the town—perhaps the better to secure them against its corrupting influences; so that, having no further missionary work to perform, San Antonio de Valero became an ordinary

---

\* "In the course of that year, says the ancient record, came twelve families of pure Spanish blood, from the Canary Islands, who laid out and founded the city of San Antonio. Among the settlers was a Garcia, a Flores, a Navarro and a Garaza, names afterward prominent in the revolutionary history of Texas, while it was claimed as a Spanish colony. One year after their arrival the colonists, assisted by the Franciscan fathers and their crowds of Indian converts, erected the quaint church which now, defaced and battered by the storms of one hundred and twenty-seven years, stands in the main plaza of the city, a monument of the almost buried past. Its evening bells echo sweetly their chimings as in the days of long ago, and crowds of worshipers still kneel upon the old stone floor, and bow before the venerable picture of the Crucifixion which hangs, all dim and discolored, above the altar."





MISSION OF SAN JOSE.

size, its strength, and the rude splendor with seen carvings of saints and sacred relics at main entrance, which is garnished by many presentation of the Virgin and her infant, a limestone. Profane heretics have used the and the place "where his heart ought to be cled their skill as marksmen. The chapel is painting, in red, yellow and blue, in its day, worshiped there, a grand exhibition of art sion of Concepcion, which was once a lofty dome, surrounded by a thick arched wall. V ers in full possession, and the main chapel re outbuildings and arches are overgrown with which was slowly stealing over the San Anto sad, and we startled at our own footsteps up ing to see the cowed figure of some ghostly rebuke our unhallowed intrusion.

Crossing the San Antonio River from the edifice, whose seamed and battered front betu shell. It was built after the Moorish style, has been added, in the same old edifice, independence—the Alamo! a name familiar hold word"—a name associated with a siege scarcely be found in the his

tion was given of the position of affairs in the town by a Mexican deserter. This was on the 4th of December, and so aroused the military spirit of Col. Benjamin R. Milam, that he exclaimed, "*Who will go with old Ben Milam into San Antonio!*" The reply was an approving shout from the officers and



*The Alamo, San Antonio.*

The Alamo, the "Thermopylae of Texan Independence," where fell Bowie, Travis, Crockett, with all the rest of its brave garrison, not even one being left to tell the story of its heroic defense, is yet standing in the town of San Antonio, and is used by the Quartermaster's Department of the U. S. Army. The view is faithfully taken in all its details and adjuncts, even to the costumes in the foreground, where is shown the Mexican ox-cart, with its broad wooden wheels devoid of iron tires. The church, which was the main fortress, is shown, on a larger scale, on a preceding page.

men, who volunteered, to the number of 301, to make the assault, and elected Milam as their leader. The plan adopted was to storm the town the next morning in two divisions, the first under Col. Milam, and the second under Col. Frank W. Johnson.

The town was fortified at the public square by breastworks and batteries, besides which the houses being of stone were in effect like so many forts. The Alamo, which is on the east side of the river—the main part of the town, with the plaza, being on the west—commands some of the entrances to it, and was, at the time, strongly fortified and garrisoned. The assault began just before daylight on the morning of the 5th, the first division attacking on one side of the town, and the second on the opposite. The storming lasted three days. The Texans gradually worked their way to the center of the place. The Mexicans occupied the tops of the houses, and cutting loopholes in the parapet walls, fired upon their foe. The Texans, with picks and crowbars, made passage ways through the houses; first thrusting through their rifles and firing upon their defenders, they drove them from room to room, and from house to house, until, thus gallantly fighting inch by inch, they had penetrated so near the plaza, that Gen. Cos, on the morning of the 9th, seeing further resistance hopeless, sent in a flag of truce, expressing a wish to capitulate. The next day the terms were concluded. They were most honorable to the Mexicans, and more glorious in their moderation to the Texans, than the victory itself. The Mexican officers were permitted to retain their arms and private

army numbered several thousand soldiers of his country. On the same day a rebellion lasted eleven days, until the final session by 156 men, under Lieut. Col. Bowie, second, as is believed, in connection with the garrison, but it is unknown when he joined it only a few weeks before:

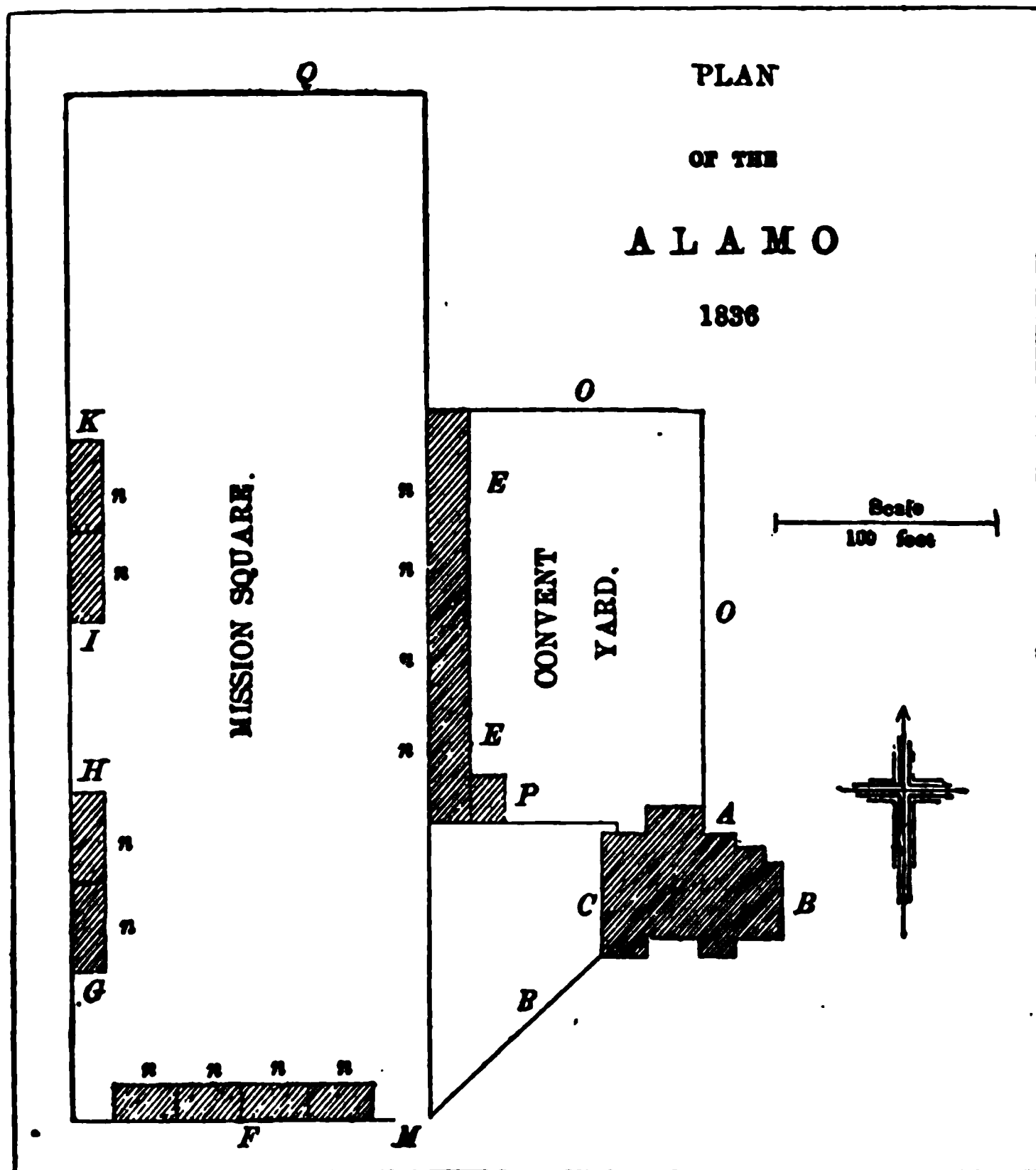
Santa Anna immediately demanded a reply and their reply was a shot from the fort. He then moved at Bexar, as a token of vengeance against this by slow approaches. Travis sent off a message declaring that he would *never surrender* no circumstances occurred in the siege. On the 1st, 200 men, under Capt. John W. Smith, entered the fort with a force of 188 men. On the 2d, Travis set forth fully his determination to remain in defense. About the same time he also wrote to his wife: "I care of my little boy. If the country should be our fortune; but if the country should be *nothing but the proud recollection that he is there*"

The account of the final assault, with the fall of the Alamo, we take from the "Fall of the Alamo," by Potter, published at San Antonio, in 1848. It contains many particulars for obtaining all that can be known of the event which have not been accurately given, and which no defender survived it:

Santa Anna after calling a council of war on the morning of Sunday, the 6th, as the time for the final assault. He describes the Alamo as it then existed. It had been built in the vicinity, and being originally built as a mission property in case of Indian hostility, with sufficient strength nor compactness, nor the arrangement of a regular fortification.\*

As its area contained between two and three

had upper windows, under which platforms were erected for mounting cannon in those openings. (s) designates one of those upper windows which I will have occasion to mention, and (c) the front door of the church. (d) is a wall 50 feet long, connecting this church with the long barrack (x x). The latter is a stone house 186 feet long, 18 wide,



and 18 high, being of two stories. (r) is a low stone barrack, 114 feet long and 17 wide. Those houses, or at least their original walls, which (except those of the church), are about thirty inches thick, are still standing. They had at the time flat terrace roofs of beams and plank, covered with a thick coat of cement. The present roofs and the adjoining sheds and other woodwork, have been added since the place was converted into a quartermaster's depot of the United States army. (g h i and k) were rooms built against the west barrier, and were demolished with it. The barrier wall was from 6 to 8 feet high, and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  thick, inclosing the large area, 462 feet long and 162 wide: this the long barrack (x x) fronted on the east, and the low barrack (r) on the south. (m) designates the gate of the area, and (n n n) locate the doors of the several houses which opened upon it. Most of those doors had within each a semi-circular barricade or parapet composed of a double curtain of hides upheld by stakes and filled in with earth. From behind these the garrison could fire front or oblique through the doors. Some of the rooms were also loopholed. (o o) describes a wall from five to six feet high and  $2\frac{3}{4}$  thick, which inclosed a smaller area east of the long barrack and north of the church, 129 feet by 102. (p) locates an upper room in the south-east angle of said barrack—(q) a breach in the north barrier, and (s) an intrenchment running from the south-east angle of the chapel to the gate. This work was not manned against the assault. According to Santa Anna's re-

From what I have learned of men engaged were changed on the eve of attack, so far three columns of attack. This included the and the only actual reserve that remained.

The immediate command of the assault birth and a brilliant soldier. Santa Anna the regimental bands at a battery south of the signal was to be given by a bugle no double quick time, against different points battalion of Toluca was to enter the north southern side: one to attack the gate of the the timing of the signal, it was calculated wall just as it became light enough to open.

When the hour came the batteries and the bugle was at first followed by no sound of the fortress soon opened upon them, and the assassin note of *deguello*—"no quarter!" from the works could be made before the the worn and weary garrison was not till rived first at the foot of the wall, but was of cannon at the north-west angle of the this or the deadly fire of the riflemen at the brought the column to a disordered halt wounded. But, while this was occurring by the gate or by escalade near it. The abandoned; and the garrison took refuge in ably while the enemy were pouring in through his body was found beside the gun just after the bugle sounded. The early loss of itable; and it was not until the garrison began works, that the main struggle commenced. not as to unity; for there was no communication between rooms. There was now no retreat; defenders had to fight and die in the den where dows and loopholes of the rooms around the came fierce and fast: and the enemy fell and beside which Travis lay was now turned against and shot after shot in quick succession was of the several rooms. Each ball was followed

piece on the roof of the chapel or one of the other buildings was turned against the area while the rooms were being stormed. It did more execution than any other cannon of the fortress; but after a few effective discharges all who manned it fell under the enemy's fire. Crockett had taken refuge in a room of the low barrack near the gate. He either garrisoned it alone, or was left alone by the fall of his companions, when he sallied to meet his fate in the face of the foe, and was shot down. Bowie had been severely hurt by a fall from a platform, and when the attack came on, was confined to his bed in an upper room of the barrack marked (P.) He was there killed on his couch, but not without resistance; for he is said to have shot down with his pistols one or more of the enemy as they entered the chamber.

The church was the last point taken. The column which moved against it, consisting of the battalion of Jimenes and other troops, was at first repulsed, and took refuge among some old houses outside of the barrier, near its south-west angle, till it was rallied and led on by Gen. Amador. It was soon joined by the rest of the force, and the church was carried by a *coup de main*. Its inmates, like the rest, fought till the last, and continued to fire from the upper platforms after the enemy occupied the floor of the building. A Mexican officer told of seeing a man shot in the crown of the head in this melée. During the closing struggle Lieut. Dickinson, with his child in his arms, or tied to his back, as some accounts say, leaped from an upper window (S), and both were killed in the act. Of those he left behind him the bayonet soon gleaned what the bullet missed; and in the upper part of the church the last defender must have fallen. The morning breeze which received his parting breath probably still fanned his flag above that fabric, ere it was pulled down by the victor.\*

*The Alamo had fallen.*

The action, according to Santa Anna's report, lasted thirty minutes. It was certainly short, and possibly no longer space passed between the moment when the enemy fronted the breach and that when resistance died out. Some of the incidents which have to be related separately no doubt occurred simultaneously, and occupied very little time.

The account of the assault which Yoakum and others have adopted as authentic, is evidently one which popular tradition has based on conjecture.

A negro boy, belonging to Travis, the wife of Lieut. Dickinson, Mrs. Alsbury a native of San Antonio, and another Mexican woman, and two children, were the only inmates of the fortress whose lives were spared. The children were those of the two females whose names are given. Lieut. Dickinson commanded a gun in the east upper window of the church. His family was probably in one of the two small upper rooms of the front. This will account for his being able to take one of his children to the rear platform while the building was being stormed. A small irrigating canal runs below the window referred to; and his aim in the desperate attempt at flight, probably was to break his fall by leaping into the water; but the shower of bullets which greeted him rendered the precaution as needless as it was hopeless.

At the time the outer barriers were carried, a few men leaped from them and attempted to escape, but were all cut down by the cavalry. Half an hour or more after the action was over a few men were found concealed in one of the rooms under some mattresses—Gen. Houston, in a letter of the 11th, says as many as seven; but I have generally heard them spoken of as only three or four. The officer to whom they were first reported entreated Santa Anna to spare their lives; but he was sternly rebuked and the men ordered to be shot, which was done. Owing to the hurried and confused manner in which the mandate was obeyed a Mexican soldier was accidentally killed with them.

Castrillon was the soul of the assault. Santa Anna remained at the south battery with the music of the whole army and a part of his staff, till he supposed the place was nearly mastered, when he moved up with that escort toward the Alamo; but returned again on being greeted by a few rifle balls from the upper windows of the church. He, however, entered the area toward the close of the scene, and directed some of the last details of the butchery.

The five infantry corps that formed the attacking force, according to the data already referred to, amounted to about twenty-five hundred men. The number of Mexican wounded according to various accounts, largely exceeded that of the killed; and the estimates made of both by intelligent men who were in the action, and whose candor I think could be relied on, rated their loss at from one hundred and fifty to two hundred killed, and from three to four hundred wounded. The real loss of the assailants in killed and wounded probably did not differ much from five hundred men. Gen. Bradburn was of opinion that

---

\* It is a fact not often remembered, that Travis and his men died under the Mexican Federal flag of 1824, instead of the "Lone Star," although the independence of Texas, unknown to them, had been declared four days before. They died for a Republic whose existence they never knew.

can only reply by a silent blush. A few hours after the fall of the Alamo, the victors gathered up by the victors. On the 25th of February, near a year after the fall of the Alamo, Seguin and his command. The place of burial was a few hundred yards from the town, in the midst of the Alamo suburb.

"It was on the night Gen. Houston received the first news of the fall of the Alamo. The scene produced in the town was a sight to be forgotten. At least a dozen women with their children were seen mourning the loss of one or more of its men. Capt. Handy, 'after the news reached us, none of the women, and the heart-rending scenes of groups of men might be seen in various corners, and speculating of the future; but they were all in a state of public and private grief was alike heavy. In the soldier.' To soften as much as possible Gen. Houston caused the two Mexicans to be a

---

In the Comanche war of 1840, a severe battle was fought at San Antonio, between a company of Texan soldiers and a large band of Comanches. The latter had come in to make a treaty, in which they had agreed to live in peace with the Texans. This is thus given in Yoakum's History:

The Comanches had made frequent forays into Texas, and had carried off several captives. When they came to San Antonio, for the purpose of making a treaty with the Texans, they were told by the commissioners that they had, and peace would be granted; that they would do so. The commissioners received them on the 19th of March, a little after the appointed time. A large number of men, women and children, came in

When the men had taken their position, the terms upon which peace would have been made, had they brought in the captives as they promised, were explained to the chiefs. They were also informed that they were prisoners, and would be detained until they sent the rest of their company for the captives, and brought them in.

As the commissioners were retiring from the room, one of the chiefs sprang to the door; and the sentinel there stationed, in attempting to prevent his escape, was stabbed by him with a knife. Captain Howard received a like wound. The remaining chiefs now rose, drew their knives, and prepared their bows and arrows, and the fight became general. The soldiers killed the whole of the chiefs engaged in the council. The warriors, not of the council, fought desperately in the yard, but the company under Captain Redd advancing, forced them to take shelter in a stone house, whither they were pursued and cut down. A party of the savages at last made their way to the opposite side of the river, but were pursued, and all killed, except a renegade Mexican, who was permitted to escape. All the warriors, thirty-two in number, together with three women and two children, were killed. Twenty-seven women and children were made prisoners. In this remarkable fight none escaped except the Mexican. The Texans had seven killed and eight wounded.

The Comanches hung about San Antonio in small parties, brooding over their loss. The killing of so many of their chiefs was a severe stroke, and they were divided on the question of war. At length they retired to their homes, on the upper branches of the Texan rivers, to make serious preparations for a terrible visitation on the white settlements.\*



*Eastern view of the Steamboat Landing, at Houston.*

The view shows the appearance of the Landing, etc., on the right bank of the Buffalo Bayou, as it is approached from the east. Some of the Cotton Warehouses appear on the left. In the distance, on the opposite bank of the stream, the Texan Central Railroad commences.

**HOUSTON**, the county seat for Harris county, and formerly the state capital, is situated on the Buffalo Bayou, at the head of steamboat navigation, 50

\*After this the Texans carried on a war of extermination. In an excursion against one of the Comanche villages in the ensuing fall, under Col. John H. Moore, "the bodies of men, women, and children, were seen on every hand, dead, wounded and dying."





#### ANCIENT CAPITOL.

The engraving is from a drawing of the first State situated on the main street of Houston, and is now house, known as the "Old Capitol Hotel." The addition was formerly of but one story, and was used as a committee

gives this point quite a picturesque appearance. It is a fertile country, and is the greatest city in Texas, with about 6,000.

Houston was laid out by John K. Smith, and commenced in 1836. The first building was built by Benj. Fort Smith, near the site of the old fort from the bayou. The first framed building was built on the street; the upper story was used as a committee room or saloon. It has been moved to the west side of the street by Mr. W. R. Wilson as a hardware store. The first who passed a wagon over the bayou: the wheels on canoes or "*dug-outs*," the wheels on one of the boats, and the opposite wheel on the other in the place were Mr. Hall, Presbyterian minister, and Woodruff, Baptist. The first hotel was

---

GOLIAD, the capital of Goliad county, Texas, is situated 100 miles below the town of San Antonio, 100 miles below the town of San Antonio, 100 miles below the town of San Antonio. It was anciently called La Villita. It is one of the oldest

The one by which it has become famous is that of "*Fannin's Massacre*," the most terrible event in the annals of the Texan war of independence.

"In 1836, while Santa Anna was concentrating his forces at San Antonio de



RUINS AT GOLIAH.

Old Church and Fortification, the scene of Fannin's Massacre.

Bexar, another division of the forces under Gen. Urrea, proceeded along the line of the coast. Col. Fannin, then at Goliad, sent twenty-eight men about twenty-five miles distant, under Captain King, to remove some families to a place of safety. They lost their way in the prairie, and were taken prisoners and shot by Urrea. Col. Fannin having received no tidings from King, sent out Col. Ward with a larger detachment, who falling in with the enemy, had two engagements with him; in the last, overwhelmed by numbers, he was obliged to surrender. On the 18th of March, Fannin's force being reduced to two hundred and seventy-five men, he left Goliad and commenced retreating toward Victoria; and on that afternoon was overtaken on a prairie and surrounded by the Mexican infantry, and some Indian allies. The Texans, arranging themselves in a hollow square, successfully repelled all charges. At dusk, the Indians, by command of Urrea, threw themselves upon the ground, and under cover of the tall grass, crawled up and poured a destructive fire upon the Texans. As soon as it was sufficiently dark to discern the flashes of their guns, the Texans soon picked them off and drove them back. The Mexicans withdrew and encamped for the night, having lost a large number of men. The Texan loss was seven killed and about sixty wounded. The Texans threw up a breastwork during the night; but when morning dawned, discovered that their labor had been useless, for Urrea was joined by five hundred fresh troops with artillery. Upon this, Fannin seeing the futility of farther resistance against an army ten times his superior, surrendered on condition that they should be treated as prisoners of war." The terms, in substance, were as follows, which, with the remainder of the narrative, we extract from Yoakum's History:

"1. That the Texans should be received and treated as prisoners of war, according to the usages of the most civilized nations. 2. That private property should be respected and restored, but that the side-arms of the officers should be given up. 3. That the men should be sent to Copano, and thence, in eight days, to the United States, or so soon thereafter as vessels could be procured to take them. 4. That the officers should be paroled, and returned to the United States in like manner. Gen. Urrea immediately sent Col. Holzinger and other officers to consummate the agreement. It was reduced to writing in both the English and Spanish languages, read over two or three times, signed, and the writings exchanged in "the most formal and solemn manner."

The Texans immediately piled their arms, and such of them as were able to march were hurried off to Goliad, where they arrived at sunset on the same day (the 20th). The wounded, among whom was Col. Fannin, did not reach the place till the 23d. At Goliad the prisoners were crowded into the old church, with no other food than a scanty pittance of beef, without bread or salt.

On the 23d, Col. Fannin and Col. Holzinger proceeded to Copano, to ascertain if a vessel could be procured to convey the Texans to the United States; but the vessel they expected to obtain had already left that port. They did not return till the 26th. On the 23d, Maj. Miller, with eighty Texan volunteers, who had just landed at Copano, were taken prisoners and brought into Goliad by Col. Vara.

So likewise were four others, who were Griffin, Smith and Skerlock.

At dawn of day, on Palm Sunday, Major Mexican officer, who said he wished them. The men were marched out in separate columns. They were told that they were to be taken to C that they were going out to slaughter by being removed to make room in the fort had been invited by Col. Guerrier to his wardly from the fort, says: 'In about half a volley of small-arms, toward the river, and then I inquired the cause of the firing, and was assured but supposed it was the guard firing off minutes thereafter, another such volley was fired. At the same time I could distinguish the boughs of some peach trees, and could not for the first time, the awful conviction seized upon me that they had begun their work! Shortly afterwards I was taken out of the tent. I asked him if it could be helped. He replied that 'it was so; but he had not been able to do it.''

In about an hour more, the wounded were taken out of the fort yard and butchered. Col. Fannin, knowing of his fate, he met it like a soldier. He knew it was to murder him, and requested that he should not be killed in the head, and likewise to see that his body was not mutilated. These natural and proper requirements they failed to do either! Fannin seated himself, bared his eyes, and bared his bosom to receive the blow.

As the different divisions were brought forward, they were ordered to sit down with their backs to the ground. General Taylor rose on his feet, and exclaimed, '*Boys, show your faces to them, like men!*' At the same time they threw their caps over their heads, shouted a

escape; leaving three hundred and thirty who suffered death on that Sunday morning."

Mr. S. H. B., now a well known merchant of Cincinnati, was at the time a lad of 18 years of age, and the private secretary of Major Miller. From his lips we have gathered these details:

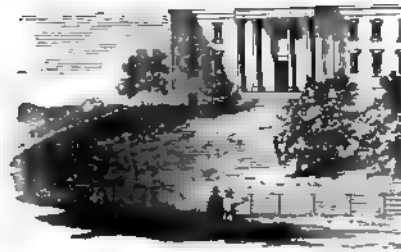
Miller's command was not included in the massacre. We were saved by the interference of the wife of Alvarez, the Mexican officer by whom we were taken: she was a most noble woman, who persuaded her husband to spare us. Santa Anna subsequently dispatched orders for *our* execution, but we had so happily won the esteem of the Mexican officers that they united in a petition in our behalf to Santa Anna. In the meantime occurred the victory of San Jacinto, and Santa Anna was himself a prisoner. Our men were soon released, but the major and myself were conducted to Matamoras, and after an imprisonment of three months escaped from them on horseback, in the disguise of Mexican officers, and in this way passed through the ranks of several of their corps on their march thither.

The morning of the massacre was slightly foggy. Without understanding wherefore, we, of Miller's command, were ordered to tie a *white* band around our left arms; some of us tore pieces from our shirts for that purpose. This was to distinguish us from Fannin's men, who alone were doomed. We were conducted out to a peach and fig grove, in front of the church, and in sight of two of the three parties into which Fannin's men were divided: the third being out of view behind the church, near the river bank. When the firing began, boy as I was, I was impressed by the varied expressions in the faces of our men, thus made unexpected witnesses of the awful tragedy. Surprise, horror, grief and revenge were depicted in the most vivid lines. At first all were startled: some became at once horror stricken, others wept in silent agony, still others laughed in their passion, swore, clinched their teeth, and looked like demons. Now, at the lapse of more than a quarter of a century, I can never think or talk of that dreadful scene with any degree of composure. Some of the poor fellows attempted to escape, and of course outrun the Mexicans: but then the cavalry! Just as one of these men of Fannin's had got fairly clear of his pursuers, a mounted Mexican from close by me at once started on the chase, and catching up with him, cut him down. Never did I so want to hamstring a horse. Those not killed outright, were deliberately butchered by the Mexicans, men and women, and stripped. This over, some of them, even the women, as they passed by us on their return laden with plunder, insulted us by the grossest vulgarities, shook their fists in our faces, swearing in taunting tones and the vilest words—"Your turn—to-morrow!"

The stripped bodies of the slain were collected and placed in piles. Those of the wounded who had been massacred at the fort, Fannin's among the rest, were chucked stark naked into carts, like so many dead hogs, carried out and dumped on top of the others. Brush was then piled over the whole and set on fire. It took several days' successive burnings to consume them. Nightly the prairie wolves gathered to feast on the half roasted bodies, and kept up their howlings through all the long hours, and as the day dawned their execrable screams increased, in rage at being thus driven by the morning light from their horrid banquet!

---

wound he carries to this day, and just where a brave man likes it, in the *forehead*. Ehrenberg thereupon grappled and wrested his sword from him, and then continued his flight, dashed into the river, and swimming across, escaped. Some years since a narrative of his Texan campaign adventures was published in Germany—at Leipsic, we think—whither the MS. was sent, though the author never saw a copy of the printed book. In a private letter before us, he gives an outline which illustrates the life of adventure, of which our country furnishes so many examples. "In Texas I belonged to the New Orleans Grays—was the third man (boy) who signed his name for Texas as a volunteer, in the Arcade building. Was at the storming of San Antonio—Fannin's—and afterward twice prisoner with the Mexicans. Went over the Rocky Mountains to Washington and Oregon in 1844—'45 and '46 in the Sandwich Islands, and numerous groups in the southern hemisphere, and South America—returned to California—'46-'47 west coast of Mexico—'48-'49, California—'50, discovered the mouth of Klamath River and the *Gold Bluff*, and the *first* gold on the seashore. Consequent great excitement in California, notwithstanding my reports against it—'54, went to Sonora and Arizona, and there ever since."



THE CAPITOL OF TEXAS, AT AUSTIN

The governor's house is a brick edifice, from the capitol. The treasury department has fine buildings. Austin has been some Felipe De Austin, and which of late years

"The *old* capitol in Austin was a rather was for a year or two the place of session. Its walls have reverberated to the eloquence of its gifted sons of Texas. The convention met in it, July 4, 1845. There the new capitol was finished. Since then it is gone now—torn down.

One by one the vestiges of our former greatness these things produce a sorrowful impression the results of time and progress. He can house was the capitol of a nation few in patriotism—blindly and ardently devoted to hands and brave hearts to defend it. His and old men—to the period when every citizen and acted as a band of brothers. And in 1846 than on the 19th of February, 1846. When of that same old house in an instant

less people, who loved their own sunny land for itself alone, and were always in readiness to sacrifice property and life to sustain its honor and preserve its integrity. Linked as it is with our past history—with the brief, glorious, and brilliant career of the "Lone Star Republic," they can not think of it without indorsing the sentiment of the immortal Burns:

'Still o'er these scenes my memory wakes  
And fondly broods with miser-care;  
Time but the impression deeper makes,  
As streams their channels deeper wear.'—[*Times*.]

The monument erected to the memory of the heroes of the Alamo at the capital, is ten feet high, and is constructed of stones taken from the ruins of the Alamo. The following are the inscriptions:

*North front*—To the God of the fearless and free is dedicated this ALTAR, made from the ruins of the ALAMO. March 6, 1836, A.D.—CROCKETT. *West front*—Blood of Heroes hath stained me. Let the stones of the ALAMO speak that their immolation be not forgotten, March 6, 1836, A.D.—BOWMAN. *South front*—So they enrolled with Leonidas in the host of the MIGHTY DEAS. March 6, 1836, A.D.—TRAVIS. *East front*—THERMOPYLÆ had her messenger of defeat, but the Alamo had none. March 6, 1836, A.D.—BOWEN.

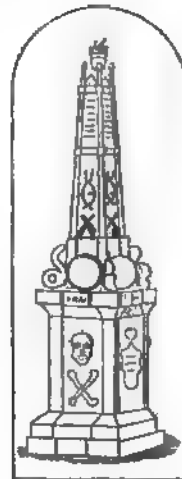
The following names of those who fell are inscribed on the north and south sides of the monument. The list comprises nearly all of the slain:

M. Astry,  
R. Allen,  
M. Andrews,  
Ayres,  
J. Baker,  
Baron,  
Bailey,  
J. Beard,  
Ballou,  
Bourne,  
B. Cunningham,  
J. Clark,  
J. Cass,  
Cloud,  
S. Crawford,  
Cury,  
W. Cummings,  
B. Crossan,  
Cochran,  
G. W. Cotile,  
J. Dunt,  
J. Billard,  
A. Dickinson,  
G. Despainar,  
L. Levall,  
J. C. Day,  
J. Dickens,  
Devault,  
W. Dearduff,  
J. Ewing,  
T. B. Evans,  
D. Floyd,  
J. Flanders,  
W. Fishbaugh,  
Foreyth,  
G. Fuga,  
J. C. Goodrich,  
J. George,  
J. Gaston,  
J. C. Garrett,  
W. Mills,  
Michelson,  
E. T. Mitchell,  
E. Melton,  
McGregor,  
T. Miller,  
J. McCoy,  
E. Morton,  
R. Muswellman,  
Millsop,  
B. B. Moore,  
W. Marshall,  
Moore,

Anderson,  
W. Blaseby,  
J. B. Bowman,  
Baker,

S. C. Blair,  
Blair,  
Brown,  
Bowls,

Balentine,  
J. J. Baugh,  
Barnwell,  
Battler,  
C. Grimes,  
Gwin,  
J. E. Garwin,  
Gillespie,  
Hutchinson,  
S. Holloway,  
Harrison,  
Hickell,  
J. Hayes,  
Horrell,  
Harris,  
Hawkins,  
J. Holland,  
W. Morris,  
Ingram,  
John,  
J. Jones,  
L. Johnson,  
C. B. Jamison,  
W. Johnston,  
T. Jackson,  
D. Jackson,  
Jackson,  
G. Kemble,  
A. Kent,  
W. King,  
Kenney,  
J. Kenny,  
Lewis,  
W. Linn,  
Wm. Lightfoot,  
J. Looly,  
Lania,  
W. Lightfoot,  
G. W. Linn,  
Lewis,  
A. Smith,  
Benson,  
E. Star,  
Star,  
N. Sutherland,  
W. Summers,  
J. Summerline,  
Thompson,  
Tomlinson,  
E. Taylor,  
G. Taylor,  
J. Taylor,  
W. Taylor.



ALAMO MONUMENT.

B. McKenny,  
McCafferty,  
J. McGee,  
G. W. Main,  
M. Query,  
C. Nelson,  
J. Noland,  
Nelson,  
Wm. G. Nelson,  
C. Ortner,  
Felone C. Parker,  
N. Pollard,  
G. Paggan,

S. Robinson,  
Reddenson,  
N. Rough,  
Rusk,  
Robbins,  
W. Smith,  
Sears,  
O. Smith,  
Stockton,  
Stewart,  
A. Smith,  
J. C. Smith,  
Sewall,

W. Taylor.

after years of experience, says that this indubitable as any followed by man since the days

A recent traveler gives this description of the place, which he calls *Neu-Braunfels*:

The main street of the town, which we sometimes as wide, in effect, as Broadway in New York, was thickly lined on each side for a mile, with mansions of elegance, yet generally looking neat, with verandahs and gardens, and the great mansions. There were many workshops of mechanics, more English than in German; and bare-headed men, with pendent pipes, were everywhere.

The citizens are, however, nearly all men who have recently arrived. Those who have left their residence to enable them to buy farms or to engage in other pursuits, they have removed. Half the men now residing here are probably agricultural laborers, or farmers. The majority of the latter do not, I think, reside in the town itself, there are a large number of whom employ several workmen. Among the German wagons are better made than the American ones.

A weekly newspaper is published—the *Neu-Braunfels*—of much higher character than most of the newspapers of the naturalist Lindheimer. There are ten bookshops, two or three apothecaries, and as many other shops.

There are several organizations among the people, in the spirit of social improvement: an Agricultural Society, a Harmonic Society, a Society for Political Improvement. A horticultural club has expended \$1,200 in the purchase of land. These associations are the evidence of an increasing knowledge and improvement among the people.

In Neu-Braunfels and the surrounding country, schools for elementary education, one exclusive of the other.

had been better here than in Germany. The Lutheran clergyman informed us that he had registered but seven deaths, during the year, among his congregation.

In the town, each house has its garden-plot, and over the neighborhood are scattered hundreds of small farms. Owing to the low price of corn, most of these had been cultivated, partly, in cotton during the year before our visit. The result was a total crop of eight hundred bales, which, at Galveston, brought from one to two cents a pound more than that produced by slaves, owing to the more careful handling of white and personally interested labor; but the expense of hauling cotton to the coast prevents any large profits at this distance. A railroad or a local manufactory must precede any extensive cultivation of cotton, while corn, which requires much less labor, can find a market at a fair price. With water-power and hands upon the spot, it certainly seems an unnatural waste of labor to carry the staple to Massachusetts to be spun, but such, for want of local capital is now the course of trade.

In spite of the common assertion, that only blacks can endure the heat of southern labor, the production of cotton, by whites alone, is by no means rare. There are very many, both of those who work their own small cotton farms and of those who work with their few negroes, day after day in the field. But there is hardly in the south another as striking an instance of pure free-labor upon cotton-fields, as this of the Germans. Their cotton goes in one body to market, entirely separate from the great mass exported, and from their peculiar style of settlement, it may be even considered as the product of one large plantation, worked by white hands, and divided into well marked annual tasks.

The number of Germans in Texas is about 45,000, mostly in the southwestern section, where they are generally in communities by themselves, apart from the Americans, managing "after republican forms their own little affairs." The writer whose description of New Braunfels we have presented is Mr. Fred. L. Olmsted. In his book, "A Journey through Texas, or a Saddle Trip on the South-western Frontier," he has this history of the German settlements in Texas:

The most accurate and full published account of these German settlements is the report of a lecture, by Frederick Kapp, upon the Germans in Texas. From this, and from our notes of oral statements on the spot, I will concisely give the story. The experiment was a most interesting one; that of using *associated capital* for the transportation and settlement of emigrants on a large scale; in fact, the removal, in organized bodies, of the poor of an old country to the virgin soil of a new.

In the year 1842, among many schemes evolved in Germany by the social stir of the time, and patronized by certain princes, from motives of policy, was one of real promise. It was an association, of which Count Castel was the head, for the diminution of pauperism by the organized assistance and protection of emigrants. At this time, annexation being already almost a certainty, speculators, who represented the owners of large tracts of Texas land, appeared in Germany, with glowing accounts of their cheapness and richness. They succeeded in gaining the attention of this association, whose leaders were pleased with the isolated situation, as offering a more tangible and durable connection with their emigrants, and opening a new source of wealth and possible power. A German dependency or new Teutonic nation might result. Palmerston, it is said, encouraged the idea,\* the Texan political leaders then coquetting with an English Protectorate, to induce more rapid advances on the part of the United States.

---

\*According to the work of Mr. Siemering upon the Germans in Texas, this encouragement went so far as to take the form of a contract between the Verein and the British government. By it the former agreed to place 10,000 families in Texas; the latter to furnish armed protection to the colony. A new market with indefinite capacities; a new source of cotton; opposition to slavery and to the extension of the area of the United States; such were the sufficient motives for England. Prince Leiningen was the half-brother of the Queen of England. Prince Solms was an intimate friend of Prince Albert, with whom he was educated at Bonn. Copies of the correspondence still exist.



of the previous year. It was held by F  
scribed by them as a second paradise. In  
country, hundreds of miles beyond the  
Colorado and the great desert plains, a  
This wretched mistake was the ruin of th  
its money and its character, and carried  
miserable death.

In the course of the year, 180 subscribe  
families in the autumn upon the coast of T  
lands, with Prince Solms at their head. I  
and being harassed by the attacks of India  
with the Guadalupe, they became dishear  
the good advice of a naturalist of the co  
laid out the present town of Neu-Braunfel

This settlement, receiving aid from hom  
spite of the prince, who appears to have  
log cabins, the nonsense of mediæval co  
laughed out of the country. He was succ  
at least much better adapted to the work.  
by home routine, and a want of funds, th  
have been prevented.

In the course of the next year, 1845, mo  
tion. The capital which had been suffici  
quate to an undertaking of this magnitude  
Many, in the fall of this year, and were la  
the flat coast of the gulf, to the number  
place, and the war with Mexico was begin  
of provisions, and of the means of transpo  
shelter had been provided by the associatio  
The detail is too horrible. The mass rema  
huts, or tents: the only food procurable w  
lence.

The world has hardly record of such su  
ter they perished like sheep. Human natu  
became brutes. "Your child is dying."

was sufficient to make all right. They had not the remotest idea of the toil and hardship of settling a new country. They permitted themselves to be humbugged by speculators and adventurers; they entered into ruinous bargains, and had not even funds enough to take the smallest number of those whom they had induced to join them to the place of settlement. When money was most wanted, they failed to send it, either from mistrust or neglect. To perform the obligation imposed by the agreement with Fisher, they induced the emigration to Texas by the most enchanting and exaggerated statements. The least that even the less sanguine ones expected, was, to find parrots rocking on the boughs, and monkeys playing on the palm-trees."

This condemnation seems to fall justly. Such was the unhappy beginning. But the wretchedness is already forgotten. Things soon mended. The soil, climate, and other realities found, were genial and good, if not Elysian. Now, after seven years, I do not know a prettier picture of contented prosperity than we witnessed at Neu-Braunfels. A satisfied smile, in fact, beamed on almost every German face we saw in Texas.

Mr. Olmsted visited other German colonies besides Neu-Braunfels. Among these was Castroville, on the Medina, a stream that is "the very ideal of purity, running over a white limestone rock, that gives a peculiar brilliancy to its emerald waters." We farther quote:

Upon its bank stands Castroville—a village containing a colony of Alsatians, who are proud here to call themselves Germans, but who speak French, or a mixture of French and German. The cottages are scattered prettily, and there are two churches—the whole aspect being as far from Texas as possible. It might sit for the portrait of one of the poorer villages of the upper Rhone valley. Perhaps the most remarkable thing is the hotel, by M. Tarde, a two-story house, with double galleries, and the best inn we saw in the state. How delighted and astonished many a traveler must have been, on arriving from the plains at this first village, to find not only his dreams of white bread, sweetmeats and potatoes realized, but napkins, silver forks, and raddishes, French servants, French neatness, French furniture, delicious French beds, and the *Courrier des Etats Unis*; and more, the lively and entertaining bourgeoisie.

Castroville was founded by Mr. Henry Castro, a gentleman of Portuguese origin, still resident in the town, under a colony-contract with the republic, which passed the legislature the 15th of February, 1842. The enterprise seems to have been under the special patronage of the Roman Church. Every colonist was a Catholic, and the first concern was the founding of the church edifice, the corner-stone of which was laid ten days after their arrival, with imposing ceremonies, by Bishop Odin, of Galveston. By the contract with the colonists, each person was to receive a town lot, and a piece of outlying land, as a farm. By the contract with the state, two thousand persons were to be introduced within two years. An extension of two years was granted in January, 1845. Mr. Castro was to receive a quantity of land equal to one half the whole taken by the colonists, to be located in alternate sections, with the state's reserve.

Seven hundred persons came first in seven ships. Assembling at San Antonio, the advance party started, in a body, for the Medina, on the 1st of September, 1844. One board building was carried in carts, and in it were housed the temporary provisions. The settlers built themselves huts of boughs and leaves, then set to work to make adobes for the construction of more permanent dwellings. Besides their bacon and meal, paid hunters provided abundant supplies of game, and within a fortnight a common garden, a church, and civil officers, chosen by ballot, were in being, and the colony was fully inaugurated. After struggling with some difficulties, it is now a decided success. The village itself contains about six hundred inhabitants, and the farms of the neighborhood several hundred more.

Leaving it, we ascended a high hill, and rode for fifteen miles through a more elevated and broken country, whose beauty is greatly increased by frequent groves of live-oak, elm, and hackberry. I have never seen more charming landscapes than some of the openings here presented. In the elements of turf and foliage, and their disposition, no English park-scenery could surpass them. Beyond Castroville, there are two small villages, settlements of German colonists, mostly from the west bank of the Rhine; one, Quihi, upon the Quihi Creek, a branch of the Seco; the other, Dhanis, upon the Seco itself.

We stopped a night at Quihi. It is a scattering village of ten or twelve habitations, one of them a substantial stone farm house, the others very picturesque, high-gabled, thatched-roofed, dormer-windowed, whitewashed cottages, usually artistically placed in the shade

...butter, eggs, milk, butter, cheese, and cr  
This was a second colony of Mr. Castro, est:  
have done little else than point out the spot and  
their first year, they told us, they suffered great  
and having no means of purchasing food except  
there was then a military station in the vicinity  
employment in collecting forage. They arrive  
not having had time to make sufficient fences,  
The second year their crop was destroyed by a  
for the most part during two years. Rattlesna  
ment, and were regularly hunted for as game.  
many small children whose parents were unabl  
formed a chief article of subsistence. Since th  
prosperous in all respects. On their arrival her  
colonists was not worth twenty dollars; now the  
eight hundred dollars. It consists mainly in c  
what annoyed by Indians. The colonists had  
doubtless, because, since their first struggles, the  
Cows were milked, I observed, at every house, i  
tables was cultivated in their gardens.

The women of the settlement, by the absol  
rendered, it seemed to us, very coarse and mascu  
of men, such as digging and herding cattle, wer  
them-lasso a wild looking mustang on the prairi  
in search of her cows, without saddle or bridle.  
yet, for many years, barbarous and deplorable.

This is the last of the organized colonies of  
We were strongly impressed with the actual res  
could be pronounced a failure, in spite of the m  
and the severest reverses in execution. In the l  
backed by completely adequate capital, there is  
to believe that the general plan would have bee  
party concerned, but would have ranked as, in t  
of experience, inaugurating almost a new era i  
similar plan is destined to be adopted for settling  
the vast territorial regions that still are awaiting  
strumentality, emigration may be elevated from  
worthy institution. For the trial, Texas yet off  
the Republic. She is accessible with the greate

Santa Anna reached Harrisburg, on Buffalo Bayou, six miles below the site of Houston. Houston with his men retired down the right bank of the Buffalo Bayou, and took a position about half a mile from the River San Jacinto. Santa Anna, having come in sight of the Texans, took up his position near the bank of the Bay of San Jacinto, about three fourths of a



*Western view of the San Jacinto Battle Ground.*

The Mexicans, previous to the battle, encamped in a line with the oak trees, which, with their wagons, formed a barricade. On the left, beyond the trees, is seen San Jacinto Bay. In the central part, beyond the trees, is a bayou, where many of the Mexicans were killed. In the direction of the open space, on the right, at the distance of eight or ten miles, is Col. Morgan's residence, at New Washington.

mile from the Texan camp, where he secured his left by a fortification about five feet high, constructed of packs and baggage, while his right extended to a skirt of timber near the banks of the bay. On the 20th some skirmishing took place, by an advance under Col. Sherman, but both parties retired to their encampments.

On the afternoon of the 21st of April, 1836, as the Mexicans showed no disposition to move from behind their breastworks, the Texans advanced to attack them. Col. Sherman formed the left wing, Gen. Houston and Col. Burleson, the center, and four companies of infantry, under Col. Millard, sustained the artillery, under Col. Hockley, on the right; the cavalry, under Col. M. R. Lamar, on the extreme right, completed the Texan line. The two armies were now drawn up in complete order. Some accounts state the Mexican force to have been *eighteen hundred men*, while that of the Texans was but *seven hundred*.

The Texans, being somewhat masked by the timber, marched along a slight depression or valley in front of the Mexican camp. The decisive moment had now arrived. The charge was ordered, and the war cry sounded—"Remember the Alamo!" When these words reached the ears of the soldiers, a wild shout went up from the entire army, "THE ALAMO!" "THE ALAMO!" as they moved forward on the foe. When within about 600 yards the Mexicans opened their fire, and discharged some five rounds before a single shot was returned: but firing too high,

plead for mercy, crying "*Me no Alamo!*" 400 Mexicans were inclosed by the army; begged for their lives. The Texans who stopped to cleanse their rifles; but they rushed upon them—beating their brains out. Officers could not control their men, and when "Remember Fannin!" were heard, the strait. Many of the Mexicans sought to escape, but they were fired upon and nearly all of them perished. According to the report, 630 Mexicans were left dead upon the morass and bayous; 280 were wounded, among whom was Santa Anna, the commander who escaped. The Texan loss was two killed and one afterward died.

The battle ground of San Jacinto is situated near the Lynchburg Hotel, at the steamboat landing on the River San Jacinto, at its junction with the Colorado, 200 yards wide, and the ferry across to the Texas. Santa Anna intended to cross in order to accomplish the capture of "Sabine," by the first of May, as he gave orders to march against the Texans. The hotel here, kept by John A. Morgan, is 15 from Harrisburg, and 50 from Galveston.

After Santa Anna had burnt Harrisburg he proceeded on toward the Sabine. Previous to the battle at Lynchburg, he learnt from his spies that Santa Anna was at New Washington, at Col. Morgan's residence. Santa Anna, therefore, left the ferry a mile or two to the left of this place, that President Burnet, his family and his staff might escape. As it was, he captured all Col. Morgan's stores. The colonel himself was absent, being in the city of Galveston. He had several stores and provisions, in which there was a large quantity of food. Finding such superior accommodations, Santa Anna and his men tarried here several days, which the colonel's stores afforded. The

ordered to stop. He was disguised as a countryman, and surrendered himself as a common soldier. Sylvester, however, suspected him to be an officer from the diamond breastpin on the fine linen shirt which he wore under his rustic dress. He ordered him to get behind him on his horse, and then rode with his prisoner to Houston's camp. He knew not his rank till he was passing the Mexican prisoners,



*Soldier's Grave near San Jacinto Battle Ground.*

The ground in front, at the eastern extremity of Houston's camp ground, is now used as a Cemetery. The battle field is seen in the distance descending on the left. Gen. Houston, on his advance, passed through the small thicket on the extreme left. The thicket on the extreme right, is the place where Col. Sherman had a skirmish with the enemy before the main battle.

when they exclaimed, as they lifted their cups, "*El Presidente!*" Santa Anna, being thus discovered, begged to be taken immediately to Gen. Houston. On coming into his presence, he found Houston wounded, sitting on the ground and reclining against a tree. Dropping on his knee, he kissed Houston's hand, and exclaimed, that he was born to no common destiny, for he had conquered "*the Napoleon of the South!*"

The 21st of April is celebrated annually, on Houston's camp ground, by military companies from Galveston, Houston, and other places: orations are delivered and the day honored somewhat in 4th of July style. Across the bayou from the camp ground is the residence of *Gen. Lorenzo de Zavalla*, who espoused the Texan cause during their struggles for independence. At the time of the battle, the persons friendly to the Mexicans, or "*torios*," as they were called, assembled on an elevation a short distance east of the Lynchburg Hotel, and from this spot, since called "*Tory Hill*," the conflict between the contending parties was easily seen. The bodies of the Mexican soldiers were left unburied, and the effluvia from their remains tainted the atmosphere for some time afterward. The hogs, it is said, fed on the bones of the slain. The house of Ex-President Burnet is about one and a half miles from the hotel. The Methodists have commenced holding their camp meetings in the grove on Houston's camp ground, being very convenient of access. Part of the ground is used as a cemetery, and some fifty interments have been made. Seven of the Texans, who were killed or died of their wounds, are interred here side by side. The first of the following inscriptions is in memory of a young man who fell in the battle:

Sacred to the memory of *BENJAMIN RICH BRIGGS*, son of Major A. and Eliza S. Briggs, who departed this life April 21, 1836, aged 21 years.

21st, Thos. Green, Clark M. Harmon, T. J. Rob  
Willis Collins, Benj. M'Culloch, Richardson Seu  
Green, John Ferrill, Jos. Floyd, Alfred Benton,  
well, assisted by the following regulars from th  
Campbell, Millerman, Gainer, Cumberland, of T  
Legg, of Turner's company.

*Cavalry Corps*—Mirabeau B. Lamar, command  
lieut., Wm. Harness, 2d lieut.; W. H. Smith, c  
Secretts, A. Allsbury, W. B. Sweeney, Benj. F.  
W. Reaves, E. R. Rainwater, J. D. Elliott, J. P  
J. Nash, Isaac W. Benton, Jacob Duncan, J. V  
Pierce, W. King, Thos. Blackwell, Goodwin, J.  
Johnson, J. W. Williamson, Wilson C. Brown, J.  
Jas. Douthalt, John Carpenter, Wm. Taylor, .  
Townsend, Jas. Shaw, Wm. D. Redd, Clopper, P

REGULAR

Lieut. Col Henry Millard, commanding; Capt  
COMPANY A—Andrew Briscoe, capt.; Martin I  
lieut.: Lyman F. Rounds, 1st sergt.; David G. N  
Chas. A. Ford, 4th sergt.; Richardson, 1st corp.;  
Flores, musician.

*Privates*—Bruff, Bebee, Benton, H. P. Browste  
Farley, Gieves, Warner, Henderson, Lang, L  
Marsh, Morton, O'Neil, Pierce, Patton, Rheinhar  
2d, Sullivan, Saunders, Swain, Tindall, 1st, Tayl

VOLUNTEER

COMPANY B—A. Turner, capt.; W. Millen, 1st  
Stewart, Swearinger, sergts.; Robert Moore, Thos.

*Privates*—Bernard, Browning, Bissott, Belden, C  
Keeland, Nirlas, Paschal, Phillips, Smith, 1st, Sm  
rymple, Eldridge, Edson, Ludus, Lind, Minuett,  
Sigman, Tyler, Wood, Wardryski.

COMPANY B—A. R. Romans, capt.; Nicholas Da  
oll, S. L. Wheeler, sergeants; A. Taylor, J. D. E  
corporals.

*Privates*—Angell, G. Brown, Jos. Barstow, J. B.  
Dixon, Wm. Dunbar, H. Homan, J. M. Jett, Stev  
Lewis, J. B. W. M'Farlane, A. M'Stea, H. Miller,  
dale, J. Viuater, C. W. Waldron, F. F. Williams  
Owenby.

## FIRST REGIMENT TEXAN VOLUNTEERS.

Edward Burleson, colonel; Alex. Somerville, lieut. colonel; Jas. W. Tinsley, adjutant; Cleveland, sergt. major.

COMPANY A—Wm. Wood, capt.; S. B. Raymond, 2d lieut.; J. C. Allison, Jas. A. Sylvester, O. T. Brown, Nathaniel Peck, sergeants.

*Privates*—Irwin Armstrong, W. H. Berryhill, Uriah Blue, Seym Bottsford, Luke W. Bust, James Cumbo, Elijah V. Dale, Abner C. Davis, Jacob Eiler, Simon P. Ford, Garner, G. A. Giddings, Jas. Greenwood, Wm. Griffin, W. C. Hays, T. A. Haskin, Robert Howell, Wm. Lockridge, J. D. Loderback, Edward Miles, Benj. Osborne, J. R. Pinchback, Joseph Rhodes, John W. Rial, Ralph E. Sevey, Manasseh Sevey, Ed. W. Taylor, John Viven, Geo. Waters, Jas. Welsh, Ez. Westgate, Walker Winn.

COMPANY C—Jesse Billingsly, capt.; Micah Andrews, 1st lieut.; Jas. A. Craft, 2d lieut.; Russel B. Craft, Wm. H. Magill, Campbell Taylor, sergeants.

*Privates*—L. S. Cunningham, John Herron, Preston Conly, Jackson Berry, Jefferson Barton, Demry Pace, John W. Bunton, Wm. Criswell, Sam. M'Clelland, Lemuel Blakely, Geo. Self, Thos. Davy, Jacob Standerford, Wayne Barton, Sampson Connell, Calvin Gage, Martin Walker, Gern E. Brown, Log. Vanderveer, Wash. Anderson, Wm. Standerford, Wm. Simmons, Geo. Green, Geo. P. Erath, T. M. Dennis, Jas. R. Pace, John Hobson, Lewis Goodwin, Jos. Garwood, Willis Avery, Jesse Halderman, Chas. Williams, Aaron Burleson, B. M. Cravens, Walker Wilson, Prior Holden, Thos. A. Mays, A. M. H. Smith, Jas. Curtis, V. M. Rain, Robert Hood, Dugald M'Lean, Thos. A. Graves.

COMPANY D—Mosely Baker, capt.; J. P. Borden, 1st lieut.; John Pettus, 2d lieut.; Jos. Baker, E. C. Pottus, M. A. Bryan, sergeants; Jas. Bell, Jas. Friel, J. L. Hill, corporals.

*Privates*—O. D. Anderson, J. B. Alexander, John Beachom, T. H. Bell, S. R. Bostick, P. P. Borden, J. Carter, Samuel Davis, G. W. Davis, J. R. Foster, A. Greenlaw, Fowler, Hugh Frazier, Wm. Isbell, R. Kleburg, Mat. Kuykendall, Rob. Moore, Jos. McCrabb, Louis Rorder, V. W. Swearengen, Jos. Vermilion, I. E. Watkins, A. W. Wolsey, W. R. Williams, Ellison York, Patrick Usher, J. S. Menifee, Paul Scarborough, John Flick, J. H. Money, Weppler, John Marshall, Wm. Bernbeck, Millett, Philip Stroth, Andreas Voyel, Nicholas Peck, Wm. Hawkins, J. Duncan, Geo. Sutherland, Thos. Gay, Jos. Miller, G. W. Gardner, Wm. Mock, S. H. Isbel, Jas. Tarlton, Allen Ingraham; McHenry Winburn, W. R. Jackson, D. D. D. Baker, officers belonging to the regular service.

COMPANY K—R. J. Calder, capt.; J. Sharper, 1st lieut.; M. A. Bingham, 1st sergt.

*Privates*—B. Brigham, J. Conner, F. S. Cooke, T. Cooke, S. Conner, G. J. Johnstone, Granville Mills, Elias Baker, H. Dibble, T. M. Fowler, H. Fields, B. C. Franklin, J. Green, W. C. Hogg, J. Hall, E. B. Halstead, J. W. Hassell, W. Lambert, B. Mims, W. Muir, P. D. M'Neil, C. Malone, J. Plunkett, W. P. Reese, C. K. Reese, J. A. Spicer, H. Stonfer, J. Threndgil, W. P. Scott, R. Crawford, S. B. Mitchell, B. F. Fitch, W. W. Grant, J. S. Edgar, J. Smith, T. D. Owen, W. Hale, A. G. Butts, D. Dedrick, C. Forrister, W. K. Denham.

COMPANY F—Wm. J. E. Heard, capt.; William Eastland, 1st lieut.; Eli Mercer, Wilson Lightfoot, sergts.; Alfred Kelso, Elijah Mercer, corporals.

*Privates*—Rob. M'Laughlin, Leroy Wilkinson, Wm. Lightfoot, Dan. Miller, Jesse Robinson, Josiah Hagans, John M'Crab, Maxwell Steel, John Bigley, Hugh M'Kenzie, Joseph Klinger, John Halliet, J. Robinson, D. Dunham, Wm. Passe, Jas. S. Lester, Phillilla Bradling, Christian Winner, Jaa. Nelson, John Tumlinson, F. Brockfield, Chas. M. Henry, Jas. Byrd, Nath'l Reid, Andrew Sennatt, P. B. O'Conner, Thos. Ryons, John Lewis, Jos. Highland, Leander Beason, S. T. Foley, Allen Jones, Thos. Adams, Mitchell Putnam, T. M. Hardiman, Chas. Thompson, Wm. Waters.

COMPANY H—Wm. W. Hill, capt. (sick), commanded by R. Stephenson; H. H. Swisher, 1st lieut.; C. Raney, A. R. Stevens, W. H. Miller, sergeants.

*Privates*—E. Whitesides, J. S. Stump, J. M. Swisher, Moses Davis, John Lyford, John Tom, Nicholas Crunk, Lewis Clemius, Wm. Hawkins, J. W. Cannon, James Farmer, R. Bowen, A. Lesassiem, W. K. Dallas, M. B. Gray, Jas. Gray, B. Doolittle, John Graham, Jas. M. Hill, J. Ingraham, John Gafford, N. Mitchell, David Korneky, Geo. Petty, James Everett, Prosper Hope, J. Powell, Matthew Dunn, J. D. Jennings, John C. Hunt, Jacob Groce, F. B. Gentry, J. G. Wilkinson, A. Dillard, F. K. Henderson, Uriah Saunders, John Craddick, J. Lawrence, A. Caruthers, Daniel McKay.

## SECOND REGIMENT TEXAN VOLUNTEERS.

Sidney Sherman, colonel; Jos. L. Bennett, lieut. col.; Lysander Wells, major; Edw. B. Wood, adjutant; Bennett McNelly, sergeant major.

FIRST COMPANY—Hayden Arnold, capt.; R. W. Smith, 1st lieut.; Isaac Edwards, 2d lieut.

*Privates*—Sam. Leiper, Peter W. Holmes, W. P. Kincannon, Dan. Doubt, John Moss, E. E. Hamilton, David Rusk, W. F. Williams, J. W. McHorse, H. Malena, Alexin, John Harvey, M. G. Whitaker, John Yancy, S. Yarbrough, Thos. G. Box, Nelson Box, G. R. Mercer, Wm. Nabors, Wm. T. Saddler, Jas. Mitchell, Jas. E. Box, Sam. Phillips, John B. Tremay, Levy Perch, Crawford Grigsby, John McCoy, Dickins Parker, Jesse Walling, J. W. Car-



*Privates*—Jas. Bradley, J. C. Boyd, Robt. Ca  
St. Clair Patton, Claiborn Rector, Phineas Ri  
loughby, G. Wright, M. B. Atkison, Holden De  
E. Gallaher, Jas. Hall, S. Phillips, Thos. McGa  
Curtis, J. B. Grice, Nat. Hager, B. F. Cage, J.  
D. Kenyon, G. W. Lewis, J. Pickering, Jas. Ha  
lor, Thos. F. Coney, A. Lewis, W. P. Lane, E.

*Privates*—Wm. Boyle, Benj. Bencroft, Geo. B. Biant, J. Campbell, Cooper, T. Davis, Oscar F. M'Curdy, David Oden, G. W. Penticost, S. W. Chevis, 1st, John Chevis, 2d, Thos. Cox, Cyrus Isaac Maiden, F. Wilkinson.

**Privates**—John Sayres, F. B. Lasiter, M. K. Montgomery, T. F. Johnson, Hex. Harris, W. F. Montgomery, A. Lolison, E. M'Millan, S. Dalin Willis L. Ellis, Jas. Walker, Alphonzo Steel, Be son, J. C. White, Rob. Henry, Elijah Votan, G.

**Privates**—Wm. Earle, J. S. P. Irven, Sim. R. Russell, L. H. White, A. M'Kenzie, A. Cobble, J. R. Johnson, Wm. Pate, B. Lindsay, Jas. Cla

**Privates**—D. Brown, Wm. Bateman, J. A. Chas  
Joshua Clelens, W. H. Davis, S. Holeman, H. Hi  
D. H. M'Gary, Thos. Maxwell, A. G. M'Gowan,  
Lewis Wilworth, R. Stevenson, G. W. Jones, W.  
Hotchkiss, Thos. M. Hughes, A. Buffington, Jas

**Privates**—Antonio Cruz, Jose Maria Mocha, 1  
Curvis, Antonio Cueves, Simon Ancola, Manue  
Cecario Gormano, Jacinto Bone N. Naxema A

to the water's edge, are thickly set with forest trees, having their branches covered with pendant moss. A striking scene is presented at night, when the steamboat steers her way, as it were, through the forest, with torchlights on both sides.



*Night Scene on Buffalo Bayou.*

**Brownsville**, the county seat of Cameron county, is situated on the N. bank of the Rio Grande, about 50 miles by the course of the river from the Gulf of Mexico, and 326 S. from Austin. It is a flourishing place and has considerable commerce with the river towns. It lies opposite Matamoras, in Mexico. Brazos Santiago is the shipping point. The place received its name from Maj. Brown, who was mortally wounded in the defense of the fort here, during the Mexican war, in 1846.

After the terms of annexation were accepted (July 4, 1845), Gen. Taylor was ordered to western Texas. At the head of a considerable force he established his camp at Corpus Christi, then the furthest point west to which the Texan population had extended. In Jan., 1846, he was ordered to march through the uninhabited region between the Nueces and Rio Grande, and take possession of Point Isabel and the points opposite Matamoras and Mier. This was accomplished, some skirmishes ensued, and several being killed soon brought on open and avowed hostilities between the two nations. The following narrative of the battles which ensued, Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, is from "Howe's Achievements of Americans," and is especially valuable from giving the first experience of a soldier in the business of war:

Throwing a garrison into Fort Brown, opposite Matamoras, Gen. Taylor, on the 1st of May, broke up the camp and started with the whole army for Point Isabel, to bring up a large depot of provisions to the fort; we arrived there the succeeding forenoon, and were set to work building intrenchments.

On the 7th, the army set out on its return to Fort Brown, and after proceeding about seven miles, we encamped beside a pond, where the mosquitoes were so plenty that we could not sleep. The next morning we resumed our march, calculating to get through if *nothing* preerented; but about noon, the dragoons brought intelligence that the enemy were in force in front. "Now we'll have it, boys!"



spired so profusely as to wet through all my thick woolen clothing, and when I had got cool, I was as sore as if I had been beaten all over with a club. When the battle commences, the feelings undergo a change. Reader, did you ever see your house on fire? if so, it was then you rushed into great danger; it was then you went over places, climbed up walls, lifted heavy loads, which you never could have done in your cooler moments; you then have experienced some of the excitement of a soldier in battle. I always knew my danger—that at any moment I was liable to be killed, yet such was my excitement that I never fully realized it. All men are not alike; some are cool; some are perfectly wild or crazy; others are so prostrated by fear that they are completely unnerved—an awful sinking and relaxation of all their energies takes place, pitiable to behold; they tremble like an aspen, slink into ditches and covert places, cry like children, and are totally insensible to shame—dead to every emotion but the overwhelming fear of instant death. We had a few, and but a few, of such in our army.

As the two armies were facing each other, it was remarkable to see the coolness of our men; there they stood, chewing bits of biscuit, and talking about the Mexicans—some wondering if they would fight; others allowing that they would, and like demons, etc. I kept my eye on the artillery of the enemy, and happened to be looking toward their right-wing when suddenly a white curl of smoke sprang up there from one of their guns, and then I saw the dust fly some distance in front where the ball struck. Instantly another, and then another rich curl of smoke arose, succeeded by a booming sound, and the shot came crashing toward us. The enemy fired very rapidly, and their balls knocked the dust about us in all directions—some went over our heads, others struck the ground in front and bounded away.

Our batteries now went to work, and poured in upon them a perfect storm of iron; Lieut. Churchill and his men began with their eighteen-pounders, and when the first was fired, it made such a loud report that our men gave a spontaneous shout, which seemed to inspire us with renewed confidence. I could hear every word the lieutenant said to his men. When the first shot was fired, he watched the ball, saying, "Too high, men; try another!"—"too low, men; try again—the third time is the charm!" The third shot was fired, and I saw with my own eyes the dreadful effect of that and the following shots. "That's it, my boys!" shouted Churchill, jumping up about two feet; "you have them now! keep her at that!" and so they did, and every shot tore complete lanes right through the enemy's lines; but they stood it manfully. The full chorus of battle now raged; twenty-three pieces of artillery belched forth their iron hail.

We were ordered to lie down in the grass to avoid the shot; this puzzled the enemy, and they could not bring their guns to bear upon us, making our loss very small. Many were the narrow escapes; one ball came within six inches of my left side. The force of the shot was tremendous; a horse's body was no obstacle at all; a man's leg was a mere pipe stem. I watched the shot as it struck the roots of the grass, and it was astonishing how the dust flew. In about an hour, the grass caught on fire, and the clouds of smoke shut out the opposing armies from view. We had not as yet lost a man from our regiment. In the obscurity, the enemy changed their line, and the eighteen-pounders, supported by our regiment, took a new position on a little rise of ground. As we moved on to the spot, a six-pound shot carried away the lower jaw of Capt. Page, and then took off a man's head on the right, as clean as if with a knife. The blood of poor Page was the first blood I saw; he was knocked down in the grass, and as he endeavored to raise himself, he presented such a ghastly spectacle that a sickly, fainting sensation came over me, and the memory of that sight I shall carry with me to my dying day. A little later, Major Ringgold was mortally wounded at his battery; I saw him just after it. The shot had torn away a portion of the flesh of his thighs: its force was tremendous, cutting off both his pistols at the locks, and also the withers of his horse—a splendid steed which was killed to relieve him of his misery. The enemy tried hard, but without avail, to hit our eighteen-pounders. The battle continued until night put an end to the scene. We bivouacked where we were, and laid on our arms; we slept, however, but little, thinking we might be attacked in our sleep.

The enemy had been very severely handled, owing to the superiority of our artillery. The gunners went into it more like butchers than military men; each stripped off his coat, rolled up his sleeves, and tied his suspenders around his waist; they all wore red flannel shirts, and, therefore, were in uniform. To see them limbering and unlimbering, firing a few shots, then dashing through the smoke, and then to fire again with lightning-like rapidity, partly hid from view by dense clouds of dust and smoke, with their dark-red shirts and naked arms, yelling at every shot they made, reminded me of a band of demons rather than of men.

On the morning of the ninth, the sun rose in splendor. The enemy having retired into the chapparal, we resumed our march toward the fort. On arriving at the position the enemy had occupied the day before, the scene was shocking; here lay a beautiful black

with those in advance. The balls began to crash our regiment deployed to the left and then to the right, the chapparal toward the enemy, whom we could see. "Fourth and Fifth Infantry, charge!" Both regiments charged. In a few paces we came to a small pond, and the Mexicans, who were in line on the opposite side, fired into our faces. The bushes screened all below the waist, I cocked my musket, and brought it to an aim. I fired four times, and the dust springing up from the water which took me about half-thigh deep; I was hit in the right ear, and another struck a lieutenant by the head and ran, and we continued charging along the pond. Here our troops, of different regiments, were killed desperately, and many were slain.

When our infantry closed upon their artillery from Duncan's battery, which remained on the left, confined to this central position; their guns opened. Here stood Gen. La Vega almost alone, his men scattered by the combined effects of our infantry on the right and left. Just at this moment, when the infantry of all the regiments were closing on La Vega's position, Capt. May charged with the dragoons. The enemy fired; but before the dragoons had got within range, a number of the officers and men of the enemy were killed, and having received a heavy volley from the enemy, they retired beyond, May ordered a retreat. As he was being pursued by the infantry, judging that May was a dangerous man, he was killed.

After those guns were captured, about thirty miles from the enemy until we came upon an open space of, perhaps, a mile, of mules and the abandoned tent of Gen. Aristizabal. We continued on the road until we were charged by the enemy. "They are too strong for us, boys!—retreat! retreat!" we were told, and then faced the enemy. The lancers came down upon us, and sent them back. Lieut. Cochrane, instead of coming forward, hid in the bushes on the opposite side of the road, where he was killed. We reloaded, and on they came again, he was killed. Some one sang out, "Shoot that man!" and another volley, and down went both horse and rider. He was the man that had killed Lieut. Cochrane.

about 1,000 inhabitants. This place was one of the first settled by the Spanish in Texas, being occupied as a military post. Its improvement did not commence till 1788, when many persons moved there from New Orleans, and Capt. Gil. y Barbo, the first commandant, established an arsenal and barracks, and built the "old stone house," which still remains. The county of Nacogdoches was created in 1836, from the municipality of the same name. The white population of the county is about 8,000, mostly Americans. Churches and schools are liberally supplied, and the state of society generally good. Previous to and during the American Revolution, an active trade was carried on by the Spanish settlement at Natchez, through Nacogdoches to the interior of Texas, and it was through those engaged in this trade that the great beauty and fertility of country became known to the Americans, and attracted many adventurers.

*San Augustine* is situated in a rich cotton growing region, on a branch of the Neches River, 27 miles from the Sabine, and 360 from Austin. It was laid off in 1833, and contains a court house, several churches, and about 1,500 inhabitants. It is very healthy, being built on the high rolling lands, and is one of the most beautiful towns in Texas. The University of San Augustine was incorporated in 1837.

*Port Lavacca* is the capital of Calhoun county. It is on the W. side of Lavacca Bay, about 160 miles S.E. of Austin, and is the principal shipping port of that part of Texas. Population about 600.

*Matagorda*, on Matagorda Bay, at the mouth of Colorado River, 250 miles S.E. from Austin, is a place of considerable commerce, being the depot for the produce of the fertile Colorado valley. Population about 600.

There are many towns in Texas beside those mentioned, that have 1,000 inhabitants. *Marshall*, *Gonzales*, *Victoria* and *Paris* have each of them over that number, and though neither of them reach 2,000, they are important business centers for their respective districts.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, MISCELLANIES, ETC.

*Moses Austin* was born in Durham, Connecticut, about the year 1764, and of a highly respectable family. He was well educated, and was bred a merchant, and possessed uncommon energy and enterprise. He engaged in merchandising in Philadelphia, then in Richmond, and later bought lead mines in Wythe county, Va., where he engaged in mining, introduced artisans from England, and established the first shot and sheet lead manufactory in the United States. In 1799, he removed to the Mine-a-Burton lead mine in Missouri, and there established the business of lead mining in the wilderness, surrounded by savages: his ore was conveyed on horseback to St. Genevieve, 40 miles distant. Until 1817, he conducted a prosperous business, his house became the abode of elegant hospitality, and the wilderness around was made to smile under his enterprise. Then the failure of the Missouri bank so embarrassed his circumstances that he then, at the age of 55 years, voluntarily gave up all his property to his creditors, and with invincible firmness prepared to found an American colony in Texas. In the execution of his plans he had the aid of his son Stephen. He did not live to see them consummated, as he died on the eve of their accomplishment, June 10, 1821, leaving on his death bed the message to his son to carry forward his enterprise.

*Gen. Stephen F. Austin*, sometimes called "the *Father* of Texas, was born in Wythe county, Va., in 1793. He began his education at Colchester, Conn., and finished it at Transylvania University, in Kentucky. At the time of his father's death he was 26 years of age. He resolved to accept his father's dying trust, and after much toil and with great address, he succeeded in the enterprise, fixing his

of one of them was cut off and set on a pole

*David S. Burnet* was born in Newark, New Jersey. His father, Dr. William Burnet, was a medical officer during the Revolutionary War, and also a member of the continental congress. He was aide to Maj. Gen. Greene. Judge Burnet founded a law academy in his native town. He had a private academy, but was persuaded to give it up, and to place himself in the ministry in 1805. Early in 1806, with the consent of his father, he joined an expedition under Gen. Miranda, which was organized to liberate Venezuela from New York in Feb., 1806, and made the first step toward the emancipation from Spanish domination in Venezuela. A landing was effected in front of the city of Caracas, and he retired. Lieut. Burnet commanded in the expedition, and frequently was one of those who fired the first gun in the independence.

The expedition was finally abandoned, and the party returned to New York. In 1817, Mr. Burnet was elected to the Senate of Louisiana. Being threatened with pulmonary consumption, he adopted the Indian life and manner of the Comanches on the Colorado, and remained there some time. He subsisted on buffalo and other wild meats of every kind, and by this means his health was restored. He then moved to Cincinnati, Ohio, where he studied law. In 1818, he was elected to the convention at Springfield, and in 1833, he was elected to the convention at Springfield, and in 1834, he was appointed by the state government to the office of attorney general, comprehending about one half the population. When the Mexican war began to be exhibited against the Mexican government, and continued quiet on his little farm. When Anna had assumed dictatorial powers, and abolished the constitution, he took a decided stand in favor of resistance. In 1836, he was elected president of the republic, and that declared independence, president *ad interim*. He was afterward chosen vice president. Since then he has lived on his farm, near and in sight of the battle field.

*Mirabeau B. Lamar* the third president of

Constitutional Republic, and two years afterward to the presidency. When he came into this office the republic had but very little credit or money, but by his wise and judicious administration, he secured all the advantages of a good government. Gen. Lamar retired from office in 1841, but on the breaking out of the war between Mexico and the United States, he accompanied the Texan forces to the theater of conflict, and acquired fresh laurels at the battle of Monterey.

---

THE FREEBOOTER LAFITTE.

*Jean Lafitte* was born in Bordeaux, France, and in youth ran away from home and shipped on board an English man-of-war. Eventually he found his way to South America and the West Indies, and engaged in privateering and smuggling. In 1808, when the United States laid an embargo on foreign commerce, he engaged in illicit trade to New Orleans. About the year 1810 or 1811, the island of Grand Terre, afterward known as *Barrataria*, about 60 miles from the delta of the Mississippi, became a notorious resort of privateers. Among the chieftains there Lafitte became in power almost absolute. He had two brothers in New Orleans, and through them interested many of the principal merchants and traders in that city in his smuggling and privateering schemes, much to the damage of the honest traders there, and to the disgrace of the state and corruption of public morals. In March, 1813, Gov. Claiborne issued a proclamation ordering the Barratarians to disperse; failing in which, he offered a reward of \$500 for the head of Lafitte. The latter in turn offered \$15,000 for the head of his excellency! Next the governor sent a company of militia to break up Barrataria. Its commander happened to have been one of Lafitte's old captains. Lafitte surrounded them, took them prisoners, and then sent them home loaded with presents.

Early in 1814, President Madison sent Commodore Patterson, of the United States navy, to destroy the establishment:

"Accordingly on the 11th of June, 1814, the commodore left New Orleans, accompanied by Col. Ross and seventy-one picked men of the 44th regiment United States infantry. He took with him the schooner *Caroline* and the United States gunboats at the Balize. On the morning of the 16th he reached Barrataria. The town consisted of about forty houses, of different sizes, badly constructed, and thatched with palmetto. The vessels of the freebooters consisted of six fine schooners and one felucca, as cruisers, and one armed schooner under Carthaginian colors. The rovers came out to meet the commodore, and formed their vessels into line of battle, having mounted on them twenty pieces of cannon, and exhibiting a force of eight hundred or a thousand men. But when they saw the commodore determined, and still advancing, they abandoned the place and fled, concealing themselves in the numerous morasses of the surrounding country. The commodore returned to New Orleans on the 23d of June, bearing with him the vessels and spoil of Barrataria.

This expedition so crippled the freebooters, that they could only operate afterward with great secrecy. The war between the United States and Great Britain prevented further attempts against them. They were, however, approached by the British in a different manner. On the 3d of September, 1814, Capt. Lockyer, commander of his majesty's man-of-war *Sophia*, put in to the shore at Barrataria, and offered Lafitte the rank of post-captain in the British navy, the command of a frigate, and thirty thousand pounds sterling, to join his majesty's forces. Lafitte asked two weeks' time to consider the proposal, giving the captain some hope, however, that he would accept it.

The next day, Lafitte inclosed the written propositions to Gov. Claiborne, writing him also a polite letter, tendering his services to the United States, on condition that he and his adherents should be protected from further interruption. The offer was accepted; and Lafitte and his men, stationed at the guns near the levee, on 8th of January, 1815, did such service as to call forth a general pardon from the president of the United States."

Lafitte was unable, from the vigilance of the United States authorities, to again establish himself at Barrataria. He finally occupied the island of Galveston, as related in the preceding pages, and for years became closely identified with the history of Texas.

---

*Hon. J. Pinckney Henderson* was born in Lincoln Co., North Carolina, March 31, 1808. He received a liberal education, and adopted the law as a profession. He emigrated to Texas in 1836, and his first civil office was that of attorney-general





lic and state of Texas. He was a member of the convention that declared Texas an independent republic, in March, 1836; was the first secretary of war; participated in the battle of San Jacinto, and took command of the army after General Houston was wounded. He continued in command of the army until the organization of the constitutional government, in October, 1836, when he was again appointed secretary of war, and resigned after a few months. He afterward commanded several expeditions against the Indians; served as a member of the house of representatives, and as chief justice of the supreme court, which last office he resigned early in 1842. In 1845, he was president of the convention that consummated the annexation of Texas to the United States. Upon the admission of Texas into the Union he was elected one of the senators in the congress of the United States, in which office he served two terms, and was elected for the third term. He was chairman of the committee on the post-office. He took a deep interest in the wagon-road to the Pacific, and the overland mail. At the time of his death, which occurred in Nacogdoches, Texas, July 29, 1856, he was president, *pro tem.*, of the senate. In a moment of insanity, caused by overwhelming grief at the death of his wife, he took his own life, aged fifty-four.—*Dictionary of Congress.*

*Gen. Sidney Sherman* was born in Marlborough, Massachusetts, in 1805. In the midst of a snow storm, December, 1835, he embarked on a steamer at Cincinnati, at the head of a volunteer company of Kentuckians he had raised, to battle for the independence of Texas. He was a colonel at San Jacinto, where he greatly distinguished himself. He there first sounded the war cry—*Remember the Alamo! Goliad and the Alamo!* In 1846, he conceived the idea of rebuilding the town of Harrisburg, which had been destroyed. From thence he built a railroad westward, the first in Texas, and the locomotive the "Gen. Sherman," was the first that appeared west of the Sabine.

*Col. Benj. R. Milam*, "the hero of Bexar," was born in Kentucky, and bred to the hatter's business in Lexington in that state. In 1826 he was one of the heroic band of three hundred Americans who went to Mexico, and joined the republican standard of Victoria, and in different actions routed three and four times their own number. His military life there was full of vicissitude. After the taking of Goliad, in Sept., 1835, by a mere handful of Texans, Milam thus told the story of his experience there, in a spirited address of five lines. Said he—"I assisted Mexico to gain her independence. I have spent more than twenty years of my life in that country. I have endured heat and cold, hunger and thirst; but the events of this night have fully compensated me for all my losses and all my sufferings." In less than two months after "old Ben Milam" met a soldier's death at the storming of Bexar.

*Col. James Bowie*, the inventor of the *bowie knife*, was a son of Rezin Bowie, and was born in Burke county, Georgia. "Of his parents, it is said they were from Maryland. The father was a man of strong mind and sound judgment. The mother was a pious and excellent lady, and from her it was thought that the children inherited their remarkable energy of character. They had five children, viz: David, James, Rezin P., John J., and Stephen, who were all large, muscular men. In 1802, the family removed to Chatahoula parish, Louisiana. On the 19th of September, 1827, James Bowie was engaged, on a bar of the Mississippi, in a duel with Norris Wright and others—one of the bloodiest rencontres of this class on record—in which he was wounded, and two men were killed. Shortly after this he came to Texas, as did also his brother Rezin P. Bowie. James Bowie was about six feet high, of fair complexion, with small blue eyes, not fleshy, but well proportioned; he stood quite erect, and had a rather fierce look; was not quarrelsome, but mild and quiet, even at the moment of action. He was quite sociable, and somewhat disposed to intemperance, but never drunk. He had a wonderful art in winning people to him, and was extremely prodigal of his money. His muscular power was as great as his daring; his brother says he has been known to rope and ride alligators! His great speculation was in purchasing negroes from Lafitte, and smuggling them into Louisiana. This is the most unpleasant feature in his history. He fell at the Alamo."—*Yoakum's Texas.*

make some extracts:

From the natural increase, and the large droves from the north and eastern Texas and the western part of Louisiana in this section, stocks have become large and the country is becoming overstocked. Be that as it may, and it has become a much more laborious task to brand the calves than it was when the herds were less numerous.

As the cattle are permitted to range indiscriminately thirty, forty, and even fifty miles in extent from several hundred stocks get mixed together and it is difficult to brand the calves of a large stock; still it is done.

The principal brandings take place twice in the year. For this purpose the men of each neighborhood form a "crowd," to the number of ten, twelve, or three spare horses, according to circumstances, and blankets, etc., for the "crowd" (company.) They then sally forth, each man with lasso at saddle and formidable bowie-knife. They track and close herds large numbers of cattle at places marked "out" (select from the herd) such cattle as belong to the stock-owners; those for whom they brand; drive them into the corral. Persons not acquainted with this mode of managing the calves can tell his own calves. This is easily told by the shape of the horns. But some few calves amongst so large a herd escape. These calves, when afterward discovered, if they can not be identified, are accounted common property of the stock-owners of the neighborhood.

"Cattle-hunting" is quite a laborious business in warm weather: to "rope," throw down and kill a calf or twelve months old, and often grown cattle; wading through mud, sometimes ankle-deep. This is but a small part of the risk to which there is considerable risk from vicious animals. The hunter is alert to avoid being "hooked." There is a day sun, and the damp, chilly midnight winds. But the proper time to do this is late in the fall, after the cold rains and northerly winds.

But this wild life has also its attractions and is not devoid of risk, an opportunity of a display of courage and prowess of rural life. The young men that follow this life are brave and adventurous.

# APPENDIX:

## CENSUS OF THE UNITED STATES AT DIFFERENT PERIODS.

### OFFICIAL CENSUS TABLE,

SHOWING THE POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES AND TERRITORIES, ACCORDING TO THE SEVENTH CENSUS (1850), AND THE EIGHTH CENSUS (1860), RESPECTIVELY.

#### CENSUS OF 1850.

States.	Free.	Slave.	Total.
Alabama, - - - - -	428,779	342,844	771,623
Arkansas, - - - - -	162,797	47,100	209,897
California, - - - - -	92,597	—	92,597
Connecticut, - - - - -	370,792	—	370,792
Delaware, - - - - -	89,242	2,290	91,532
Florida, - - - - -	48,135	39,310	87,445
Georgia, - - - - -	524,503	381,682	906,185
Illinois, - - - - -	851,470	—	851,470
Indiana, - - - - -	988,416	—	988,416
Iowa, - - - - -	192,214	—	192,214
Kansas, - - - - -	—	—	—
Kentucky, - - - - -	771,424	210,981	982,405
Louisiana, - - - - -	272,953	244,809	517,762
Maine, - - - - -	583,169	—	583,169
Maryland, - - - - -	492,666	90,368	583,034
Massachusetts, - - - - -	994,514	—	994,514
Mississippi, - - - - -	296,648	309,878	606,526
Missouri, - - - - -	594,622	87,422	682,044
Michigan, - - - - -	397,654	—	397,654
Minnesota, - - - - -	6,077	—	6,077
New Hampshire, - - - - -	317,976	—	317,976
New Jersey, - - - - -	489,319	236	489,555
New York, - - - - -	3,097,394	—	3,097,394
North Carolina, - - - - -	580,491	288,548	869,039
Ohio, - - - - -	1,980,329	—	1,980,329
Oregon, - - - - -	13,294	—	13,294
Pennsylvania, - - - - -	2,311,786	—	2,311,786
Rhode Island, - - - - -	147,545	—	147,545
South Carolina, - - - - -	283,523	384,984	668,507
Tennessee, - - - - -	763,258	239,459	1,002,717
Texas, - - - - -	154,431	58,161	212,592
Virginia, - - - - -	949,133	472,528	1,421,661
Vermont, - - - - -	314,120	—	314,120
Wisconsin, - - - - -	305,391	—	305,391
	19,866,662	3,200,600	23,067,262
		701	

Delaware,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Florida,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Georgia,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Illinois,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indiana,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Iowa,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kansas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Kentucky,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Louisiana,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maine,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maryland,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Massachusetts,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mississippi,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Missouri,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Michigan,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Minnesota,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Hampshire,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Jersey,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New York,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
North Carolina,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ohio,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Oregon,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pennsylvania,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rhode Island,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
South Carolina,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tennessee,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Texas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Virginia,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vermont,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Wisconsin,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Territories.**

Colorado,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-----------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

The following table shows the number of members of Congress apportioned to each State in 1850 and in 1860. In 1860, the ratio of representation was 127,216.

		1850. 1860.				1850. 1860.	
Maine, - - - -	6	5	Mississippi, - - - -	5	5		
New Hampshire, - - - -	3	3	Louisiana, - - - -	4	4		
Vermont, - - - -	3	3	Arkansas, - - - -	2	3		
Massachusetts, - - - -	11	10	Texas, - - - -	2	4		
Rhode Island, - - - -	2	1	Tennessee, - - - -	10	8		
Connecticut, - - - -	4	4	Kentucky, - - - -	10	8		
New York, - - - -	33	30	Ohio, - - - -	21	19		
New Jersey, - - - -	5	5	Indiana, - - - -	11	11		
Pennsylvania, - - - -	25	23	Illinois, - - - -	9	13		
Delaware, - - - -	1	1	Missouri, - - - -	7	9		
Maryland, - - - -	6	6	Michigan, - - - -	4	6		
Virginia, - - - -	13	11	Wisconsin, - - - -	3	6		
North Carolina, - - - -	8	7	Iowa, - - - -	2	5		
South Carolina, - - - -	6	4	Minnesota, - - - -	2	1		
Georgia, - - - -	8	7	Oregon, - - - -	1	1		
Florida, - - - -	1	1	California, - - - -	2	3		
Alabama, - - - -	7	6					
Total, - - - -			For 1850, 237. For 1860, 233.				

The following tables show the increase of population in 1860, in the different States, over the population of 1850:

FREE STATES.		SLAVE STATES.	
	Increase.		Increase.
Maine, - - - -	36,780	Delaware, - - - -	20,821
New Hampshire, - - - -	8,096	Maryland, - - - -	148,531
Vermont, - - - -	1,707	Virginia, - - - -	171,538
Massachusetts, - - - -	236,980	North Carolina, - - - -	139,303
Rhode Island, - - - -	27,079	South Carolina, - - - -	46,864
Connecticut, - - - -	89,098	Georgia, - - - -	176,642
New York, - - - -	754,169	Florida, - - - -	58,249
Pennsylvania, - - - -	604,232	Alabama, - - - -	184,294
New Jersey, - - - -	186,479	Mississippi, - - - -	280,132
Ohio, - - - -	397,588	Louisiana, - - - -	148,669
Indiana, - - - -	362,386	Arkansas, - - - -	230,878
Illinois, - - - -	839,768	Texas, - - - -	438,363
Michigan, - - - -	356,737	Tennessee, - - - -	133,973
Wisconsin, - - - -	458,094	Kentucky, - - - -	168,152
Iowa, - - - -	489,788	Missouri, - - - -	519,170
Minnesota, - - - -	166,719		
Oregon, - - - -	39,272		
California, - - - -	292,173		
Total, - - - -	5,347,651	Total, - - - -	2,820,539

The following tables show the Free and the Slave population at each decennial period since the first census was taken:

SLAVE POPULATION OF THE UNITED STATES.			
1790, - - - -	697,897	Increase.	
1800, - - - -	893,041	195,144, or 29 per cent.	
1810, - - - -	1,191,364	298,323, or 33 "	
1820, - - - -	1,538,064	347,700, or 30 "	
1830, - - - -	2,009,031	470,967, or 30 "	
1840, - - - -	2,487,355	478,324, or 24 "	
1850, - - - -	3,204,313	716,958, or 29 "	
1860, - - - -	3 999,353	795,040, or 25 "	

1800,	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,239,814
1810,	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,638,131
1820,	-	-	-	-	-	-	

The increase of the free population of t  
decade, for the last half century, about 35  
lation about 27 per cent. Estimating the  
these figures for the half century to come  
• numbers, are as follows:

							Free
1870,	-	-	-	-	-	-	37,000
1880,	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000
1890,	-	-	-	-	-	-	68,000
1900,	-	-	-	-	-	-	92,000
1910,	-	-	-	-	-	-	123,000



NEW ARCHANGEL, founded in 1805, the principal town in Russian America, is on Baranof Island. It has a fort and about 500  
 Fur Company, who employ ten or twelve vessels. A stockade, etc.



THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATION

# RUSSIAN AMERICA.\*

---

IN the summer of 1741, Vitus Behring, a decendant of the Danish Vikings, who roamed the seas in the search of strange lands to pillage or conquer, set sail from the Kamchatka coast on a similar mission in the service of the Russian Empire. Leaving Awatska Bay, the present site of Petropaulovski, he sailed to the southeast as far as the latitude of  $46^{\circ}$  N., when finding no land, he turned to the northeast. On the 18th of July he sighted a rocky range of coast—behind which towered lofty mountains, their summits white with perpetual snows—and thus caught the first glimpse of what is now known as Russian America. The point where Behring first saw land is supposed to have been lat.  $58\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N., and the lofty mountains were probably Mount Fairweather and its neighboring peaks.

Sailing north, the coast was soon found to take a westerly direction, and Behring skirted it for miles without stopping to explore the shores. His ship was badly damaged during the long cruise, his crew sick and dispirited; so, instead of pushing through the passage that was eventually found, he sailed homeward, skirting the long chain of islands that lie like stepping-stones between the two continents, and at last finding, with his fellow-sailors, a grave on one of the islands nearest the Kamchatka coast. He had accomplished his task of adding a new territory to the Russian Empire.

In 1775, the Spanish Captain De la Bodega, cruising up the Pacific coast of America to add new lands to the American possessions of the Spanish crown, reached lat.  $58^{\circ}$  N., probably in the neighborhood of Sitka. In accordance with its policy in regard to American discoveries, the voyage of De la Bodega was kept secret by the Spanish Government, and only became known when the title to the coast was disputed in after years.

Three years later the adventurous British navigator, Captain Cook, having passed around the southernmost point of the American Continent, undertook to return to England by passing around its northern extremity, thus solving the question of a northwest passage by sailing to the northeast. Following the coast closely, he discovered a deep indentation, known now as Cook's Inlet, which he hoped might prove to be the long-sought passage. Having discovered his mistake,

---

\* This article upon Russian America is original to the Atlantic Monthly—the engraving to Harpers' Weekly.

farthest point reached by Cook  
the same time Sir John Franklin  
Kenzie River, reached long. 1  
degrees from the point reached

In 1837, Dease and Simpson  
Company, reached Point Barrow  
the coast exploration of Russia  
Simpson had turned back from  
by the Russian American Fur  
the west, and found the natives  
the English explorers, who, by  
of which they were ignorant.  
beat a hasty retreat; and thus  
*Thule* of exploration on the north

From the first discovery of  
its exploration. The government  
of a northeast passage to the  
examined the coast, and the year  
1783 a commercial expedition from  
and the coast down to the sixties  
swarming with the sea otter, a  
settlement was made on the island  
with the Asiatic continent. To the  
and south, with the same result  
for the fur-bearing animals. In  
mission to these several companies  
name of the Russian American  
to occupy and subject to Russia  
occupied or claimed by any other

The operations of the fur-traders were confined chiefly to the islands skirting the coast, and to the immediate shores of the main land. A lofty range of mountains slopes down to the sea from Dixon's Entrance to Cape Spencer, and beyond this the Russians did not penetrate. The country behind was hunted by the Hudson's Bay Company, and it was an unsettled question how far the rights of each company extended. By the treaties of 1824 and 1825, the Russians were confirmed in possession of the whole northwestern peninsula west of  $141^{\circ}$  W., and a narrow strip of coast down to Observatory Inlet, with all the islands of the coast. A lease of the coast from Cape Spencer to the southern limit was granted to the Hudson's Bay Company for hunting and trading purposes.

The successive exploring and commercial expeditions along the coast had made its general configuration and characteristics well known, even the lonely shores of Behring's Sea having become familiar to the Russian navigator and fur-trader. Of the interior of the great peninsula which formed the chief possession of Russia on the American main land little or nothing was known. Vague rumors came to the traders at Kodiak, in the early days of the Fur Company, of a great river that rose in the Rocky Mountains, and, after flowing through a vast unknown territory, poured its waters into Behring's Sea. In 1819, the Russian Government obtained a description of Bristol Bay, where a trading post had been established at the mouth of the Nushagak River, and of Behring's Sea from the bay northward to Cape Romanzoff, and thus learned the existence of a large river, the Kuskokvim, which entered the sea midway between the head of Bristol Bay and Cape Romanzoff. In 1829 Lieutenant Nasilef explored the Kuskokvim a short distance, with the purpose of discovering what connection existed between that river and the Nushagak. The result of this exploration was the establishment of a trading post, Fort Kolmakoff, on the Kuskokvim, about one hundred and fifty miles from its mouth. Between this post and Fort Alexander, on Bristol Bay, communication was kept up by a chain of rivers, lakes, and portages.

In 1833, Governor Wrangel selected the island of St. Michael, on Norton Sound, as the site of a fort and trading post. Communication was opened with the natives of the main land, and more definite information obtained of the existence of the large river Kvihpak, of which so many obscure reports had been received. It was a mighty river, of the source of which the natives knew nothing, except that it was far in the interior. It came from the east until within about a hundred miles of the coast, when it turned sharply southward, running about two hundred miles more, and then resumed its westward course, entering the sea by several mouths, below Norton Sound. It flowed somewhere through a heavily timbered country, for the shores below its mouths were always lined with driftwood, which sup-

and six assistants, with instructions to explore the basins of the Kvihpak and K following year they set out from coasted up Norton Sound to the Unalakleet, exploring the shores advanced that no progress could and the adventurers returned to themselves in preparing for a winter. On the 4th of December they again set out with seven dogs. After seven days of storms, they reached the village of Unalakleet, ascended that river, with the purpose of reaching the Kvihpak by the route usual but on account of the continuance of heavy snow storms they were compelled to turn back. They returned from the east. Its course is very straight. The line is probably from sixty-five to seventy miles from its mouth begins a forest, extending to two thousand feet on either side of the river. For seven miles the coast range runs parallel with the river, the cliffs on the right are higher than those on the left. The width of the river varies from a hundred and forty to five hundred feet.

On the 29th of December, they again set out on snow-shoes and sledges, accompanied by the Kvihpak in about lat.  $64^{\circ} 20'$  20 miles above its mouth. Here the river is about half wide, frozen over, on which they traveled east to the native village of Nul.



THE NEW  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX  
TILDEN FOUNDATION

Zagoyskin endeavored to persuade the natives to guide him to that place, but without success. They excused themselves on the plea that the time had come for reindeer-hunting, and, unless they set out at once, the village would starve. The party set out alone, finding the route marked by sticks, but, after five days' travel, were compelled to turn back for want of provisions, when they had reached lat.  $65^{\circ} 36'$  N. By this route, it was ascertained, an extensive trade was carried on between the natives of the coast and those in the Nulato and the higher Kvihpak. The latter brought their furs and received in exchange the iron, tobacco, beads, and other commodities obtained by the coast natives from the Russian traders, from speculative whalers who ran up above the Russian posts to do an illicit trade in furs, or from the Asiatic natives who kept up a commercial intercourse with their brethren across Behring's Straits.

On the 3d of June, Lieutenant Zagoyskin with six men and a native interpreter, carrying provisions for three months, set out from Nulato in a large seal-skin canoe, with the intention of reaching the mountains which divided Russian from British America, and establishing the connection between the Kvihpak of the Pacific coast and the Yukon of British America, which had been erroneously described in the maps (and still is on most maps published in the United States) as flowing into the Icy Sea through the river Colville, between the Mackenzie River and Point Barrow. On leaving Nulato, the Kvihpak, for about twelve miles, was found to be about a mile and a half wide, filled with long, narrow islands connected by sand-bars which at low water are dry. Above the junction with the Nulato, the course of the river lay for many miles through a level plain covered with small lakes abounding in fish. Numerous streams entered from either side, and the banks were well covered with willow, alder, aspen, birch, poplar and large firs. The woods did not extend a great distance from the river, marshy plains stretching behind them to the foot of the hilly ranges that divided the affluents of the Kvihpak from those of rivers of smaller size on either side of it. Some of these hills reach heights varying from five hundred to fifteen hundred feet, and one range, which approaches close to the Kvihpak, terminates in a round volcano, called by the natives Natagash.

Nearly two hundred miles above Nulato the expedition met with a serious obstacle to their further progress. A sand bank stretched across the stream, over which the natives had been accustomed to carry their canoes, but which was now covered with water. The current was strong, and the party worked in vain with the oars to stem it. Not only the current, but the difficult nature of the channel, interposed obstacles that proved to be insurmountable. Too shallow in some places to be crossed, in others the deeper channels were filled with rocks and drift-wood. For hours they labored in vain to push or pull their canoe through the obstacles and against



half, the depth varying from one fath  
low, with scattered hills in the dista  
almost into mountains. The country  
miles from Anvika the soil on the ri  
place it cracks. I have seen pure  
yellow, straw-color, and white, with  
tains lead." At one point the river  
mountains, two thousand feet in he  
about the same height. Nearly all  
and many of them abound with bea

On the 5th of November, the Kvi  
the natives flocked to the river to c  
numbers as soon as the river was  
To the dwellers on the Kvihpak thi  
or the first shad to the New Yorker

As soon as the ice was strong, Lie  
mut and ascended the river on sled;  
other times over snow, to the village  
to the river Kuskokvim, which near  
before the latter bends to the north  
river Nallik, a stream three hundred  
from the southeast, they soon struc  
marshy plain to the mountain Tama  
above the right bank of the Kuskok  
road crossed a lake, entered a mars  
many small creeks, and passed throu  
pedition followed the course of the K  
trading-post in lat.  $61^{\circ} 34' N.$ , long. 1

The Kuskokvim is smaller than th  
two hundred miles from its mouth,  
dred feet in width. The bends, fille  
turesque appearance than the Kvi  
monotonous. The rocks on the rig  
bank of the Kvihpak, and in man  
The left bank is clothed with heav

nearly parallel with that river for some distance, and enters it near lat.  $62^{\circ}$  N., long.  $160^{\circ}$  W. On the 1st of May, 1844, the ice in the Kuskokvim began to move, and by the 9th the expedition started up the river in seal-skin canoes. The Kuskokvim was found to be from seven hundred to twenty-one hundred feet wide above Fort Kolmakoff, with occasional sand-bars, some of them a mile and a half wide. For nearly a hundred miles it runs between rocky cliffs, from three hundred to five hundred feet in height, covered with a dense forest: the channel is clear, and the current not so strong as that of the Kvihpak. At this point the river Hulitnak enters from the south (lat.  $61^{\circ} 42'$  N., long.  $156^{\circ} 50'$  W.); it is two hundred feet wide at its mouth, and guarded at its entrance on the left bank by rocky cliffs from two hundred to four hundred feet high. From this point, far in the interior, could be seen a conical mountain whose top was covered with snow. A few miles up the Hulitnak the hills on the left bank give way to a marshy plain, while on the right side runs a chain of hills five hundred feet high.

Twenty miles higher up the Kuskokvim, breaking through the hills that line the left bank of that river above the Hulitnak, comes in the Shulkak, which, the natives say, takes its rise in a lake among the Chigmit Mountains, some of the nearest peaks of which could be seen by the expedition about fifty miles to the southward. A short distance above the Shulkak comes in the Chigvanateel, also from the south. At this point were met six canoes filled with natives. To keep on good terms with the natives, and prevent misunderstanding—for they could conceive of no reason for the presence of a white man in those regions except to trade—a few pounds of tobacco and some old clothes were exchanged for a large heap of beaver, otter, reindeer, and black-bear skins. The natives coveted a certain coat without sleeves which struck their fancy, but the pile of nearly two hundred valuable furs which comprised their stock was not considered an equivalent, and they were obliged to content themselves with tobacco and less prized articles of clothing.

Above these streams the Kuskokvim narrowed to about seven hundred feet, the current was slower, and the water of a dull yellowish white. The river wound around a cape two hundred or three hundred feet high on the right bank, the left bank being about eighteen feet high, and covered with a dense forest; beyond which, in the distance, rose a chain of mountains. Higher up, a spur of the mountain chain terminated on the left bank of the river in a rocky ridge, beyond which the forest gave place to a flat meadow, or marshy plain. At the mouth of the river Sochotno, in lat.  $62^{\circ} 58'$  N., long.  $155^{\circ} 6'$  W., the expedition stopped, having reached about one hundred and eighty miles above Fort Kolmakoff, and about three hundred and fifty miles above the mouth of the river. At this point the natives spoke of a beautiful inland sea in the interior, somewhere between the Kuskokvim and the Kvihpak. The same story was repeated by the natives at other points on the Kuskokvim and also on the Kvihpak. It was described as a large and beautiful lake, abounding in fish, and supporting a numerous people on its banks. It was the opinion of Lieutenant Zagoyskin that the location of this lake was somewhere between lat.  $63^{\circ}$  and  $65^{\circ}$  N. and long.  $150^{\circ}$  and  $154^{\circ}$  W., and that it probably found an outlet for its waters by the river Haggaya into the Kvihpak.

It was the intention of Lieutenant Zagoyskin to explore the Kuskokvim to its source; but the men he had taken with him from Fort Kolmakoff were obliged to return, that they might be ready to transport goods across to Fort Alexander, on Bristol Bay. He was, therefore, reluctantly compelled to turn back, reaching Fort Kolmakoff on the 5th of June. A few days later he crossed to the Kvihpak by a chain of lakes and rivers different from that he had traversed in the winter, and then descended the Lower Kvihpak to the divergence of its several channels to the sea. The hills and forests disappeared, and at one point a chain of lakes in a flat country stretched away to the right as far as the eye could reach. The soil at this part of the river contained a layer of organic matter from the forest, about three feet deep, beneath which was wet clay. Lieutenant Zagoyskin

from the head of Lake Superior  
the Mackenzie River, through  
Superior and the Arctic Sea.  
in every department of nature  
bearing thousands, and weighing  
each trading post by the Hudson  
free to Canada, where they  
express companies, and deliver  
whose auspices he was traveling  
poached on the manor of the  
miles beyond the boundary,  
Yukon Rivers, Kennicott found  
of an old Scotchman, who, with  
priest, together with some voyage  
ment. Here Kennicott remained  
specimens, and gaining all the  
in regard to the course of the  
existed at the fort. Among  
the breeding-place of the canvas  
before seen by naturalist, he  
found the nests and eggs of  
only place where its eggs have  
set out on his homeward journey  
went; and on his return committed  
observations to writing, when  
the field of duty.

In pursuance of a design to  
continents by telegraph line the  
Western Union Telegraph Com

sessions above British Columbia, and the whole interior of Russian America, was entirely unknown. It was determined to make the voyage by two parties, one keeping northward from Vancouver's Sound, and the other proceeding by sea to the vicinity of Behring's Strait, and then going eastward and southward, to meet the party coming north. The information obtained in regard to the "great river" of Russian America, led to the hope that the party could ascend it from Behring's Sea to Fort Yukon, and then follow its course southward through British territory—the party coming north keeping the same route to the place of meeting. A small steamer, the "Lizzie Horner," was purchased in San Francisco, and put on board one of the vessels of the expedition, with the design of ascending the Kvihpak in her as far as possible. The services of Major Kennicott had been secured for the command of the expedition by reason of Behring's Sea, his previous visit to Russian America, and his profound scientific knowledge, peculiarly fitting him for the task.

On the 10th day of July, 1865, the expedition left San Francisco in the bark "Golden Gate," accompanied by the engineer-in-chief of the company, Colonel Bulkley, in the propeller "G. S. Wright." In a month they reached Sitka, the headquarters of the Russian American Fur Company, where they remained about two weeks, completing their arrangements and receiving the lavished courtesies of the Russian officials. On the 22d of August the expedition sailed again, bearing for the outer point of the Alaska peninsula. The islands that line the northern front of this remarkable projection were reached about long. 160° W., and at one of them, Ounga, a short stop was made. The principal features of this island were similar to most of the others in the group. Originally of volcanic origin, it has a steep front about six hundred feet in height, beyond which the land is rolling. The elevations are covered with moss interspersed with ferns, and in the depressions is a little coarse grass with small bushes. A bed of coal (lignite) sixteen inches thick was found on this island, and the Russians worked it for a short time, but ultimately abandoned it as of little value. Here, and on several other islands, a few Russians supported themselves by fishing. In sailing along the coast, a volcano was seen, in full activity; and others, that had in no very distant period been in eruption, were seen on the peninsula and islands. Fish were plentiful along the route through the islands. The entrance to Behring's Sea was made through the Unimak passage, in long. 165° W., lat. 54½° N., the depth of water at the entrance being two hundred and forty feet, and the current very strong. On the 13th of September, the expedition entered Norton Sound and rounded-to at St. Michael. Kennicott and his party were landed and the vessels left, with Colonel Bulkley, for Kamchatka.

The island of St. Michael lies on the south side of Norton Sound, and is divided by a narrow channel from the main-land, and by a wider channel from Stuart's Sound. It is about twelve miles across in either direction, of volcanic origin, and of no great height, the greatest elevation being three hundred feet. A good harbor affords protection against all but the northerly winds. At this point is a fort of logs and earth, mounting six four-pounders, and garrisoned by twenty Russians under Factor Stephanoff. Close to the fort is an Esquimaux or Malimeet village, of ten huts—partly burrows in the side of the hill, and partly buildings of drift-logs. A chain of similar villages extends along the coast of Norton Sound. The temperature at St. Michael is milder than at any other point on that part of the coast, a fact accounted for by its being surrounded by water, and by the current coming from the south. In summer there is a healthy, though scanty vegetation.

keep close to the shore, and so the surface. Next day they then set out for Ulucook, well loaded with three bags of flour. 19th they struck the Yukon, the 22d they reached Nulato, river, and next day were joined.

Nulato is a small native village has been established, with three cannon as its sole defense. DuRoi brought over from St. Michael the largest was thirty-five feet long stretched over a light framework of square sail, spreading twenty yards. The other boat was a "baidark," of walrus skin that fitted tightly to the sides of the boat, so as to be perfectly watertight for passengers, and in this differs from the baidark occupied by the occupants. The baidark was in the charge of one of his party, while the larger vessel carried the provisions.

Everything was ready for the expedition were anxiously awaiting when a sad calamity put an end to the voyage. DuRoi had for several days complained of a pain in his head. The succession of storms since his landing weighed heavily on him, and the effects of the arduous labors came down both his spirit and his body.



**MOUNT SAINT ELIAS—RUSSIAN AMERICA.**

Mount Saint Elias is situated at the southeastern corner of the mainland. It is the most lofty mountain in North America, rising to  
..... about nine hundred feet, or over three and a third miles.

THE NEW  
PUBLIC L

ASTOR, LEI  
TILDEN FOU

straightened himself up and fell instantly dead, probably from heart disease.

The death of the commander of the expedition frustrated all the plans that had been formed. Lieutenant Ketchum, as the oldest of the party, took command, and appointed Lieutenant Pease as his second. It was decided that Ketchum, with the *voyageur* Lebarge, and a half-breed Lewis Kean, should go up to Fort Yukon in the baidark, while Lieutenant Pease and some others of the party should take the remains of Major Kennicott in the seal-skin boat to Fort St. Michael, by going down the river to the coast. Pease and the half-breed Kean set to work on a coffin made of boards torn from the sides of the fort, calked with candle-wick, and pitched with turpentine gum. The lining was made of some green baize found in the fort, and tacked with brads cut with shears from a strip of copper that had formed part of the sheathing of a ship's bottom. Dressed in full uniform and shrouded in the American flag, the body of Major Kennicott lay for three days open to the sorrowful gaze of those who had shared his later labors (one of these had been his friend and companion in past years), and then the face of one of whom science had great hope was hid from view. Had Major Kennicott lived to carry out his plans, completed his explorations of the extreme Northern country, and reduced his observations to writing, the scientific world would have been a great gainer by his knowledge. Unfortunately, during the six or seven years before his death he was more a worker than a writer, and the hurried notes he committed to paper will throw but little light on what he had discovered, compared with what died with him, unregistered.

On the 23d of May the ice broke up, and on the morning of the 25th, Ketchum, Lebarge and Kean started up the river in the baidark, while Pease, taking with him Smith, Adams, and Dyer, and a crew of three Esquimaux, started down the river in the seal-skin boat, having with them the remains of Major Kennicott. A few miles below Nulato the ice and drift-wood were overtaken in a rapid current, and a landing was made on an island to escape swamping. The voyage was continued, the party sometimes making thirteen or fourteen miles, and at others going at a more rapid rate, at one time making seventy-seven miles in a day's run. At night they found a welcome in an Indian village, or camped out on an island. On the 1st of June they took an Indian on board as a guide, but soon became suspicious that he was trying to mislead them. Following his directions, Pease steered into a wide channel which proved to be a lateral connection with the Chageluk River, and entered that river a short distance above its confluence with the Yukon, or Kvihpak. Here they came suddenly on a village inhabited by a tribe hostile to those above, and bearing a bad reputation among the Russians. As soon as the boat came in sight, it was surrounded with canoes filled with Indians,



Indians, if such a purpose had

- Stopping one night at the Russian settlement of Zagoyskin's narrative—continued voyage was continued the next day, reached. On the way they saw several found on one island the nest of a goose after passing through a herd of seal taking a more northerly course, and Pastolic River, which enters Norton mouth of the Yukon. The sea-coast twelve days after leaving Nulato. Following owing to baffling winds and the danger being reached until June 15th.

Not long afterward Ketchum and his party, having successfully made the passage to Nulato eastward was found to be similar, varying in height, but most of the new streams from the north were small, a character of the timber improved, the height, a hundred feet in height. There were more rapids than occur in most western rivers, the fair depth of water, and the rapids being an obstacle to a good steamer. The country proper steamers to navigate the Yukon engines. At Fort Yukon a new fort was built from the old fort, and the Roman Catholic mission Kennicott's visit had given place.

Late in the autumn the long-expected expedition, with Colonel Bulkley on board, was made. Lieutenant Pease, as the attack was sent home with his remains, and the Ketchum, were ordered to retrace the route of the upper Yukon, following it, if possible, an exploring party advancing north from the mouth, nothing has since been heard of the

the line of division being the Aliaska peninsula. At the boundary line, on the Icy Sea, the coast is low, and formed of frozen mud-banks, keeping this character coming west until Point Barrow is reached, the most northern point, a long low spit of gravel and loose sand. Going southwest, the low coast is intersected with narrow lakes, and covered with swampy moss, to the neighborhood of Cape Lisburne, a mass of limestone rocks eight hundred and fifty feet high. From this point to and around Kotzebue Sound, the coast is low and swampy, with occasional hills. Cape Prince of Wales, which forms the eastern side of the gateway of Behring's Strait, is precipitous and rocky, and is indented by Port Clarence, which has a good entrance, with ten fathoms of water, and a mud bottom. Opening also into the eastern side of the Cape is Grantley Harbor, smaller and completely land-locked, offering a perfectly secure anchorage. Below this point, the country near the sea is rolling, and the coast low and inaccessible except in certain portions of Norton and Bristol Sounds, while the sea is shallow, owing to the alluvium poured into it by the rivers and dammed back into Behring's Sea by the barrier of the Aliaska peninsula. The shore is covered with a heavy growth of moss, thrown up by the frost into large bunchy masses.

Below the Aliaska peninsula the formation of the coast is totally different. A lofty mountain range occupies the coast from Observatory Inlet to Cook's Inlet, and then sweeps around toward the Asiatic side along the peninsula. On this side the cliffs are rocky and precipitous, and descend abruptly into the Pacific, with deep soundings close to the shore. Along the greater part of the Pacific coast line of the territory extends a group, or several groups, of islands, some of large size, fifty to a hundred miles in length. The narrow strip of coast belonging to Russian America from Cross Sound to Observatory Inlet, and the coast below to Puget Sound, is masked by a series of islands so situated as to leave between them and the main land an unbroken line of inland navigation, the most extraordinary in the world. Sir George Simpson, who passed through it twice in 1841, says it is admirably adapted for steam navigation, affording a safe passage in every condition of the weather except fogs. Beyond the Copper River is another group of islands; and stretching from the mouth of Cook's Inlet to the end of the peninsula is still another group, to which the largest, Kodiak, gives its name. All these islands are of volcanic character, and in some of them along the Aliaska peninsula, as also on the main land, volcanoes are still active. Traces of volcanic action are also found on the few islands along the coast of Behring's Sea.

The whole main-land coast up to Cook's Inlet is heavily wooded, and many of the islands also have a good supply of trees. Beyond the mountain range, near and beyond the boundary line, up to Cook's Inlet, stretches a comparatively level country, covered with grass.

Twenty miles above Shako  
above that point canoe na  
distance. The Stikine pr  
the Grand Canon drains  
riant grass, then passes t  
enters the sea between stee  
and cypress. Small rivers  
coast up to lat. 60° N., long  
By this river the natives  
nearly the same longitude, t  
ing each other so closely t  
Inlet, which cuts a deep ga  
streams, by which commur  
with the interior.

Above the Aliaska peni  
Bristol Bay, reported by th  
with Cook's Inlet on one si  
The Kuskokvim, entering I  
been explored by Russians  
Its course from the mouth  
rivers of the region, it is v  
ble for light draught steam  
current is moderately rapid

But the great river of British  
long been a mystery to British  
never fully explored by white m  
sippi of the Northwest. The Y  
Banks, in British America, and  
in about lat. 64° N. It contin

with the Porcupine to its outlet in Behring's Sea, this river is navigable for steam-boats, having a depth varying from one to ten fathoms, and a width varying from a mile to a mile and a half. Its course is very tortuous. There are four known mouths, the most northern of which is obstructed by a bar on which is a depth of four feet of water, the south channel having ten feet of water at the entrance. There are other streams of less importance entering Norton's Sound and Kotzebue Bay; and the Colville, which enters the Icy Sea and was long supposed to be the mouth of the Yukon, is said by the natives to be navigable for a considerable distance.

The course of nearly all the rivers is generally a little south of west. The mountain ranges from the south cease before reaching the Icy Sea, and the great peninsula above Cook's Inlet is traversed by a number of low mountain ranges running in a southwesterly direction. In the intervening spaces between those ranges the principal rivers find their way. As a general rule the rivers wash the base of the hills on the right side, the left banks being low, and at a distance from the river frequently swampy. The southern tier of hills is, however, nearly always in sight, and spurs from it occasionally jut out on the left bank. A peculiar feature of the country is the manner in which the affluents of the great rivers interlock, or are connected by lakes; so that, while the peninsula can be traversed from east to west by following the line of the principal rivers, it can also be traversed from south to north by short passes through the mountains, or by ascending the smaller streams that come through the gaps in the rocky banks on the right of the rivers, and then passing by lakes and short portages to the numerous rivers flowing north into the large rivers. In this way the natives and the traders pass from the Copper River to Fort Yukon, and from Cook's Inlet to Kotzebue Sound.

The interior of the upper peninsula is well timbered to within about a hundred miles of the coast, on the line of the Kvihpak, or Yukon, and still nearer on some of the smaller streams. The prevailing timber and the most useful is the spruce, which is frequently of considerable diameter, and from seventy to a hundred feet high. Birch grows, but not in great quantity, as far north as the line of the Kvihpak. Poplar, alder, and willow are found along all the rivers in considerable quantity. On the Pacific coast the main land and many of the islands are covered with dense forests of pine—the most useful of all trees—which reach the water's edge; and in the neighborhood of the Stikine, Sir George Simpson says, is a species of cypress, which, from its durability and lightness, is almost unequalled for boat-building. The Russians have neglected to turn this immense fund of wealth to account, being fearful lest their monopoly of fur-trading would be affected by the opening of a timber trade. The pine is of the largest size and finest quality, equaling in value the famous forests of Norway. Bongard reports pines and spruces on the coast having a diameter of seven feet and a height of one hundred and sixty feet.

Russian America teems with animal life. Its seas afford the finest fisheries in the world, its rivers are filled with fish, and its woods, hills, valleys, and plains support vast quantities of fur-bearing animals and valuable birds. The waters of the North Pacific, along the whole coast from Dixon's Strait to the end of the Aleutian Islands, swarm with cod and halibut of the largest size. In 1865, Acting-Surveyor Giddings, of Washington Territory, called the attention of the Secretary of the Interior to this fact. After describing the value of the fisheries in the Strait of Fuca, he said: "Further north, along the coast, between Cape Flattery and Sitka, in the Russian possessions, both cod and halibut are very plenty, and of a much larger size than those taken at the Cape, or further up the straits and sound. No one who knows those facts for a moment doubts that, if vessels similar to those used by the Bank fishermen that sail from Massachusetts and Maine were fitted out here, and were to fish on the various banks along this coast, it would even now be a most lucrative business. . . . The cod and halibut on this coast, up near Sitka, are fully equal to the largest taken in the Eastern waters."

Behring's Sea, the whalers

The rivers, from the Stikine peninsula, swarm with fish, salmon. In the Stikine the red salmon, or "squog" pounds, is taken in July and "kase," weighing sometime commencement of the fishing season of the upper peninsula about fish in immense quantities, natives catch pike, salmon, long-shafted spear with a long line. They launch this spear when buried in the fish, is a short line allowing play to be free. Lieutenant Pease reports pounds, and pike six feet long strips, which, with dried reindeer

The islands on the Pacific coast for fur seal and the sea otter, a Russian Fur Company obtained in spite of eighty years of war with this company, the numbers of seals seriously diminished. Above all, they have been almost exempt from the war numbers. On the island of St. Lawrence and seal of different varieties on the coast of Behring's Sea.

The animal life along the coast

squirrels—a red variety with very handsome fur being particularly noticeable—lynx, wolverine, wolves, black, grizzly, and Arctic bears, muskrats—of a different species from those found in the lower latitudes—reindeer, and, north of the Yukon, the moose.

But, great as are the numbers and variety of these animals, the feathered life of the country is still more remarkable. The region which lies between the Rocky Mountains and Behring's Sea is the breeding-place of myriads of birds that visit the lower latitudes during a portion of the year. The winged column that comes up the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains from the Atlantic coast and the Gulf of Mexico, and the column that comes up its western face and the Sierra Nevada from the lower latitudes of the Pacific Ocean, meet on this spot, feast on the berries that cover the ground in profusion, raise their broods of young, and start at the end of summer on their southern tour.

The food of the flocks of geese, ducks, and other birds that make this their breeding-place is chiefly the small Alpine cranberry, a fruit smaller than the common cranberry, and not so palatable until touched by the frost, when it becomes delicious; the bog-bilberry, a favorite food for bears and geese, which grows in greater perfection here than in more southern latitudes; the empetrum; the salmon berry, resembling a large yellow raspberry, but of insipid flavor; and a blue moss-berry, growing in great quantities on a small evergreen moss.

About the middle of April the feathered visitors begin to arrive. The snow birds come first, followed by the ospreys, gerfalcons, eagles, and gulls. Then come the geese of every variety, the ducks, and the swans. The white and black geese keep on their course until they reach the Arctic Sea, and the others settle on the rivers and marshes of the interior. As summer advances, other birds arrive, and proceed at once to the work of nesting and raising their broods. Finches of various kinds, the American robin, the yellow poll, black and yellow warblers, the tree-bunting, and other small birds of numerous species, enliven the woods during the summer months, and become the prey of an endless variety of hawks. Swallows come in great numbers, stay a short time, and leave early in August. Our cherished acquaintance, the snow-bird, on its arrival from the south, puts on gayer plumage, and sings melodiously the whole season through, although utterly innocent of musical execution when with us. We have before mentioned the discovery by Major Kennicott, in the vicinity of Fort Yukon, of the breeding-places of the canvas-back duck, previously a mystery to naturalists. On the margin of a marshy lake, having a depth of from fifteen to twenty inches of water, they had spread platforms of sedge, and on these deposited their eggs. Major Kennicott saw acres literally covered with these eggs. Lieutenant Pease says the natives reported that the marshes along

gan, the spruce-birds, and  
company in the long winter  
winter visitors, the Arctic  
refuge from the more inter-

While animal and bird life  
are more plentiful than pleasant  
birds that flock thither to pro-  
several kinds, are numerous, and  
tenant Pease and by Major I  
among the long grass and on  
been reported on the line of the

There is little doubt that the  
The coast range of mountains  
to lat. 60° is a continuation of  
and silver mines of Nevada, and  
Stikine River gold has already  
same formation reaches across  
a branch toward the Icy Sea.  
streams of the upper peninsula  
similar to that of Lake Superior  
Pacific coast. Lieutenant Pea-  
in Behring's Sea. Indications  
in the lower part of the Kvib  
places on the Pacific coast, and  
large beds on the northern coast  
interior. On the voyage down  
the natives pointed out a hill  
was found there, and that it is  
At Ounga Island, west of the  
about sixteen inches thick, is ex-  
limited extent by the Russians.  
been found, and worked success-

The climate of the Pacific  
of the same latitudes on the

and four degrees warmer than that of Copper Harbor, Lake Superior. At Sitka, it is said to rain nearly, if not quite, every day in the year. The harbor is always open, and there is not sufficient ice for the use of the inhabitants. Along the Aliaska peninsula, solid and clear ice is obtained for the supply of the markets of the Pacific coast. On Sitka and the islands of that group the valleys afford abundant grass for animals, and the settlers keep some cows and horses. Vegetables, such as potatoes, turnips, cabbages, and radishes, are raised with ease, and come to perfection. Potatoes are raised also at Cook's Inlet, in lat.  $61^{\circ}$  N., though they will not ripen at Kamchatka, ten degrees further south, thus showing the great difference in temperature between the east and west coasts. At St. Michael, in Norton Sound, lat.  $63^{\circ} 28'$  N., the occupants of the post cultivate a small garden, and raise turnips and radishes. The experiment has not been tried in the interior, but success would not be improbable, as the country abounds in edible roots. The temperature falls as the distance from the coast is increased. The yearly mean at Ikagmut, on the Lower Yukon or Kvihpak, in lat.  $61^{\circ} 47'$  N., long.  $161^{\circ} 14'$  W., about one hundred and fifty miles from the coast, was  $24.57^{\circ}$ . At Fort Yukon, about six hundred miles in a straight line from Behring's Sea, the yearly mean was  $16.92^{\circ}$ , in lat.  $64^{\circ}$  N. At Ikagmut mercury froze in February and March on several years. As the mean of ten years' observation, ice forms on the Kvihpak, November 4th, and breaks up May 23d, the river being free of ice about June 2d. The average period during which the river remains closed is two hundred days.

In many places, if not throughout the main-land, "ground ice" is found at a varying depth. In winter the soil freezes solid, and in summer thaws out to a depth varying from a few inches to several feet, below which lies the permanently frozen subsoil to the depth of several feet. Zagoyskin relates that, in digging a well at St. Michael, alternate layers of ground ice and a fatty clay were passed through; and Lieutenant Pease reports having dug at St. Michael, in August, to the depth of thirty inches, when ground ice was reached. At Ikagmut, Zagoyskin reports the soil thawed to the depth of seven inches only. In exploring a route for the Russian American Telegraph line in lat.  $55^{\circ}$  N., long.  $126^{\circ}$  W., Major Pope reports that ground ice can be found at any time of the year at a depth of six or eight feet below the surface, and the surface soil usually freezes to the depth of two feet in the winter, leaving an intervening stratum of unfrozen soil from four to six feet thick. The "ground ice" does not prevent the growth of vegetation. The roots of trees do not penetrate it, but spread as on the surface of a flat rock. In the frozen soil of Kotzebue Sound, in the mouths of the Kvihpak, and in Bristol Bay, are found large deposits of fossil ivory, similar to that



ing the reindeer. The natives, as the Kutchins, and known by other names, are of a type to the Indians of the lower latitudes; winter wear; adorning themselves with wealth; and building their houses partly under ground, as do the Russians, and trade occasionally with them by the means of the Ingaliken, with whom they have an enmity towards them. They surprised their posts and slain the Russians have not been able to attach Americans attached to the trade in dealing with them, and Lieutenant Baranov among both Esquimaux and Indians.

On the Pacific coast and in the interior belonging to the Kodiak and the Esquimaux of Behring's Sea, the Tchilkats, being even to the tribes of the Upper Yukon, the settlers and the sailors visiting them are very dissolute. The men are paid for the nominal wages of twelve dollars a year.

By treaty made during the Russian possession in North America, in consideration of the payment of \$100,000 in gold, the cession in 1867 of Alaska, also the whole of the Aleutian

in Blodgett's Climatology of the Northwestern Districts: "It is most surprising that so little is known of the great islands, and the long line of coast from Puget's Sound to Sitka, ample as its resources must be even for recruiting the transient commerce of the Pacific, independent of its immense intrinsic value. To the region bordering the Northern Pacific the finest maritime positions belong throughout its entire extent; and no part of the west of Europe exceeds it in the advantages of equable climate, fertile soil, and commercial accessibility of the coast. The western slope of the Rocky Mountain system may be included as a part of this maritime region, embracing an immense area from the forty-fifth to the sixtieth parallel, and five degrees of longitude in width. The cultivable surface of this district can not be much less than *three hundred thousand square miles*."

The greater part of this valuable territory, on the main-land, belongs to Great Britain; but only about four hundred miles of the British possessions front on the coast. An outlet for the remainder was provided by the leasing from the Russians of the strip of main-land up to Cross Sound. Sir George Simpson, who, as Governor-in-chief of the Hudson's Bay Company's territories, visited the coast up to that point, mentions the lease with great satisfaction, adding, that "this strip, in the absence of such an arrangement as has just been mentioned, *renders the interior comparatively useless to England*." The Russo-American treaty of 1867 puts an end to the "arrangement."

•

Handwritten text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is illegible due to the quality of the scan and the orientation of the page.

•







